

SECTION 406

Paver-Mounted Thermal Profiles

406.1 Description. This work shall consist of continuous thermal profiling of the asphalt mat temperature behind the trailing edge of the paver screed plate during placement operations using a Paver-Mounted Thermal Profile System (PMTPS). This work shall be completed in accordance with the general principles set forth in AASHTO R 110 "Standard Practice for Continuous Thermal Profile of Asphalt Mixture Construction", and specifically as stated in the following sections.

406.2 Required Measurements. PMTPS measurements are required on the full width of paving of each asphalt lift. Collection of data shall include shoulder pavement when placed simultaneously with the mainline. The shoulder paving data will be filtered out using Veta during data processing. PMTPS data collection is not required in the following exceptions:

- (1) PMTPS measurements are not required on auxiliary lane tapers, ramps, shoulders (not paved simultaneously with mainline), cross-overs, non-continuous turn lanes, loops, bypass lanes, acceleration/deceleration lanes, intersecting streets, roundabouts, and partial lane width widenings.
- (2) PMTPS measurements are not required for a total net paving length less than 2 lane miles.
- (3) PMTPS measurements are not required on asphalt lift thicknesses less than 1-inch.

406.3 Equipment Requirements. The PMTPS shall consist of the following components listed and summarized in the Table.

- (1) Temperature sensor to continuously monitor surface temperature of mat.
 - a. Longitudinal and lateral surface temperature readings shall be collected at 12-inch or less intervals at all paving speeds with an X-Y accuracy of plus or minus 1-inch.
 - b. Surface temperatures shall be collected for the full width paved in one pass (including any shoulders paved simultaneously with mainline).
 - c. Surface temperature sensors(s) shall have a temperature range of at least 140 °F to 480 °F. Sensory accuracy shall be plus or minus 3.6 °F, or plus or minus 2.0 percent of sensor reading, whichever is greater.
- (2) Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) to capture coordinates of the surface temperature readings. GNSS accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 inches or less in X and Y directions. A base station shall be required at any locations having poor cellular reception to obtain required accuracy.
- (3) Onboard data acquisition with a minimum of the following capabilities:
 - a. Displays (in real-time) map of the surface temperature readings.
 - b. Displays total distance, paver speed and location;
 - c. Reports surface temperature readings and GNSS status;
 - d. Provides real-time statistical summaries of surface temperature readings;
 - e. Allows operator to define data lot currently being placed per AASHTO PP 114;
 - f. Stores data internally until data transfer;
 - g. Automatically transfers data to cloud storage or other approved methods.

406.3.1 System Setup on Pavers. Pavers shall be instrumented with the PMTP system for the full paving width and shall collect measurements no less than 3-feet and no greater than 12-feet of the trailing edge of the screed plate. Other objects shall not obstruct surface temperature measurements and GNSS accuracy.

406.4 Construction Requirements.

406.4.1 Daily Production Boundaries. Daily production boundaries shall be collected in accordance of 405.4.5.1

406.4.2 Data Management. PMTP data files shall be compatible with the Veta software. The contractor shall supply the engineer with the manufacturer's PMTPS Computer Software 14 days prior to beginning work and until ninety days after completion of all work. If Cloud Storage or Cloud Computing is used, the engineer shall be supplied one user ID with full access for the same time-period specified. If cloud storage is not used Raw PMTP data files shall be downloaded twice per day and uploaded to the appropriate MoDOT IC-PMTP SharePoint site before the start of the next day's production or within 2 days of paving. The following data management requirements shall apply:

- (1) The PMTP data files should be directly transferred from cloud storage to Veta. Other methods shall be approved by the engineer.
- (2) The PMTP Veta files shall be appropriately formatted and filtered in accordance with MoDOT IC-PMTP protocol.
- (3) Date and time stamp of PMTP shall be checked and verified to reflect the local time zone for both mapped and exported data.

406.4.3 Quality Control. The following shall apply to the Contractor's Quality Control for PMTP.

- (1) The contractor shall have a properly trained person listed in the QC Plan that has completed a Veta training course within the last 2 years to perform the PMTP data collection and file management for the project.
- (2) The PMTP system shall have a documented annual calibration before beginning construction.
- (3) For each run, the thermal profile shall be divided into 150-foot sublots at the width of the and partial data sublots as follows:
 - (a) Combine partial data sublots less than 75-feet with the previous data subplot.
 - (b) Treat partial sublots greater than 75-feet as one data subplot.
 - (c) Sublots shall not extend over multiple days, different lifts, or paving directions.
- (4) Veta files shall be completed and uploaded with the appropriate naming convention in accordance with MoDOT IC-PMTPS Protocol. Appropriate naming convention can be found in the [IC-PMTP Document Helper](#) located in the [Intelligent Compaction SharePoint site](#). The completed Veta files shall have the appropriate filters applied with the summary data transferred to the Summary Report. An up-to-date Summary Report shall be provided to the engineer two days prior to the 1st and 15th of each month.

Commented [JG1]: Add Link

406.4.4 Quality Assurance (QA) Testing. The Engineer will use a Forward Looking InfraRed (FLIR) camera to verify the contractor's PMTP system. QA tests shall be taken at random locations twice per day. The contractor shall assist the engineer with the placement of the event marker.

The QA tests shall compare favorably using the FLIR data QA tool according to the instructions found in the [IC-PMTP Document Helper](#) located in the [Intelligent Compaction SharePoint site](#). If results do not compare favorably, the contractor's PMTPS shall be verified by the manufacturer. In the case that the PMTPS is required to be sent off to the manufacturer and the contractor is not able to provide a replacement, the contractor will be allowed to continue paving with the verification of the FLIR camera for acceptance only.

Commented [JG2]: Add Link

406.4.5 Thermal Segregation. Thermal segregation will be calculated by using the Differential Range Statistics (DRS) under the parameters of AASHTO R110 in each 150-foot subplot.

The Veta analysis with the appropriate filters applied shall exclude the following surface temperature readings from each subplot:

- (1) Surface temperature readings less than 180°F;
- (2) Surface temperature readings within 2 ft. prior to and 8 ft. after paver stops that are greater than 1 minute in length.

The thermal segregation categories are based on the Differential Range Statistics (DRS), as shown in the table below.

Differential Range Statistics (DRS)	Thermal Segregation Category
DRS ≤ 25.0°F	Low
25°F < DRS ≤ 35°F	Moderate
35°F < DRS ≤ 50°F	Moderate-High
DRS ≥ 50°F	Severe

406.4.5.1 Incentive/Disincentive. Incentive/disincentive adjustments shall be made for each subplot in accordance with the following:

Thermal Segregation Category	Adjustment per 150 ft. Sublot
Low	\$40 Incentive
Moderate	100% Pay
Moderate-High	0 to -\$40 Disincentive (Linear)
Severe	Unacceptable Material

Commented [JG3]: 12' x 150' x 2" * 1.98 ton/CY * \$100/ton * 2% = \$44

406.4.6 Loss of Data. If data collection ceases as a result of circumstances reasonably beyond the control of the contractor, the contractor will be allowed to continue the days paving, but the paved sublots will not be eligible for bonus. The engineer must be notified immediately of the issue and determine if the contractor has made a reasonable effort to resolve the issue. A meeting with the engineer shall be held to determine how to proceed if the issue is expected to extend into the next day's paving. Failure to notify the engineer of the issue at hand will result in the paved sublots to receive a -\$40 deduct.

406.4.6.1 GNSS Obstructions. A base station shall be used at any locations having poor cellular reception. Isolated areas influenced by a GNSS obstruction may be excluded from DRS computation provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

- (1) The position data is present
- (2) The GNSS Reception Mode as recorded by the onsite equipment indicates that an obstruction is present
- (3) The location is properly flagged in the Veta project file and the location is identified in the bi-weekly report
- (4) The total of these areas is no more than 5% of any single day's production.

MAPA Meeting – February 6, 2024

Recent and Upcoming Policy Changes

1. Standard Specification Changes

- a. **Sec 101, 106, 613, 1041, 1045, 1048, 1063** – Revisions change NTPTP to AASHTO Product Evaluation and Audit Solutions in all references.
- b. **Sec 612- Impact Attenuators** – Changes to usage and payment on TMAs. For Mobile Activities TMAs will be incidental. For Stationary Activities where MoDOT requires additional TMAs they will be paid lump sum accompanied by a JSP 23-04.

612.5 Basis of Payment.

612.5.1 ~~The accepted quantity of~~ ~~no payment will be made for truck or trailer mounted attenuators (TMAs) used in mobile operations. All costs for TMAs used in mobile operations will be paid at the contract unit price.~~ ~~considered incidental. and no direct payment will be paid.~~ ~~Truck or trailer mounted attenuators~~ ~~TMAs required for stationary operations~~ ~~work activities will be paid as specified in the contract.~~ Impact attenuator arrays (sand barrels), will be paid for at the contract unit price for each impact attenuator array per the manufacturer's recommendations for the posted speed limit. Relocation of impact attenuator arrays will be paid for at the contract unit price included in the contract.

2. Standard Plan Changes

- a. **Std. Plans 203.20G, 203.21K, 203.22A Superelevation Spirals and Widening** – update to match changes in AASHTO Green Book
- b. **Std. Plans 612.20F Sand Filled Impact Attenuators** – Removed “MoDOT type” sheeting verbiage and changed general note to “Object Markers shall be placed on lead module facing traffic”.
- c. **Std. Plans 616.10B Temporary Traffic Control Devices** – Removed “with flags” from descriptions of signs WO8-6 Truck Crossing and WO20-7 Flagger
- d. **Std. Plans 616.20B Temporary Traffic Control Plans** – Removed flag assembly from flagger sign. Added “required” to truck mounted attenuator for striping warning trucks.
- e. **D-2BS** – Replaced item number 612300A with 6123001 Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA). Removed “with flags” from description of signs WO8-6 Truck Crossing and WO20-7 Flagger

3. EPG

- a. **EPG 107.13 Insurance Requirements** – Updated to 2024 amounts.

107.13 Insurance Requirements

Sec 107.13 provides information on the contractor's responsibility to obtain and keep in place various forms of insurance.

The contractor shall provide sufficient liability insurance coverage in an amount not less than the limit of the Commission's liability under §537.610, RSMo. The type of insurance will be specified by MoDOT and shall include MHTC, MoDOT and employees as additional insured, and shall insure the Commission against claims that are the result of negligent acts, faults or unsafe conditions caused by the contractor.

The financial liability of public entities, like MoDOT, is statutorily capped. This is commonly called the Sovereign Immunity (SI) limits, is set by §537.610, RSMo, and indexed annually for inflation in the *Missouri Register* under the responsibility of the Missouri Department of Insurance. Conversely, the liability of contractors working in Missouri IS NOT capped and contractors can be assessed an unlimited amount of financial liability.

The 2023 SI cap is \$488,755 per person/per incident and \$3.2 million per incident for all claims.

SI does not apply to public entities (that is, state agencies like MoDOT) in situations where it is alleged that:

1. Injuries caused due to negligent acts of public employees as a result of motor vehicle use.

Change to:

The 2024 SI cap is \$505,520 per person/per incident and \$3.3 million per incident for all claims.

- b. **EPG 230.1.5 Spiral Transition Curves** – updated to match changes in AASHTO Green Book.
- c. **EPG 233.2.12 Islands** – Clarifications for the use of divisional islands and channelizing islands.

- d. **EPG 612.1.4 MoDOT Equipment.Materials Stored in Bed of Protective Vehicle Guidelines** – Updated to describe how to safely carry loads/cargo in back of protective vehicle as long as it is secure.
- e. **EPG 616.5.3.4 Single Flagger** – Updates to meet MUTCD guidance for single flagger.
- f. **EPG Flags and Advance Warning Rail System on Signs** – Updated flags to meet MUTCD guidance.
- g. **EPG 616.8 Typical Applications** –Includes new TMA guidance.

616.8.1 Temporary Traffic Control for Contract Plan Sheet Development

Each work zone is different and requires different temporary traffic control (TTC) plans. For contract plan sheets, [MUTCD \(2009\) Chapter 6H](#), provides the typical applications (TAs) to develop TTC plans and for in-field modifications as directed by the engineer. TAs should be altered, when needed, to fit the conditions of the specific work zone. See [EPG 237](#) for additional plan sheet guidance.

References to work vehicle or shadow vehicle made in the MUTCD will be considered incidental and should be [left off indicated as such on the](#) TTC plans.

When optional items are referenced in the MUTCD, the contractor may, at their discretion, utilize the items as incidental, ~~unless they have been added to~~ [When](#) the TTC plans [indicate one or more of these items as a requirement required, and](#) applicable pay items will apply [and will be included](#). Field adjustments, as determined by the engineer, [may be necessary to add needed will result in adding the](#) pay items via a change order. [When use of a Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuator \(TMA\) is deemed necessary for one or more stationary work activities, this will be indicated on the TTC plans, JSP-23-04 Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuator \(TMA\) JSP will be included in the contract, and the Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuator pay item will be provided.](#)

[TMAs required for mobile operations, such as striping, are considered incidental per Sec 612.5.](#)

- h. **EPG 643.4.1.14 Railroad Crossing Median Islands** – Added speed limit guidance to requirements.
- i. **EPG 1048.2.1.1 Qualified List** - Revision change NTPTP to AASHTO Product Evaluation and Audit Solutions in all references.

4. JSPs

- a. **JSP 23-04- Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) for Stationary Activities** – used for Stationary Activities when additional TMAs are required.

Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuator (TMA) JSP-23-04

1.0 Description. Provide and maintain Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuators (TMA) in accordance with Sec 612 and as specified herein.

2.0 Construction Requirements. Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuators (TMA) shall be used for the work activities indicated in the plans or specified herein.

2.1 (insert title of Work Activity 1) – (Drafter Note: This section should clearly explain the intended use of the TMAs for the project. Identified by the physical work location and type of operation as appropriate. Bidders should be able to understand when and where TMAs are to be used for the project to be able to appropriately bid. Examples include:

- (a) All work at the intersection at station 100+00
- (b) All box culvert extension work within the project limits
- (c) Box culvert extension at station 200+00)

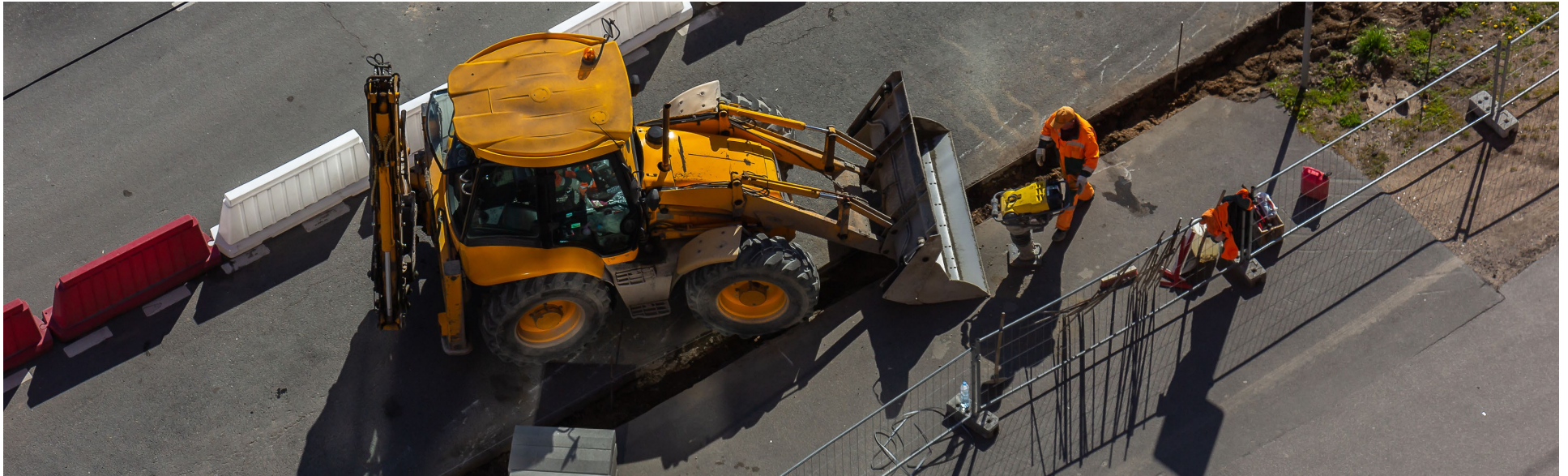
2.2 (insert title of Work Activity 2) – (Drafter Note: Add as many scenarios that will require a stationary TMA as necessary.)

3.0 Method of Measurement. No measurement will be made for Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuators (TMA).

4.0 Basis of Payment. Payment for Stationary Truck or Trailer Mounted Attenuators (TMA) used in the work activities specified herein will be made per the lump sum price regardless of the number of activities listed, number of TMAs required, number of deployments made, or the length of time they are needed. No additional payment will be made should the quantity of work in one or more of the defined work activities increase. No additional payment will be made for repair or replacement of damaged TMAs. When the engineer requires use of stationary TMAs in other work activities, payment for those additional TMAs will be made in accordance with Sec 109.4.2.

5. Upcoming/Future Revisions

- a. Additional changes to Buy America.



2024 MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DBE AVAILABILITY STUDY Draft Report

Prepared for:

Missouri Department of Transportation
105 W. Capitol Avenue
Jefferson City, MO 65102

Prepared by:

Keen Independent Research LLC
701 N 1st Street
Phoenix AZ 85004
303-385-8515
www.keenindependent.com

January 2024

**KEEN
INDEPENDENT
RESEARCH**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2024 MODOT DBE AVAILABILITY SUMMARY REPORT

Executive Summary.....	1
Introduction	2
MoDOT and Local Agency Procurement and the Federal DBE Program	3
Contract Data Examined	6
Utilization Analysis	9
Availability Analysis.....	14
Base Figure for MoDOT’s Overall FHWA-Funded Contracts	20
Quantitative Information About Marketplace Conditions.....	22
Qualitative Information About Marketplace Conditions	27
Summary of qualitative and quantitative analyses and neutral measures	33

APPENDIX A. DEFINITION OF TERMS

Definition of Terms	A-1
---------------------------	-----

APPENDIX B. MODOT CONTRACT DATA

Contract Data Sources	B-1
MoDOT Regions	B-5
Analysis of Primary Type of Work Involved in Each Contract/Subcontract	B-6
Types of Procurements Excluded from the Study.....	B-6
Ownership of Utilized Firms.....	B-7
MoDOT Review and Data Limitations	B-8

APPENDIX C. AVAILABILITY DATA COLLECTION

Survey Methods.....	C-1
Business Listings	C-2
NAICS Codes Included in the Survey.....	C-4
Development of Survey Instrument	C-6
Establishments Successfully Contacted	C-7
Establishments in the Availability Database.....	C-8
Statistical Confidence in Availability Results	C-9
Analysis of Potential Non-Response Bias.....	C-10
Analysis of Other Potential Limitations	C-13
Survey Instrument	C-15

APPENDIX D. ADDITIONAL UTILIZATION ANALYSES FOR MODOT CONTRACTS

Construction Contracts.....	D-2
Engineering Contracts.....	D-3
MoDOT and Local Public Agency Awarded Contracts	D-4
Trends During the Study Period.....	D-5
MoDOT Districts.....	D-7
Prime Contracts and Subcontract.....	D-8
Prime Contracts by Size	D-9

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX E. ENTRY AND ADVANCEMENT

Introduction	E-1
Construction Industry Employment	E-6
Academic Research on Construction Employment	E-10
Unions in the Construction Industry	E-12
Advancement in the Construction Industry	E-17
Educational Requirements for Professional Services Jobs	E-20
Professional Services Industry Employment	E-21
Academic Research on Professional Services Employment	E-22
Employment in the Goods and Other Services Industry	E-23
Summary of Results	E-24

APPENDIX F. BUSINESS OWNERSHIP IN THE MISSOURI MARKETPLACE STUDY INDUSTRIES

Introduction	F-1
Business Ownership Rates in Construction Industry	F-2
Business Ownership Rates in Professional Services Industry	F-4
Business Ownership Rates in Goods and Other Services Industry	F-5
Research on Potential Causes of Differences in Ownership Rates	F-6
Construction Industry Regression Analyses	F-10
Professional Services Industry Regression Analyses	F-13
Goods and Other Service Industry Regression Analyses	F-15
Summary of Results	F-17

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX G. ACCESS TO CAPITAL

Introduction	G-1
Sources of Start Up Capital	G-2
Start-Up Capital.....	G-5
Business Credit.....	G-6
Bonding	G-13
Homeownership.....	G-14
Review of Additional Research on Mortgage Lending	G-18
Summary	G-32

APPENDIX H. ANALYSIS OF BUSINESS SUCCESS

Introduction.....	H-1
Business Closures.....	H-2
Business Expansion	H-6
Business Contraction	H-9
Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on closure, expansion and contraction	H-10
Business Receipts.....	H-15
Business Earnings.....	H-17
Business Earnings Regression Analysis	H-19
Gross Revenue of Firms from Availability Survey	H-21
Relative Bid Capacity	H-22
Survey Responses About Potential Barriers	H-25
Summary.....	H-30

APPENDIX I. DESCRIPTION OF DATA SOURCES FOR MARKETPLACE ANALYSES

American Community Survey (ACS).....	I-2
Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs (ASE)	I-10
Annual Business Survey (ABS).....	I-11
Home Mortgage Disclosure Act Data	I-12

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX J. QUALITATIVE INFORMATION

Introduction	J-1
Starting a Business	J-3
Dynamic Firm Size, Types of Work and Markets Served	J-5
Current Conditions in the Marketplace	J-11
Keys to Business Success	J-16
Working with MoDOT	J-23
Whether there is a Level Playing Field	J-28
Challenges not faced by other businesses	J-30
Access to Capital	J-31
Bonding and Insurance	J-34
Issues with Prompt Payment	J-35
Unfair Treatment in Bidding	J-36
Stereotyping and Double Standards	J-38
Good ol' Boy Network and Other Closed Networks	J-39
Contractor-Subcontractor Relationships	J-41
Business Assistance Programs and Certifications	J-44
Future Firm Challenges	J-48
Other Insights and Recommendations for MoDOT	J-49

APPENDIX K. BUSINESS ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

Federal Government Program Examples	K-2
National Nonprofit Program Examples	K-8
National Trade Organizations, Often with Regional Chapters	K-9
State and Local Government Program Examples	K-12
State and Local Trade Organization and Nonprofit Examples	K-14
State and Local Business Chambers	K-16

APPENDIX L. LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND ANALYSIS

A. Introduction	L-1
B. U.S. Supreme Court Cases	L-4
C. The Legal Framework Applied to State and Local Government MBE/WBE/DBE Programs	L-6
D. Decisions in the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals	L-59
E. Decisions Involving the DBE Programs and Its Implementation in Other Jurisdictions	L-78
F. Decisions Involving the MBE/WBE/DBE Programs in Other Jurisdictions	L-150
G. Decisions and Authorities Involving Federal Procurement That May Impact Programs	L-231

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX M. REVIEW OF POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Procurement Procedures	M-2
Business Assistance Program Implementation	M-9

APPENDIX N. DBE GOAL SETTING

Subcontractor Participation	N-2
MoDOT DBE Percentage Participation	N-4
Data Considerations	N-6
Recommendations	N-6

SUMMARY REPORT — Executive Summary

The Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) operates the Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program to assist DBEs on contracts that use U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) funds. MoDOT must set overall goals for participation of DBEs in those contracts, including a three-year goal for contracts using Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) funds.

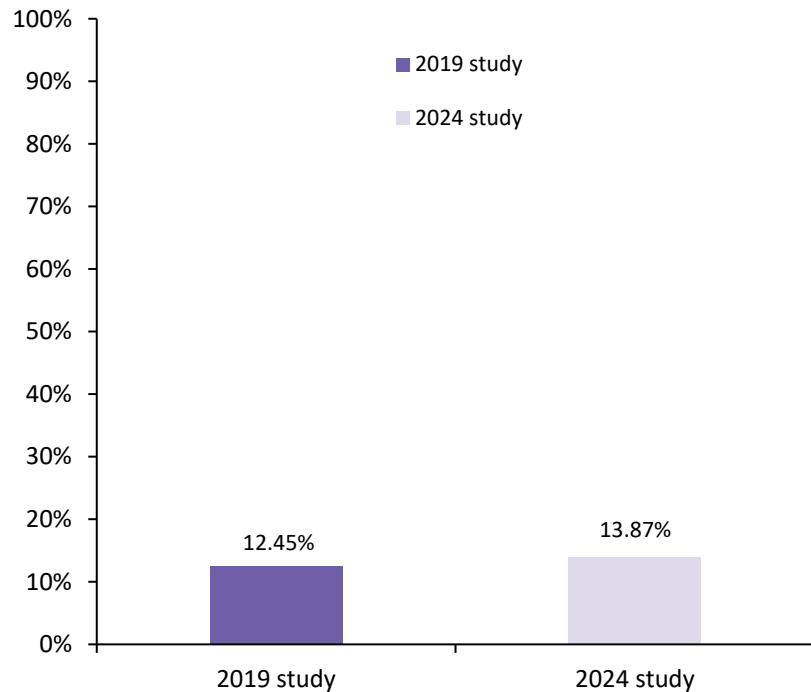
MoDOT will use the information from the 2024 DBE Availability Study to consider an overall DBE goal for future FHWA-funded contracts. Keen Independent Research (Keen Independent) performed the 2024 study as well as a 2019 study for MoDOT to help it determine its overall DBE goal.

Figure 1 presents the results of Keen Independent’s analyses of DBE availability for MoDOT’s FHWA-funded contracts based on surveys of available firms in the Missouri transportation contracting industry and other research.

- Keen Independent calculated a DBE goal of 13.87 percent for the next three federal fiscal years if MoDOT established its overall goal based on the availability of firms currently certified as DBEs (including any white male-owned DBEs) and minority- and woman-owned businesses that appear that they potentially could be certified as DBEs.
- This goal would be about one percentage point higher than the 12.45 percent DBE goal Keen Independent calculated in 2019 using the same methodology.

The balance of this report further discussed methodology and results.

1. Current and potential DBE participation



Source: Keen Independent Research.

SUMMARY REPORT — Introduction

2024 DBE Availability Study

MoDOT retained Keen Independent Research LLC (Keen Independent) to analyze the availability of current and potential DBEs to perform work related to MoDOT's FHWA-funded contracts. Keen Independent also prepared the 2019 DBE Availability Study for MoDOT.

Research methods. The availability study included:

- Compilation and analysis of FHWA- and state-funded transportation contracts that MoDOT and local public agencies awarded in recent years.
- A survey of firms available to perform work on public sector transportation contracts in Missouri.
- Analysis of the prime contractors and subcontractors participating in MoDOT's FHWA-funded contracts in recent years.

MoDOT can use information from the 2024 DBE Availability Study to set its future overall DBE goal for FHWA-funded contracts.

Study team. As a subconsultant to Keen Independent, Customer Research International (CRI) performed telephone and online surveys with businesses potentially available for MoDOT contracts.

Keith Weiner from Holland & Knight provided the legal framework for this study. Local subconsultants PSRI Technologies, Excel Business Concepts and Added Dimension conducted interviews with business owners, trade association representatives and others across the state.

SUMMARY REPORT — MoDOT and local public agency procurement and the Federal DBE Program

Public Sector Procurement in Missouri

The Code of State Regulations requires public agencies to follow specific guidelines when procuring construction, goods or services.

Figure 2 summarizes requirements for MoDOT. Appendix M discusses procurement practices.

2. MoDOT procurement practices

	Construction and maintenance	Design-build	Professional services	Supplies
Bidding thresholds				
Request for proposals/bids	All	All	\$25,000 or above	\$25,000 or above
Invitation for quotation/small purchase	N/A	N/A	Less than \$25,000	Less than \$25,000
Bidding requirements				
Request for proposals/bids	Public advertising	Public advertising	Public advertising	Public advertising
Means of public advertising	Local and state newspapers, online platforms	Local and state newspapers, online platforms	Local and state newspapers, online platforms	Local and state newspapers, online platforms
Basis for award				
Request for proposals	N/A	Qualifications, price and other factors	Qualifications, with cost only considered after selection	N/A
Invitation for bids	Lowest responsive and responsible bidder	N/A	N/A	Lowest responsive and responsible bidder
Other				
Provision for emergency purchases where bidding requirements waived	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bonding requirements	Bid bond of 5% Payment bond Contract bond Performance bond	Optional	Optional	Optional

SUMMARY REPORT — MoDOT and local public agency procurement and the Federal DBE Program

Regulations in 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 26 govern how agencies implement the Federal DBE Program. Three important requirements are:

- Setting overall goals for DBE participation (49 CFR Section 26.45).
- Meeting the maximum feasible portion of the overall DBE goal through race- and gender-neutral means (49 CFR Section 26.51).
 - Race- and gender-neutral measures include promoting the participation of small or emerging businesses.¹
 - If an agency can meet its overall DBE goal solely through race- and gender-neutral means, it must not use race- and gender-conscious measures when implementing the Federal DBE Program.
- Appropriate use of race- and gender-conscious measures, such as contract-specific DBE goals (49 CFR Section 26.51).
 - Because these measures are based on the race or gender of business owners, use of these measures must satisfy standards in order to be legally valid.
 - Measures such as DBE quotas are prohibited; DBE set-asides may only be used in limited and extreme circumstances (49 CFR Section 26.43).

- Some agencies restrict eligibility to participate in DBE contract goals programs to certain racial, ethnic and gender groups depending on the relevant evidence for those groups.

Based on these requirements, agencies receiving USDOT funds set overall goals for DBE participation and use race-neutral measures to encourage DBE participation. Some public agencies, including many state departments of transportation, also use race- and gender-conscious measures such as DBE contract goals where necessary to meet overall DBE goals.

Note that to be certified as a DBE for participation in the DBE Program, a firm must be socially and economically disadvantaged as defined in 49 CFR Part 26. Revenue limits, personal net worth limits, and other restrictions apply. Most DBEs are minority- or woman-owned firms, but white male-owned firms that can demonstrate social and economic disadvantage can be certified as DBEs as well.

Although agencies are required to operate the Federal DBE Program in order to receive USDOT funds, different groups have challenged program operation in court. Courts have held the Federal DBE Program to be constitutional, as discussed in Appendix L of this report.

¹ Note that all use of the term “race- and gender-neutral” refers to “race-, ethnic- and gender-neutral” in this report.

SUMMARY REPORT — MoDOT and local public agency procurement and the Federal DBE Program

Current MoDOT Operation of the Federal DBE Program

MoDOT operates a version of the Federal DBE Program.

Overall DBE goal for FFY2021–FFY2023. MoDOT established an overall triennial DBE goal for FFY2021 through FFY2023 of 12.45 percent DBE participation in its FHWA-funded contracts. MoDOT is attempting to meet that goal through race-neutral means as well as DBE contract goals.

Race-neutral measures. Race-neutral measures implemented by MoDOT include the following:²

- Additional outreach and networking to certify DBEs;
- Expanded supportive services to small businesses, including DBE Reimbursement Program;
- Distribution of information about bid opportunities;
- DBE Mixers for design-build projects;
- Annual External Civil Rights (ECR) Symposium;
- Lunch and Learn Sessions; and
- Requirements for prompt payment (primes and subs).

There are only a few general areas of race- and gender-neutral initiatives employed by other state DOTs that MoDOT has not implemented. Some of the most notable are:³

- Small business contract goals programs;
- Small prime contract programs;
- Programs that provide working capital loans; and
- Programs that provide bonding.

MoDOT might need state legislative action to authorize the use of some of these measures. Also, there are other avenues in Missouri to receive information, training and sometimes loans for firms needing assistance with working capital loans and bonding (see Appendix K).

DBE contract goals. MoDOT sets goals for some of its FHWA-funded contracts to help it achieve its overall DBE goal. Appendix M describes operation of the DBE contract goals program element.

² MoDOT DBE Program <https://www.modot.org/supportive-services>

³ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 Business Development Program.

SUMMARY REPORT — Contract data examined

Contract and Subcontract Data

MoDOT provided Keen Independent data on FHWA- and state-funded transportation-related contracts awarded from Federal Fiscal Year 2018 through FFY 2022 (Oct. 1, 2017, through Sept. 30, 2022).

Keen Independent examined 14,943 FHWA- and state-funded transportation-related prime contracts and subcontracts totaling \$6.2 billion for the October 1, 2017, through September 30, 2022, study period. (This total does not include purchases from educational institutions, government entities or any other non-businesses.)

Figure 3 shows the number and dollars of FHWA- and state-funded transportation contracts and subcontracts examined in the study. Appendix B describes the methods used to compile and analyze these data.

3. Number and dollars of MoDOT and local public agency FHWA- and state-funded transportation-related prime contracts and subcontracts, FFY 2018–FFY 2022

	MoDOT	Local agency	Total
Number of contracts			
FHWA-funded	10,982	3,528	14,510
State-funded	433	0	433
Total	11,415	3,528	14,943
Dollars (millions)			
FHWA-funded	\$ 5,187	\$ 752	\$ 5,939
State-funded	213	0	213
Total	\$ 5,401	\$ 752	\$ 6,153

Note: Keen Independent calculated the total dollars going to the prime contractor by subtracting subcontractor amounts from the total contract value.

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

Types of Work in MoDOT Contracts

Based on information in the contract and subcontract records, Keen Independent coded the primary type of work involved in each prime contract and subcontract using the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) and Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes. NAICS and SIC codes are standardized federal systems for classifying firms into a subindustry according to the detailed type of work they perform.

Figure 4 on the following page shows the dollars of spending for 20 different types of prime contract and subcontract work during FFY 2018 through FFY 2022. The figure shows results for FHWA- and state-funded transportation-related contracts.

Dollars for prime contracts are based on the contract dollars retained by the prime contractor or prime consultant (i.e., not subcontracted out). As mentioned above, a single type of work was assigned to each prime contract and each subcontract (including suppliers).

There are 20 specific types of work that account for 99 percent of the dollars of FHWA- and state-funded transportation related contracts. These results are similar to the previous Keen Independent study completed for MoDOT.

SUMMARY REPORT — Contract data examined

4. MoDOT and local public agency FHWA- and state-funded transportation-related prime contract and subcontracts by subindustry, FFY 2018–FFY 2022

Type of work	FHWA-funded		State-funded		Total	
	(1,000s)	Percent	(1,000s)	Percent	(1,000s)	Percent
Highway and street paving	\$ 1,782,686	30.01 %	\$ 171,801	80.52 %	\$ 1,954,487	31.77 %
Bridge and elevated highway construction	1,393,886	23.47	2,537	1.19	1,396,423	22.70
General road construction and widening	711,841	11.99	2,404	1.13	714,245	11.61
Engineering	451,121	7.60	3,496	1.64	454,617	7.39
Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs	273,602	4.61	5,673	2.66	279,274	4.54
Excavation, site prep, grading and drainage	208,339	3.51	3,834	1.80	212,173	3.45
Electrical work including lighting and signals	167,840	2.83	6,391	3.00	174,231	2.83
Concrete flatwork (including sidewalk, curb and gutter)	137,642	2.32	1,179	0.55	138,821	2.26
Striping or pavement marking	127,581	2.15	4,292	2.01	131,873	2.14
Pavement surface treatment (such as sealing)	107,120	1.80	5,151	2.41	112,272	1.82
Painting for road or bridge projects	92,351	1.55	473	0.22	92,824	1.51
Temporary traffic control	84,474	1.42	1,929	0.90	86,402	1.40
Landscaping and related work including erosion control	77,132	1.30	2,927	1.37	80,059	1.30
Structural steel work	63,622	1.07	35	0.02	63,658	1.03
Construction materials	61,863	1.04	9	0.00	61,872	1.01
Trucking and hauling	31,785	0.54	225	0.11	32,010	0.52
Petroleum or petroleum products	29,639	0.50	0	0.00	29,639	0.48
Concrete pavement repair	28,922	0.49	0	0.00	28,922	0.47
Surveying and mapping	25,375	0.43	126	0.06	25,500	0.41
Inspection and testing	18,035	0.30	13	0.01	18,048	0.29
Total identified subindustries	\$ 5,874,854	98.91 %	\$ 212,494	99.59 %	\$ 6,087,349	98.94 %
Other construction related work	\$ 42,823	0.72 %	\$ 866	0.41 %	\$ 43,689	0.71 %
Other professional services	19,131	0.32	0	0.00	19,131	0.31
Other goods and services	2,589	0.04	0	0.00	2,589	0.04
Total	\$ 5,939,397	100.00 %	\$ 213,360	100.00 %	\$ 6,152,757	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

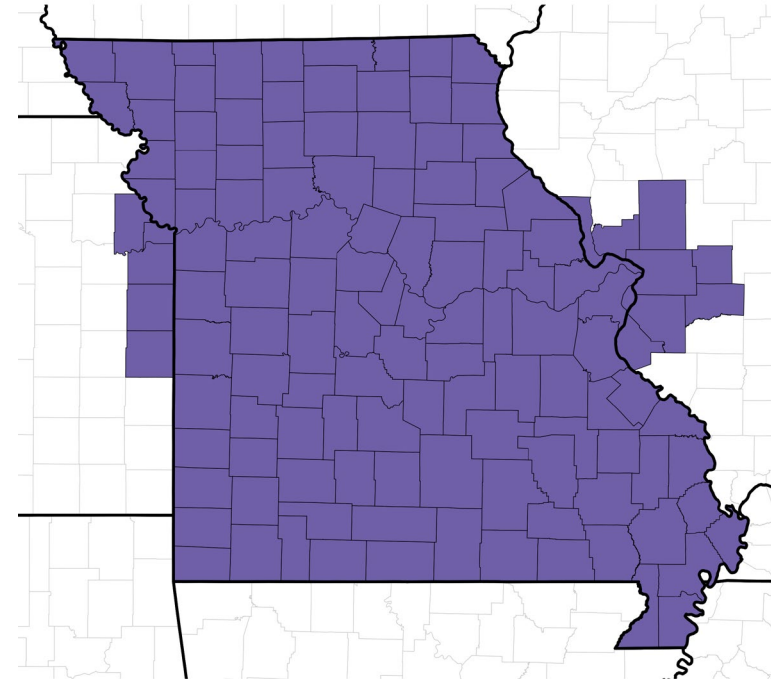
SUMMARY REPORT — Contract data examined

Combined, firms with locations in Missouri, the Kansas portion of the Kansas City, MO-KS MSA, and the Illinois portion of the St. Louis, MO-IL MSA⁴ performed most of the dollars of prime contracts and subcontracts for MoDOT. This geographic area is shown in Figure 5.

- Firms with locations in the geographic area illustrated in Figure 5 obtained 93 percent of FHWA-funded transportation contract dollars.
- Keen Independent’s availability analysis focused on this geographic area (all of Missouri plus the Kansas and Illinois portions of the Kansas City and St. Louis MSAs).

These results are similar to the previous Keen Independent study completed for MoDOT.

5. Geographic market area for MoDOT FHWA-funded transportation contracts



Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

⁴ Relevant geographic market area includes the state of Missouri, Kansas portion of the Kansas City MO-KS Metropolitan Statistical Area (Johnson County, Leavenworth County, Linn County, Miami County and Wyandotte County), and the Illinois portion of the St.

Louis, MO-IL Metropolitan Statistical Area (Bond County, Calhoun County, Clinton County, Jersey County, Macoupin County, Madison County, Monroe County and St. Clair County).

SUMMARY REPORT — Utilization analysis

Keen Independent examined the ownership of firms performing MoDOT and local public agency FHWA- and state-funded contracts awarded from October 1, 2017, through September 30, 2022.

The results show the share of contract dollars going to minority- and woman-owned companies including those certified as DBEs (or as MBEs or WBEs) and those that are not. Appendix B describes methods used to determine firm ownership.

FHWA- and State-Funded Contracts

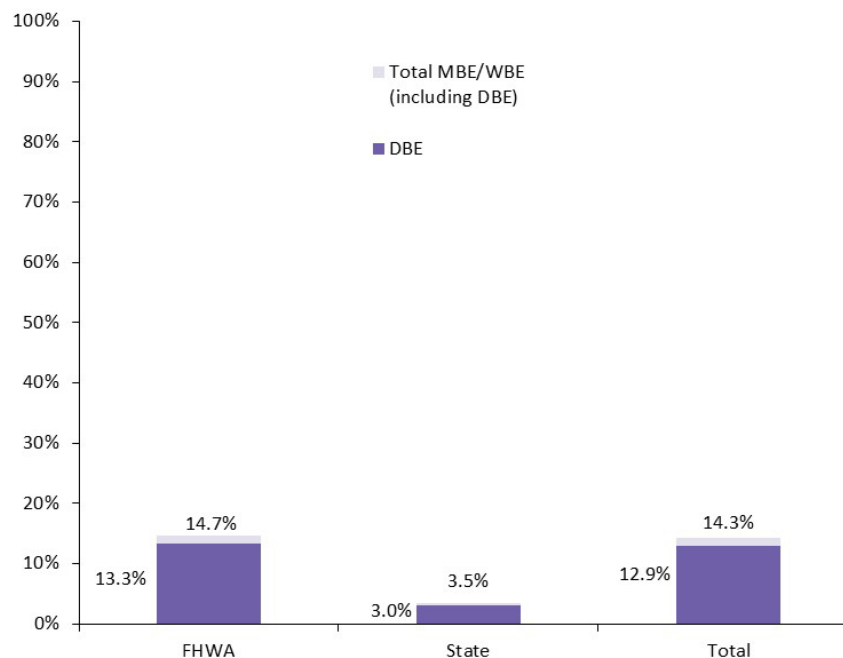
Figure 6 presents MBE/WBE/DBE utilization (as a share of total dollars) on MoDOT highway-related contracts awarded during the study period, including separate results for FHWA- and state-funded contracts.

FHWA-funded contracts. Keen Independent examined 14,510 FHWA-funded prime contracts and subcontracts from October 2017 through September 2022. In total, there was \$5.9 billion in contract dollars for these contracts, much of the contract dollars examined in the study.

MBE/WBEs received \$872 million (14.7%) of MoDOT FHWA-funded contract dollars during the study period. Of that amount, \$790 million (13.3%) of contract dollars went to MBE/WBEs that were DBE-certified. Utilization of minority- and woman-owned firms that were not DBE-certified in that time period accounted for 1.4 percent of total dollars.

State-funded contracts. The study team obtained data on 433 state-funded highway construction and engineering-related prime contracts and subcontracts for October 2017 through September 2022. These contracts totaled \$213 million. Minority- and women-owned firms received 3.5 percent of the contract dollars for state-funded contracts during the study period, 3.0 percentage points of which went to DBEs.

6. MBE/WBE/DBE share of prime contracts and subcontract dollars for MoDOT FHWA- and state-funded contracts, FFY2018–FFY2022



Note: Number of contracts/subcontracts analyzed is 14,510 for FHWA-funded contracts, 433 for state-funded contracts and 14,943 for total contracts/subcontracts.

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

SUMMARY REPORT — Utilization analysis

FHWA-Funded Contracts

All FHWA-funded contracts. Of the \$5.9 billion in FHWA-funded contract dollars, 14.7 percent went to minority- and woman-owned companies. (Unless otherwise specified, each of the tables showing utilization results combines MoDOT and local government contracts.)

Figure 7 shows the number of contracts and subcontracts awarded as well as dollars received. Participation of MBE/WBEs included:

- A total of \$79.5 million (in 560 contracts and subcontracts) going to 81 different African American-owned businesses;
- \$8.8 million to eight Asian-Pacific American-owned firms;
- \$3.2 million to six Subcontinent Asian American-owned businesses;
- \$19.6 million to 18 Hispanic American American-owned firms;
- \$74.3 million to 15 Native American-owned firms; and
- \$686 million (5,223 contracts and subcontracts) to 181 different white woman-owned companies.

Of the \$872 million of contract dollars awarded to MBE/WBEs, \$790 million went to firms certified as DBEs, with the balance going to a white male owned DBE (\$2 million) and non-certified firms (see the bottom portion of Figure 7). Keen Independent’s estimate of DBE participation on FHWA-funded contracts during the study period is comparable to the overall DBE utilization reported to FHWA for those federal fiscal years.

Appendix B describes the methods Keen Independent used to identify the ownership of companies performing MoDOT contracts and subcontracts.

7. Dollars of MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts going to MBEs, WBEs and other firms, FFY2018–FFY2022

	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership			
African American-owned	560	\$ 79,461	1.34 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	82	8,774	0.15
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	38	3,240	0.05
Hispanic American-owned	157	19,614	0.33
Native American-owned	464	74,349	1.25
Total MBE	1,301	\$ 185,439	3.12 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	5,223	686,365	11.56
Total MBE/WBE	6,524	\$ 871,804	14.68 %
Majority-owned firms	7,986	5,067,593	85.32
Total	14,510	\$ 5,939,397	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms			
African American-owned	517	\$ 75,804	1.28 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	80	8,182	0.14
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	24	2,175	0.04
Hispanic American-owned	151	18,217	0.31
Native American-owned	455	73,840	1.24
WBE (white woman-owned)	4,657	611,858	10.30
Total MBE/WBE	5,884	\$ 790,075	13.30 %
Majority-owned	48	2,175	0.04
Total DBE-certified	5,932	\$ 792,250	13.34 %
Non-DBE	8,578	5,147,147	86.66
Total	14,510	\$ 5,939,397	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

SUMMARY REPORT — Utilization analysis

State-Funded Contracts

Keen Independent examined \$213 million of state-funded transportation contracts for FFY2018 through FFY2022. All state-funded contracts examined here were awarded by MoDOT.

The top portion of Figure 8 shows the number, dollars and share of dollars of state-funded contracts going to MBE/WBEs. The bottom portion examines utilization of firms certified as DBEs compared with firms that were not DBE-certified.

MBE/WBE utilization. Participation of MBEs included:

- \$399,000 going to two African American-owned firms;
- \$292,000 to two Hispanic American-owned businesses;
- \$286,000 to three Native American-owned;
- \$49,000 to one Asian-Pacific American-owned; and
- No contracts or subcontracts awarded to firms identified as Subcontinent Asian American-owned.

In total, \$1 million went to minority-owned firms, which was 0.5 percent of the \$213 million total state-funded contract dollars.

White woman-owned businesses received \$6.5 million or about 3.0 percent of state-funded contract dollars. There were 24 different white woman-owned companies that received 116 state-funded prime contracts or subcontracts during the study period.

DBE utilization. Of the \$7.5 million of state-funded contract dollars awarded to MBE/WBEs, \$6.4 million went to firms that were certified as DBEs (shown in the bottom of Figure 8). All of the minority-owned firms receiving work on state-funded contracts were certified as DBEs and about three-quarters of the woman-owned firms were DBE certified.

8. Dollars of MoDOT state-funded contracts going to MBEs, WBEs and other firms, FFY2018–FFY2022

	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership			
African American-owned	7	\$ 399	0.19 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	1	49	0.02
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	0	0	0.00
Hispanic American-owned	2	292	0.14
Native American-owned	10	286	0.13
Total MBE	20	\$ 1,026	0.48 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	116	6,472	3.03
Total MBE/WBE	136	\$ 7,497	3.51 %
Majority-owned firms	297	205,863	96.49
Total	433	\$ 213,360	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms			
African American-owned	7	\$ 399	0.19 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	1	49	0.02
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	0	0	0.00
Hispanic American-owned	2	292	0.14
Native American-owned	10	286	0.13
Total MBE	20	\$ 1,026	0.48 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	97	5,366	2.51
Total DBE-certified	117	\$ 6,391	3.00 %
Non-DBE	316	206,969	97.00
Total	433	\$ 213,360	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

SUMMARY REPORT — Utilization analysis

FHWA-Funded Contracts With DBE Contract Goals

Figure 9 provides MBE/WBE utilization for FHWA-funded contracts with DBE goals.

In total, 14.9 percent of dollars for FHWA-funded contracts with DBE contract goals went to minority and woman-owned firms. White woman-owned firms (11.7%) accounted for most of the total participation of MBE/WBEs on FHWA-funded contracts with goals.

As with the other utilization tables, the bottom portion of Figure 9 examines dollars going to different groups based on whether they were certified as DBEs. As shown, DBEs received 13.5 percent of MoDOT contract dollars when DBE contract goals were applied.

9. Dollars of MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts with DBE contract goals going to MBEs, WBEs and other firms, FFY2018–FFY2022

	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership			
African American-owned	503	\$ 73,662	1.37 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	63	6,607	0.12
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	21	1,811	0.03
Hispanic American-owned	131	14,486	0.27
Native American-owned	453	73,580	1.37
Total MBE	1,171	\$ 170,146	3.17 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	4,828	628,299	11.69
Total MBE/WBE	5,999	\$ 798,445	14.86 %
Majority-owned firms	6,648	4,575,454	85.14
Total	12,647	\$ 5,373,899	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms			
African American-owned	471	\$ 70,724	1.32 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	61	6,015	0.11
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	19	1,670	0.03
Hispanic American-owned	126	13,244	0.25
Native American-owned	445	73,078	1.36
WBE (white woman-owned)	4,336	560,626	10.43
Total MBE/WBE	5,458	\$ 725,356	13.50 %
Majority-owned	45	2,032	0.04
Total DBE-certified	5,503	\$ 727,389	13.54 %
Non-DBE	7,144	4,646,511	86.46
Total	12,647	\$ 5,373,899	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

SUMMARY REPORT — Utilization analysis

FHWA- and State-Funded Contracts Without DBE Goals

Figure 10 shows DBE participation in combined FHWA- and state-funded MoDOT contracts without DBE contract goals. (The “without goals” results include all state-funded and some FHWA-funded contracts.)

In total, 10.4 percent of the dollars on MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts without DBE contract goals went to minority and woman-owned firms, less than the 14.9 percent shown in Figure 7 for FHWA-funded contracts with contract goals.

MBE/WBE participation was split between firms certified as DBEs (9.1 percentage points) and firms that were not DBE-certified (1.3 percentage points).

10. Dollars of MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts without DBE contract goals going to MBEs, WBEs and other firms, FFY2018–FFY2022

	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership			
African American-owned	64	\$ 6,198	0.80 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	20	2,216	0.28
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	17	1,428	0.18
Hispanic American-owned	28	5,421	0.70
Native American-owned	<u>21</u>	<u>1,055</u>	<u>0.14</u>
Total MBE	150	\$ 16,318	2.10 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	<u>511</u>	<u>64,537</u>	<u>8.29</u>
Total MBE/WBE	661	\$ 80,856	10.38 %
Majority-owned firms	<u>1,635</u>	<u>698,002</u>	<u>89.62</u>
Total	2,296	\$ 778,858	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms			
African American-owned	53	\$ 5,479	0.70 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	20	2,216	0.28
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	27	5,266	0.68
Hispanic American-owned	5	505	0.06
Native American-owned	20	1,048	0.13
WBE (white woman-owned)	<u>418</u>	<u>56,598</u>	<u>7.27</u>
Total MBE/WBE	543	\$ 71,110	9.13 %
Majority-owned	<u>3</u>	<u>73</u>	<u>0.01</u>
Total DBE-certified	546	\$ 71,183	9.14 %
Non-DBE	<u>1,750</u>	<u>707,674</u>	<u>90.86</u>
Total	2,296	\$ 778,858	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

SUMMARY REPORT — Availability analysis

Keen Independent performed a survey of available firms to provide data to develop the base figure for MoDOT’s overall DBE goal for FHWA-funded contracts.

The study team contacted businesses in the geographic market area to identify companies indicating they were qualified and interested (ready, willing and able) to work on MoDOT FHWA-funded transportation contracts and subcontracts. The survey asked about the types of work performed, ability to work in a specific location, size of contracts bid and the race, ethnicity and gender ownership of the firm. Figure 11 provides an overview of the steps.

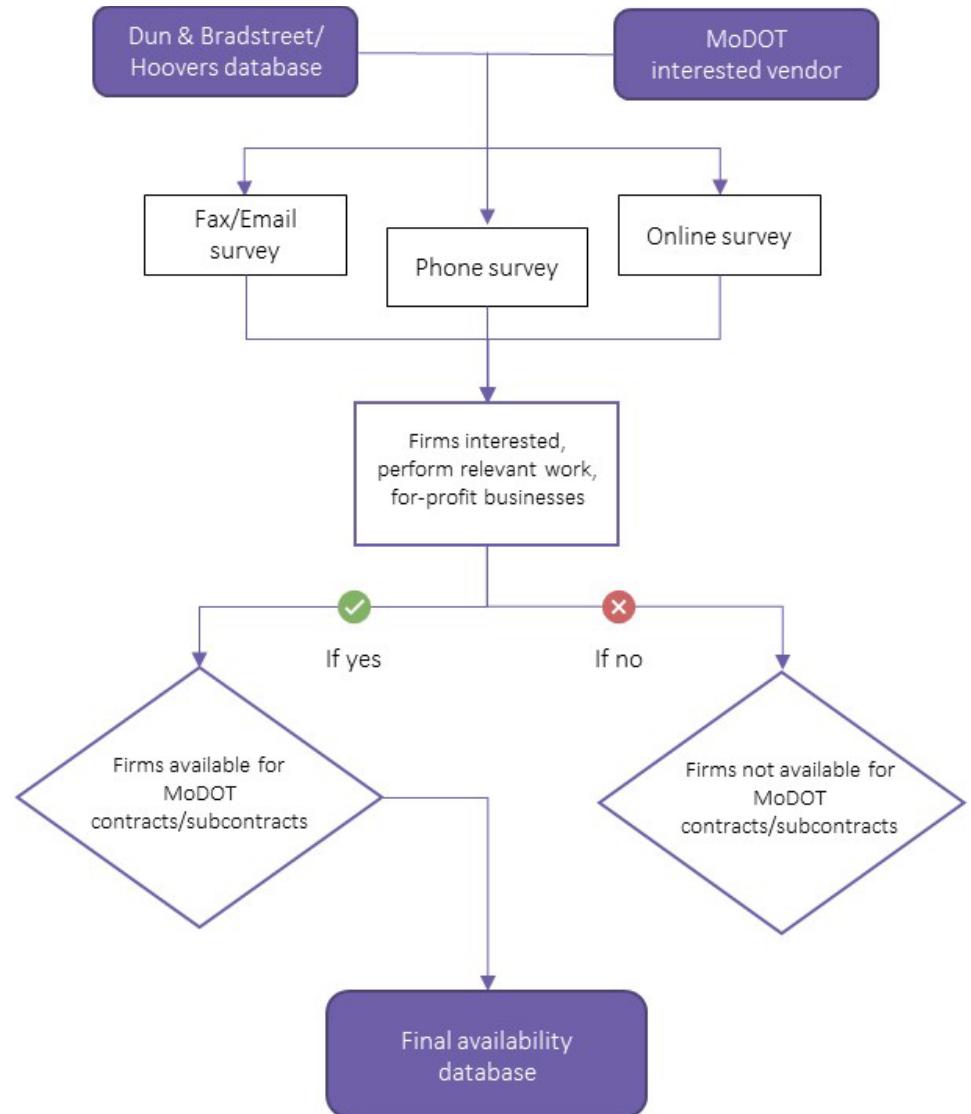
Methodology

List of firms to be surveyed. Keen Independent obtained MoDOT’s list of firms interested in bidding on its transportation contracts and supplemented it with a Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) Hoover’s business establishment database for firms with locations in the study area that perform work relevant to those contracts. Use of D&B information has been accepted and approved in connection with disparity study methodology. The study team obtained listings for companies that D&B identified as:

- Having a location in Missouri or outside the state in the Kansas City or the St. Louis metropolitan areas; and
- Performing work or providing goods the study team determined were potentially related to MoDOT transportation contracts and subcontracts.

More than 25,700 business establishments were on this initial list. Only some of the firms were determined to be qualified and interested in MoDOT contracts, as described on the next page. (Appendix C provides additional information.)

11. Keen Independent MoDOT availability survey process



SUMMARY REPORT — Availability analysis

Availability surveys. The study team conducted telephone surveys with business owners and managers of businesses on the business list described on the previous page. Customer Research International (CRI) performed the surveys under Keen Independent’s direction. Firms were also able to complete the survey online. Surveys were conducted between August and September 2023.

CRI used the following steps to complete telephone surveys with business establishments.

- **Methods of contact.** CRI contacted firms by telephone. The study team offered business representatives the option of completing surveys via fax or email if they preferred not to complete surveys over the telephone. There were 22,042 business establishments called that had working phone numbers for the correct business.
- **Sponsorship.** Interviewers indicated that the calls were made on behalf of the Missouri Department of Transportation to gather information about companies interested in performing work in road, highway and bridge projects.
- **Work not relevant or not interested.** Some firms indicated in the phone calls that they did not perform relevant work or had no interest in work with public agencies, so no further survey questions were necessary. (Such surveys were treated as complete at that point.)

- **Bilingual interviewers.** When a business was unable to conduct the interview in English, the study team called back with a bilingual interviewer (English/Spanish) to collect basic information about the company. The bilingual interviewer offered the option of the firm filling out a written version of the full availability survey (in English).
- **Repeated attempts to reach each business.** Up to five phone calls were made at different times of day and different days of the week to attempt to reach each company.

Appendix C of this report provides more information about how firms were contacted, how the survey was introduced, who responded and other survey details.

SUMMARY REPORT — Availability analysis

Information collected. Survey questions covered topics including:

- Status as a subsidiary or branch of another company;
- Types of work performed or goods supplied;
- Qualifications and interest in performing work or supplying goods for MoDOT or other public agencies;
- Qualifications and interest in performing work as a prime contractor or as a subcontractor;
- Largest prime contract or subcontract bid on or performed in the previous six years;
- Regions in Missouri where the company can perform work;
- Year of establishment; and
- Race/ethnicity and gender of firm owners.

Screening of firms for the availability database. Keen Independent considered businesses to be potentially available for MoDOT contracts or subcontracts if they reported possessing all the following characteristics:

- Are a private business;
- Report being able to do work in one or more MoDOT district (Northwest, Northeast, Central, St. Louis, Kansas City, Southwest and Southeast); and
- Report qualifications and interest in work with public agencies and are interested in prime contracts, subcontracts or both.

SUMMARY REPORT — Availability analysis

Availability Survey Results

The study team successfully contacted 8,287 businesses in this survey, or 38 percent of the 22,042 firms that were called that had working phone numbers. As in the previous Keen Independent availability study for MoDOT, most of these businesses indicated that they were not interested in MoDOT work.

There were 1,133 businesses in the final database of companies contacted by phone that indicated qualifications and interest in MoDOT contracts or subcontracts. An additional 61 businesses completed an online survey indicating their availability for MoDOT work, creating a final availability database of 1,194 firms.

- About 19.8 percent of firms in the market area available for MoDOT transportation contracts were owned by people of color and 13.1 percent were owned by white women. In total, MBE/WBEs accounted for about 33 percent of available firms.
- “Majority-owned firms” are companies that are not MBE/WBEs (owned by white men or publicly traded companies). They comprised 67 percent of the firms available for MoDOT contracts.
- More than one-third of the MBE/WBE firms were certified as DBEs under the Federal DBE Program.

Appendix C provides information about availability survey response rates, confidence intervals and analysis of any differences in response rates between groups. Note that the overall response rate in 2023 was lower than the previous Keen Independent availability study for MoDOT, following a national trend of lower participation in surveys. Keen Independent concludes that it did not affect overall results, however.

Figure 12 presents the number of businesses included in the availability database for each racial/ethnic/gender group. Results for the 2023 survey are similar to the 2019 study, with the exception of African American-owned firms, which comprised a larger share of available firms in 2023. The share of firms in the availability databases that were MBE/WBEs was 5 percentage points higher in the 2024 study compared to the 2019 study.

12. Number of businesses included in the availability database, 2023

Race/ethnicity and gender	2024 Study		2019 Study
	Number of firms	Percent of firms	Percent of firms
African American-owned	184	15.41 %	7.75 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	11	0.92	0.20
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	3	0.25	0.29
Hispanic American-owned	22	1.84	1.18
Native American-owned	16	1.34	1.08
Minority business-owned	236	19.77 %	10.50 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	156	13.07	17.65
Total MBE/WBE	392	32.83 %	28.15 %
Majority-owned firms	802	67.17	71.85
Total	1,194	100.00 %	100.00 %

Note: Percentages may not add to totals due to rounding.
 Source: Keen Independent Research 2023 availability survey.

SUMMARY REPORT — Availability analysis

Methodology for Developing Dollar-Weighted Availability Benchmarks

Although MBE/WBEs comprise 33 percent of total firms available for MoDOT contracts, there are industry specializations in which there are relatively few minority- and woman-owned firms and those where there are relatively more. Also, Keen Independent found that minority- and woman-owned firms were less likely than other companies to be available for the largest MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts. Therefore, Keen Independent took the extra step of determining overall availability for MoDOT contracts by determining availability for individual contracts and subcontracts and then dollar-weighting results. The past contracts examined are representative of future MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts.

- Keen Independent calculated the number of MBE/WBEs (by group) and total firms available for each of the 14,510 FHWA-funded contracts and subcontracts examined from Oct. 1, 2017, through Sept. 30, 2022, based on the specific type of work, location and size.
- For each contract and subcontract, the study team then calculated the share of available firms that were MBE/WBEs (by group).
- To combine the results of the availability calculations for the 14,510 individual contracts and subcontracts into an overall availability figure, Keen Independent developed a dollar weight for each contract and subcontract based on the share of total MoDOT FHWA contract dollars that each contract represented (weights added to 100%). The study team then applied those weights to the availability results for each contract and subcontract.

Figure 13 provides an example of this dollar-weighted analysis. Appendix C further discusses these methods.

13. Example of an availability calculation for an MoDOT subcontract on an FHWA-funded contract

One of the subcontracts examined was for a temporary traffic control site (\$21,480) on a 2021 FHWA-funded contract in Northeast Missouri. To determine the number of MBE/WBEs and majority-owned firms available for that subcontract, the study team identified businesses in the availability database that:

- Were in business in 2021;
- Indicated that they performed temporary traffic control work;
- Reported ability to perform work in Northeast Missouri;
- Indicated qualifications and interest in such subcontracts; and
- Reported bidding on work of similar or greater size in the six years in Missouri.

There were 47 businesses in the availability database that met those criteria. Of those businesses, 20 were MBE/WBEs. Therefore, MBE/WBE availability for the subcontract was 43 percent (i.e., $20/47 = 42.55\%$).

The contract weight was $\$21,480 \div 5.9 \text{ billion} = 0.0004\%$ (equal to its share of total FHWA-funded contract dollars). Keen Independent made this calculation to determine the weight for each prime contract and subcontract.

SUMMARY REPORT — Availability analysis

Dollar-Weighted Availability Results

Keen Independent used the approach described on the previous page to estimate the availability of MBE/WBEs and majority-owned businesses for each FHWA-funded prime contract and subcontract and then dollar-weight the results.

Not all of these MBE/WBEs are currently DBE-certified or would be eligible for certification, as further discussed later in this Summary Report. For this and other reasons, MBE/WBE availability serves as only one part of the calculation of the overall DBE goals.

SUMMARY REPORT — Base figure for MoDOT’s overall FHWA-funded contracts

Every three years MoDOT is required to set an overall annual goal for DBE participation in its FHWA-funded transportation contracts. Federal regulations govern how these goals are determined.

This section provides information for MoDOT to consider as it sets its overall triennial DBE goal for FHWA-funded contracts.

USDOT and Other Guidance on Calculating a Base Figure

Establishing a base figure is the first step in calculating an overall goal for DBE participation in MoDOT’s FHWA-funded contracts. For the base figure for FHWA-funded contracts, calculations focus on current and potential DBEs and other firms available for MoDOT’s contracts.

The study team’s approach to calculating MoDOT’s base figure is consistent with:

- Court-reviewed methodologies in several states, including Washington, California, Illinois and Minnesota;⁵
- Instructions in The Final Rule effective February 28, 2011, that outline revisions to the Federal DBE Program;⁶ and
- USDOT’s “Tips for Goal-Setting in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program.”⁷

Projections of the Types, Sizes and Locations of Future FHWA-funded Contracts and Subcontracts

Discussions with MoDOT indicate that analysis of FHWA-funded projects for FFY 2018–FFY 2022 provide the best projection of types, sizes and locations of FHWA-funded contracts for FFY 2024 through FFY 2026.

- The mix of FHWA-funded projects for the three years beginning October 2023 is expected to be similar to FHWA-funded projects from October 2017 through September 2022.
- As funds from the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act still need to be allocated, there is no projection for these funds.

Based on the reasons above, Keen Independent used information about FFY 2018–FFY 2022 FHWA-funded work to project the types, sizes and locations of future FHWA-funded contracts and subcontracts for the three years beginning October 2023.

⁵ See discussion of relevant legal decisions in Appendix E.

⁶ U.S. Department of Transportation. “Final Rule.” 76 Fed. Reg. 19, 5083, (January 28, 2011).

⁷ U.S.DOT (2013, February 6.). *Tips for Goal-Setting in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program*. <https://www.transportation.gov/civil-rights/disadvantaged-business-enterprise/tips-goal-setting-disadvantaged-business-enterprise>

SUMMARY REPORT — Base figure for MoDOT’s overall FHWA-funded contracts

Potential DBEs Definition

There were three groups of MBE/WBEs that Keen Independent did not count as potential DBEs when calculating the base figure:

- MBE/WBEs that in recent years graduated from the DBE Program or had applied for DBE certification in Missouri and had been denied (based on information supplied by MoDOT).
- MBE/WBEs that in the availability interviews reported having annual revenue over the most recent three years that exceeded the three-year average annual revenue limits for DBE certification for their subindustry.
- MBE/WBEs that upon follow-up by MoDOT indicated that they were not interested or would not qualify for DBE certification, or were not successfully reached in MoDOT’s follow-up research.

Together, removing these three categories of MBE/WBEs reduced the base figure for FHWA-funded contracts by 9.46 percentage points. (Many of these firms were excluded for multiple reasons, so the deduction shows them combined.) After subtracting 9.46 percentage points reflecting the above refinements, dollar-weighted availability for current and potential DBEs was 13.87 percent. One white male-owned DBE was then added to the base figure, increasing the figure by 0.001 percent.

14. Overall dollar-weighted availability estimates for current and potential DBEs for FHWA-funded contracts, FFY 2024–FFY 2026

Calculation of base figure	2024 Study	2019 Study
Current and potential DBEs	13.87 %	12.44 %
Plus white male-owned firms	<u>0.00</u>	<u>0.01</u>
Total current and potential DBEs	13.87 %	12.45 %

Note: Numbers may not add to totals due to rounding.

Source: Keen Independent availability analysis.

If the types, sizes and locations of FHWA-funded work were to substantially change for the FFY 2024 through FFY 2026 period, MoDOT could reexamine its overall DBE goal for this time period.

Dollar-weighted Availability of Current DBEs

Keen Independent also calculated the base figure if it only counted current DBEs. (In this additional analysis, “potential DBEs” are included, but counted as “non-DBEs.”) The base figure would be 12.08 percent if DBE availability were limited to currently certified DBEs.

SUMMARY REPORT — Quantitative information about marketplace conditions

Keen Independent examined U.S. Census Bureau data, results from the availability survey conducted for this study and other data sources on conditions for minority- and woman-owned firms in the local marketplace. As summarized in the next five pages, the combined information indicates that people of color and women face barriers entering study industries as employees and as business owners. Once formed, there is evidence of greater barriers for minority- and woman-owned firms in the marketplace, including when competing for work.

Study appendices provide in-depth quantitative analyses of the following issues for people of color and women in Missouri:

- Entry and advancement in study industries (Appendix E);
- Business ownership (Appendix F);
- Access to capital (Appendix G); and
- Business success (Appendix H).

Entry into Study Industries

People of color were 22 percent of the Missouri workforce between 2017 and 2021 and women accounted for about 48 percent of all workers (data combine the state plus the Kansas and Illinois portions of the Kansas City and St. Louis metropolitan statistical areas). Analysis of the workforce in the study industries indicates barriers to employment for some minority groups and for women in certain industries.

- Among construction workers, African Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and women were underrepresented compared to representation among workers in all other industries. These differences were statistically significant.

In Missouri, representation of people of color in construction trades such as fence erectors, and structural iron and steel workers was low when compared to representation in the construction industry as a whole.

There were five construction trades examined in which there were no women in the Census Bureau sample data for Missouri.

- After controlling for educational attainment, African Americans, Hispanic Americans and women constituted a smaller portion of the Missouri professional services workforce when compared to representation among workers in all other industries. These differences were all statistically significant.
- In the goods and other services industries, all racial and ethnic minority groups (except Native Americans) and women represented a smaller portion of workers than would be expected based on representation among workers in all other industries. These differences were statistically significant.

Any barriers to entry or advancement in the study industries might affect the relative number of businesses owned by people of color and women in these industries in local area.

SUMMARY REPORT — Quantitative information about marketplace conditions

Business Ownership

Keen Independent examined whether there were differences in business ownership rates for workers in the Missouri construction, professional services, goods and other services industries related to race, ethnicity and gender.

- African Americans and Asian Americans working in the Missouri construction industry were less likely than non-Hispanic whites to own a business. Similarly, women in the construction industry were less likely than men to be self-employed.

Even after statistically controlling for factors including education, age, family status and homeownership, a statistically significant disparity in business ownership was still found for non-Hispanic white women. This disparity was substantial.

- In the Missouri professional services industry, after controlling for other factors, there was a statistically significant disparity in the business ownership rate for Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and non-Hispanic white women working in the industry (substantial disparity).
- After controlling for personal characteristics including age and education, there was a statistically significant disparity in the rate of business ownership for African Americans working in the Missouri goods and other services industry. This disparity was substantial.

But for these disparities, there would be more firms in Missouri owned by:

- White women in construction;
- Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and white women in the professional services industry; and
- African Americans in the goods and other services industry.

These results are largely consistent with recent disparity studies in Missouri. A recent study in the City of St. Louis and St. Louis County suggested that there are fewer white woman-owned construction firms and African American- and white woman-owned other services firms in the local marketplace than there would be if there were a level playing field for all groups to form and sustain businesses.

Appendix F presents detailed results of the business ownership analyses conducted for this study.

SUMMARY REPORT — Quantitative information about marketplace conditions

Access to Capital

Business start-up and long-term business success depend on access to capital. Discrimination at any link in that chain may produce cascading effects that result in racial and gender disparities in business formation and success.

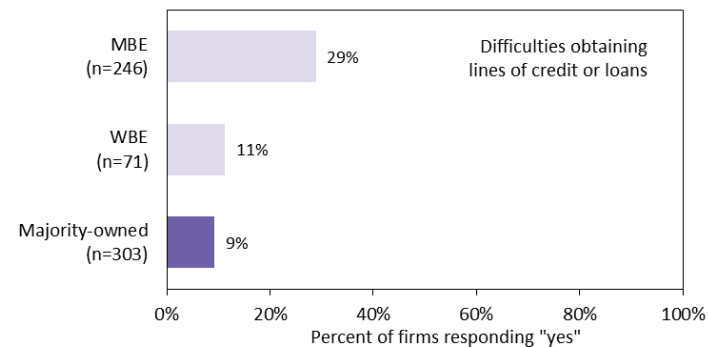
The information presented here indicates that people of color and women continued to face disadvantages in accessing capital that is necessary to start, operate and expand businesses. Appendix G of this report further describes these results.

National results. Capital is required to start companies, so barriers to accessing capital can affect the number of people of color and women who are able to start businesses. In addition, minority and female entrepreneurs start their businesses with less capital (based on national data). Several studies have demonstrated that lower start-up capital adversely affects prospects for those businesses.

Quantitative information about access to capital for businesses available for governmental entity work. Availability survey results for Missouri businesses indicate that minority-owned companies were more likely than other firms to report difficulties obtaining lines of credit or loans. As shown in Figure 15, 29 percent of minority-owned firms and 11 percent of woman-owned firms reported difficulties compared to just 9 percent of majority-owned companies.

Access to bonding is highly related to access to capital. Among construction firms indicating in the availability survey that they had tried to obtain a bond, MBEs and WBEs were more likely to report difficulties obtaining bonding than other firms.

15. Responses to availability survey question concerning loans



Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability survey.

Quantitative information about homeownership and mortgage lending. Wealth created through homeownership can be an important source of funds to start or expand a business. Any discrimination against people of color in home purchases and home mortgages can negatively affect formation, success and growth of firms owned by people of color.

- People of color in the Missouri marketplace were less likely to own a home compared with non-Hispanic whites. People of color also tended to have lower home values.
- There are also disparities in access to home mortgages. High-income minority households applying for conventional home mortgages in the Missouri marketplace were more likely to have their applications denied than high-income non-Hispanic whites. This may indicate discrimination in mortgage lending and may affect access to capital to start or expand businesses.
- People of color (except Asian Americans) in the Missouri marketplace were more likely to have subprime loans than non-Hispanic whites. This may be evidence of predatory lending practices affecting people of color in the state.

SUMMARY REPORT — Quantitative information about marketplace conditions

Business Success

Keen Independent explored different types of business outcomes in the Missouri marketplace for minority- and woman-owned firms compared with majority-owned companies. In summary, many different data sources and measures suggested disparities in marketplace outcomes for minority- and woman-owned businesses and evidence of greater barriers for people of color and women to start and operate businesses in Missouri construction, professional services, goods and other services industries. (See Appendix H for detailed results.)

Business closure, expansion and contraction. The study team used a 2010 SBA study of minority business dynamics to examine business closures, expansions and contractions for privately held businesses between 2002 and 2006. Compared with majority-owned firms in Missouri, that study found that:

- African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned firms were less likely to expand; and
- African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned businesses were also more likely to close.

Data regarding the COVID-19 pandemic also indicate that MBEs and WBEs were more likely to close than other firms.

Business revenue and earnings. The study team used data from different sources to analyze business receipts and earnings for businesses owned by people of color and women.

- In general, analysis of U.S. Census Bureau data from the 2017 Annual Business Survey showed lower average receipts for businesses owned by people of color and women in Missouri than businesses owned by non-minorities or men.

- Data from 2017–2021 American Community Survey for Missouri indicated that:
 - Businesses owned by people of color had lower earnings than non-Hispanic white business owners in all study industries combined, with similar results in some individual study industries;
 - Women business owners had higher earnings than men in all industries combined (this difference was also statistically significant);
 - Regression analyses using U.S. Census Bureau data for business owner earnings indicated that there were no statistically significant negative effects of race and gender on earnings in the Missouri marketplace industry after controlling for certain neutral factors.
- Data from availability surveys showed that, across the study industries in Missouri, MBEs and WBEs had lower revenue compared with majority-owned firms.

Bid capacity. From Keen Independent’s availability survey, there was no evidence that minority- or woman-owned firms had lower bid capacity than majority-owned firms in the Missouri marketplace study industries after accounting for the types of work they perform and length of time in business.

SUMMARY REPORT — Quantitative information about marketplace conditions

Difficulties with prequalification, insurance and project size. The availability survey included other yes/no questions about whether the business experienced barriers in the Missouri marketplace. Results indicate that MBEs and WBEs are more likely than majority-owned companies to be affected by certain barriers to doing business.

For example, relatively more MBEs and WBEs than majority-owned firms reported that they difficulties related to:

- Being prequalified;
- Insurance requirements on contracts; and
- Large project size.

For additional information about the types of difficulties companies experience in the local marketplace, see Appendix H for quantitative results and Appendix J for qualitative information.

Difficulties learning about bid opportunities. Availability survey results also indicate greater barriers for MBEs and for WBEs in learning about work. Relatively more MBEs and WBEs than majority-owned firms reported difficulties learning about bid opportunities with:

- Public entities in Missouri;
- Private sector clients; and
- Prime contractors.

SUMMARY REPORT — Qualitative information about marketplace conditions

Qualitative Information about Marketplace Conditions

The Keen Independent study team collected qualitative information about marketplace conditions from business owners and managers, representatives from trade organizations and other groups.

Keen Independent provided opportunities for public comments via email and the designated study telephone hotline, website and email address. Keen Independent also reviewed relevant qualitative information from other local studies. Overall, Keen Independent reviewed input from more than 300 business, industry, trade and business assistance organization representatives and other interested individuals.

The following five pages summarize some of these results. The 51-page Appendix J provides a much richer analysis of the input received. For anonymity, Keen Independent analyzed and coded comments without identifying any of the participants.⁸ The comments in Appendix J and the following pages identify individuals by number, not by name.

⁸ In-depth interviewees are identified by I-1, I-2 and so on; business assistance, trade and industry associations are coded as TOs; and availability survey respondents are identified as AS-1, AS-2 and so on. Public meeting participants are identified as PM-1, PM-2 and so on. Interviewees represented construction, professional services, goods

and other services industries. Business owners and representatives interviewed represented a cross-section of certified and non-certified minority- and woman-owned firms and firms owned by white males.

SUMMARY REPORT — Qualitative information about marketplace conditions

Working with MoDOT. Many business owners and representatives expressed their interest in working with MoDOT and shared their experiences working with the Department. Some businesses described positive experiences working with the Department and others shared negative experiences.

MoDOT is very nice to help small businesses who need work on their own business. So, I really appreciate them.

AS-64. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

I think MoDOT seems to [want to see change]. The things that they're doing to track and measure, [attending] community meetings, going out and talking about projects and opportunities, and engaging community members in that process; I think all of that [is] stellar.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

Lack of follow-through. Some business owners and representatives reported limited follow-through from MoDOT on projects they bid on. Some also indicated that they were unaware or knew very little about how to bid on MoDOT projects.

Someone called a couple of years ago about an opportunity [with MoDOT]. I believe we applied for [it], but nothing ever came about it.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Contract preferences. Several business owners and representatives had comments about preferences.

I would like for [MoDOT] to pay a higher percentage. Sometimes, they don't stand up with you as they should. A little more support.

AS-63. African American female representative of a construction-related firm

I don't feel like there are enough minority-owned and women-owned businesses in the construction industry that would work with MoDOT.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Barriers to bidding. Some business owners and representatives discussed whether there were barriers to bidding on MoDOT work. Some indicated that there were barriers to bidding for minority-owned businesses in the marketplace.

The hurdle is that [contracts are] not structured in a way that [small businesses] can obtain the contracts. They're just too large California has a small and emerging business framework ... so that you can have smaller firms bid on smaller jobs and then that then they're able to build that capacity to where they can grow the business. That doesn't exist in Missouri.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Still don't like that Black minorities are being left out of bid opportunities. They're giving more to white woman

AS-116. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

SUMMARY REPORT — Qualitative information about marketplace conditions

Access to information about bid opportunities. Some reported that they would like to see increased communication about upcoming MoDOT projects in addition to other improvements to the bidding process.

Many times, they will have a pre-bidding requirement and they need [have] a financial vetting process that will weed out many of the smaller and more diverse companies or make it harder for them to do the work.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

When they outline ... the requirement, sometimes it automatically just removes the smaller minority-owned businesses.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Others reported that more transparency about the bidding process would be helpful.

Hard to bid on MoDOT because we never know the cost of what it will be in biddings.

AS-19. White male representative of a construction-related firm

It would be nice if there were a more public procedure of upcoming bidding on jobs, some people guard it.

AS-176. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Business assistance programs and certifications. Some business owners described their experiences becoming certified and participating in contract equity programs.

Certification process. Some businesses reported positive experiences becoming certified.

I was blessed with having someone that took the time to help me get certified and that was a plus.

I-2. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

However, far more reported negative experiences and outcomes from the certification process. Some indicated that the process is too cumbersome and tedious.

Going through the certification process is a very tedious one In the last 5 or 6 years ... you name it, everyone's requiring so much paperwork and all these different collection systems that people have to use You have to fill out all the requirements for each one of those entities and some of the smaller contractors may only have one office person or two.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

Most of the comments I get back is that ... going through the process is time consuming, the documentation needed Not necessarily that it [is] difficult.....

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

SUMMARY REPORT — Qualitative information about marketplace conditions

Contract goals or other preference programs. Some business owners and representatives supported the need for contract goals programs to level the playing field.

Without contract goals ... it would be more difficult [for certified firms to get subcontracts] because then there's no incentive for you to even look for MBE, WBEs or DBEs. So ... no, it would be more difficult for them to be successful with those types of contracts that do not have goals embedded in them.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Without the support of the state agency for MWBE programs, my business cannot grow, and we cannot create jobs.

AS-259. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Access to capital. Access to capital is critical to business success and is a challenge for many businesses.

It's hard to get your business off the ground when it is small because it's hard to get loans Some of their requirements to get a larger loan ... if we do not have \$300 – \$400,000 dollars, we don't qualify for a loan.

AS-49. Male owner of a construction-related firm

Bonding. Some interviewees explained other connections between access to capital and the size of contracts a firm can bid on and perform.

One big hurdle is MoDOT increasing insurance minimum coverages and the different coverages we have to carry.

AS-244. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Personal finances as a source of capital. Some interviewees discussed the connection between business lending and personal finances.

When they were bidding DOT work, they were having to put up their own personal assets to get bonding capacity to bid work so that was probably one of [the] more difficult things.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Getting finance is hard I don't get how business credit is tied to personal credit. [They tell you], if you don't take care of your personal finance, how could you ever take care of business finance.

I-18. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Barriers to capital for people of color and women. Some interviewees reported that there are barriers related to access to business capital for people of color, women and small business owners in the marketplace.

I still don't have people willing to finance me any capital even though I've been in business for four years. My credit score is decent right now. It's a lot better than it was. I've improved my credit score and now I get less access to credit.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

SUMMARY REPORT — Qualitative information about marketplace conditions

Issues with prompt payment. Many business owners and representatives said they have experienced issues with prompt payment. Some also reported that slow payment can be difficult for firms that do not have the same access to capital as other businesses.

[Prompt payment] that's an issue for all of us, prime or sub. Not [as] much with MoDOT. Other government agencies, especially smaller communities.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Many times, [we ask daily] for money far after its due date. It'll be a 15-day net pay and on day 16 through 30, [and] we're following up asking for payment.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

[They need to] make sure for minority businesses that ... payment is more like every two weeks instead of 30-60 days so that they can continue to pay their employees and their vendors in a timelier fashion.

AS-119. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Contractor-subcontractor relationships. Business owners and representatives provided comments on their experiences with prime contractor-subcontractor relationships.

Capability. Some indicated that primes consider subs as incapable or ill-equipped to perform their jobs.

Because we are small businesses, people think that if you're a small business, you don't know anything. You don't have the latest technology. You don't have a lot of advantages the big businesses would have.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

Bait and switch. Some subcontractors reported providing a quote for a job and never hearing back or being engaged by a prime on a job only to be left behind when the job is underway.

I often get solicitations from other companies that are attempting to fill a good faith requirement to hire a minority woman-owned business. However, there seems to be no actual intention to hire my company.

AS-209. African American female owner of a professional service firm

There are times where [entities] have to go through the motions but they already know who they want and then that's just a big waste of time on everybody else's part. Because we're, putting all this work together to put a proposal together and get our qualifications together ... for something that, from the get-go, we weren't even an option for anyway.

I-26c. White female representative of a professional services firm

SUMMARY REPORT — Qualitative information about marketplace conditions

Whether there is a level playing field in the marketplace. Many business owners and representatives reported experiencing or witnessing inequality in the marketplace based on race, ethnicity or gender.

There is no accountability for award[ing] contracts [to] MWBE-owned businesses. It takes too long to get awarded. The playing field is not a level one.

AS-124. White female owner of an other services firm

There are probably some systemic issues that have put the minority business community behind the eight ball historically.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

Racial stereotyping. Some business owners of color and others described instances of stereotyping people of color as less capable.

It's good when they see my name on paper and then when they meet me in person or hear me on the phone things change.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Working on a [job]site, [I] kind of felt ... discriminated [against] and [a] little biased when I was on the site as a worker.

I-6. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Gender-based stereotyping. Business owners and representatives reported negative stereotyping of women as “less fit” than men, as well as gender-based intimidation or harassment.

I've had some specific gentleman that would not talk to me because I was female. They only wanted to talk to a male They didn't want to talk to me, so we didn't get that job.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

Closed networks. Many business owners and representatives reported that closed networks persist in the local marketplace.

MoDOT does not appear interested in hiring new/different consultants than they have used in the past. It's a very closed system.

AS-242. White female representative of a construction-related firm

Those 'good ol' boy' gangs and those exclusions from government contracts that's definitely real. I definitely see a lot of that. It's so daunting, it's like don't even ask [or] don't even try to go into that sector. Stay in your own lane kind of thing.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

SUMMARY REPORT — Summary of qualitative and quantitative analyses and neutral measures

Keen Independent examined quantitative and qualitative results for the Missouri marketplace and MoDOT transportation contracts for MBEs and WBEs as a whole and for specific groups. The study team also assessed race- and gender-neutral responses to any barriers to participation of minority- and woman-owned businesses that MoDOT might employ that go beyond its current efforts.

The following is a short summary; MoDOT should review all of the results in the report.

Summary for Minority- and Woman-Owned Firms as a Whole

Quantitative information for people of color and women for the Missouri marketplace includes the following.

- Availability survey results for Missouri businesses indicate that minority-owned companies were more likely than other firms to report difficulties obtaining lines of credit or loans compared to majority-owned firms. Among construction firms indicating in the availability survey that they had tried to obtain a bond, MBEs and WBEs were more likely to report difficulties obtaining bonding than majority-owned firms.
- Home equity is an important source of funds for business start-up and growth. Fewer people of color in Missouri own homes compared with non-Hispanic whites. High-income minority households applying for conventional home mortgages in Missouri were more likely to have their applications denied than high-income non-Hispanic whites. People of color (except Asian Americans) in Missouri were more likely to have subprime loans than non-Hispanic whites. This may be evidence of predatory lending practices affecting people of color in the region.
- Data regarding the COVID-19 pandemic indicate that MBEs and WBEs were more likely to close than other firms.
- In general, analysis of U.S. Census Bureau data from the 2017 Annual Business Survey showed lower average receipts for businesses owned by people of color and women in Missouri than businesses owned by non-minorities or men.
- Data from 2017–2021 American Community Survey for Missouri indicated that:
 - Businesses owned by people of color had lower earnings than non-Hispanic white business owners in all study industries combined, with similar results in some individual study industries; and
 - Women business owners had higher earnings than men in each study industry (these differences were also statistically significant).
- Answers to availability survey questions concerning marketplace barriers indicated that relatively more MBEs and WBEs reported experiencing certain barriers than majority firms. For example, survey results indicate greater barriers for MBEs and for WBEs in learning about work.
- There is qualitative evidence of barriers to minority- and woman-owned companies in the Missouri transportation contracting industry, including access to capital, bonding, obtaining information about work opportunities, negative stereotyping and closed networks.

SUMMARY REPORT — Summary of qualitative and quantitative analyses and neutral measures

Additional Neutral Remedies

Based on the quantitative and qualitative information in this study and review of good practices for other state DOTs, MoDOT might consider additional neutral efforts that focus on the following needs.

Additional capacity-building for DBEs. MoDOT and other groups have held training sessions and other assistance related to capital and bonding. They both remain barriers to the success of many minority- and woman-owned businesses. MoDOT might consider measures other state DOTs have taken to better ensure that DBEs can obtain working capital loans and bonds.

Examples of working capital loan programs. There are several examples of regional or statewide working capital programs across the country that focus on capital needs for contractors and consultants. For example, Wisconsin DOT has operated a loan program that covers mobilization since the 1980s.

DBEs awarded WisDOT contracts or subcontracts can apply for the loan, with the contract and the guarantee combining to provide collateral for the loan. Loans can be up to \$100,000. Funds are provided as a line of credit that the DBE can draw upon as needed.⁹

Examples of bonding programs. There are many sources of education and training about bonding for construction contractors in the state (see Appendix K). However, there may be a need for additional assistance in actually obtaining bonds for public sector construction

projects. A joint effort that includes MoDOT might be the best way to approach this barrier for some small contractors.

As an example of a bond guarantee program, the Colorado Department of Transportation partnered with Lockton Companies to launch the Bond Assistance Program in July 2019, for construction contracts of \$3 million or less. CDOT provides a guarantee of 50 percent.¹⁰

Firms certified as emerging small businesses (ESBs), including DBEs, are eligible to participate. A potential participant starts the process by undergoing an assessment of whether it is bondable. A firm can participate in the program on one contract only. The surety fee is 2 percent of the contract, and the ESB must participate in a funds control program with the management company (0.75% fee).

Obtaining bonding through the program also helps a contractor meet CDOT's prequalification requirements to bid on a construction contract. For firms not yet prequalified, it provides proof of bonding.

Florida DOT has a similar Bond Guarantee Program. There are other examples around the country as well that MoDOT could review.

Further measures to increase DBE participation as prime contractors and consultants. DBEs accounted for only 2.9 percent of total FHWA-funded prime contract dollars for FFY2018–FFY2022.

MoDOT might consider more efforts to unbundle contracts and reach out to DBEs for its small contracts to help address this low DBE participation as prime contractors and consultants.

⁹ <https://wisconsindot.gov/Documents/doing-bus/civil-rights/dbe/dbe-loan-mobilization-brochure.pdf>

¹⁰ <https://www.codot.gov/business/civilrights/smallbusiness/esb/esb-bap>

APPENDIX A. Definition of Terms

Appendix A provides explanations and definitions useful to understanding the 2024 DBE Availability Study. The following definitions are only relevant in the context of this report.

Anecdotal evidence. Anecdotal or “qualitative” evidence includes personal accounts and perceptions of barriers, experiences and incidents, including any incidents of discrimination, told from each individual interviewee’s or participant’s perspective.

Availability analysis. The availability analysis examines the number of minority-, woman- and majority-owned businesses ready, willing, and able to perform transportation-related construction and engineering work for MoDOT or local agencies in MoDOT.

“Availability” is often expressed as the percentage of contract dollars that might be expected to go to minority- or woman-owned firms based on analysis of the specific type, location, size and timing of each MODOT prime contract and subcontract and the relative number of minority- and woman-owned firms available for that work.

Business. A business is a for-profit enterprise, including all its establishments (synonymous with “firm” and “company”).

Business establishment. A business establishment (or simply, “establishment”) is a place of business with an address and working phone number. One business can have many business establishments in different locations.

Business listing. A business listing is a record in the Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) database (or other database) of business information. A D&B record is a “listing” until the study team determines it to be an actual business establishment with a working phone number.

Certified MBE or WBE. A firm certified as a minority- or woman-owned business. Without the word “certified” in front of “MBE” or “WBE,” Keen Independent is referring to a minority- or woman-owned firm that might or might not be certified as such.

Closed network. Closed networks, such as “good ol’ boy” networks, are formal or informal associations that exclude certain firms from participating in bids or contracts.

Code of Federal Regulations or CFR. Code of Federal Regulations (“CFR”) is a codification of the federal agency regulations. An electronic version can be found at www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR.

Consultant. A consultant is a business performing professional services contracts.

Contract. A contract is a legally binding agreement between the purchaser and seller of goods or services.

Contract element. As used in this report, a contract element is either a prime contract or subcontract.

Contract goals program. A program in which a public agency sets a percentage goal for participation of DBEs, MBE/WBEs, small businesses or another group on a contract. These programs typically require that a bidder either meet the percentage goal with members of the group or show good faith efforts to do so as part of its bid or proposal.

Contractor. A contractor is a business performing construction contracts.

Controlled. Controlled means exercising management and executive authority for a business.

A. Definition of Terms

Crosby decision. The U.S. Supreme Court decision that established the new standard that race-conscious contracting programs must satisfy the elements of strict judicial scrutiny. *City of Richmond v. J.A. Crosby Co.*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE). A small business that is 51 percent or more owned and controlled by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged according to the guidelines in the Federal DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26). Membership in certain racial and ethnic groups identified under “minority-owned business enterprise” in this appendix may meet the presumption of socially and economically disadvantaged. Women are also presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged. Examination of economic disadvantage also includes investigating the three-year average gross revenues and the business owner’s personal net worth (at the time of this report, a maximum of \$1.32 million excluding equity in the business and primary personal residence).

Some minority- and woman-owned businesses do not qualify as DBEs because of gross revenue or net worth limits.

A business owned by a non-minority male may also be certified as a DBE on a case-by-case basis if the enterprise meets its burden to show it is owned and controlled by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals according to the requirements in 49 CFR Part 26.

Dun & Bradstreet (D&B). D&B is the leading global provider of lists of business establishments and other business information (see www.dnb.com). Hoovers is the D&B company that provides these lists. Obtaining a DUNS number and being listed by D&B is free to listed companies; it does not require companies to pay to be listed in its database.

Employer firms. Employer firms are firms with paid employees other than the business owner and family members.

Engineering industry. For purposes of this study, “engineering industry” is used to describe professional services including engineering but also surveying, inspection and testing and certain related services.

Enterprise. An enterprise is an economic unit that is a for-profit business or business establishment, not-for-profit organization or public sector organization.

Establishment. See business establishment.

Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program. Federal DBE Program refers to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program established by the United States Department of Transportation after enactment of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21) as amended in 1998. The regulations for the Federal DBE Program are set forth in 49 CFR Part 26, which can be found at http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title49/49cfr26_main_02.tpl.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The FHWA is an agency of the United States Department of Transportation that works with state and local governments to construct, preserve, and improve the National Highway System, other roads eligible for federal aid, and certain roads on federal and tribal lands.

Federally funded contract. A federally funded contract is any contract or project funded in whole or in part (a dollar or more) with U.S. Department of Transportation financial assistance, including loans. As used in this study, it is synonymous with “USDOT-funded contract.”

A. Definition of Terms

Firm. See business.

Geographic market area. The geographic market area is the area in which the businesses receiving most of a government agency’s contract dollars are located. The geographic market area is also referred to as the “local marketplace.” Case law related to race- and gender-conscious programs requires disparity analyses to focus on the “geographic market area.” It is calculated by examining the share of dollars going to firms in different locations.

Goals program. See contract goals program.

Good faith efforts. Those efforts undertaken by a bidder or proposer that include all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a contract goal or other program requirement of which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient participation, even if they were not fully successful. See 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A, Guidance on Good Faith Efforts.

“Good ol’ boy” network. See closed networks.

Industry. For the purpose of this study, an industry is a broad classification for businesses providing related goods or services.

Legal framework. Legal framework is the review of relevant case law used as the basis for study methodology.

Local agency. A local agency is any city, county, town, tribal government, regional transportation commission or other local government receiving money through MoDOT.

Majority-owned business. A majority-owned business is a for-profit business that is not owned and controlled by minorities or women (see definition of “minorities” below).

Market area. See geographic market area.

MBE. Minority-owned business enterprise. See minority-owned business.

Minorities. Under the Federal DBE Program, minorities are individuals who belong to one or more of the racial/ethnic groups identified in the federal regulations in 49 CFR Section 26.5:

- Black Americans (or African Americans), which include persons having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.
- Hispanic Americans (Latinos), which include persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race.
- Native Americans, which include persons who are enrolled members of a federal- or state-recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians.
- Asian Pacific Americans, which include persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia or Hong Kong.
- Subcontinent Asian Americans, which include persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka.

A. Definition of Terms

Minority-owned business (MBE). An MBE is a business that is at least 51 percent owned and controlled by one or more individuals that belong to a minority group. Minority groups in this study are those listed in 49 CFR Section 26.5. For purposes of this study, a business need not be certified as such to be counted as a minority-owned business. Businesses owned by minority women are also counted as MBEs in this study (where that information is available). In this study, “MBE-certified businesses” are those that have been certified by the State of MoDOT as a minority-owned company.

Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). The Office of Equal Opportunity is the certification authority for certification of minority-and women-owned firms in Missouri. The OEO assists women and minorities with developing opportunities to contract with the state by providing access to education and outreach as well as matchmaking activities for certified businesses.

Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT). MoDOT is the steward of the State of Missouri’s transportation system. MoDOT is responsible for building, maintaining, and operating the state highway system. In addition, MoDOT works with partners to maintain and improve local transportation infrastructure. MoDOT provides other transportation services related to Missouri’s roads and bridges, railways, public transportation services, transportation safety and motor carrier regulation.

Missouri Regional Certification Committee (MRCC). The MRCC is responsible for administering the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program and is comprised of: Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT), Bi-State Development/Metro, St. Louis Lambert International Airport – Business Development aka City of St. Louis, City of Kansas City, Kansas City Area Transit Authority, and Mid America Regional Council.

Non-DBEs. Non-DBEs are firms that are not certified as DBEs, regardless of the race/ethnicity or gender of the owner.

Non-response bias. Non-response bias occurs when the observed responses to a survey question differ (in a non-random way) from what would have been obtained if all individuals in a population, including non-respondents, had answered the question.

North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes. NAICS codes are the detailed industry sector codes adopted by the U.S. Census Bureau. They provide one way to define industries (such as “construction”) when reporting an agency’s utilization of firms and the availability of firms. Codes are established at various levels of detail. See <https://www.census.gov/naics/>

Owned. Owned indicates at least 51 percent ownership of a company. For example, a “minority-owned” business is at least 51 percent owned by one or more minorities.

People of color. See definitions under minorities.

Potential DBE. A potential DBE is a minority- or woman-owned business that appears that it could be DBE-certified (and is not currently DBE-certified) based on revenue requirements specified as part of the Federal DBE Program.

Prime consultant. A prime consultant is a professional services firm that performs a prime contract for an end user, such as MODOT.

Prime contract. A prime contract is a contract between a prime contractor or a prime consultant and the project owner, such as MODOT.

A. Definition of Terms

Prime contractor. A prime contractor is a construction firm that performs a prime contract for an end user, such as MODOT.

Procurement. A direct purchase, consulting agreement, prime contract or other acquisition of construction, professional services, goods or other services. In this report, the term is intended to encompass all types of purchasing and contracting and is synonymous with “contract.”

Project. A project refers to a MODOT or local agency transportation construction and/or engineering endeavor. A project could include one or multiple prime contracts and corresponding subcontracts.

Race-and gender-conscious measures. Race- and gender-conscious measures are programs in which businesses owned by some minority groups or women may participate but majority-owned firms typically may not. A DBE contract goal is one example of a race- and gender-conscious measure. Note that the term is a shortened version of “race-, ethnicity- and gender-conscious measures.” For ease of communication, the study team has truncated the term to “race- and gender-conscious measures.”

Race- and gender-neutral measures. Race- and gender-neutral measures apply to businesses regardless of the race/ethnicity or gender of firm ownership. Race- and gender-neutral measures may include assistance in overcoming bonding and financing obstacles, simplifying bidding procedures, providing technical assistance, establishing programs to assist start-up firms, and other methods open to all businesses or any disadvantaged business regardless of race or gender of ownership. A broader list of examples can be found in 49 CFR Section 26.51(b).

Note that the term is more accurately “race-, ethnicity- and gender-neutral” measures. However, for ease of communication, the study team has shortened the term to “race- and gender-neutral measures.”

Racial or ethnic minority group. See minorities.

Relevant geographic market area. See geographic market area.

SBA. See Small Business Administration.

SBA 8(a). SBA 8(a) is a U.S. Small Business Administration business assistance program for small disadvantaged businesses owned and controlled by at least 51 percent socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

Small business. A small business is a business with low revenues or size (based on revenue or number of employees) relative to other businesses in the industry. “Small business” does not necessarily mean that the business is certified as such.

Small Business Administration (SBA). The SBA refers to the United States Small Business Administration, which is an agency of the United States government that assists small businesses.

Small Business Enterprise (SBE). A firm certified as a small business according to the size criteria of the certifying agency.

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC Code). A SIC code is a four-digit numerical code system developed by the U.S. Government to identify the primary line of business of a business establishment.

State-funded contract. A state-funded contract is any contract or project that is entirely or partially funded with State of Missouri funds (and does not use federal funds).

A. Definition of Terms

Statistically significant difference. A statistically significant difference refers to a quantitative difference for which there is a high probability that random chance can be rejected as an explanation for the difference. This has applications when analyzing differences based on sample data such as most U.S. Census datasets (could chance in the sampling process for the data explain the difference?), or when simulating an outcome to determine if it can be replicated through chance. Often a 95 percent confidence level is applied as a standard for when chance can reasonably be rejected as a cause for a difference.

Subconsultant. A subconsultant is a professional services firm that performs services for a prime consultant as part of the prime consultant's contract for a client such as MODOT.

Subcontract. A subcontract is a contract between a prime contractor or prime consultant and another business selling goods or services to the prime contractor or prime consultant as part of the prime contractor's contract for a customer such as MODOT.

Subcontract goals program. A program in which a public agency sets a percent goal for participation of DBEs, MBE/WBEs, SBEs or another group on a contract. These programs typically require that a bidder either meet the percentage goal on a specific contract with members of the group or show good faith efforts to do so as part of its bid or proposal.

Subcontractor. A subcontractor is a firm that performs services for a prime contractor as part of a larger project.

Subindustry. For this study, a specialized component within one a broader economic sector such as construction. Electrical work is a subindustry within the construction industry, for example.

Subrecipient. A subrecipient is a local entity receiving financial assistance from the United States Department of Transportation, passed through MoDOT.

Supplier. A supplier is a firm that sells supplies to a prime contractor as part of a larger project (or in some cases sells supplies directly to MODOT).

Trade association. Organizations that provide business assistance or representation for businesses and workers. Chambers of commerce and professional associations are examples of organizations grouped as "trade associations" in this study.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT). USDOT refers to the United States Department of Transportation, which includes the Federal Highway Administration, the Federal Transit Administration and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Utilization. Utilization refers to the percentage of total contracting dollars of a particular type of work going to a specific group of businesses (for example, DBEs).

Vendor. A vendor is a business that is providing goods or services to a customer such as MODOT.

WBE. Woman-owned business enterprise. See woman-owned business.

Woman-owned business (WBE). A WBE is a business that is at least 51 percent owned and controlled by one or more individuals that are non-minority women. A business need not be certified as such to be included as a WBE in this study. For this study, businesses owned and controlled by minority women are counted as minority-owned businesses. In this study, a "WBE-certified businesses" is one certified as a woman-owned firm by the State of Missouri.

APPENDIX B. MoDOT Contract Data — Contract data sources

Keen Independent collected data on highway-related construction and engineering contracts that MoDOT and local public agencies (LPAs) awarded during the October 1, 2017, through September 30, 2022, study period.

In total, Keen Independent examined 3,486 FHWA- and state-funded transportation contracts (\$4.5 billion) and 11,457 subcontracts (\$1.7 billion).

From these data, Keen Independent analyzed overall DBE availability by comparing the number of DBEs to all businesses available for individual MoDOT prime contracts and subcontracts and then dollar-weighting the results.

Keen Independent obtained data on MoDOT contracts and subcontracts from the following sources:

- **MoDOT External Civil Rights Division.** MoDOT maintains prime contract and subcontract data for MoDOT construction, engineering services, and design-build contracts.
- **MoDOT Local Programs Administrator.** MoDOT Local Programs Administrator keeps LPA construction contract files.
- **Local public agencies.** Local public agency representatives provided subcontractor data for construction contracts that potentially included subcontract work.
- **Prime contractors.** Subcontract data were collected directly from prime contractors for LPA construction contracts that potentially included subcontract work.

MoDOT FHWA- and State-Funded Transportation Construction Contract Data

MoDOT External Civil Rights Division maintains information about contract awards and payments to prime contracts and subcontracts (DBE and non-DBE). Information in these data included:

- Contract ID;
- District,
- Project number;
- Project description;
- Vendor name (prime);
- DBE type;
- Total award amount;
- Total payments;
- Funding source;
- DBE goal percent;
- Award date;
- Vendor name (subcontractor);
- Subcontractor amount;
- Subcontractor original commitment; and
- Subcontractor item description.

B. MoDOT Contract Data — Contract data sources

MoDOT FHWA- and State-Funded Transportation Engineering Services Contract Data

MoDOT External Civil Rights Division also maintains data about prime consultants and DBE subconsultant commitments. Keen Independent supplemented MoDOT's information by reviewing contract PDFs (about 1,100 PDFs). Keen Independent obtained a list of DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, work descriptions and estimated subcontract costs, when available.

Information in these data included:

- Consultant name (prime);
- Agreement name;
- MOU tracking;
- County;
- Original contract date;
- Contract amount;
- Funding source;
- DBE goal;
- DBE firm indicator;
- Professional services description;
- Subconsultant name;
- Subconsultant type of work;
- Subconsultant cost; and
- DBE commitment.

MoDOT FHWA- and State Funded Transportation Design-Build Contract Data

MoDOT External Civil Rights Division provided information on design-build projects. Information in these data included:

- Contract title;
- District;
- Award date;
- Funding source;
- Prime contractor name;
- Subcontractor name;
- Contract title;
- Original subcontractor amount;
- Current amount paid;
- Subcontractor description; and
- DBE status.

B. MoDOT Contract Data — Contract data sources

Local Public Agency Contracts

Keen Independent collected data on highway construction and engineering contracts that local agencies awarded during the October 2017 through September 2022 study period.

LPA FHWA-funded construction contracts. The MoDOT External Civil Rights Division maintains construction prime contract data and DBE commitment information. Information in these data included:

- LPA name;
- District;
- Federal project number;
- Project description;
- Award date;
- Original contract amount;
- DBE goal;
- Vendor name (prime);
- Commitment vendor name (DBE subcontractor); and
- Commitment amount.

The Keen Independent study team compiled additional subcontract data for LPA construction contracts that potentially included subcontract work from the MoDOT Local Programs Administrator and local public agencies and directly from prime contractors.

MoDOT Local Programs Administrator subcontract data. The MoDOT Local Program Administrator provided “Request to Subcontractor Work” forms in PDF format (about 1,000 PDFs). Keen Independent obtained a list of DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, work descriptions and estimated subcontract costs, when available.

Local Public Agencies subcontract data. Keen Independent contacted local public agencies (via phone and/or email) to collect additional subcontract data. The MoDOT External Office of Civil Rights first sent a request to LPAs. Keen Independent followed up via email or phone. The study team obtained subcontractor name, type of work and subcontract amount, when available.

Prime contractor subcontract data. The MoDOT External Office of Civil Rights sent a request for subcontract information to certain prime contractors involved in MoDOT transportation contracts. Keen Independent followed up directly via email and/or phone to reach out to prime contractors. Keen Independent obtained vendor name, type of work and subcontractor amount, when available.

The study team was able to collect 2,447 DBE and non-DBE subcontracts for 708 prime contracts (of the 1,081 prime LPA contracts). Relevant LPA construction contracts represent 11 percent of total MoDOT contract dollars (FHWA- and state-funded contracts).

B. MoDOT Contract Data — Contract data sources

LPA FHWA-funded engineering contracts. The MoDOT External Civil Rights Division maintains engineering prime contract data and DBE commitment information. Keen Independent supplemented MoDOT's information by reviewing contract PDFs (about 500 PDFs). Keen Independent obtained a list of DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, work descriptions and estimated subcontract costs, when available. Information in these data included:

- LPA name;
- Federal project number;
- Execution date;
- Consultant name (prime);
- DBE goal;
- Project description;
- Original contract amount
- Consultant name (prime);
- Subconsultant name;
- Subconsultant type of work;
- Subconsultant cost; and
- DBE commitment.

B. MoDOT Contract Data — MoDOT Regions

As in the 2019 DBE Availability Study, Keen Independent analyzed the physical location of individual projects based on the seven regions shown in Figure B-1. Each region corresponds to a MoDOT district.

“Location” refers to the physical location of the project, not the address of the contractor. Keen Independent coded statewide assignments and work not in a single physical location as “statewide.”

B-1. MoDOT regions



B. MoDOT Contract Data — Analysis of primary type of work involved in each contract/subcontract

Coding Types of Work

To perform the availability analysis for this study, Keen Independent needed to identify the type of work involved in each contract and subcontract. The information that MoDOT provided for prime contracts and subcontracts included a contract description.

Keen Independent used codes from the federal North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) as well as Standard Industrial Classification System (SIC) for specialized types of work to identify the appropriate subindustry for each type of work.

- Keywords from contract descriptions;
- The primary type of work performed by the firm based on previous surveys, past Keen Independent availability study and Dun & Bradstreet data; and
- Manual research concerning the type of work performed in a procurement (including all contracts above \$100,000).

As part of the identification of types of contracts and subcontracts, Keen Independent also reviewed the addresses provided in the data.

Exclusions

The study team made certain exclusions to the contract data received, including payments to non-businesses and for certain unusual types of work, including:

- Governments;
- Insurance;
- Educational institutions; and
- Not-for-profits.

Exclusions totaled \$1.6 million for the three-year period.

B. MoDOT Contract Data — Ownership of utilized firms

Characteristics of Utilized Firms

For each firm identified as working on a MoDOT contract, the study team attempted to collect characteristics of the business and the business owner, including:

- Race/ethnicity; and
- Gender.

Sources of information on ownership and DBE certification status included those listed to the right.

Ownership data sources included:

- Missouri Regional Certification directory;
- Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity;
- City of St. Louis MBE, WBE directory;
- Kansas City MO DBE, WBE and MBE directory;
- City of Columbia DBE, WBE, MBE and 8a directory;
- Kansas Department of Commerce;
- Illinois Commission Equity and Inclusion;
- Keen Independent’s ownership information from previous MoDOT DBE availability study;
- Keen Independent’s ownership information from previous City of St. Louis and St. Louis County disparity studies;
- Study team availability survey with firm owners and managers;
- Small Business Administration;
- Other review of firm information (e.g., information about ownership on firms’ websites);
- Information from Dun & Bradstreet; and
- MoDOT staff review.

B. MoDOT Contract Data — MoDOT review and data limitations

MoDOT Review

MoDOT reviewed Keen Independent contract data and ownership results as part of the study process.

MoDOT External Civil Rights Division staff met with Keen Independent to discuss the approach to data collection, information the study team gathered and preliminary ownership information. Keen Independent reviewed and incorporated feedback throughout the study.

Data Limitations

MoDOT had more information on construction contracts awarded by MoDOT than contracts awarded by LPAs. The study team attempted to obtain all subcontract data possible for LPA construction contracts to have a nearly complete set of data for analysis. The final data set included much but not all of the contract dollars sought by the study team.

It does not appear that these data limitations would materially affect overall results of the availability analyses.

APPENDIX C. Availability Data Collection — Survey methods

Keen Independent collected information from firms about their availability for MoDOT contracts through telephone surveys and other methods. Appendix C further explains this process, including:

- Survey methods;
- Business listings;
- SIC and NAICS codes included in the survey;
- Development of the survey instrument;
- Establishments successfully contacted;
- Establishments in the availability database;
- Analysis of potential non-response bias;
- Response reliability;
- Analysis of potential limitations; and
- Survey instrument.

Telephone Surveys

Keen Independent retained Customer Research International (CRI) to conduct surveys with listed businesses.

- **Firms were contacted by telephone.** Up to five phone calls were made at different times of day and different days of the week to attempt to reach each company.
- **Survey sponsorship.** CRI began by saying that the call was made on behalf of Missouri Department of Transportation to firms interested in working on a wide range of road, highway and bridge projects. The interviewer asked the person answering the phone, “Can give any information about the firm?” If the respondent could not give or refused to give up information the survey was terminated.
- **Survey period.** Surveys began on August 14, 2023, and CRI completed the survey effort on September 15, 2023. Other Avenues to Complete a Survey

If a company was not able to complete a survey on the telephone, business owners could request a link to complete the survey online or receive a downloadable version of the survey and return it to CRI.

Business owners could also complete the survey online at the study website.

C. Availability Data Collection — Business listings

Firms contacted in the transportation-related availability surveys came from two sources:

- Businesses that Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) identified in certain study-related subindustries in the study area.
- Company representatives who had previously identified themselves to MoDOT as interested in learning about future work by being on bidding lists.

Dun & Bradstreet

The study team obtained a list of firms from Dun & Bradstreet Hoover's database within relevant types of work that had locations in the study area. D&B provided phone numbers for these businesses. CRI then contacted them.

D&B's Hoover's affiliate maintains the largest commercially available database of U.S. businesses. The study team used D&B listings to identify firms that might be qualified and interested in doing work for MoDOT. The study team excluded any listings that were government agencies or not-for-profit organizations (either before the survey or based on a question in the survey).

The subindustries to be included in the survey were determined after reviewing MoDOT prime contract and subcontract dollars for different types of work. D&B classifies types of work by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS)¹ (See the Contract and Subcontract Data section of the Summary Report for more information.)

¹ The study team used 8-digit Standard Industrial Classification codes for specialized types of work.

Interested Firms Lists

MoDOT provided several lists of bidders, vendors and planholders for construction, professional services and other work. The individuals and businesses on these lists identified that they are interested in bidding on MoDOT construction- and engineering-related contracting opportunities. The lists include:

- **Construction planholders.** Individuals and businesses can sign up for MoDOT's Plans Room. This lets them download bidding documents for roadway improvement projects administered by MoDOT. Businesses that have registered on MoDOT's Plans Room comprise this list.
- **Prequalified listing.** Vendors that MoDOT has prequalified to perform construction and engineering professional services on MoDOT projects.
- **Bidders list.** This list of firms includes prime and subcontractors that have bid on or been awarded a portion of an MoDOT project.
- **Interested consultants.** Vendors that have expressed interest in doing work on MoDOT projects.

C. Availability Data Collection — Business listings

Combining Lists Prior to Survey

Keen Independent attempted to consolidate information when a firm had multiple listings across these data sources. After consolidation, the data sources provided 25,747 unique listings for MoDOT-related firms.

Keen Independent did not draw a sample of those firms for the availability analysis; rather, the study team attempted to contact each business identified through telephone surveys and other methods. Some courts have referred to similar approaches to gathering availability data as a “custom census.”

Figure C-1 on the next page of this appendix identifies the codes the study team determined were the most related to the contracts and subcontracts examined in the study.

C. Availability Data Collection — NAICS codes included in the survey

C-1. NAICS and SIC codes for D&B survey availability list source

General road construction and widening

237310 Highway, street, and bridge construction

Bridge and elevated highway construction

16220000 Bridge, tunnel, and elevated highway construction

16229900 Bridge, tunnel, and elevated highway, nec

16229901 Bridge construction

16229902 Highway construction, elevated

16229903 Tunnel construction

16229904 Viaduct construction

Electrical work including lighting and signals

238210 Electrical contractors and other wiring installation

Structural steel work

238120 Structural steel and precast concrete contractors

Excavation, site prep, grading and drainage

17940000 Excavation work

238910 Site preparation contractors

Landscaping and related work (including erosion control)

07820206 Seeding services

07820207 Sodding contractors

07820208 Spraying services

07820210 Turf installation

07829903 Landscape contractors

Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs

16110100 Highway signs and guardrails

16110101 Guardrail construction, highways

16110102 Highway and street sign installation

238990 All other specialty trade contractors

Concrete pavement repair

16110202 Concrete construction: roads, highways, sidewalks, etc.

Highway and street paving

16102000 Surfacing and paving

16110204 Highway and street paving

17990702 Parking lot maintenance

Pavement surface treatment (such as sealing)

16110205 Resurfacing contractor

Painting for road or bridge projects

238320 Painting and wall covering contractors

Striping or pavement marking

17210303 Pavement marking contractor

Concrete flatwork (including sidewalk, curb and gutter)

238110 Poured concrete foundation and structure contractors

Temporary traffic control

73899921 Flagging service (traffic control)

73899937 Pilot car escort service

C. Availability Data Collection — NAICS codes included in the survey

C-1. NAICS and SIC codes for D&B survey availability list source (continued)

Trucking and hauling

- 484110 General freight trucking, local
- 484121 General freight trucking, long-distance, truckload
- 484220 Specialized freight (except used goods) trucking, local

Engineering

- 541330 Engineering services

Inspection and testing

- 541380 Testing laboratories

Surveying and mapping

- 541370 Surveying and mapping (except geophysical) services

Construction materials

- 324121 Asphalt paving mixture and block manufacturing
- 327320 Ready-mix concrete manufacturing
- 331210 Iron and steel pipe and tube manufacturing from purchased steel
- 332312 Fabricated structural metal manufacturing
- 336510 Railroad rolling stock manufacturing
- 423310 Lumber, plywood, millwork, and wood panel merchant wholesalers
- 423320 Brick, stone, and related construction material merchant wholesalers
- 423390 Other construction material merchant wholesalers
- 423510 Metal service centers and other metal merchant wholesalers
- 423610 Electrical apparatus and equipment, wiring supplies, and related equipment merchant wholesalers
- 423810 Construction and mining (except oil well) machinery and equipment merchant wholesalers

Petroleum or petroleum products

- 424720 Petroleum and petroleum products merchant wholesalers (except bulk stations and terminals)

C. Availability Data Collection — Development of survey instrument

After developing the survey instrument, Keen Independent reviewed it with MoDOT. It is provided at the end of Appendix C.

The study team did not know the race, ethnicity or gender of the business owner when contacting a business establishment. Obtaining that information was a key component of the survey.

Areas of survey questions included:

- **Identification of purpose.** CRI acknowledged MoDOT as the survey sponsor and described its purpose as identifying companies interested in working on a wide range of road, highway and bridge projects.
- **Verification of correct business name.** CRI confirmed that the business reached was the business sought out.
- **Contact information.** CRI compiled contact information for the establishment and the individual who completed the survey.
- **Identification of main lines of business.** CRI asked businesses to describe their main line of business. Respondents then selected from a list of the multiple types of work that their firm performed. “Main line of business” corresponded to the 20 specific types of work that accounted for most of the dollars for FHWA- and state-funded transportation related contracts.
- **Sole location or multiple locations.** CRI asked respondents if their companies had other locations and whether their establishments were affiliates or subsidiaries of other firms. (Keen Independent then merged responses from multiple locations.)
- **Qualifications and interest in future MoDOT work.** CRI asked about businesses’ qualifications and interest in work with public agencies, and for construction and architecture and engineering firms, asked whether they were interested in prime contracts and/or subcontracts.
- **Geographic areas.** Interviewees were asked whether they could do work in seven different geographic areas in Missouri: Northwest, Northeast, Central, St. Louis, Kansas City, Southwest and Southeast.
- **Largest contracts.** CRI asked businesses to identify the dollar range of the largest contract or subcontract on which they had bid or had been awarded during the past six years.
- **Ownership.** Businesses were asked if 51 percent or more of the firm was owned and controlled by women and/or minorities. If businesses indicated that they were minority-owned, they were also asked about the race and ethnicity of owners. For companies which identified race/ethnicity as “other,” Keen Independent reviewed and assigned the correct classification.
- **Business background.** CRI asked about the year the firm started, revenue and number of employees.
- **Potential barriers in the marketplace.** CRI asked questions about potential barriers to starting and expanding a business or achieving success in their industry in Missouri. CRI then asked whether interviewees would be willing to participate in an in-depth interview.

C. Availability Data Collection — Establishments successfully contacted

Keen Independent provided CRI a database of 25,747 individual firms for availability surveys (after removing duplicate listings from the data). CRI made up to five attempts to reach each firm (different times and different days of the week).

CRI attempted to interview a company representative such as the owner, manager or other key official who could provide accurate and detailed responses to the questions included in the survey. Figure C-2 presents the dispositions of the businesses CRI attempted to contact.

- Some listings were non-working or wrong numbers.
- Among the 22,042 firms with working phone numbers, CRI was unable to contact some of them:
 - Some businesses could not be reached after at least five attempts (see “no answer” in Figure C-2).
 - A responsible staff person could not be reached for the survey after repeated attempts.
 - The study team sent email or fax invitations to those who requested to do the survey via fillable PDF or fax, and then followed up with each of these. Some businesses did not complete and return them.

After taking those unsuccessful attempts into account, the study team was able to successfully contact 8,287 businesses or 38 percent of those with working phone numbers. The response rate is lower than the 44 percent achieved in Keen Independent’s 2019 DBE Availability Study due to a larger share of businesses not answering the phone, even with multiple attempts. This has been a national trend in business phone survey research since 2019.

C-2. Disposition of attempts to survey business establishments.

	Number of firms	Percent of business listings
Beginning list	25,747	
Less non-working phone numbers	3,491	
Less wrong number	214	
Firms with working phone numbers	22,042	100 %
Less no answer	12,589	
Less could not reach appropriate staff member	934	
Less unreturned fax/email	228	
Less could not continue in English or Spanish	4	
Firms successfully contacted	8,287	38 %

Note: Study team made at least five attempts to complete an interview with each establishment.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 Availability Surveys.

C. Availability Data Collection — Establishments in the availability database

Figure C-3 presents the disposition of the 8,287 businesses CRI successfully contacted and how that number resulted in the 1,194 businesses Keen Independent included in the availability database.

- **Establishments not interested in discussing availability for MoDOT work.** Of the businesses that the study team successfully contacted, 6,072 were not interested in discussing their availability for MoDOT work, or reported they were not qualified or interested in work with public entities. In Keen Independent’s experience, those types of responses are often firms that do not perform relevant types of work. The share of successfully contacted firms indicating no interest in the 2023 survey was somewhat higher than in the 2019 DBE Availability Study.
- **No longer in business.** Some of the survey respondents said that their companies were no longer in business and were not counted as available. (The number of such responses was larger in 2023 than in the 2019 DBE Availability Study.)
- **Do not perform related work.** Among the companies indicating that they were qualified and interested, Keen Independent reviewed whether they performed relevant work to MoDOT contracts. The study team attempted to remove all of these firms from the final database.
- **Non-businesses and firms with no local location.** Companies indicating that they were not a for-profit business (including non-profits, residences and government agencies) or did not have a firm location in the study area were excluded from the final database.

After those final screening steps, the survey effort produced a database of 1,133 businesses potentially available for MoDOT work. An additional 61 businesses completed an online survey indicating their availability for MoDOT work, creating a final database of 1,194 potentially available firms.

Note that, when there were multiple responses from a single company, Keen Independent combined those responses into a single, summary data record. Each unique business only appears once in the final availability database.

C-3. Disposition of successfully contacted businesses.

	Number of firms
Firms successfully contacted	8,287
Less business not interested	6,072
Firms that completed interviews about business characteristics	
Less no longer in business	623
Less not a for-profit business	390
Less don't do related work	52
Less no location in the market area	16
Less duplicates	1
Firms included in the availability database	1,133
Plus firms that completed online survey	61
Firms included in the availability database	1,194

Note: Study team made up to eight attempts to complete an interview with each establishment.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 Availability Surveys.

C. Availability Data Collection — Statistical confidence in availability results

Keen Independent did not draw a sample of companies to research in the availability analysis. The study team attempted to reach each firm in the relevant geographic market area identified by MoDOT or by Dun & Bradstreet as possibly doing business within relevant subindustries.

Keen Independent examined the accuracy of the initial list of potentially available firms and the number of firms successfully reached from that list in the availability survey effort. Figure C-4 explains the high level of statistical confidence in the availability results due to the number of responses and the response rate.

C-4. Confidence intervals for availability results

Keen Independent successfully reached 8,287 business establishments in the availability telephone survey — a number of completed surveys that might be considered large enough to be treated as a “population,” not a sample.

However, if the results are treated as a sample, the reported 33.3 percent representation of MBE/WBEs among available firms is accurate within about +/-0.8 percentage points. (This was MBE/WBE availability before dollar-weighting.) By comparison, many survey results for proportions reported in the popular press are accurate within +/- 5.0 percentage points. (Keen Independent applied a 95 percent confidence level and the finite population correction factor when determining these confidence intervals.)

C. Availability Data Collection — Analysis of potential non-response bias

Analysis of non-response bias considers whether businesses that were not successfully surveyed are systematically different from those that were successfully surveyed and included in the final data set. There are opportunities for non-response bias in any survey effort.

The study team considered the potential for non-response bias due to:

- Research sponsorship;
- Calling from a phone number outside Missouri;
- Language barriers;
- Industry differences in reaching respondents; and
- COVID-19.

On the next page of this appendix, Keen Independent compares overall response rates of MBE/WBEs and majority-owned companies.

Research Sponsorship

CRI survey staff introduced themselves by identifying MoDOT as the survey sponsor as businesses may be less likely to answer somewhat sensitive business questions if the interviewer was unable to identify the sponsor. This sponsorship represents a strength of the survey (and CRI could also forward a letter from MoDOT explaining the survey if asked).

Calling from Outside Missouri

Telephone calls made by CRI interviewers originated from outside Missouri. It might have been obvious to people in Missouri that the phone calls were placed from outside the state and the interviewers were not from Missouri. This might have reduced the overall response rate. However, there was no indication that minority- and woman-owned firms were less likely to respond to the calls than white male-owned businesses.

C. Availability Data Collection — Analysis of potential non-response bias

Potential Language Barriers

Businesses that only had a Spanish-speaking respondent during an initial call were re-contacted by a Spanish-speaking CRI interviewer. The interviewee was asked if there was anyone available to perform the survey in English. If not, CRI completed a shortened version of the survey with the interviewee. If it appeared that the firm performed work related to MoDOT contracts, Keen Independent asked the company if they would like to complete an email or faxed questionnaire (in English). Only one respondent requested a survey. (These additional efforts focused on Spanish-speaking respondents as this was the most common language barrier.)

This approach appeared to eliminate some of the potential language barriers to participating in the availability surveys. Language barriers presented a difficulty in conducting the survey for just four companies, or about 0.02 percent of the businesses with working phone numbers.

Industry Differences in Reaching Respondents

There might be differences in the success reaching firms in different types of work. However, Keen Independent concludes that any such differences would not lead to lower or higher availability estimates for MBEs and WBEs than if the study team had been able to successfully reach all firms.

Businesses in highly mobile fields, such as landscaping, are more difficult to reach for availability surveys than businesses more likely to work out of fixed offices (e.g., engineering firms).

Work specialization as a potential source of non-response bias is minimized because the dollar-weighted availability analysis examines businesses within particular work fields before determining an availability figure. In other words, the potential for landscaping firms to be less likely to complete a survey is encompassed in the availability calculations account because the number of MBE/WBE landscape firms, for example, is compared with the total number of landscape firms when calculating availability for landscaping work. Landscape firms are not compared with engineering firms in Keen Independent's contract-by-contract availability analysis.

C. Availability Data Collection — Analysis of potential non-response bias

Comparison of Overall Response Rates for MBE/WBEs and Majority-owned Firms

Keen Independent examined whether minority- and woman-owned firms were more difficult to reach in the telephone survey and found no indication that interviewers were less likely to complete telephone surveys with MBE/WBEs than with majority-owned firms. The study team examined response rates based on MBE/WBE versus non-MBE/WBE business ownership data that D&B had for firms in the list purchased from this source.

- MBE/WBEs were slightly more likely to be successfully contacted than majority-owned firms. D&B-identified MBE/WBE firms were 6 percent of the initial list and 7 percent of successfully surveyed firms.
- Note that D&B records under-identify MBE/WBEs and are not the basis for the availability analysis. (This is also the reason the MBE/WBE percentages shown above are so much lower than found in the availability survey.)

Therefore, there is no indication that there were differences in response rates that materially affected the estimates of MBE/WBE availability in this study.

Business owners and managers were asked questions that may be difficult to answer, including questions about revenues and employment.

Keen Independent explored the reliability of survey responses in several ways. For example:

- Keen Independent reviewed data from the availability surveys in light of information from other sources. This includes data on the race/ethnicity and gender of the owners of DBE-certified businesses that was compared with survey responses concerning business ownership.
- Keen Independent compared survey responses about the largest contracts that businesses won during the past six years with actual MoDOT contract data.
- Keen Independent reviewed all firms indicating a relatively large bid capacity (indicating contracts bid or awarded of more than \$10 million).

C. Availability Data Collection — Analysis of other potential limitations

There are limitations to this approach to collecting availability data.

Using D&B Lists

Keen Independent purchased Dun & Bradstreet business listings for Missouri and the Kansas portion of the Kansas City, MO-KS MSA, and the Illinois portion of the St. Louis, MO-IL MSA as the starting point for the availability surveys. D&B provides the most comprehensive private database of business listings in the United States. D&B does not require firms to pay a fee to be included — it is completely free (and is separate from its credit rating services). Even so, the database does not include all establishments:

- There can be a lag between formation of a new business and inclusion in D&B listings.
- Because one way for D&B to identify firms is legal filings concerning an entity (such as registering with a Secretary of State or obtaining a business license), any businesses that people operate without being legally registered might not be in D&B's lists.
- Some businesses providing work related to MoDOT projects might not be classified in those industries in the D&B data and might not be included in the survey list.

However, there is no other data source available to Keen Independent that is more comprehensive than D&B. There were also other ways firms could complete a survey, including obtaining one from the study website.

Selection of Specific Subindustries

Keen Independent identified specific subindustries primarily using North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) and Standard Industry Codes (SIC), for specialized types of work to compile business listings from D&B.

Also, Keen Independent focused on the subindustries that represented the largest area of MoDOT spending, including subcontracts. Firms in NAICS codes that represent little spending were not included in the MoDOT list.

Companies Reporting That They Were Not Interested in Discussing MoDOT Work

Many firms contacted in the availability survey indicated that they were not interested in MoDOT work. This reflects the fact that the study team was necessarily broad when developing the initial lists.

For example, one cannot know based on the D&B data which electrical firms perform public works projects and which are focused on residential work. Therefore, Keen Independent acquired a broad list of electrical firms, and through surveys identified which firms expressed qualifications and interest in performing electrical work on MoDOT projects. Some did not.

There were a few companies that had actually performed MoDOT contracts but responded in the availability survey that they were not interested in discussing their availability for MoDOT work. However, these firms accounted for about 3 percent of those responses. These firms were not included in the availability calculations.

C. Availability Data Collection — Analysis of other potential limitations

Not a Count of All Businesses Available for Entity Work

The purpose of the availability surveys was to provide precise, unbiased estimates of the percentage of *all* firms available for MoDOT contracts that were MBEs or WBEs. Keen Independent did not attempt to develop a list of *every* firm potentially available for *every* type of MoDOT procurement. The research appropriately focused on firms in Missouri and the Kansas portion of the Kansas City, MO-KS MSA, and the Illinois portion of the St. Louis, MO-IL MSA in subindustries relevant to MoDOT work.

- Firms in subindustries that comprised a small portion of MoDOT work were not included in the surveys. Because Keen Independent calculates availability benchmarks on a dollar-weighted basis, inclusion of these firms is not important in developing overall availability results.
- The study team only purchased D&B data for firms in Missouri and the Kansas portion of the Kansas City, MO-KS MSA, and the Illinois portion of the St. Louis, MO-IL MSA as the study focused on types of purchases primarily made from within the relevant market area, following the court decisions that have considered this issue.
- Not all firms on the list of businesses completed surveys, even after repeated attempts to contact them.

Therefore, the availability analysis did not provide a comprehensive listing of every business that could be available for all types of MoDOT work and should not be used in that way.

Federal courts have approved similar approaches to measuring availability that Keen Independent used in this study. The United States Department of Transportation’s (USDOT’s) “Tips for Goal-Setting in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program” also recommends a similar approach to measuring for agencies implementing the Federal DBE Program.

A copy of the survey instrument for construction follows:

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

Availability Survey for PDF/FAX

The Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) is reaching out to companies interested in working on a wide range of road, highway and bridge projects. The information developed in these surveys will add to its existing data on companies interested in working with the Department.

Survey Instructions

When you have finished the survey, please:

- 1) Scan completed survey and email to surveys@cri-research.com; or
- 2) Fax completed survey to 512-353-3696.

If you have any questions, please contact:

Zainab Jasim
Sr. Civil Rights Specialist
Missouri Department of Transportation
Email: DBE@modot.mo.gov
Phone: 573-751-2806

(Do not return completed surveys to Zainab Jasim.
See instructions above.)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

Z5. What is the name of your business?

X5. What would you say is the main line of your company?

A1. Is your company qualified and interested in working with MoDOT or local government agencies?

1=Yes

2=No

98=Don't know

A1. Is your company qualified and interested in working as a prime, as a subcontractor or both?

1=Yes

2=No

3= Both

98=Don't know

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

C1 [VERSION: Construction]. Which of the following types of work does your firm perform related to construction? — Select all that apply.

- 1=General road construction and widening
- 2=Bridge and elevated highway construction
- 3=Electrical work including lighting and signals
- 4=Structural steel work
- 5=Excavation, site prep, grading and drainage
- 6=Landscape and related work, including erosion control
- 7=Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs
- 8=Concrete pavement repair
- 9=Highway and street paving
- 10=Pavement surface treatment (such as sealing)
- 11=Painting for road or bridge projects
- 12=Striping or pavement marking
- 13=Concrete flatwork (including sidewalk, curb and gutter)
- 14=Temporary traffic control
- 15=Trucking and hauling
- 32=Inspection and testing
- 33=Survey and mapping
- 88=Other [Please specify]
- 98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

Geographic areas

My next questions are about the geographic areas in Missouri where your company can perform work or serve customers.

D1. Can your company do work in the Kansas City area?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

D2. Can your company do work in Northwest Missouri, such as Saint Joseph or Maryville?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

D3. Can your company do work in Northeast Missouri, such as Macon or Hannibal?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

D4. Can your company do work in the St. Louis area?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

D5. Can your company do work in Southeast Missouri, such as West Plains or Sikeston?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

D6. Can your company do work in Southwest Missouri, such as Springfield or Joplin?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

D7. Can your company do work in Central Missouri, such as Columbia or Rolla?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

Contract History

E1. In rough dollar terms, in the past six years what was the largest contract or subcontract your company was awarded, bid on, or submitted quotes for?

1=\$500,000 or less

2=More than \$500,000 up to \$1 million

3=More than \$1 million up to \$5 million

4=More than \$5 million up to \$10 million

5=More than \$10 million up to \$20 million

6=More than \$20 million up to \$50 million

6=More than \$50 million

97=(Not applicable)

98=(Don't know)

Business Ownership

F1. A business is defined as woman-owned if more than half—that is, 51 percent or more—of the ownership and control is by women. By this definition, is your firm a woman-owned business?

1=Yes

2=No

98=(Don't know)

F2. A business is defined as minority-owned if more than half—that is, 51 percent or more—of the ownership and control is African American, Asian American, Hispanic American, Native American or another minority group. By this definition, is your firm a minority-owned business?

1=Yes

2=No [SKIP TO G1]

98=(Don't know) [SKIP TO G1]

F3. Would you say that the minority group ownership is mostly African American, Asian-Pacific American, Hispanic American, Native American or Subcontinent Asian American?

1=African American

(This includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa.)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

2=Asian-Pacific American

(This includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia or Hong Kong.)

3=Hispanic American or Portuguese American

(This includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race.)

4=Native American

(This includes persons who are enrolled members of a federal- or state-recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians.)

5= Subcontinent Asian American

(This includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka.)

6=Other group (Please specify): _____

98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

The next questions are about the background of the business.

G1. About what year was your firm established?

98=(Don't know)

G2. Is this the sole location for your business, or do you have offices in other locations?

1= Sole location

2= Have other locations

3= Don't know

G3. Is your company a subsidiary or affiliate of another firm?

1= Independent [SKIP TO G6]

2= Subsidiary or affiliate of another firm

98= Don't know [SKIP TO G6]

G4. What is the name of your parent company?

98=(Don't know)

G6. About how many employees did you have working out of just your location, on average, over the past two years? (This includes employees who work at your location and those who work from your location.)

98=(Don't know)

G8. Think about the annual gross revenue of your company, considering just your location. Please estimate the annual average for the past three years.

1=Up to \$0.5 million

2=More than \$0.5 million up to \$1 million

3=More than \$1 million up to \$3.5 million

4=More than \$3.5 million up to \$8 million

5=More than \$8 million up to \$12 million

6=More than \$12 million up to \$16.5 million

7=More than \$16.5 million up to \$30.4 million

8= More than \$30.4 million

98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

G9. [SKIP IF YOUR FIRM DOES NOT HAVE OTHER LOCATIONS] About how many employees did you have, on average, for all of your locations over the past three years?

(Number of employees at all locations should not be fewer than at just your location.)

98=(Don't know)

G10. [SKIP IF YOUR FIRM DOES NOT HAVE OTHER LOCATIONS] Think about the annual gross revenue of your company, for all your locations. Please estimate the annual average for the past three years.

(Revenue at all locations should not be less than at just your location.)

- 1=Up to \$0.5 million
- 2=More than \$0.5 million up to \$1 million
- 3=More than \$1 million up to \$3.5 million
- 4=More than \$3.5 million up to \$8 million
- 5=More than \$8 million up to \$12 million
- 6=More than \$12 million up to \$16.5 million
- 7=More than \$16.5 million up to \$30.4 million
- 8= More than \$30.4 million
- 98=(Don't know)

Finally, we're interested in whether your company has experienced barriers or difficulties associated with business start-up or expansion, or with obtaining work. Think about your experiences in the past five years in Missouri as you answer these questions.

H1a. Has your company experienced any difficulties in obtaining lines of credit or loans?

- 1=Yes
- 2=No
- 97=(Does not apply)
- 98=(Don't know)

H1b. Has your company obtained or tried to obtain a bond for a project or contract?

- 1=Yes
- 2=No [SKIP TO H1d]
- 97=(Does not apply) [SKIP TO H1d]
- 98=(Don't know) [SKIP TO H1d]

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

H1c. Has your company had any difficulties obtaining bonds needed for a project or contract?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1d. Have you had any difficulty in being prequalified for work?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1e. Have any insurance requirements on contracts presented a barrier to bidding?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1f. Has the large size of projects or contracts presented a barrier to bidding?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1g. Has your company experienced any difficulties learning about bid opportunities with public entities in Missouri?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1h. Has your company experienced any difficulties learning about bid opportunities in the private sector?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

H1i. Has your company experienced any difficulties learning about subcontracting opportunities with prime contractors?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1j. Has your company experienced any difficulties obtaining final approval on your work from inspectors or prime contractors?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1k. Has your company experienced any difficulties receiving payment from public entities in a timely manner?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1l. Has your company experienced any difficulties receiving payment from prime contractors in a timely manner?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1m. Has your company experienced any difficulties receiving payment from other customers in a timely manner?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1n. Has your company experienced any difficulties with brand name specifications or other restrictions on bidding?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

H1o. Has your company experienced any difficulties obtaining supply or distributorship relationships?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H1p. Has your company experienced any competitive disadvantages due to the pricing you get from your suppliers?

1=Yes

2=No

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

H2. This is an opportunity for MoDOT to hear directly from members of the business community, like you. What other comments would you like them to hear?

1=Yes [Please provide your thoughts in the box below.]

97=Does not apply

98=(Don't know)

H3. We would like to hear more from you about the local marketplace. Can I mark you as interested in a follow-up interview, participating in a virtual Business Advisory Group session with other business representatives, or both?

1=Follow-up interview

2=BAG discussion

3=Both

4=Neither

97=(Does not apply)

98=(Don't know)

C. Availability Data Collection — Availability survey instrument

I1. Just a few last questions. What is your full name?

I2. What is your position at the firm?

1=President

2=Owner

3=Manager

4=CFO

5=CEO

6=Assistant to Owner/CEO

7=Sales manager

8=Office manager

9=Receptionist

88=Other (Please specify): _____

I4. What mailing address could MoDOT use to contact you?

I5P. What phone number could MoDOT use to contact you?

I6. What e-mail address could MoDOT use to contact you?

Survey instructions

When you have finished the survey, please: 1) Scan completed survey and email to surveys@cri-research.com; or 2) Fax completed survey to 512-353-3696.

Thank you for your time. This is very helpful for MoDOT.

APPENDIX D. Additional Utilization Analysis

Appendix D provides additional information on the participation of minority-, woman-owned firms and certified DBE firms on MoDOT highway construction contracts for contracts awarded from October 1, 2017, through September 30, 2022.

It includes results examining:

- Construction contracts;
- Engineering contracts;
- MoDOT-awarded contracts and local public agency-awarded contracts;
- Trends during the study period;
- MoDOT districts;
- Prime contracts and subcontracts; and
- Prime contracts by size.

D. Additional Utilization Analysis — Construction contracts

Keen Independent examined MBE/WBE participation in 12,060 FHWA-funded construction contracts and subcontracts in the study period. Of the \$5.4 billion in FHWA-funded construction contract dollars, about 14 percent went to minority- and woman-owned companies. (See Figure D-1.)

- 63 different African American-owned businesses received about \$52 million construction contract dollars (293 contracts or subcontracts).
- Eight contracts and subcontracts totaling about \$1 million were awarded to three Asian-Pacific American-owned businesses.
- \$67,000 went to one Subcontinent Asian American-owned business (one contract).
- About \$13 million went to 16 different Hispanic American-owned businesses (101 contracts or subcontracts).
- About \$74 million went to 14 different Native American-owned businesses (462 contracts or subcontracts).
- About \$626 million went to 152 different white woman-owned companies (4,670 contracts or subcontracts).

About \$693 million went to certified DBEs (5,033 contracts or subcontracts).

D-1. Dollars of MoDOT FHWA-funded construction contracts going to MBEs, WBEs and other firms, FFY2018–FFY2022

	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership			
African American-owned	293	\$ 52,322	0.96 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	8	1,031	0.02
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	1	67	0.00
Hispanic American-owned	101	13,364	0.25
Native American-owned	462	74,334	1.37
Total MBE	865	\$ 141,117	2.60 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	4,670	626,143	11.52
Total MBE/WBE	5,535	\$ 767,261	14.11 %
Majority-owned firms	6,525	4,669,143	85.89
Total	12,060	\$ 5,436,404	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms			
African American-owned	277	\$ 50,303	0.93 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	6	439	0.01
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	0	0	0.00
Hispanic American-owned	95	11,966	0.22
Native American-owned	454	73,832	1.36
WBE (white woman-owned)	4,160	554,758	10.20
Total MBE/WBE	4,992	\$ 691,298	12.72 %
Majority-owned	41	1,960	0.04
Total DBE-certified	5,033	\$ 693,258	12.75 %
Non-DBE	7,027	4,743,146	87.25
Total	12,060	\$ 5,436,404	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

D. Additional Utilization Analysis — Engineering contracts

MBEs and WBEs were awarded about 21 percent of FHWA-funded engineering contract dollars. Figure D-2 presents these results.

- About \$27 million (5.4%) of engineering contract dollars went to 27 different African American-owned businesses (267 contracts or subcontracts).
- Two different Asian-Pacific American-owned businesses received about \$8 million (74 contracts or subcontracts).
- Ten different Subcontinent Asian American-owned businesses received about \$3 million (37 contracts or subcontracts).
- About \$6 million went to four different Hispanic American-owned businesses (56 contracts or subcontracts).
- \$16,000 went to two Native American-owned businesses (two subcontracts).
- About \$60 million went to 57 different white woman-owned businesses (553 contracts).

As shown in the bottom portion of Figure D-2, \$98 million in FHWA-funded engineering dollars went to DBE-certified MBE/WBEs (890 contracts or subcontracts).

D-2. Dollars of MoDOT FHWA-funded engineering contracts going to MBEs, WBEs and other firms, FFY2018–FFY2022

	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership			
African American-owned	267	\$ 27,139	5.40 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	74	7,743	1.54
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	37	3,173	0.63
Hispanic American-owned	56	6,250	1.24
Native American-owned	2	16	0.00
Total MBE	436	\$ 44,321	8.81 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	553	60,222	11.97
Total MBE/WBE	989	\$ 104,543	20.78 %
Majority-owned firms	1,461	398,450	79.22
Total	2,450	\$ 502,993	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms			
African American-owned	240	\$ 25,501	5.07 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	74	7,743	1.54
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	56	6,250	1.24
Hispanic American-owned	24	2,175	0.43
Native American-owned	1	8	0.00
WBE (white woman-owned)	497	57,100	11.35
Total MBE/WBE	892	\$ 98,777	19.64 %
Majority-owned	7	145	0.03
Total DBE-certified	899	\$ 98,922	19.67 %
Non-DBE	1,551	404,071	80.33
Total	2,450	\$ 502,993	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

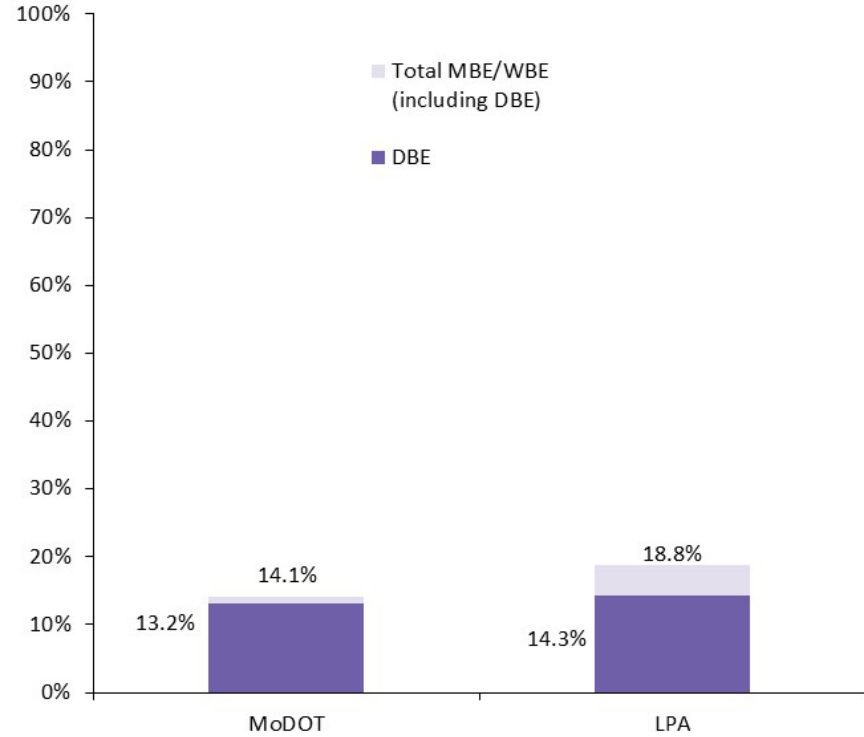
D. Additional Utilization Analysis — MoDOT and LPA contracts

Keen Independent also compared MBE/WBE utilization for FHWA-funded contracts that were MoDOT-awarded contracts and contracts awarded by local public agencies (LPAs).

In terms of dollars, most of the FHWA-funded contracts examined in this availability study were for MoDOT projects (\$5.2 billion). LPA contracts totaled \$752 million.

As shown in Figure D-3, total MBE/WBE participation was higher on LPA contracts (18.8%) than on MoDOT contracts (14.1%). Some of the additional MBE/WBE utilization for LPA contracts were MBE/WBEs that were not certified as DBEs (accounting for 4.5 percentage points of the total MBE/WBE participation on LPA contracts).

D-3. MBE/WBE and DBE share of dollars for FHWA-funded MoDOT and LPA contracts, FFY2018–FFY2022



Note: Number of contracts/subcontracts analyzed is 10,982 for MoDOT contracts and 3,528 for LPA contracts.

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

D. Additional Utilization Analysis — Trends during the study period

Keen Independent analyzed whether overall MBE/WBE participation changed between the first two years (FFY2018–FFY2019) and the last three years of the study period (FFY2020–FFY2022).

As shown in Figure D-4, MBE/WBE participation was about 14.7 percent in both periods. Utilization of African American- and woman-owned firms increased by 0.3 percentage points between periods. Among other MBE groups, utilization decreased for Native American-owned firms, from 1.8 percent to 1.0 percent.

The percentage DBE participation was about the same for FFY2020–FFY2022 (13.4%) as for earlier contracts (13.1%).

D. Additional Utilization Analysis — Trends during the study period

D-4. Dollars of MoDOT FHWA-funded contracts awarded October 2017–September 30, 2019, and October 2019–September 2022

	FFY2018–FFY2019			FFY2020–FFY2022		
	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars	Number of procurements	Dollars (1,000s)	Percent of dollars
Business ownership						
African American-owned	268	\$ 21,426	1.13 %	292	\$ 58,036	1.43 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	27	2,155	0.11	55	6,619	0.16
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	17	955	0.05	21	2,285	0.06
Hispanic American-owned	61	4,943	0.26	96	14,671	0.36
Native American-owned	199	34,757	1.84	265	39,593	0.98
Total MBE	572	\$ 64,236	3.39 %	729	\$ 121,203	3.00 %
WBE (white woman-owned)	2,186	214,279	11.31	3,037	472,086	11.67
Total MBE/WBE	2,758	\$ 278,514	14.70 %	3,766	\$ 593,289	14.67 %
Majority-owned firms	3,327	1,615,559	85.30	4,659	3,452,034	85.33
Total	6,085	\$ 1,894,073	100.00 %	8,425	\$ 4,045,323	100.00 %
DBE-certified firms						
African American-owned	240	\$ 19,908	1.05 %	277	\$ 55,896	1.38 %
Asian-Pacific American-owned	26	2,026	0.11	54	6,156	0.15
Subcontinent Asian American-owned	7	469	0.02	17	1,705	0.04
Hispanic American-owned	59	4,384	0.23	92	13,833	0.34
Native American-owned	197	34,557	1.82	258	39,284	0.97
WBE (white woman-owned)	1,907	187,264	9.89	2,750	424,594	10.50
Total MBE/WBE	2,436	\$ 248,607	13.13 %	3,448	\$ 541,468	13.39 %
Majority-owned	17	700	0.04	31	1,405	0.03
Total DBE-certified	2,453	\$ 249,308	13.16 %	3,479	\$ 542,873	13.42 %
Non-DBE	3,632	1,644,766	86.84	4,946	3,502,450	86.58
Total	6,085	\$ 1,894,073	100.00 %	8,425	\$ 4,045,323	100.00 %

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

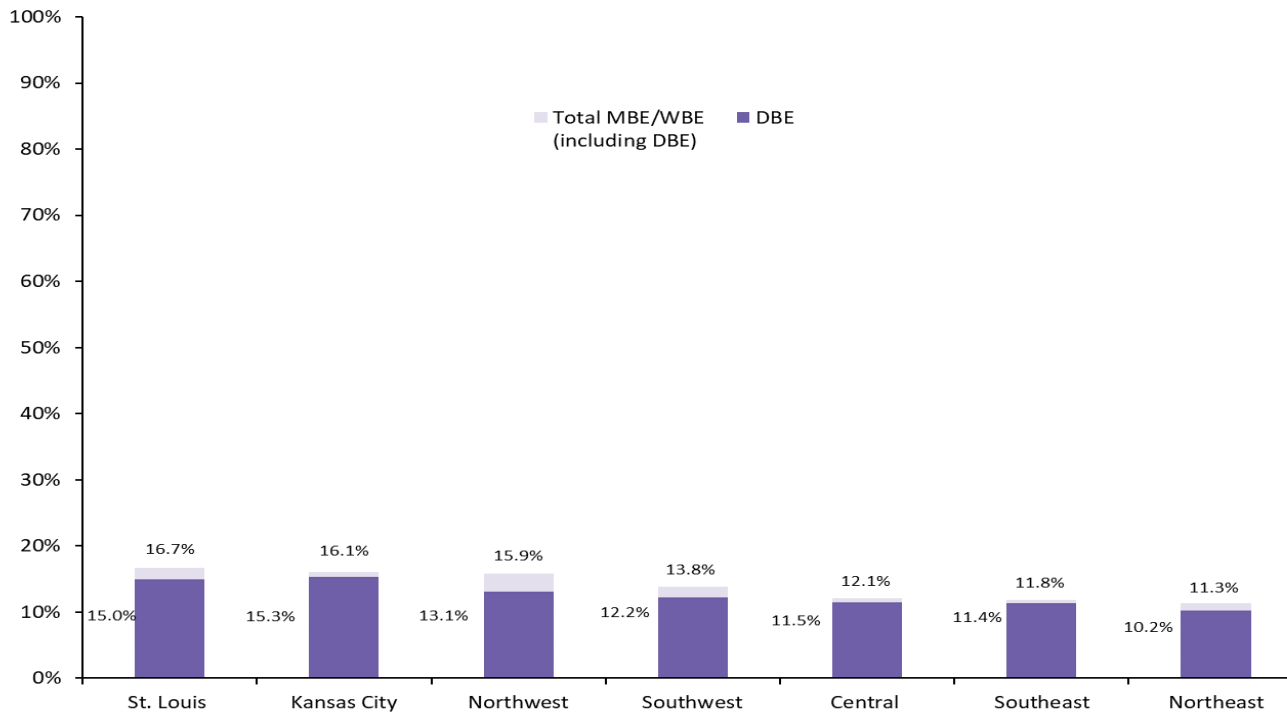
D. Additional Utilization Analysis — MoDOT districts

Keen Independent examined MBE/WBE utilization in FHWA-funded contracts in each MoDOT district. Figure D-5 examines combined FHWA contract dollars going to MBE/WBEs by contract location. MBE/WBEs has the largest participation in contracts with locations in the Saint Louis (16.7%) and Kansas City (16.1%) districts, followed by Northwest

(15.9%), Southwest (13.8%), Central (12.1%), Southeast (11.8%) and Northeast (11.3%) districts.

DBE participation followed a similar pattern with the largest participation in the Kansas City (15.3%) and St. Louis (15.0%) districts.

D-5. MBE/WBE and DBE share of FHWA-funded contracts by MoDOT districts, FFY2018–FFY2022



Note: Saint Louis (4,191), Kansas City (2,312), Northwest (1,495), Southwest (2,620), Central (2,026), Southeast (1,784) and Northeast (1,169).

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

D. Additional Utilization Analysis — Prime contracts and subcontracts

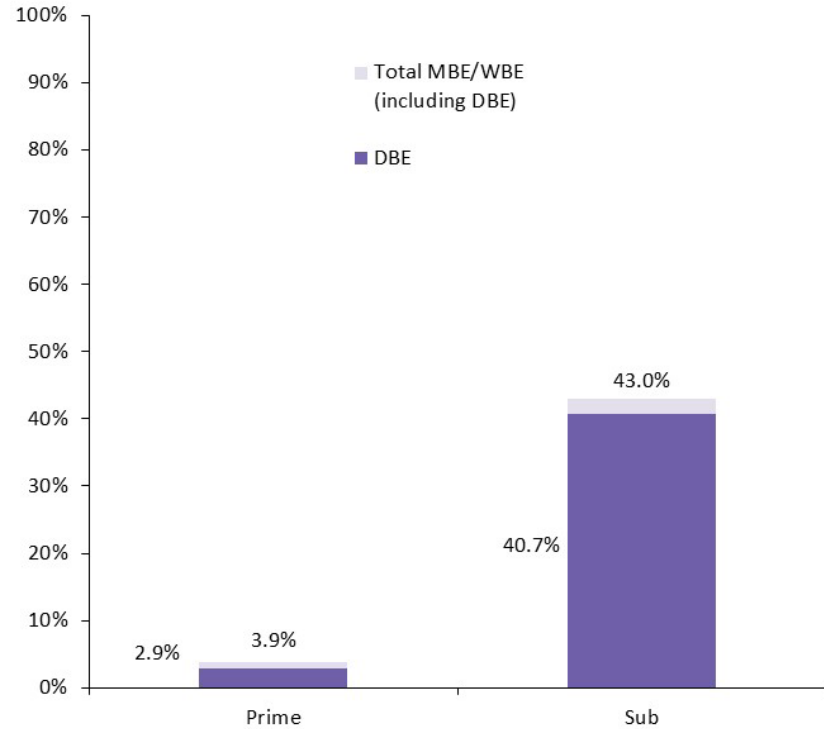
Keen Independent separately examined the percentage of prime contract dollars and subcontract dollars going to MBE/WBEs on FHWA-funded highway contracts.

Prime contracts. MBE/WBEs received 3.9 percent of prime contract dollars, with DBEs obtaining 2.9 percent of the total. Note that the study team analyzed dollars going to prime contractors based on amounts retained by prime contractors after subtracting the value of subcontracts (to avoid double-counting subcontract dollars).

Subcontracts. MBE/WBEs obtained 43 percent of MoDOT subcontract dollars on FHWA-funded contracts.

DBEs obtained about 41 percent of MoDOT subcontract dollars on FHWA-funded highway contracts, with 2 percentage points going to MBE/WBEs that were not DBE-certified.

D-6. MBE/WBE and DBE share of FHWA-funded prime contracts and subcontracts, FFY2018–FFY2022



Note: Number of prime contracts analyzed is 3,309. Number of subcontracts is 11,201.

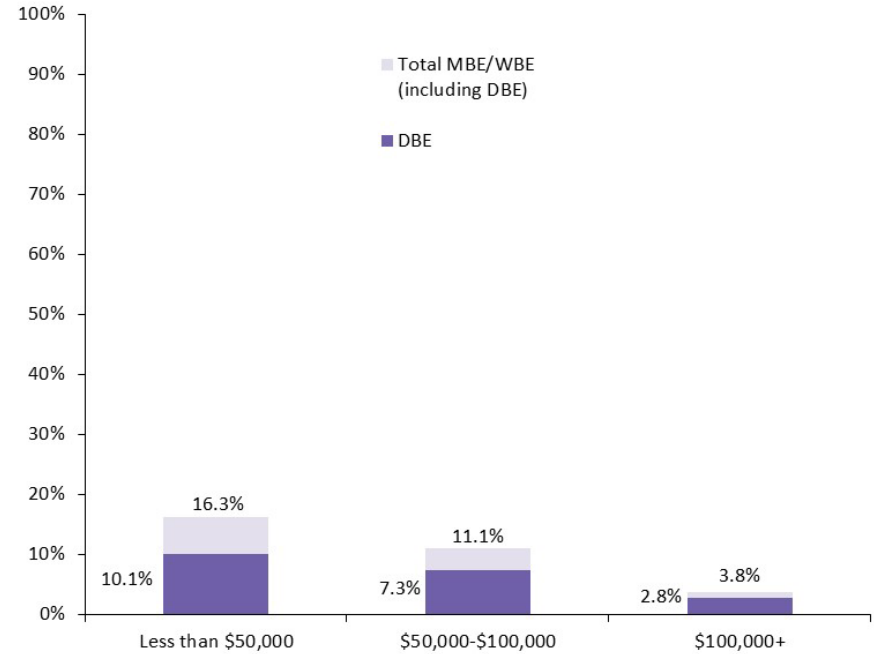
Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

D. Additional Utilization Analysis — Prime contracts by size of procurement

Keen Independent examined MBE/WBE and DBE participation as prime contractors and consultants in FHWA-funded contracts. The study team reviewed the number and dollars of FHWA-funded contracts for those less than \$50,000, between \$50,000 and \$100,000, and \$100,000 and above. (These data do not include subcontracts.)

- MBE/WBE utilization was highest for contracts less than \$50,000 (16.3%). Firms certified as DBEs accounted for 10.1 percentage points of that participation.
- MBE/WBE participation as prime contractors and vendors was 11.1 percent for contracts between \$50,000 and \$100,000. DBEs accounted for two-thirds of this amount.
- For purchases of \$100,000 or more, MBE/WBE utilization was 3.8 percent. DBEs accounted for much of this amount (2.8%).

D-7. MBE/WBE and DBE share of FHWA-funded contracts by contract size, FFY2018–FFY2022



Note: Number of prime contracts analyzed is 247 for prime contracts under \$50,000, 374 for contracts between \$50,000 and \$100,000, and 2,688 for contracts of \$100,000 or more.

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

APPENDIX E. Entry and Advancement — Introduction

Federal courts have found that Congress “spent decades compiling evidence of race discrimination in government highway contracting, of barriers to the formation of minority-owned construction businesses and of barriers to entry.”¹ Congress found that discrimination had impeded the formation of qualified minority-owned businesses.

In the marketplace analyses for the Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) availability study (described in Appendix E through Appendix I), Keen Independent examines whether some of the barriers to business formation that Congress found for minority- and woman-owned businesses also appear to occur in the Missouri marketplace.

Based on research about where firms obtaining contracts are located, Keen Independent considers the relevant geographic market area for this study be the State of Missouri plus the Kansas and Illinois portions of the Kansas City and St. Louis metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs). (See additional detail in Appendix B.) The marketplace appendices refer to this area as the “local marketplace” or “Missouri marketplace” in Appendices E through H. The “study industries” are the construction industry and certain segments of the professional services and goods and other services industries pertaining to highway contracting.

Potential barriers to business formation include barriers associated with entering and advancing as employees in the study industries. Appendix E examines recent data on employment and workplace advancement that may ultimately influence business formation within MoDOT study industries.^{2,3}

¹ *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003), citing *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d (10th Cir. 2000); *Western States Paving Co., Inc. v. Washington State DOT*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003).

² In Appendix E and other appendices that present information about local marketplace conditions, information for “professional services” refers to professional, scientific and technical services. References to “goods and other services” pertains to wholesale and retail trade, as well as other services.

³ Several other report appendices analyze other quantitative aspects of conditions in the Missouri marketplace. Appendix F explores business ownership. Appendix G presents an examination of access to capital. Appendix H considers the success of businesses. Appendix I presents the data sources that Keen Independent used in those appendices.

E. Entry and Advancement — Introduction

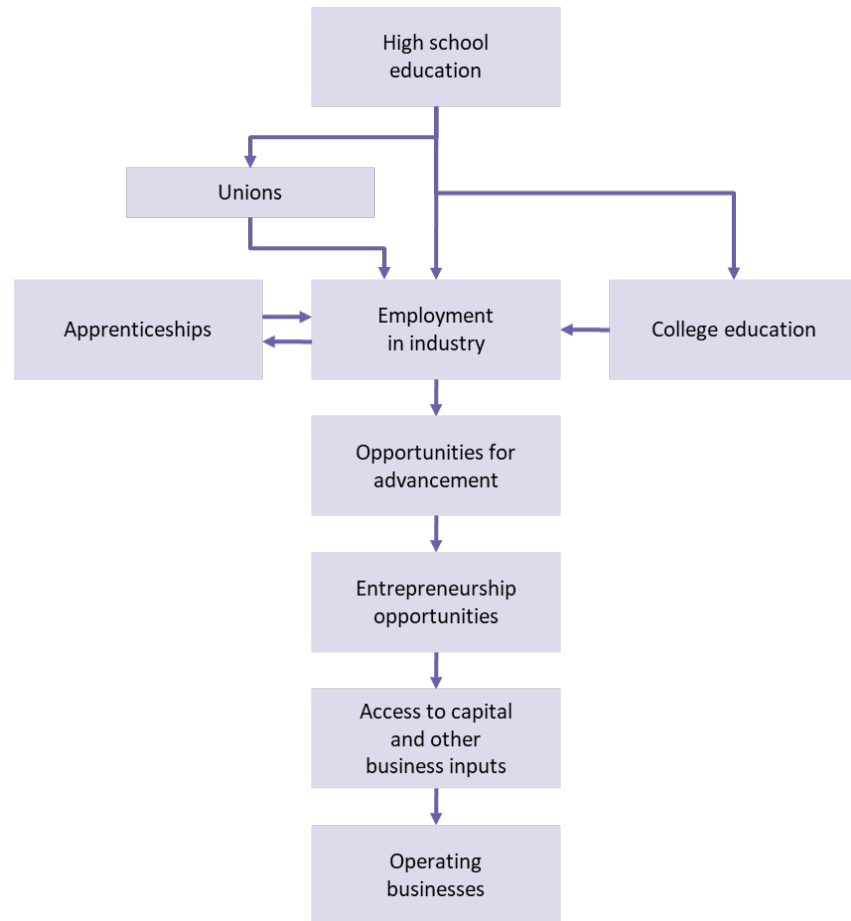
Appendix E begins by presenting overall demographic characteristics for workers in the study industries as a whole. Keen Independent then separately examines results for each industry as the pathways into jobs in those sectors and career ladders for employees differ between industries.

Keen Independent examined whether there were barriers to the formation of businesses owned by people of color and women in the local marketplace. Business ownership typically results from an individual entering an industry as an employee and then advancing within that industry before starting a business in that sector. Within the entry and advancement process, there may be barriers that limit opportunities for some individuals. Figure E-1 presents a model of entry and advancement in the study industries.

Appendix E uses data for 2017–2021 from the U.S. Census Bureau American Community Survey (ACS) to analyze education, employment and workplace advancement — all factors that may influence whether individuals gain the work experience and qualifications to start businesses in the study industries.

Keen Independent began the analysis by examining the representation of people of color and women among business owners and workers in the Missouri marketplace.

E-1. Model for studying entry into study industries in the Missouri marketplace



Source: Keen Independent Research.

E. Entry and Advancement — Introduction

People of Color Among Workers and Business Owners

Figure E-2 shows the demographic distribution of business owners in the study industries, business owners in other industries (excluding the study industries) and workers in the labor force, based on 2017–2021 ACS data for the Missouri marketplace. (Demographics of the workforce in individual study industries are presented later in Appendix E.)

Analysis of the local marketplace in 2017–2021 indicated that certain groups were underrepresented based on the percentage of business owners within the study industries and the representation of groups in the overall workforce. These included:

- African Americans;
- Asian- Pacific Americans; and
- Subcontinent Asian Americans.

Keen Independent analyzed whether differences between the representation of each group among business owners and the representation of that group in the workforce were statistically significant, which means that sampling in the Census data can be rejected as a cause of the observed differences (noted with asterisks in Figure E-2). Each of the differences described above were statistically significant.

Women Workers and Business Owners

Figure E-2 also examines the percentage of local marketplace business owners and workers who are women. In 2017–2021, women accounted for about 9 percent of business owners in the study industries, about 39 percentage points below women’s representation in the overall workforce (48%).

E-2. Demographic distribution of business owners and the workforce in Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

	Workforce in all industries	Business owners in study industries		Business owners in all other industries	
Race/ethnicity					
African American	11.8 %	4.1 %	**	6.3 %	**
Asian-Pacific American	2.1	0.4	**	2.4	
Subcontinent Asian American	0.8	0.2	**	0.8	
Hispanic American	5.1	7.7	**	3.8	**
Native American	1.7	1.7		1.5	
Total minority	21.6 %	14.0 %		14.8 %	
Non-Hispanic white	78.4	86.0	**	85.2	**
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %		100.0 %	
Gender					
Female	47.8 %	8.7 %	**	43.4 %	**
Male	52.2	91.3	**	56.6	**
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %		100.0 %	

Note: ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between workforce in all industries and business owners in the specified industries for the given race/ethnicity/gender group is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level.

“Native American” includes Native Americans and people who identified as other races or ethnicities not listed in the table.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Entry and Advancement — Introduction

Conditions During COVID-19 Pandemic

Keen Independent examined recent research focused on the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on workers in the Missouri marketplace. Businesses closed and employment rates fell after the first COVID-19 case was confirmed in the United States on January 20, 2020.⁴

Employment rates have since improved in the region. In September 2023, the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) recorded the State of Missouri as having an unemployment rate of 2.9 percent,⁵ which is lower than before the pandemic.

Nationally, researchers have found that the economic effects of the COVID-19 pandemic have disproportionately affected women and people of color. For example, the U.S. economy lost 140,000 jobs in the month of December 2020 according to BLS data. The same analysis by gender, however, revealed that women lost 156,000 jobs while men gained 16,000 jobs. The COVID-19 pandemic has caused more women to drop out of the labor force than men, which some researchers largely attribute to gendered caretaking responsibilities.⁶

Analysis found that nationally, nearly 90 percent of the women who dropped out of the labor force were mothers with young children.⁷

A different BLS survey found that in December 2020, African American women and Hispanic American women lost jobs while the number of jobs held by non-Hispanic white women increased.⁸ Contributing to this disparity in job losses were differences in whether people could work from home. Prior to the pandemic, less than 20 percent of African Americans and Hispanic Americans in the United States held jobs that allowed a work-from-home option, while 30 percent of white and Asian American workers had that option.⁹

Research also suggests that the national labor force contracted due to the COVID-19 pandemic. This contraction has been attributed to the enhanced federal and state unemployment benefits (which extended to September 2021), workers' deaths from COVID-19 and the lack of consistent childcare and schooling for working parents and caregiving services for working caretakers until the end of 2021.¹⁰

⁴U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. (2023). Local area unemployment statistics: State of Missouri. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/lau/data.htm>

⁵ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. (2023). Local area unemployment statistics: State of Missouri. *U.S. Department of Labor*. Retrieved from <https://data.bls.gov/timeseries/LASST2900000000000003>

⁶ Edwards, K. (2020, November 24). Women are leaving the labor force in record numbers. Retrieved January 15, 2021, from <https://www.rand.org/blog/2020/11/woman-are-leaving-the-labor-force-in-record-numbers.html>

⁷ Amuedo-Dorantes, C., et. al. (October 2020). COVID-19 School Closures and Parental Labor Supply in the United States. IZA Institute of Labor Economics. Retrieved from <https://www.iza.org/publications/dp/13827/covid-19-school-closures-and-parental-labor-supply-in-the-united-states>

⁸ Kurtz, A. (2021, January 8). The US economy lost 140,000 jobs in December. All of them were held by women. *CNN Business*. Retrieved from <https://www.cnn.com/2021/01/08/economy/woman-job-losses-pandemic/index.html>

⁹ Enemark, D. (2020, March 24). Potential impact of COVID-19 on employment in San Diego County. *San Diego Workforce Partnership*. Retrieved from <https://workforce.org/reports/>

¹⁰ As of December 2023, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recorded 1,158,185 deaths in the United States due to COVID-19. CDC. (2023, December 11). COVID data tracker weekly review. *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention*. Retrieved from <https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home>

E. Entry and Advancement — Introduction

Economic recovery has varied across industries. Since the most critical period of the pandemic in April 2020, Missouri has gained approximately 438,000 jobs and the numbers remain above pre-pandemic employment.¹¹

Employment in construction jobs in Missouri fell by 6 percent at the height of the pandemic in April 2020. By spring 2022, Missouri construction industry employment more than recovered those losses. Missouri construction employment was about 8 percent higher at the beginning of 2022 than the beginning of 2020.¹² Nationally, employment in the construction industry fell by 10 percent at the height of the pandemic in April 2020 but has since rebounded and was 4 percentage points higher in 2022 than at the start of 2020.¹³

Research shows that COVID-19 impacted people of color more than their white counterparts and that certain industries and groups of workers have recovered quicker than others. Focusing on the construction industry, construction workers who were under the age of 35 or Hispanic were hit hardest at the start of the pandemic.¹⁴

¹¹ U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. (2023). Local area unemployment statistics: State of Missouri. U.S. Department of Labor. Retrieved from <https://data.bls.gov/timeseries/LASST2900000000000003>

¹² U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. (2023). State and area employment, hours, and earnings, construction: State of Missouri. *U.S. Department of Labor*. Retrieved from <https://data.bls.gov/timeseries/SMS29000002000000001>

¹³ Harris, W., et. al. Impact of COVID-19 on the Construction Industry: 2 Years in Review. (Data Bulletin July 2022) CPWR - The Center for Construction Research and Training. Retrieved from <https://www.cpwr.com/wp-content/uploads/DataBulletin-July2022.pdf>

¹⁴ Ibid.

E. Entry and Advancement — Construction industry employment

The following pages describe employment conditions in each study industry, beginning with construction. Keen Independent examined how education, training, employment and advancement may affect the number of businesses that people of color and women own in the Missouri marketplace construction industry (referred to as the “local construction industry”).

Education of People Working in the Industry

Formal education beyond high school is not a prerequisite for most construction jobs,¹⁵ and construction often attracts individuals who have relatively less formal education than in other industries.¹⁶ These workers often receive on-the-job training after they are hired by construction companies to compensate for their initial lack of knowledge.¹⁷ Based on 2017–2021 ACS data, just 14 percent of Missouri market area construction workers had a four-year college degree or more compared to 36 percent in all other industries combined.

Race/ethnicity. Due to the educational requirements of entry-level jobs and the limited education beyond high school for many minority groups in the marketplace, one would expect a relatively high representation of people of color in the local construction industry, especially in entry-level positions. African Americans, Hispanic Americans and Native Americans or other minority groups represented a large population of workers without a post-secondary education.

However, in 2017–2021, Asian-Pacific American and Subcontinent Asian American workers age 25 and older in the local marketplace were more likely to have at least a four-year college degree than non-Hispanic whites. One might expect representation of these groups in the construction industry to be lower than in other industries.

¹⁵ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2021, October 19). Construction and extraction occupations. *Occupational Outlook Handbook*. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/ooh/construction-and-extraction/home.htm>

¹⁶ CPWR - The Center for Construction Research and Training. (2013). Educational attainment and internet usage in construction and other industries. In *The construction chart book: The U.S. construction industry and its workers* (5th ed.). Retrieved from <https://www.cpwr.com/sites/default/files/publications/5th%20Edition%20Chart%20Book%20Final.pdf>;

CPWR - The Center for Construction Research and Training. (2007). Educational attainment and internet usage in construction and other industries. In *The construction chart book: The U.S. construction industry and its workers* (3rd ed.). Retrieved from https://www.cpwr.com/sites/default/files/research/CB3_FINAL.pdf

¹⁷ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2021, October 19). Construction laborers and helpers. *Occupational Outlook Handbook*. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/ooh/construction-and-extraction/construction-laborers-and-helpers.htm#tab-4>

E. Entry and Advancement — Construction industry employment

Gender. In 2022 women made up only 11 percent of the national construction workforce (roughly 1.3 million women). Women largely operate in administrative roles in this industry, holding a larger portion of the jobs in sales and office (72%), service (22%) and management and professional roles (16.5%). Only 4 percent of natural resources, construction and maintenance positions and 5 percent of production, transportation and materials moving positions were held by women.¹⁸ Low representation of women, and especially women of color, is also found in apprenticeships.¹⁹

Among people with a college degree, women have been less likely to enroll in construction-related degree programs. Nationally, women have low levels of enrollment in Construction Management programs, and this may be due to (a) the prevailing notion that construction is an industry dominated by males and is unkind to females and families, and (b) secondary school career counselors' lack of discussion of women's career opportunities in the construction fields, and female students' consequent lack of knowledge of these professions.²⁰

According to a 2021 report by the Institute for Women's Policy Research that surveyed 2,635 tradeswomen in the construction industry, 18 percent identified as Latina, 16 percent identified as African American, 5 percent identified as Asian American and Pacific Islander, 4 percent identified as Native American, and 54 percent identified as white.²¹ Of those surveyed, one-half have children younger than 18, and more than one in five have children younger than six. Single mothers make up one in four of those with kids under 18. As already discussed, childcare duties rose dramatically for mothers during the pandemic, often causing women to miss out on promotion opportunities due to caregiving obligations.²²

¹⁸ Bureau of Labor Statistics. (2022). 2021 Current Population Survey: Employed persons by industry, sex, race, and occupation. [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/cps/tables.htm>

¹⁹ Jackson, Sarah. (2019, November 29). 'Not the boys' club anymore': Eight women take a swing at the construction industry. NBC News. Retrieved from <https://www.nbcnews.com/news/us-news/not-boys-club-anymore-eight-women-take-swing-construction-industry-n1091376>; Graves, F. G., et al. (2014). *Women in construction: Still breaking ground* (Rep.). Retrieved from National Women's Law Center website: https://www.nwlc.org/sites/default/files/pdfs/final_nwlc_womeninconstruction_report.pdf

²⁰ Regis, M.F., Alberte, E.P.V., Lima, D.S., & Freitas, R. (2019). Women in construction: shortcomings, difficulties, and good practices. *Engineering, Construction and*

Architectural Management 26(11) 2535-2549; Sewalk, S., & Nietfeld, K. (2013). Barriers preventing women from enrolling in construction management programs. *International Journal of Construction Education and Research*, 9(4), 239-255. doi:10.1080/15578771.2013.764362

²¹ Hegewisch, H. & Mefferd, E. (2021) A Future Worth Building: What Tradeswomen Say about the Change They Need in the Construction Industry. *Institute for Women's Policy Research*. Retrieved from https://iwpr.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/A-Future-Worth-Building_What-Tradeswomen-Say_FINAL.pdf

²² Golding, C. (April 2022). Understanding the Economic Impact of COVID-19 on Women. *National Bureau of Economic Research*. Retrieved from <https://www.nber.org/papers/w29974>

E. Entry and Advancement — Construction industry employment

Trade schools and apprenticeship programs. Training in the construction industry is largely on-the-job and through trade schools and apprenticeship programs.²³ Entry-level jobs for workers out of high school are often as laborers, helpers or apprentices. More skilled positions may require additional training through a technical or trade school, or through an apprenticeship or other training program. Apprenticeship programs can be developed by employers, trade associations, trade unions or other groups.

Workers can enter apprenticeship programs from high school or trade school. Apprenticeships have traditionally been three- to five-year programs that combine on-the-job training with classroom instruction.²⁴

However, the availability of these programs fluctuates with demand. For example, due to public health concerns, halted construction projects and the need for social distancing, many apprenticeships throughout the nation were ended or scaled back during the COVID-19 pandemic.²⁵

This also occurred during the Great Recession. In response to limited construction employment opportunities during the recession, apprenticeship programs limited the number of new apprenticeships²⁶ as well as access to knowing when and where apprenticeships occur.²⁷ Apprenticeship programs often refer to an “out-of-work list” when contacting apprentices; those who have been on the list the longest are given preference.

Furthermore, some research indicates that apprentices are often hired and laid off several times during their apprenticeship program. Apprentices were more successful if they were able to maintain steady employment, either by remaining with one company and moving to various work sites, or by finding work quickly after being laid off. Apprentices identified mentoring from senior coworkers, such as journey workers, foremen or supervisors, and being assigned tasks that furthered their training as important to their success.²⁸

²³ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2021, October 19). Construction laborers and helpers. *Occupational Outlook Handbook*. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/ooh/construction-and-extraction/construction-laborers-and-helpers.htm#tab-4>

²⁴ Apprenticeship.gov, U.S. Department of Labor. (2021, October 19). Construction. Retrieved from <https://www.apprenticeship.gov/apprenticeship-industries/construction>

²⁵ Buckley, B., & Rubin, D.K. (2020). Construction apprentice programs face new COVID-19 learning curve. *Engineering News-Record*. Retrieved from

<https://www.enr.com/articles/49417-construction-apprentice-programs-face-new-covid-19-learning-curve>

²⁶ Kelly, M., Pisciotto, M., Wilkinson, L., & Williams, L. S. (2015). When working hard is not enough for female and racial/ethnic minority apprentices in the highway trades. *Sociological Forum*, 30(2), 415-438. doi:10.1111/socf.12169

²⁷ Graves, F. G., et al. (2014). *Women in construction: Still breaking ground* (Rep.). Retrieved from https://www.nwlc.org/sites/default/files/pdfs/final_nwlc_womeninconstruction_report.pdf

²⁸ Ibid.

E. Entry and Advancement — Construction industry employment

Employment in the Construction Industry

The study team examined employment in the Missouri marketplace construction industry. Figure E-3 compares the demographic composition of construction industry workers with the total workforce.

Race/ethnicity. Based on 2017–2021 ACS data, people of color were about 16 percent of those working in the local construction industry. Hispanic Americans represent a large share of construction employees. There was a statistically significant underrepresentation of workers in this industry for African Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans.

The average educational attainment of African Americans is consistent with requirements for construction jobs, so education does not explain the low number of African Americans employed in the local construction industry relative to other industries.

Historically, racial discrimination by construction unions in the United States has contributed to the low employment of African Americans in construction trades.²⁹ The role of unions is discussed more thoroughly later in Appendix G (including research that suggests discrimination has been reduced to a degree in unions).

Gender. There is a large difference between the representation of women in the construction workforce (10% of employees) and representation in all other industries (51% of employees).

E-3. Demographics of workers in construction and all other industries in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

	Construction	All other industries
Race/ethnicity		
African American	4.9 % **	12.2 %
Asian-Pacific American	0.6 **	2.3
Subcontinent Asian American	0.1 **	0.9
Hispanic American	8.9 **	4.8
Native American	1.7	1.7
Total minority	16.1 %	22.0 %
Non-Hispanic white	83.9 **	78.0
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %
Gender		
Female	10.0 % **	50.5 %
Male	90.0 **	49.5
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %

Note: ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between workforce in the construction industry and all other industries for the given race/ethnicity/gender group is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level.

“All other industries” includes all industries other than the construction industry.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

²⁹ Watson, T. (2021). Union construction’s racial equity and inclusion charade. *Stanford Social Innovation Review*. Retrieved from

https://ssir.org/articles/entry/union_constructions_racial_equity_and_inclusion_charade

E. Entry and Advancement — Academic research on construction employment

There is substantial academic literature indicating that race- and gender-based discrimination affects opportunities for minorities and women in the construction industry.

For example, literature concerning women in construction trades has identified substantial barriers to entry and advancement due to gender discrimination and sexual harassment.³⁰ One study found that when African American women in construction advance into leadership roles, they often find that others unduly challenge their authority. Participants of this study also reported incidents of harassment, bullying and the assumption that they are inferior to their male peers; these instances are believed to hinder African American females' career development and overall success in the construction industry.³¹ Such treatment has been found to lead to stress, decreased psychological health and early exit from the industry.³²

In a separate study, white men were least likely to report challenges related to being assigned low-skill or repetitive tasks that did not enable them to learn new skills. Women and people of color felt that they were disproportionately performing low-skill tasks that negatively impacted the quality of their training experience.³³

Additionally, women encounter practical issues such as difficulty in accessing personal protective equipment that fits them properly (they frequently find such employer-provided equipment to be too large). This sometimes poses a safety hazard, and even more often hinders female workers' productivity, which can impact their relationships with supervisors as well as their opportunities for growth in the industry.³⁴ Lack of flexible work options, childcare programs, paid pregnancy and maternity leave, and breastfeeding support create additional — often invisible — challenges that narrow women's professional opportunities in the construction industry.³⁵

³⁰ Bridges, Donna, Elizabeth Wulff, Larissa Bamberry, Branka Krivokapic-Skoko and Stacey Jenkins (2020). Negotiating gender in the male-dominated skilled trades: a systemic literature review. *Construction Management and Economics*, 38 (10), 38:10, 894-916, DOI: [10.1080/01446193.2020.1762906](https://doi.org/10.1080/01446193.2020.1762906)

³¹ Hunte, R. (2016). Black women and race and gender tensions in the trades. *Peace Review*, 28(4), 436-443. doi:10.1080/10402659.2016.1237087

³² Sunindijo, R.Y., & Kamardeen, I. (2017). Work stress is a threat to gender diversity in the construction industry. *Journal of Construction Engineering and Management*, 143(10).

³³ Kelly, M., et al. (2015). When working hard is not enough for female and racial/ethnic minority apprentices in the highway trades. *Sociological Forum*, 30(2), 415-438. doi:10.1111/socf.12169

³⁴ Onyebeke, L. C., et al. (2016). Access to properly fitting personal protective equipment for female construction workers. *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*, 59(11), 1032-1040. doi:10.1002/ajim.22624

³⁵ Pamidimukkala, A, et. al. (2022). Occupational Health and Safety Challenges in Construction Industry: A Gender-Based Analysis. Retrieved from https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Sharareh-Kermanshachi/publication/354820545_Occupational_Health_and_Safety_Challenges_in_Construction_Industry_A_Gender-Based_Analysis/links/614e1067f8c9c51a8aeed740/Occupational-Health-and-Safety-Challenges-in-Construction-Industry-A-Gender-Based-Analysis.pdf; Hegewisch, A. & Mefferd, E. (2021). A Future Worth Building: What Tradeswomen Say about the Change They Need in the Construction Industry. Institute for Women's Policy Research. Retrieved from https://iwpr.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/A-Future-Worth-Building_What-Tradeswomen-Say_FINAL.pdf

E. Entry and Advancement — Academic research on construction employment

Research suggests that race and gender inequalities in a workplace are often evidenced through the acceptance of the “good old boys’ club” culture.³⁶ There may also be an attachment to the idea that “working hard” will bring success. However, the quantitative and qualitative evidence indicates that “hard work” alone does not ensure success for women and people of color.³⁷

The temporary nature of construction work results in uncertain job prospects, and the relatively high turnover of laborers presents a disincentive for construction firms to invest in training. Some researchers have concluded that constant turnover has lent itself to informal recruitment practices and nepotism, compelling laborers to tap social networks for training and work. They credit the importance of social networks with the high degree of ethnic segmentation in the construction industry.³⁸ Unable to integrate themselves into traditionally white social networks, African Americans and other minorities faced long-standing historical barriers to entering the construction industry.³⁹

³⁶ Jackson, Sarah. (2019, Nov. 29). ‘Not the boys’ club anymore’: Eight women take a swing at the construction industry. NBC News. Retrieved from <https://www.nbcnews.com/news/us-news/not-boys-club-anymore-eight-women-take-swing-construction-industry-n1091376>

³⁷ Kelly, M., et al. (2015). When working hard is not enough for female and racial/ethnic minority apprentices in the highway trades. *Sociological Forum*, 30(2), 415-438. doi:10.1111/socf.12169.

³⁸ Watson, T. (2021). Union construction’s racial equity and inclusion charade. *Stanford Social Innovation Review*. Retrieved from https://ssir.org/articles/entry/union_constructions_racial_equity_and_inclusion_charade; Waldinger, R., & Bailey, T. (1991). The continuing significance of race: Racial conflict and racial discrimination in construction. *Politics & Society*, 19(3), 291-323. doi:10.1177/003232929101900302

³⁹ Caplan, A., Aujla, A., Prosser, S., & Jackson, J. (2009). Race discrimination in the construction industry: a thematic review. *Equality and Human Rights Commission*, Research Report 23.

E. Entry and Advancement — Unions in the construction industry

Labor researchers characterize construction as a historically volatile industry that is sensitive to business cycles, making the presence of labor unions important for stability and job security within the industry.⁴⁰ According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics, in 2022 union membership among people employed in construction occupations was about 12 percent.⁴¹ Union members comprise a greater share of the construction workforce than found in other industries, as national union membership within all occupations during 2022 was about 10 percent.⁴² The difference in union membership rates demonstrates the importance of unions within the construction industry. In Missouri, union representation for all occupations in 2022 was about 10 percent.⁴³ (There were no BLS data published for the construction industry.)

Construction unions aim to provide a reliable source of labor for employers and preserve job opportunities for workers by formalizing the recruitment process, coordinating training and apprenticeships, enforcing standards of work and mitigating wage competition. The unionized sector of construction would seemingly be a path for African Americans and other underrepresented groups into the industry.

However, some researchers have identified racial discrimination by trade unions that has historically prevented minorities from obtaining employment in skilled trades.⁴⁴ Some researchers have argued that union discrimination has taken place in a variety of forms, including the following examples:

- Unions have used admissions criteria that adversely affect minorities. In the 1970s, federal courts ruled that standardized testing requirements for unions unfairly disadvantaged minority applicants who had less exposure to testing. In addition, the policies that required new union members to have relatives who were already in the union perpetuated the effects of past discrimination.⁴⁵
- Of those minority individuals who are admitted to unions, a disproportionately low number are admitted into union-coordinated apprenticeship programs. Apprenticeship programs are an important means of producing skilled construction laborers, and the reported exclusion of African Americans from those programs has severely limited their access to skilled occupations in the construction industry.⁴⁶

⁴⁰ Applebaum, H. A. (1999). *Construction workers, U.S.A.* Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.

⁴¹ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2023, January 19). *Union Member Summary* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/union2.nr0.htm>

⁴² Ibid.

⁴³ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2022, January 20). *Table 5. Union affiliation of employed wage and salary workers by state.* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/union2.t05.htm>

⁴⁴ Watson, T. (2021). Union construction's racial equity and inclusion charade. *Stanford Social Innovation Review*. Retrieved from https://ssir.org/articles/entry/union_constructions_racial_equity_and_inclusion_charade

⁴⁵ Ibid.; U.S. v. Iron Workers Local 86, 443 F.2d 544 (9th Cir. 1971); Sims v. Sheet Metal Workers International Association, 489 F. 2d 1023 (6th Cir. 1973); U.S. v. International Association of Bridge, Structural and Ornamental Iron Workers, 438 F.2d 679 (7th Cir. 1971).

⁴⁶ Goldberg, D.A. & Griffey, T. (2010). *Black power at work: Community control, affirmative action, and the construction industry.* Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.

E. Entry and Advancement — Unions in the construction industry

- Although formal training and apprenticeship programs exist within unions, most training of union members takes place informally through social networking. Nepotism characterizes the unionized sector of construction as it does the non-unionized sector, and that practice favors a white-dominated status quo.⁴⁷
- Traditionally, unions have been successful in resisting policies designed to increase African American participation in training programs. The political strength of unions in resisting affirmative action in construction has hindered the advancement of African Americans in the industry.⁴⁸
- Discriminatory practices in employee referral procedures, including apportioning work based on seniority, have precluded minority union members from having the same access to construction work as their white counterparts.⁴⁹
- According to testimony from African American union members, even when unions implement meritocratic mechanisms of apportioning employment to laborers, white workers are often allowed to circumvent procedures and receive preference for construction jobs.⁵⁰
- Some minority workers face overt, aggressive violence that is racialized with the goal of pushing them out of the workplace. Tactics include racial slurs, physical intimidation, placement in dangerous work situations and intentional “accidents.”⁵¹

⁴⁷ Amoah, C. & Steyn, D. (2022). “Barriers to unethical and corrupt practices avoidance in the construction industry”. *International Journal of Building Pathology and Adaptation*. 2398-4708. Retrieved from <https://www.emerald.com/insight/content/doi/10.1108/IJBPA-01-2022-0021/full/html>

⁴⁸ Goldberg, D.A. & Griffey, T. (2010). *Black power at work: community control, affirmative action, and the construction industry*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.

⁴⁹ Watson, T. (2021). Union construction’s racial equity and inclusion charade. *Stanford Social Innovation Review*. Retrieved from

https://ssir.org/articles/entry/union_constructions_racial_equity_and_inclusion_charade

⁵⁰ Goldberg, D.A. & Griffey, T. (2010). *Black power at work: community control, affirmative action, and the construction industry*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.

⁵¹ Watson, T. (2021). Union construction’s racial equity and inclusion charade. *Stanford Social Innovation Review*. Retrieved from https://ssir.org/articles/entry/union_constructions_racial_equity_and_inclusion_charade

E. Entry and Advancement — Unions in the construction industry

Research suggests that the relationship between people of color and unions has been changing. As a result, historical observations may not be indicative of current dynamics in construction unions. Recent studies focusing on the role of unions in apprenticeship programs have compared minority and female participation and graduation rates for apprenticeships in joint programs (that unions and employers organize together) with rates in employer-only programs.

Many of those studies conclude that the impact of union involvement is generally positive or neutral for minorities and women, compared to non-Hispanic white males, as summarized below.

- Researchers analyzing apprenticeship programs in the U.S. construction industry found that joint programs had “much higher enrollments and participation of women and ethnic/racial minorities” and exhibited “markedly better performance for all groups on rates of attrition and completion” compared to employer-run programs.⁵²

- In a similar analysis focusing on female apprentices, Bilginsoy and Berik found that women were most likely to work in highly skilled construction professions as a result of enrollment in joint programs as opposed to employer-run programs. Moreover, the effect of union involvement in apprenticeship training was higher for African American women than for white women.⁵³
- Additional research on the presence of African Americans and Hispanic Americans in apprenticeship programs found that African Americans were 8 percent more likely to be enrolled in a joint program than in an employer-run program. However, Hispanic Americans were less likely to be in a joint program than in an employer-run program.⁵⁴ Those data suggest that Hispanic Americans may be more likely than African Americans to enter the construction industry without the support of a union.
- More recent analysis shows that shorter apprenticeship programs that are operated by single employers working jointly with a union are consistent with higher completion rates for all participants.⁵⁵

⁵² Glover, R. W., & Bilginsoy, C. (2005). Registered apprenticeship training in the U.S. construction industry. *Education + Training*, 47(4/5), 337-349. doi:10.1108/00400910510601913

⁵³ Berik, G., & Bilginsoy, C. (2006). Still a wedge in the door: Women training for the construction trades in the USA. *International Journal of Manpower*, 27(4), 321-341. doi:10.1108/01437720610679197

⁵⁴ Bilginsoy, C. (2005). How unions affect minority representation in building trades apprenticeship programs. *Journal of Labor Research*, 26(3), 451-463. doi:10.1007/s12122-005-1014-4

⁵⁵ Kuehn, D. Registered Apprenticeship and Career Advancement for Low-Wage Service Workers. (2019) *Economic Development Quarterly*, 33(2), 134–150. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891242419838605>

E. Entry and Advancement — Unions in the construction industry

Union membership data support those findings as well. For example, BLS data for 2022 showed that union membership was highest among African Americans, with African American men participating at about 13 percent and African American women at about 10 percent.⁵⁶

In 2022, 10 percent of white workers participated in unions, while about 9 percent of Hispanic American workers and 8 percent of Asian American workers were in a union.⁵⁷ African American participation in unions was higher when focusing on specific industries: Recent research utilizing ACS data puts African American union membership in the construction industry at about 17 percent.⁵⁸

According to recent research, union apprenticeships appear to have drawn more African Americans into the construction trades in some markets,⁵⁹ and studies have found a high percentage of minority construction apprentices.

In 2010 in New York City, for example, approximately 69 percent of first-year local construction apprentices were African American, Hispanic American, Asian American, or members of other minority groups. About 11 percent of local New York City construction apprentices were women.

However, this increase in apprenticeships may not necessarily be indicative of improved prospects for workers of color. A study in Oregon found that, though minority men's participation in construction apprenticeships was roughly proportional to their representation in the state's workforce, their representation in skilled trades apprenticeships was lower than what might be expected.⁶⁰

⁵⁶ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2023, January 24). Union membership rate fell by 0.2 percentage point to 10.1 percent in 2022. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/opub/ted/2023/union-membership-rate-fell-by-0-2-percentage-point-to-10-1-percent-in-2022.htm>

⁵⁷ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2023, January 19). *Union Members — 2022* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/pdf/union2.pdf>

⁵⁸ Bucknor, C. (2016). *Black workers, unions, and inequality*. Washington D.C.: Center for Economic and Policy Research.

⁵⁹ Mishel, L. (2017). *Diversity in the New York City union and nonunion construction sectors* (Rep.). Retrieved from Economic Policy Institute website: <http://www.epi.org/publication/diversity-in-the-nyc-construction-union-and-nonunion-sectors/>

⁶⁰ Berik, G., Bilginsoy, C., & Williams, L. S. (2011). Gender and racial training gaps in Oregon apprenticeship programs. *Labor Studies Journal*, 36(2), 221-244. doi:10.1177/0160449x10396377

E. Entry and Advancement — Unions in the construction industry

Although union membership and union program participation vary based on race and ethnicity, there is no clear picture from the research about the causes of those differences and their effects on construction industry employment. Research is especially limited concerning the impact of unions on African American employment. It is unclear from past studies whether unions presently help or hinder equal opportunity in construction and whether effects in the local marketplace are different from other parts of the country. In addition, current research indicates that the effects of unions on entry into the construction industry may differ by minority group. Some unions are actively trying to provide a more inclusive environment for racial minorities and women through “insourcing” and active recruitment into apprenticeship programs.^{61, 62}

To research opportunities for advancement in the local marketplace construction industry, Keen Independent examined the representation of people of color and women in construction occupations (defined by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics⁶³). Appendix E describes trades with large enough sample sizes in the 2017–2021 ACS for analysis, including some not directly related to highway contracting.

⁶¹ Judd, R. (2016, November 30). Seattle’s building boom is good news for a new generation of workers. *The Seattle Times, Pacific NW Magazine*. Retrieved from <https://www.seattletimes.com/pacific-nw-magazine/seattles-building-boom-is-good-news-for-a-new-generation-of-workers/>

⁶² For example, Boston’s “Building Pathways” apprenticeship program is designed to recruit workers from low-income underserved communities. <https://buildingpathwaysboston.org/>

⁶³ Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. (2001). Standard occupational classification major groups. Retrieved from http://www.bls.gov/soc/major_groups.htm

E. Entry and Advancement — Advancement in the construction industry

Race/Ethnicity

Figure E-4 present shows workers of color as a share of all workers in select construction occupations in the local marketplace for 2017–2021, including lower-skill occupations (e.g., construction laborers), higher-skill construction trades (e.g., electricians) and supervisory roles.

Based on 2017–2021 ACS data, there are large differences in the racial and ethnic makeup of workers in various construction trades in the local marketplace. The representation of workers of color was greater among certain trades such as:

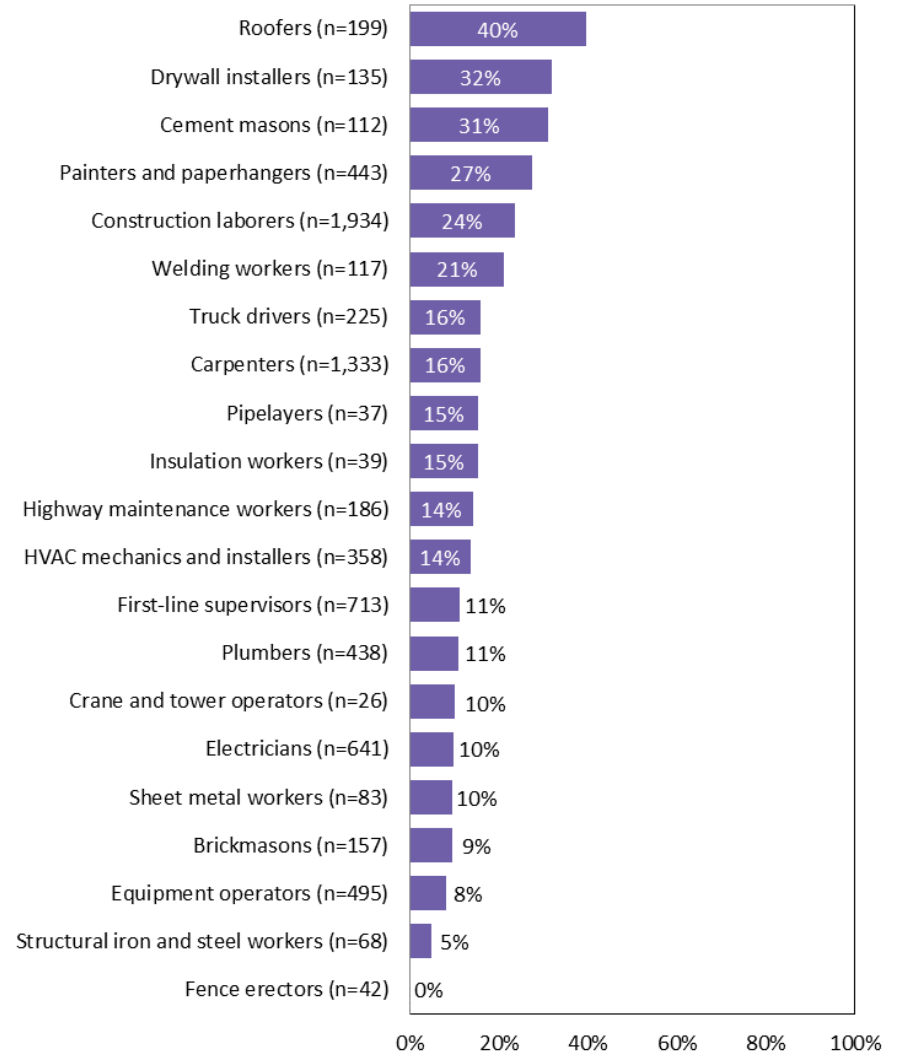
- Roofers;
- Drywall installers;
- Cement masons;
- Painters and paperhangers; and
- Laborers.

However, minority representation in the following occupations was relatively low:

- Fence erectors;
- Structural iron and steel workers; and
- Equipment operators.

Rates of minority representation are lower in occupations with relatively higher requirements in education, training and apprenticeship. This suggests that people of color may face greater barriers in accessing the requisite training and apprenticeships for high-skill occupations in the local construction industry.

E-4. People of color as a percentage of selected construction occupations in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021



Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Entry and Advancement — Advancement in the construction industry

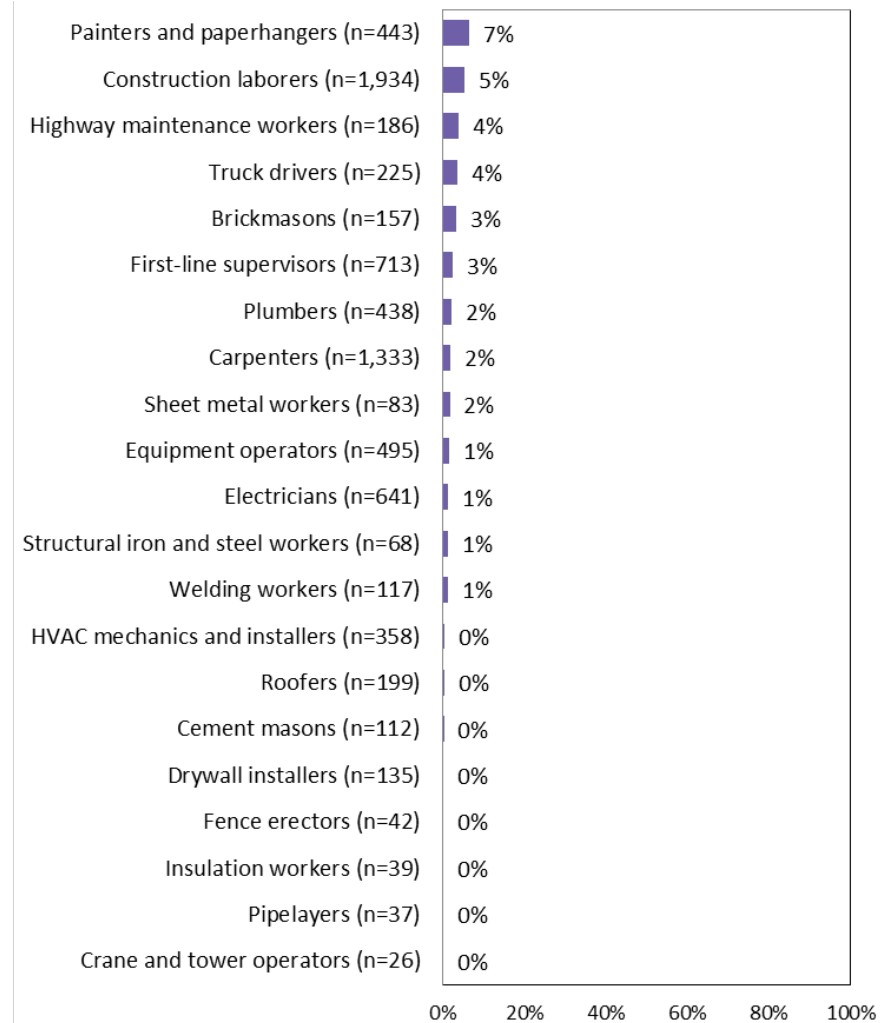
Gender

Keen Independent also analyzed the proportion of workers who are women in construction-related occupations. Figure E-5 summarizes the representation of women in select construction-related occupations in the local marketplace for 2017–2021. (Overall, women made up only 10 percent of workers in the industry in 2017–2021.)

In the local marketplace from 2017–2021, women accounted for 5 percent or fewer of those working in most of the large construction trades. There were no women in the ACS sample data for:

- Fence erectors;
- Insulation workers;
- Pipelayers;
- Crane and tower operators; and
- Drywall installers.

E-5. Women as a percentage of construction workers in selected occupations in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021



Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Entry and Advancement — Advancement in the construction industry

Percentage of Managers Who Are People of Color

To further assess advancement opportunities in the Missouri construction industry, Keen Independent examined the proportion of construction workers who reported being managers. Figure E-6 presents the percentage of construction employees who reported working as managers in 2017–2021 within the local marketplace by racial/ethnic and gender group.

In 2017–2021, there was underrepresentation of people of color among construction workers who worked as managers. The likelihood of working as a manager was lower for:

- African Americans;
- Asian Americans
- Hispanic Americans; and
- Native Americans.

These differences were statistically significant (see Figure E-6).

Percentage of Managers Who Are Women

In the Missouri construction industry, about 5 percent of women construction workers were managers, lower than the 7 percent of male workers who were managers in 2017-2021. This difference was statistically significant.

E-6. Percentage of construction workers who worked as a manager, in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

2017-2021	
Race/ethnicity	
African American	1.8 % **
Asian American	3.8 **
Hispanic American	3.5 **
Native American	4.9 *
Non-Hispanic white	7.6
Gender	
Female	5.3 % *
Male	7.0
All individuals	6.9 %

Note: *, ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between the minority and non-Hispanic white groups (or between females and males) for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 90% and 95% confidence level, respectively.

Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans were combined under “Asian American” due to low a low sample size.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Entry and Advancement — Educational requirements for professional services jobs

The highway contracting industry includes engineering and other types of professional services. As in construction, any underrepresentation in employment in the professional services industry can affect the number of businesses owned by people of color and women.

Education of People Working in the Professional Services Industry

Many professional services occupations require at least a four-year college degree and some require licensure. According to the 2017–2021 ACS, 69 percent of individuals working in the Missouri professional services industry had at least a four-year college degree and 9 percent had a two-year degree.

Barriers to college education can restrict employment opportunities, advancement opportunities and, consequently, business ownership in the professional services industries. Low numbers of business owners in professional services may in part reflect the lack of higher education for particular racial and ethnic groups.⁶⁴ Keen Independent explores this issue below.

Race/ethnicity. Figure E-7 presents the percentage of workers age 25 and older with at least a four-year college degree in the local marketplace (across all industries). Relatively fewer African Americans, Hispanic Americans and Native Americans or other minorities had college degrees than non-Hispanic whites. This gap in educational achievement affects employment opportunities for those groups in the professional services industry.

Gender. Figure E-7 also presents the results by gender group. According to 2017–2021 data for workers in the local marketplace, 41 percent of women age 25 and older had at least a four-year college degree, higher than the 35 percent found for men.

E-7. Percentage of all workers 25 and older with at least a four-year college degree in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

2017-2021	
Race/ethnicity	
African American	25.4 % **
Asian-Pacific American	53.5 **
Subcontinent Asian American	84.9 **
Hispanic American	24.7 **
Native American	35.1 **
Non-Hispanic white	39.5
Gender	
Female	40.6 % **
Male	35.3
All individuals	37.8 %

Note: ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between the minority and non-Hispanic white groups (or between females and males) for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

⁶⁴ Dickson, P. H., Solomon, G. T., & Weaver, K. M. (2008). Entrepreneurial selection and success: Does education matter? *Journal of Small Business and Enterprise Development*, 15(2), 239-258. doi:10.1108/14626000810871655; Bates, T., Bradford, W., & Seamans,

R. (2018). Minority entrepreneurship in twenty-first century America. *Small Business Economics* 50 415-427; Macionis, J. J. (2018). *Sociology* (16th ed.). Harlow, England: Pearson.

E. Entry and Advancement — Professional services industry employment

Employment in the Professional Services Industry

Figure E-8 compares the demographic composition of professional services workers (in subindustries related to the study) to that of workers in all other industries who are 25 years or older and have a college degree.

In 2017–2021, the representation of African Americans and Hispanic Americans in the Missouri professional services industry was lower than their representation among workers of similar education across all other industries (statistically significant differences). Figure E-8 provides these results.

Women were also underrepresented in the local professional services industry (among people with a college degree). This difference is statistically significant.

E-8. Demographic distribution of professional service workers and workers age 25 and older with a four-year college degree in all other industries in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

	Professional services	All other industries
Race/ethnicity		
African American	4.2 % **	7.6 %
Asian-Pacific American	2.9	3.0
Subcontinent Asian American	1.7	2.0
Hispanic American	2.1 *	3.1
Native American	1.4	1.6
Total minority	12.3 %	17.3 %
Non-Hispanic white	87.7 **	82.7
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %
Gender		
Female	24.3 % **	51.6 %
Male	75.7 **	48.4
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %

Note: *, ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between workers in the specified industry and all other industries for the given race definition and Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 90% and 95% confidence level, respectively.
 “All other industries” includes all industries other than the professional services industries.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Entry and Advancement — Academic research on professional services employment

Many studies have examined the factors that contribute to low minority and female participation in the STEM fields.⁶⁵ Some factors that may play a role include isolation within work environments,⁶⁶ negative bias toward females in the engineering fields,⁶⁷ the perception that STEM fields are non-communal,⁶⁸ low anticipated power in male-dominated domains such as the STEM fields⁶⁹ and inadequate secondary-school preparation for college-level STEM courses.⁷⁰

Researchers have also found that some minority groups, including African Americans, Hispanic Americans and Native Americans, continue to have disproportionately low representation among recipients of

science and engineering bachelor's and doctorate degrees. The study found that those same groups were also underrepresented among employees in science and engineering occupations.⁷¹

Organizations in the Missouri marketplace have been created to address and combat this disparate representation in STEM fields. Examples include Missouri Girls Collaborative Stem Initiative⁷², the Missouri After School Network⁷³ and Missouri Mathematics and Science Coalition.⁷⁴

⁶⁵ See, e.g., Rice, D. (2017). Diversity in STEM? Challenges influencing the experiences of African American female engineers. In J. Ballenger, B. Polnick, & B. J. Irby (Eds.), *Women of color in STEM: Navigating the workforce* (pp. 157-180). Charlotte, NC: Information Age Publishing; Moss-Racusin, C. A., Dovidio, J. F., Brescoll, V. L., & Graham, M. J. (2012). Science faculty's subtle gender biases favor male students. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *109*(41), 16474-16479. doi:10.1073/pnas.1211286109

⁶⁶ Rice, D. (2017). Diversity in STEM? Challenges influencing the experiences of African American female engineers. In J. Ballenger, B. Polnick, & B. J. Irby (Eds.), *Women of color in STEM: Navigating the workforce* (pp. 157-180). Charlotte, NC: Information Age Publishing; Strayhorn, T. L. (2015). Factors influencing black males' preparation for college and success in STEM majors: A mixed methods study. *Western Journal of Black Studies*, *39*(1), 45-63. Retrieved from http://link.galegroup.com.ezp3.lib.umn.edu/apps/doc/A419267248/EAIM?u=umn_wilson&sid=EAIM&xid=dd369039; Wagner, S. H. (2017). Perceptions of support for diversity and turnover intentions of managers with solo-minority status. *Journal of Organizational Psychology*, *17*(5), 28-36. Retrieved from http://www.na-businesspress.com/JOP/WagnerSH_17_5_.pdf

⁶⁷ Banchevsky, S., Westfall, J., Park, B., & Judd, C. M. (2016). But you don't look like a scientist! Women scientists with feminine appearance are deemed less likely to be scientists. *Sex Roles*, *75*(3/4), 95-109. doi:10.1007/s11199-016-0586-1; Colwell, R., Bear, A., & Helman, A. (2020). *Promising practices for addressing the underrepresentation of women in science, engineering, and medicine: opening doors*. Washington D.C.: The National Academies Press.

⁶⁸ Stout, J. G., Grunberg, V. A., & Ito, T. A. (2016). Gender roles and stereotypes about science careers help explain women and men's science pursuits. *Sex Roles*, *75*(9/10), 490-499. doi:10.1007/s11199-016-0647-5

⁶⁹ Smith, K., & Gayles, J. (2018). "Girl power": gendered academic and workplace experiences of college women in engineering. *Social Sciences*, *7*(1); Chen, J. M., & Moons, W. G. (2014). They won't listen to me: Anticipated power and women's disinterest in male-dominated domains. *Group Processes & Intergroup Relations*, *18*(1), 116-128. doi:10.1177/1368430214550340

⁷⁰ Strayhorn, T. L. (2015). Factors influencing black males' preparation for college and success in STEM majors: A mixed methods study. *Western Journal of Black Studies*, *39*(1), 45-63. Retrieved from http://link.galegroup.com.ezp3.lib.umn.edu/apps/doc/A419267248/EAIM?u=umn_wilson&sid=EAIM&xid=dd369039

⁷¹ National Center for Science and Engineering Statistics. (2017, January 31). NCSES publishes latest Women, Minorities, and Persons with Disabilities in Science and Engineering report. *National Science Foundation: Where Discoveries Begin*. Retrieved from https://www.nsf.gov/news/news_summ.jsp?cntn_id=190946

⁷² Missouri Girls Collaborative Stem Initiative (2023). <https://ngcproject.org/about/collaboratives/missouri-girls-collaborative-stem-initiative>

⁷³ Missouri After School Network (2023). <https://moafterschool.org/>

⁷⁴ Missouri Mathematics and Science Coalition (2023). <https://mochamber.com/workforce/math-science-coalition/>

E. Entry and Advancement — Employment in the goods and other services industry

Keen Independent also examined the demographic composition of the segments of the local goods and other services industry workforce important to highway contracting. Figure E-9 presents these results

In 2017–2021, [people of color represented about 11 percent of the workforce in the Missouri goods and other services sectors relevant to highway contracting. African Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and Hispanic Americans were underrepresented as employees in that industry. These differences were statistically significant.

About 19 percent of workers in the goods and other services sectors were women in 2017–2021, which is less than the representation of women in other industries (48%). This difference was statistically significant.

E-9. Demographic distribution of workers in the goods and other services industry and all other industries in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

	Goods and other services	All other industries
Race/ethnicity		
African American	4.3 % **	11.9 %
Asian-Pacific American	1.3 **	2.2
Subcontinent Asian American	0.4 **	0.8
Hispanic American	3.6 **	5.1
Native American	1.7	1.7
Total minority	11.2 %	21.7 %
Non-Hispanic white	88.8 **	78.3
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %
Gender		
Female	19.4 % **	48.2 %
Male	80.6 **	51.8
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %

Note: ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between workers in the goods and other services industry and all other industries for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Entry and Advancement — Summary of results

People of color were about 22 percent of the Missouri marketplace workforce between 2017 and 2021. Women accounted for about 48 percent of all workers. Analysis of the Missouri workforce in the study industries indicates that there could be barriers to employment for some minority groups and for women in certain industries, as summarized below.

- Among construction workers, African Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and women were underrepresented compared to representation among workers in all other industries. These differences were statistically significant.

In the Missouri marketplace, representation of people of color in construction trades such as fence erectors, structural iron and steel workers and equipment operators was low when compared to representation in the construction industry as a whole. There was also low representation for construction trades for women. There were five construction trades examined in which there were no women in the Census Bureau sample data for the Missouri marketplace.

- After controlling for educational attainment, African Americans, Hispanic Americans and women constituted a smaller portion of the local professional services workforce when compared to representation among workers in all other industries. These differences were all statistically significant.

- In the goods and other services sectors related to transportation contracting, African Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, Hispanic Americans and women represented a smaller portion of workers than would be expected based on representation among workers in all other industries. These differences were statistically significant.

Any barriers to entry or advancement in the study industries might affect the relative number of businesses owned by people of color and women in these industries in the local area. Appendix F, which follows, examines rates of business ownership among individuals working in the study industries.

APPENDIX F. Business Ownership in the Missouri Marketplace Study Industries — Introduction

Appendix E discussed the composition of the workforce for the study industries related to transportation contracting in Missouri. People who start businesses in the study industries tend to have experience working in that industry. Especially in construction, many people counted as workers in a local study industry are business owners, as described below.

- Approximately one in five construction workers in the Missouri marketplace was a self-employed business owner in 2017–2021.
- Approximately 7 percent of those working in the local professional services industry were self-employed business owners.
- About 4 percent of those working in the local goods and other services industry were self-employed.

Focusing on these study industries, Keen Independent examined business ownership for different groups of workers in the Missouri marketplace using Public Use Microdata Samples (PUMS) from the 2017–2021 American Community Survey (ACS). (Note that we use “local industry” and “Missouri marketplace industry” interchangeably in this appendix. The area includes the state plus the portions of Kansas and Illinois that are part of the Kansas City and St. Louis Metropolitan Statistical Areas.)

Keen Independent assessed whether the rates of business ownership within each industry differed for people of color and women compared with other workers in those industries.

Appendix F also provides information on how the COVID-19 pandemic, the Great Recession and other major events have impacted business ownership at the national and regional level.

F. Business Ownership — Business ownership rates in construction industry

Many studies have explored differences between minority and non-minority business ownership at the national level.¹ Although self-employment rates have increased for people of color and women over time, several studies indicate that race, ethnicity and gender continue to affect opportunities for business ownership. The extent to which such individual characteristics may limit business ownership opportunities differs across industries and regions.^{2,3}

Keen Independent classified workers as self-employed if they reported that they worked in their own unincorporated or incorporated business in the ACS data.

In this section, the study team compares business ownership rates among the following groups by study industry (construction, professional services and goods and other services).

- People of color compared to non-Hispanic whites; and
- Women compared to men.

¹ See, e.g., Bates, T., & Robb, A.M. (2016). Impacts of owner race and geographic context on access to small-business financing. *Economic Development Quarterly*, 30(2), 159-170; Fairlie, R. (2018). Racial inequality in business ownership and income. *Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, 34(4) 597-614; Fairlie, R. W., Robb, A. M., & Robinson, D.T. (2020). Black and white: Access to capital among minority-owned startups. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (28154)*; Vallejo, J.A., & Canizales, S. (2016). Latino/a professionals as entrepreneurs. *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 39 (9) 1637-1656; Chatterji, A. K., Chay, K. Y., & Fairlie, R. W. (2013). The impact of city contracting

set-asides on black self-employment and employment. *Journal of Labor Economics*, 32(3), 507-561.

² Lofstrom, M., Bates, T., & Parker, S. C. (2014). Why are some people more likely to become small-business owners than others: Entrepreneurship entry and industry-specific barriers. *Journal of Business Venturing*, 29(2), 232-251.

³ Bento, A., & Brown, T. (2020). Belief in systemic racism and self-employment among working Blacks. *Ethnic and Racial Studies* 44(1), 21-38.

F. Business Ownership — Business ownership rates in construction industry

In 2017-2021, about 22 percent of workers in the Missouri marketplace construction industry were self-employed.

Figure F-1 shows that the business ownership rates for Hispanic Americans and Native Americans construction workers were similar to the 22.8 percent rate for non-Hispanic white workers. However, the ownership rates for African Americans and Asian Americans working in the industry were lower than non-Hispanic whites. These differences were statistically significant.

The business ownership rate for women working in the industry was about 4 percentage points below the business ownership rate among men. This difference was statistically significant.

F-1. Percentage of workers in the Missouri marketplace construction industry who were self-employed, 2017-2021

Demographic group	2017-2021
Race/ethnicity	
African American	18.0 % *
Asian American	13.9 % *
Hispanic American	20.2
Native American	22.8
Non-Hispanic white	22.8
Gender	
Female	18.7 % *
Male	22.6
All individuals	22.2 %

Note: * Denote that the difference in proportions between the minority and non-Hispanic white groups (or female and male groups) for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 90% confidence level.

“Asian American” includes Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans and “Native American” includes Native Americans and other minorities.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017-2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017-2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Business ownership rates in professional services industry

Figure F-2 presents the percentage of workers in the Missouri marketplace professional services industry who were self-employed based on ACS data for 2017-2021. Due to small sample size, Hispanic American and Native Americans are included in “other minority.”

According to these data, Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans had a lower business ownership rate than non-Hispanic whites. These differences were statistically significant. (The 0% result for workers in these groups were for the sample for this industry for the Missouri marketplace.)

About 2 percent of women working in this industry were business owners, compared to about 9 percent of men. This was a statistically significant difference.

F-2. Percentage of workers in the Missouri marketplace professional services industry who were self-employed, 2017-2021

Demographic group	2017-2021
Race/ethnicity	
African American	22.6 %
Asian-Pacific American	0.0 **
Subcontinent Asian American	0.0 **
Other minority	6.9
Non-Hispanic white	6.9
Gender	
Female	1.7 % **
Male	9.1
All individuals	7.3 %

Note: ** Denote that the difference in proportions between the minority and non-Hispanic white groups (or female and male groups) for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level.

“Other minority” refers to Hispanic Americans and Native Americans and other minorities.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017-2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017-2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Business ownership rates in goods and other services industry

Figure F-3 presents the percentage of workers in the local goods and other services industry who were self-employed based on ACS data for 2017–2021.

According to these data, African Americans had a lower business ownership rate than non-Hispanic whites working in the Missouri marketplace (statistically significant difference).

The difference in business ownership rates between Hispanic Americans and non-Hispanic whites was not statistically significant due to a relatively small sample size for Hispanic American workers in this industry.

There was no statistically significant difference in the share of female and male workers in this industry who owned businesses.

F-3. Percentage of workers in the Missouri marketplace goods and other services industry who were self-employed, 2017-2021

Demographic group	2017-2021
Race/ethnicity	
African American	0.0 % **
Asian American	10.9
Hispanic American	3.0
Native American	6.6
Non-Hispanic white	3.9
Gender	
Female	4.1 %
Male	3.8
All individuals	3.8 %

Note: ** Denote that the difference in proportions between the minority and non-Hispanic white groups (or female and male groups) for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level. “Asian American” refers to Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans and “Native American” includes Native Americans and other minorities.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Research on potential causes of differences in ownership rates

National Context

Nationally, researchers have examined whether racial and gender differences in business ownership rates persist after considering personal characteristics such as education and age. Several studies have found that disparities in business ownership still exist even after accounting for such factors.

- **Financial capital.** Some studies have concluded that access to financial capital is a strong determinant of business ownership. Researchers have consistently found correlation between startup capital and business formation, expansion and survival.⁴ Additionally, studies suggest that housing appreciation has a positive effect on small business formation and employment.⁵

However, unexplained racial and ethnic differences in financial capital remain after statistically controlling for those factors.⁶ Studies have found that minorities (particularly African Americans and Hispanic Americans) experience greater barriers to accessing credit and face further credit constraints at business startup and throughout business ownership than non-Hispanic whites.⁷ Access to capital is discussed in more detail in Appendix F.

- **Education.** Education has a positive effect on the probability of business ownership in most industries. Research confirms a significant relationship between education and ability to obtain startup capital.⁸ However, results of multiple studies indicate that minorities are still less likely to own a business than non-minorities with similar levels of education.⁹

⁴ See, e.g., Fairlie, R. W., Robb, A. M., & Robinson, D.T. (2020). Black and white: Access to capital among minority-owned startups. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (28154)*; Chatterji, A. K., Chay, K. Y., & Fairlie, R. W. (2013). The impact of city contracting set-asides on black self-employment and employment. *Journal of Labor Economics*, 32(3), 507-561; Vallejo, J.A., & Canizales, S. (2016). Latino/a professionals as entrepreneurs. *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 39 (9) 1637-1656.

⁵ Fairlie, R. W., & Krashinsky, H. A. (2012). Liquidity constraints, household wealth, and entrepreneurship revisited. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 58, 279-306. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-4991.2011.00491>. Kerr, S., Kerr, W.R., & Nanda, R. (2015). House money and entrepreneurship. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (21458)*.

⁶ Lofstrom, M., & Chunbei, W. (2006). Hispanic self-employment: A dynamic analysis of business ownership. *Forschungsinstitut zur Zukunft der Arbeit (Institute for the Study of Labor)*; Fairlie, R. W., Robb, A. M., & Robinson, D.T. (2020). Black and white: Access to capital among minority-owned startups. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (28154)*

⁷ Lee, A., Mitchell, B., & Lederer, A. (2019). *Disinvestment, discouragement and inequity in small business lending* (Rep.). Retrieved from National Community Reinvestment Coalition website: <https://ncrc.org/disinvestment/>; Dua, A., Mahajan, D., Millan, I., & Stewart, S. (2020). COVID-19's effect on minority-owned small businesses in the United States. *McKinsey & Company*.

⁸ Bates, T., Bradford, W.D., & Seamans, R. (2018). Minority entrepreneurship in the twenty-first century America. *Small Business Economics*, 50, 415-427; Robb, A. M., Fairlie, R. W., & Robinson, D. T. (2009). *Financial capital injections among new black and white business ventures: Evidence from the Kauffman firm survey*. Retrieved from [https://researchbank.swinburne.edu.au/file/aada046e-13eb-46e1-9b85-14bded636232/1/PDF%20\(Published%20version\).pdf](https://researchbank.swinburne.edu.au/file/aada046e-13eb-46e1-9b85-14bded636232/1/PDF%20(Published%20version).pdf)

⁹ See, e.g., Bates, T., Bradford, W.D., & Seamans, R. (2018). Minority entrepreneurship in the twenty-first century America. *Small Business Economics*, 50 415-427; Fairlie, R. W., & Meyer, B. D. (1996). Ethnic and racial self-employment differences and possible explanations. *The Journal of Human Resources*, 31(4), 757-793.

F. Business Ownership — Research on potential causes of differences in ownership rates

- **Experience.** Managerial experience and prior-self-employment are important indicators of re-entering or entering business ownership, respectively.¹⁰ However, people of color and women have been found to be less likely than white men to hold managerial positions.¹¹ Additionally, unexplained differences in self-employment between minorities and non-minorities still exist after accounting for business experience.¹²
- **Intergenerational links.** Intergenerational links affect one's likelihood of self-employment.¹³ In fact, having an entrepreneurial parent can increase the likelihood of their offspring choosing to be self-employed by up to 200 percent.¹⁴ One study found that experience working for a self-employed family member increases the likelihood of business ownership for minorities.¹⁵

Additionally, business owners with personal experience and/or family with managerial experience have been found to accumulate resources that result in greater business success, and thus continuation in the chosen industry.¹⁶ However, research has found that on average, minorities have fewer intergenerational links to business ownership, which can impact the ability to start and operate a firm.¹⁷

¹⁰ Staniewski, M.W., (2016). The contribution of business experience and knowledge to successful entrepreneurship. *Journal of Business Research*, 69(11) 5147-5152; Kim, P., Aldrich, H., & Keister, H. (2006). Access (not) denied: The impact of financial, human, and cultural capital on entrepreneurial entry in the United States. *Small Business Economics*, 27(1), 5-22.

¹¹ Smith, R.A. (2002). Race, gender and authority in the workplace. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 28 509-542.

¹² Fairlie, R., & Meyer, B. (2000). Trends in self-employment among white and black men during the twentieth century. *The Journal of Human Resources*, 35(4), 643-669. doi:10.2307/146366

¹³ Andersson, L., & Hammarstedt, M. (2010). Intergenerational transmissions in immigrant self-employment: Evidence from three generations. *Small Business Economics*, 34(3), 261–276.

¹⁴ Lindquist, M. J., Sol, J., & Van Praag, M. (2015). Why do entrepreneurial parents have entrepreneurial children? *Journal of Labor Economics*, 33(2), 269-296.

¹⁵ Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. M. (2006). Race, families and success in small business: A comparison of African-American-, Asian-, and white-owned businesses. *Russell Sage Foundation*; Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. M. (2007). Why are black-owned businesses less successful than white-owned businesses? The role of families, inheritances and business human capital. *Journal of Labor Economics*, 25(2), 289-323.

¹⁶ Staniewski, M.W., (2016). The contribution of business experience and knowledge to successful entrepreneurship. *Journal of Business Research*, 69(11) 5147-5152.

¹⁷ Hout, M. & Rosen, H. (2000). Self-employment, family background, and race. *Journal of Human Resources*, 35(4) 670-692.

F. Business Ownership — Research on potential causes of differences in ownership rates

Impact of COVID-19 on Business Ownership

Major societal events, such as the COVID-19 pandemic and the Great Recession, have impacted business ownership across the country. Research has found that COVID-19 resulted in a loss of 3.3 million active business owners (a 22% decrease from 15 million owners) at the height of the pandemic. This was far greater than what occurred during the Great Recession, where 5 percent of businesses closed.¹⁸ Recovery has been inconsistent across industries, with some business owners rebounding and others continuing to feel the economic effects of the pandemic.

Research shows that COVID-19-induced losses to business earnings were disproportionately felt by minority-owned businesses.¹⁹ Based on representative Current Population (CPS) microdata, average business earnings decreased as follows:

- 15 percent for Asian business owners;
- 11 percent for African American business owners;
- 7 percent for Hispanic business owners; and
- 2 percent for white business owners.²⁰

In addition to race, factors including industry, geographic region, education level and gender impacted how business owners experienced the economic effects of COVID-19. The largest losses in business earnings in the pandemic were in leisure and hospitality, wholesale and retail trade.²¹ Regions including the West and the South, as well as central cities areas, saw the greatest impact.²² Business owners with a bachelor's degree were more immune to economic losses.²³

An estimated 25 percent of woman-owned businesses had closed during the height of the pandemic.²⁴ Business closure rates were higher for women of color and higher still for women of color who did not have a bachelor's degree.²⁵

¹⁸ Fairlie, R. (2020). *COVID-19, small business owners, and racial inequality*. Retrieved from https://www.nber.org/reporter/2020number4/covid-19-small-business-owners-and-racial-inequality?force_isolation=true

¹⁹ Fairlie, R. (2022). *The Impacts of COVID-19 on Racial Disparities in Small Business Earnings*. U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy. Retrieved from https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/16104005/Report_COVID-and-Racial-Disparities_508c.pdf

²⁰ Ibid.

²¹ Ibid.

²² Ibid.

²³ Ibid.

²⁴ Mills, C., & Battisto, J. (2020). *Double jeopardy: COVID-19's concentrated health and wealth effects in black communities*. *Federal Reserve Bank of New York*; Fairlie, R. (2020). *COVID-19, small business owners, and racial inequality*. Retrieved from https://www.nber.org/reporter/2020number4/covid-19-small-business-owners-and-racial-inequality?force_isolation=true

²⁵ Mills, C., & Battisto, J. (2020). *Double jeopardy: COVID-19's concentrated health and wealth effects in black communities*. *Federal Reserve Bank of New York*

F. Business Ownership — Research on potential causes of differences in ownership rates

Major reasons behind such a disproportionate impact on minority-owned businesses include the following:

- Minority-owned businesses were facing structural and social issues prior to the pandemic that negatively affected ownership and success, such as discrimination and lack of access to capital. Consequently, these firms were more likely to be at risk during and after the pandemic, particularly African American- and Hispanic American-owned businesses.²⁶
- Minority-owned businesses were concentrated in fields hit heavily by COVID-19, such as leisure and hospitality, wholesale and retail trade.²⁷
- Minority-owned businesses had limited access to funding during the pandemic, such as the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP), due primarily to a lack of existing relationships with financial intermediaries (e.g., Small Business Administration lenders).

Findings from the Small Business Credit Survey indicate that minority business owners were less likely than their white counterparts to receive PPP funding. White business owners received some or all of the funding requested 91 percent of the time, compared to 76 percent of Hispanic American business owners and 66 percent of African American business owners.²⁸ Challenges accessing PPP loans included disparities in encouragement to apply, lack of information about the program, lack of information regarding alternatives and differences in access to guidelines and outcomes of the program.²⁹

An additional factor that impacted all business ownership, regardless of race, gender or business size, were supply chain disruptions experienced by most industries, which limited access to goods and limited productivity.³⁰

Intergenerational small businesses were challenged by the COVID-19 pandemic as well. Deaths of older family members (as well as the fear of death) hastened succession, led some to reevaluate business ownership and led others to consider business sale or closure.³¹

²⁶ Dua, A., Mahajan, D., Millan, I., & Stewart, S. (2020). COVID-19's effect on minority-owned small businesses in the United States. *McKinsey & Company*.

²⁷ Fairlie, R. (2022). The Impacts of COVID-19 on Racial Disparities in Small Business Earnings. *U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy*. Retrieved from https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/16104005/Report_COVID-and-Racial-Disparities_508c.pdf

²⁸ The Federal Reserve Bank. (2022). Small business credit survey: 2022 report on firms owned by people of color. *Federal Reserve Bank*. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2022/2022-report-on-firms-owned-by-people-of-color>.

²⁹ Lederer, A., Oros, S., Bone, S., Christensen, G., & Williams, J. (15 July 2020). Lending discrimination within the Paycheck Protection Program. *National Community Reinvestment Coalition*. Retrieved from <https://www.ncrc.org/lending-discrimination-within-the-paycheck-protection-program/>.

³⁰ Van Hoek, R. (2020). Responding to COVID-19 supply chain risks—insights from supply chain change management, total cost of ownership and supplier segmentation theory. *Logistics*, 4(4) 23.

³¹ De Massis, A. & Rondi, E. (2020). COVID-19 and the future of family business research. *Journal of Management Studies*. Retrieved from https://bia.unibz.it/view/delivery/39UBZ_INST/12236541630001241/13236541620001241

F. Business Ownership — Construction industry regression analyses

Regression Analyses

As discussed above, race, ethnicity and gender can affect opportunities for business ownership, even when accounting for personal characteristics such as education, age and family status.

To further examine business ownership, Keen Independent developed multivariate regression models for each study industry. Those models estimate the effect of race, ethnicity and gender on the probability of business ownership while statistically controlling for certain personal and family characteristics of the worker.

An extensive body of literature examines whether personal factors such as access to financial capital, education, age and family characteristics (e.g., marital status) explain differences in business ownership. That subject has also been examined in other disparity studies that have been favorably reviewed in court.³² For example, studies in Minnesota and Illinois have used econometric analyses to investigate whether disparities in business ownership for minorities and women working in the construction and A&E industries persist after statistically controlling for race- and gender-neutral personal characteristics.^{33,34} Those studies developed probit econometric models (a particular type of regression model) based on Census data, which were included in the materials that

agencies submitted to courts in subsequent litigation concerning implementation of the Federal DBE Program.

Keen Independent used similar probit regression models to predict business ownership from multiple independent or “explanatory” variables, such as:

- Personal characteristics that are potentially linked to the likelihood of business ownership — age, age-squared, marital status, disability, number of children in the household and number of elderly people in the household;
- Educational attainment;
- Measures and indicators related to personal financial resources and constraints — home ownership, home value, monthly mortgage payment, dividend and interest income, and additional household income from a spouse or unmarried partner; and
- Race, ethnicity and gender.³⁵

³² For example, National Economic Research Associates, Inc. (2012). *The state of minority- and woman-owned business enterprise in construction: Evidence from Houston* (Rep.). Retrieved from City of Houston website: <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo/disparitystudyfinalreport.pdf>; Mason Tillman Associates. (2011). *Illinois Department of Transportation/Illinois Tollway disadvantaged business enterprises disparity study (Vols. 2)* (Rep.). Retrieved from Illinois Department of Transportation website: <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/Doing-Business/Reports/OBWD/DBE/DBEDisparityStudy.pdf>.

³³ National Economic Research Associates, Inc. (2000). *Disadvantaged Business Enterprise availability study* (Rep.). Prepared for the Minnesota Department of Transportation.

³⁴ National Economic Research Associates, Inc. (2004). *Disadvantaged Business Enterprise availability study* (Rep.). Prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation.

³⁵ Probit models estimate the effects of multiple independent or “predictor” variables in terms of a single, dichotomous dependent or “outcome” variable — in this case, business ownership. The dependent variable is binary, coded as “1” for individuals in a particular industry who are self-employed and “0” for individuals who are not self-employed. The model enables estimation of the probability that workers in each sample are self-employed, based on their individual characteristics. Keen Independent excluded observations where the Census Bureau had imputed values for the dependent variable (business ownership).

F. Business Ownership — Construction industry regression analyses

The effect of an explanatory variable such as race or gender on business ownership can be determined based on the “coefficient” for that variable determined through the multivariate regression analysis.

Figure F-4 presents the coefficients for the probit model for individuals working in the local construction industry in 2017-2021.

The following variables were positively associated with the likelihood of owning a construction business:

- Age;
- Being married;
- Number of children in the household;
- Number of people over 65 in the household; and
- Interest and dividend income.

These variables were statistically significant.

After statistically controlling for race- and gender-neutral factors, there remained a statistically significant disparity in business ownership rates for white women working in the local construction industry. Compared with non-Hispanic white men, white women working in the construction industry were less likely to own businesses.

F-4. Business ownership model for the Missouri marketplace construction industry, 2017-2021

Variable	Coefficient
Constant	-1.8594 **
Age	0.0295 **
Age-squared	-0.0001
Married	0.0957 **
Disabled	0.0181
Veteran	-0.0585
Number of children in household	0.0451 **
Number of people over 65 in household	0.0792 *
Owens home	0.0276
Monthly mortgage payment (\$1,000s)	-0.0381
Interest and dividend income (\$1,000s)	0.0045 **
Income of spouse or partner (\$1,000s)	0.0001
Four-year degree	-0.0335
Advanced degree	-0.0575
African American	-0.1193
Asian American	-0.3682
Hispanic American	-0.0293
Native American	-0.0095
White woman	-0.1875 **

Note: *,** Denote statistical significance at the 90% and 95% confidence levels, respectively.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Construction industry regression analyses

Actual and Projected Business Ownership Rates

Probit regression modeling allows for further analysis of the disparities identified in business ownership rates for people of color and white women. Keen Independent modeled business ownership rates for these groups as if they had the same probability of business ownership as similarly situated non-Hispanic white males and compared those results with what was observed.

We begin by examining business ownership rates in the construction industry.

1. Keen Independent performed a probit regression analysis predicting business ownership using only non-Hispanic white male construction workers in the dataset.³⁶
2. After obtaining the results from the non-Hispanic white male regression model, the study team used coefficients from that model along with the mean personal, financial and educational characteristics of African Americans, Asian Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans or other minorities, and non-Hispanic white women working in the local construction industry (i.e., indicators of educational attainment as well as indicators of financial resources and constraints) to estimate the probability of business ownership of each group if they were treated the same as non-Hispanic white men. Similar simulation approaches have been used in other disparity studies that courts have reviewed.

³⁶ That version of the model excluded the race, ethnicity and gender indicator variables, because the value of all those variables would be the same (i.e., 0).

Figure F-5 presents the simulated business ownership rate (i.e., “benchmark” rate) for non-Hispanic white women, and compares them to the actual, observed mean probabilities of business ownership for that group.

The disparity index was calculated by dividing the actual business ownership rate for each group (the first column of results in Figure F-5) by that group’s benchmark rate (the second column), and then multiplying the result by 100.³⁷ The third column of results in Figure F-5 provides the disparity index for business ownership for white women working in the local construction industry. An index of “100” indicates parity between actual and simulated rates and an index less than 100 indicates a disparity.

As shown in Figure F-5, there was a substantial disparity in business ownership for white women (disparity index of 78).

F-5. Comparison of actual business ownership rates to simulated rates for construction workers in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

Demographic group	Self-employment rate		Disparity index (100 = parity)
	Actual	Benchmark	
White woman	19.3 %	24.6 %	78

Note: As the benchmark figure can only be estimated for records with an observed (rather than imputed) dependent variable, comparison is made with only this subset of the sample. For this reason, actual self-employment rates may differ slightly from those in Figure F-1.

Disparity index calculated as actual/benchmark rate, multiplied by 100.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

³⁷ Note that the “actual” self-employment rates are derived from the dataset used for these regression analyses and do not always exactly match results from the entire 2017–2021 data.

F. Business Ownership — Professional services industry regression analyses

Keen Independent also developed a business ownership regression model for people working in the local professional services industry. Figure F-6 presents the coefficients for that probit model.

For this industry, owning a home was associated with a higher probability of owning a business. On the other hand, having a veteran status and the number of people over 65 in the household were associated with a lower probability of owning a business. These estimates were all statistically significant.

After controlling for race- and gender-neutral factors, Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans were less likely to own a business than non-Hispanic whites working in the local professional services industry.

Gender also had a statistically significant effect on the likelihood of owning a business among people working in the local professional services industry. White women were considerably less likely to own a business than white men working in the industry after controlling for other factors shown in Figure F-6.

These differences were all statistically significant.

F-6. Business ownership model for the Missouri marketplace professional services industry, 2017–2021

Variable	Coefficient
Constant	-2.7582 **
Age	-0.0187
Age-squared	0.0006
Married	0.0453
Disabled	0.2054
Veteran	-0.6941 **
Number of children in household	-0.0051
Number of people over 65 in household	-0.2507 *
Owens home	0.7882 **
Monthly mortgage payment (\$1,000s)	-0.0289
Interest and dividend income (\$1,000s)	0.0026
Income of spouse or partner (\$1,000s)	0.0002
Four-year degree	0.0578
Advanced degree	-0.0038
African American	0.4999
Asian-Pacific American	-4.7123 **
Other minority	0.0175
Subcontinent Asian American	-4.6831 **
White woman	-0.7400 **

Note: *,** Denote statistical significance at the 90% and 95% confidence levels, respectively.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Professional services industry regression analyses

Actual and Projected Business Ownership Rates

Using the same approach as for the construction industry, Keen Independent simulated business ownership rates for people working in the local professional services industry. These results are presented in Figure F-7.

The actual business ownership rates for Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and white women in the professional services industry are below the benchmark rates for each of the groups. These disparities were all substantial.

F-7. Comparison of actual business ownership rates to simulated rates for professional service workers in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

Demographic group	Self-employment rate		Disparity index (100 = parity)
	Actual	Benchmark	
Asian-Pacific American	0.0 %	7.9 %	0
Subcontinent Asian American	0.0	6.6	0
White woman	1.7	6.7	26

Note: As the benchmark figure can only be estimated for records with an observed (rather than imputed) dependent variable, comparison is made with only this subset of the sample. For this reason, actual self-employment rates may differ slightly from those in Figure F-2.

Disparity index calculated as actual/benchmark rate, multiplied by 100.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

E. Business Ownership — Goods and other services industry regression analyses

Figure F-8 presents the coefficients for the business ownership probit model for people working in the local goods and other services industry.

For this industry, the following variables were associated with a higher probability of owning a business:

- Interest and dividend income;
- Income of a spouse or partner; and
- Having a four-year degree.

After controlling for race- and gender-neutral factors, there was a statistically significant difference in the rate of business ownership for African Americans in the goods and other services industry compared with non-Hispanic whites. This indicates that African Americans working in the industry were less likely to own a business after controlling for certain other factors.

F-8. Business ownership model for the Missouri marketplace goods and other services industry, 2017–2021

Variable	Coefficient
Constant	-3.0219 **
Age	0.0183
Age-squared	0.0001
Married	0.0098
Disabled	-0.0847
Veteran	-0.1046
Number of children in household	0.0848
Number of people over 65 in household	0.0853
Owns home	0.0216
Monthly mortgage payment (\$1,000s)	-0.0441
Interest and dividend income (\$1,000s)	0.0066 **
Income of spouse or partner (\$1,000s)	0.0013 *
Four-year degree	0.2626 **
Advanced degree	0.1782
African American	-3.8867 **
Hispanic American	0.1093
Native American	0.4251
Other minority	0.3417
White woman	0.0179

Note: *,** Denotes statistical significance at the 90% and 95% confidence levels, respectively.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Goods and other services industry regression analyses

Actual and Projected Business Ownership Rates

Figure F-9 compares the actual and simulated (“benchmark”) business ownership rates for African Americans working in the local goods and other services industry.

The actual business ownership rate for African Americans in the goods and other services industry was less than the benchmark rate for the group. The disparity index was below 80, indicating substantial disparity.

F-9. Comparison of actual business ownership rates to simulated rates for goods and other services industry workers in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021

Demographic group	Self-employment rate		Disparity index (100 = parity)
	Actual	Benchmark	
African American	0.0 %	3.0 %	0

Note: As the benchmark figure can only be estimated for records with an observed (rather than imputed) dependent variable, comparison is made with only this subset of the sample. For this reason, actual self-employment rates may differ slightly from those in Figure F-3.

Disparity index calculated as actual/benchmark rate, multiplied by 100.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

F. Business Ownership — Summary of results

Summary of Results

Keen Independent examined whether there were differences in business ownership rates for workers in Missouri marketplace construction, professional services and goods and other services industries related to race, ethnicity and gender.

- **Construction.** African Americans, Asian Americans and white women working in the local construction industry were less likely than non-Hispanic whites and men, respectively, to own a business.

After statistically controlling for factors including age and number of elderly people at home, a statistically significant difference in the business ownership rate persisted for white women. This disparity was substantial.

- **Professional services.** In the local professional services industry, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and white women were less likely than non-Hispanic whites and men, respectively, to own a business.

After statistically controlling for factors, such as veteran status and the number of people over 65 in the household, statistically significant differences in the business ownership rate persisted for each of those groups. These disparities were substantial.

- **Goods and other services.** African Americans working in the local goods and other services industry were less likely than non-Hispanic whites to own a business.

After controlling for personal characteristics, a statistically significant difference in the business ownership rate in the local goods and other services industry persisted for African Americans. This disparity was substantial.

These disparities suggest that there are fewer white woman-owned construction firms, fewer Asian-Pacific American-, Subcontinent Asian American- and white woman-owned professional services firms, and fewer African American-owned goods and other services firms in the Missouri marketplace than there would be if there were a level playing field for all groups to form and sustain businesses.

APPENDIX G. Access to Capital — Introduction

Access to capital is key to formation and long-term success of businesses. Discrimination in capital markets hinders people of color and women from acquiring the capital necessary to start, operate or expand businesses.¹ Courts have applied such evidence when approving programs to assist minority- and woman-owned businesses.²

The amount of start-up capital can affect business success. MBE/WBEs have, on average, less start-up capital than other businesses.³ According to a 2012 national U.S. Census Bureau survey:

- About 25 percent of white-owned firms indicated that they had start-up capital of \$25,000 or more compared with only 12 percent of African American-owned businesses. There were disparities for other minority groups except Asian Americans.
- About 15 percent of woman-owned businesses reported start-up capital of \$25,000 or more compared with 27 percent of male-owned businesses (not including businesses that were equally owned by men and women).⁴

¹ Fairlie, R. (2018). Racial inequality in business ownership and income. *Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, 34(4) 597-614; Fairlie, R. W., Robb, A. M., & Robinson, D.T. (2020). Black and white: Access to capital among minority-owned startups. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (28154)*; Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta. (2019, December). Report on minority-owned firms: small business credit survey. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2019/report-on-minority-owned-firms>

² In *Concrete Works v. City and County of Denver*, Denver presented evidence of lending discrimination to support its position that MBE/WBEs in the Denver MSA construction industry face discriminatory barriers to business formation. Denver introduced a disparity study. The study ultimately concluded that “despite the fact that loan applicants of three different racial/ethnic backgrounds in this sample were not appreciably different as businesspeople, they were ultimately treated differently by the lenders on the crucial issue of loan approval or denial.” *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 976, at 977-78. In *Adarand VII*, the Court concluded that this study, among other evidence, “strongly support[ed] an initial showing of discrimination in lending.” *Id.* at 978, quoting, *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1170, n. 13. The Tenth Circuit in *Concrete Works* concluded that discriminatory motive can be

Racial or gender discrimination affecting the availability of start-up capital can have long-term consequences, as can discrimination in access to business loans after businesses have been formed.⁵

Discrimination in the traditional means of obtaining start-up capital (e.g., the ability to obtain a business loan and having equity in a home and the ability to borrow against that equity) also impacts business survival and success. Lack of access to business credit, housing market discrimination and discrimination in mortgage lending have lasting effects for current or potential business owners.

Appendix G presents information about start-up capital and business credit markets nationally and in the region. It also examines the relationship between business success and mortgage lending, as home equity is often a vital source of capital to start and expand businesses.

inferred from the results shown in disparity studies. The Court noted that in *Adarand VII* it took “judicial notice of the obvious causal connection between access to capital and ability to implement public works construction projects.” *Id.* at 978, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1170.

³ Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. (2010). *Race and entrepreneurial success: Black-, Asian-, and white-owned businesses in the United States*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

⁴ United States Census Bureau. (2012). *2012 Survey of Business Owners* [Data file]. Retrieved from: <https://www.census.gov/library/publications/2012/econ/2012-sbo.html>

⁵ Fairlie, R. W., Robb, A. M., & Robinson, D.T. (2020). Black and white: Access to capital among minority-owned startups. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (28154)*; Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. (2010). *Race and entrepreneurial success: Black-, Asian-, and white-owned businesses in the United States*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

G. Access to Capital — Sources of start-up capital

The study team analyzed financing patterns, with a focus on sources of start-up capital, to explore any differences in access to capital for people of color and women.

The most common sources of capital used to start or acquire a business according to the U.S. Census Bureau are:

- Personal or family savings of owner(s);
- Personal or family assets other than savings of owner(s);
- Personal or family home equity loan;
- Personal credit card(s) carrying balances;
- Business credit card(s) carrying balances;
- Business loan from federal, state or local government;
- Government-guaranteed business loan from a bank or financial institution;
- Business loan from a bank or financial institution;
- Business loan or investment from family or friends;
- Investment by venture capitalist(s); and

Grants.

According to the U.S. Census Bureau's Annual Business Survey (ABS) and the Federal Reserve Bank's 2023 Small Business Credit Survey (SBCS), the primary source of capital used to start or acquire a business in 2017 was personal and/or family savings.⁶ Research finds that the amount of personal savings a business owner has accrued is influenced by race, ethnicity and gender.

A 2023 Survey of Consumer Finances by the Federal Reserve System found that the median net worth of African American households was 16 percent of white households and that the median net worth of Hispanic American households was 22 percent of white households.⁷

The gap between the median net worth of male- and female-headed households is also substantial. A 2021 study found, on average, a woman-headed household's net worth is 71 percent that of her male counterpart.⁸ Research shows that while the gender income gap has narrowed, the gender wealth gap has widened steadily since the mid-1990s.⁹

⁶ Federal Reserve Bank (2023, March). Report on minority-owned firms: small business credit survey. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2023/report-on-employer-firms>; The Annual Business Survey provides economic and demographic data for nonfarm employer businesses that file the 941, 944 or 1120 tax forms by ethnicity, race and gender. This differs from the U.S. Census Bureau's Survey of Business Owners which collects data on employer businesses and non-employer businesses with receipts of \$1,000 or more. ABS data released in 2018 and referencing 2017 are the most recent data available.

⁷ Federal Reserve Bank. Survey of Consumer Finances. Retrieved from: https://www.federalreserve.gov/econres/scf/dataviz/scf/table/#series:Net_Worth;demographic:racecl4;population:all;units:median

⁸ Kent, A.H., & Ricketts, L. (2021, January 12). Gender wealth gap: families headed by women have lower wealth. *Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis*. Retrieved from <https://www.stlouisfed.org/en/publications/in-the-balance/2021/gender-wealth-gap-families-women-lower-wealth>

⁹ Lee, A. (2022) The gender wealth gap in the United States. *Social Science Research* (107). Retrieved from <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0049089X22000515> Women's median wealth as a percentage of men's median wealth dropped from 90% in the mid-1990s to 60% in the mid-2010s. The widening of the gender wealth gap has occurred across the wealth distribution and in almost every subgroup by marital status, race, education, and age.

G. Access to Capital — Sources of start-up capital

Use of Personal Savings

ABS has also found that the degree to which personal savings are used differs by race, ethnicity and gender. Employer businesses (those with paid employees other than the owner) included in the 2017 ABS data revealed the following national pattern

- African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned businesses were most likely to use personal/family savings as a source of start-up capital (72%). American Indian- and Alaska Native-owned businesses (69%) were also likely to rely on personal or family savings for start-up capital.
- Non-Hispanic white-owned businesses were less likely to use personal/family savings for start-up capital (66%).
- Woman-owned firms were slightly more likely than male-owned businesses to report using personal and family savings for start-up capital (67% and 65%, respectively).

Use of Personal Credit Cards

Some business owners also use personal credit scores to obtain capital. Similar to personal funds, SBCS findings show that reliance on this method differs by race and ethnicity. African American- (52%) and Hispanic American-owned (51%) businesses were more likely to utilize personal credit scores compared to majority- (45%) and Asian American-owned (43%) firms. This finding is confounded by the fact that African Americans and Hispanic Americans, on average, have lower credit scores than their white and Asian American counterparts. This

may increase the difficulty and limit the actual acquirement of capital for African American and Hispanic American business owners.¹⁰

The Federal Reserve found that African Americans and Hispanic Americans accessed credit at different rates. In 2022, 87 percent of non-Hispanic whites had credit cards, while 73 percent of Hispanic Americans and 71 percent of African Americans did.

Hispanic Americans and African Americans were also less likely to be approved for credit or an approval for less than credit requested than non-Hispanic whites. Of those that had credit cards, just 42 percent of non-Hispanic whites carried a balance, whereas 62 percent of Hispanic Americans and 78 percent of African Americans carried a balance, indicating fewer resources to pay off credit cards in a timely manner.¹¹

¹⁰ Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta. (2019, December). Report on minority-owned firms: small business credit survey. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2019/report-on-minority-owned-firms>

¹¹ The Federal Reserve. (27 May 2023). Economic Well-Being of U.S. Households (SHED). Retrieved from: <https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/files/2022-report-economic-well-being-us-households-202305.pdf>

G. Access to Capital — Sources of start-up capital

Nationally, businesses owned by non-Hispanic whites, Asian Americans and men in general reported lower reliance on the use of credit cards as a source of start-up capital than other people of color and women. The following ABS results pertain to employer businesses in 2017:

- About 15 percent of African American-owned businesses used personal credit cards as a source of start-up capital, followed by Native Hawaiians and other Pacific Islander-owned firms (14%), American Indian and Alaska Native-owned business (13%) and Hispanic American-owned firms (12%).
- Only 9 percent of Asian American- and non-Hispanic white-owned businesses reported using personal credit cards as a source of start-up capital.
- Female-owned businesses (10%) were somewhat more likely to use personal credit cards as a source of start-up capital compared with male-owned businesses (8%).

Credit card financing of debt is more expensive than business loans through financial institutions.¹² Reliance on this more expensive method of financing presents additional challenges to business success, which disproportionately affects women and most minority groups.

¹² Robb, A. (2018). *Financing patterns and credit market experiences: A comparison by race and ethnicity for U.S. employer firms* (Rep. No. SBAHQ-16-M-0175). Retrieved from U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy website:

https://www.sba.gov/sites/default/files/Financing_Patterns_and_Credit_Market_Experiences_report.pdf

G. Access to Capital — Start-up capital

Wealth

Since personal and family savings were the most common source of start-up capital used to start or acquire a business, the study team examined data on wealth-holding to further explore implications for people of color and women.

As mentioned earlier, in 2022, white households had, on average, greater income and net worth than minority households, more specifically, more than 6 times as much wealth as African American families and five times as much as Hispanic American households.¹³ White households were less likely to have zero or negative net worth and had more assets than African American and Hispanic American households.¹⁴ White households also had greater mean net housing wealth than African American and Hispanic American households.¹⁵ And, white householders were more likely to participate in retirement accounts and plans, behavior that has been found to build wealth and financial security.¹⁶

Figure G-1 provides household financial data by race and ethnicity for 2022, gathered by the Survey of Consumer Finances.

Given the heavy dependence upon personal and family savings of the owner as the main source of start-up capital, lower levels of wealth among African Americans, Hispanic Americans and other people of color may result in greater difficulty acquiring the capital necessary to start, operate or expand businesses.

¹³ 2022 Survey of Consumer Finances. Retrieved from <https://www.federalreserve.gov/econres/scf/dataviz/scf/chart/>

¹⁴ Ibid.

G-1. U.S. household financial data by race/ethnicity, 2022

	White	African American	Hispanic American	Other minority
Income				
Median	\$ 81,070	\$ 46,480	\$ 46,480	\$ 68,100
Mean	164,550	70,950	71,550	134,680
Net worth				
Median	\$ 284,310	\$ 44,100	\$ 62,120	\$ 132,200
Mean	1,361,810	211,600	227,540	844,130
Assets (percent of families with ...)				
Homeownership	73 %	46 %	51 %	57 %
Retirement accounts	62	35	28	53
Business equity	16	11	10	14

Note: "Other minority" includes Asian Americans, Native Americans and individuals of multiple races.

Source: Survey of Consumer Finances, 2022.

¹⁵ Ibid.

¹⁶ Ibid.

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

Many businesses rely on banks for start-up and expansion capital.¹⁷ The study team analyzed data on business loans to identify any differences in business lending to minority-, female- and white male-owned companies.

Successful Acquisition of Business Loans

Keen Independent’s analysis began by examining success in receiving business loans.

Small business credit survey on loan approval. Data for employer businesses that secured business loans and other financing are found in the Small Business Credit Survey (SBCS).

Although data by race, ethnicity and gender are not reported for individual states, results by race and gender are available at the national level. These data give insight into the larger socio-economic context for firms owned by people of color in the local marketplace.

Nationally, 40 percent of employer firms applied for a business loan in 2022. Of those that applied, minority-owned businesses were less likely than non-Hispanic white-owned firms to report securing a business loan. For example, 45 percent of African American-owned businesses (that had employees) applied for loans in 2022. Of those applications, 38 percent were approved. A smaller percent of non-Hispanic white-owned businesses applied for loans in that year (33%). More than two-thirds of applications from white-owned businesses were approved (69%).

¹⁷ Robb, A. & Robinson, D. T. (2017). Testing for racial bias in business credit scores. *Small Business Economics*, 50(3), 429-443.

¹⁸ Schweitzer, Mark E. and Brent Meyer. (2022). Access to Credit for Small and Minority-Owned Businesses. *Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland*. Retrieved from

Figure G-2 displays the national approval rate for business loans by race and ethnicity, according to 2022 SBCS data. These results are consistent with recent research indicating that minority-owned businesses were less likely than white-owned businesses to receive the amount of requested credit from lending institutions.¹⁸

The figure indicates that among applicants, minority-owned businesses were considerably less likely than majority-owned businesses to obtain business loans.

G-2. Business loan application and approval rate, U.S. employer firms, 2022

Race/ethnicity	Applied	Approval rate
African American	45 %	37 %
Asian American	30	53
Hispanic American	42	62
Non-Hispanic white	33	69

Note: The sample size for Native Americans was too small for publication. “Approval rate” includes businesses that received some or all financing.

Source: Federal Reserve Bank. (2023). 2022 Small Business Credit Survey [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey>.

<https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/economic-commentary/2022-economic-commentaries/ec-202204-access-to-credit-for-small-and-minority-owned-businesses.aspx>

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs data. Lack of access to capital affects business profitability and long-term success. The 2016 Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs (ASE) indicates that business owners of color were far more likely than non-Hispanic whites and men to cite access to capital as an issue negatively affecting the profitability of their company. Figure G-3 provides national results by race, ethnicity and gender of the owners of employer firms.

In sum, minority- and woman-owned employer businesses were less likely to secure business loans from a bank or financial institution, less likely to apply for additional financing due to fear of denial and more likely to cite the issue of access to financial capital as having a negative impact on profitability. These indicators of credit market conditions demonstrate that some barriers to business success disproportionately affect women and people of color.

National Community Reinvestment Coalition analyses. The ASE data related to business lending are consistent with the findings of other research. In 2019, the National Community Reinvestment Coalition studied lending practices in seven U.S. cities and found that more significant barriers to accessing capital through the traditional banking market exist for African American and Hispanic American small business owners.

For example, African American and Hispanic American applicants for small business loans are asked to provide more documentation and are given less information about the loans than their non-Hispanic white counterparts.¹⁹

¹⁹ Lee, A., Mitchell, B., & Lederer, A. (2019). *Disinvestment, discouragement and inequity in small business lending* (Rep.). Retrieved from National Community Reinvestment Coalition website: <https://ncrc.org/disinvestment/>

G-3. Percentage of U.S. employer businesses that cited access to financial capital as negatively impacting the profitability of their business, 2016

Demographic group	Percent of respondents
Race	
African American	22.3 %
American Indian and Alaska Native	17.0
Asian American	13.3
Native Hawaiian and other Pacific Islander	19.6
White	8.9
Ethnicity	
Hispanic American	15.1 %
Non-Hispanic	9.3
Gender	
Female	10.0 %
Male	9.6
All individuals	9.5 %

Source: U.S. Census Bureau Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs, 2016.

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

Trends in Access to Credit

Overall trends in small business lending are also important when considering credit market conditions.

Pre-COVID-19 trends. Even before the COVID-19 pandemic, small business lending was slow to recover from the Great Recession.²⁰ Among large banks, lending disproportionately went to large businesses, with bank lending to small businesses decreasing by nearly \$100 billion from 2008 to 2016.²¹

Impact of COVID-19. Financial conditions of small businesses were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. The 2022 SBCS by the Federal Reserve Bank found that in fall 2022, 57 percent of surveyed firms with employees (“employer firms”) reported a “fair” or “poor” financial condition. An even larger share of firms without employees reported “fair” or “poor” status.²²

As shown in Figure G-4, relatively more firms owned by people of color reported poor or fair financial conditions than companies with white owners. This was evident for all firms and nonemployer firms.

G-4. Financial condition of U.S. firms, fall 2022

Race/ethnicity	Poor/fair	Good/very good	Excellent	Total
All firms				
African American	75 %	25 %	1 %	101 %
Asian American	83	17	1	101
Hispanic American	67	31	2	100
Native American	72	24	4	100
Non-Hispanic white	52	41	7	100
Nonemployer firms				
African American	86 %	13 %	1 %	100 %
Asian American	86	13	1	100
Hispanic American	83	17	1	101
Native American	80	19	1	100
Non-Hispanic white	67	30	3	100

Note: Totals may not sum to 100 due to rounding.

Source: Federal Reserve Bank. (2022). 2022 Small Business Credit Survey [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey>.

²⁰ Cole, R. (2018). *How did bank lending to small business in the United States fare after the financial crisis?* (Rep. No. SBAHQ-15-M-0144). Retrieved from U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy website: <https://www.sba.gov/sites/default/files/439-How-Did-Bank-Lending-to-Small-Business-Fare.pdf>

²¹ Ibid.

²² The Federal Reserve Bank. (2023). Small business credit survey: 2022 report on employer firms. *Federal Reserve Bank*. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2022/report-on-employer-firms>

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

Paycheck Protection Program. The SBCS also asked firms about financial challenges they experienced in the previous 12 months. Among employer firms, relatively few businesses owned by non-Hispanic whites reported difficulties accessing credit (27%) compared to African American (50%), Hispanic Americans (37%) and Native Americans (54%).²³ Similar patterns were seen among nonemployer firms.²⁴

As a result, over 90 percent of SBCS respondents in 2020 and 77 percent of respondents in 2021 sought out emergency funding, primarily from the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP).²⁵ Influx of federal funding for the PPP led to an increase in the number of lenders providing SBA business loans (from 1,810 in 2018 to 5,460 in 2020). Despite this growing access to loans, however, the pandemic substantially limited small business access to credit.²⁶

²³ Federal Reserve Bank. (2022). 2022 Small Business Credit Survey [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey>

²⁴ The Federal Reserve Bank. (2022). Small business credit survey: 2022 report on employer firms. *Federal Reserve Bank*. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2022/report-on-employer-firms>

²⁵ Ibid.

²⁶ Misera, L. (2020). An uphill battle: COVID-19's outsized toll on minority-owned firms. *Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland*. Retrieved from https://www.clevelandfed.org/en/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx?utm_source=cfd&utm_medium=email&utm_campaign=ClevelandFedDigest

²⁷ Cowley, S. (2021, April 4). Minority entrepreneurs struggled to get small-business relief loans. *The New York Times*. Retrieved from <https://www.nytimes.com/2021/04/04/business/ppp-loans-minority-businesses.html>

One study in spring 2021 found that only 29 percent of the 3.6 million federal PPP loans were granted to minority-owned businesses, nationally.²⁷ The Center for Responsible Lending evaluated the lending criteria of the PPP and found that about 95 percent of African American-owned businesses and 91 percent of Hispanic American-owned businesses would not qualify for federal assistance from this program due to the lack of a prior relationship with a mainstream lending institution.²⁸ By 2021 majority Black neighborhoods were less likely to have a bank branch than non-majority Black neighborhoods. This lack of banking relationships in Black communities may explain the disparity in PPP loan coverage.²⁹

Of employer firms that were approved for PPP loans, business owners located in majority African American zip codes received loans an average of seven days later than business owners located in majority white zip codes.³⁰ Businesses owned by African Americans also received loans that were approximately 50 percent less than loans to white owned businesses with similar characteristics.³¹

²⁸ Center for Responsible Lending. (2020, April 6). The Paycheck Protection Program continues to be disadvantageous to smaller businesses, especially businesses owned by people of color and the self-employed. Retrieved July 7, 2020, from https://www.responsiblelending.org/sites/default/files/nodes/files/research-publication/crl-cares-act2-smallbusiness-apr2020.pdf?mod=article_inline

²⁹ Broady, et. al, (2021, November 2). Brookings Institute. An Analysis of financial institutions in Black-majority communities. *Brookings*, Retrieved from: <https://www.brookings.edu/articles/an-analysis-of-financial-institutions-in-black-majority-communities-black-borrowers-and-depositors-face-considerable-challenges-in-accessing-banking-services/>.

³⁰ Liu, S. & Parilla, J. (17 September 2020). New data shows small businesses in communities of color had unequal access to federal COVID-19 relief. *Brookings*. Retrieved from <https://www.brookings.edu/research/new-data-shows-small-businesses-in-communities-of-color-had-unequal-access-to-federal-covid-19-relief/>.

³¹ Atkins, R., Cook, L., & Seamans, R. (2021). Discrimination in lending? Evidence from the Paycheck Protection Program. *Small Business Economics* 58: 843-865.

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

A consequence of limited access to financial help during the COVID-19 pandemic is that pre-COVID-19 economic distress has been exacerbated. A 2020 survey of minority businesses by the JPMorgan Chase Institute found almost 80 percent of African American- and Asian American-owned small businesses reported being in “weak” financial shape, compared to 54 percent of white-owned small businesses.³² Supply chain issues further weakened the financial state of these firms.³³

Additionally, research has found that more restricted access to PPP loans affected the ability for firms to hire (or rehire) employees to regain financial footing.³⁴

³² Cowley, S. (2021, April 4). Minority entrepreneurs struggled to get small-business relief loans. *The New York Times*. Retrieved from <https://www.nytimes.com/2021/04/04/business/ppp-loans-minority-businesses.html>

³³ Sorkin, A.D. (2021, September 26). The supply chain mystery. *New Yorker*. Retrieved from <https://www.newyorker.com/magazine/2021/10/04/the-supply-chain-mystery>

³⁴ The Federal Reserve Bank. (2021). Small business credit survey: 2021 report on employer firms. *Federal Reserve Bank*. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/medialibrary/FedSmallBusiness/files/2021/2021-sbcs-employer-firms-report>

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

2003 Survey of Small Business Finances (SSBF)

A disparity study in Missouri analyzed data from the Federal Reserve Board’s Survey of Small Business Finances (SSBF), the most comprehensive national source of credit characteristics of small businesses. The survey contains information on loan denial and interest rates by region of the country.³⁵ Data from 2003 are the most recent available from the SSBF.

The 2012 Missouri Department of Transportation Disparity Study concluded from these data that there were disparities in lending outcomes for African American- and Hispanic American-owned firms, as well as some evidence of disparities for other minority-owned firms. Disparities for minority-owned firms took several forms, including:

- Not applying for a loan because of fear of loan denial;
- Higher denial rates when firms applied for loans, even after controlling for factors such as firm size and credit history; and Higher interest rates paid when firms did receive a loan.³⁶

That study also identified some evidence of discrimination against women in capital markets.

Keen Independent did not replicate the analysis of SSBF information here as the data analyzed in that previous disparity study have not been updated and are still the most current available.

³⁵ The Midwestern region (or “the Midwest”) includes 12 states: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wisconsin.

³⁶ NERA (2012), The State of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprise: Evidence from Missouri, Prepared for Missouri Department of Transportation.

Newer studies have found that these unequal outcomes persist.

A 2022 study by the Federal Reserve Bank found that majority-owned businesses were more likely to receive approval on all lending applications (35%) than Asian American- (15%), Hispanic American- (19%), Native American- (24%) and African American-owned (16%) firms.³⁷

G-5. Total financing received, U.S. employer firms, 2022

Race/ethnicity	Received all financing	Received some financing	Received no financing	Total
African American	16 %	37 %	47 %	100 %
Asian American	15	53	32	100
Hispanic American	19	37	44	100
Native American	24	31	45	100
Non-Hispanic white	35	31	34	100

Source: Source: Federal Reserve Bank. (2023). 2022 Small Business Credit Survey Report on Firms Owned by People of Color [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey>.

³⁷ Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta. (2019, December). Report on minority-owned firms: small business credit survey. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2019/report-on-minority-owned-firms>

G. Access to Capital — Business credit

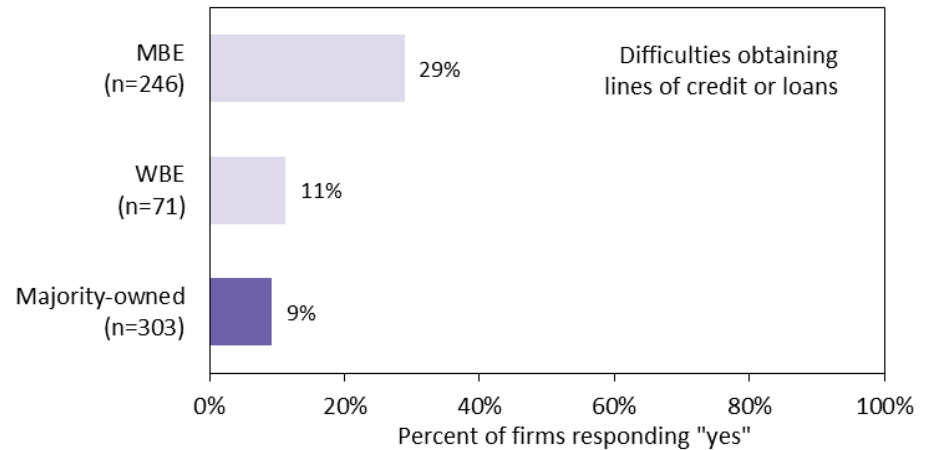
Results from 2023 Availability Surveys

In the Keen Independent 2023 availability surveys in the Missouri marketplace, the study team asked respondents a battery of questions regarding potential barriers or difficulties firms might have experienced in the local marketplace.

The series of questions was introduced with the following statement: “Finally, we’re interested in whether your company has experienced barriers or difficulties associated with business start-up or expansion, or with obtaining work. Think about your experiences within the past six years in Missouri as you answer these questions.” Respondents were then asked about specific potential barriers or difficulties. Responses to questions about access to capital were combined for all industries.

Figure G-6 presents results for questions related to access to capital and bonding. The first question asks, “Has your company experienced any difficulties in obtaining lines of credit or loans?” As shown in Figure G-6, a much higher percentage of MBEs (29%) reported having difficulties obtaining lines of credit or loans when compared to majority-owned firms (9%).

G-6. Responses to availability survey question concerning loans



Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability survey.

G. Access to Capital — Bonding

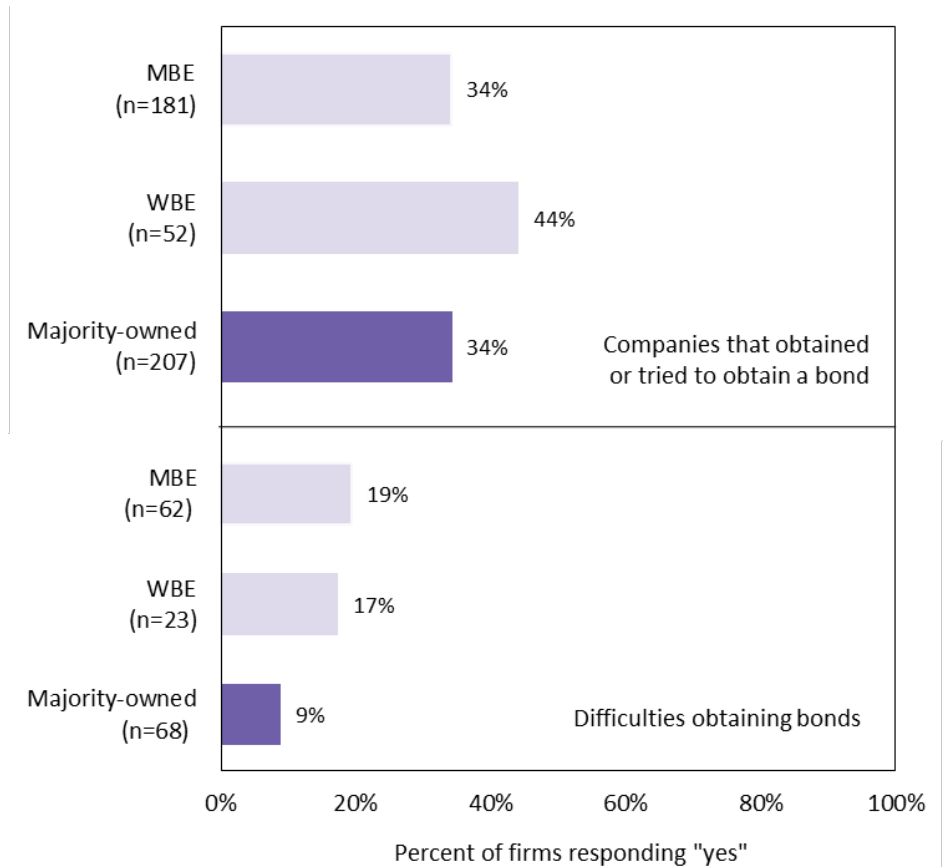
Obtaining bonds needed to bid on public sector construction contracts is related to access to capital.

The 2023 availability survey asked construction firms if they had tried to obtain bonding for a project or contract. About 34 percent of MBEs, 44 percent of WBEs and 34 percent of majority-owned construction firms indicated that they had tried to obtain bonding.

Firms that indicated that they had tried to obtain a bond were then asked, “Has your company had any difficulties obtaining bonds needed for a project or contract?” Of those that had tried to obtain a bond, 19 percent of MBEs and 17 percent of WBEs reported difficulties obtaining a bond, compared to just 9 percent of majority-owned firms.

Figure G-7 presents these results.

G-7. Responses to availability interview questions concerning bonding



Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability survey.

G. Access to Capital — Homeownership

The study team also analyzed homeownership and the mortgage lending market to explore differences across race/ethnicity and gender that may lead to disparities in access to capital.

Relationship of Home Equity to Business Ownership

There is a strong relationship between the likelihood of starting a new business and the potential entrepreneur’s home equity.³⁸ Wealth created through homeownership can be an important source of capital to start or expand a business.³⁹ Research has shown:

- Homeownership is a tool for building wealth;⁴⁰
- More personal wealth provides additional options for financing because higher wealth enables both self-financing and wealth leveraging via borrowing from the equity in one’s home;⁴¹
- Business owners tend to use home equity to finance business investments, confirming that home equity is an efficient means of business financing;^{42,43}

³⁸ Corradin, S., & Popov, A. (2015). House prices, home equity borrowing, and entrepreneurship. *The Review of Financial Studies*, 28(8), 2399-2428.

³⁹ The housing and mortgage crisis beginning in late 2006 has substantially impacted the ability of small businesses to secure loans through home equity. Later in Appendix G, Keen Independent discusses the consequences of the housing and mortgage crisis on small businesses and MBE/WBEs.

⁴⁰ McCabe, B. J. (2018). Why buy a home? Race, ethnicity, and homeownership preferences in the United States. *Sociology of Race and Ethnicity*, 4(4), 452-472.

⁴¹ Bates, T., Bradford, W., & Jackson, W. E. (2018). Are minority-owned businesses underserved by financial markets? Evidence from the private-equity industry. *Small Business Economics*, (50)3, 445-461.

- Homeownership is associated with an estimated 30 percent reduction in the probability of loan denial for small businesses;⁴⁴
- Race and gender wealth inequality contributes to lower rates of homeownership among women and minorities; and
- The United States has a history of restrictive real estate covenants and property laws that affect the ownership rights of minorities and women.⁴⁵

⁴² Corradin, S., & Popov, A. (2015). House prices, home equity borrowing, and entrepreneurship. *The Review of Financial Studies*, 28(8), 2399-2428.

⁴³ Goodman, L. (2021). Housing finance at a glance: A monthly chartbook: August 2021 *Urban Institute*.

⁴⁴ Brown, G., Kenyon, S., & Robinson, D. (2020, February). Filling the U.S. small business funding gap. *Frank Hawkins Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise Report*.

⁴⁵ Baradaran, M. (2017). *The color of money: Black banks and the racial wealth gap*. London, England: The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press.

G. Access to Capital — Homeownership

Low interest rates during the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in a near-record increase in homebuying. From 2020 to 2021, Pew Research found the number of homeowners nationally increased by 2.1 million (2.5%), the largest growth since the 2003-2004 housing boom.⁴⁶ Relatedly, housing prices jumped 45 percent from the beginning of 2020 to the end of 2022.⁴⁷

Partly due to rising costs, certain socioeconomic groups have not seen increases in homeownership. Nationally, homeownership among white households increased 0.8 percent, while that of minority households remained the same.⁴⁸

Barriers to homeownership and creation of home equity for certain groups can impact business opportunities. Similarly, barriers to accessing home equity through home mortgages can also affect available capital for new or expanding businesses. People of color tend to be held back from homeownership by several barriers, including being adequately informed on homeownership and available home stock, as well as other issues, such as redlining and mortgage discrimination, which will be discussed in this section.⁴⁹

Research confirms the influence that homeownership has on the likelihood of starting a business, even when examined separately from recent work history. A study focusing on people of color and women

found a strong relationship between increases in home equity and entry into self-employment for both groups.⁵⁰

The study team analyzed homeownership rates, home values and the home mortgage market in the local area from 2017–2021.

⁴⁶ Fry, R. (2021). Amid a pandemic and a recession, Americans go on a near-record homebuying spree. *Pew Research Center*. Retrieved from <https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2021/03/08/amid-a-pandemic-and-a-recession-americans-go-on-a-near-record-homebuying-spreed/>

⁴⁷ St. Louis Federal Reserve Bank. (2023). Median sales price of houses sold for the United States. *Federal Reserve Bank*. Retrieved from <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/MSPUS>.

⁴⁸ Fry, R. (2021). Amid a pandemic and a recession, Americans go on a near-record homebuying spree. *Pew Research Center*. Retrieved from

<https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2021/03/08/amid-a-pandemic-and-a-recession-americans-go-on-a-near-record-homebuying-spreed/>

⁴⁹ Turner, M. A., Santos, R., Levy, D.K., Wissoker, D., Aranda, C., & Pitingolo, R., (2013, June). Housing discrimination against racial and ethnic minorities 2012. *U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development*. Retrieved from https://www.huduser.gov/portal/publications/fairhsg/hsg_discrimination_2012.html

⁵⁰ Fairlie, R. W., & Krashinsky, H. A. (2012). Liquidity constraints, household wealth and entrepreneurship revisited. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 58(2), 279-306. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-4991.2011.00491.x>

G. Access to Capital — Homeownership

Homeownership Rates

The study team used 2017–2021 American Community Survey (ACS) data to examine homeownership rates in the Missouri marketplace (which extends to the portions of Kansas and Illinois that are in the Kansas City and St. Louis metro areas).

In this area 73 percent of nonminority heads of households owned homes. As shown in Figure G-8, homeownership rates for all minority groups are lower than for non-Hispanic whites. For example, just 38 percent of African American heads of households in the Missouri marketplace were homeowners during that time period. Differences were found for each minority group compared with non-Hispanic whites (statistically significant for each group).

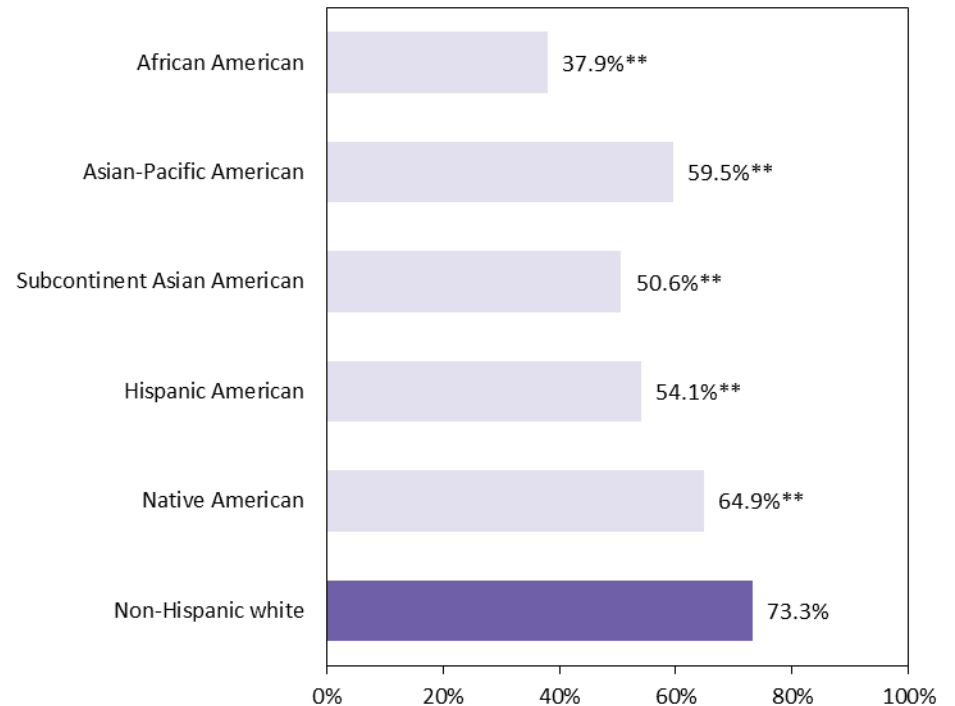
Lower rates of homeownership may reflect lower incomes and wealth for people of color, as well as lower educational attainment.⁵¹ That relationship may be self-reinforcing, as low wealth puts individuals at a disadvantage in becoming homeowners, which has historically been a path to building wealth. For example, the probability of homeownership is considerably lower for African Americans than it is for comparable non-Hispanic whites throughout the United States.⁵²

While African Americans narrowed the homeownership gap in the 1990s, the first half of the following decade brought little change and the second half of the decade brought significant losses (which included the Great Recession), resulting in a widening of the gap between African Americans and non-Hispanic whites.⁵³

⁵¹ Choi, J.H., McCargo, A., Neal, M., Goodman, L., & Young, C. (2019, November). Explaining the Black-White Homeownership Gap. *Housing Finance Policy Center*.

⁵² Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (2017). Residential mortgage lending in 2016: Evidence from the Home Mortgage Disclosure Act. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, 103(6).

G-8. Percentage of Missouri marketplace households that are homeowners, 2017–2021



Note: ** Denotes that the difference in proportions between the minority group and non-Hispanic whites for the given Census/ACS year is statistically significant at the 95% confidence level.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata sample. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

⁵³ Choi, J.H., McCargo, A., Neal, M., Goodman, L., & Young, C. (2019, November). Explaining the Black-White Homeownership Gap. *Housing Finance Policy Center*; Rosenbaum, E. (2012). *Home ownership's wild ride, 2001-2011* (Rep.). New York, NY: Russell Sage Foundation.

G. Access to Capital — Homeownership

Home Values

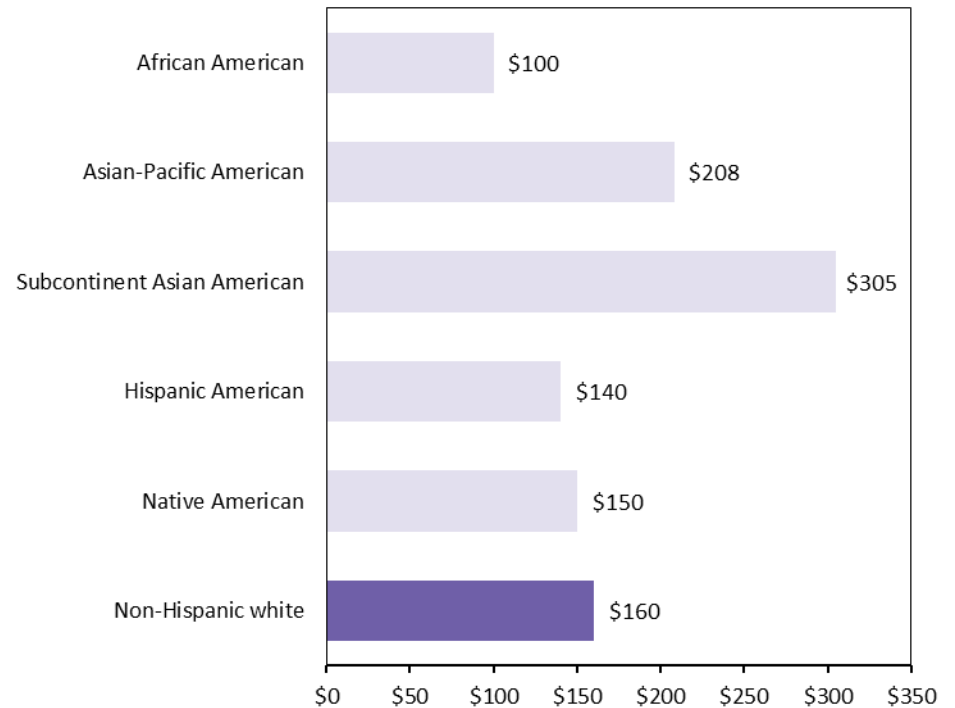
Research has shown that increases in home equity encourage business ownership.⁵⁴ Using 2017 through 2021 ACS data, the study team compared median home values by race/ethnicity group.

Figure G-9 presents median home values by group in the Missouri marketplace for 2017 to 2021. African Americans, Hispanic Americans and Native Americans who owned homes had lower median home values than non-Hispanic whites.

The median value of Asian-Pacific American and Subcontinent Asian American homeowners' homes exceeded that of non-Hispanic whites.

It is important to note that these data regarding homeownership are for 2017 through 2021. Home values have grown since then.⁵⁵

G-9. Median home values in the Missouri marketplace, 2017–2021, thousands



Note: The sample universe is all owner-occupied housing units.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata sample. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extracts were obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

⁵⁴ Harding, J., & Rosenthal, S. S. (2017). Homeownership, housing capital gains and self-employment. *Journal of Urban Economics*, 99, 120-135.

⁵⁵ Fry, R. (2021). Amid a pandemic and a recession, Americans go on a near-record homebuying spree. *Pew Research Center*. Retrieved from <https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2021/03/08/amid-a-pandemic-and-a-recession-americans-go-on-a-near-record-homebuying-spreed/>

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

People of color may be denied opportunities to own homes, to purchase more expensive homes or to access equity in their homes if they are discriminated against when applying for home mortgages.

Research shows this happens frequently. For example, a study has found persistent racial discrimination in national rates of loan acceptance/denial and mortgage costs from late 1970s to 2016, which have impacted the ability of minority groups to purchase homes.⁵⁶

The best available source of information concerning mortgage lending by region is Home Mortgage Disclosure Act (HMDA) data, which contain information on mortgage loan applications that financial institutions, savings banks, credit unions and some mortgage companies receive.⁵⁷ Those data include information about loans and the race/ethnicity, income and credit characteristics of loan applicants. Data are available for home purchases, loan refinances and home improvement loans. The most recent year of HMDA data available are from 2022.

The study team examined annual HMDA statistics provided by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC) for 2018 through 2022. There were 5,683 lending institutions included in the 2018 data and 5,508 in 2019.^{58, 59} The number of lending institutions decreased to 4,475 in 2020, then to 4,338 by 2021 and increased to 4,460 by 2022.^{60, 61, 62}

⁵⁶ Quillian, L., Lee, J.J., & Honore, B. Racial discrimination in the U.S. housing and mortgage lending markets: a quantitative review of trends, 1976-2016. *Race and Social Problems* 12 13-18.

⁵⁷ Depository institutions were required to report 2017 HMDA data if they had assets of more than \$44 million on the preceding December 31 (\$42 million for 2013), had a home or branch office in a metropolitan area, and originated at least one home purchase or refinance loan in the reporting calendar year. Non-depository mortgage companies were required to report HMDA if they are for-profit institutions, had home purchase loan originations (including refinancing) either a.) exceeding 10 percent of all loan obligations originations in the past year or b.) exceeding \$25 million, had a home or branch office located in an MSA (or receive applications for, purchase or originated five or more home purchase loans mortgages in an MSA), and either had more than \$10 million in assets or made at least 100 home purchase or refinance loans in the preceding calendar year.

⁵⁸ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2019). FFIEC announces availability of 2018 data on mortgage lending. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/ffiec-announces-availability-2018-data-mortgage-lending/>

⁵⁹ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2020). FFIEC announces availability of 2019 data on mortgage lending. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/ffiec-announces-availability-2019-data-mortgage-lending/>

⁶⁰ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2021). FFIEC announces availability of 2020 data on mortgage lending. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/ffiec-announces-availability-of-2020-data-on-mortgage-lending/>

⁶¹ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2022). FFIEC announces availability of 2021 data on mortgage lending. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/ffiec-announces-availability-of-2021-data-on-mortgage-lending/>

⁶² Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2023). FFIEC announces availability of 2022 data on mortgage lending. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/ffiec-announces-availability-of-2022-data-on-mortgage-lending/>

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

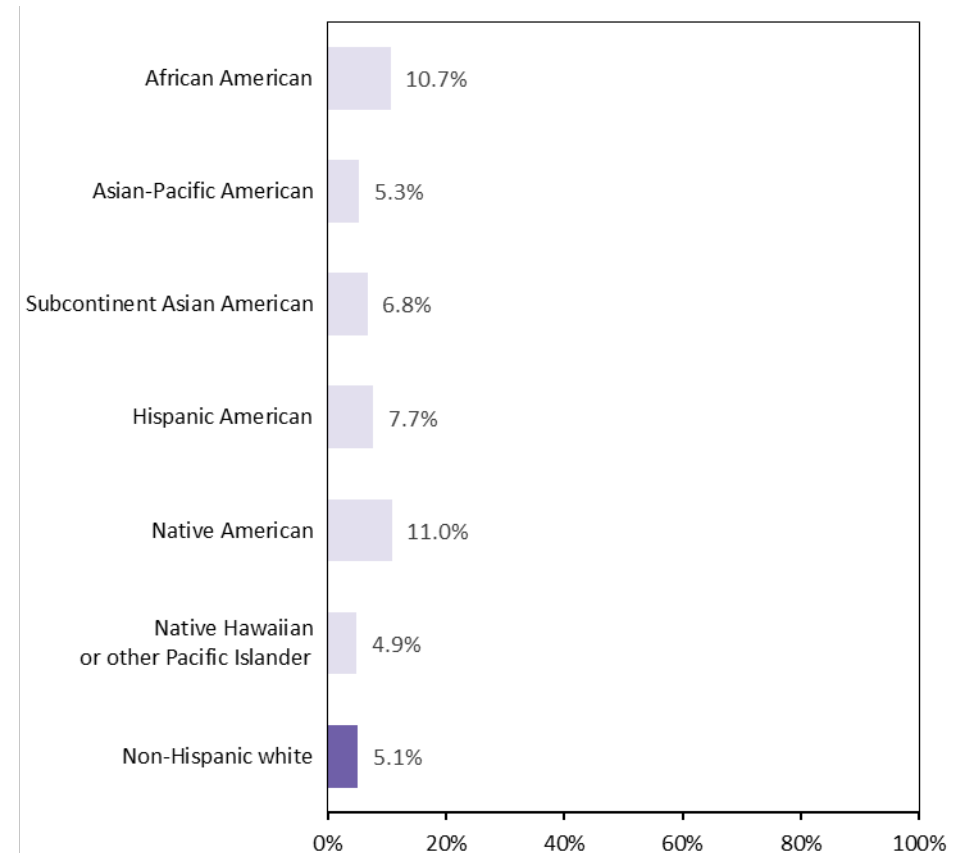
Mortgage Denials

The study team examined mortgage denial rates on conventional loan applications made by high-income households. Conventional loans are loans that are not insured by a government program. High-income applicants are those households with 120 percent or more of the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) area median family income.⁶³ Loan denial rates are calculated as the percentage of mortgage loan applications that were denied, excluding applications that the potential borrowers terminated and applications that were closed due to incompleteness.⁶⁴

Figure G-10 presents loan denial rates for high-income households in the Missouri marketplace from 2018 through 2022.

For people with high incomes, the loan denial rate was higher for people of color than for non-Hispanic white applicants (except for Native Hawaiians or Pacific Islanders). For example, 11 percent of Native American applicants had their loans denied compared with 5 percent of non-Hispanic white applicants.

G-10. Denial rates of conventional purchase loans to high-income households in the Missouri marketplace, 2018–2022



Note: High-income borrowers are those households with 120% or more than the HUD area median family income (MFI).

Source: FFIEC HMDA 2018 through 2022.

⁶³ For example, median family income for St. Louis County was about \$91,185 in 2022. Retrieved from <https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/MHIMO29189A052NCEN>

⁶⁴ For this analysis, loan applications are considered to be applications for which a specific property was identified, thus excluding preapproval requests.

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Subprime Lending

Mortgage lending discrimination can also occur through higher fees and interest rates. Subprime lending provides a unique example of such types of discrimination through fees associated with various loan types.

Subprime lending grew rapidly in the late 1990s and early 2000s and accounted for large growth in the home mortgage industry. From 1994 through 2003, subprime mortgage activity grew by 25 percent per year and accounted for \$330 billion of U.S. mortgages in 2003, up from \$35 billion a decade earlier.⁶⁵ In 2007, subprime loans represented about 28 percent of all mortgages in the United States.⁶⁶ However, due in large part to regulations implemented following the Great Recession, by 2020 subprime mortgages made up only 19 percent of all loans.⁶⁷

With interest rates higher than prime loans, subprime loans were historically marketed to customers with blemished or limited credit histories who would not typically qualify for prime loans. Over time, subprime loans were made available to home buyers without requirements for such as a down payment or proof of income and assets; subprime loans were also made available for home buyers purchasing property at a cost above that for which they would qualify from a prime lender.⁶⁸

Because of higher interest rates and additional costs, subprime loans affected homeowners' ability to grow home equity and increased their risks of foreclosure. Fair-lending enforcement mechanisms have historically tended to overlook disparate impact and treatment and shielded some lenders with discriminating practices from investigations.⁶⁹

The COVID-19 pandemic has further complicated the subprime lending world, as heightened unemployment and financial distress made it difficult for lenders to collect on loans and for lenders to denote who should and should not be deemed "creditworthy."⁷⁰

Although there is no standard definition of a subprime loan, there are several commonly used approaches to examining rates of subprime lending. The study team used a "rate-spread method" — in which subprime loans are identified as those loans with substantially above-average interest rates — to measure rates of subprime lending in 2017 through 2021.⁷¹ Because lending patterns and borrower motivations differ depending on the type of loan being sought, the study team separately considered home purchase loans and refinance loans.

⁶⁵ Avery, B., Brevoort, K. P., & Canner, G. B. (2007). The 2006 HMDA data. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, 93, A73–A109.

⁶⁶ Rosen, S. (2020). What is a subprime mortgage and who should get one? *Time.com*. Retrieved from <https://time.com/nextadvisor/mortgages/what-is-a-subprime-mortgage/>

⁶⁷ Ibid.

⁶⁸ Gerardi, K., Shapiro, A. H., & Willen, P. S. (2007). *Subprime outcomes: Risky mortgages, homeownership experiences, and foreclosures* (Working Paper No. 07–15). Boston, MA: Federal Reserve Bank of Boston. Retrieved from Federal Reserve Bank of Boston website: <https://www.bostonfed.org/publications/research-department->

<working-paper/2007/subprime-outcomes-risky-mortgages-homeownership-experiences-and-foreclosures.aspx>

⁶⁹ Quillian, L. et. al. Racial Discrimination in the U.S. Housing and Mortgage Lending Markets: A Quantitative Review of Trends, 1976-2016. *Race and Social Problems*. (2020) 12. 13-28. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12552-019-09276-x>

⁷⁰ Li, H. (2021). The influence of COVID-19 on subprime in the U.S. *E3S Web Conferences*, 235.

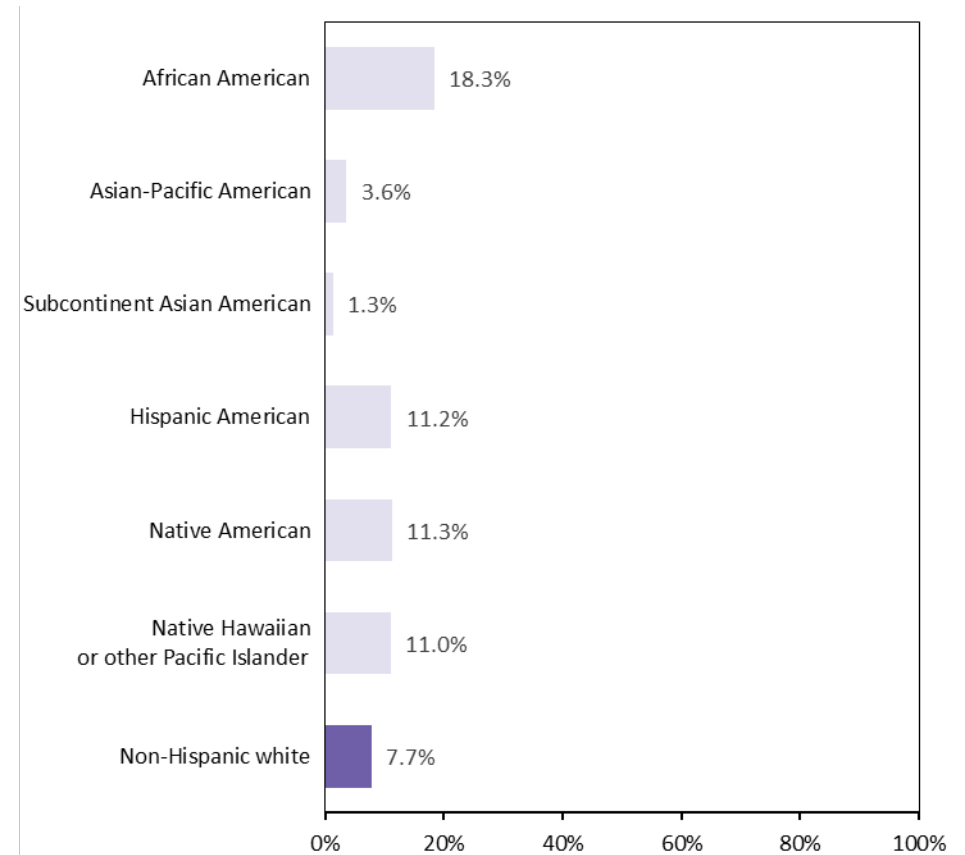
⁷¹ Prior to October 2009, first lien loans were identified as subprime if they had an annual percentage rate (APR) that was 3.0 percentage points or greater than the federal treasury

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Subprime conventional home purchase loans. Figure G-11 shows the percent of conventional home purchase loans that were subprime in the Missouri marketplace based on HMDA data from 2018 through 2022. A higher percentage of borrowers receiving subprime loans may indicate predatory lending.

- African Americans borrowers in this period were nearly three times as likely to receive subprime home purchase loans when compared to non-Hispanic white borrowers.
- Hispanic Americans, Native Americans and Native Hawaiians or other Pacific Islanders receiving home purchase loans were also more likely to be issued subprime loans than non-Hispanic whites.
- Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans were less likely than non-Hispanic whites to be issued subprime loans.

G-11. Percent of conventional home purchase loans in the Missouri marketplace that were subprime, 2017–2021



Note: Subprime rates are calculated as the percentage of originated loans that were subprime.

Source: FFIEC HMDA data 2018 through 2022.

security rate of like maturity. As of October 2009, rate spreads in HMDA data were calculated as the difference between APR and Average Prime Offer Rate, with subprime

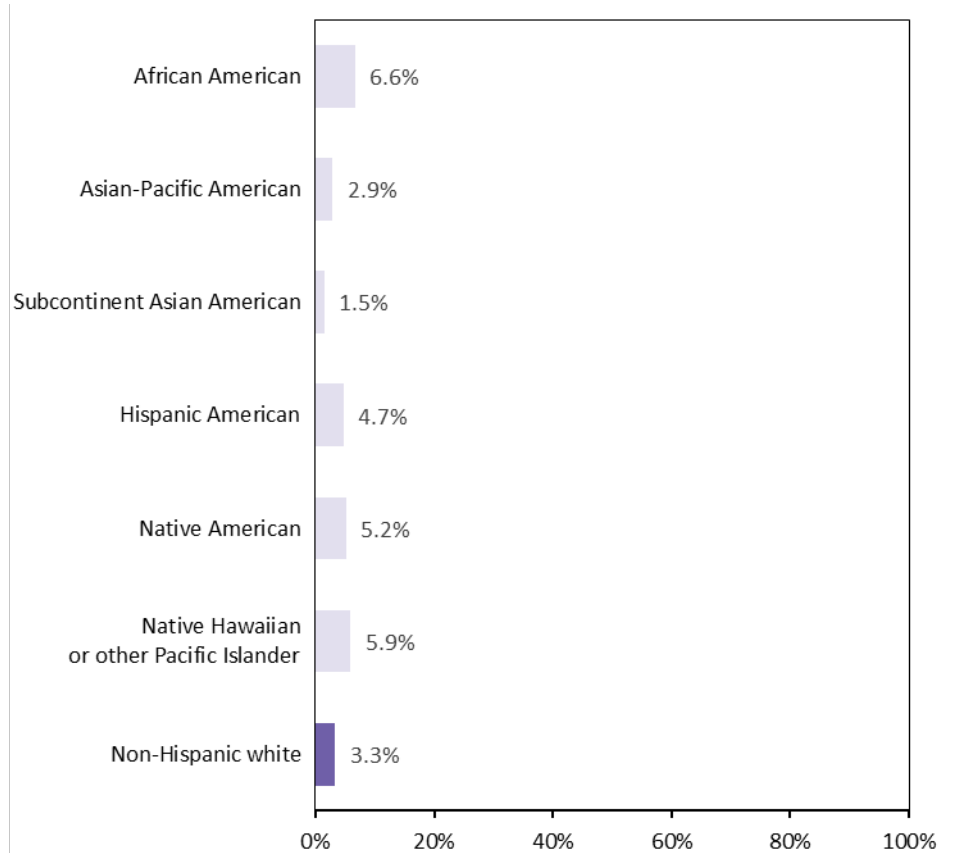
loans defined as 1.5 percentage points of rate spread or more. The study team identified subprime loans according to those measures in the corresponding time periods.

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Subprime conventional home refinance loans. Figure G-12 examines the percentage of conventional home refinance loans that were subprime in the local marketplace between 2018 and 2022.

Very few conventional refinance loans were subprime for any group. Even so, people of color (except for Asian-Pacific Americans and Subcontinent Asian Americans) were more likely than non-Hispanic whites to receive those loans.

G-12. Percent of conventional refinance loans in the Missouri marketplace that were subprime, 2018–2022



Note: Subprime rates are calculated as the percentage of originated loans that were subprime.

Source: FFIEC HMDA data 2018 through 2022.

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Other research. Studies across the country have examined barriers to homeownership for people of color. For example:

- A study of more than two million home sale transactions over the course of 18 years in four major metropolitan areas — Chicago, Baltimore/Maryland, Los Angeles and San Francisco — showed that African American and Hispanic American buyers pay more for the price of their house than their white counterparts in almost every purchase scenario.⁷²
- Between 1999 and 2011, socioeconomic and demographic factors could only partially explain the homeownership gap for African Americans homeowners, and that discrimination in the mortgage process was a likely explanation.⁷³
- Results of a mystery-shopping field study conducted at several national banks in a major metropolitan U.S. city showed that minority loan applicants were provided less comprehensive information about financing options, required to provide more information to apply for a loan and received less encouragement and assistance compared to white potential loan applicants.⁷⁴

⁷² Bayer, C., Casey, M., Ferreira, F., & McMillan F. (2017). Racial and ethnic price differentials in the housing market. *Journal of Urban Economics*, 102, 91–105.

⁷³ Fuller, C. (2015). *Race and homeownership: How much of the differences are explainable by economics alone?* Retrieved from Zillow Research website: <https://www.zillow.com/research/racial-homeownership-differences-10155/>

⁷⁴ Bone, S. A., Christensen, G. L., & Williams, J. D. (2014). Rejected, shackled, and alone: The impact of systemic restricted choice on minority consumers' construction of self. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 41(2), 451-474.

⁷⁵ Cheng, P., Lin, Z., & Liu, Y. (2015). Racial discrepancy in mortgage interest rates. *Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics*, 51(1), 101-120.

- An analysis of U.S. Survey of Consumer Finance data shows that African American borrowers on average pay about 29 basis points more in interest on mortgage loans than comparable white borrowers.⁷⁵

There is evidence that some lenders seek out and offer subprime loans to individuals who often are not be able to pay off the loan, a form of “predatory lending.”⁷⁶ Other research has found that many recipients of subprime loans could have qualified for prime loans.⁷⁷

Studies of subprime lending suggest that predatory lenders have targeted minorities.⁷⁸ A 2018 study of seven metropolitan areas across the country and found that African American borrowers were 103 percent more likely and Hispanic American borrowers were 78 percent more likely than white borrowers to receive a high-cost loan for home purchases. Disparities were found for both low- and high-risk borrowers, regardless of age.⁷⁹

⁷⁶ See, e.g., Hull, N.R. (2017). Crossing the line: Prime, subprime, and predatory lending. *Maine Law Review*, 61(1), 288-318; Morgan, D. P. (2007). *Defining and detecting predatory lending* (Staff rep. No. 273). New York, NY: Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

⁷⁷ Faber, J. W. (2013). Racial dynamics of subprime mortgage lending at the peak. *Housing Policy Debate*, 23(2), 328-349.

⁷⁸ Ibid; Steil, J.P., Albright, L., Rugh, J., & Massey, D. (2018). The social structure of mortgage discrimination. *Housing Studies*, 33(5) 759-776.

⁷⁹ Bayer, P., Ferreira, F., & Ross, S. (2018). What drives racial and ethnic differences in high-cost mortgages? The role of high-risk lenders. *Review of Financial Studies*, 31(1), 175-205.

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Lasting Implications of the Mortgage Lending Crisis During the Great Recession

The ramifications of the mortgage lending crisis in the Great Recession not only continued to substantially impact the ability of homeowners to secure capital through home mortgages to start or expand small businesses but also created a nationwide retreat in dynamism in nearly every measurable respect.⁸⁰ (Dynamism is the rate and scale at which the economy's resources are reallocated across firms and industries according to their most productive use.)

- On July 19, 2017, Karen Kerrigan, President and CEO of the Small Business and Entrepreneurship (SBE) Council, testified before the U.S. House of Representatives Committee on Small Business that there has been a continuing dearth of entrepreneurial activity and substantial decline over the past ten years due to the financial crises, Great Recession and a weak economic recovery that continued to negatively influence the American psyche.⁸¹
- According to research conducted by economists for the U.S. Federal Reserve System, loan origination activity remained well below pre-Great Recession levels.⁸²

⁸⁰ Economic Innovation Group. (2017). *Dynamism in retreat: Consequences for regions, markets, and workers*. Retrieved from the Economic Innovation Group website: <http://eig.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Dynamism-in-Retreat-A.pdf>

⁸¹ *Reversing the Entrepreneurship Decline: Hearing before the Committee on Small Business*, House of Representatives, 115th cong. Page 3 (2017) (testimony of Ms. Karen Kerrigan).

⁸² Dore, T., & Mach, T. (2018). *Recent trends in small business lending and the Community Reinvestment Act*. Retrieved from the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System website: <https://www.federalreserve.gov/econres/notes/feds-notes/recent-trends-in-small-business-lending-and-the-community-reinvestment-act-20180102.htm>

- Because of the Great Recession, firm deaths exceeded births for the first time in more than 40 years.⁸³
- Small firms suffer more during financial crises due to dependence on bank capital to fund growth.⁸⁴
- Major surveys identified access to credit as a problem and top growth concern for small firms during the recovery, including surveys conducted by the National Federation of Independent Businesses (NFIB) and the Federal Reserve.⁸⁵
- Commercial and residential real estate — which represents two-thirds of the assets of small business owners and are frequently used as collateral for loans — were hit hard during the financial crisis, making small business borrowers less creditworthy for many years.⁸⁶

The mortgage-lending crisis and the Great Recession have had lasting effects as they limited opportunities for homeowners with little home equity to obtain business capital through home mortgages. Furthermore, the historically higher rates of default and foreclosure for homeowners with subprime loans impacted the ability of those individuals to access capital. Those consequences have disproportionately impacted people of color.

⁸³ Economic Innovation Group. (2017). *Dynamism in retreat: Consequences for regions, markets, and workers*. Retrieved from the Economic Innovation Group website: <http://eig.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Dynamism-in-Retreat-A.pdf>

⁸⁴ Mills, K.G., & McCarthy, B. (2016). *The state of small business lending: Innovation and technology and the implications for regulation* (Working Paper 17-042). Cambridge, MA. Retrieved from Harvard Business School website: http://www.hbs.edu/faculty/Publication%20Files/17-042_30393d52-3c61-41cb-a78a-ebbe3e040e55.pdf

⁸⁵ Ibid.

⁸⁶ Ibid.

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Impact of COVID-19

It is still unclear if the COVID-19 pandemic will widen these disparities. Immediate data show that homeowners facing financial pressures were given relief from making mortgage payments through federal and state suspensions of foreclosures, payment deferral programs and lowered interest rates (which could be accessed through loan refinance).⁸⁷

However at the time of the writing of this report, it remains too soon to understand the scope of which homeowners sought out these options, as well as the race, ethnicity and gender of said owners on a national level.

In April 2022, about 1 percent of Missouri households were between 30-89 days past due on mortgage payments, down from the high in April 2020 (1.4%).⁸⁸ About 0.5 percent of Missouri households were over 90 days past due on mortgage payment, also down from the high in April 2020 (0.7%).⁸⁹ Nationally, 0.9 percent of households were 30-89 days past due on their mortgage payments and 0.5 percent of households were over 90 days past due in April 2022, down from April 2020 (1.2% and 0.7%, respectively).^{90,91} There was no information available by race, ethnicity or gender.

⁸⁷ Smith, K.A., & Henricks, M. (2020). Mortgage payments interrupted by COVID-19? The federal and state response. *Forbes.com*. Retrieved from <https://www.forbes.com/sites/advisor/2020/04/20/mortgage-payments-interrupted-by-covid-19-the-federal-and-state-response/?sh=1485259b4a08>

⁸⁸ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2023). Mortgages 30-89 days delinquent, State of Missouri. Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/data-research/mortgage-performance-trends/mortgages-30-89-days-delinquent/>

⁸⁹ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2022). Mortgages 90 or more days delinquent, State of Missouri. Consumer Financial Protection Bureau.

<https://www.consumerfinance.gov/data-research/mortgage-performance-trends/mortgages-90-or-more-days-delinquent/>

⁹⁰ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2022). Mortgages 30-89 days delinquent, National. Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/data-research/mortgage-performance-trends/mortgages-30-89-days-delinquent/>

⁹¹ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2022). Mortgages 90 or more days delinquent, National. Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/data-research/mortgage-performance-trends/mortgages-90-or-more-days-delinquent/>

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Redlining

Historically, redlining referred to mortgage lending discrimination against geographic areas based on racial or ethnic characteristics of a neighborhood.⁹² Presently, the concept of redlining includes an examination of the availability of and access to credit in predominantly minority neighborhoods, and the credit terms offered within a lender's assessment area.⁹³

Studies have found clear evidence of redlining throughout the history of Missouri.⁹⁴

The practice of reverse redlining consists of extending high-cost credit. This discriminatory practice involves charging minority borrowers higher mortgage fee costs compared to white borrowers and was the subject of multiple lawsuits brought by the U.S. Department of Justice from the late 1990s through the early 2000s.⁹⁵ As a result of reverse redlining, some researchers argue that mortgage discrimination has shifted from being an access to credit issue to being a discretionary pricing issue.⁹⁶

As evidenced by settlements in court cases in the past 10 years, redlining continues against minority mortgage applicants.

- In 2015, New York Attorney General Eric Schneiderman settled with Evans Bank for \$0.8 million after learning that Evans Bank erased African American neighborhoods from maps used to determine mortgage lending.⁹⁷
- In 2015, the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development reached a \$200 million settlement with Associated Bank for denying mortgage loans to African American and Hispanic American applicants in Chicago and Milwaukee.⁹⁸

⁹² Burnison, T. R., & Boccia, B. (2017). Redlining everything old is new again. *ABA Banking Journal*, 109(2).

⁹³ Ibid.

⁹⁴ Prener, C.G. (August 2021). Demographic change, segregation, and the emergence of peripheral spaces in St. Louis, Missouri. *Applied Geography* (Volume 133). <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0143622821000886>

⁹⁵ Brescia, R. H. (2009). Subprime communities: Reverse redlining, the Fair Housing Act and emerging issues in litigation regarding the subprime mortgage crisis. *Albany Government Law Review*, 2(1), 164-216.

⁹⁶ Ibid.

⁹⁷ Mock, B. (2015, September 28). Redlining is alive and well—and evolving. *City Lab*. Retrieved from <https://www.citylab.com/equity/2015/09/redlining-is-alive-and-welland-evolving/407497/>

⁹⁸ Ibid.

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

- In November 2016, Hudson City Savings Bank was subject to a record redlining settlement due to disparities suffered by African American and Hispanic American loan applicants.⁹⁹ According to the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) and the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ), Hudson City Savings Bank avoided locating branches and loan officers, and using mortgage brokers in majority African American and Hispanic communities.¹⁰⁰ Hudson City Savings Bank also excluded majority-African American and Hispanic communities from its marketing strategy and credit assessment areas.¹⁰¹
- In a different 2016 redlining legal action, the CFPB and DOJ ordered BancorpSouth Bank to pay millions to harmed minorities for illegally denying them access to credit in minority neighborhoods and denying African Americans applicants certain mortgage loans and over charging them, among other things.¹⁰²
- In a reverse redlining case tried in federal court in 2016, a federal jury found that Emigrant Savings Bank and Emigrant Mortgage Company violated the Fair Housing Act, Equal Credit Opportunity Act, and New York City Human Rights Law by aggressively promoting toxic mortgages to African American and Hispanic American applicants with poor credit.¹⁰³
- In 2017, the DOJ filed a lawsuit against KleinBank for redlining minority neighborhoods in Minnesota. According to the DOJ, KleinBank structured its residential mortgage lending business in a manner that excluded the credit needs of minority neighborhoods.¹⁰⁴
- In 2021, the DOJ, CFBP and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC) announced a settlement with Trustmark National Bank. Trustmark avoided marketing in majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods in Memphis.¹⁰⁵

⁹⁹ Burnison, T. R., & Boccia, B. (2017). Redlining everything old is new again. *ABA Banking Journal*, 109(2).

¹⁰⁰ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2015, September 24). CFPB and DOJ order Hudson City Savings Bank to pay \$27 million to increase mortgage credit access in communities illegally redlined [Press release]. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/cfpb-and-doj-order-hudson-city-savings-bank-to-pay-27-million-to-increase-mortgage-credit-access-in-communities-illegally-redlined/>

¹⁰¹ Ibid.

¹⁰² Dodd-Ramirez, D., & Ficklin, P. (2016, June 29). Redlining: CFPB and DOJ action requires BancorpSouth Bank to pay millions to harmed consumers [Web log post]. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/blog/redlining-cfpb-and-doj-action-requires-bancorpsouth-bank-pay-millions-harmed-consumers/>

¹⁰³ Lane, B. (2016, June 30). Groundbreaking ruling? Federal jury finds Emigrant Bank liable for predatory lending. *Housingwire*. Retrieved from <https://www.housingwire.com/articles/37419-groundbreaking-ruling-federal-jury-finds-emigrant-bank-liable-for-predatory-lending>

¹⁰⁴ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2017, January 13). *Justice Department sues KleinBank for redlining minority neighborhoods in Minnesota* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-sues-kleinbank-redlining-minority-neighborhoods-minnesota>

¹⁰⁵ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2021, October 22). *DOJ, CFPB and OCC Announce Resolution of Lending Discrimination Claims Against Trustmark National Bank* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-announces-new-initiative-combat-redlining>

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

In 2023, DOJ announced the settlement agreements against banks engagement in redlining:

- From 2017 through 2020, City National Bank discouraged residents in majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods in Los Angeles from obtaining mortgage loans.¹⁰⁶
- Park National Bank’s branches were concentrated in majority-white neighborhood and failed to provide mortgage services in majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods in the Columbus, Ohio metropolitan area.¹⁰⁷
- ESSA Bank and Trust agreed to pay millions to increase access to credit for home mortgage in majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods in Philadelphia.¹⁰⁸
- American Bank of Oklahoma excluded majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods in the Tulsa metropolitan area from mortgage lending services.¹⁰⁹
- Washington Trust Company failed to provide mortgage lending services to majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods. Washington Trust has never opened and branch in majority-Black and Hispanic neighborhoods in Rhode Island.¹¹⁰
- Ameris Bank avoided providing mortgage services and discouraged residents from obtaining home loans in Jacksonville, Florida.¹¹¹

¹⁰⁶ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, January 12). *Largest Redlining Settlement Agreement in Department History; Department’s Combating Redlining Initiative Secured Over \$75 Million for Neighborhoods of Color to Date* [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-secures-over-31-million-city-national-bank-address-lending-discrimination>

¹⁰⁷ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, February 28). *Justice Department Secures \$9 Million from Park National Bank to Address Lending Discrimination Allegations*. [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-secures-9-million-park-national-bank-address-lending-discrimination>

¹⁰⁸ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, May 31). *Justice Department Secures over \$3 Million Redlining Settlement Involving ESSA Bank & Trust in Philadelphia*. [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-secures-over-3-million-redlining-settlement-involving-essa-bank-trust>

¹⁰⁹ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, August 28). *Justice Department Secures Agreement with American Bank of Oklahoma to Resolve Lending Discrimination Claims*. [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-secures-agreement-american-bank-oklahoma-resolve-lending-discrimination>

¹¹⁰ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, September 27). *Justice Department Secures \$9 Million Agreement with Washington Trust Company to Resolve Redlining Claims in Rhode Island*. [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-secures-9-million-agreement-washington-trust-company-resolve-redlining>

¹¹¹ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, October 19). *Justice Department Reaches Significant Milestone in Combating Redlining Initiative After Securing Over \$107 Million in Relief for Communities of Color Nationwide*. [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-reaches-significant-milestone-combating-redlining-initiative-after>

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Steering by Real Estate Agents and Others

The illegal act of steering can be defined as actions by real estate agents that differentially direct customers to certain neighborhoods and away from others based on race or ethnicity.¹¹² Mortgage loan originators can also engage in steering. Prior to the mortgage loan crisis, mortgage loan originators engaged in steering to generate higher profits for themselves by directing minority loan applicants to less desirable and toxic loan instruments.¹¹³ Such steering can affect minority borrowers' perception of the availability of mortgage loans. Additionally, explicit steering can drive racially/ethnically housing prices and result in segregation.¹¹⁴

It is difficult to pursue cases involving steering; however, several steering cases have been prosecuted by federal and state agencies over the past decade:

- In 2011, the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) reached a \$335 million settlement with Countrywide Financial Corporation for steering thousands of African American and Hispanic American borrowers into subprime mortgages when white borrowers with comparable credit received prime loans.¹¹⁵
- In 2012, the DOJ reached a \$184 million settlement with Wells Fargo for steering African American and Hispanic American borrowers into subprime mortgages and charging higher fees and rates than white borrowers with comparable credit profiles.¹¹⁶
- In 2015, M&T Bank agreed to pay \$485,000 to plaintiffs in a settlement for a case involving racial discrimination and steering.¹¹⁷

¹¹² Krone, E. (2018) The new housing discrimination: realtor minority steering. *Chicago Policy Review*. Retrieved from <https://chicagopolicyreview.org/2018/10/19/the-new-housing-discrimination-realtor-minority-steering/>

¹¹³ Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. (2013, January 18). *CFPB issuing rules to prevent loan originators from steering consumers into risky mortgages* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/about-us/newsroom/consumer-financial-protection-bureau-rules-to-prevent-loan-originators-from-steering-consumers-into-risky-mortgages/>

¹¹⁴ Besbris, M., & Faber, J.W. (2017). Investigating the relationship between real estate agents, segregation, and house prices: Steering and upselling in New York State. *Sociological Forum*, 32(4), 850-873. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1111/socf.12378>

¹¹⁵ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2011, December 21). *Justice Department reaches \$335 Million settlement to resolve allegations of lending*

discrimination by Countrywide Financial Corporation [Press release]. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-reaches-335-million-settlement-resolve-allegations-lending-discrimination>

¹¹⁶ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2012, July 12). *Justice Department reaches settlement with Wells Fargo resulting in more than \$175 Million in relief for homeowners to resolve fair lending claims* [Press release]. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-reaches-settlement-wells-fargo-resulting-more-175-million-relief>

¹¹⁷ Stempel, J. (2015, August 31). M&T Bank settles lawsuit claiming New York City lending bias. *Reuters*. Retrieved from <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-guns-dicks-sporting/walmart-joins-dicks-sporting-goods-in-raising-age-to-buy-guns-idUSKCN1GC1R1>

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

- In 2015, the City of Oakland, California sued Wells Fargo for steering minorities into costly mortgage loans that supposedly led to foreclosures, abandoned properties and blight.¹¹⁸ The City of Philadelphia filed a lawsuit with similar allegations against Wells Fargo in 2017.¹¹⁹
- In 2017, the U.S. Attorney settled a federal civil rights lawsuit against JP Morgan Chase Bank for \$53 million for steering and discrimination based on race and national origin after it was discovered that African Americans and Hispanic Americans paid higher mortgage loan rates compared with whites with comparable credit profiles.¹²⁰
- In 2023, DOJ sued Colony Ridge, a Texas-based developer and lender, for targeting Hispanic borrowers on predatory loans that end in foreclosure.¹²¹

Historically, lending practices overtly discriminated against women by requiring information on marital and childbearing status. The Equal Credit Opportunity Act in 1973 suspended such discriminatory lending practices. However, certain barriers affecting women have persisted after 1973 in mortgage lending markets.

Studies and lawsuits indicate unequal access to mortgage loans for women. For example, a 2013 study by the Woodstock Institute found that women within the six-county Chicago area were far less likely to be approved for mortgage loans than men, and even male-female joint applications were less likely to be originated if the female applicant was listed first. This disparity persisted for mortgage refinancing.¹²²

¹¹⁸ Aubin, D. (2015, September 22). Oakland lawsuit accuses Wells Fargo of mortgage discrimination. *Reuters*. Retrieved from <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-wellsfargo-discrimination/oakland-lawsuit-accuses-wells-fargo-of-mortgage-discrimination-idUSKCN0RM28L20150922>

¹¹⁹ City of Philadelphia, Office of the Mayor. (2015, May 15). *City files lawsuit against Wells Fargo* [Press release]. Retrieved from <https://beta.phila.gov/press-releases/mayor/city-files-lawsuit-against-wells-fargo/>

¹²⁰ Department of Justice, U.S. Attorney's Office, Southern District of New York. (2017, January 20). *Manhattan U.S. Attorney settles lending discrimination suit against JPMorgan Chase for \$53 Million* [Press release]. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from

<https://www.justice.gov/usao-sdny/pr/manhattan-us-attorney-settles-lending-discrimination-suit-against-jpmorgan-chase-53>

¹²¹ Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs. (2023, December 20). Justice Department and Consumer Financial Protection Bureau Sue Texas-Based Developer and Lender Colony Ridge for Bait-and-Switch Land Sales and Predatory Financing. [Press release]. Retrieved <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/justice-department-and-consumer-financial-protection-bureau-sue-texas-based-developer-and>

¹²² Woodstock Institute. (2013). *Unequal opportunity: Disparate mortgage origination patterns for women in the Chicago area* [Fact sheet]. Retrieved from https://woodstockinst.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/05/unequalopportunity_factsheet_march2013_0.pdf

G. Access to Capital — Review of additional research on mortgage lending

Research has confirmed that on average, women are better than men at paying their mortgages; however, women on average pay more for mortgages relative to their risk, and women of color pay the most.¹²³ Although disparities in mortgage interest rates are prevalent between African American and white borrowers, African American women are the most likely to experience this type of mortgage loan discrimination.¹²⁴

Lawsuits and studies suggest that gender-based lending discrimination continues:

- In 2022, Philadelphia’s Police and Fire Federal Credit Union (PFFCU) settled a lawsuit for alleged denied for a home renovation loan because a prospective borrower was on maternity leave.¹²⁵
- In 2017, Bellco Credit Union settled a lawsuit for alleged discrimination against women on maternity leave.¹²⁶
- In 2014 the U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development (HUD) settled a lawsuit against Mountain

America Credit Union over allegations of discrimination against prospective borrowers on maternity leave.¹²⁷

- In 2011, HUD engaged in litigation against a company that revoked a pregnant woman’s mortgage insurance once the company learned that the woman was on leave from work.¹²⁸
- In 2010, Dr. Budde, an oncologist from Washington State, was initially granted a mortgage loan and later denied once her lender learned she was on maternity leave.¹²⁹

¹²³ Goodman, L., Zhu, J., & Bai, B. (2016). *Women are better than men at paying their mortgages* (Rep.). Retrieved from Urban Institute website: <https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/84206/2000930-Women-Are-Better-Than-Men-At-Paying-Their-Mortgages.pdf>

¹²⁴ Cheng, P., Lin, Z., & Liu, Y. (2015). Racial discrepancy in mortgage interest rates. *Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics*, 51(1), 101-120.

¹²⁵ Relman Colfax, Retrieved from <https://www.relmanlaw.com/assets/htmldocuments/Settlement%20Agreement%201.pdf>

¹²⁶ Strozniak, P. (2017, October 17). Bellco CU settles alleged discriminatory housing lawsuit. *Credit Union Times*. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from <https://www.cutimes.com/2017/10/17/bellco-cu-settles-alleged-discriminatory-housing-l>

¹²⁷ National Mortgage Professional Magazine. (2014, June 25). HUD hits Mountain America Credit Union with \$25,000 fine. *National Mortgage Professional Magazine*. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from <https://nationalmortgageprofessional.com/news/41558/hud-hits-mountain-america-credit-union-25000-fine>

¹²⁸ Hanson, K. (2016). Disparate impact discrimination in residential lending and mortgage servicing based on sex: Insidious evil. *Florida Coastal Law Review*, 17(3), 421-447.

¹²⁹ Siegel Bernard, T. (2010, July 19). Need a mortgage? Don’t get pregnant. *New York Times*. Retrieved November 3, 2020, from <http://www.nytimes.com/2010/07/20/your-money/mortgages/20mortgage.html>

G. Access to Capital — Summary

Business start-up and long-term business success depend on access to capital. Discrimination at any link in that chain may produce cascading effects that result in racial and gender disparities in business formation and success.

The information presented here indicates that people of color and women continued to face disadvantages in accessing capital that is necessary to start, operate and expand businesses as of 2022.

Capital is required to start companies, so barriers to accessing capital can affect the number of people of color and women who are able to start businesses. In addition, minority and female entrepreneurs start their businesses with less capital (based on national data). Several studies have demonstrated that lower start-up capital adversely affects prospects for those businesses. Key results include:

- Nationally, minority- and woman-owned employer businesses (except Asian American-owned businesses) were more likely to use personal credit cards as a source of start-up capital, which is a more expensive form of debt than business loans from financial institutions.
- Personal and family savings of the owner was the main source of capital for startups among many U.S. businesses, but African American and Hispanic American households had considerably lower amounts of wealth than non-Hispanic white households.
- Among firms across the country, female- and minority-owned companies were less likely than non-Hispanic white male-owned companies to secure business loans from a bank or financial institution as a source of start-up capital.
- Nationally, minority- and woman-owned firms were more likely to not apply for additional financing because firm owners believed that they would not be approved by a lender. These firms were also more likely to indicate that access to financial capital negatively impacted firm profitability.
- Availability survey results for local area businesses indicate that MBEs were more likely than majority-owned firms to report difficulties obtaining lines of credit or loans.
- Among construction firms indicating in the availability survey that they had tried to obtain a bond, MBEs and WBEs were more likely to report difficulties obtaining bonding compared to majority-owned firms.

G. Access to Capital — Summary

Any discrimination against people of color in the home purchase and mortgage markets can negatively affect formation of firms by minorities in the local area and the success and growth of those companies.

- Home equity is an important source of funds for business start-up and growth. Fewer people of color in the Missouri marketplace own homes compared with non-Hispanic whites. People of color also tended to have lower home values than non-Hispanic white homeowners.
- High-income minority households applying for conventional home mortgages in Missouri were more likely to have their applications denied than high-income non-Hispanic whites. This may indicate discrimination in mortgage lending and may affect access to capital for businesses.
- Some minority groups were also more likely to have subprime loans than non-Hispanic whites. This may be evidence of predatory lending practices affecting people of color.

APPENDIX H. Analysis of Business Success — Introduction

The study team examined the success of businesses owned by people of color and women in the Missouri construction, professional services and goods and other services industries (the “study industries”) and assessed whether outcomes for business owned by these individuals differ from business outcomes for other groups. The study team examined outcomes in terms of:

- Business closures, expansions and contractions;
- Business receipts and earnings;
- Bid capacity; and
- Potential barriers to starting or expanding businesses.

Because most of these analyses are based on secondary data, Keen Independent was limited to the business owner characteristics reported in those data. Certain data sources do not provide information for Native American-owned firms or consolidate results for all minority-owned businesses.

Most of the research based on secondary data reflects marketplace outcomes before the COVID-19 pandemic.

H. Business Success — Business closures

The study team used Small Business Administration (SBA) data to examine business outcomes — including closures, expansions and contractions — for minority-owned businesses nationally and statewide. The SBA analyses compare business outcomes for minority-owned businesses (by demographic group) to business outcomes for all businesses.

Overall Rates of Business Closures

A 2010 SBA report investigated business dynamics and whether minority-owned businesses were more likely to close than other businesses. By matching data from business owners who responded to the 2002 U.S. Census Bureau Survey of Business Owners (SBO) to data from the Census Bureau’s 1989–2006 Business Information Tracking Series, the SBA reported on business closure rates between 2002 and 2006 across different sectors of the economy.^{1,2} The SBA report examined patterns in each state. (These are the most recent SBA analyses available at the time of this report.)

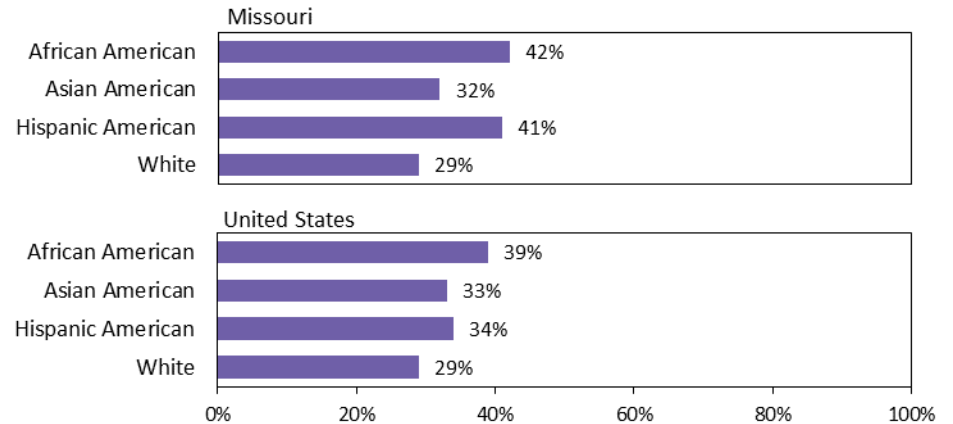
Figure H-1 presents those data for African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned businesses as well as for white-owned businesses. The rate of business closure among minority-owned businesses in Missouri in 2002 through 2006 exceeded the closure rate of majority-owned businesses by as much as 13 percentage points. About 42 percent of African American-owned businesses operating in 2002 had closed by the end of 2006 compared with 29 percent of businesses owned by whites.

¹ Lowrey, Y. (2010) *Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006* (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

² Businesses classifiable by race/ethnicity exclude publicly traded companies. The study team did not categorize racial groups by ethnicity. As a result, some Hispanic Americans

The rate of business closure among Hispanic American- and Asian American-owned firms also exceeded that of majority-owned businesses in Missouri.

H-1. Rates of business closure, 2002 through 2006, Missouri and the U.S.



Note: Data refer to non-publicly held businesses only.

As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined; however, statistics are consistent with SBA data quality guidelines.

Source: Lowrey, Y. (2010). *Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006* (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

The following pages discuss more results from the 2010 SBA study. Note that the 2010 study has not been replicated at the state level based on more recent data. There have been analyses of the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic, which also show disparities in closure rates. Those results are presented after fully discussing results of the 2010 SBA study.

may also be included in statistics for African Americans, Asian Americans and whites.

H. Business Success — Business closures

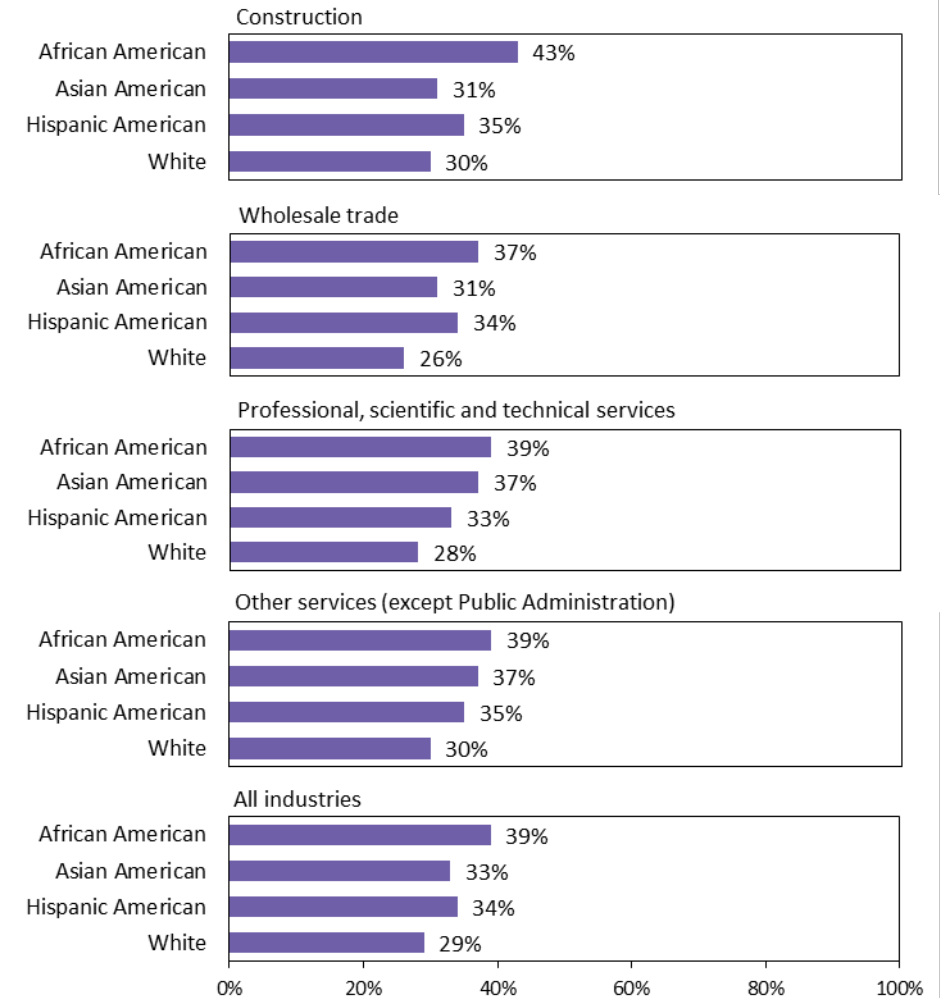
Rates of Business Closures by Industry

The SBA report also examined national business closure rates by race/ethnicity for 21 different industry classifications (these data are not reported by state). Figure H-2 compares rates of firm closure for construction; wholesale trade; professional, scientific and technical services; and other services. Figure H-2 also presents closure rates for all industries by race/ethnicity.

- Across different industries, minority-owned businesses that were operating in 2002 had higher rates of closure from 2002 to 2006 relative to white-owned businesses.
- African American-owned businesses had the highest rate of closure among all racial/ethnic groups. For all industries, 39 percent of African American-owned firms in business in 2002 had closed by 2006 compared with 29 percent of business owned by whites.

The study team could not examine whether those differences also existed in Missouri because the SBA analysis by industry was not available for individual states.

H-2. Rates of business closure, 2002 through 2006, relevant study industries and all industries in the U.S.



Note: Data refer to non-publicly held businesses only.

As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined; however, statistics are consistent with SBA data quality guidelines.

Source: Lowrey, Y. (2010) Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006 (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

H. Business Success — Business closures

Unsuccessful Closures

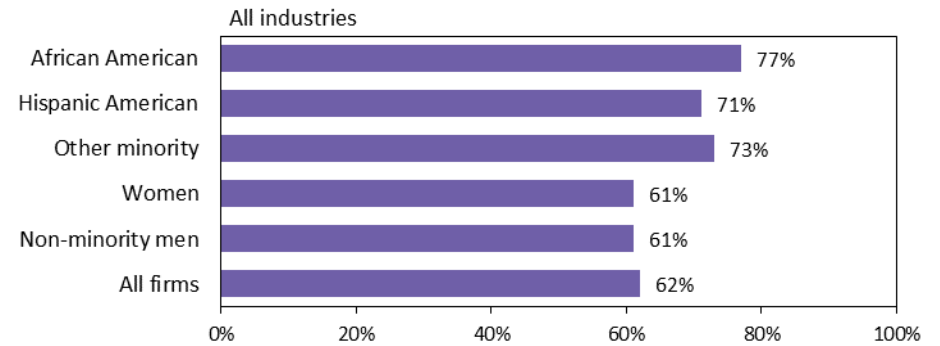
Not all business closures can be interpreted as “unsuccessful closures.” Businesses may close when an owner retires or a more profitable business opportunity emerges, both of which represent “successful closures.” The most recent data on this issue come from the 1992 Characteristics of Business Owners (CBO) Survey³ The 1992 CBO combines data from the 1992 Economic Census and a survey of business owners conducted in 1996. The survey portion of the 1992 CBO asked owners of businesses that had closed between 1992 and 1995, “Which item below describes the status of this business at the time the decision was made to cease operations?” Only the responses “successful” and “unsuccessful” were permitted. A firm that reported being unsuccessful at the time of closure was understood to have failed.

Figure H-3 presents CBO data on the proportion of businesses that closed due to failure between 1992 and 1995.^{4,5} African American-owned businesses were the most likely to report being “unsuccessful” at the time at which their businesses closed. About 77 percent of African American-owned business closures were reported to be unsuccessful between 1992 and 1995, compared with 61 percent of non-Hispanic white male-owned business closures. Unsuccessful closure rates were also relatively high for other minority groups. These data are valuable as they suggest that high closure rates for MBEs might not be explained by “successful closures.” There were no differences in closure rates for WBEs compared with non-minority male-owned companies.

³ CBO data from the 1997 and 2002 Economic Censuses do not include statistics on successful and unsuccessful business closures. To date, the 1992 CBO is the only U.S. Census dataset that includes such statistics.

⁴ All CBO data should be interpreted with caution as businesses that did not respond to the survey cannot be assumed to have the same characteristics of ones that did. For further explanation, see Holmes, T.J., & Schmitz, J. A. (1996). Nonresponse Bias and Business Turnover Rates: The case of the Characteristics of Business Owners Survey. *Journal of*

H-3. Proportions of closures reported as unsuccessful between 1992 and 1995 in the U.S., all industries



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1996 Characteristics of Business Owners Survey (CBO).

Business & Economic Statistics, 14(2), 231–241; Headd, B. (2001). *Business success: Factors leading to surviving and closing successfully* (Working Paper No. 01-01. Center for Economic Studies, U.S. Census Bureau. Retrieved from the U.S. Census Bureau website: <https://www.census.gov/library/working-papers/2001/adrm/ces-wp-01-01.html>

⁵ Data for firms operating in the management of companies and enterprises and administrative, support, waste management and remediation industries were not available in the CBO survey.

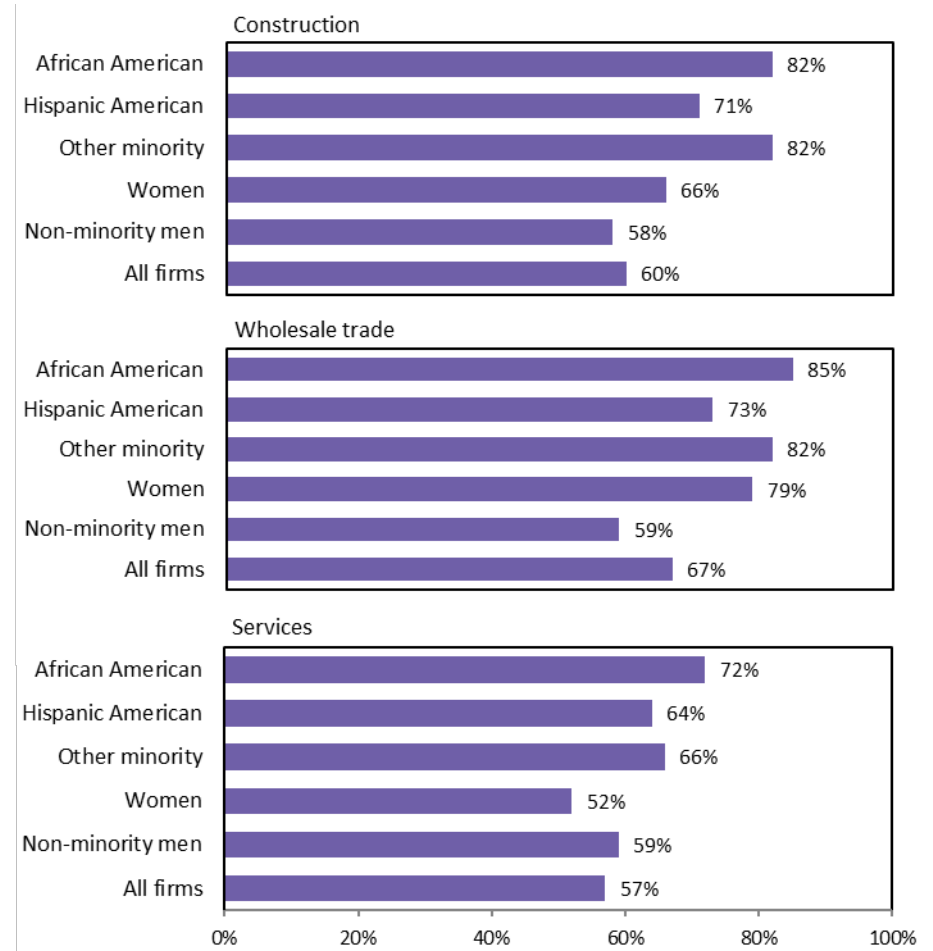
H. Business Success — Business closures

The CBO data also provide data on unsuccessful business closures by industry.

- In the construction industry, minority- and woman-owned businesses were more likely to report unsuccessful business closures (82% and 66%, respectively) than non-Hispanic white male-owned businesses (58%).
- Those patterns were similar in the wholesale trade and services industries with one exception — woman-owned businesses in the services industry (52%) were less likely to report unsuccessful closures than non-Hispanic white male-owned businesses (59%).

Figure H-4 presents these results.

H -4. Proportions of closures reported as unsuccessful between 1992 and 1995 in the U.S., by industry



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1996 Characteristics of Business Owners Survey (CBO).

H. Business Success — Business expansion

Researchers have offered explanations for higher rates of unsuccessful closures among minority- and woman-owned businesses:

- Regression analyses have identified initial capitalization as a factor in determining firm viability.⁶ Because minority-owned businesses secure smaller amounts of debt equity in the form of loans, they may be more likely to fail.⁷
- Prior work experience in a family member's business or similar experiences are determinants of business viability.⁸ Because minority business owners are much less likely to have such experience, their businesses are less likely to survive.⁹ Similar gaps exist in the likelihood of business survival among woman-owned firms.¹⁰
- An owner's education level is a strong determinant of business survival. Educational attainment explains a substantial portion

of the gap in business closure rates between African American-owned and nonminority-owned businesses.¹¹

- White business owners have broader business opportunities, increasing their likelihood of closing successful businesses to pursue more profitable alternatives. Minority owners, especially those who do not speak English, have limited employment options, are less likely to close a successful business and more likely to face low business income.¹²
- Possession of greater initial capital and generally higher levels of education among Asian Americans are related to a higher

⁶ See, e.g., Bates, T., & Robb, A.M. (2016). Impacts of owner race and geographic context on access to small-business financing. *Economic Development Quarterly*, 30(2), 159-170; Fairlie, R. (2018). Racial inequality in business ownership and income. *Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, 34(4) 597-614; Fairlie, R. W., Robb, A. M., & Robinson, D.T. (2020). Black and white: Access to capital among minority-owned startups. *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper (28154)*

⁷ Bates, T., & Robb, A. (2013). Greater access to capital is needed to unleash the local economic development potential of minority-owned businesses. *Economic Development Quarterly*, 27(3) 250-259; Blanchflower, D. (2008). *Minority self-employment in the United States and the impact of affirmative action programs* (Working paper No. 12972). NBER Working Paper Series. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research. Retrieved from <https://www.nber.org/papers/w13972>

⁸ Staniewski, M.W., (2016). The contribution of business experience and knowledge to successful entrepreneurship. *Journal of Business Research*, 69(11) 5147-5152; Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. (2010). *Race and entrepreneurial success: Black-, Asian-, and white-owned businesses in the United States*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

⁹ Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. M. (2007). Why are black-owned businesses less successful than white-owned businesses? The role of families, inheritances and business human capital. *Journal of Labor Economics*, 25(2), 289-323.

¹⁰ Sriram, V., & Mersha, T. (2017). Entrepreneurial drivers and performance: an exploratory study of urban minority and women entrepreneurs. *International Journal of Entrepreneurship and Small Business*, 31(4); Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. M. (2009). Gender differences in business performance: Evidence from the Characteristics of Business Owners survey. *Small Business Economics*, 33(4), 375–395.

¹¹ Fairlie, R. (2022) The Impacts of COVID-19 on Racial Disparities in Small Business Earnings. U.S. Small Business Office of Advocacy. Retrieved from https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/16104005/Report_COVID-and-Racial-Disparities_508c.pdf

¹² Fairlie, R. (2018). Latino business ownership: contributions and barriers for U.S.-born and immigrant Latino entrepreneurs. Office of Advocacy, U.S. Small Business Administration; Bates, T. (2005). Analysis of young, small firms that have closed: Delineating successful from unsuccessful closures. *Journal of Business Venturing*, 20(3), 343–358.

H. Business Success — Business expansion

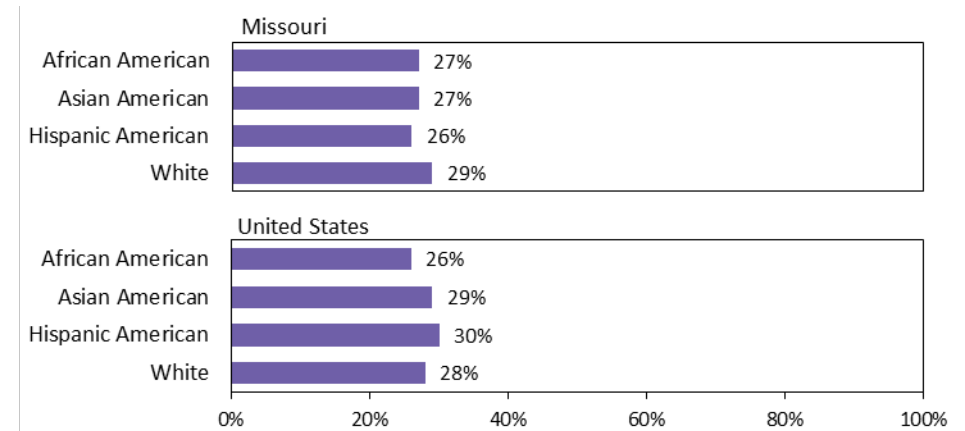
rate of survival of Asian American-owned businesses compared to other minority-owned businesses.¹³

Comparing expansion and contraction for firms owned by different groups is also useful in assessing the success of minority-owned businesses. As with closure data, only some data on expansions and contractions for the nation were available at the state level.

The 2010 SBA study of minority business dynamics from 2002 through 2006 examined the number of privately held Missouri businesses that expanded and contracted between 2002 and 2006.

Figure H-5 presents the percentage of all businesses that increased their total employment between 2002 and 2006. In Missouri, relatively fewer African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned businesses expanded compared with white-owned businesses.

H-5. Percentage of businesses that expanded, 2002 through 2006, Missouri and the U.S.



Note: Data refer to non-publicly held businesses only.

As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined; however, statistics are consistent with SBA data quality guidelines.

Source: Lowrey, Y. (2010) Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006 (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

¹³ Robb, A. M., & Fairlie, R. W. (2009). Determinants of business success: An examination of Asian-owned businesses in the USA. *Journal of Population Economics*, 22(4), 827–858; Fairlie, R. W., Zissimopoulos, J., & Krashinsky, H. (2010). The international Asian business success story? A comparison of Chinese, Indian and other Asian businesses in the United

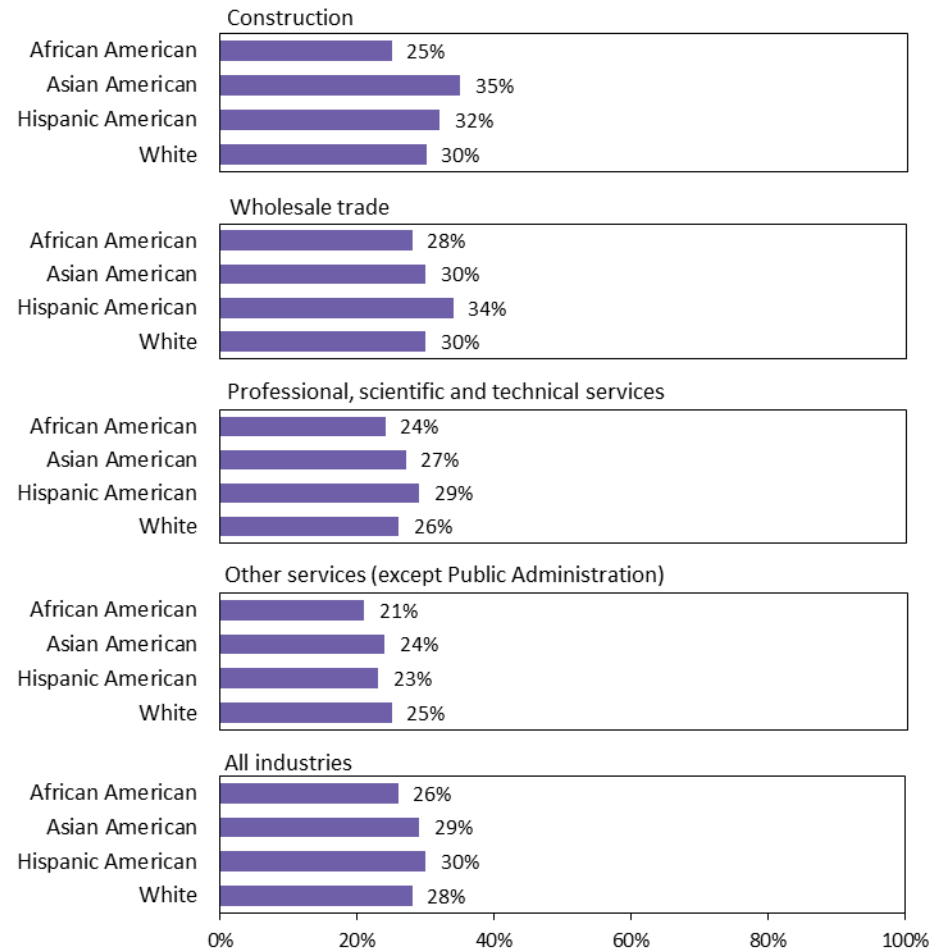
States, Canada and United Kingdom. In *International Differences in Entrepreneurship* (pp. 179–208). University of Chicago Press; Fairlie, R. W., & Robb, A. (2010). *Race and entrepreneurial success: Black-, Asian-, and white-owned businesses in the United States*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

H. Business Success — Business expansion

Figure H-6 presents the percentage of businesses that expanded in construction; wholesale trade; professional, scientific and technical services; management of companies and enterprises; other services and in all industries in the United States. (The SBA study did not report results for businesses in individual industries at the state level.)

In each industry examined, a smaller percentage of African American-owned firms expanded compared to white-owned firms. Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned firms in some industries were more likely to expand than white-owned businesses.

H-6. Percentage of businesses that expanded, 2002 through 2006, relevant study industries and all industries in the U.S.



Note: Data refer to non-publicly held businesses only.

As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined; however, statistics are consistent with SBA data quality guidelines.

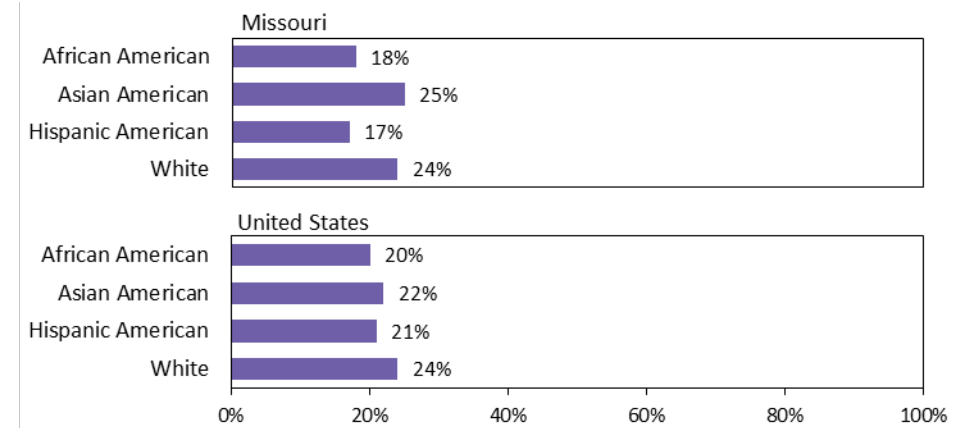
Source: Lowrey, Y. (2010) Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006 (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

H. Business Success — Business contraction

Figure H-7 shows the percentage of privately held businesses operating in 2002 that reduced their employment (i.e., contracted) between 2002 and 2006 in Missouri and in the nation.

- African American and Hispanic American-owned firms in Missouri were less likely to contract between 2002 and 2006 than nonminority-owned businesses. However, these differences do not offset the higher percentage of minority-owned firms that closed during this time period (shown in Figure H-1).
- Trends in business contraction for Missouri are similar to those for the United States as a whole. Nationally, relatively fewer businesses owned by individuals in each minority group contracted compared with white-owned companies.

H-7. Percentage of businesses that contracted, 2002 through 2006, Missouri and the U.S.



Note: Data refer to non-publicly held businesses only.

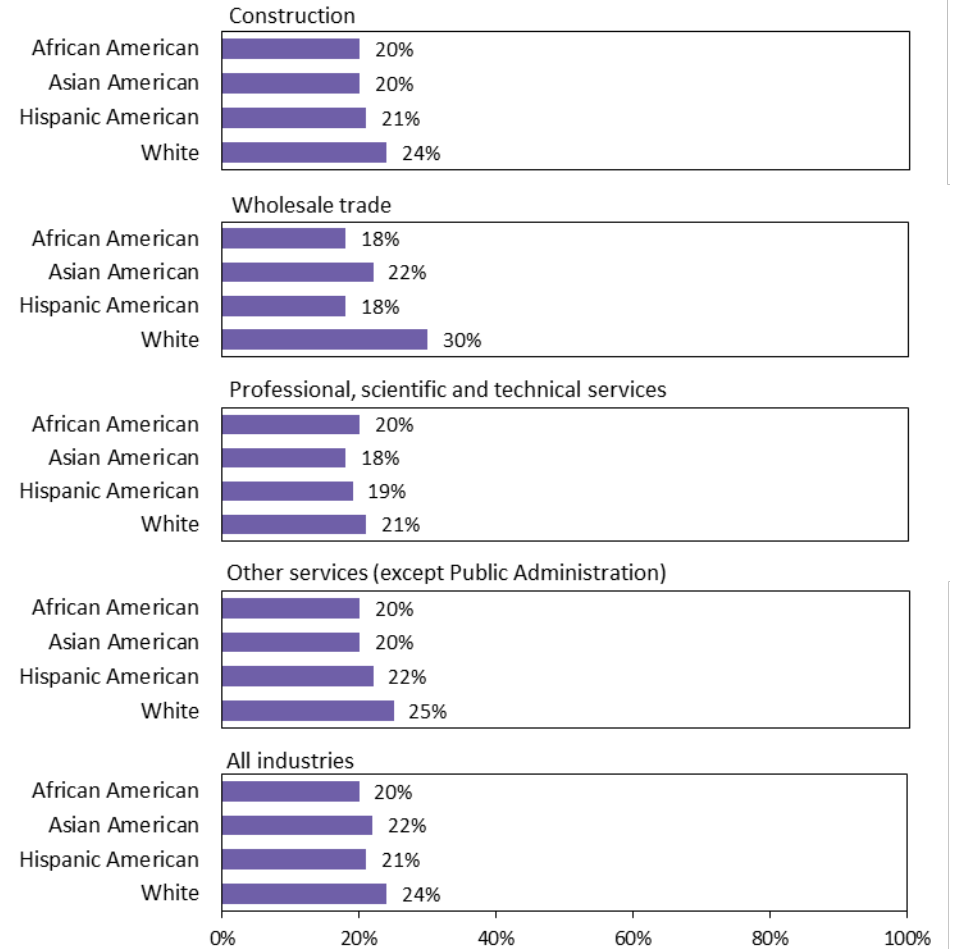
As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined; however, statistics are consistent with SBA data quality guidelines.

Source: Lowrey, Y. (2010) Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006 (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

H. Business Success — Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on closure, expansion and contraction

The SBA study did not report state-specific results relating to contractions in individual industries. Figure H-8 displays the percentage of businesses that contracted in the relevant study industries and in all industries at the national level. Compared to white-owned businesses in the United States, in general, a smaller percentage of minority-owned businesses in the relevant study industries and in all industries contracted between 2002 and 2006.

H-8. Percentage of businesses that contracted, 2002 through 2006, relevant study industries and all industries in the U.S.



Note: Data refer to non-publicly held businesses only.

As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined; however, statistics are consistent with SBA data quality guidelines.

Source: Lowrey, Y. (2010). Race/ethnicity and establishment dynamics, 2002–2006 (Rep. No. 369). U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy.

H. Business Success – Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on closure, expansion and contraction

Closure

As of the writing of this report, research suggests that the COVID-19 pandemic negatively affected business success and that the magnitude of these effects vary by race, ethnicity, gender and education. Establishment closure and opening was an important feature of the early pandemic. At the height of the pandemic during the spring of 2020, more than 700,000 establishments, or single operating locations of potentially larger businesses, closed at least temporarily.¹⁴ Certain businesses navigated multiple cycles of establishment closures and openings, and many establishments were permanently closed because of the pandemic. Permanent closures, or exits, during 2020 reached 1.1 million and exceeded pre-pandemic (2015-2019) rates by roughly 181,000.¹⁵ Coming out of the pandemic, new establishments surged in 2021.¹⁶

One study performed by the Federal Reserve Bank found that minority-owned small businesses had been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. Firms owned by Asian Americans and Hispanic Americans had higher rates of closure than non-Hispanic whites, and African Americans faced the highest rate of business closure at more than twice the rate of businesses owned by non-Hispanic whites.¹⁷

The 2020 Small Business Credit Survey (SBCS) included questions related to the COVID-19 pandemic’s effect on business operations. As of fall 2020, the number of businesses that temporarily closed at one point during the pandemic was one in four for non-Hispanic white-owned firms and higher for firms owned by people of color (see Figure H-9).

¹⁴ Decker, R et al. (2022, May 06). Business entry and exit in the COVID-19 pandemic: A preliminary look at the official data. Retrieved from <https://www.federalreserve.gov/econres/notes/feds-notes/business-entry-and-exit-in-the-covid-19-pandemic-a-preliminary-look-at-official-data-20220506.html>

¹⁵ Ibid.

H-9. Effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on U.S. employer firms, 2020

Race/ethnicity	Temporarily closed	Reduced operations	Maintained operations*	Expanded operations	No impact
African American	26 %	67 %	39 %	5 %	2 %
Asian American	33	67	43	3	2
Hispanic American	27	63	44	3	3
Native American	36	56	47	5	9
Non-Hispanic white	25	54	49	5	5

Note: "Maintained operations" includes those that maintained operations with modifications; respondents were instructed to select all that apply, therefore the percent of respondents may add to more than 100%.

Source: Federal Reserve Bank. (2020). 2020 Small Business Credit Survey [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey>.

¹⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷ Misera, L. (2020). *An uphill battle: COVID-19’s outsized toll on minority-owned firms* (Rep.). Cleveland, OH: Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland. doi: 10.26509/frbc-cd-20201008

H. Business Success — Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on closure, expansion and contraction

Expansion and Contraction

The SBCS also asked firms if their revenue and employment had increased, decreased or not changed from previous years. Figure H-10 shows these results.

From fall 2019 to fall 2020, more than 75 percent of U.S. employer firms reported that their revenue decreased. About one-half reported that their employment decreased. These data indicate that the COVID-19 pandemic negatively impacted revenue and employment.

From 2019 to 2021, 13 percent of Asian American business owners reported a revenue increase and 79 percent a revenue decrease. In the same period, 17 percent of African American business owners reported a revenue increase and 72 percent a revenue increase, 23 percent of Hispanic American business owners reported a revenue increase and 67 percent a decrease and 30 percent of non-Hispanic white business owners reported an increase in firm revenue and 59 percent a decrease.¹⁸ Overall, minority-owned businesses were more likely to report losses in revenue compared to businesses owned by non-Hispanic whites over the 2019 to 2021 period.

Additionally, the SBCS asked firms about revenue and employment changes in the prior 12 months. Figure H-10 shows these results for 2020 and 2022 by employer firm race.

H-10. Percent of firms that reported change in revenue and employment in prior 12 months, U.S. employer firms, 2020 and 2022

Race/ethnicity	2020		2022	
	Revenue	Employment	Revenue	Employment
Increase				
African American	10 %	10 %	21 %	19 %
Asian American	5	7	24	15
Hispanic American	12	9	27	21
Native American	12	14	28	25
Non-Hispanic white	15	12	41	25
No change				
African American	6 %	37 %	15 %	39 %
Asian American	5	39	13	44
Hispanic American	8	41	15	41
Native American	14	43	14	26
Non-Hispanic white	9	43	14	43
Decrease				
African American	85 %	53 %	64 %	42 %
Asian American	90	54	62	42
Hispanic American	80	51	58	39
Native American	75	43	58	48
Non-Hispanic white	76	45	45	31

Source: Federal Reserve Bank. (2022). 2022 Small Business Credit Survey [Data file]. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey>.

¹⁸ Small Business Credit Survey 2022 Report on Firms Owned by People of Color. (2022) FED Small Business. Retrieved from <https://www.fedsmallbusiness.org/survey/2022/2022-report-on-firms-owned-by-people-of-color>.

H. Business Success — Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on closure, expansion and contraction

Impact on Woman-Owned Firms

A U.S. Chamber of Commerce study found evidence that the pandemic disproportionately affected woman-owned firms. The study surveyed small business owners in the quarter before the pandemic and in the third quarter of 2020. Findings are summarized in Figure H-11.

- Between January and July of 2020, the share of woman-owned firms that reported their overall business health as “good” fell from 60 percent to 47 percent.
- The share of woman-owned firms that indicated increasing staffing in the previous calendar year fell from 18 percent in January 2020 to 15 percent in July 2020, while the portion of male-owned firms rose from 17 percent to 25 percent. The share of woman-owned firms that expected to increase size of staff in the coming year fell, while the share of male-owned firms that expected to increase staffing grew.
- The share of woman-owned firms that planned to increase investments was stable, while the share of male-owned firms that planned on increasing investments grew.
- Fewer woman-owned firms expected their revenue to grow in the following year, compared to little change for male-owned firms.

Some variation may be due to industry makeup; woman-owned businesses were a relatively higher portion of firms in the retail, services and healthcare/professional services industries, which had been more impacted by social distancing guidelines.¹⁹

H-11. Survey responses about business success, before and during the COVID-19 pandemic

Demographic group	Before COVID-19 pandemic	
	(January 2020)	July 2020
Female		
Ranked overall health of business as "good"	60 %	47 %
Increased staffing in previous year	18	15
Expect to increase size of staff in coming year	31	24
Plan to increase investments in the coming year	32	32
Expect next year's revenue to increase	63	49
Male		
Ranked overall health of business as "good"	67 %	62 %
Increased staffing in previous year	17	25
Expect to increase size of staff in coming year	30	36
Plan to increase investments in the coming year	28	39
Expect next year's revenue to increase	59	57

Source: U.S. Chamber of Commerce. (2020). *Poll shows Coronavirus pandemic disproportionately affecting female-owned small businesses* (Rep.). Retrieved from <https://www.uschamber.com/report/special-report-women-owned-small-businesses-during-covid-19>.

¹⁹ U.S. Chamber of Commerce. (2020, August 26). *Coronavirus pandemic disproportionately affecting female-owned small businesses, according to new U.S. Chamber poll* [Press release]. Retrieved January 15, 2021, from <https://www.uschamber.com/press->

[release/coronavirus-pandemic-disproportionately-affecting-female-owned-small-businesses](https://www.uschamber.com/press-release/coronavirus-pandemic-disproportionately-affecting-female-owned-small-businesses)

H. Business Success — Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on closure, expansion and contraction

Research suggests that the added labor of childcare and elderly care will continue to impact women and women-owned businesses.²⁰ Average childcare duties rose from 9 hours per week to 17 hours early in the pandemic and 22 hours by fall 2020. Even as women remained employed, the burden of care led many to sacrifice opportunities that may impact their long-term professional success. It is within this context that African American women, who worked in the leisure or service industry and who became primary caretakers of children or elderly relatives, were the most impacted by COVID-19.

²⁰ Goldin, C. (April 2022). Understanding the Economic Impact of COVID-19 on Women. *National Bureau of Economic Research*. Retrieved from <https://www.nber.org/papers/w29974>

H. Business Success — Business receipts

Annual business receipts and earnings for business owners are also indicators of the success of businesses. The study team examined:

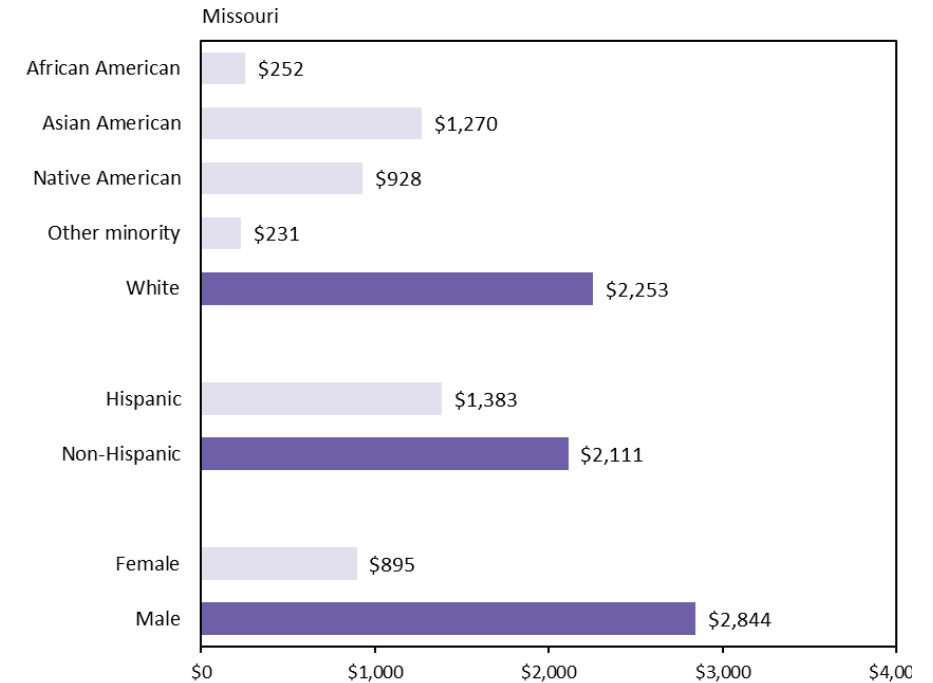
- Business receipts data for Missouri from the U.S. Census Bureau 2017 Annual Business Survey (ABS);
- Business earnings data for business owners in the Missouri marketplace from the 2017–2021 American Community Survey (ACS); and
- Annual revenue data for firms in the study industries located in the Missouri marketplace that the study team collected as part of the 2023 availability surveys.

Receipts for All Businesses

The study team examined receipts for businesses using data from the 2017 ABS, conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau.

Figure H-12 presents 2017 mean annual receipts for employer and non-employer businesses by race, ethnicity and gender.²¹ The ABS data across all industries in Missouri show lower receipts for minority- and woman-owned businesses than for nonminority and male-owned businesses, respectively.

H-12. Mean annual receipts (thousands) for all businesses, by race/ethnicity and gender of owners, 2017, Missouri



Note: Includes employer and non-employer businesses. Does not include publicly traded companies or other businesses not classifiable by race/ethnicity and gender. As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined.

Source: U.S. Census Bureau's 2017 Annual Business Survey.

²¹ Racial categories are not available by both race and ethnicity. As such, the racial categories shown may include Hispanic Americans.

H. Business Success — Business receipts

Receipts by Industry

The study team also analyzed ABS receipts data for businesses in construction, professional services, goods and other services. Figure H-13 presents mean annual receipts in 2017 for firms in the economic sectors that correspond to the study industries. Disparities for minority- and woman-owned businesses seen in all industries combined persist when examining results for most individual industries.

H-13. Mean annual receipts (thousands) for all firms in the relevant study industries, by race/ethnicity and gender of owners, 2017, Missouri

Demographic group	Construction	Professional, scientific and technical services	Wholesale trade	Other services
Race				
African American	\$ 2,721	\$ 906	\$	\$ 375
Asian American	460	2,051	8,778	270
Native American	2,113	296		284
White	2,163	1,006	8,230	639
Ethnicity				
Hispanic	\$ 1,434	\$ 2,124	\$ 5,734	\$ 191
Non-Hispanic	2,182	1,015	9,000	623
Gender				
Female	\$ 1,962	\$ 728	\$ 5,027	\$ 374
Male	2,450	1,182	10,644	754
Veteran status				
Veteran	\$ 1,589	\$ 808	\$ 8,083	\$ 637
Nonveteran	2,260	1,049	9,277	613

Note: Does not include publicly traded companies or other businesses not classifiable by race/ethnicity and gender.

As sample sizes are not reported, statistical significance of these results cannot be determined. "N/A" indicates that estimates were suppressed by the SBO because publication standards were not met.

Source: U.S. Census Bureau's 2017 Annual Business Survey.

H. Business Success — Business earnings

To assess the success of self-employed minorities and women in the relevant study industries, the study team examined earnings of business owners using Public Use Microdata Series (PUMS) data from the 2017–2021 ACS. The study team analyzed earnings of incorporated and unincorporated business owners ages 16 and older who reported positive business earnings. All results are presented in 2021 dollars.

Figure H-14 shows mean annual business owner earnings for 2017 through 2021 for relevant study industries by race/ethnicity and gender. Asian-Pacific American, Subcontinent Asian American and African American business owners were combined into a single category due to small sample size.

All Study Industries

Keen Independent examined earnings for businesses in study industries in the Missouri marketplace, which includes portions of Kansas and Illinois that are in the Kansas City and St. Louis metro areas. The PUMS data show that:

- Average earnings for minority business owners were less than earnings for non-Hispanic white business owners; and
- Average earnings for female business owners were greater than those of male business owners in the study industries.

These differences were statistically significant.

H-14. Mean annual business owner earnings in all study industries, 2017 through 2021, Missouri marketplace



Note: ** Denotes statistically significant differences between groups at the 95% confidence level.

The sample universe is business owners age 16 and over who reported positive earnings. All amounts in 2021 dollars.

“Other minority” includes Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and African Americans.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

H. Business Success — Business earnings

Construction Industry

Keen Independent also analyzed business owner earnings in the PUMS data for the construction industry.

Figure H-15 shows mean annual business owner earnings for 2017 through 2021 for the construction industry in the Missouri marketplace. Asian-Pacific American, Subcontinent Asian American and African American business owners were combined into a single category due to small sample size.

On average, earnings for minority business owners were less than earnings for non-Hispanic white business owners. Earnings for female business owners were greater than earnings for male business owners. These differences were statistically significant.

H-15. Mean annual business owner earnings in the construction industry, 2017 through 2021, Missouri marketplace



Note: ** Denotes statistically significant differences between groups at the 95% confidence level.

The sample universe is business owners age 16 and over who reported positive earnings. All amounts in 2021 dollars.

“Other minority” includes Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and African Americans.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

H. Business Success — Business earnings regression analysis

Differences in business earnings across groups may be at least partially attributable to race- and gender-neutral factors such as age, marital status and educational attainment. The study team created a statistical model through regression analysis to examine whether there were differences in average business earnings between people of color and non-Hispanic whites, and women and men after accounting for certain neutral factors. Data came from the ACS for the Missouri marketplace between 2017 and 2021.

The study team applied an ordinary least squares regression model to the data that was very similar to models reviewed by courts from other disparity studies.²² The dependent variable in the model was the natural logarithm of business earnings. Business owners that reported zero or negative business earnings were excluded, as were observations for which the U.S. Census Bureau had imputed values of business earnings. Along with variables for the race, ethnicity and gender of business owners, the model also included measures of factors that are likely to affect earnings, including age, marital status, ability to speak English well and educational attainment.

The study team developed a model for business owner earnings in 2017 through 2021 for the Missouri marketplace construction industry.

²² For example, National Economic Research Associates, Inc. (2012). *The state of minority- and women-owned business enterprise in construction: Evidence from Houston* (Rep.). Retrieved from City of Houston website: <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo/disparitystudyfinalreport.pdf>; BBC Research & Consulting. (2012). *Availability and disparity study* (Rep.). Retrieved from the California Department of

Transportation website: <https://dot.ca.gov/-/media/dot-media/documents/2012-caltrans-availability-and-disparity-study-a11y.pdf>

H. Business Success — Business earnings regression analysis

Construction Industry Earnings Regression Analysis

Figure H-16 on the right illustrates the results of the regression model for 2017 through 2021 earnings in the construction industry in the Missouri marketplace. This model included 2,099 observations.

In the Missouri marketplace construction industry:

- Business owners who were married tended to have higher business earnings.
- Age was also positively related to business earnings, but less so for the oldest individuals.
- Business owners with disabilities tended to have lower business earnings.

After accounting for race- and gender-neutral factors, there were no statistically significant differences in earnings between minority and non-Hispanic white business owners and between white woman and male business owners.

H-16. Model results for mean annual business owner earnings, Missouri marketplace construction industry, 2017 through 2021

Variable	Coefficient
Constant	7.7195 **
Age	0.0936 **
Age-squared	-0.0010 **
Married	0.3468 **
Disabled	-0.6407 **
Veteran	-0.2535
Speaks English well	-0.0251
Less than high school education	0.0579
Some college	0.0359
Four-year degree	0.0502
Advanced degree	-0.0285
Hispanic American	0.0275
Native American	-0.2061
Other minority	-0.4133
White woman	-0.2201

Note: ** Denote statistically significant differences between groups at the 95% confidence level.

The sample universe is business owners age 16 and over who reported positive earnings. All amounts in 2021 dollars.

“Other minority” includes Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans and African Americans.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2017–2021 ACS Public Use Microdata samples. The 2017–2021 ACS raw data extract was obtained through the IPUMS program of the MN Population Center: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

H. Business Success — Gross revenue of firms from availability survey

In the availability telephone surveys of the Missouri marketplace, the study team conducted in 2023 (discussed in Appendix C), firm owners and managers were asked to identify the size range of their average annual gross revenue in the previous three years (2020 to 2023).

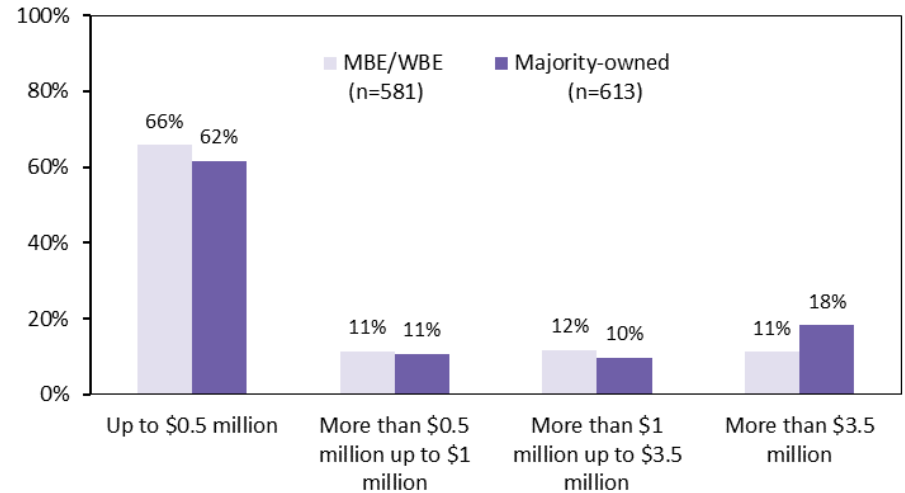
The availability survey encompasses firms working in the construction, professional services and goods and other services industries. Availability survey results pertain to firms indicating qualifications and interest in public sector work.

All Study Industries

Figure H-17 presents the reported annual gross revenue for MBE/WBEs and majority-owned businesses in the availability surveys. MBE/WBEs were less likely than majority-owned firms to report high average annual revenue.

- Relatively fewer MBE/WBE firms reported average revenue of more than \$3.5 million per year (11%). Eighteen percent of majority-owned firms reported such average revenue.
- A larger share of MBE/WBEs (66%) reported average revenue of no more than \$0.5 million per year compared to 62 percent of majority-owned companies. MBE/WBEs were more likely than majority-owned companies to be in this lowest revenue group.

H-17. Average annual gross revenue of company over previous three years, Missouri marketplace



Note: “MBE” represents minority-owned firms, “WBE” represents white woman-owned firms and “Majority-owned” represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms. Totals may not sum to 100 due to rounding.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

H. Business Success — Relative bid capacity

Some legal cases regarding race- and gender-conscious contracting programs have considered the importance of the “relative capacity” of businesses included in an availability analysis.²³ The study team directly measured bid capacity in its availability survey.²⁴

Through this analysis, Keen Independent was able to distinguish firms based on the largest contracts or subcontracts they had performed or bid on (i.e., “bid capacity” as used in this study). Although additional measures of capacity might be theoretically possible, the bid capacity concept can be articulated and quantified for individual firms for specific time periods.

Data

The availability survey produced a database of construction, professional services and goods and other services businesses for which bid capacity could be examined.

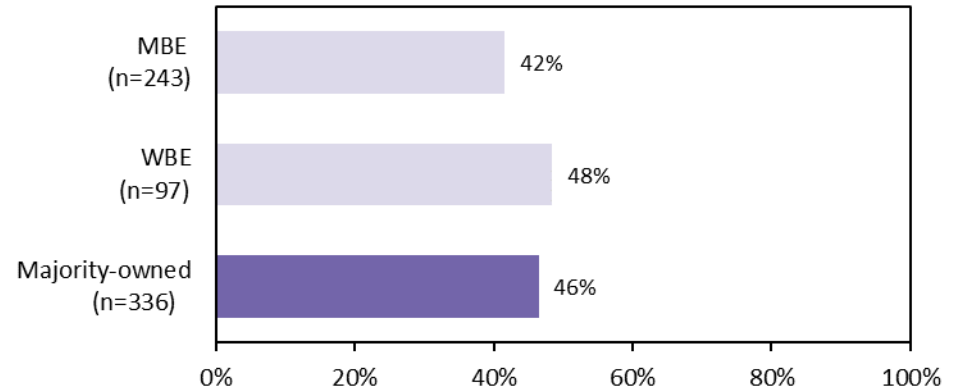
“Relative bid capacity” for a business is measured as the largest contract or subcontract that the business performed or reported that they had bid on within the six years preceding when the study team interviewed it based on responses to availability survey questions.

Results

For all industries, Figure H-18 shows the percentage of MBEs, WBEs and majority-owned firms reporting that they had been awarded or had bid on contracts or subcontracts of \$500,000 or more. Overall, MBEs were less likely than WBEs and majority-owned firms to report having been awarded or bid on a contract of \$500,000 or more.

²³ For example, see the decision of the United States Court of appeals for the Federal Circuit in *Rothe Development Corp. v. U.S. Department of Defense, et al.*, 545 F.3d 1023 (Fed. Cir. 2008).

H-18. Percentage of MBEs, WBEs and majority-owned firms in the Missouri marketplace indicating bid capacity of \$500,000+



Note: “MBE” represents minority-owned firms, “WBE” represents white woman-owned firms and “Majority-owned” represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

²⁴ See Appendix C for details about the availability interview process.

H. Business Success — Relative bid capacity

Above Median Bid Capacity

The study team further explored bid capacity on a subindustry level. Subindustries such as construction of bridges and elevated highways tend to involve relatively large contracts (or subcontracts). Other subindustries, such as landscaping and related work, typically involve smaller contracts.

Figure H-19 reports the median relative bid capacity among Missouri marketplace businesses for each of the 19 subindustries examined in the study. Results categorized companies according to their primary line of business.

H-19. Median relative capacity of Missouri marketplace businesses by subindustry

	Median bid capacity
Construction	
General road construction and widening	More than \$500,000 up to \$1 million
Bridge and elevated highway construction	More than \$5 million up to \$10 million
Electrical work including lighting and signals	More than \$500,000 up to \$1 million
Structural steel work	\$1 million
Excavation, site prep, grading and drainage	More than \$500,000 up to \$1 million
Landscaping and related work, including erosion control	\$500,000 or less
Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs	More than \$1 million up to \$5 million
Concrete pavement repair	\$1 million
Highway and street paving	More than \$1 million up to \$5 million
Painting for road or bridge projects	\$500,000 or less
Striping or pavement marking	\$1 million
Concrete flatwork (including sidewalk, curb and gutter)	\$500,000
Temporary traffic control	\$500,000 or less
Trucking and hauling	\$500,000 or less
Professional services	
Engineering	\$500,000
Inspection and testing	\$500,000 or less
Surveying and mapping	\$500,000 or less
Goods and other services	
Construction materials	\$500,000
Petroleum or petroleum products	\$1 million

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

H. Business Success — Relative bid capacity

Comparison of above median bid capacity for firms owned by minorities and women. Based on the median bid capacity figures identified in Figure H-20, the study team classified firms into “above median bid capacity,” “at median bid capacity” and “below median bid capacity” for the subindustry that described their primarily line of business.

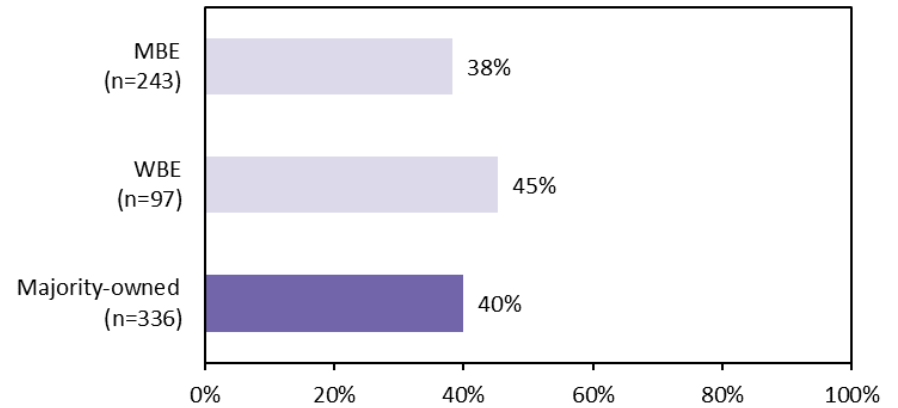
The share of MBEs, WBEs and majority-owned firms with a bid capacity above the median for their subindustry are presented in Figure H-20. There was little difference in the share of MBEs (38%) and majority-owned firms (40%) with above median bid capacity for their subindustry. WBEs (45%) were more likely than other firms to report above-median bid capacity for their subindustry (45%).

Regression analyses. Keen Independent also prepared regression analyses to identify whether these differences in bid capacity for MBEs and WBEs persisted after controlling for length of time in business (in addition to subindustry).

Keen Independent developed a probit regression model of whether a firm had above median bid capacity for its subindustry that included three independent variables: MBE status, WBE status and age of firm.

The differences between MBE and WBE bid capacity relative to majority-owned firms were not statistically significant after controlling for both subindustry and length of time in business.

H-20. Percent of firms above median bid capacity for their subindustry, Missouri marketplace, 2023



Note: “MBE” represents minority-owned firms, “WBE” represents white woman-owned firms and “Majority-owned” represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys

H. Business Success — Survey responses about potential barriers

In the availability surveys conducted with Missouri marketplace businesses, the study team asked firm owners and managers if they had experienced barriers or difficulties associated with starting or expanding a business or with obtaining work. (Appendix C provides additional information.) Results are presented for each study industry as some questions were industry specific. Groups of questions are:

- Bidding requirements and project size;
- Learning about bid opportunities; and
- Receiving payment for projects.

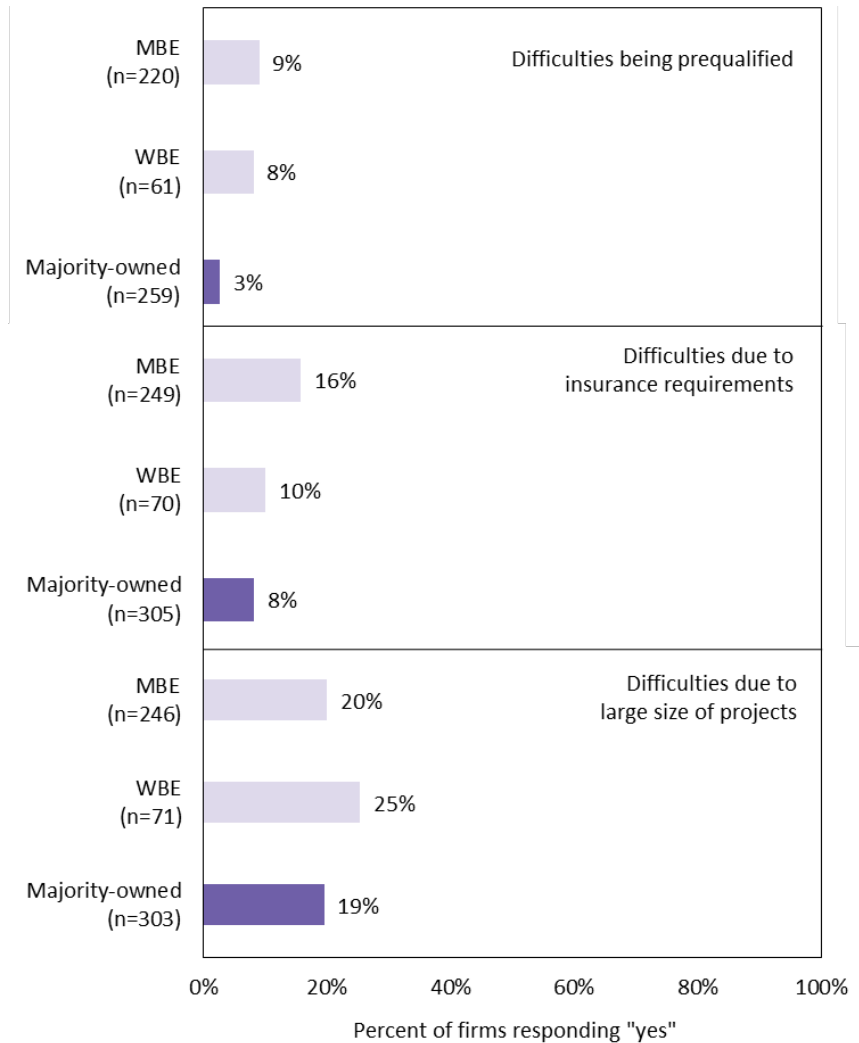
Appendix G provides results to the survey question about access to capital and bonding.

Prequalification, Insurance and Project Size

In the availability survey, firms were asked about being prequalified for work, insurance requirements and whether project size was a barrier to bidding. Figure H-21 shows the following results for minority- and woman-owned firms (MBEs and WBEs) and majority-owned businesses.

A higher percentage of MBEs and WBEs reported having difficulties being prequalified and difficulties due to insurance requirements when compared to majority-owned firms. WBEs were more likely than other firms to indicated difficulties due to large project size.

H-21. Responses to availability survey questions concerning difficulties with prequalification, insurance and project size, Missouri marketplace firms



Note: "MBE" represents minority-owned firms, "WBE" represents white woman-owned firms and "Majority-owned" represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

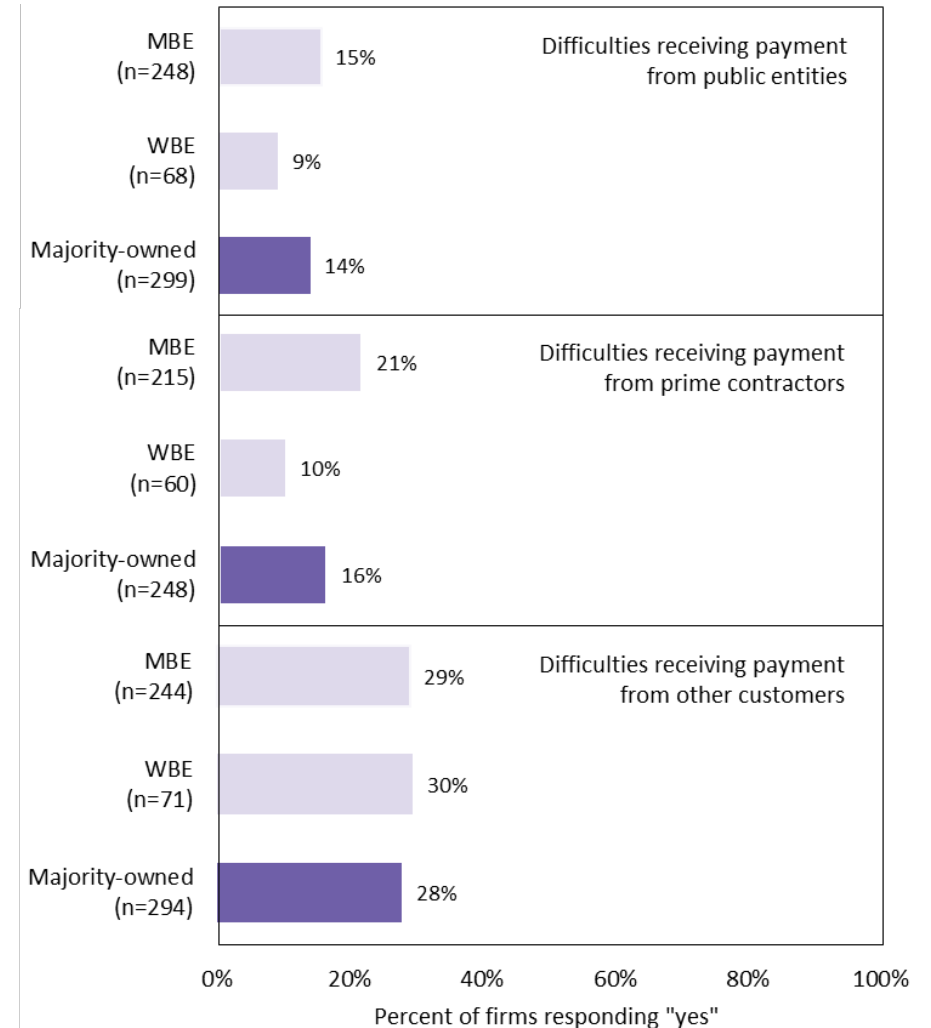
H. Business Success — Survey responses about potential barriers

Receiving Payment and Approvals

Figure H-22 examines reported difficulty receiving payments based on the 2023 availability survey results.

- WBEs were less likely than other firms to report difficulties receiving payment from public entities or prime contractors;
- MBEs were more likely than other firms to report difficulties receiving payment from prime contractors; and
- A relatively large share of MBEs, WBEs and majority-owned firms reported difficulties receiving payment from other customers. There were no major differences in responses to this question between groups.

H-22. Responses to availability survey questions concerning receipt of payments, Missouri marketplace firms



Note: "MBE" represents minority-owned firms, "WBE" represents white woman-owned firms and "Majority-owned" represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

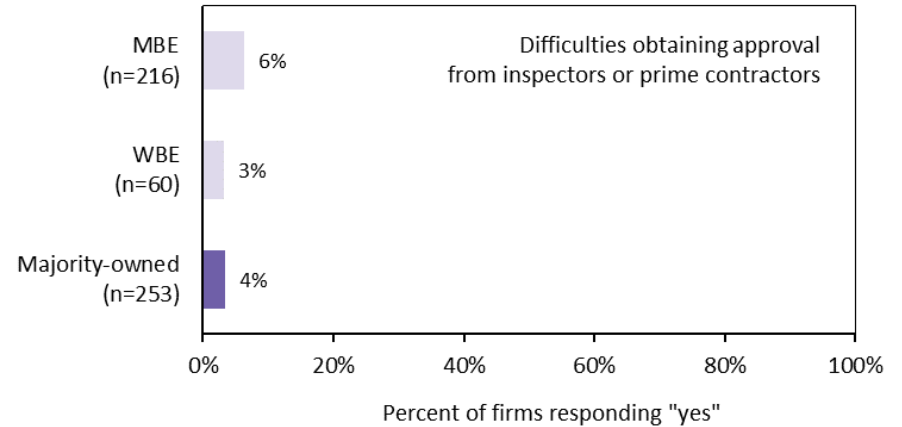
H. Business Success — Survey responses about potential barriers

Obtaining Approval of Work from Inspectors or Prime Contractors

Figure H-23 examines difficulty in obtaining approval from inspectors or prime contractors (in general in the marketplace).

Overall, very few firms reported having issues with obtaining approval from inspectors or prime contracts compared to other firms. MBEs (6%) were somewhat more likely than majority-owned businesses (4%) to report this difficulty.

H-23. Responses to availability survey questions concerning approval of work, Missouri marketplace firms



Note: "MBE" represents minority-owned firms, "WBE" represents white woman-owned firms and "Majority-owned" represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

H. Business Success — Survey responses about potential barriers

Learning about Bid Opportunities

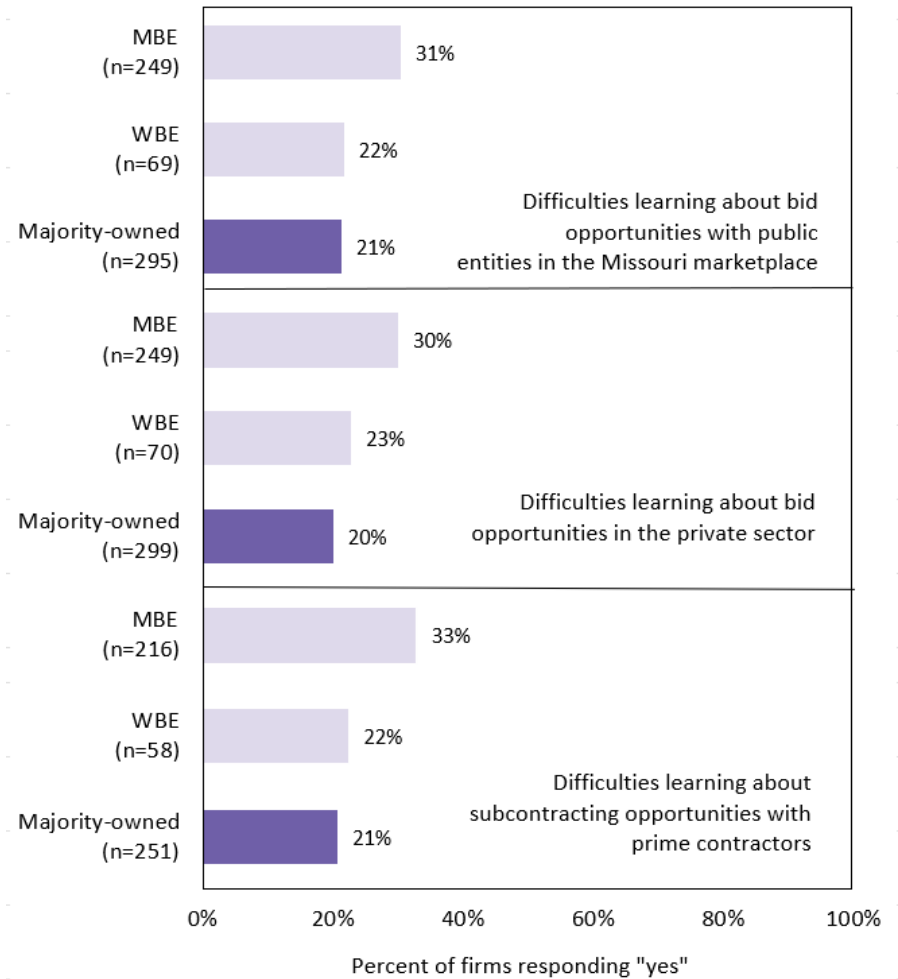
The survey also asked firms about any difficulties learning about bid opportunities.

A higher percentage of MBEs than majority-owned firms reported difficulties learning about bid opportunities with public entities, bid opportunities in the private sector and subcontracting opportunities with prime contractors in the marketplace.

WBEs were also more likely than majority-owned firms to report difficulties learning about bid opportunities in the private sector.

These results are presented in Figure H-24.

H-24. Responses to availability survey questions concerning learning about bid opportunities, Missouri marketplace firms



Note: "MBE" represents minority-owned firms, "WBE" represents white woman-owned firms and "Majority-owned" represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

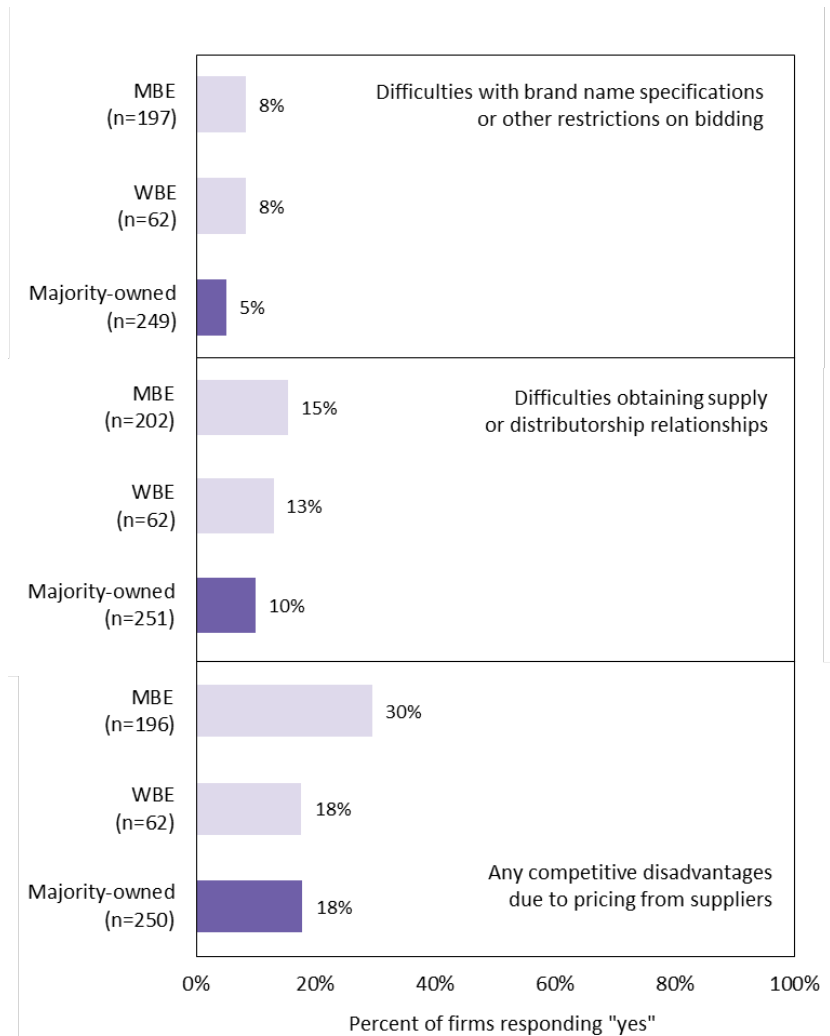
H. Business Success — Survey responses about potential barriers

Bid Restrictions

Businesses were also asked if they ever experienced difficulties with brand name specifications, obtaining supply or distributorship relationships or competitive disadvantages due to pricing from suppliers.

Results in Figure H-25 indicate that relatively more MBEs and WBEs than majority-owned companies reported difficulties with brand name specifications and difficulties obtaining supply or distributorship relationships. In addition, relatively more MBEs reported experiencing competitive disadvantages due to pricing from suppliers compared to other firms.

H-25. Responses to 2023 availability survey questions concerning brand name specifications, supply relationships and pricing from suppliers, Missouri marketplace firms



Note: “MBE” represents minority-owned firms, “WBE” represents white woman-owned firms and “Majority-owned” represents non-Hispanic white male-owned firms.

Source: Keen Independent Research from 2023 availability surveys.

H. Business Success — Summary

Keen Independent explored many different types of business outcomes in the Missouri marketplace for minority- and woman-owned firms compared with majority-owned companies. Many different data sources and measures indicate disparities in marketplace outcomes for minority- and woman-owned businesses and evidence of greater barriers for people of color and women to start and operate businesses in the Missouri marketplace construction, professional services and goods and other services industries. There were some data that did not show differences in outcomes for MBEs or WBEs compared to majority-owned firms.

Business Closure, Expansion and Contraction

The study team used the most recent SBA study of minority business dynamics to examine business closures, expansions and contractions for privately held businesses between 2002 and 2006. The SBA study reported results for each state, including Missouri. Compared with majority-owned firms in Missouri, that study found that:

- African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned firms were less likely to expand; and
- African American-, Asian American- and Hispanic American-owned businesses were also more likely to close.

Data for the COVID-19 pandemic also indicate that MBEs and WBEs were more likely to close than other firms.

Business Revenue and Earnings

The study team used data from several different sources to analyze business receipts and earnings for businesses owned by people of color and women.

- In general, analysis of U.S. Census Bureau data from the 2017 Annual Business Survey showed lower average receipts for businesses owned by people of color and women in Missouri than businesses owned by non-minorities or men. National data indicated that these general patterns persist across the study industries.

- Data from 2017–2021 American Community Survey for the Missouri marketplace indicated that:
Businesses owned by people of color had lower earnings than non-Hispanic white business owners in all study industries combined (statistically significant difference); and

Women business owners had higher earnings than men in all study industries combined (this difference was also statistically significant).

Regression analyses using U.S. Census Bureau data for business owner earnings indicated that there were no statistically significant effects of race or gender on earnings in the Missouri marketplace construction industry after controlling for certain neutral factors.

- Data from Keen Independent’s availability survey showed that MBE/WBEs had lower revenue compared with majority-owned firms in the study industries in the Missouri marketplace.

H. Business Success — Summary

Bid Capacity

From Keen Independent’s availability survey, there was no evidence that minority- or woman-owned firms had lower bid capacity than majority-owned firms in the Missouri marketplace study industries after accounting for the types of work they perform and length of time in business.

Marketplace Barriers

Answers to availability survey questions concerning marketplace barriers indicated that relatively more MBEs and WBEs than majority-owned firms face difficulties related to:

- Being prequalified;
- Insurance requirements; and
- Large project size (for WBEs).

Firms were also asked about any difficulties receiving payment and approvals.

- MBEs were more likely than other firms to report difficulties receiving payment from public entities or prime contractors.
- MBEs were also more likely than other firms to report difficulties obtaining approval of work from inspectors or prime contractors.

The survey also asked companies about difficulties learning about bid opportunities. MBEs were more likely than majority-owned firms to report difficulties learning about bid opportunities with public entities, in the private sector and with prime contractors. This was also true for WBEs regarding difficulties learning about bid opportunities in the private sector.

When asked about bid restrictions, a greater share of MBEs and WBEs reported difficulties with brand name specifications and obtaining supply or distributorship relationships when compared to majority-owned firms. MBEs were also more likely than other firms to report competitive disadvantages due to pricing from suppliers.

For additional information about the types of difficulties companies experience in the local marketplace, see the qualitative information from in-depth interviews in Appendix J.

APPENDIX I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses

To perform the marketplace analyses presented in Appendices E through H, the study team used data from a range of sources, including:

- The 2017–2021 five-year American Community Survey (ACS), conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau;
- The 2016 Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs (ASE), conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau;
- The 2017 Annual Business Survey (ABS), conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau;
- The 2022 Small Business Credit Survey (SBCS), conducted by the Federal Reserve Bank; and
- Home Mortgage Disclosure Act (HMDA) data provided by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC).

The following pages provide further detail on each data source, including how the study team used it in its marketplace analyses. (See Appendix C for a description of the availability survey.)

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

Focusing on the study industries, Keen Independent used PUMS data to analyze:

- Demographic characteristics;
- Measures of financial resources; and
- Self-employment (business ownership).

PUMS data offer several features ideal for the analyses reported in this study, including historical cross-sectional data, stratified national and local samples, and large sample sizes that enable many estimates to be made with a high level of statistical confidence, even for subsets of the population (e.g., racial/ethnic and occupational groups).

The study team obtained selected Census and ACS data from the Minnesota Population Center’s Integrated Public Use Microdata Series (IPUMS). The IPUMS program provides online access to customized, accurate datasets.¹ For the analyses contained in this report, the study team used the 2017–2021 five-year ACS sample.

2017–2021 American Community Survey

The study team examined ACS data obtained through IPUMS. The U.S. Census Bureau conducts the ACS which uses monthly samples to produce annually updated data for the same small areas as the 2000 Census long form.² Since 2005, the Census has conducted monthly surveys based on a random sample of housing units in every county in the U.S. Currently, these surveys cover roughly 1 percent of the population per year. The 2017–2021 ACS five-year estimates represent average characteristics over the five-year period and correspond to roughly 5 percent of the population.

¹ Ruggles, S., Flood, S., Goeken, R., Grover, J., Meyer, E., Pacas, J., and Sobek, M., IPUMS USA: Version 9.0 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D010.V9.0>

² U.S. Census Bureau. *Design and Methodology: American Community Survey*. Washington D.C.: U.S. Government Printing, 2009. Available at https://www.census.gov/content/dam/Census/library/publications/2010/acs/acs_design_methodology.pdf

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

Categorizing individual race/ethnicity. To define race/ethnicity, the study team used the IPUMS race/ethnicity variables — RACED and HISPAN — to categorize individuals into seven groups:

- African American;
- Asian-Pacific American;
- Subcontinent Asian American;
- Hispanic American;
- Native American;
- Other minority (unspecified); and
- Non-Hispanic white.

The study team created the race definitions using a rank ordering methodology similar to that used in the 2000 Census data dictionary. An individual was considered “non-Hispanic white” if they did not report Hispanic ethnicity and indicated being white only — not in combination with any other race group. Using the rank ordering methodology, an individual who identified multiple races or ethnicities was placed in the reported category with the highest ranking in the study team’s ordering. African American is first, followed by Native American, and then Asian-Pacific American or Subcontinent Asian American. For example, if an individual identified herself as “Korean,” she was placed in the Asian-Pacific American category. If the individual identified herself as “Korean” in combination with “Black,” the individual was considered African American in these analyses.

- The Asian-Pacific American category included persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia or Hong Kong.
- The Subcontinent Asian American category included persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka.
- American Indian, Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian and Latin American Indian groups were considered Native American.
- If an individual was identified with any of the above groups and an “other race” group, the individual was categorized into the known category. Individuals identified as “other race,” “Hispanic and other race” or “white and other race” were categorized as “other minority.”

For some analyses — those in which sample sizes were small — the study team combined minority groups.

Education variables. The study team used the variable indicating respondents’ highest level of educational attainment (EDUCD) to classify individuals into four categories: less than high school, high school diploma (or equivalent), some college or associate degree, and bachelor’s degree or higher.³

categorized based on the highest degree earned (EDUC99). The EDUCD variable merges two different schemes for measuring educational attainment by assigning to each degree the typical number of years it takes to earn it.

³ In the 1940–1980 samples, respondents were classified according to the highest year of school completed (HIGRADE). In the years after 1980, that method was used only for individuals who did not complete high school, and all high school graduates were

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

Home ownership and home value. Rates of home ownership were analyzed using the RELATED variable to identify heads of household and the OWNERSHPD variable to define tenure. Heads of households living in dwellings owned free and clear, and dwellings owned with a mortgage or loan (OWNERSHPD codes 12 or 13) were considered homeowners. Median home values are estimated using the VALUEH variable, which reports the value of housing units in contemporary dollars. In the 2017–2021 ACS, home value is a continuous variable (rounded to the nearest \$1,000) and median estimation is straightforward.

Definition of workers. Analyses involving worker class, industry and occupation include workers 16 years of age or older who are employed within the industry or occupation in question. Analyses involving all workers regardless of industry, occupation or class include both employed persons and those who are unemployed but seeking work.

Business ownership. The study team used the Census-detailed “class of worker” variable (CLASSWKR) to determine self-employment. The variable classifies individuals into one of eight categories, shown in Figure I-1. The study team counted individuals who reported being self-employed — either for an incorporated or a non-incorporated business — as business owners.

I-1. Class of worker variable code in the 2017–2021 ACS

Description	2017–2021 ACS CLASSWKR codes
N/A	0
Self-employed, not incorporated	13
Self-employed, incorporated	14
Wage/salary, private	22
Wage/salary at nonprofit	23
Federal government employee	25
State government employee	27
Local government employee	28
Unpaid family worker	29

Source: Keen Independent Research from the IPUMS program: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

Business earnings. The study team used the Census “business earnings” variable (INCBUS00) to analyze business income by race/ethnicity and gender. The study team included business owners age 16 and over with positive earnings in the analyses.

Study industries. The marketplace analyses focus on three industries: construction, professional services and goods and other services. The study team used the IND variable to identify individuals as working in one of these industries. That variable includes several hundred industry and sub-industry categories. Figure I-2 identifies the IND codes used to define each study area.

Industry occupations. The study team also examined workers by occupation within the construction industry using the PUMS variable OCC. Figure I-3 summarizes the 2017–2021 ACS OCC codes used in the study team’s analyses.

I-2. 2017–2021 Census industry codes used for construction, professional services and goods and other services

Study industry	2017–2021 ACS IND codes	Description
Construction	0770	Construction industry
Professional services	7290	Professional, scientific and technical services
Goods and other services	2090, 2570, 2670, 2870, 4090, 4180, 4195, 4270, 4490	Wholesale trade; retail trade; manufacturing

Source: Keen Independent Research from the IPUMS program: <http://usa.ipums.org/usa/>.

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

I-3. 2017–2021 ACS occupation codes used to examine workers in construction

2017–2021 ACS occupational title and code	Job description
Construction managers 2017-21 Code: 220	Plan, direct, or coordinate, usually through subordinate supervisory personnel, activities concerned with the construction and maintenance of structures, facilities, and systems. Participate in the conceptual development of a construction project and oversee its organization, scheduling, budgeting, and implementation. Includes managers in specialized construction fields, such as carpentry or plumbing.
Landscaping and groundskeeping workers 2017-21 Code: 4251	Landscape or maintain grounds of property using hand or power tools or equipment. Workers typically perform a variety of tasks, which may include any combination of the following: sod laying, mowing, trimming, planting, watering, fertilizing, digging, raking, sprinkler installation, and installation of mortarless segmental concrete masonry wall units. Excludes "Farmworkers and Laborers, Crop, Nursery, and Greenhouse" (45-2092).
First-line supervisors of construction workers 2017-21 Code: 6200	Directly supervise and coordinate activities of construction or extraction workers.
Brickmasons, blockmasons and stonemasons 2017-21 Code: 6220	Lay and bind building materials, such as brick, structural tile, concrete block, cinder block, glass block, and terracotta block, with mortar and other substances, to construct or repair walls, partitions, arches, sewers, and other structures. Installers of mortarless segmental concrete masonry wall units are classified in "Landscaping and Groundskeeping Workers" (37-3011).
Carpenters 2017-21 Code: 6230	Construct, erect, install, or repair structures and fixtures made of wood and comparable materials, such as concrete forms; building frameworks, including partitions, joists, studding, and rafters; and wood stairways, window and door frames, and hardwood floors. May also install cabinets, siding, drywall, and batt or roll insulation. Includes brattice builders who build doors or brattices (ventilation walls or partitions) in underground passageways.
Cement masons, concrete finishers and terrazzo workers 2017-21 Code: 6250	Smooth and finish surfaces of poured concrete, such as floors, walks, sidewalks, roads, or curbs using a variety of hand and power tools. Align forms for sidewalks, curbs, or gutters; patch voids; and use saws to cut expansion joints. Installers of mortarless segmental concrete masonry wall units are classified in "Landscaping and Groundskeeping Workers" (37-3011).
Construction laborers 2017-21 Code: 6260	Perform tasks involving physical labor at construction sites. May operate hand and power tools of all types: air hammers, earth tampers, cement mixers, small mechanical hoists, surveying and measuring equipment, and a variety of other equipment and instruments. May clean and prepare sites, dig trenches, set braces to support the sides of excavations, erect scaffolding, and clean up rubble, debris, and other waste materials. May assist other craft workers. Construction laborers who primarily assist a particular craft worker are classified under "Helpers, Construction Trades" (47-3010).

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

I-3. 2017–2021 ACS occupation codes used to examine workers in construction (continued)

2017–2021 ACS occupational title and code	Job description
Construction equipment operators 2017-21 Code: 6305	<p>Operate equipment used for applying concrete, asphalt, or other materials to road beds, parking lots, or airport runways and taxiways or for tamping gravel, dirt, or other materials. Includes concrete and asphalt paving machine operators, form tampers, tamping machine operators, and stone spreader operators.</p> <p>Operate pile drivers mounted on skids, barges, crawler treads, or locomotive cranes to drive pilings for retaining walls, bulkheads, and foundations of structures such as buildings, bridges, and piers.</p> <p>Operate one or several types of power construction equipment, such as motor graders, bulldozers, scrapers, compressors, pumps, derricks, shovels, tractors, or front-end loaders to excavate, move, and grade earth, erect structures, or pour concrete or other hard surface pavement. May repair and maintain equipment in addition to other duties.</p>
Drywall installers, ceiling tile installers and tapers 2017-21 Code: 6330	<p>Apply plasterboard or other wallboard to ceilings or interior walls of buildings. Apply or mount acoustical tiles or blocks, strips, or sheets of shock-absorbing materials to ceilings and walls of buildings to reduce or reflect sound. Materials may be of decorative quality. Includes lathers who fasten wooden, metal, or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings, or partitions of buildings to provide support base for plaster, fireproofing, or acoustical material. Seal joints between plasterboard or other wallboard to prepare wall surface for painting or papering.</p>
Electricians 2017-21 Code: 6355	<p>Install, maintain, and repair electrical wiring, equipment, and fixtures. Ensure that work is in accordance with relevant codes. May install or service street lights, intercom systems, or electrical control systems.</p>
Insulation workers 2017-21 Code: 6400	<p>Line and cover structures with insulating materials. May work with batt, roll, or blown insulation materials.</p> <p>Apply insulating materials to pipes or ductwork, or other mechanical systems in order to help control and maintain temperature.</p>
Painters and paperhangers 2017-21 Code: 6410	<p>Paint walls, equipment, buildings, bridges, and other structural surfaces, using brushes, rollers, and spray guns. May remove old paint to prepare surface prior to painting. May mix colors or oils to obtain desired color or consistency.</p> <p>Cover interior walls or ceilings of rooms with decorative wallpaper or fabric, or attach advertising posters on surfaces such as walls and billboards. May remove old materials or prepare surfaces to be papered.</p>
Pipelayers 2017-21 Code: 6441	<p>Lay pipe for storm or sanitation sewers, drains, and water mains. Perform any combination of the following tasks: grade trenches or culverts, position pipe, or seal joints. Excludes "Welders, Cutters, Solderers, and Brazers" (51-4121).</p>
Plumbers, pipefitters and steamfitters 2017-21 Code: 6442	<p>Assemble, install, alter, and repair pipelines or pipe systems that carry water, steam, air, or other liquids or gases. May install heating and cooling equipment and mechanical control systems. Includes sprinkler fitters.</p>

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

I-3. 2017–2021 ACS occupation codes used to examine workers in construction (continued)

2017–2021 ACS occupational title and code	Job description
Plasterers and stucco masons 2017-21 Code: 6460	Apply interior or exterior plaster, cement, stucco, or similar materials. May also set ornamental plaster.
Roofers 2017-21 Code: 6515	Cover roofs of structures with shingles, slate, asphalt, aluminum, wood, or related materials. May spray roofs, sidings, and walls with material to bind, seal, insulate, or soundproof sections of structures.
Sheet metal workers 2017-21 Code: 6520	Fabricate, assemble, install, and repair sheet metal products and equipment, such as ducts, control boxes, drainpipes, and furnace casings. Work may involve any of the following: setting up and operating fabricating machines to cut, bend, and straighten sheet metal; shaping metal over anvils, blocks, or forms using hammer; operating soldering and welding equipment to join sheet metal parts; or inspecting, assembling, and smoothing seams and joints of burred surfaces. Includes sheet metal duct installers who install prefabricated sheet metal ducts used for heating, air conditioning, or other purposes.
Structural iron and steel workers 2017-21 Code: 6530	Raise, place, and unite iron or steel girders, columns, and other structural members to form completed structures or structural frameworks. May erect metal storage tanks and assemble prefabricated metal buildings. Excludes "Reinforcing Iron and Rebar Workers" (47-2171).
Fence erectors 2017-21 Code: 6710	Erect and repair fences and fence gates, using hand and power tools.
Highway maintenance workers 2017-21 Code: 6730	Maintain highways, municipal and rural roads, airport runways, and rights-of-way. Duties include patching broken or eroded pavement and repairing guard rails, highway markers, and snow fences. May also mow or clear brush from along road, or plow snow from roadway. Excludes "Tree Trimmers and Pruners" (37-3013).
Heating, air conditioning and refrigeration mechanics and installers 2017-21 Code: 7315	Install or repair heating, central air conditioning, HVAC, or refrigeration systems, including oil burners, hot-air furnaces, and heating stoves.
Welding, soldering and brazing workers 2017-21 Code: 8140	Use hand-welding, flame-cutting, hand-soldering, or brazing equipment to weld or join metal components or to fill holes, indentations, or seams of fabricated metal products. Set up, operate, or tend welding, soldering, or brazing machines or robots that weld, braze, solder, or heat treat metal products, components, or assemblies. Includes workers who operate laser cutters or laser-beam machines.

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — American Community Survey (ACS)

I-3. 2017–2021 ACS occupation codes used to examine workers in construction (continued)

2017–2021 ACS occupational title and code	Job description
<p>Driver/sales workers and truck drivers 2017-21 Code: 9130</p>	<p>Drive truck or other vehicle over established routes or within an established territory and sell or deliver goods, such as food products, including restaurant take-out items, or pick up or deliver items such as commercial laundry. May also take orders, collect payment, or stock merchandise at point of delivery. Excludes "Coin, Vending, and Amusement Machine Servicers and Repairers" (49-9091).</p> <p>Drive a tractor-trailer combination or a truck with a capacity of at least 26,001 pounds Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW). May be required to unload truck. Requires commercial drivers' license. Includes tow truck drivers. Excludes "Refuse and Recyclable Material Collectors" (53-7081).</p> <p>Drive a light vehicle, such as a truck or van, with a capacity of less than 26,001 pounds Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW), primarily to pick up merchandise or packages from a distribution center and deliver. May load and unload vehicle. Excludes "Couriers and Messengers" (43-5021).</p>
<p>Crane and tower operators 2017-21 Code: 9510</p>	<p>Operate mechanical boom and cable or tower and cable equipment to lift and move materials, machines, or products in many directions.</p>
<p>Conveyor, dredge and hoist and winch operators 2017-21 Code: 9570</p>	<p>Control or tend conveyors or conveyor systems that move materials or products to and from stockpiles, processing stations, departments, or vehicles. May control speed and routing of materials or products.</p> <p>Operate dredge to remove sand, gravel, or other materials in order to excavate and maintain navigable channels in waterways.</p> <p>Operate or tend hoists or winches to lift and pull loads using power-operated cable equipment. Excludes "Crane and Tower Operators" (53-7021).</p>

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs (ASE)

Keen Independent analyzed selected economic and demographic characteristics for business owners collected through the Annual Survey of Entrepreneurs (ASE). The ASE includes nonfarm businesses that file tax forms as individual proprietorships, partnerships or any type of corporation, have paid employees, and have receipts of \$1,000 or more. Unlike the SBO, the ASE samples only firms with paid employees (the SBO includes both employer firms and non-employer firms). The 2016 ASE sampled approximately 290,000 businesses that operated at any time during a given year. Response to the survey is mandatory, ensuring comprehensive data for surveyed businesses and business owners.

The ASE collects information on businesses as well as business ownership (defined as having 51 percent or more of the stock or equity in the business). Data regarding demographic characteristics of business owners include gender, ethnicity, race and veteran status. Race, ethnicity and gender categories in the ASE are the same as those used in SBO and Census data. Because ethnicity is reported separately and respondents have the option of selecting one or more racial groups when reporting business ownership, all ASE calculations use non-mutually exclusive race/ethnicity definitions.

Topics within the ASE include some business information covered in the SBO, as well as information relating to the businesses' sources of capital and financing. Keen Independent used ASE data to analyze main sources of capital used to start or acquire a firm, firms that secured business loans from a bank or financial institution, firms that avoided additional financing because they did not think the business would be approved by lender, and firms that cited access to financial capital as negatively impacting the profitability of their business. Analyses included comparisons across race/ethnicity and gender groups.

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — Annual Business Survey (ABS)

Keen Independent used 2017 ABS data to mean annual firm receipts and sources of capital used to start or acquire a business. The 2017 Annual Business Survey (ABS) is a recent collaborative effort between the Census Bureau and the National Science Foundation (NSF). The ABS includes a variety of topics, as it replaces both the ASE and SBO, as well as the Business R&D and Innovation for Microbusiness (BRDI-M) and the innovation section of the Business R&D and Innovation Survey (BRDI-S) surveys. However, the marketplace analyses continue to use data from the ASE because the 2017 ABS data released for public use are limited and do not provide sufficient detail for the analyses.

The 2017 ABS data were collected in 2017 but refer to conditions in 2016. The ABS includes all nonfarm employer businesses filing the 941, 944, or 1120 tax forms. This survey is conducted on a company or firm basis rather than an establishment. The 2017 ABS sampled approximately 300,000 businesses that operated at any time during that year. Response to the survey is mandatory, ensuring comprehensive data for surveyed businesses and business owners.

Like the ASE, the ABS collects business ownership information. Data regarding demographic characteristics of business owners include gender, ethnicity, race and veteran status. Race/ethnicity and gender categories provided in the ABS are the same as those provided in ASE, SBO and Census data.

I. Description of Data Sources for Marketplace Analyses — Home Mortgage Disclosure Act Data

The study team analyzed mortgage lending in Texas using Home Mortgage Disclosure Act (HMDA) data that the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC) provides. HMDA data provide information on mortgage loan applications that financial institutions, savings banks, credit unions and some mortgage companies receive. Those data include information about the location, dollar amount and types of loans made, as well as race/ethnicity, income and credit characteristics of loan applicants. Data are available for home purchase, home improvement and refinance loans.

Depository institutions were required to report 2022 HMDA data if they had assets of more than \$50 million on the preceding December 31 (\$48 million for 2021, \$47 million for 2020, \$46 million for 2019, or \$45 million prior), had a home or branch office in a metropolitan area, and originated at least one home purchase or refinance loan in the reporting calendar year. Non-depository mortgage companies were required to report HMDA if they were for-profit institutions, had home purchase loan originations (including refinancing) either a.) exceeding 10 percent of all loan originations in the past year or b.) exceeding \$25 million, had a home or branch office in an MSA (or received applications for, purchase or originate five or more mortgages in an MSA), and either had more than \$10 million in assets or made at least 100 home purchase or refinance loans in the preceding calendar year.

The study team used those data to examine differences in racial and ethnic groups for loan denial rates and subprime lending rates from 2018 through 2022. Note that the HMDA data represent the entirety of home mortgage loan applications reported by participating financial institutions in each year examined. Those data are not a sample. Appendix G provides a detailed explanation of the methodology that the study team used for measuring loan denial and subprime lending rates.

APPENDIX J. Qualitative Information — Introduction

Appendix J presents qualitative information that Keen Independent collected as part of the 2023 Missouri Department of Transportation Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Availability Study. Appendix J is based on input from more than 300 business, industry, trade and business assistance organization representatives and other interested individuals.

Appendix J includes 18 parts:

- Introduction;
- Starting a business;
- Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served;
- Current conditions in the Missouri marketplace;
- Keys to business success;
- Working with MoDOT;
- Whether there is a level playing field;
- Challenges not faced by other businesses;
- Access to capital;
- Bonding and insurance;
- Issues with prompt payment;
- Unfair treatment in bidding;
- Stereotyping and double standards;
- “Good ol’ boy” and other closed networks;
- Contractor-subcontractor relationships;
- Business assistance programs and certifications;
- Future firm challenges; and
- Other insights and recommendations for MoDOT.

APPENDIX J. Qualitative Information — Introduction

Study Methodology

From September through December 2023, the Keen Independent study team collected qualitative information from the following:

- In-depth interviews;
- Open-ended availability survey questions;
- Public meetings; and
- Other means.

The study team gathered input from business owners and representatives as well as industry association and business assistance organization representatives. Keen Independent provided opportunities for public comments via mail and the designated telephone hotline, email address and website.¹ Throughout the study, Keen Independent attended DBE public meetings as well.

For anonymity, Keen Independent analyzed and coded comments without identifying any of the participants.²

Business owners and representatives reported on experiences working in construction, professional services, goods and other services; experiences working with the Missouri Department of Transportation; perceptions of certification programs and other supportive services; and input on other relevant topics.

Throughout, Appendix J summarizes examples of comments gathered through these study methods.

Review of Other Qualitative Information Sources

Keen Independent reviewed results of interviews, focus groups and public meetings that were part of disparity studies conducted for State of Missouri,³ and the City of St. Louis and St. Louis County.⁴ Business owners from these additional studies are coded in this appendix by an identifier representing the corresponding study in which their comments appear followed by a number designated for each interviewee (1, 2, 3 and so on).⁵

Business owners and representatives interviewed were often quite specific in their comments. On occasion, certain statements are reported in more general form for purposes of anonymity.

¹ The study phone hotline number was 602-704-0125; email address was MoDOTAvailabilityStudy@keenindependent.com; and the website was <https://www.keenindependent.com/modot2023availabilitystudy>.

² In-depth interviewees are identified in Appendix J by I-1, I-2 and so on; business assistance, trade and industry associations are coded as TOs; and availability survey respondents are identified as AS-1, AS-2 and so on. Public meeting participants are identified as PM-1, PM-2 and so on. Interviewees represented construction, professional services, goods and other services industries. Business owners and representatives interviewed represented a cross-section of certified and non-certified minority- and woman-owned firms and firms owned by white males.

³ University of Missouri, Kansas City (UMKC) Institute for Human Development, Midwest Center for Nonprofit Leadership. (2022). State of Missouri Office of Administration Small Business Impact Study 2022.

⁴ Keen Independent Research. (2024). City of St. Louis and St. Louis County Contract Disparity Studies, 2024.

⁵ In-depth interviewees from the State of Missouri Office of Administration Small Business Impact Study are identified in Appendix J by SM-1, SM-2 and so on; information from the City and County of St. Louis Disparity Study is coded as STL-1, STL-2 and so on.

J. Qualitative Information — Starting a business

Working in the Industry Before Starting a Business

The Keen Independent study team asked interviewees about starting their businesses, beginning with their previous experience.

Most business owners worked in the industry, or a related industry, before starting their firms. [e.g., I-5, 7, 8, 14, 16-18, 20, 22, 24, 27, TO-8, 10]

Examples of comments are provided on the right side of this page.

The owner ... was working for another ... company and decided to start the ... business.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

I had experience in it [the field] before I started.

I-2. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

I was [working] for other companies I've seen what they were paying me and what they were getting for the loads, and I decided that I should do this myself.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

I've been working [in the field] for twenty years.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

[The owner] actually was a journeyman working for [a different] company that was going bankrupt. He bought those guys out before it went bankrupt, and he started as a single guy.

I-9. White male representative of a construction-related firm

I've had ... [similar] experience maybe for about a year and a half before I actually started my business.

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

I have over 20 years of experience in [my industry]. I started from the military and then ... through commercial contracts.

I-6. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

I had seven years of experience with other companies in St. Louis doing similar work.

I-23. White female owner of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Starting a business

Negative Treatment Working in the Field Prior to Starting a Business

Some business owners said that they had negative experiences in their working careers due to race, ethnicity or gender or had observed such disadvantages.

Examples of comments are provided on the right side of this page.

At the time, there weren't many women in the field, even more so than today. Now there are rising numbers.

I-16. African American female owner of a professional services firm

I see it [unfair treatment of minorities]. It is what it is. That's why I started my own [company] so that I can move around and still make it happen.

I-18. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served

Business Size, Expansion and Contraction

Some business owners reported that they carefully control the size of their firms. [e.g., AS-93, 153, I-4, 5, 9, 14, 20, 21] For example:

[Business expansion] probably has more to do with availability of staffing to keep it going. Staffing that they're willing to pay.

TO-1. White male representative of a trade association

Most of our firms are local so their focus is just getting big enough to survive locally.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

They'll just quit bidding. [They say] 'I got all [the] work I can handle this year.'

TO-11. White male representative of a trade association

Some of these businesses said that they plan for growth to ensure financial stability. [e.g., TO-8, 9, I-25, 27] For example:

We've grown the firm. Most of that has been moving into markets that we expanded into and new operations.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

In twenty years, we have [grown in staff and sales]. That's just growth as [we have] been in business for [a long] time.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

In the construction industry in general, we see a lot of big organizations acquiring smaller ones ... in the last decade.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

Many more described how their firm size is based on workload or fluctuates seasonally. [e.g., AS-16, 73, 103, 143, 150, 151, 197, I-2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 20, 23, 24].

Examples of comments are shown below.

We do have construction seasons We can see a big slowdown in the wintertime

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

One company ... has a very high seasonal employment They hire a lot of temporary part-time workers to fulfill their orders at that time.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

We've been bigger We downsized due to the current market conditions At times when work does increase, we're able to contact people who also own trucks to lease on or partner with us to handle whatever work that we have available.

I-1. African American male of a construction-related firm

We have a number of minority contractors that they're afraid to even try to grow because they don't think they can continue to add on staff in order to meet all these [paperwork] requirements because it's very difficult because the ebbs and flows of construction.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

Non-traditional people in the trades that were historically excluded based upon their race [Must choose] carefully how to expand.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

J. Qualitative Information — Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served

Sizes of Contracts

Some interviewees said that their firms bid on a range of small and large contracts. [e.g., AS-2, I-3, 5, 7, 9, 17, 23, 27]. For example:

They bid on everything from \$1 million dollars up to \$30- to \$40-million projects. A lot of the bigger groups might have \$400[-million] or \$500-million-dollar backlogs built each year.

TO-9. White male representative of a trade association

There are very few Hispanic businesses that are \$1 million plus in Kansas City Majority of Hispanic businesses that I work with are under \$250,000 in annual revenue. The average, I believe, is like \$76,000 annual revenue a year.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

We have a huge range in terms of jobs The average dollar amount [is probably] \$250,000. Our smallest is probably \$1,500 and the largest is \$10 million.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

We'll do anything from a couple thousand-dollar contracts [locally] for relationships, up to multi-million-dollar contracts.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

[The contracts we bid on] range from \$2,500 to \$1 million dollars. We go after the little stuff all the way through the big stuff.

I-25. Hispanic American male representative of a construction-related firm

Some business owners pointed out where they were constrained by the size of contracts they bid. [e.g., AS-22, 112, 113, 157, I-4-7, 16, 22, 26a, TO-4, 9].

Examples of comments are provided below.

The scale of projects and the desire to involve diverse firms is challenging for small companies like us. We cannot take on the full scope of work as a two-person firm.

AS-251. White female representative of an other services firm

The number of trucks [limits the contracts I bid on]. I've only got one truck, so it's only so much I could do.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

We'll handle anything from \$1 [million] to \$10 million dollars as far as [specialty contracting] work If it's larger scale than us, we sometimes work with the other firms and team up.

I-9. White male representative of a construction-related firm

We're certainly limited on the size of any contract that we'll get because [our industry] is never going to be more than 1 percent of the total cost of a project.

I-24. White male representative of a majority-owned professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served

Changes in Types of Work

Keen Independent asked interviewees to describe the type of work they perform and whether they have experienced any changes in work performed over time.

Some of the interviewees indicated changes in types of work over time, largely based on market opportunities. This includes businesses that sought to diversify to provide more financial stability for their company. [e.g., I-3, 6- 8, 10, 20, 21, 26c, 27, TO-4]

Examples of comments are shown on the right side of this page.

Some of the work has become a little more sporadic Because of a lack of opportunity When the well dries up We have some of our firms that start to venture out into ... other sectors.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

People are starting to diversify their portfolio. They go from private work ... bidding public work, [and] they're exposed to more opportunities because there is quite a bit of public money.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

A lot of [the companies I represent], might [have] started out doing one thing ... [then] they kind of started growing into other areas where they see market opportunities.

TO-9. White male representative of a trade association

Things have changed somewhat over the years. We're currently doing some new types of services that we had not done in the past. That was mostly brought about by word of mouth, old contacts and clients [who] brought us on to do new types of work that we've been doing for a while now.

I-23. White female owner of a professional services firm

We do everything from small residential things in our highway group to doing ventures with other firms nationally for ... transit projects.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served

Work in Public or Private Sectors, or Both

Business owners and representatives discussed whether their firms conduct work in the public, private or both sectors.

Mostly private sector. A few of the businesses indicated that they mostly do private sector work. [e.g., I-4, 6, 8]

Business owners sometimes cite paperwork and other difficulties competing for public sector contracts, including their perceived need to be a union contractor. The top right of this page provides examples of interviewee comments.

Mostly public sector. Some companies primarily compete for public sector work. [e.g., AS-167, TO-8, 10] Examples of comments are to the right bottom of the page.

Both private and public sector work. Many firm owners or managers said that they do both public and private sector work. [e.g., AS-169, I-1-, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16- 20, 22- 25, 26a, 27, TO-2, 4]

One trade association representative reported that the firms they represent perform both private and public sector work, but public sector work is more accessible. See comment below.

The public sector is a good economic place to be. When it comes to commercial, it's pretty cutthroat We have definitely seen a slowdown in the commercial market, but ... the public [sector] seems to be ramping up, especially with MoDOT.

TO-6. White male representative of a trade association

Most of our members are doing business in the private sector exclusively.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

I haven't had any government. I've tried to apply but it's so many hoops you have to jump through just to start getting paid. It's easier for me [stay in the private sector] because I have to make money. I can't wait two or three months [for a contract] To be honest, I don't even know how to navigate that platform.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

When you bid on a job for a private company, it's because you don't have work in the DOTs. At least that's how we do it. The private work for us is only if we need filler. It's not what we're good at.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related

A lot of them do 50-60 percent MoDOT and 30 or 40 percent private.

TO-9. White male representative of a trade association

The public sector work has always been a part of what we've done. [We are] a highway contractor working for the DOTs The private owners popped up here and there.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served

Work as a Prime Contractor, Subcontractor or Both

The study team asked business owners and representatives whether they worked as a prime or subcontractor/subconsultant. Comments varied.

As with working in the private and public sectors, some firms only serve as prime contractors or as subcontractors, but many might be a prime contractor on one project and a subcontractor on another.

Mostly prime contractor. Some businesses indicated that they mostly work as prime contractors. [e.g., I-13, 23, TO-9]

The top right of this page provides examples of comments.

Mostly subcontractor. Some companies primarily compete for subcontracts. [e.g., AS-168, I-1, 6, 7, 9, 10, 16, 22, 24, 26a]

Sometimes this is because of the nature of the work. Some types of work on projects are typically performed as a subcontractor. Examples of comments are at the bottom right of the page.

Both prime contractor and subcontractor. Some firm owners or managers said that work as both the prime and as a sub. [e.g., I-5, 8, 17, 20, 27, TO-2] For example:

We work directly with the city [as a prime] On some projects, we subcontract with other larger private owners or bigger contractors.
I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Most of the time we're probably the prime, even though we're a small firm, we end up as the prime and then there's jobs where we will be ... the prime on it. The total building is going to be [several hundred thousand] and we have two subs on it that are [going to] eat up more than \$500,000 [of the] \$600,000 budget but we're the prime on it.

I-25. Hispanic American male representative of a construction-related firm

In my industry with construction services, we are generally a prime.

I-14. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Overwhelmingly subs [We represent mainly] first- and second-tier subs.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

Ninety-five percent of the time, we're a subcontractor.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

They do not generally work as primes ... Mostly subcontractors.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

Pretty much in the [transportation-related] business, it's going to be subcontractor.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

We are 98 percent subcontractors. That's where we kind of feel like our niche is. We don't have the staff to be prime contractors.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Dynamic firm size, types of work and markets served

Geographic Markets Served

Business owners and representatives reported where they conducted business and if over time, they had expanded the geographic locations where they perform work. [e.g., AS-146, I-3, 12, 15, 24, TO-1]

Some businesses had not geographically expanded. See comments on top right.

Some companies had geographically expanded [e.g., I-12, 27, TO-10]. For example:

Some of these general contractors will take the [local] subcontractors out of state One of our minority contractors is [leaving the state] to do work with a general contractor and they've never done that They got out of state because they built the relationship.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

One mentioned geographic service area as limiting when bidding.

When you're a sub, you are geographically confined to the area that you service.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Additional challenges are reported on the bottom right.

As primes We don't have to go across the State of Missouri and that happens in the DBE world every bit as much, if not more so.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Mostly it's all local and it's all on the eastern side of Missouri and St. Louis. They might have other offices [throughout] Missouri.

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

We cannot hire [qualified staff] which may be part of why [the owners] want to go to [another bigger city]. It's easier to get somebody who wants to go to move to the big city.

I-25. Hispanic American male representative of a construction-related firm

Some work on both sides of the state line of Missouri and Kansas. Some dabble in Illinois, Arkansas, and Iowa.... [When] the well is dry for too long, we lose some of that experience locally.

TO-2. Representative of a trade association

[An African American business owner told me], 'You don't see [us] because we're doing most of our work outside of Missouri.'

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

One guy in the St. Louis market [who] typically ... [had large contracts] When times got tight, they were bidding all the way from Detroit to Arkansas to get that same amount of work.

TO-9. White male representative of a trade association

Out of frustration, a lot of those Kansas City, Missouri [Hispanic small businesses] ... [prefer to work outside] of the States of Kansas and Missouri.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Current conditions in the Missouri marketplace

Impact of COVID-19

Interviewees reported on the economic conditions in the local marketplace. COVID-19 has had a significant impact on conditions in Missouri, as well as throughout the nation.

Many business owners and trade association representatives reported unfavorable economic conditions due to the COVID-19 pandemic. [e.g., AS-192, I-3, 10, 14, 20, 22, 25, TO-2, 5, 6, 8]

One interviewee reported that their firm has not been able to recover:

It destroyed [my] industry. We have not been able to get back up since.

I-1. African American representative of a construction-related firm

Additional comments are shown below.

[The COVID-19 pandemic] definitely hurt Hispanic businesses and other minority businesses because they didn't have the back-end administration to take advantage of the grants, the money [and] the loans for emergency. By the time they got their paperwork in line, the money was gone.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of trade association

We had a number of businesses that were very adversely affected by [the COVID-19 pandemic].

TO-1. White male representative of a trade association

You have small businesses that had to shut down We've had a lot of long-time businesses shut their doors this year.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Some challenges faced by business owners included difficulty accessing materials and loss of work. Examples of comments are shown on the right side of the page.

The lingering effects [of COVID] have more to do with parts availability While we might not have been shut down, other industries that support our industries were, and now we're seeing the lingering effects.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

COVID really did take us. Changed everything. Everything stopped. There was no business coming in.

I-20. female representative of a construction-related firm

There were some adverse [effects]. Significantly adverse impacts on our practice because of COVID.

I-14. White male representative of a construction-related firm

We had a lot of projects that were on the books but had been halted due to the pandemic and then a lot of them lost funding.

I-26a. African American female representative of a professional services firm

As for the market conditions over the last year and a half to two years, I wasn't sure that we would be able to stay in business.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Specifically in Missouri, we've had a lack of opportunity for a long time, and we're excited about some of the opportunities that are available that seem to be on the horizon.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Current conditions in the Missouri marketplace

Positive Outcomes Related to the Pandemic

Conversely, some reported doing well despite (or perhaps due to) the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the marketplace.
[e.g., I-8, 18, TO-9]

Some industries were not affected during the COVID-19 pandemic or persevered despite the pandemic. For example:

During COVID, [my industry] was paying more because people were in the house ordering a lot of stuff and freight was up COVID made things better for me.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

We were pretty good through COVID-19, especially field work. It was a lot easier to keep the guys out there in the field

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Additional comments are shown below.

I think as a firm, we were okay because a lot of renovations occurred during that time because employees were at home.

I-9. White male representative of a business assistance program

We kept working so we really weren't impacted. We didn't miss a beat.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

A lot of the work was already on the books before the pandemic, and we just carried on from where it came from. A lot of our work is also coming from a lot of grants and opportunities that came from the pandemic since then.

STL-2. African American female representative of a trade organization

Even during the pandemic, we were able to keep a full staff. We didn't have to let anyone go or downsize throughout the pandemic.

I-26a. African American female representative of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Current conditions in the Missouri marketplace

Government Assistance to Businesses During COVID

Several interviewees indicated that they were able to sustain themselves through government assistance during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Examples of comments are shown on the right side of the page.

Some went after funding support that was available and that was alleviating some of the stress.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

The ERA (Emergency Rental Assistance) funding from the federal government turned us around. It kept us busy The PPP funding that the government provided got us through hard times.

I-5. White male representative of a professional service firm

At one point in time, I got access to some of the pandemic training funds that were available, and I used that to put myself through training.

I-6. African American male owner of a construction related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Current conditions in the Missouri marketplace

Barriers for Minorities and Women in the Missouri Marketplace

Many interviewees indicated that there are barriers and evidence of discrimination for women and people of color in the Missouri marketplace. For example:

I do feel like race plays a major part in this industry on advancement It always seems that certain races are given more opportunities. They know more about work than others It's always like a secret; they don't disclose any of the information or how they got it or things like that.

I-1. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Very difficult for minority and female business to gain adequate consideration for projects and to bid.

AS-140. Native American female owner of a construction-related firm

I want to be able to bid without being discriminated against.

AS-155. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Sometimes St. Louis is not a fair playground for diversity. A lot of times they would give you [an] opportunity, flood you with paperwork and hold payment. A lot of general contractors do that.

AS-115. African American male owner of a professional services firm

Construction is robust in the St. Louis metropolitan statistical area, [but] that doesn't necessarily reflect capacity. Disadvantaged companies, particularly D/MBEs, are at capacity ... often times we will find that even though work is robust, they are still available for work and [some] entities would over utilize certain firms and still underutilize certain firms [Work is] based upon relationships [and] familiarity.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

J. Qualitative Information — Current conditions in the Missouri marketplace

Access to Materials and Equipment

Inflation and increasing prices of materials and equipment were frequently mentioned as challenges in the local marketplace. [e.g., I-13, TO-4] For example:

For most, they have to have access to equipment, whether they purchase it, rent it, or lease it I can think of very few contracts I have seen that don't make the provider responsible for the equipment.
I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

The pricing of materials being high makes it difficult to be competitive with other companies that have cheaper resources. We order locally.
AS-190. White male owner of a construction-related firm

A lot of companies are going out of business right now because of the current market of the [transportation-related] industry.
I-29. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Increasing prices of fuel have been a challenge for some businesses. For example:

It's so hard for us to move along in this industry with fuel prices being so high.

AS-158. African American male of a construction-related firm

The higher the gas, the more money you lose ... the more it costs for product, the more money you're spending You're really not making anything.

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

One interviewee mentioned inflation and its effects on small business owners. For example:

Unfortunately, [materials and equipment] keep going up. That's part [of] the business, what we used to be able to obtain for ... [a] dollar five years ago is now two dollars.

I-25. Hispanic American male representative of a construction-related firm

One business owner indicated that the price of materials increased due to the COVID-19 pandemic, and that prices have not gone back down:

Through COVID, lumber went up three times. It's never gone back down I used to have credit cards for fuel, but the pricing is so expensive. For a while MoDOT was throwing out bids because everything was so expensive.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Having to Learn the “Business” Side of Running a Business

Keen Independent asked business owners and other interviewees about “keys to business success.”

Many people who start businesses are experts in their technical fields but need to learn the administrative aspects of operating a business. [e.g., I-11, 16, TO-4, 8]

Some interviewees indicated that new business owners “don’t know what you don’t know” and may not know where to go for help.

The challenges they face are a lack of structure One of the biggest challenges I think many small businesses face is they don't have a background in business.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

I have to ... be the accountant, grant writer, coordinator, dispatcher, driver, and mechanic. I have to fill all of these positions.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

If you're not already in this industry, it's the worst time to start it up. Most of the operators are going to companies now because it doesn't make sense to do it on your own.

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

I was at a disadvantage when I first sat in my seat because I was green too ... I had to learn [the business side] and in the same vein ... sometimes 'you don't know what you don't know.' It's all learning.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

I didn't fully understand everything I didn't understand the business side and the negotiation of rates.

I-18. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

The difficulties I had starting out were just gaining traction and learning about projects and getting enough work to self-sustain.

I-23. White female owner of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Expert Assistance

Participants were asked if they utilized any expert assistance when starting their firm, such as accountants or attorneys, as well as if they encountered any barriers to obtaining outside assistance.

A number of interviewees indicated that they seek or are seeking outside expert assistance. [e.g., I-3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 16, 18, 23, 25, 27, TO-1, 3- 5, 8, 9, 17, 20] Comments on this topic are included on the top right.

Several interviewees reported that they have not considered expert assistance or have faced barriers obtaining it. [e.g., TO-2, 10] Comments on this topic are included to the bottom right.

[The firm owner] had attorneys and accountants on board to provide ... support from day one and we maintain that to this day.

I-5. White male representative of a professional services firm

We have a corporate attorney, but if we have a litigation we hire outside counsel.

I-24. White male representative of a majority-owned professional services firm

We do it on our own.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

I've had someone do payroll and she's been here 25 years It sounds easy, but it takes two and a half days to do a full payroll. When you have work and wage orders, even though everything's becoming so advanced, it's very hard when you have one person.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related firm

I could get an accountant, but I don't make enough now to pay an accountant.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Being a minority business, we've worked with some really large accounting firms that we should have been a drop in the bucket for them and we did not feel like we were being served right either with the right resources, commitment, time or whatever it was Kind of chalk it up to either because they felt like we were too small, or they had other motives.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Marketing a New Business and Learning about Opportunities

Some interviewees discussed the difficulty new business owners have in marketing their companies and finding opportunities for work. [e.g., AS-157, 211, 212, I-3, 6, 12, 23, 27, TO-2, 4]

Examples are comments are shown on the right.

One interviewee reported that partnership between majority and minority firms is used as a tactic to network and find more opportunities. This comment is shown on the bottom right of the page. It is followed by another comment from a business assistance provider that reports itself as a resource for finding new bidding opportunities. This kind of assistance is available through other providers, as well.

[Certain firms have been able to overcome challenges because] they have better marketing plans and just connections within our community.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Minority-owned businesses ... have a challenge trying to break into an existing work environment if it's a new venture for them.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

Understanding the importance of marketing [and] understanding how to get their business name out there is another thing that we find that people have a challenge with and having the time [to market] because most small businesses ... they're everything.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Some of the challenges [that firms] face are [small networking pools] Part of the barrier is that you don't really know anybody.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

Over the last ... years, more firms are comprised of 51/49 partnerships ... minority ownership to be 51% and partnered with Caucasian owners for the 49% Because of those relationships [and] the financial strength that their non-minority partner had, I've seen companies definitely stand up faster and stronger. That's what the other [majority] partner brought ... their relationships that typically the minority owner by themselves does not have.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

We're a resource for all our members [to learn about opportunities].

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Competition with Larger or Established Businesses

Some interviewees reported that competition with large companies or more established businesses is a challenge for new businesses.

[e.g., AS-14, 15, 147, 163, 190, 193, 237, 255, I-1, 6- 8, 11, 19, 22, 25 TO-2, 5, 8]

One interviewee indicated that larger firms have better opportunities winning contracts than smaller firms in the marketplace:

We have difficulties getting contracts in general. They've given them to larger companies.

AS-147. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Examples of other comments are shown on the right side of the page.

If it's the same size firm, I think they're on equal playing fields but if one firm is much larger than the other, they're going to have more resources. I don't ever know if it's exactly ever going to be equal.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

Other ethnicities get a lot of funding, or they already have cultural capital passed down to them, so their credit scores and everything is already good. They come in buying three or four trucks. When I could barely scratch up the money I had to sell my house to get [my first truck].

I-4. African American male-owner of a construction-related firm

When your smaller things are harder for you. [There's] a lot of contracts you won't get and can't get versus these big companies.

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

[The marketplace is] really tough for the little guys.

AS-107. White female owner of a construction-related firm

If I have a contract and I have a one-stop shop with a larger firm, then I would just rather go there than to, divvy that out between three or four smaller companies. The number one disadvantage is the size

I-26a. African American female representative of a professional services firm

Quite frankly, I [have] to figure out how to get [big contracts]. It seems to be the same old, same old getting selected. You look back at all the projects, they like to go with tried and true. It could be that I haven't marketed heavy enough to get that selection.

I-27. White male representative of a white woman-owned professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Capital and Cashflow Necessary to Start a Business

Having the capital to start a business is a key to success and obtaining start-up capital can be a major barrier for some businesses, as summarized on this page. (More information about access to capital is provided later in this report.)

Sources of capital. Some interviewees described different sources of capital used to start businesses. For example, use of personal assets and personally backed loans is common. [e.g., I-1, 6, 7, 11, 16, 18, 19, 22, 23, 27]

Comments at the top right of this page provide examples.

Difficulty obtaining start-up capital and generating cash flow.

Business owners also commented on the difficulty obtaining start-up capital and then generating immediate cash flow to be able to launch new companies. [e.g., AS-49, I-1, 6, 7, 10, TO-4,11] For example:

I've always said that the banking industry has always been the major culprit of suppression of small business.

I-21. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Comments to the bottom right provide some other insights.

I sold my house. That was my story ... to start [my business] ... Credit is a barrier. I had to first work on building my credit before I could even try to apply for a loan.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

To start their own business [while] trying to still feed their family, they may enter into the space with meager savings. Without adequate resources, it's slow and rough.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

Internally, my partner and I [gained capital] through promissory notes and loans to the company.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related

When I went out, we require[d] half down That's how I get capital.

I-2. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Financing obviously is an issue because with [specialty construction type] specifically ... that generally require some specialty equipment. A small mom and pop type business is not necessarily going to have that sort of financing to begin with.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

With very small enterprises and startup companies securing capital is always a challenge The bank is less willing to take a risk on.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

[Purchasing the business] was actually a pretty easy situation, but if you're talking about cash flow, in general, that's a problem.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Importance of Relationships to Business Success

Relationships with customers and others are a key factor to business success. [e.g., AS-143, I-2-7, 10-17, 19-23, 25, 26c, TO-1, 2, 4, 8-10, 11]

Due to the positive relationships built with past customers, a number of interviewees received new opportunities for work via networking or as recommendations from others. For example:

We've been here [for many years]. People know us. We have a good and quality name. People recommend us because they know the quality of work we provide.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

Examples of other comments are shown on the top right.

Reputation is reported to be a key ingredient to business success. [e.g., AS-19, 105, 144-146, 149, 162, 164, 165, 201, I-4, 8, 23, TO-1]

See the bottom right related comments.

In construction, and probably in many aspects of business in general, relationships are key to being able to expand your capacity and grow.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

Relationships with customers and employees are key factors.

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

What gives someone an advantage over the other? A lot of the time it's the network that they have built over all these years that they've been in business.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

We've been a member of [a trade association] in Missouri since our inception ... those trade organizations play a vital role in those relationships as well.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

A good reputation and credibility that they've performed well in the past ... people will refer them or endorse them.

TO-1. White male representative of a trade association

The biggest advantage is your reputation and your record of delivering or not delivering on time, under budget and quality work.

I-25. Hispanic American male representative of a construction-related firm

Our company in this area has ... a good reputation The reputation still stands.

I-26c. White female representative of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Keys to business success

Importance of Employees to Business Success

Some interviewees said that building and retaining a skilled team of employees was a key factor for success. [e.g., AS-117, 151, I-1, 2, 6, 8, 10-12, 14, 15, 17-23, 25, 27, TO-1, 8-10] For example:

Being able to have access to personnel that are skilled [contribute to the success of firms].

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

If you can't get employees, then you can't grow.

TO-1. White male representative of a trade association

Some interviewees indicated that employers are facing staffing issues and are unable to expand their workforce [e.g., I-27, TO-1]. For example:

Employers across the spectrum are having a real challenge right now on recruiting talent and growing their workforce ... and that's slowing down our economy.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

Labor shortages are a big thing right now, and we've [tried] a lot of ways to try to overcome that whether it's adding shifts [or] stagger[ing] shifts

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

[Firm owners are] pushing more towards, 'How do I have better retention with my employees?'... [With] employees, they're able to be more competitive when they bid [on] projects because now they have skilled people to build those projects.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association.

Examples of additional comments are shown below.

Don't block out non-union businesses Don't make it a 100 percent union because most construction companies don't come out [of] the gate [as union members] because that small business owner can't afford it If you leave them out completely, they'll never build capacity to become a union shop.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

[Lack of a qualified workforce] is probably our number one issue. We need additional workers It's more difficult in our rural areas [in Missouri] having a DBE [certification], like North Missouri or South Central ... We don't have firms in that area, and they don't want to travel that far so that makes it kind of hard for some of our members to hit project goals.

TO-11. White male representative of a trade association

Acquiring new staff to support any attrition or growth is the challenge.

I-5. White male representative of a professional service firm

One of the biggest things right now about employees [that impacts success] is getting good employees [who want] to work.

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

Looking to the future, it's going to be [difficult] finding qualified staff.

I-24. White male representative of a majority-owned professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Working with MoDOT

Business owners and representatives discussed their experience working with or attempting to get work with MoDOT.

Positive Experiences

Many business owners and representatives indicated having positive experiences while working with MoDOT. [e.g., AS-120, 125, 250, I-3, 7-9, 11-15, 23, 24, 27, TO-2, 9, 11] For example:

MoDOT is very nice to help small businesses who need work on their own business. So, I really appreciate them.

AS-64. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Few times I have worked for MoDOT it has been a great experience.

AS-121. White male representative of a professional service firm

MoDOT has a good reputation in our area [such] that people covet having a working relationship with MoDOT.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

I haven't heard of anything negative [about MoDOT].... They'll coach you and bring you along

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

I perceive [MoDOT] as a very workable situation in terms of relationships. I think the general contractors and subcontractors all work together very well on MoDOT projects.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

They did things by the book. [There] wasn't anything they didn't do by the book. So, I never had an issue working for MoDOT.

I-2. African American male owner of a construction-related project

I think MoDOT seems to [want to see change]. The things that they're doing to track and measure, [attending] community meetings, going out and talking about projects and opportunities, and engaging community members in that process; I think all of that [is] stellar.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

I do think they are great at advertising and making sure that the good faith efforts [and] that [the] participation requirement is met.

I-9. White male representative of a construction-related firm

There are times when things go wrong or personalities might get involved, [but] for the most part I think it's a very positive relationship with the DOT. Most of them don't just be in one job.... Most of them are bidding every month with them.

TO-9. White American male representative of a trade association

[Working with MoDOT] is my bread and butter.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Working with MoDOT

Negative Experiences

Some interviewees described negative experiences working with or attempting to work with MoDOT. [e.g., AS-65, 119, PM-1]

For example, some knew little about how to bid MoDOT projects or reported limited follow-through from MoDOT when bidding, for example:

I would say the majority of my members don't have any Missouri state contracts I don't think they know how the process works and I think there's the belief that it's a lot of politics. They don't even spend their time ... trying

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

Someone called a couple of years ago about an opportunity [with MoDOT]. I believe we applied for [it], but nothing ever came about it.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Others had comments about preferences:

[MoDOT does not] favor veterans or disabled vet companies right now. It only favors women companies and minority companies.

AS-12. White male owner of a professional service firm

I would like for [MoDOT] to pay a higher percentage. Sometimes, they don't stand up with you as they should. A little more support.

AS-63. African American female representative of a construction-related firm

I don't feel like there are enough minority-owned and women-owned businesses in the construction industry that would work with MoDOT.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

One business owner reported not being able to bid on work because his firm cannot meet restrictive proposal requirements.

We use [a different software than MoDOT requires] which has been a barrier to entry to MoDOT work.

AS-258. White male owner of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Working with MoDOT

Pursuit of MoDOT Bid Opportunities

Business owners and representatives reported on their pursuit of work with the Missouri Department of Transportation.

Interest in bidding. Many business owners and representatives reported wanting to work with MoDOT or that they were interested in learning more. [e.g., AS-22, 47, 60, 67, 102, 106, 108, 116, 133, 143, 145, 146, 148, 149, 162, 166, 167, 173, 175, 177, 179, 180, 183, 193, 198-200, 203-206, 215, 216, 218, 220, I-1-6, 11, 12, 14, 17- 24, 27, TO-2, 3, 8, 11] For example:

I'm a veteran-owned business and we would like to work in the government sector.

AS-43. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Just trying to get going with MoDOT.

AS-93. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Look forward to working with MoDOT.

AS-178. African American female representative of a professional services firm

Bidding procedures. Many reported that MoDOT's bidding procedures could be improved. [e.g., AS-4, 37, 40, 41, 60, 62, 67-69, 71, 103, 113, 116, 120, 128, 161, 162, 164, 166, 171, 173-175, 177, 182, 188, 193, I- 20, 26c]

Examples of comments are shown below.

Hard to bid on MoDOT because we never know the cost of what it will be in biddings.

AS-19. White male representative of a construction-related firm

It would be nice if there were a more public procedure of upcoming bidding on jobs, some people guard it.

AS-176. White male owner of a construction-related firm

There could be some ... initiatives ... led by MoDOT, whether it's the DBE symposium Maybe as part of one of those symposiums that they would do some sort of mock [bidding process] Here's who the prime contractor would be. Here's how you prepare a proposal.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

One interviewee reported that bidding procedures are relatively open:

With MoDOT, they've got a really good system with their bids and ... online database From a position where people know what products are coming out, MoDOT does a really good job of branding that and the prime contractors who might be bidding those projects. They do a really good job of making sure the specs go out to the subcontractors

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Working with MoDOT

Barriers to bidding. Interviewees provided insights into whether there were barriers to bidding on MoDOT work.

One interviewee reported that there were no barriers to bidding on MoDOT work:

From a bidding standpoint, there's no barrier to finding MoDOT opportunities. It's public information. If you know how to use the internet, you can get on their website and find and bid on their projects.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Many other interviewees indicated that there are barriers to bidding. Many of these comments came from minority-owned businesses. Examples of comments follow below and to the right.

The hurdle is that [contracts are] not structured in a way that [small businesses] can obtain the contracts. They're just too large California has a small and emerging business framework ... so that you can have smaller firms bid on smaller jobs and then that then they're able to build that capacity to where they can grow the business. That doesn't exist in Missouri.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Still don't like that Black minorities are being left out of bid opportunities. They're giving more to white woman

AS-116. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

[Need] more opportunities for Native Americans, being a minority [myself].

AS-53. Native American male owner of a construction-related firm

There are too many barriers for the small minority contractors to be able to go from all these different jobs and do work without all the paper trail backlogs, all the other stuff that they have to do on top of just bidding on construction projects and trying to get it done.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

[For] small businesses [it is] tough to bid. Small businesses [are] not given the opportunities to bid on smaller [projects].

AS-112. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Challenges for DBE-certified firms. Some interviewees reported that there are specific challenges faced by DBE-certified firms in the marketplace. For example:

Many of the DBE firms are reluctant to take that leap into priming, because of what they perceive the risk to be. [They are afraid] they may jeopardize their ongoing history and relationships where they have been the preferred sub.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

One of the concerns I hear from ... members who will hire a DBE firm, is that they're worried about the existing companies that we have in place, their capacity Many of the [DBE] firms were already at capacity and not bidding Goals are set ... on a project How does that impact the industry? Cause they can't meet the goals and then that becomes a difficult situation because of good faith efforts and everything else they have to do to get through that process. I'm hoping MoDOT takes that into account. I know I've expressed that.

TO-11. White male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Working with MoDOT

Removing Barriers to Bidding on MoDOT Contracts

Many interviewees indicated that they would like to see more communication about upcoming projects in addition to certain improvements to the bidding process. [e.g., AS-7, 9, 19, 46, 47, 53, 59, 60, 67, 68, 71, 75, 93, 103, 112, 113, 139, 147, 166, 180, 191, 193, 196, 198, 239, 248, I-4, 11, 18, 19, 22, 23, 27, TO-3]

[I] wish we could find out when they [post] bid[s] and how to get into the bidding process easier.

AS-161. White male of a construction-related firm

We found that the financial information required is a barrier to getting pre-qualified.

AS-197. White male representative of a professional services firm

Many times, they will have a pre-bidding requirement and they need [have] a financial vetting process that will weed out many of the smaller and more diverse companies or make it harder for them to do the work.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

When they outline ... the requirement, sometimes it automatically just removes the smaller minority-owned businesses.

I-1. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

If you bid a job for MoDOT, they don't let you go back and get any more money for materials if they increase [the project size] and sometimes the project completion dates are a year [or more] away. There's a real gamble on what prices today versus prices tomorrow [will be]. That's an unfortunate economic impact you have to juggle.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Whether there is a level playing field

Business owners and representatives reported on whether a level playing field exists and any experiences with or knowledge of unfair treatment in the marketplace.

General Comments

A few participants commented that there was a “level playing field” for minority- and woman-owned firms or other small businesses. For example:

I actually feel now the playing field is pretty level. I think it's a great place to be at the moment. I see my glass as always half full. I think that we've come a long way. I don't think we have as much disparity.

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

MoDOT creates a level playing field from the start because they require everybody turn their bids in on time and they open them all at the same time and if you had all your paperwork to be prequalified with the State the low bidder wins. I would say generally speaking ... that happens in the subcontractor space as well as primes We have to be low to win work I define level playing field as somebody who's covered the scope for the best price.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

However, some participants discussed experiencing or witnessing inequity in the marketplace based on race, ethnicity or gender. [e.g., I-1] For instance:

To [get] a level playing field, if we just had more opportunities for small businesses, we would make the whole circle of life as it pertains to MoDOT more achievable.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

There is no accountability for award[ing] contracts [to] MWBE-owned businesses. It takes too long to get awarded. The playing field is not a level one.

AS-124. White female owner of an other services firm

There are probably some systemic issues that have put the minority business community behind the eight ball historically.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Whether there is a level playing field

The next 14 pages cover this topic in greater detail including:

- Challenges for minority- and woman-owned firms or other small businesses not faced by other businesses;
- Access to capital;
- Bonding and insurance;
- Issues with prompt payment;
- Unfair treatment in bidding;
- Stereotyping and double standards;
- “Good ol’ boy” network and other closed networks; and
- Contractor-subcontractor relationships.

These pages are followed by qualitative input regarding business assistance programs and certification and other recommendations for MoDOT.

J. Qualitative Information — Challenges not faced by other businesses

Many interviewees discussed challenges experienced by minority- and woman-owned firms or other small businesses that are not typically faced by other businesses. For example:

All the resources needed to start [a business], whether it's capital, machinery, banking, that's the first barrier. You have to get those and you have to get relationships.

The second barrier is even getting [DBE]-approved. The lid is so tight. From the DOT standpoint, even if you did jump through all those hoops, dot all those I's and cross the T's, they can still deny you. If they deny you, then what do you do?

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

If there are two, three minority vendors, minority-based companies, the general consensus is that's enough. We don't need anymore. That's not true. The bar is always higher for those few. If they so much as make even the tiniest of mistakes, it can get blown out of proportion very quickly.

I-16. African American female owner of a professional services firm

Being able to identify the right person to bring in the company who in essence will be you in your absence. For many, people of color ... most of the people in those spaces who have the experience don't look like them

To even have the audacity to start this business ... many times [the business owners] come up against racial adversities and now you need to have your righthand person be a person in the industry that reflects many other people who kept you out.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

It's kind of unfair when [white] people are given grants or big loans to start their businesses with very little questions asked [when people of color and women business owners face challenges].

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Access to capital

Importance of Access to Capital

Business owners and others reported that access to capital was critical for success and very difficult for their companies. [e.g., I-1, 4- 6, 18, 22, 23, TO-1, 3, 8, 10]

It's hard to get your business off the ground when it is small because it's hard to get loans Some of their requirements to get a larger loan ... if we do not have \$300,000–\$400,000 dollars, we don't qualify for a loan.

AS-49. Male owner of a construction-related firm

There are plenty of banks, we probably have seven or eight bank members, and they all have access to money but now your interest rates are higher, and it costs more money to have access to that money. So now the cost to the contractors is higher.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

How Access to Capital is Related to Size of Contracts a Firm Can Bid

Bonding is one way that access to capital affects the size of contracts a firm is able to bid. [e.g., I-1, 6] Some interviewees explained other connections between access to capital and the size of contracts a firm can bid on and perform.

The largest [challenge] would be and remains access to capital I mean having the proper resources. For your staff, payroll [and] ensuring that you're able to float the job at least for the first 60 days so that you're able to get out there and work those 30 days [Access to capital] splinters off to insurance [and] bonding, the other pieces that are needed in order to even bid and secure certain jobs.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

It sounds crazy, but there has to be a way to get some of these bids down to where smaller firms can bid on them That's a big difference \$50,000 versus \$300,000 if you go in for a bank loan ... that's interest before you get the job done and for a small firm, \$50,000 is probably doable versus \$300,000 or half a million dollars.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Access to capital

How Access to Capital for Business is Related to Personal Finances

Some interviewees explained the connection between business lending and one's personal finances.

Eventually get my personal credit better to go after a more loans.

I-6. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

No line of credit. That's huge. A week doesn't go by and I don't get a call from someone. I don't know how I'm going to meet payroll. I don't know how I'm going to pay rent. So, no line of credit [impacts minority businesses].

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

When they were bidding DOT work, they were having to put up their own personal assets to get bonding capacity to bid work so that was probably one of [the] more difficult things.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Getting finance is hard I don't get how business credit is tied to personal credit. [They tell you], if you don't take care of your personal finance, how could you ever take care of business finance.

I-18. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

At the end of the day banks are looking for individuals [who] have assets so something doesn't go well, well they've got something they can take and sell it and get some of their money back.

STL-3. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Barriers to Access to Business Capital Specific to People of Color and Women

Some business owners and representatives reported that there are barriers related to access to capital for people of color, women and other small business owners in the marketplace. [e.g., AS-181, TO-8]

For African Americans ... access to capital is the biggest challenge they have, and I think also with some of the women-owned businesses as well A lot of the membership is constantly email[ing] me about what funding is available.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

I still don't have people willing to finance me any capital even though I've been in business for four years. My credit score is decent right now. It's a lot better than it was. I've improved my credit score and now I get less access to credit.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

The economy is bad, and interest is going up crazy. Because I know the interest is going up on credit cards and all type of loans ... that's not a smart move for business. You want to make sure your money is your money once you get through doing whatever you're doing.

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Access to capital

I had to go to the bank and ask for a loan [to purchase the business] ... I was just very lucky to have a good relationship and it's a small bank as well. We used the same bank that [the previous owner used], the only bank that would give her a loan in 1991. Back then, women didn't get loans on their own and this was the first bank that would actually give her a loan on her own.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related firm

The banking industry historically for minorities, all the studies show minorities get declined. [As] Hispanics, we have a high rate of being declined for business loans. Access to capital is probably the biggest obstacle to startup or grow.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Bonding and insurance

Some minority and female business owners and representatives reported difficulty securing bonding and/or meeting insurance requirements. [e.g., AS-8, I-2, 3, 6, 13, 17, 19, 21- 23, TO-4, 6, 8, 10, 11]

Comments are shown on the right side of the page.

All the time [we experience issues regarding bonding] The biggest obstacle for minority construction companies is the bonding.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

One big hurdle is MoDOT increasing insurance minimum coverages and the different coverages we have to carry.

AS-244. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Large prime companies also impose unreasonable insurance requirements that can cause small businesses to pay unaffordable insurance costs.

AS-240. African American female representative of an others services firm

Insurance requirements and size of projects sometimes have limited us to subconsultant roles on design-build pursuits.

AS-235. White male representative of a construction-related firm

[Insurance] is a big key factor. That's one of the biggest things that keep people from actually going on and doing their own [business]. Because the insurance is so high for people with lesser trucks The more vehicles you have, the better the insurance. The lesser the vehicle you have the higher the insurance.

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Insurance is what I call the necessary evil. They're killing us on insurance but can't get around it. I understand, but man it's still too high, especially in this field. They kill you at the gate. The first two years, they rob you for what they charge [transportation-related] companies. Because they say the first two years, they charged you for everybody else's failures because they say what eight out of ten ... companies fail within the first year.

I-18. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Issues with prompt payment

Many business owners and representatives reported experiencing issues with prompt payment. [e.g., AS-119, 235, 247, 251, I-1, 3, 5, 8, 10, 18- 20, 22- 24, 26b, 27, TO-4, 5] For example:

Discontinued my business with MoDOT because they were slow in paying.

AS-10. White male representative of an others services firm

[Prompt payment] that's an issue for all of us, prime or sub. Not [as] much with MoDOT. Other government agencies, especially smaller communities.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Yes, there's always [payment] issues, but that's more in the private sector than in the public sector.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Slow payment can be difficult for firms that do not have the same access to capital as other companies. Examples of comments are shown below and to the right.

I've kind of got with one company and I've just stayed there Sometimes, some companies might take 30 days to pay you and that's very difficult for me to wait 30 days for a check.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

What can hold me over for the next 30 days until I get the invoice paid to pay the employees?

I-6. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Many times, [we ask daily] for money far after its due date. It'll be a 15-day net pay and on day 16 through 30, [and] we're following up asking for payment.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

[They need to] make sure for minority businesses that ... payment is more like every two weeks instead of 30-60 days so that they can continue to pay their employees and their vendors in a timelier fashion.

AS-119. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

We're not seeing these minority contractors necessarily have the bandwidth to do it all, because of the pay issue Getting paid on time ... across all their different portfolios at work is a huge issue. You can't buy more equipment, you can't go out and expand, you can't go get better personnel if you don't have the money.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

When there are change orders and things like that, those things can lag, and when they lag then a lot of times the dollars lag ... and that comes down to ... the individual project offices, how efficient they are at managing those change orders, and processing the paperwork to facilitate payment.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Payment takes too long Subs should get paid in a timely manner ... based on contract with sub.

PM-1. White male

J. Qualitative Information — Unfair treatment in bidding

Business owners and representatives reported on bidding issues.

Denial of Opportunity to Bid

Some business owners described instances where they were not given an equal opportunity to bid on a contract. [e.g., AS-15, 116, I-25, TO-4, 6, 10] For example:

We've worked on a project, or it was something that I knew was right up our alley and all of a sudden, it's being worked. We never really saw a bid. We just never had the visibility to it And so we just never had the visibility to it, but it was there and now it's being worked.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Some things are kept in the dark. You won't know about it. [A project owner] might say that nothing [is] available for you and then turn around and give it to somebody else, but how would you know?

I-10. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Scopes are written such that we cannot participate in the bidding. Disqualified by brand name and other things put into the bid.

AS-246. White female owner of owner of a construction-related firm

I am a veteran owned business and I have not had the opportunity to [bid and] get subcontracting jobs.

AS-167. White female owner of construction-related firm

Unfair Rejection of Bid

Some interviewees provided insight into the topic of unfair consideration or rejection of a bid on a contract. [e.g., I-8, 17, 20] For example:

I definitely bid quite often on things and at a fair rate, and people who sometimes even bid more seem to be awarded those contracts.

I-1. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

They had to have three or two [bid submissions] They weren't going to use us, but they just had to have us. So, we spent time on bidding bids We weren't [a part of their] 'buddy system.'

I-8. White female owner of a construction related firm

The minority firms, they're not even a second thought. They're a fifth thought. Team has already been picked on who's going to be on the team.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Unfair treatment in bidding

Bid Shopping and Bid Manipulation

Some business owners and representatives reported that bid shopping and bid manipulation exists in the local marketplace. [e.g., I-1, 9, 17, 18, 20, TO-4, 8, 10]

I've had one instance where one of my members was a low bid. MoDOT specifically went back [and] basically resubmit. They re-let the project and my member that was a low bidder was no longer a low bidder because everybody knew what the low bid was They were very frustrated with [it] because it takes a lot of time and effort to be able to get those bids together.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

I have perceived that our number got shared with others in the past.

I-5. White male representative of a professional service firm.

Bid shopping happens quite a bit where we are offered a bid, and then we bid on everything in there. Then they'll come back and offer us a small portion of it, which is usually the smallest margin items on the list. And then we have to say no, either give us the rest of this, you can't just cherry pick all the low items on here and try to give it back.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Limited Feedback

A few participants noted a lack of feedback on submitted bids. [e.g., I-18]

If we're sitting around with a certain level of staff that are ready to go to work on a project and we don't know if we've been selected, then we're reluctant to maybe submit on another project because we don't want to overload ourselves.

I-14. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Especially with developers we experience that [no feedback] a lot where they have us go through all the process of putting [a bid] together only to just use that number to be like, 'I don't like that.' And ... they're just looking at the numbers more than anything.

I-26c. White female representative of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Stereotyping and double standards

Some participants discussed whether there are stereotypes or double standards that impact a firm’s ability to perform or secure work and noted clear instances of discriminatory and biased behavior.

Gender-Based Stereotyping

A number of business owners and representatives reported negative stereotyping of women as “less fit” than men, as well as gender-based intimidation or harassment. For example:

I’ve had some specific gentleman that would not talk to me because I was female. They only wanted to talk to a male They didn’t want to talk to me, so we didn’t get that job.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

I feel [at times that it] becomes complicated as a woman and [have] felt discriminated against.

AS-28. White female owner of a construction-related firm

I am a woman and minority and contract with the government. Since I am a woman, I don’t get many jobs and [the] government [is] not ready to help me.

AS-44. African American female owner of a construction-related firm

[There are] not many opportunities for women-based business[es] as [a] sub-contractor.

AS-95. White female owner of a construction-related firm

Racial Stereotyping

Some business owners of color and others described incidents of stereotyping people of color as less capable. [e.g., AS-75, 116, 155, I-25] For example:

[My former boss], he won a contract, and when they found out he was Black, they took it from him.

I-18. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

It’s good when they see my name on paper and then when they meet me in person or hear me on the phone things change.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Working on a [job]site, [I] kind of felt ... discriminated [against] and [a] little biased when I was on the site as a worker.

I-6. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

[It’s] very difficult for minority and female business[es] to gain adequate consideration for projects and to bid [on projects].

AS-140. Native American female owner of construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — “Good ol’ boy” network and other closed networks

Many business representatives reported that the “good ol’ boy” network or other closed networks persist in the marketplace.

Evidence of Closed Networks in the Marketplace

Many reported that closed networks persist in the Missouri marketplace. [e.g., AS-11, 94, 117, 193, I-2-4, 11, 18, 19, 21- 26c]

MoDOT does not appear interested in hiring new/different consultants than they have used in the past. It’s a very closed system.

AS-242. White female representative of a construction-related firm

There is a definite ‘good ol’ boy’ network where it’s a ‘who you know’ [type of situation]. I think that of Springfield, but I think if I broaden that it’s very much [a] ‘who you know’ type of State and who you know will help you and if you don’t know anybody then you’re kind of going at it alone and trying to figure it out.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Favoritism and things like that [are barriers]. A lot of contracts are already kind of solidified before the bid has ever even [been] put out ... [‘good ol’ boy’ network] closes the door and it makes us struggle. [We] aren’t profitable while our peers in the same line of work are.

I-1. African male representative of a construction-related firm

The ‘good ol’ boy’ network is on the DOT side. It is, ‘Let’s approve this person and not this person. Let’s charge this person liquidated damages and not this person.’

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

I think they exist, and I think it has an effect on all firms.

I-14. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Those ‘good ol’ boy’ gangs and those exclusions from government contracts that’s definitely real. I definitely see a lot of that. It’s so daunting, it’s like don’t even ask [or] don’t even try to go into that sector. Stay in your own lane kind of thing.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Even though there’s ... an official bid process out there, there’s still a lot of back door conversations that happen where either extra scope is added or smaller kind of under the radar projects are identified.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

We don’t even get the option to bid on any city project that they do because we don’t play the politics We lost some jobs because we weren’t in that group.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

[In] the ‘good ol’ boy’ system, it’s always the usual suspects that get the contracts and the minority- and women-owned are fighting for crumbs. Sometimes we’re not even in the second tier, sometimes the third or fourth tier.

TO-10. Hispanic American male owner of a trade association

The one network that is strictly ‘good ol’ boys’ is the dump truck industry. It’s horrible. I tried for years, and I couldn’t get in that one. All of them scratching backs ... ‘buddy your partner and you don’t see nothing posted. You get the one Back dude who got a truck or two that might get in and get little bit of the scraps left from the table.’

I-18. African American owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — “Good ol’ boy” network and other closed networks

Personal Benefits of Exclusive Networks

Some majority participants noted that they benefitted from certain networks. For example:

I wouldn't describe them as 'good ol' boy' or closed networks. I would say that they're industry groups I don't know of any cases where ... people aren't accepted that ... want to participate but those networks are, information networks I get emails every day from the trade association saying, 'Hey, this is what is happening here' But I wouldn't describe them as closed.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

Comments Indicating Closed Networks Have Weakened

A few people observed that closed networks were still around but had weakened or were now less harmful. For example:

I think that ... the 'good ol' boys,' ... probably did exist. I would say that now you don't see that.... What you see is anyone who's willing to come out and get to know one another and try to build some trust, that is the new network.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

In the past, ['good ol' boy' networks] did exist ... there still may be some that I'm not aware of, but I think that those barriers have all pretty much broken down.

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

Comments Indicating Closed Networks Do Not Exist or Are Not Harmful

Some interviewees noted that there were no closed networks in the local market area or their industry, or that those networks did not negatively affect them. [e.g., TO-1, 3, 9] For example:

We've gone a long way from the 1950s and 1960s where you only did business with the people that you know. Now if you have the qualifications, if you have the experience, if you're competitive in your bids, you're able to get, you're able to get business even if it's a small portion of a large project, like you're able to do that. I really do think that we have a level playing field.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

I'm going to say ... we've outgrown [closed networks] per se. Is it still a relationship business? Most certainly Project [and] team selection is very much based on the skills.

I-5. White male representative of a professional service firm

J. Qualitative Information — Contractor-subcontractor relationships

Business owners and representatives were asked to comment on their experiences with prime contractor-subcontractor relationships.

Creating and Maintaining Networking Connections

Some interviewees described the need for firms to proactively connect with potential prime contractors and/or subcontractors. [e.g., I-2, 3, 7, 14, 23, 24, 27, TO-9] Some reported difficulties making these connections. [e.g., AS-157, TO-9] For example:

It's a lot of times the larger contractors will work with the same DBE firms over and over again because there is a good relationship.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

Sometimes it's hard to find them [minority-owned firms].

I-9. White male representative of a construction-related firm

It would be very hard to be successful without having just direct personal relationships with all the other prime contractors in town.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Since we're a subcontractor, breaking through those relationships and getting people to know who you are and what kind of work you do [is challenging].

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Examples of additional challenges subs face are on the top right. Comments by primes are on the lower right, describing the pool of DBEs available for MoDOT work.

Trying to manage and lock step with them [primes]. If we're a sub and they're the prime, they can ask us to do change order work. If we try to balk and say we need signed approval before we start the work, they could move on to the next and we lose it.... And that's just being the smaller fish in the bowl [If] scope creep happens, then they will take advantage every time and we will lose every time.

I-7. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

You feel like you have to please the prime contractor I feel taken advantage of all the time ... if you say 'no,' one time, ... they're not going to call you back If they can take advantage of another WBE or DBE, they will absolutely do that.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related firm

When you have a small company as a subcontractor, getting connection to prime contractors, city, or state [is not easy] It would be easier if there was a way to connect with other subcontractors.

AS-157. White female owner of a construction-related firm

We do the best we can with the limited number of DBEs that MoDOT approved. They're just very picky on approving any sort of contractor to be a DBE. It's pretty subjective. They keep it squashed. There's very few to choose from.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

DBE availability in Central, NW, NE, SW and SE are limited and majority of contract percentages are difficult to obtain and will only become harder with the increased funding versus small number of DBE firms that can perform [the] work. MoDOT needs to be mindful of these constraints with establishing % goals.

AS-224. White male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Contractor-subcontractor relationships

Barriers to Subcontracting

Some interviewees reported that certain contractors are reluctant to work with newer or smaller businesses. A number of subs indicated challenges when working with prime contractors. [e.g., AS-115, 141, 157, 238, TO-8]

For example, some interviewees reported primes considering subs as incapable, ill-equipped to perform their jobs or too risky to engage if not previously engaged by that prime.

Because we are small businesses, people think that if you're a small business, you don't know anything. You don't have the latest technology. You don't have a lot of advantages the big businesses would have.

I-8. White female owner of a construction-related firm

[We] just [need] smaller firms to be able to deliver the quality ... and making sure our expectations are met.

I-27. White male representative of a white woman-owned professional services firm

As an organization that frequently is considered a large prime consultant, we have recently struggled to identify DBE/MBE firms with [the] capacity to act as subconsultants on projects we might pursue. We actively seek new DBE/MBE engagement. However, there is risk inherent in working with new partners, many of whom are new to the business. We have sustained losses as a result of DBE/MBE failure to execute as subcontracted.

AS-223. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

Others indicated that subcontractors are often at a disadvantage when working with a prime.

Smaller subcontractors or smaller contractors ... they're not paying attention to some of the things that maybe an office that has ten people would catch versus an office of just two, they could be taken advantage of but ... when [primes] subcontract to one of these firms I would say that most of the time it's in good faith. It's just whenever an issue arises on the job they could point to that sub and say, 'Hey, that was in the contract.'

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

If [primes] can take advantage of another WBE or DBE, they will absolutely do that. And they will use that DBE or WBE that they could take advantage of [because] they don't care if they go under. It happens every day It's not all [primes], but I think they get so greedy and so tired and the moment they think they could take advantage of you, they do.

I-15. White female owner of a construction-related firm

You come to sites and they're waiting to catch you doing something wrong. Or the second that you're not jumping through hoops, then 'we're going to kick you off, we're going to back charge you.'

STL-1. African American female owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Contractor-subcontractor relationships

Experiences with Bait and Switch

Some subcontractors reported providing a quote for a job and never hearing back or being engaged by a prime on a job only to be left behind when the job is underway.

Examples of these comments are to the right.

I often get solicitations from other companies that are attempting to fill a good-faith requirement to hire a minority- [or] woman-owned business. However, there seems to be no actual intention to hire my company.

AS-209. African American female owner of a professional service firm

I had been asked to subcontract with 'X' Company and participated in completing the RFP. Once the Prime obtained the contract, we were removed from the contract and not allowed to participate. They essentially benefited from our minority status but ultimately, we did not get the work.

SM-2. Small business representative

I'm seeing capacity issues for fellow contractors ... if MoDOT had more work we're not necessarily all doubling our equipment fleet. You couldn't if you wanted to and, so when you start having capacity issues, we'll see more good faith efforts.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

There are times where [entities] have to go through the motions but they already know who they want and then that's just a big waste of time on everybody else's part. Because we're, putting all this work together to put a proposal together and get our qualifications together ... for something that, from the get-go, we weren't even an option for anyway.

I-26c. White female representative of a professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Business assistance programs and certifications

The study team asked business owners and representatives about their knowledge of and experience with business assistance programs and certification.

Awareness of Available Assistance

A number of business owners and representatives were aware of business assistance programs. For some, such programs were useful and provided value to their firm.

For example, one trade association representative reported on the need for preference programs:

From our perspective, it does not make good business sense to eliminate or to reduce focus on these programs, especially supplier diversity, because when you give people capital wealth, that will change communities. Minorities hire minorities, women hire women. We hope the trend is not a continued attack on these programs, but I think unfortunately it's going to get worse before it gets better.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

However, more interviewees noted that they were unaware of or did not take advantage of MoDOT's business assistance programs or other available programs. Examples of related comments are on the top right.

The study team specifically asked interviewees whether they knew of or were participating in public agency mentor-protégé programs. [e.g., I-27, TO-6, 11] Examples of these comments are at the bottom right.

There's a lot of resources out there right now. The challenge sometimes is just making people aware of those resources and making those connections.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

[Missouri is] unique in the fact that we have such good quality contractors, but we also have very good associations, people who really care about their members. We make a lot of effort to make this world go round. Missouri's marketplace is unique because of that.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

It's great to be connected to an association like [us], someone who can advocate for our contractors [when] they are in these situations, someone who can provide ... them with resources. If it's a legal resource, if it's penalties, if it's fees, if it's something that's going to, bankrupt your business, ... or fine, or things like that having people to help you navigate [them].

STL-4. African American female representative of a trade association

One of the big ones for me is networking events ... it introduced you to primes and then other folks in the industry, it gave other people an opportunity to get to meet you.

SM-1. Small business owner

We appreciate well-developed DBE programs such as the Mentor-Protégé program.

AS-254. Native American owner of a construction-related firm

They provide you the assistance and have [a] mentoring program to have small companies come in and learn how to do things.

I-2. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Business assistance programs and certifications

Some interviewees reported on their experiences with certification.

Certification

Many firms had comments about the process of becoming certified as a DBE or about other types of certifications. Firm owners in the Missouri marketplace continue to voice varied comments about such programs.

Positive experiences. Some reported on the ease and positive outcomes of the certification process. [e.g., I-1, 11, 27] For example:

I was blessed with having someone that took the time to help me get certified and that was a plus.

I-2. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Negative experiences. However, far more participants noted negative experiences and outcomes from the certification process. [e.g., AS-45, 118, I-1, 4]

Too cumbersome. Many of these firms indicated that the certification process was time consuming or tedious. [e.g., I-7, 9, 18, 19, 23, TO-3, 9, 10, 11] For example:

It's the paperwork. It's the complication.... I think a lot of people just give up.

TO-11. White male representative of a trade association

It takes time DBE firms who go through the process have to take the time to get certified.

I-3. African American female owner of a professional services firm

Most of the comments I get back is that ... going through the process is time consuming, the documentation needed Not necessarily that it [is] difficult

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

Going through the certification process is a very tedious one In the last five or six years ... you name it, everyone's requiring so much paperwork and all these different collection systems that people have to use You have to fill out all the requirements for each one of those entities and some of the smaller contractors may only have one office person or two.

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

The paperwork for a small firm is getting to be ridiculous and they don't have the staff that can handle all the paperwork that the DOTs and the feds require, and it can be a little intimidating.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

I think I started the process of that [DBE certification], and I don't know if I completed it or not, because they asked a whole lot of questions and sent a whole lot of emails. Unfortunately, I don't get the privilege, or I don't get the luxury of taking days off to perform all those tasks and get them.

I-18. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

It could be a little bit of a lack of sophistication and sometimes when you're particularly a small company you are so busy day-to-day with the ongoing management of your company that it's hard to find the time to puts your work aside and work on something like certification.

TO-3. White male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Business assistance programs and certifications

Difficulty obtaining certification. Several business owners reported not understanding why they do not qualify for DBE certification. For example:

I applied for DBE status with the DOT and was denied acceptance. It should be the job of the 'Office of External Rights' to approve all applications for DBE status if the majority member meets the women-owned or minority-owned requirement, especially when the business in question is a startup.

AS-233. White female owner of a construction-related firm

MoDOT chose to keep that lid on the amount of minorities that they allow in the pool [tight]. I don't know what their track record is of denying a DBE versus accepting, but I feel like their denial rate is probably much higher than their acceptance rate.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Several interviewees reported that they did not receive any feedback or explanation for why they were denied certification. For example:

I applied for my DBE through MODOT last year and was denied. She was very unhelpful and gave no advice. I felt extremely disadvantaged given the statue of her placement within MODOT.

AS-234. White female owner of a construction-related firm

I filled out ... [certification applications], but I've never heard back from the Small Business Administration [or other certifying agencies]. I filled out [applications] for HUBZone, Disadvantage Business Enterprise and Minority Business Enterprise.

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Business assistance programs and certifications

Contract Goals or Other Preference Programs

Some business owners and representatives supported the need for contract goals programs to level the playing field. [e.g., AS-38, 40, 43, 53, 61, 71, 95, 118, 175, 193, 195, 233, 234, 238, I-1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 19, 23, 26a, 27, TO-8, 10]

With well-monitored compliance, some interviewees indicated that contract goals and other preference programs were helpful. Examples of related comments are below and to the right.

Without the support of the state agency for MWBE programs, my business cannot grow, and we cannot create jobs.

AS-259. African American male representative of a construction-related firm

If you completely eliminate all DBE requirements, are they [small or certified firms] going to go belly up? I don't think they would still be able to do some work for the DOTs.

TO-2. Male representative of a trade association

Without contract goals ... it would be more difficult [for certified firms to get subcontracts] because then there's no incentive for you to even look for MBE, WBEs or DBEs. So ... no, it would be more difficult for them to be successful with those types of contracts that do not have goals embedded in them.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

We do support using the federal guideline of DBE. We do support graduations and net worth that once a company reaches a certain net worth that they need to graduate out.

TO-10. Hispanic American male representative of a trade association

The cap on revenue that the DBE firms allowed and the cap on net-worth, those are going to be a real problem. The cap on revenue, for example, maybe the construction market in Missouri has doubled in the last three years ... while the capacity limits didn't double. We're going to bump up against the capacity limit of the firm and ... that's a problem looking forward as a business owner trying to meet contract obligations that involve goals.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

The DBE goal has helped out tremendously. It is tough to be in the situation of ownership if you're not DBE to get these particular jobs. It does give the opportunity there. That is something that I believe helps out with the level playing field.

I-27. White male representative of a white woman-owned professional services firm

Some interviewees said that contract goals programs were not beneficial. For example:

We've got a couple of minority contractors who actually prefer to work on projects with no goals because of all the paperwork that's required on those projects with goals.

TO-6. White male representative of a trade association

J. Qualitative Information — Future firm challenges

Participants were asked to imagine what future challenges their firms may encounter that will act as barriers to success.

Examples of comments are provided on the right side of this page.

Trying to go to the next level...

I-4. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

Maintaining appropriate staffing levels and finding the projects that are best suited for our skillsets.

I-5. White male representative of a professional service firm

Building trust in [prime-sub] relationships, putting out quality work ... [in] all tiers of subcontracts so good quality work, good quality skilled labor ... just getting paid timely and making the process of payment in these applications easier. How do we streamline ... all these different submittals, all these processes to make it easier for companies to navigate?

TO-6. White male representative of trade association

[Owners] don't understand business and they have a skill, they have a talent, they're going to go out and they're going to hustle it. There's no fault to that. But as you start pursuing larger clients, you better understand business because you will leverage everything you have to get that bond and to get that loan.

I-3. African American female owner of a business assistance organization

Our ability to get competitive pricing on materials and equipment. As long as we can get those things, then I think we're set up to bid on more and more opportunities in the future.

I-7. African American representative of a construction-related firm

With all this extra money coming in, having enough minority businesses to do the work is probably one of the things that is a concern for us.

I-17. White male representative of a construction-related firm

J. Qualitative Information — Other insights and suggestions for MoDOT

Interviewees and availability survey respondents provided many comments and insights regarding how to improve MoDOT's procurement practices and other topics.

Outreach and Other Encouragement

Many business owners and managers and other interviewees recommended greater outreach to DBEs and other small businesses. [e.g., AS-39, 41, 62, 69, 103, 129, 130, 132, 161, 171, 172, 175-177, I-4, 6, 8, 12, 18, 19, 27, TO-3, 8, 9, 10, 20, 21, 22]

Keen Independent provides examples of related comments below and to the right.

One of the suggestions I've shared with them is if they could put together, I call it kind of a Cliffs note version, of what DBE opportunities there are on a project.

TO-9. White male representative of a trade association

I think they need to have a better system of how people find out about opportunities that exist.

AS-37. African American female of a professional services firm

Opportunities are usually [the] number one part of the game. You don't hear about [them] enough. Lot of times it's just not getting notifications, or the time given is not enough. I had to scale back from eight employees.

AS-103. White male owner of a construction-related firm

I thought I was registered with MoDOT [but I] have not heard from them in years. Last time was eleven years ago.

AS-132. White male owner of a construction-related firm

More communication would be helpful as to what is available [as well as] ... networks or partnerships out there ... getting the information out [would be helpful for] rural, small areas of Missouri.

TO-4. African American female representative of a minority trade association

[MoDOT's] own consultants didn't know where that information was and so they couldn't share the [information] with those firms that needed to be shared.

I-13. White male representative of a construction-related firm

I think MoDOT is being helpful in some of their Industry Days ... you'll see some type of mixer happening for some of those opportunities. Those 'Industry Days' for projects that are up and coming. I think they're helping in that way.

I-24. White male representative of a majority-owned professional services firm

J. Qualitative Information — Other insights and suggestions for MoDOT

Information on How to Do Business with MoDOT

Business owners and representatives indicated that they would like access to more information about opportunities and education about how to do business with MoDOT. [e.g., AS-37, 39, 41, 46, 47, 62, 69, 70, 72, 103, 129, 147, 161, 171, 174, 175, 176, 177, 182, 188, 213, 238, I-4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26c, 27, TO-3, 9] For example:

Knowing that these opportunities are out there, there should be a portal so we can log on to see what job opportunities there are.

AS-177. African American male owner of a construction-related firm

They need to post their jobs somewhere where anyone can look it up and find it cause that is a big part of it ... I got tired of looking and went to [do] work [elsewhere].

AS-128. White male owner of a construction-related firm

Additional comments are shown on the right.

I would like to find a way to bid on contracts and make that more accessible to find out about contracts.

AS-41. White female representative of a construction-related firm

Give more opportunities [specifically] to minority contractors for highway jobs, bridges.

AS-164. Owner of a construction-related firm

When we were talking about contracts and the programs they offer, the biggest thing is communicating that out to the public: what it is they're doing even if it's just [letting people know] projects they could bid on or just everyday stuff.

TO-5. White female representative of a business assistance organization

There's always challenges for people to understand how it's an opportunity for them. We've always encouraged MoDOT and other agencies to get more on the ground because most of the smaller companies are working throughout the day. They may not have those opportunities to take off work to come to the information [session] which would largely be in the day.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

J. Qualitative Information — Other insights and suggestions for MoDOT

Other Suggestions for MoDOT

Additional suggestions for MoDOT are shown on the right.

I wish they set aside more veteran work.

AS-38. White male owner of a construction-related firm

[MoDOT] needs to approve more qualified businesses so we have access to those businesses It would give us a more well-rounded state environment.

I-12. White male owner of a construction-related firm

I don't believe [MoDOT] should have a goal on every project because some are small and if you have a 5% goal on a bridge replacement, you're kind of [wondering] what am I going to give [the DBE firm]?

I-27. White male representative of a white woman-owned professional services firm

Hire staff that can interface more directly with the minority and the disadvantaged business community More staff of color that come from diverse backgrounds that can speak to the cultural sensitivities of these communities [Bring] more opportunities with primes and DBEs together Aggressively engage in conversations with primes and potential bidders as to what a diverse project looks like and what the expectations are.

TO-8. African American female representative of a business assistance organization

APPENDIX K. Business Assistance Programs

Public agencies, not-for-profit organizations, trade organizations and other groups provide broad assistance to small businesses and minority- and woman-owned firms in Missouri. Appendix K provides some examples; there are so many initiatives that it would not be possible to prepare an exhaustive list.

Figure K-1 describes the categories of activities discussed in this appendix.

Most of these programs and activities are “race- and gender neutral.” This provides an important context for assessing current and potential new business assistance efforts by MoDOT.

K-1. Examples of national, state and local business assistance programs

Federal government programs, by type

- Lending and bonding

- Tax incentive programs

- Business training and counseling

- Procurement programs

- Advocacy, research and other assistance

National and state-level nonprofit programs

- National trade organizations,

- State and local government programs

- State and local trade organizations

K. Business Assistance Programs — Federal government program examples

The federal government provides direct assistance and advocacy for small businesses, minority- and woman-owned businesses and firms owned by other groups.

Federal Lending and Bonding Programs

Examples of these types of programs include:

COVID-19 Targeted Economic Injury Disaster Advance Loan. This program closed in May 2022 but allowed small business owners up to \$2 million in low-interest, fixed-rate and long-term loans to maintain operational costs made difficult by the COVID-19 pandemic. Operated by the U.S. Small Business Administration, these loans offered deferred payments for the first two years.¹

Empowerment Zone Program. The Empowerment Zone Program is a direct loan program providing funding from \$25,000 to \$50,000 for eligible businesses located in Empowerment Zones. Empowerment Zones were created by HUD to enable residents of the poorest neighborhoods to become self-sufficient and improve the quality of life for that area.

State Small Business Credit Initiative (SSBCI). This initiative was reauthorized and expanded under the American Rescue Plan to help entrepreneurs and small business grow by providing capital and technical assistance.² The initiative has two programs, the Capital Program, and the Technical Assistance (TA) Grant Program.

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) 504 Loan Program. The SBA 504 Loan Program provides financial assistance to small businesses that do not qualify for traditional financing so they can purchase or renovate real estate or buy heavy equipment. The program provides competitive fixed-rate financing.³

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) 7(a) Loan Program. The SBA 7(a) Program provides small businesses access to up to \$5 million in loans to fund startup costs, buy equipment, purchase new land, repair existing capital and expand an existing business. To be considered eligible for the SBA 7(a) Loan Program, businesses must meet SBA's size standards which are dependent on a businesses' annual receipts and number of employees.⁴

U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) programs. The OSDBU offers a range of programs and resources to assist small and disadvantaged businesses. Programs include a mentor-protégé program, a bonding assistance program, the Women and Girls in Transportation Initiative and a short-term lending program. USDOT partners with The Surety and Fidelity Association of America (SFAA) to help small businesses become bond ready. Becoming bondable is a challenge for many targeted businesses and this program aims to help businesses grow and build bonding capacity.⁵

¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/covid-19-relief-options/eidl>

² <https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/small-business-programs/state-small-business-credit-initiative-ssbci>

³ See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/504-loans>

⁴ See <https://www.sba.gov/partners/lenders/7a-loan-program/types-7a-loans>

⁵ See <https://www.transportation.gov/content/office-small-and-disadvantaged-business-utilization>

K. Business Assistance Programs — Federal government program examples

The federal government provides direct assistance and advocacy for small businesses, minority- and woman-owned businesses and firms owned by other groups. Federal programs also include tax incentives to assist certain types of businesses or communities.

Federal Tax Incentive Programs

Examples of these types of programs are provided to the right.

Federal Opportunity Zone Program. The Federal Opportunity Zone Program provides set aside for investment in local businesses, real estate or development projects in exchange for a reduction in tax obligations. Opportunity Zones include the most underserved and disinvested neighborhoods within a community to encourage businesses to consider bringing or keeping their businesses. Unlike the New Market Tax Credit Program (see below) this program is not limited by annual Congressional approval or tax credit allocation.⁶ There are 161 Opportunity Zones in Missouri.⁷

New Markets Tax Credit Program. This program operates within the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Community Development Financial Institutions (CDFI) Fund and uses federal tax credits to attract private investment in low-income communities.⁸

⁶ See <https://opportunityzones.hud.gov/>

⁷ See <https://ded.mo.gov/content/opportunity-zones>

⁸ See <https://www.cdfifund.gov/programs-training/programs/new-markets-tax-credit>

K. Business Assistance Programs — Federal government program examples

Federal Business Training and Counseling

The federal government also supports small business and minority- and woman-owned business training and counseling. Examples are provided below.

Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) programs. Part of the U.S. Department of Commerce, MBDA provides technical assistance and resources related to business financing, access to capital, contract opportunities and new opportunities for minority-owned businesses.⁹

Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Small Business and Self-Employed Tax Center. This program provides resources for taxpayers filing as self-employers or small businesses with assets under \$10 million. The Center provides information on independent contractors; preparing and filing taxes; online learning workshops; and the stages of owning a business.¹⁰

Procurement Technical Assistance Centers (PTACs). The U.S. Department of Defense partners with state and local agencies to assist small businesses in competing for federal, state and local government contracts. Services are provided through regional centers operated by local organizations. The PTAC in Missouri (MO PTAC) provides training, networking, community events, other resources and one-on-one assistance to small-, disadvantaged-, veterans- and women-owned firms.¹¹

Small Business Development Centers (SBDCs). U.S. Small Business Administration financially supports SBDCs across the country that train small business owners and prospective entrepreneurs. There are 12 centers located in Missouri.¹²

U.S. Economic Development Administration (EDA). U.S. EDA works directly with local communities to advance economic development initiatives. The U.S. EDA provides grants to businesses for planning, technical assistance and infrastructure construction.¹³

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) 7(j) Management and Technical Assistance Program. The SBA 7(j) Program provides training, executive education and one-on-one consulting for a wide range of topics. Businesses must be located in areas of high unemployment or low income, owned by low-income individuals, and certified as an SBA 8(a) Business Development Program participant, a HUBZone small business and/or an economically disadvantaged woman-owned small business.¹⁴

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) Office of Veterans Business Development. U.S. SBA Office of Veterans Business Development provides business training, counseling and assistance. It also oversees federal procurement programs for veteran- and service-disabled veteran-owned small businesses.¹⁵

⁹ See <https://www.mbda.gov/>

¹⁰ See <https://www.irs.gov/businesses/small-businesses-self-employed>

¹¹ See <https://extension.missouri.edu/programs/missouri-procurement-technical-assistance-centers>

¹² See <https://sbdc.missouri.edu/>

¹³ See <https://www.eda.gov/>

¹⁴ See <https://www.sba.gov/federal-contracting/contracting-assistance-programs/7j-management-technical-assistance-program>

¹⁵ See <https://www.sba.gov/offices/headquarters/ovbd>

K. Business Assistance Programs — Federal government program examples

Federal Procurement Programs

Several federal agencies operate procurement programs to assist small businesses and/or minority- and woman-owned companies.

U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) programs. The U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) aids small businesses interested in participating in DoD contracts. It also applies incentives for using small businesses, American Indian-owned businesses, woman-owned small businesses and firms located in historically underutilized business zones (HUBzones). Certain prime contracts must establish small business subcontracting programs. DoD also operates a mentor-protégé program that matches large firms with small disadvantaged businesses, woman-owned small businesses, service-disabled veteran-owned small businesses and. Mentors are reimbursed for mentoring expenses or are provided credit toward their small disadvantaged business subcontracting goals.¹⁶

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) programs. HUD administers Community Development Block Grants (CDBG funds), certain federal housing programs and related programs. State and local governments that receive money from HUD must comply with HUD requirements regarding minority- and woman-owned business participation in HUD-funded contracts, as well as participation of project-area residents in those contracts.¹⁷

U.S. Department of Transportation Federal DBE Program. The U.S. Department of Transportation requires state and local governments that receive funds from the Federal Highway

Administration, Federal Transit Administration and Federal Aviation Administration to implement the Federal DBE Program.

To be certified as a DBE, a firm must be socially and economically disadvantaged. Revenue limits, personal net worth limits and other restrictions apply. Most DBEs are minority- or woman-owned firms, but white male-owned firms that can demonstrate social and economic disadvantage can be certified as DBEs as well.¹⁸ The Missouri Regional Certification Committee (MRCC) certifies firms as DBEs.

Under the Federal DBE Program, some public agencies set DBE goals on USDOT-funded contracts. Prime contractors must either include a level of DBE participation in their bid that meets the goal for the contract or show good faith efforts to do so.

U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU). The U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs OSDBU assists veteran-owned businesses through the business verification and procurement assistance program and the VA Small Business Mentor-Protégé Program.¹⁹

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program. The EPA has certain requirements for the EPA Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program regarding participation of minority- and woman-owned businesses, small businesses and other targeted businesses in EPA-funded contracts for construction, equipment, services and supplies.²⁰

¹⁶ See <https://business.defense.gov/>

¹⁷ See <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/cdbg/>

¹⁸ See <https://www.transportation.gov/civil-rights/disadvantaged-business-enterprise/definition-disadvantaged-business-enterprise>

¹⁹ See <https://www.va.gov/osdbu/>

²⁰ See <https://www.epa.gov/grants/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-program-under-epa-assistance-agreements-dbe-program>

K. Business Assistance Programs — Federal government program examples

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) 8(a) Business Development Program. The SBA 8(a) Business Development Program is a business assistance program for small disadvantaged businesses. It offers a broad scope of assistance to firms certified under the program (companies that are owned and controlled at least 51 percent by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals).²¹ Program participants compete for set-aside and sole-source federal contracts.

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) Office of Veterans Business Development. U.S. SBA Office of Veterans Business Development oversees federal procurement programs for veteran- and service-disabled veteran-owned small businesses.²²

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) Historically Underutilized Business Zones (HUBZones). The SBA HUBZone program helps certified small businesses in urban and rural communities gain preferential access to federal procurement opportunities. Firms are eligible for certification if they are a small business according to SBA's size standards, are at least 51 percent owned and controlled by U.S. citizens or a qualified organization, have a principal office located within a Historically Underutilizes Business Zone and have at least 35 percent of employees residing in a HUBZone.²³ Program participants benefit in a few ways, including receiving a 10 percent price evaluation in certain contract competitions.

U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) Mentor-Protege Program (MPP). The SBA MPP is a program to formalize mentoring relationships between qualified established firms and eligible small businesses. The MPP does not match mentor and protégé firms. Instead, mentor and protégé firms should establish a relationship before applying to the MPP.²⁴

Woman-Owned Small Business/Economically Disadvantaged Woman-Owned Small Business (WOSB/EDWOSB) Federal Contracting Program. The WOSB/EDWOSB program administered by the U.S. SBA assists small businesses owned and controlled by one or more economically disadvantaged women to participate in federal procurement process within industries where woman-owned small businesses are under-represented. To be a WOSB, a woman-owned small business in selected industries²⁵ must be at least 51 percent owned and controlled by women who are U.S. citizens and be a small business as defined by the U.S. SBA.

To be eligible as an EDWOSB, the business must meet the criteria of the WOSB program and each owner must have less than \$850,000 in personal net worth, \$450,000 or less in adjusted gross income averaged over the previous years, and \$6.5 million or less in personal assets.²⁶

²¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/category/business-groups/minority-owned>

²² See <https://www.sba.gov/offices/headquarters/ovbd>

²³ See <https://www.sba.gov/federal-contracting/contracting-assistance-programs/hubzone-program>

²⁴ See <https://www.sba.gov/federal-contracting/contracting-assistance-programs/sba-mentor-protege-program>

²⁵ See <https://www.sba.gov/document/support--qualifying-naics-women-owned-small-business-federal-contracting-program>

²⁶ See <https://www.sba.gov/federal-contracting/contracting-assistance-programs/women-owned-small-business-federal-contract-program>

K. Business Assistance Programs — Federal government program examples

Federal Advocacy, Research and Other Assistance

Examples of other types of federal programs are provided to the right.

Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA). Part of the U.S. Department of Commerce, MBDA provides technical assistance and resources related to business financing, access to capital, contract opportunities and new opportunities for minority-owned businesses in the United States.²⁷

Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR). SBIR program solicitations are issued by eleven Federal agencies, including the Department of Agriculture, Department of Commerce, Department of Defense, Department of Education, Department of Energy, Department of Health and Human Services, Department of Homeland Security, Department of Transportation, Environmental Protection Agency, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the National Science Foundation.²⁸

Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR). STTR is designed to stimulate technological innovation and provide opportunities for small businesses in the field of research and development in partnership with federal agencies. Small businesses collaborate with agencies such as the Department of Defense, the Department of Energy, the Department of Health and Human Services, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and the National Science Foundation in joint-venture opportunities throughout the nation.²⁹

²⁷ See <https://www.mbda.gov/>

²⁸ See <https://www.sbir.gov/>

²⁹ See <https://www.sbir.gov/about/about-sttr>

K. Business Assistance Programs — National nonprofit program examples

There are many national not-for-profit organizations that support entrepreneurship, small business development and minority- and woman-owned business development.

Ewing Marion Kauffman Foundation. The Kauffman Foundation conducts research and provides training about entrepreneurship and provides grants to organizations that boost entrepreneurship.³⁰

Operation Hope Small-Business Empowerment Program. The Operation Hope program assists aspiring entrepreneurs in low-wealth neighborhoods. The program combines business training and financial counseling with access to small business financing options. Participants complete a 12-week training program, plus workshops on business financing, credit and money management.³¹

Service Corps of Retired Executives (SCORE). SCORE is a nonprofit, volunteer-run organization that offers small business supportive services and business mentoring nationwide as a resource partner of the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA). It provides technical assistance such as help with business plans, marketing and sales and financial forecasting.³² There are many locations in Missouri such as Kansas City, St. Louis and Southwest Missouri.

³⁰ See <https://www.kauffman.org/>

³¹ See <https://operationhope.org/small-business-development/>

³² See <https://www.score.org/>

K. Business Assistance Programs — National trade associations, often with regional chapters

There are national trade organizations, typically with local affiliates, serving many of the subindustries examined in this study. Examples are provided here.

AltCap. This organization provides alternative debt financing for entrepreneurs and small businesses. AltCap is certified as a Community Development Financial Institution by the CDFI Fund of the U.S. Department of the Treasury. AltCap offers small companies loans to launch, operate or grow their businesses. Loans range from \$5,000 to \$250,000 with interest rates fixed for three-to-five-year terms.³³ AltCap serves many states including Missouri and Kansas.

American Indian Council (AIC). AIC is a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization funded by the U.S. Department of Labor Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (WIOA) section 166, Indian and Native Programs Employment & Training Program. AIC has a wide range of services including employer-related assistance and apprenticeship opportunities.³⁴ There are affiliates in Missouri and Kansas.

American Council of Engineering Companies (ACEC). ACEC is a member-based organization that provides legislative representation, continuing education, networking opportunities, publications, awards, insurance programs and other support. ACEC Missouri's objectives for its member firms include promoting their images and providing opportunities to advance their business practices.³⁵

American Institute of Architects (AIA). AIA is a member-based organization that supports architects through networking opportunities, awards, scholarships, advocacy, education, professional development, information about exams, licensure and continuing education and more. AIA also includes committees for certain members such as Women in Architecture (WIA). The local chapters for AIA Missouri are divided into four regions. These are Kansas City, Mid-Missouri, Saint Louis, and Springfield.³⁶

American Society of Concrete Contractors (ASCC). This is a national organization that provides members with certification, education, and networking opportunities. The headquarters are located in St. Louis, Missouri.³⁷

American Subcontractors Association (ASA). This national association provides opportunities for education, professional development and networking.³⁸ The ASA Midwest Council, a local chapter, is located in St. Louis, Missouri.

Associated Builders and Contractors (ABC). ABC is a member organization comprised of firms performing work in the industrial, commercial and institutional sectors of construction. It provides a variety of services including education and training, business development, safety programs, member discounts, insurance programs, student outreach and more. There is the Kansas City Training Facility and the Eastern Missouri Training Facility.³⁹

³³ See <https://www.altcap.org/>

³⁴ See <https://indiancouncil.net/home>

³⁵ See <https://www.acecmo.org/>

³⁶ See <https://www.aiamo.org/home.asp>

³⁷ See <https://asconline.org/About>

³⁸ See <https://asamidwest.com/>

³⁹ See <https://abcksmo.org/>

K. Business Assistance Programs — National trade associations, often with regional chapters

Associated General Contractors of America (AGC). AGC is a trade association that provides members with funding opportunities, apprenticeship programs, bidding information for public and private sector opportunities, labor relations assistance, safety training, construction education and employee development, meetings and events and other assistance. The AGC Missouri chapter serves approximately 550 firms in Missouri.⁴⁰

Association of Women’s Business Centers. This non-profit organization supports over 100 business centers throughout the country to support female entrepreneurs with business training courses, networking and connections to federal small business resources.⁴¹

National Association of Construction Contractors Cooperative (NACCC). The NACCC is a non-profit 501(c)(3) that provides assistance to entrepreneurs and business owners in Missouri. Headquartered in Kansas City, Missouri, the cooperative offers education and training, advocacy, business and workforce development, and grant assistance.⁴²

National Black Chamber of Commerce (NBCC). The NBCC provides education, training and other resources for African American-owned businesses in the United States and other countries.⁴³

National Minority Supplier Development Council (NMSDC). NMSDC is a corporate member organization focused on increasing business opportunities for certified minority-owned businesses. It operates the Business Consortium Fund, a nonprofit business development program, which offers financing programs and business advisory services for its members.⁴⁴ The Mid-States⁴⁵ and Mountain Plains⁴⁶ Minority Supplier Development Council is the regional affiliate serving Eastern and Western Missouri, respectively.⁴⁷

National Association of Women Business Owners (NAWBO). NAWBO is a national member-based organization that serves women entrepreneurs in all sectors, sizes and stages of development. Membership benefits include webinars, product discounts, online directories and other more. There are chapters serving the St. Louis⁴⁸ and Kansas City⁴⁹ metro areas.

⁴⁰ See <https://www.agcmo.org/>

⁴¹ See <https://www.awbc.org/>

⁴² See <https://edckc.com/>

⁴³ See <https://www.nationalbcc.org/>

⁴⁴ See <https://www.nmsdc.org/>

⁴⁵ See <https://www.midstatesmsdc.org/>

⁴⁶ See <https://www.mpmsdc.org/>

⁴⁷ See <https://nwmsdc.org/>

⁴⁸ See <https://www.nawbo.org/st-louis>

⁴⁹ See <https://www.nawbokc.org/>

K. Business Assistance Programs — National trade associations, often with regional chapters

National Association of Women in Construction (NAWIC). NAWIC is a national member-based organization that serves women entrepreneurs in all sectors, sizes and stages of development. Membership benefits include webinars, product discounts, online directories and other more. There are four chapters in Missouri: St. Louis⁵⁰, Greater Kansas City⁵¹, Central Missouri⁵², and Southwest Missouri.⁵³

U.S. Chamber Small Business Division. The Small Business Division offers free tools, such as the Small Business Office Playbook, and helps with selecting offices, cost control and choosing suppliers.⁵⁴

U.S. Minority Contractors Association (USCMA). This is a nationwide organization that serves minority subcontractors, general contractors, and professional service firms through assistance and advocacy. USCMA provides consultive services to many industries including construction and engineering design. The Missouri Chapter of this organization is in Kansas City, MO.⁵⁵

Women Construction Owners and Executives (WCOE) USA. WCOE provides women entrepreneurs and business owners in construction industry with business opportunities through networking.⁵⁶ The local branch in Missouri, Women Construction Owners and Executives, Kansas City (WCOE KC), promotes networking, mentorship and leadership.⁵⁷

⁵⁰ See <http://www.nawicstl.org/>

⁵¹ See <http://www.kcnawic.org/>

⁵² See <https://www.nawicchapter341.com/>

⁵³ See <https://nawicsouthwestmo.org/>

⁵⁴ See <https://www.uschamber.com/members/small-business>

⁵⁵ See <https://usminoritycontractors.org/>

⁵⁶ See <https://www.womenbuildamerica.com/>

⁵⁷ See <https://www.wcoekc.org/>

K. Business Assistance Programs — State and local government program examples

The State of Missouri, as well as many local government entities, provide business assistance through a variety of government-run programs.

BizCare. This is an accelerator program for minority-owned businesses in Kansas City, such as Black- and LGBTQ+ - owned. It is a city and regional assistance program that combines financial help (grants, loans and capital) with counseling, referrals, and business development.⁵⁸

Economic Development Council (EDC) of St. Charles County. The EDC offers business counselling to new businesses and small or midsize businesses. Services include cashflow management, marketing strategies and paperwork assistance.⁵⁹

Innovation, Development, and Entrepreneurial Advancement (IDEA) Fund. This Fund is administered by the Missouri Technology Corporation (MTC). It was established to provide financial resources and support to early-stage businesses, startups, and innovative projects. The IDEA Fund offers several types of funding and assistance, including grants and loans. It supports innovation, entrepreneurship, and economic development in the state.⁶⁰

Jefferson City ESBA Grant. This is a grant program that gives up to \$2,000 to a new business located on the east side of Jefferson City. This grant will provide capital to new business owners to help with start-up cost.⁶¹

Missouri finance and tax incentive tools. The State of Missouri offers finance and tax incentives to businesses for the creation of new jobs, expansion and purchase of equipment. Some of these programs include:

- Missouri Works Program;⁶²
- Missouri Business Use Incentives for Large Scale Development Program (BUILDS);⁶³
- Business Facility Tax Credit Program;⁶⁴
- Missouri Development Finance Board Single Issue Taxable Industrial Revenue Program;⁶⁵
- Chapter 100 Sales Tax Exemption, Personal Property;⁶⁶
- Data Center Sales Tax Exemption;⁶⁷
- Sales Tax Exemption for Manufacturers;⁶⁸ and
- Tax-Exempt Industrial Revenue Bond Program.⁶⁹

⁵⁸ See <https://bizcare.kcmo.gov/>

⁵⁹ See <https://www.edcsc.com/pages/business-counseling/>

⁶⁰ See <https://www.missouritechnology.com/venture-capital-investments/>

⁶¹ See <https://jcesba.org/business-grants>

⁶² See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/missouri-works>

⁶³ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/BUILD>

⁶⁴ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/business-facility-tax-credit-program>

⁶⁵ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/mdfb-single-issue-taxable-industrial-revenue-bond-program>

⁶⁶ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/chapter-100-sales-tax-exemption>

⁶⁷ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/data-center-sales-tax-exemption>

⁶⁸ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/sales-tax-exemption-for-manufactures>

⁶⁹ See <https://mdfb.org/revenue-bonds/>

K. Business Assistance Programs — State and local government program examples

Missouri Linked Deposit Program. This program is a state-run initiative designed to assist small businesses by providing them with access to low-cost loans for various purposes. The Missouri State Treasurer’s Office administers this program. Under the Linked Deposit Program, eligible small businesses in Missouri can apply for loans from participating financial institutions, such as banks and credit unions, at a reduced interest rate.⁷⁰

Missouri Small Business Incubator Tax Credit Program. This State program provides small business incubators tax incentives that allow them to support startups with access to capital and workspace.⁷¹

Missouri Small Business Loan Program. The State of Missouri provides low-interest or zero-interest loans to help small businesses with working capital and equipment needs.⁷²

Missouri Works. This is an economic development program offered by the state of Missouri to attract and retain businesses, encourage job creation, and stimulate economic growth. The program is administered by the Missouri Department of Economic Development (DED). These incentives are designed to support job creation, capital investment, and purchase equipment to maintain its facility in Missouri.⁷³

St. Louis Economic Development Partnership (STLP). STLP serves as the development agency of the City of St. Louis and St. Louis County. STLP provides business assistance with financing and access to capital.⁷⁴

St. Louis Local Development Company Commercial Loan (LDC). LDC provides low-interest loans to small businesses for working capital needs, equipment, inventory and real estate.⁷⁵

⁷⁰ See <https://treasurer.mo.gov/content/low-interest-loans/small-business>

⁷¹ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/small-business-incubator-tax-credit>

⁷² See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/small-business-loan-program>

⁷³ See <https://ded.mo.gov/programs/business/missouri-works>

⁷⁴ See <https://stlpartnership.com/>

⁷⁵ See <https://www.stlouis-mo.gov/government/departments/sldc/economic-development/financing/LDC-Commercial-Loan.cfm>

K. Business Assistance Programs — State and local trade organizations and nonprofit examples

In addition to local chapters of national or state groups previously discussed in this appendix, the State of Missouri is served by state and local trade organizations and local nonprofits, including those focusing on minority-owned and woman-owned businesses. Examples are provided here.

American Indian Enterprise and Business Council (AIEBC). This is a 501(c)(3) organization that serves Kansas City, Kansas and KCMO. The AIEBC offers business assistance to upcoming entrepreneurs and established business owners. This includes, but is not limited to, marketing plan, bidding and certification assistance, advocacy, financial resources, and a business plan.⁷⁶

Arch Grants. Arch Grants provides grants, education and networking opportunities to early-stage startups business located in the St. Louis region.⁷⁷

Backing Black Business Grant Program. This program offers cash grants ranging from five thousand to fifty thousand dollars to black women-owned businesses.⁷⁸

Greater St. Louis Diverse Business Accelerator (DBA). This is a three-month program that offers a wide variety of assistance programs to minority business owners. The DBA program assists with marketing, networking, time management, and attracting and securing capital.⁷⁹

Harris-Stowe State University (HSSU) Minority Entrepreneurship Collaborative Center for Advancement (MECCA) program. This program provides support, education, and consulting for startups and small businesses in the St. Louis area. and startup community.⁸⁰

Kansas City G.I.F.T. Funds. Kansas City G.I.F.T. provides training and grants to Black-owned businesses in the Kansas City area. The G.I.F.T. program is funded by donations from the community.⁸¹

Kansas City Kansas Women's Chamber of Commerce (KCKWCC). This virtual chamber of commerce serves women in Greater Kansas City through networking opportunities scholarships for educational pursuits.⁸²

KCSOURCELINK. This nonprofit organization connects entrepreneurs to available assistance resources in Kansas City, including networking, funding, coaching, and business planning.⁸³

Maryville University and the Digital Development Project. Maryville University offers a 10-week Digital Marketing assistance certificate to St. Louis business owners of color.⁸⁴

⁷⁶ See <https://aiebc.org/>

⁷⁷ See <https://archgrants.org/>

⁷⁸ See <https://www.reimaginemainstreet.org/backing-black-business>

⁷⁹ See <https://www.greaterstlinc.com/diverse-business-accelerator/>

⁸⁰ See https://go.hssu.edu/rsp_content.html?wid=36&pid=2552

⁸¹ <https://www.kansascitygift.org/get-funded>

⁸² See <https://kckwomenschamber.org/>

⁸³ See

⁸⁴ See <https://online.maryville.edu/digital-development-project>

K. Business Assistance Programs — State and local trade organizations and nonprofit examples

Missouri Innovation Centers (MIC). This is a network of business incubators and innovation hubs in the state of Missouri. MIC aims to create an ecosystem that promotes entrepreneurship and economic development in Missouri. The centers are designed to support and foster the growth of innovative startups, entrepreneurs, and early-stage companies by providing them with resources, mentorship, networking opportunities, and access to facilities.⁸⁵

Saint Louis Small Business Empowerment Center (SBEC). SBEC provides local businesses with self-employment workshops, business coaching, information on available grants and loans, youth entrepreneurship seminars and other assistance.⁸⁶

St. Louis Minority Business Council. This organization provides minority businesses with educational opportunities, advocacy and networking opportunities.⁸⁷

St. Louis Veterans Business Resource Center (VBRC). This center provides support to veterans and military families. The VBRC offers training, access to funding and capital, mentoring, and Veteran-Owned Business Certification to owning and successfully operating their own businesses.⁸⁸

Unified Contractors of Kansas City (UCKC). This trade organization assists business owners with certification-related assistance, compliance, and advocacy.⁸⁹

Urban League of Metropolitan St. Louis Women’s Business Center (WBC). The Urban League WBC provides business development services and counseling to business owners, particularly female entrepreneurs, in the St. Louis marketplace.⁹⁰

WEPOWER Accelerator. This is a 10-weeks entrepreneurship development program to Black- and Latino-owned businesses in the City of St. Louis. This includes access to capital, free mentoring, advice from attorneys or accountants, and workspace.⁹¹

⁸⁵ See <https://missouriinnovation.com/>

⁸⁶ See <http://stlouissbec.org/>

⁸⁷ See <http://www.slmbc.org/about-us/>

⁸⁸ See <https://vetbiz.com/>

⁸⁹ See <https://www.unifiedcontractorsofkansascity.org/>

⁹⁰ See <https://www.ulstlwbc.com/>

⁹¹ See <https://wepowerstl.org/elevate/>

K. Business Assistance Programs — State and local business chambers

Local business chambers. There are also many local business chambers serving communities in Missouri. Chambers offer networking, educational events and other assistance to their members. Figure K-2 provides a non-exhaustive list.

K-2. Examples of state and local chambers of commerce

- African American Chamber of Commerce St. Louis
- Asian-American Chamber of Commerce of St. Louis
- Chamber-Commerce Greater KC
- Chesterfield Regional Chamber
- Clayton Chamber of Commerce
- Creve Coeur-Olivette Chamber of Commerce
- Fenton Area Chamber of Commerce
- Greater Kansas City Building & Construction Trades Council
- Greater Kansas City Chamber of Commerce
- Greater North County Chamber of Commerce
- Heartland St. Louis Black Chamber of Commerce
- Heavy Constructors Association of Greater Kansas City
- Hispanic Chamber of Commerce of Greater Kansas City
- Hispanic Chamber of Commerce of St. Louis
- Home Builders Association of Greater Kansas City
- Maryland Heights Chamber of Commerce
- Mechanical Contractors Association
- Mechanical Contractors Association of Eastern Missouri
- Mid County Chamber of Commerce
- North Kansas City Business Council
- Northwest Chamber of Commerce
- Pacific Chamber of Commerce
- Painting Contractors Association (PCA)
- Painting & Decorating Foundation
- Saint Louis Construction Cooperative
- South County Chamber of Commerce
- South Kansas City Chamber of Commerce
- Southwest Area Chamber of Commerce
- The American Institute of Architects, Kansas City
- The Kansas City American Subcontractors Association
- The Kirkwood-Des Peres Area Chamber
- Webster Groves/Shrewsbury/Rock Hill Area Chamber of Commerce
- West St. Louis County Chamber of Commerce

APPENDIX L. Legal Framework and Analysis

HOLLAND & KNIGHT LLP

APPENDIX L

MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**DRAFT REPORT ON LEGAL FRAMEWORK
AND ANALYSIS**

**Keith M. Wiener
Partner**

**Holland & Knight LLP
1180 West Peachtree Street, N.E.
Suite 1800
Atlanta, Georgia 30309-3473
(404) 817-8515**

APPENDIX L. Legal Framework and Analysis – Table of Contents

A. INTRODUCTION 1

B. U.S. SUPREME COURT CASES..... 4

 1. *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989) 4

 2. *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña (“Adarand I”)*, 515 U.S. 200 (1995) 5

C. THE LEGAL FRAMEWORK APPLIED TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT MBE/WBE/DBE PROGRAMS, THE FEDERAL DBE PROGRAM AND ITS IMPLEMENTATION BY STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND TRANSIT/TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITIES..... 6

 1. Strict scrutiny analysis 9

 2. Intermediate scrutiny analysis..... 23

 3. Rational basis analysis 26

 4. Pending cases and recent instructive cases (at the time of this report) 28

 (i) *Christian Bruckner et al. v. Joseph R. Biden Jr. et al.*, 2023 WL 2744026 (M.D. Fla. March 31, 2023), U.S. District Court for the Middle District of Florida, Case No. 8:22-cv-01582. filed July 13, 2022. 29

 (ii) *Antonio Vitolo, et al. v. Isabella Guzman, Administrator of the Small Business Administration*, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021) 31

 (iii) *Faust v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 2409729, US District Court, E.D. Wisconsin (June 10, 2021) 40

 (iv) *Wynn v. Vilsack*, (M.D. Fla. June 23, 2021), 2021 WL 2580678, Case No. 3:21-cv-514, U.S. District Court, Middle District of Fla. . 42

 (v) *Ultima Services Corp. v. U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Small Business Administration, et. al.*, 2023 WL 4633481 (E.D. Tenn. July 19, 2023), U.S. District Court, E.D. Tennessee, 2:20-cv-00041-DCLC-CRW 47

 (vi) *Nuziard, et al. v. MBDA, et al.*, 2023 WL 3869323 (N.D. Tex. June 5, 2023), U.S. District Court for the N.D. of Texas, Fort Worth

Division, Case No. 4:23-cv-00278. Complaint filed March 20, 2023. Order and Opinion issued on June 5, 2023. 53

(vii) *Mid-America Milling Company LLC (MAMCO) and Bagshaw Trucking Inc. v. U.S. Department of Transportation, et. al.*, U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky, Frankfort Division; Case No: 3:23 -cv-00072-GFVT (Complaint filed on October 26, 2023). 56

(viii) *Landscape Consultants of Texas, Inc. et. al. v. City of Houston, Texas, et. al.*, U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, Houston Division; Civil Action No. 4:23-cv-3516. Complaint filed September 19, 2023. 57

D. RECENT DECISIONS INVOLVING STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT MBE/WBE/DBE PROGRAMS AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FEDERAL DBE PROGRAM BY STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS IN THE EIGHTH CIRCUIT..... 59

 1. *Mark One Electric Company, Inc. v. City of Kansas City, Missouri*, 2022 WL 3350525 (8th Cir. 2022) 59

 2. *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT, and Gross Seed Company v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003), *cert. denied*, 541 U.S. 1041 (2004) 61

 3. *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota, DOT*, 2014 WL 1309092 (D. Minn. March 31, 2014)..... 65

 4. *Thomas v. City of Saint Paul*, 526 F. Supp.2d 959 (D. Minn 2007), *affirmed*, 321 Fed. Appx. 541, 2009 WL 777932 (8th Cir. March 26, 2009)(unpublished opinion), *cert. denied*, 130 S.Ct. 408 (2009) 72

 5. *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 2001 WL 1502841, No. 00-CV-1026 (D. Minn. 2001)(unpublished opinion), *affirmed* 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003)..... 74

 6. *Gross Seed Co. v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, Civil Action File No. 4:00CV3073 (D. Neb. May 6, 2002), *affirmed* 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003) 75

 7. *CCI Environmental, Inc., D.W. Mertzke Excavating & Trucking, Inc., Global Environmental, Inc., Premier Demolition, Inc., v. City of St. Louis*,

APPENDIX L. Legal Framework and Analysis – Table of Contents

<i>St. Louis Airport Authority, et al.</i> , U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Missouri, Eastern Division; Case No: 4:19-cv-03099 (Complaint filed on November 14, 2019).....	75
E. RECENT DECISIONS INVOLVING THE FEDERAL DBE PROGRAM AND ITS IMPLEMENTATION BY STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS.....	78
1. <i>Mountain West Holding Co., Inc. v. The State of Montana, Montana DOT, et al.</i> , 2017 WL 2179120 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), Memorandum opinion, (not for publication) United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit, May 16, 2017, Docket Nos. 14-26097 and 15-35003, <i>dismissing in part, reversing in part and remanding</i> the U. S. District Court decision at 2014 WL 6686734 (D. Mont. Nov. 26, 2014). On remand case voluntarily dismissed by parties and district court (March 2018).....	78
2. <i>Midwest Fence Corporation v. U.S. Department of Transportation, Illinois Department of Transportation, Illinois State Toll Highway Authority</i> , 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016), <i>cert. denied</i> , 2017 WL 497345 (2017)	84
3. <i>Dunnet Bay Construction Company v. Borggren, Illinois DOT, et al.</i> , 799 F.3d 676, 2015 WL 4934560 (7th Cir. 2015), <i>cert. denied</i> , <i>Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Blankenhorn, Randall S., et al.</i> , 2016 WL 193809 (Oct. 3, 2016).....	93
4. <i>Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.</i> , 713 F.3d 1187 (9th Cir. 2013).....	97
5. <i>Braunstein v. Arizona DOT</i> , 683 F.3d 1177 (9th Cir. 2012)	103
6. <i>Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois</i> , 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007) ...	105
7. <i>Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT</i> , 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005), <i>cert. denied</i> , 546 U.S. 1170 (2006)	107
8. <i>Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater</i> , 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000) <i>cert. granted then dismissed as improvidently granted sub nom. Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Mineta</i> , 532 U.S. 941, 534 U.S. 103 (2001)	111
9. <i>Midwest Fence Corporation v. United States DOT and Federal Highway Administration, the Illinois DOT, the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, et al.</i> , 84 F. Supp. 3d 705, 2015 WL 1396376 (N.D. Ill, 2015), <i>affirmed</i> 840 F.3d 932 (7th Cir. 2016)	113
10. <i>Dunnet Bay Construction Company v. Gary Hannig, in its official capacity as Secretary of Transportation for the Illinois DOT and the Illinois DOT</i> , 2014 WL 552213 (C.D. Ill. 2014), <i>affirmed Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Borggren, Illinois DOT, et al.</i> , 799 F.3d 676, 2015 WL 4934560 (7th Cir. 2015).	122
11. <i>M.K. Weeden Construction v. State of Montana, Montana Department of Transportation, et al.</i> , 2013 WL 4774517 (D. Mont.) (September 4, 2013)	126
12. <i>Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.</i> , U.S.D.C., E.D. Cal. Civil Action No. S-09-1622, Slip Opinion (E.D. Cal. April 20, 2011), appeal dismissed based on standing, on other grounds Ninth Circuit held Caltrans’ DBE Program constitutional, <i>Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.</i> , 713 F.3d 1187 (9th Cir. 2013).....	129
13. <i>Geod Corporation v. New Jersey Transit Corporation, et al.</i> , 746 F. Supp.2d 642, 2010 WL 4193051 (D. N. J. October 19, 2010).....	131
14. <i>Geod Corporation v. New Jersey Transit Corporation, et. seq.</i> , 678 F.Supp.2d 276, 2009 WL 2595607 (D.N.J. August 20, 2009).....	136
15. <i>South Florida Chapter of the Associated General Contractors v. Broward County, Florida</i> , 544 F. Supp.2d 1336 (S.D. Fla. 2008).....	139
16. <i>Western States Paving Co. v. Washington DOT, USDOT & FHWA</i> , 2006 WL 1734163 (W.D. Wash. June 23, 2006)(unpublished opinion) 141	
17. <i>Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois</i> , 2005 WL 2230195 (N.D. Ill., 2005), <i>affirmed</i> , 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007).....	142
18. <i>Northern Contracting, Inc. v. State of Illinois, Illinois DOT, and USDOT</i> , 2004 WL 422704 (N.D. Ill. March 3, 2004)	147
19. <i>Klaver Construction, Inc. v. Kansas DOT</i> , 211 F. Supp.2d 1296 (D. Kan. 2002)	149

APPENDIX L. Legal Framework and Analysis – Table of Contents

F. RECENT DECISIONS INVOLVING STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT

MBE/WBE/DBE PROGRAMS IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS 150

1. <i>H. B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. W. Lyndo Tippett, NCDOT, et al.</i> , 615 F.3d 233 (4th Cir. 2010).....	150
2. <i>Jana-Rock Construction, Inc. v. New York State Dept. of Economic Development</i> , 438 F.3d 195 (2d Cir. 2006)	159
3. <i>Rapid Test Prods., Inc. v. Durham Sch. Servs., Inc.</i> , 460 F.3d 859 (7th Cir. 2006)	161
4. <i>Virdi v. DeKalb County School District</i> , 135 Fed. Appx. 262, 2005 WL 138942 (11th Cir. 2005)(unpublished opinion)	161
5. <i>Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. v. City and County of Denver</i> , 321 F.3d 950 (10th Cir. 2003), <i>cert. denied</i> , 540 U.S. 1027, 124 S. Ct. 556 (2003)(Scalia, Justice with whom the Chief Justice Rehnquist, joined, dissenting from the denial of certiorari)	163
6. <i>In re City of Memphis</i> , 293 F.3d 345 (6th Cir. 2002)	174
7. <i>Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. County of Cook, Chicago</i> , 256 F.3d 642 (7th Cir. 2001).....	175
8. <i>W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi</i> , 199 F.3d 206 (5th Cir. 1999)	176
9. <i>Associated Gen. Contractors v. Drabik</i> , 214 F.3d 730 (6th Cir. 2000), <i>affirming</i> Case No. C2-98-943, 998 WL 812241 (S.D. Ohio 1998)	179
10. <i>Monterey Mechanical v. Wilson</i> , 125 F.3d 702 (9th Cir. 1997)	182
11. <i>Eng’g Contractors Ass’n of S. Florida v. Metro. Dade County</i> , 122 F.3d 895 (11th Cir. 1997).....	184
12. <i>Associated Gen. Contractors of California, Inc. v. Coalition for Econ. Equity (“AGCC”)</i> , 950 F.2d 1401 (9th Cir. 1991).....	193
13. <i>Coral Construction Co. v. King County</i> , 941 F.2d 910 (9th Cir. 1991)	196
14. <i>Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston</i> , 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).....	199

15. <i>H.B. Rowe Corp., Inc. v. W. Lyndo Tippett, North Carolina DOT, et al.</i> , 589 F. Supp.2d 587 (E.D.N.C. 2008), <i>affirmed in part, reversed in part, and remanded</i> , 615 F.3d 233 (4th Cir. 2010)	206
16. <i>Thompson Building Wrecking Co. v. Augusta, Georgia</i> , No. 1:07CV019, 2007 WL 926153 (S.D. Ga. Mar. 14, 2007)(Slip. Op.).....	210
17. <i>Hershell Gill Consulting Engineers, Inc. v. Miami-Dade County</i> , 333 F. Supp.2d 1305 (S.D. Fla. 2004)	212
18. <i>Florida A.G.C. Council, Inc. v. State of Florida</i> , 303 F. Supp.2d 1307 (N.D. Fla. 2004)	216
19. <i>The Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. The City of Chicago</i> , 298 F. Supp.2d 725 (N.D. Ill. 2003)	217
20. <i>Associated Utility Contractors of Maryland, Inc. v. Mayor and City Council of Baltimore</i> , 218 F. Supp.2d 749 (D. Md. 2002)	218
21. <i>Kornhass Construction, Inc. v. State of Oklahoma, Department of Central Services</i> , 140 F.Supp.2d 1232 (W.D. OK. 2001)	219
22. <i>Associated Utility Contractors of Maryland, Inc. v. The Mayor and City Council of Baltimore</i> , 83 F. Supp.2d 613 (D. Md. 2000)	224
23. <i>Webster v. Fulton County</i> , 51 F. Supp.2d 1354 (N.D. Ga. 1999), <i>affirmed per curiam</i> 218 F.3d 1267 (11th Cir. 2000).....	224
24. <i>Associated Gen. Contractors v. Drabik</i> , 50 F. Supp.2d 741 (S.D. Ohio 1999)	227
25. <i>Phillips & Jordan, Inc. v. Watts</i> , 13 F. Supp.2d 1308 (N.D. Fla. 1998)	229

G. RECENT DECISIONS AND AUTHORITIES INVOLVING FEDERAL PROCUREMENT THAT MAY IMPACT DBE AND MBE/WBE PROGRAMS.. 231

1. <i>Rothe Development, Inc. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense, U.S. Small Business Administration, et al.</i> , 836 F3d 57, 2016 WL 4719049 (D.C. Cir. 2016), <i>cert. denied</i> , 2017 WL 1375832 (Oct. 16, 2017), <i>affirming on other grounds, Rothe Development, Inc. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense, U.S. Small Business Administration, et al.</i> , 107 F.Supp. 3d 183 (D.D.C. 2015)	231
--	-----

APPENDIX L. Legal Framework and Analysis – Table of Contents

2. <i>Rothe Development Corp. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense, et al.</i> , 545 F.3d 1023 (Fed. Cir. 2008)	233
3. <i>Rothe Development, Inc. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense and Small Business Administration</i> , 107 F. Supp. 3d 183, 2015 WL 3536271 (D.D.C. 2015), <i>affirmed on other grounds</i> 836 F.3d 57, 2016 WL 4719049 (D.C. Cir. 2016).....	242
4. <i>DynaLantic Corp. v. United States Dept. of Defense, et al.</i> , 885 F.Supp.2d 237, 2012 WL 3356813 (D.D.C., 2012), <i>appeals voluntarily dismissed</i> , United States Court of Appeals, District of Columbia, Docket Numbers 12-5329 and 12-5330 (2014)	246
5. <i>DynaLantic Corp. v. United States Dept. of Defense, et al.</i> , 503 F. Supp.2d 262 (D.D.C. 2007)	254
6. <i>Miller v. Vilsack</i> , 2021 WL 11115194, Case No. 4:21-cv-595 (N.D. Tex. 2021), U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Texas, Motion for Class Certification and For Preliminary Injunction Granted, July 1, 2021; Case voluntarily dismissed (2022).....	255
7. <i>Clark Greer's Ranch Café v. Guzman</i> , 540 F. Supp. 3d 638, 2021 WL 2092995 (N.D. Tex. 5/18/21)	257

APPENDIX L. Legal Framework and Analysis — Introduction

A. Introduction

In this appendix, Holland & Knight LLP analyzes recent cases involving local and state government minority and woman-owned and disadvantaged-owned business enterprise (“MBE/WBE/DBE”) programs.

The appendix also reviews recent cases, which are instructive to the study and MBE/WBE/DBE programs, regarding the Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“Federal DBE”) Program¹ and the implementation of the Federal DBE Program by local and state governments. The Federal DBE Program was continued and reauthorized by Congress in the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021, which reauthorized the Federal DBE Program based on findings of continuing discrimination and related barriers posing significant obstacles for MBE/WBE/DBEs,² and contains certain types of findings and an evidentiary basis referenced in recent court decisions that are instructive to the study. The appendix provides a summary of the legal framework for the disparity study as applicable to Missouri DOT.

Appendix L begins with a review of the landmark United States Supreme Court decision in *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson*.³ *Croson* sets forth the strict scrutiny constitutional analysis applicable in the legal framework for conducting a disparity study. This section also notes the United

States Supreme Court decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*,⁴ (“*Adarand I*”), which applied the strict scrutiny analysis set forth in *Croson* to federal programs that provide federal assistance to a recipient of federal funds. The Supreme Court’s decisions in *Adarand I* and *Croson*, and subsequent cases and authorities provide the basis for the legal analysis in connection with the study.

The legal framework analyzes and reviews significant recent court decisions that have followed, interpreted, and applied *Croson* and *Adarand I* to the present and that are applicable to this disparity study and the strict scrutiny analysis. Missouri DOT is within the jurisdiction of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit. This analysis reviews in Section D below court decisions that are within the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals.

In particular, this analysis reviews in Section D recent decisions within the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals that are instructive to the study, including *Mark One Electric Company, Inc. v. City of Kansas City, Missouri*, *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT and Gross Seed v. Nebraska Department of Roads*,⁵ *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*,⁶ *CCI Environmental, Inc., D.W. Mertzke Excavating & Trucking, Inc., et al., v. City of St. Louis, St. Louis Airport Authority, et al.*,⁷ and *Thomas v. City of Saint Paul*.⁸

¹ 49 CFR Part 26 (Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs (“Federal DBE Program”). See the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21) as amended and reauthorized (“MAP-21,” “SAFETEA” and “SAFETEA-LU”), and the United States Department of Transportation (“USDOT” or “DOT”) regulations promulgated to implement TEA-21 the Federal regulations known as Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (“MAP-21”), Pub L. 112-141, H.R. 4348, § 1101(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat 405.; preceded by Pub L. 109-59, Title I, § 1101(b), August 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1156; preceded by Pub L. 105-178, Title I, § 1101(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 107.

² Pub. L. 117-58, H.R. 3684, § 11101(e), November 15, 2021, 135 Stat 443-449.

³ *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989).

⁴ *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*, 515 U.S. 200 (1995).

⁵ *Mark One Electric Company, Inc. v. City of Kansas City, Missouri*, 2022 WL 330525 (8th Cir. 2022); *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT and Gross Seed v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003), cert. denied, 541 U.S. 1041 (2004).

⁶ *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 2014 W.L. 1309092 (D. Minn. 2014).

⁷ *CCI Environmental, Inc., D.W. Mertzke Excavating & Trucking, Inc., et al., v. City of St. Louis, St. Louis Airport Authority, et al.*; U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Missouri, Eastern Division; Case No: 4:19-cv-03099

⁸ *Thomas v. City of Saint Paul. Thomas v. City of Saint Paul*, 526 F. Supp.2d 959 (D. Minn. 2007), affirmed, 321 Fed. Appx. 541, 2009 WL 777932 (8th Cir. March 26, 2009) (unpublished opinion), cert. denied, 130 S.Ct. 408 (2009)].

L. Legal — Introduction

The appendix reviews certain pending cases and very recent decisions that are instructive to the legal framework in Section C. 4. Below.

The analysis also reviews court decisions that involved challenges to MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other local and state government jurisdictions in Section E below, which are informative to the study.

In addition, the analysis reviews other federal cases instructive to the study that have considered the validity of the Federal DBE Program and its implementation by a state or local government agency or a recipient of federal funds, including: *Midwest Fence Corp. v. U.S. DOT, FHWA, Illinois DOT, Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, et al.*,⁹ *Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Illinois DOT*,¹⁰ *Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation (“Caltrans”), et al.*,¹¹ *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT*,¹² *Mountain West Holding Co. v. Montana, Montana DOT, et al.*,¹³ *M.K. Weeden Construction v. Montana, Montana DOT, et al.*,¹⁴ *Orion Insurance Group*, and *Ralph G. Taylor v. Washington*

⁹ *Midwest Fence Corp. v. U.S. DOT, FHWA, Illinois DOT, Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, et al.*, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016). *Midwest Fence* filed a Petition for a Writ of Certiorari with the U.S. Supreme Court, see 2017 WL 511931 (Feb. 2, 2017), which was *denied*, 2017 WL 497345 (June 26, 2017).

¹⁰ *Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Borggren, Illinois DOT, et al.*, 799 F.3d 676, 2015 WL 4934560 (7th Cir., 2015), *cert. denied*, 2016 WL 193809, (2016), Docket No. 15-906; *Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Illinois DOT, et al.* 2014 WL 552213 (C. D. Ill. 2014), *affirmed by Dunnet Bay*, 2015 WL 4934560 (7th Cir., 2015).

¹¹ *Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.*, 713 F.3d 1187, (9th Cir. 2013); U.S.D.C., E.D. Cal, Civil Action No. S-09-1622, Slip Opinion Transcript (E.D. Cal. April 20, 2011), *appeal dismissed based on standing, on other grounds Ninth Circuit held Caltrans’ DBE Program constitutional, Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.*, F.3d 1187, (9th Cir. 2013).

¹² *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005), *cert. denied*, 546 U.S. 1170 (2006).

State Office of Minority and Woman’s Business Enterprises, United States DOT, et al.,¹⁵ *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois DOT*,¹⁶ *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minn DOT and Gross Seed v. Nebraska Department of Roads*,¹⁷ *Adarand Construction, Inc. v. Slater*¹⁸ (“*Adarand VII*”), *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*,¹⁹ *Geod Corporation v. New Jersey Transit Corporation*,²⁰ and *South Florida Chapter of the A.G.C. v. Broward County, Florida*.²¹

The analyses of these and other cases summarized below are instructive to the disparity study because they are the most recent and significant decisions by courts setting forth the legal framework applied to MBE/WBE/DBE Programs and disparity studies and construing the validity of government programs involving MBE/WBE/DBEs.

As stated above and shown in detail below in Sections D, E and F, these cases establish legal standards for satisfying the strict scrutiny test regarding whether there is the “compelling governmental interest” in a state or local government’s marketplace to have a narrowly tailored

¹³ *Mountain West Holding Co., Inc. v. The State of Montana, Montana DOT, et al.*, 2017 WL 2179120 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017).

¹⁴ *M. K. Weeden Construction v. State of Montana, Montana DOT*, 2013 WL 4774517 (D. Mont. 2013).

¹⁵ *Orion Insurance Group, Taylor v. WSOMWBE, U.S. DOT, et al.*, 2018 WL 6695345 (9th Cir. 2018), Memorandum opinion (not for publication and not precedent); *cert. denied* (June 24, 2019).

¹⁶ *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois DOT*, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007).

¹⁷ *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minn. DOT and Gross Seed v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003), *cert. denied*, 541 U.S. 1041 (2004).

¹⁸ *Adarand Construction, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000) (“*Adarand VII*”).

¹⁹ *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 2014 W.L. 1309092 (D. Minn. 2014).

²⁰ *Geod Corporation v. New Jersey Transit Corporation*, 766 F.Supp. 2d 642 (D. N. J. 2010).

²¹ *South Florida Chapter of the A.G.C. v. Broward County, Florida*, 544 F. Supp.2d 1336 (S.D. Fla. 2008).

L. Legal — Introduction

race and ethnic conscious MBE/WBE/DBE program, that the MBE/WBE/DBE Program is “narrowly tailored,” disparity studies, and the standard relevant to cases involving challenges to MBE/WBE/DBE Programs and their implementation by government authorities and state and local governments. Section G below reviews instructive cases involving challenges to federal government social and economic disadvantaged business and MBE/WBE/DBE type programs.

The appendix also points out recent informative Congressional findings as to discrimination regarding MBE/WBE/DBEs, including relating to the Federal Airport Concessions Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (Federal ACDBE) Program,²² and the Federal DBE Program that was continued and reauthorized by the Fixing America’s Surface Transportation Act (2015 FAST Act); which set forth Congressional findings as to discrimination against minority-woman-owned business enterprises and disadvantaged business enterprises, including from disparity studies and other evidence²³. In October 2018, Congress passed the FAA Reauthorization Act, which also provides Congressional findings as to discrimination against MBE/WBE/DBEs, including from disparity studies and other evidence²⁴. Most recently, in November 2021, Congress passed the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (H.R. 3684 – 117th Congress, Section 1101) that reauthorized the Federal DBE Program and its implementation by local and state governments based on findings of continuing discrimination and related barriers posing significant obstacles for MBE/WBE/DBEs.²⁵

It is noteworthy and instructive to the study that the U.S. Department of Justice in January 2022 recently issued a report: "The Compelling Interest to Remedy the Effects of Discrimination in Federal Contracting: A Survey of Recent Evidence." This report “summarizes recent evidence

required to justify the use of race- and sex-conscious provisions in federal contracting programs.” The "Notice of Report on Lawful Uses of Race or Sex in Federal Contracting Programs" is published in the Federal Register, Vol. 87 at page 4955, January 31, 2022. This notice announces the availability on the Department of Justice’s website of the "updated report regarding the legal and evidentiary frameworks that justify the continued use of race or sex, in appropriate circumstances, by federal agencies to remedy the current and lingering effects of past discrimination in federal contracting programs." The report is available on the Department of Justice’s website at: <https://www.justice.gov/crt/page/file/1463921/download>.

²² 49 CFR Part 23 (Participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Airport Concessions).

²³ Pub. L. 114-94, H.R. 22, § 1101(b), December 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1312.

²⁴ Pub L. 115-254, H.R. 302 § 157, October 5, 2018, 132 Stat 3186.

²⁵ Pub L. 117-58, H.R. 3684, § 11101(e), November 15, 2021, 135 Stat 443-449.

L. Legal— U.S. Supreme Court cases

B. U.S. Supreme Court Cases

1. *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989)

In *Croson*, the U.S. Supreme Court struck down the City of Richmond’s “set-aside” program as unconstitutional because it did not satisfy the strict scrutiny analysis applied to “race-based” governmental programs.²⁶ *J.A. Croson Co.* (“*Croson*”) challenged the City of Richmond’s minority contracting preference plan, which required prime contractors to subcontract at least 30 percent of the dollar amount of contracts to one or more Minority Business Enterprises (“MBE”). In enacting the plan, the City cited past discrimination and an intent to increase minority business participation in construction projects as motivating factors.

The Supreme Court held the City of Richmond’s “set-aside” action plan violated the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. The Court applied the “strict scrutiny” standard, generally applicable to any race-based classification, which requires a governmental entity to have a “compelling governmental interest” in remedying past identified discrimination and that any program adopted by a local or state government must be “narrowly tailored” to achieve the goal of remedying the identified discrimination.

The Court determined that the plan neither served a “compelling governmental interest” nor offered a “narrowly tailored” remedy to past discrimination. The Court found no “compelling governmental interest” because the City had not provided “a strong basis in evidence

for its conclusion that [race-based] remedial action was necessary.”²⁷ The Court held the City presented no direct evidence of any race discrimination on its part in awarding construction contracts or any evidence that the City’s prime contractors had discriminated against minority-owned subcontractors.²⁸ The Court also found there were only generalized allegations of societal and industry discrimination coupled with positive legislative motives. The Court concluded that this was insufficient evidence to demonstrate a compelling interest in awarding public contracts on the basis of race.

Similarly, the Court held the City failed to demonstrate that the plan was “narrowly tailored” for several reasons, including because there did not appear to have been any consideration of race-neutral means to increase minority business participation in city contracting, and because of the over inclusiveness of certain minorities in the “preference” program (for example, Aleuts) without any evidence they suffered discrimination in Richmond.²⁹

The Court stated that reliance on the disparity between the number of prime contracts awarded to minority firms and the minority population of the City of Richmond was misplaced. There is no doubt, the Court held, that “[w]here gross statistical disparities can be shown, they alone in a proper case may constitute prima facie proof of a pattern or practice of discrimination” under Title VII.³⁰ But it is equally clear that “[w]hen special qualifications are required to fill particular jobs, comparisons to the general population (rather than to the smaller group of individuals who possess the necessary qualifications) may have little probative value.”³¹

²⁶ 488 U.S. 469 (1989).

²⁷ 488 U.S. at 500, 510.

²⁸ 488 U.S. at 480, 505.

²⁹ 488 U.S. at 507-510.

³⁰ 488 U.S. at 501, quoting *Hazelwood School Dist. v. United States*, 433 U.S. 299, 307–308, 97 S.Ct. 2736, 2741.

³¹ 488 U.S. at 501 quoting *Hazelwood*, 433 U.S. at 308, n. 13, 97 S.Ct., at 2742, n. 13.

L. Legal— U.S. Supreme Court cases

The Court concluded that where special qualifications are necessary, the relevant statistical pool for purposes of demonstrating discriminatory exclusion must be the number of minorities qualified to undertake the particular task. The Court noted that “the city does not even know how many MBE’s in the relevant market are qualified to undertake prime or subcontracting work in public construction projects.”³² “Nor does the city know what percentage of total city construction dollars minority firms now receive as subcontractors on prime contracts let by the city.”

³³

The Supreme Court stated that it did not intend its decision to preclude a state or local government from “taking action to rectify the effects of identified discrimination within its jurisdiction.”³⁴ The Court held that “[w]here there is a significant statistical disparity between the number of qualified minority contractors willing and able to perform a particular service and the number of such contractors actually engaged by the locality or the locality’s prime contractors, an inference of discriminatory exclusion could arise.”³⁵

The Court said: “If the City of Richmond had evidence before it that nonminority contractors were systematically excluding minority businesses from subcontracting opportunities it could take action to end the discriminatory exclusion.”³⁶ “Under such circumstances, the city could act to dismantle the closed business system by taking appropriate measures against those who discriminate on the basis of race or other illegitimate criteria.” “In the extreme case, some form of narrowly tailored racial preference might be necessary to break down patterns of deliberate exclusion.”³⁷

³² 488 U.S. at 502.

³³ *Id.*

³⁴ 488 U.S. at 509.

³⁵ *Id.*

The Court further found “if the City could show that it had essentially become a ‘passive participant’ in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of the local construction industry, we think it clear that the City could take affirmative steps to dismantle such a system. It is beyond dispute that any public entity, state or federal, has a compelling interest in assuring that public dollars, drawn from the tax contributions of all citizens, do not serve to finance the evil of private prejudice.”³⁸

2. *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña (“Adarand I”), 515 U.S. 200 (1995)*

In *Adarand I*, the U.S. Supreme Court extended the holding in *Croson* and ruled that all federal government programs that use racial or ethnic criteria as factors in procurement decisions must pass a test of strict scrutiny in order to survive constitutional muster.

The cases following and interpreting *Adarand I* and *Croson* are the most recent and significant decisions by federal courts setting forth the legal framework for disparity studies as well as the predicate to satisfy the constitutional strict scrutiny standard of review, which applies to the implementation of local and state government MBE/WBE/DBE programs and the Federal DBE Program by local and state government recipients of federal funds.

³⁶ 488 U.S. at 509.

³⁷ *Id.*

³⁸ 488 U.S. at 492.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

C. The Legal Framework Applied to State and Local Government MBE/WBE/DBE Programs, the Federal DBE Program and its Implementation by State and Local Governments and Transit/Transportation Authorities

The following provides an analysis for the legal framework focusing on recent key cases regarding state and local MBE/WBE/DBE programs, and their implications for a disparity study. The recent decisions involving these programs, the Federal DBE Program, and its implementation by state and local government programs and transit/transportation authorities and recipients of federal funds, are instructive because they concern the strict scrutiny analysis, the legal framework in this area, challenges to the validity of MBE/WBE/DBE programs, and an analysis of disparity studies.

The Federal DBE Program (and ACDBE Program). It is instructive to analyze the Federal DBE Program and its implementation by state and local governments because the Program on its face and as applied by state and local governments has survived challenges to its constitutionality, concerned application of the strict scrutiny standard, considered findings as to disparities, discrimination and barriers to MBE/WBE/DBEs, examined narrow tailoring by local and state governments of their DBE program implementing the federal program, and involved consideration of disparity studies. The cases involving the Program and its implementation by state DOTs and state and local governments are informative, recent and applicable to the legal

framework regarding state DOT DBE programs and MBE/WBE/DBE state and local government programs, and availability and disparity studies.

After the *Adarand* decision, the U.S. Department of Justice in 1996 conducted a study of evidence on the issue of discrimination in government construction procurement contracts, which Congress relied upon as documenting a compelling governmental interest to have a federal program to remedy the effects of current and past discrimination in the transportation contracting industry for federally funded contracts.³⁹

Subsequently, in 1998, Congress passed the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (“TEA-21”), which authorized the United States Department of Transportation to expend funds for federal highway programs for 1998 - 2003. Pub.L. 105-178, Title I, § 1101(b), 112 Stat. 107, 113 (1998). The USDOT promulgated new regulations in 1999 contained at 49 CFR Part 26 to establish the current Federal DBE Program. The TEA-21 was subsequently extended in 2003, 2005 and 2012. The reauthorization of TEA-21 in 2005 was for a five-year period from 2005 to 2009. Pub.L. 109-59, Title I, § 1101(b), August 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1153-57 (“SAFETEA”). In July 2012, Congress passed the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (“MAP-21”).⁴⁰ In December 2015, Congress passed the Fixing America’s Surface Transportation Act (“FAST Act”).⁴¹ In October 2018, Congress passed the FAA Reauthorization Act.⁴² Most recently, in November 2021, Congress passed the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (H.R. 3684 – 117th Congress, Section 11101) that reauthorized the Federal DBE Program

³⁹ *Appendix-The Compelling Interest for Affirmative Action in Federal Procurement*, 61 Fed. Reg. 26,050, 26,051-63 & nn. 1-136 (May 23, 1996) (hereinafter “The Compelling Interest”); see *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1167-1176, citing *The Compelling Interest*.

⁴⁰ Pub L. 112-141, H.R. 4348, § 1101(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat 405.

⁴¹ Pub. L. 114-94, H.R. 22, § 1101(b), December 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1312.

⁴² Pub L. 115-254, H.R. 302 § 157, October 5, 2018, 132 Stat 3186.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

based on evidence and findings of continuing discrimination and related barriers found to cause significant obstacles for MBE/WBE/DBEs.⁴³

As noted above, the U.S. Department of Justice in January 2022 issued a report that updated its 1996 report: "The Compelling Interest to Remedy the Effects of Discrimination in Federal Contracting: A Survey of Recent Evidence," which "summarizes recent evidence required to justify the use of race- and sex-conscious provisions in federal contracting programs." The "Notice of Report on Lawful Uses of Race or Sex in Federal Contracting Programs" is published in the Federal Register, Vol. 87 at page 4955, January 31, 2022. This "updated report regarding the legal and evidentiary frameworks that justify the continued use of race or sex, in appropriate circumstances, by federal agencies to remedy the current and lingering effects of past discrimination in federal contracting programs" is available on the Department of Justice's website at: <https://www.justice.gov/crt/page/file/1463921/download>.

The Federal DBE Program as amended changed certain requirements for federal aid recipients and accordingly changed how recipients of federal funds implemented the Federal DBE Program for federally assisted contracts. The federal government determined that there is a compelling governmental interest for race- and gender-based programs at the national level, and that the program is narrowly tailored because of the federal regulations, including the flexibility in implementation provided to individual federal aid recipients by the regulations. State and local governments are not required to implement race- and gender-based measures where they are not necessary to achieve DBE goals and those goals may be achieved by race- and gender-neutral measures.⁴⁴

⁴³ Pub. L. 117-58, H.R. 3684 § 11101(e), November 15, 2021, 135 Stat 443-449.

⁴⁴ 49 CFR § 26.51. *See*, 49 CFR §23.25.

⁴⁵ 49 CFR § 26.45(a), (b), (c); 49 CFR § 23.51(a), (b), (c).

The Federal DBE Program and ACDBE Program established responsibility for implementing the DBE and ACDBE Programs to state and local government recipients of federal funds. A recipient of federal financial assistance must set an annual DBE and/or ACDBE goals specific to conditions in the relevant marketplace. Even though an overall annual 10 percent aspirational goal applies at the federal level, it does not affect the goals established by individual state or local governmental recipients. The Federal DBE and ACDBE Programs outline certain steps a state or local government recipient can follow in establishing a goal, and USDOT (FHWA and FAA) considers and must approve the goal and the recipient's DBE and ACDBE programs. The implementation of the Federal DBE and ACDBE Programs are substantially in the hands of the state DOT and state or local government recipient and is set forth in detail in the federal regulations, including 49 CFR § 26.45 and 49 CFR §§23.41-51.

Provided in 49 CFR § 26.45 and 49 CFR §§ 23.41-51 are instructions as to how recipients of federal funds should set the overall goals for their DBE and ACDBE Programs. In summary, the recipient establishes a base figure for relative availability of DBEs and ACDBEs.⁴⁵ This is accomplished by determining the relative number of ready, willing, and able DBEs and ACDBEs in the recipient's market.⁴⁶ Second, the recipient must determine an appropriate adjustment, if any, to the base figure to arrive at the overall goal.⁴⁷ There are many types of evidence considered when determining if an adjustment is appropriate, according to 49 CFR § 26.45(d) and 49 CFR § 23.51(d). These include, among other types, the current capacity of DBEs and ACDBEs to perform work on the recipient's contracts as measured by the volume of work DBEs and ACDBEs have performed in recent years. If available, recipients consider

⁴⁶ *Id.*

⁴⁷ *Id.* at § 26.45(d); *Id.* at §23.51(d).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for DBEs and ACDBEs to form, grow, and compete, such as statistical disparities between the ability of DBEs and ACDBEs to obtain financing, bonding, and insurance, as well as data on employment, education, and training.⁴⁸ This process, based on the federal regulations, aims to establish a goal that reflects a determination of the level of DBE and ACDBE participation one would expect absent the effects of discrimination.⁴⁹

Further, the Federal DBE Program and ACDBE Program require state and local government recipients of federal funds to assess how much of the DBE and ACDBE goal can be met through race- and gender-neutral efforts and what percentage, if any, should be met through race- and gender-based efforts.⁵⁰ A state or local government recipient is responsible for seriously considering and determining race- and gender-neutral measures that can be implemented.⁵¹

Federal aid recipients are to certify DBEs and ACDBEs according to their race/gender, size, net worth and other factors related to defining an economically and socially disadvantaged business as outlined in 49 CFR §§ 26.61-26.73.⁵²

Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021, F.A.A. Reauthorization Act of 2018, FAST Act and MAP-21. In November 2021, Congress passed the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (H.R. 3684 – 117th Congress, Section 11101(e)) that reauthorized the Federal DBE Program based on findings of continuing discrimination and related barriers that cause

significant obstacles for MBE/WBE/DBEs.⁵³ Previously, in October 2018, December 2015 and in July 2012, Congress passed the F.A.A. Reauthorization Act, FAST Act and MAP-21, respectively, which made “Findings” that “discrimination and related barriers continued to pose significant obstacles for minority- and woman-owned businesses seeking to do business in airport-related markets,” in “federally assisted surface transportation markets,” and that the continuing barriers “merit the continuation” of the Federal ACDBE Program and the Federal DBE Program.⁵⁴ Congress also found in the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021, the F.A.A. Reauthorization Act of 2018, the FAST Act and MAP-21 that it received and reviewed testimony and documentation of race and gender discrimination which “provide a strong basis that there is a compelling need for the continuation of the” Federal DBE Program and the Federal ACDBE Program.⁵⁵

Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021 (November 15, 2021).

SEC. 11101. Authorization of Appropriations.

(e) Disadvantaged Business Enterprises-

(1) FINDINGS- Congress finds that—

(A) while significant progress has occurred due to the establishment of the disadvantaged business enterprise program, discrimination and related barriers continue to pose significant obstacles for minority- and

⁴⁸ *Id.*

⁴⁹ 49 CFR § 26.45(b)-(d); 49 CFR § 23.51.

⁵⁰ 49 CFR § 26.51; 49 CFR § 23.51(a).

⁵¹ 49 CFR § 26.51(b); 49 CFR § 23.25.

⁵² 49 CFR §§ 26.61-26.73; 49 CFR §§ 23.31-23.39.

⁵³ Pub. L. 117-58, H.R. 3684 § 11101(e), November 15, 2021, 135 Stat 443-449.

⁵⁴ Pub L. 115-254, H.R. 302 § 157, October 5, 2018, 132 Stat 3186; Pub L. 114-94, H.R. 22, §1101(b), December 4, 2015, 129 Stat 1312; Pub L. 112-141, H.R. 4348, § 1101(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat 405.

⁵⁵ *Id.* at Pub L. 115-254, H.R. 302 § 157, October 5, 2018, 132 Stat 3186; Pub L. 114-94, H.R. 22, § 1101(b)(1)(2015).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

woman-owned businesses seeking to do business in federally assisted surface transportation markets across the United States;

(B) the continuing barriers described in subparagraph (A) merit the continuation of the disadvantaged business enterprise program;

(C) Congress has received and reviewed testimony and documentation of race and gender discrimination from numerous sources, including congressional hearings and roundtables, scientific reports, reports issued by public and private agencies, news stories, reports of discrimination by organizations and individuals, and discrimination lawsuits, which show that race- and gender-neutral efforts alone are insufficient to address the problem;

(D) the testimony and documentation described in subparagraph (C) demonstrate that discrimination across the United States poses a barrier to full and fair participation in surface transportation-related businesses of women business owners and minority business owners and has impacted firm development and many aspects of surface transportation-related business in the public and private markets; and

(E) the testimony and documentation described in subparagraph (C) provide a strong basis that there is a compelling need for the continuation of the disadvantaged business enterprise program to

address race and gender discrimination in surface transportation-related business.

Therefore, Congress in the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act passed on November 15, 2021 found based on testimony, evidence and documentation updated since the FAST Act adopted in 2015 and MAP-21 adopted in 2012, as follows: (1) discrimination and related barriers continue to pose significant obstacles for minority- and woman-owned businesses seeking to do business in federally assisted surface transportation markets across the United States; (2) the continuing barriers described in § 11101(e), subparagraph (A) above merit the continuation of the disadvantaged business enterprise program; and (3) there is a compelling need for the continuation of the disadvantaged business enterprise program to address race and gender discrimination in surface transportation-related business.⁵⁶

1. Strict scrutiny analysis

A race- and ethnicity-based program implemented by a state or local government is subject to the strict scrutiny constitutional analysis.⁵⁷ The implementation of the Federal DBE Program by state and local government and transit/transportation authorities and recipients of federal funds are subject to and must follow the strict scrutiny analysis if they utilize race- and ethnicity-based measures.⁵⁸

⁵⁶ Pub. L. 117-58, H.R. 3684 § 11101(e), November 15, 2021, 135 Stat 443-449.

⁵⁷ *Croson*, 448 U.S. at 492-493; *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña (Adarand I)*, 515 U.S. 200, 227 (1995); see, e.g., *Fisher v. University of Texas*, 133 S.Ct. 2411 (2013); *Midwest Fence v. Illinois DOT*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d 1187, 1195-1200 (9th Cir. 2013); *H.B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 991; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 969; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1176; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206 (5th Cir. 1999); *Contractors*

Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II"), 91 F.3d 586 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 990 (3d. Cir. 1993).

⁵⁸ *Adarand I*, 515 U.S. 200, 227 (1995); *Mountain West Holding*, 2017 WL 2179120; *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 930; *Dunnet Bay*, 799 F.3d 676; *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d 1187, 1195-1200 (9th Cir. 2013); *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 991 (9th Cir. 2005); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 969; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1176; *M.K. Weeden Construction*, 2013 WL 4774517; *South Florida*, 544 F.Supp. 2d 1336; *Geod Corp.*, 746 F.Supp. 2d 642.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

The strict scrutiny analysis is comprised of two prongs:

- The program must serve an established compelling governmental interest; and
- The program must be narrowly tailored to achieve that compelling government interest.⁵⁹

a. The compelling governmental interest requirement

The first prong of the strict scrutiny analysis requires a governmental entity to have a “compelling governmental interest” in remedying past identified discrimination in order to implement a race- and ethnicity-based program.⁶⁰ State and local governments cannot rely on national statistics of discrimination in an industry to draw conclusions about the prevailing market conditions in their own regions.⁶¹ Rather, state and local governments must measure discrimination in their state or local market. However, that is not necessarily confined by the jurisdiction’s boundaries.⁶²

It is instructive to review the type of evidence utilized by Congress and considered by the courts to support the Federal DBE Program, and its implementation by local and state governments and agencies, which is

⁵⁹ *Adarand I*, 515 U.S. 200, 227 (1995); *Midwest Fence v. Illinois DOT*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d 1187, 1195-1200 (9th Cir. 2013); *H. B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 991 (9th Cir. 2005); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 969; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1176; *Associated Gen. Contractors of Ohio, Inc. v. Drabik (“Drabik II”)*, 214 F.3d 730 (6th Cir. 2000); *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206 (5th Cir. 1999); *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n of South Florida, Inc. v. Metro. Dade County*, 122 F.3d 895 (11th Cir. 1997); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”)*, 91 F.3d 586 (3^d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP I”)*, 6 F.3d 990 (3^d Cir. 1993).

⁶⁰ *Id.*

similar to evidence considered by cases ruling on the validity of MBE/WBE/DBE programs. The federal courts found Congress “spent decades compiling evidence of race discrimination in government highway contracting, of barriers to the formation of minority-owned construction businesses, and of barriers to entry.”⁶³ The evidence found to satisfy the compelling interest standard included numerous congressional investigations and hearings, and outside studies of statistical and anecdotal evidence (*e.g.*, disparity studies).⁶⁴ The evidentiary basis on which Congress relied to support its finding of discrimination includes:

- **Barriers to minority business formation.** Congress found that discrimination by prime contractors, unions, and lenders has woefully impeded the formation of qualified minority business enterprises in the subcontracting market nationwide, noting the existence of “good ol’ boy” networks, from which minority firms have traditionally been excluded, and the race-based denial of access to capital, which affects the formation of minority subcontracting enterprise.⁶⁵
- **Barriers to competition for existing minority enterprises.** Congress found evidence showing systematic exclusion and discrimination by prime contractors, private sector customers,

⁶¹ *Id.*; *see, e.g., Concrete Works, Inc. v. City and County of Denver (“Concrete Works I”)*, 36 F.3d 1513, 1520 (10th Cir. 1994).

⁶² *See, e.g., Concrete Works I*, 36 F.3d at 1520.

⁶³ *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 970, (*citing Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1167 – 76); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 992-93.

⁶⁴ *See, e.g., Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1167– 76; *see also Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 992 (Congress “explicitly relied upon” the Department of Justice study that “documented the discriminatory hurdles that minorities must overcome to secure federally funded contracts”); *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

⁶⁵ *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d. at 1168-70; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 992; *see Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

business networks, suppliers, and bonding companies precluding minority enterprises from opportunities to bid. When minority firms are permitted to bid on subcontracts, prime contractors often resist working with them. Congress found evidence of the same prime contractor using a minority business enterprise on a government contract not using that minority business enterprise on a private contract, despite being satisfied with that subcontractor's work. Congress found that informal, racially exclusionary business networks dominate the subcontracting construction industry.⁶⁶

- **Local disparity studies.** Congress found that local studies throughout the country tend to show a disparity between utilization and availability of minority-owned firms, raising an inference of discrimination.⁶⁷
- **Results of removing affirmative action programs.** Congress found evidence that when race-conscious public contracting programs are struck down or discontinued, minority business participation in the relevant market drops sharply or even disappears, which courts have found strongly supports the government's claim that there are significant barriers to minority competition, raising the specter of discrimination.⁶⁸

Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021, F.A.A. Reauthorization Act of 2018, FAST Act and MAP-21. In November 2021, October 2018, December 2015 and in July 2012, Congress passed the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act or 2021, the F.A.A. Reauthorization Act, FAST Act and MAP-21, respectively, which made "Findings" that "discrimination and related barriers continue to pose significant obstacles for minority- and women-owned businesses seeking to do business in "federally-assisted surface transportation markets," in airport-related markets, and that the continuing barriers "merit the continuation" of the Federal DBE Program and the Federal ACDBE Program.⁶⁹ Congress also found in the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021, the F.A.A. Reauthorization Act of 2018, the FAST Act and MAP-21 that it received and reviewed testimony and documentation of race and gender discrimination which "provide a strong basis that there is a compelling need for the continuation of the" Federal ACDBE Program and the Federal DBE Program.⁷⁰

And, as stated above, the U.S. Department of Justice in January 2022 issued a report entitled: "The Compelling Interest to Remedy the Effects of Discrimination in Federal Contracting: A Survey of Recent Evidence," which "summarizes recent evidence required to justify the use of race- and sex-conscious provisions in federal contracting programs."⁷¹ This "updated report" by the U.S. DOJ, is issued "regarding the legal and evidentiary frameworks that justify the continued use of race or sex, in appropriate circumstances, by federal agencies to remedy the current

⁶⁶ *Adarand VII.* at 1170-72; see *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237.

⁶⁷ *Id.* at 1172-74; see *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237; *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; see *Midwest Fence v. Illinois DOT*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016).

⁶⁸ *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1174-75; see *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-2, 247-258 (4th Cir. 2010); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 973-4.

⁶⁹ Pub. L. 117-58, H.R. 3684 § 11101(e), November 15, 2021; Pub L. 115-254, H.R. 302 § 157, October 5, 2018, 132 Stat 3186; Pub L. 114-94, H.R. 22, §1101(b), December 4, 2015, 129 Stat 1312; Pub L. 112-141, H.R. 4348, § 1101(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat 405.

⁷⁰ *Id.* at Pub. L. 117-58, H.R. 3684 § 11101(e), November 15, 2021; Pub L. 115-254, H.R. 302 § 157, October 5, 2018, 132 Stat 3186; Pub L. 114-94. H.R. 22, § 1101(b)(1) (2015).

⁷¹ Vol. 87 Fed. Reg. 4955, January 31, 2022; located at <https://www.justice.gov/crt/page/file/1463921/download>.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

and lingering effects of past discrimination in federal contracting programs."⁷²

Burden of proof to establish the strict scrutiny standard. Under the strict scrutiny analysis, and to the extent a state or local governmental entity has implemented a race- and gender-conscious program, the governmental entity has the initial burden of showing a strong basis in evidence (including statistical and anecdotal evidence) to support its remedial action.⁷³ If the government makes its initial showing, the burden shifts to the challenger to rebut that showing.⁷⁴ The challenger bears the ultimate burden of showing that the governmental entity's evidence "did not support an inference of prior discrimination."⁷⁵

⁷² Id.; see <https://www.justice.gov/crt/page/file/1463921/download>.

⁷³ See *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1195; *H. B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242, 247-258 (4th Cir. 2010); *Rothe Development Corp. v. Department of Defense*, 545 F.3d 1023, 1036 (Fed. Cir. 2008); *N. Contracting, Inc. Illinois*, 473 F.3d at 715, 721 (7th Cir. 2007) (Federal DBE Program); *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983, 990-991 (9th Cir. 2005) (Federal DBE Program); *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 345 F.3d 964, 969 (8th Cir. 2003) (Federal DBE Program); *Adarand Constructors Inc. v. Slater ("Adarand VII")*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1166 (10th Cir. 2000) (Federal DBE Program); *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 916; *Monterey Mechanical Co. v. Wilson*, 125 F.3d 702, 713 (9th Cir. 1997); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II")*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237, 2012 WL 3356813; *Hershell Gill Consulting Engineers, Inc. v. Miami Dade County*, 333 F. Supp.2d 1305, 1316 (S.D. Fla. 2004).

⁷⁴ *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166; *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II")*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 916; *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

⁷⁵ See, e.g., *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166; *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II")*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 916; see also *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971; *N. Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721; *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

In applying the strict scrutiny analysis, the courts hold that the burden is on the government to show both a compelling interest and narrow tailoring.⁷⁶ It is well established that "remediating the effects of past or present racial discrimination" is a compelling interest.⁷⁷ In addition, the government must also demonstrate "a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that remedial action [is] necessary."⁷⁸

Since the decision by the Supreme Court in *Croson*, "numerous courts have recognized that disparity studies provide probative evidence of discrimination."⁷⁹ "An inference of discrimination may be made with empirical evidence that demonstrates 'a significant statistical disparity between a number of qualified minority contractors ... and the number of such contractors actually engaged by the locality or the locality's

⁷⁶ *Id.*; *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 990; See also *Majeske v. City of Chicago*, 218 F.3d 816, 820 (7th Cir. 2000); *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

⁷⁷ *Shaw v. V. Hunt*, 517 U.S. 899, 909 (1996); *City of Richmond v. J. A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 492 (1989); see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II")*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁷⁸ *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 500; see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H. B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-972; *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II")*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

⁷⁹ *Midwest Fence*, 2015 W.L. 1396376 at *7 (N.D. Ill. 2015), *affirmed*, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016); see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1195-1200; *H. B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Concrete Works of Colo. Inc. v. City and County of Denver*, 36 F.3d 1513, 1522 (10th Cir. 1994), *Geyer Signal*, 2014 WL 1309092 (D. Minn, 2014); see also, *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP II")*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia ("CAEP I")*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

prime contractors.”⁸⁰ Anecdotal evidence may be used in combination with statistical evidence to establish a compelling governmental interest.⁸¹

In addition to providing “hard proof” to support its compelling interest, the government must also show that the challenged program is narrowly tailored.⁸² Once the governmental entity has shown acceptable proof of a compelling interest and remedying past discrimination and illustrated that its plan is narrowly tailored to achieve this goal, the party challenging the affirmative action plan bears the ultimate burden of proving that the plan is unconstitutional.⁸³ Therefore, notwithstanding the burden of initial production rests with the government, the ultimate burden remains with the party

challenging the application of a DBE or MBE/WBE Program to demonstrate the unconstitutionality of an affirmative-action type program.⁸⁴

To successfully rebut the government’s evidence, a challenger must introduce “credible, particularized evidence” of its own that rebuts the government’s showing of a strong basis in evidence.⁸⁵ This rebuttal can be accomplished by providing a neutral explanation for the disparity between MBE/WBE/DBE utilization and availability, showing that the government’s data is flawed, demonstrating that the observed disparities are statistically insignificant, or presenting contrasting statistical data.⁸⁶ Conjecture and unsupported criticisms of the government’s methodology are insufficient.⁸⁷ The courts have held that

⁸⁰ See e.g., *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Midwest Fence*, 2015 W.L. 1396376 at *7, quoting *Concrete Works*; 36 F.3d 1513, 1522 (quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509), affirmed, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016); see also, *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d 233, 241-242 (8th Cir. 2003); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”)*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP I”)*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁸¹ *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509; see, e.g., *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 R.3d at 1196; *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Midwest Fence*, 84 F.Supp. 3d 705, 2015 WL 1396376 at *7, affirmed, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”)*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP I”)*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁸² *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*, (“*Adarand III*”), 515 U.S. 200 at 235 (1995); see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *Majeske v. City of Chicago*, 218 F.3d at 820; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”)*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP I”)*, 6 F.3d 996, 1005-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁸³ *Majeske*, 218 F.3d at 820; see, e.g., *Wygant v. Jackson Bd. Of Educ.*, 476 U.S. 267, 277-78; *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *Midwest Fence*, 2015 WL 1396376 *7, affirmed, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016); *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”)*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598; 603; (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP I”)*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁸⁴ *Id.*; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166.

⁸⁵ See, e.g., *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, at 241-242(4th Cir. 2010); *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d 950, 959 (quoting *Adarand Constructors, Inc. vs. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1175 (10th Cir. 2000)); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Midwest Fence*, 84 F.Supp. 3d 705, 2015 W.L. 1396376 at *7, affirmed, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016); see also, *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-974; *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

⁸⁶ See, e.g., *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, at 241-242(4th Cir. 2010); *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d 950, 959 (quoting *Adarand Constructors, Inc. vs. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1175 (10th Cir. 2000)); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”)*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598; 603; (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP I”)*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Midwest Fence*, 84 F.Supp. 3d 705, 2015 W.L. 1396376 at *7, affirmed, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016); see also, *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-974; *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; see, generally, *Engineering Contractors*, 122 F.3d at 916; *Coral Construction, Co. v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910, 921 (9th Cir. 1991).

⁸⁷ *Id.*; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d at 242; see also, *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-974; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Kossmann Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016); *Geyer Signal*, 2014 WL 1309092.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

mere speculation the government’s evidence is insufficient or methodologically flawed does not suffice to rebut a government’s showing.⁸⁸

The courts have noted that “there is no ‘precise mathematical formula to assess the quantum of evidence that rises to *Croson* ‘strong basis in evidence’ benchmark.”⁸⁹ It has been held that a state need not conclusively prove the existence of past or present racial discrimination to establish a strong basis in evidence for concluding that remedial action is necessary.⁹⁰ Instead, the Supreme Court stated that a government may meet its burden by relying on “a significant statistical disparity” between the availability of qualified, willing, and able minority subcontractors and the utilization of such subcontractors by the governmental entity or its prime contractors.⁹¹ It has been further held that the statistical evidence be “corroborated by significant

anecdotal evidence of racial discrimination” or bolstered by anecdotal evidence supporting an inference of discrimination.⁹²

Statistical evidence. Statistical evidence of discrimination is a primary method used to determine whether or not a strong basis in evidence exists to develop, adopt and support a remedial program (i.e., to prove a compelling governmental interest), or in the case of a recipient complying with the Federal DBE Program, to prove narrow tailoring of program implementation at the state recipient level.⁹³ “Where gross statistical disparities can be shown, they alone in a proper case may constitute prima facie proof of a pattern or practice of discrimination.”⁹⁴

One form of statistical evidence is the comparison of a government’s utilization of MBE/WBEs compared to the relative availability of qualified, willing and able MBE/WBEs.⁹⁵ The federal courts have held

⁸⁸ *H.B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d at 242; see *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 991; see also, *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-974; *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; *Kossmann Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

⁸⁹ *H.B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d at 241, quoting *Rothe Dev. Corp. v. Dep’t of Def.*, 545 F.3d 1023, 1049 (Fed. Cir. 2008)(quoting *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson*, 199 F.3d 206, 218 n. 11 (5th Cir. 1999)); *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); see, *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁹⁰ *H.B. Rowe Co.*, 615 F.3d at 241; see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 958, *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁹¹ *Croson*, 488 U.S. 509, see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H.B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d at 241; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993).

⁹² *H.B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d at 241, quoting *Maryland Troopers Association, Inc. v. Evans*, 993 F.2d 1072, 1077 (4th Cir. 1993); see, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 952-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, San Diego v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1196; see also, *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa.*

v. City of Philadelphia, 91 F.3d 586, 596-598, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 996, 1002-1007 (3d Cir. 1993); *Kossmann Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

⁹³ See, e.g., *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509; *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1195-1196; *N. Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 718-19, 723-24; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 991; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 973-974; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-605 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990, 999, 1002, 1005-1008 (3d Cir. 1993); see also, *Kossmann Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016); *Geyer Signal*, 2014 WL 1309092.

⁹⁴ *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 501, quoting *Hazelwood School Dist. v. United States*, 433 U.S. 299, 307-08 (1977); See *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 953; *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1196-1197; *N. Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 718-19, 723-24; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 991; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 973-974; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999).

⁹⁵ *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509; see *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1191-1197; *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-244 (4th Cir. 2010); *Rothe*, 545 F.3d at 1041-1042; *Concrete Works of Colo., Inc. v.*

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

that a significant statistical disparity between the utilization and availability of minority- and woman-owned firms may raise an inference of discriminatory exclusion.⁹⁶ However, a small statistical disparity, standing alone, may be insufficient to establish discrimination.⁹⁷

Other considerations regarding statistical evidence include:

- **Availability analysis.** A disparity index requires an availability analysis. MBE/WBE and DBE availability measures the relative number of MBE/WBEs and DBEs among all firms ready, willing and able to perform a certain type of work within a particular geographic market area.⁹⁸ There is authority that measures of availability may be approached with different levels of specificity and the practicality of various approaches must be considered,⁹⁹

“An analysis is not devoid of probative value simply because it may theoretically be possible to adopt a more refined approach.”¹⁰⁰

- **Utilization analysis.** Courts have accepted measuring utilization based on the proportion of an agency’s contract dollars going to MBE/WBEs and DBEs.¹⁰¹
- **Disparity index.** An important component of statistical evidence is the “disparity index.”¹⁰² A disparity index is defined as the ratio of the percent utilization to the percent availability times 100. A disparity index below 80 has been accepted as evidence of adverse

City and County of Denver (“Concrete Works II”), 321 F.3d 950, 959 (10th Cir. 2003); *Drabik II*, 214 F.3d 730, 734-736; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-605 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990, 999, 1002, 1005-1008 (3d Cir. 1993); *see also, Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

⁹⁶ *See, e.g., Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509; *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 935, 948-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1191-1197; *H. B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-244 (4th Cir. 2010); *Rothe*, 545 F.3d at 1041; *Concrete Works II*, 321 F.3d at 970; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 596-605 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990, 999, 1002, 1005-1008 (3d Cir. 1993); *see also Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 1001; *Kossman Contracting*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

⁹⁷ *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 1001.

⁹⁸ *See, e.g., Croson*, 448 U.S. at 509; 49 CFR § 26.35; *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1191-1197; *Rothe*, 545 F.3d at 1041-1042; *N. Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 718, 722-23; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 995; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 602-603 (3d Cir. 1996); *see also, Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

⁹⁹ *Contractors Ass’n of Eastern Pennsylvania, Inc. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”),* 91 F.3d 586, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *see, e.g., AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1197, quoting, *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 706 (“degree of specificity required in the findings of discrimination ... may vary.”); *H.B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-244 (4th Cir. 2010); *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); *see also, Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

¹⁰⁰ *Contractors Ass’n of Eastern Pennsylvania, Inc. v. City of Philadelphia (“CAEP II”),* 91 F.3d 586, 603 (3d Cir. 1996); *see, e.g., AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1197, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 706 (“degree of specificity required in the findings of discrimination ... may vary.”); *H.B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-244 (4th Cir. 2010); *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206, 217-218 (5th Cir. 1999); *see also, Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

¹⁰¹ *See Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 949-953 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1191-1197; *H.B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-244 (4th Cir. 2010); *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 912; *N. Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 717-720; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 973.

¹⁰² *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 949-953 (7th Cir. 2016); *H.B. Rowe v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 241-244 (4th Cir. 2010); *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 914; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson*, 199 F.3d 206, 218 (5th Cir. 1999); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 602-603 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of Eastern Pennsylvania, Inc. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990 at 1005 (3d Cir. 1993).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

impact. This has been referred to as “The Rule of Thumb” or “The 80 percent Rule.”¹⁰³

- **Two standard deviation test.** The standard deviation figure describes the probability that the measured disparity is the result of mere chance. Some courts have held that a statistical disparity corresponding to a standard deviation of less than two is not considered statistically significant.¹⁰⁴

The Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals in *W. H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, in discussing the *Croson* decision stated the U.S. Supreme Court made clear that combating racial discrimination is a compelling government interest.¹⁰⁵ The Fifth Circuit said that the Supreme Court noted a governmental entity can enact a race-conscious program to remedy past or present discrimination only where it has actively discriminated in its award of contracts or has been a “‘passive participant’ in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of the local construction industry.”¹⁰⁶ The court in *W. H. Scott* held, therefore, the governmental entity must “identify] that discrimination with the particularity required by the Fourteenth Amendment,”¹⁰⁷ so that there is “‘a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that remedial action was necessary.’¹⁰⁸”

¹⁰³ See, e.g., *Ricci v. DeStefano*, 557 U.S. 557, 129 S.Ct. 2658, 2678 (2009); *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 950 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1191; *H.B. Rowe Co.*, 615 F.3d 233, 243-245; *Rothe*, 545 F.3d at 1041; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 914, 923; *Concrete Works I*, 36 F.3d at 1524.

¹⁰⁴ See, e.g., *H.B. Rowe Co. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 243-245; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 914, 917, 923. The Eleventh Circuit found that a disparity greater than two or three standard deviations has been held to be statistically significant and may create a presumption of discriminatory conduct.; *Peightal v. Metropolitan Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 26 F.3d 1545, 1556 (11th Cir. 1994). The Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals in *Kadas v. MCI Systemhouse Corp.*, 255 F.3d 359 (7th Cir. 2001), raised questions as to the use of the standard deviation test alone as a controlling factor in determining the admissibility of statistical evidence to show discrimination. Rather, the Court concluded it is for the

The Fifth Circuit pointed out that the Supreme Court stressed a governmental entity must establish a factual predicate, tying its set-aside percentage to identified injuries in the particular local industry.¹⁰⁹ The court in *W. H. Scott* found the Supreme Court provided some guidance in determining what types of evidence would justify the enactment of a remedial scheme. The Fifth Circuit quoted the Supreme Court as follows:

[i]f the City of Richmond had evidence before it that nonminority contractors were systematically excluding minority businesses from subcontracting opportunities it could take action to end the discriminatory exclusion. *Where there is a significant statistical disparity between the number of qualified minority contractors willing and able to perform a particular service and the number of such contractors actually engaged by the locality or the locality’s prime contractors, an inference of discriminatory exclusion could arise.*

... Moreover, evidence of a pattern of individual discriminatory acts can, if supported by appropriate statistical proof, lend support to a local government’s

judge to say, on the basis of the statistical evidence, whether a particular significance level, in the context of a particular study in a particular case, is too low to make the study worth the consideration of judge or jury. 255 F.3d at 363.

¹⁰⁵ 199 F.3d 206, 218, *citing Croson*, 448 U.S. at 492.

¹⁰⁶ *Id.*

¹⁰⁷ *Id.*

¹⁰⁸ *Id.*, *citing Croson*, 448 U.S. at 500 (*quoting Wygant v. Jackson B. of Educ.*, 476 U.S. 267, 277, (1986)).

¹⁰⁹ 199 F.3d 206, 218, *citing Croson*, 448 U.S. at 499 (noting that the “defects are readily apparent in this case. The 30% quota cannot in any realistic sense be tied to any injury suffered by anyone.”).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

determination that broader remedial relief is justified.¹¹⁰

The Fifth Circuit concluded that given *Croson's* emphasis on statistical evidence, other courts considering equal protection challenges to minority-participation programs have looked to disparity indices, or to computations of disparity percentages, in determining whether *Croson's* evidentiary burden is satisfied.¹¹¹

The Fifth Circuit stated that disparity studies are probative evidence of discrimination because they ensure that the “relevant statistical pool,” of qualified minority contractors is being considered.¹¹²

Marketplace discrimination and data. The Tenth Circuit in *Concrete Works* held the district court erroneously rejected the evidence the local government presented on marketplace discrimination. The Court rejected the district court’s “erroneous” legal conclusion that a municipality may only remedy its own discrimination. The Court stated this conclusion is contrary to the holdings in its 1994 decision in *Concrete Works II* and the plurality opinion in *Croson*¹¹³. The Court held it previously recognized in this case that “a municipality has a compelling interest in taking affirmative steps to remedy both public and private discrimination specifically identified in its area.”¹¹⁴ In *Concrete Works II*, the court stated that “we do not read *Croson* as

requiring the municipality to identify an exact linkage between its award of public contracts and private discrimination.”¹¹⁵

The Court stated that the local government could meet its burden of demonstrating its compelling interest with evidence of private discrimination in the local construction industry coupled with evidence that it has become a passive participant in that discrimination.¹¹⁶ Thus, the local government was not required to demonstrate that it is “guilty of prohibited discrimination” to meet its initial burden.¹¹⁷

Additionally, the Court had previously concluded that the local government’s statistical studies, which compared utilization of MBE/WBEs to availability, supported the inference that “local prime contractors” are engaged in racial and gender discrimination.¹¹⁸ Thus, the Court held the local government’s disparity studies should not have been discounted because they failed to specifically identify those individuals or firms responsible for the discrimination.¹¹⁹

The Court held the district court, *inter alia*, erroneously concluded that the disparity studies upon which the local government relied were significantly flawed because they measured discrimination in the overall local government MSA construction industry, not discrimination by the municipality itself.¹²⁰ The Court found that the district court’s conclusion was directly contrary to the holding in *Adarand VII* that

¹¹⁰ *Id.*, citing *Croson*, 448 U.S. at 509 (emphasis in original).

¹¹¹ 199 F.3d 206, 218, citing *Croson*, 448 U.S. at 499.

¹¹² 199 F.3d 206, 218.

¹¹³ *Id.*

¹¹⁴ *Id.*, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529 (emphasis added).

¹¹⁵ *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d 950, 973 (10th Cir. 2003), quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529 (10th Cir. 1994).

¹¹⁶ *Id.* at 973.

¹¹⁷ *Id.*

¹¹⁸ *Id.* at 974, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529.

¹¹⁹ *Id.*

¹²⁰ *Id.* at 974.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

evidence of both public and private discrimination in the construction industry is relevant.¹²¹

In *Adarand VII*, the Tenth Circuit noted it concluded that evidence of marketplace discrimination can be used to support a compelling interest in remedying past or present discrimination through the use of affirmative action legislation.¹²² (“[W]e may consider public and private discrimination not only in the specific area of government procurement contracts but also in the construction industry generally; thus *any findings Congress has made as to the entire construction industry are relevant.*”¹²³ Further, the Court pointed out that it earlier rejected the argument CWC reasserted that marketplace data are irrelevant, and remanded the case to the district court to determine whether Denver could link its public spending to “the Denver MSA evidence of industry-wide discrimination.”¹²⁴ The Court stated that evidence explaining “the Denver government’s role in contributing to the underutilization of MBEs and WBEs in the *private construction market in the Denver MSA*” was relevant to Denver’s burden of producing strong evidence.¹²⁵

Consistent with the Court’s mandate in *Concrete Works II*, the local government attempted to show at trial that it “indirectly contributed to private discrimination by awarding public contracts to firms that in turn discriminated against MBE and/or WBE subcontractors in other private portions of their business.”¹²⁶ The Tenth Circuit ruled that the local government can demonstrate that it is a “‘passive participant’ in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of the local construction industry” by compiling evidence of marketplace

discrimination and then linking its spending practices to the private discrimination.¹²⁷

The Court in *Concrete Works* rejected the argument that the lending discrimination studies and business formation studies presented by the local government were irrelevant. In *Adarand VII*, the Tenth Circuit concluded that evidence of discriminatory barriers to the formation of businesses by minorities and women and fair competition between MBE/WBEs and majority-owned construction firms shows a “strong link” between a government’s “disbursements of public funds for construction contracts and the channeling of those funds due to private discrimination.”¹²⁸

The Court found that evidence that private discrimination resulted in barriers to business formation is relevant because it demonstrates that MBE/WBEs are precluded *at the outset* from competing for public construction contracts. The Court also found that evidence of barriers to fair competition is relevant because it again demonstrates that *existing* MBE/WBEs are precluded from competing for public contracts. Thus, like the studies measuring disparities in the utilization of MBE/WBEs in the local government MSA construction industry, studies showing that discriminatory barriers to business formation exist in the local government construction industry are relevant to the municipality’s showing that it indirectly participates in industry discrimination.¹²⁹

In *Concrete Works*, Denver presented evidence of lending discrimination to support its position that MBE/WBEs in the Denver MSA construction industry face discriminatory barriers to business formation. Denver

¹²¹ *Id.*, citing *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166-67.

¹²² *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 976, citing *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166-67.

¹²³ *Id.* (emphasis added).

¹²⁴ *Id.*, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529.

¹²⁵ *Id.*, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1530 (emphasis added).

¹²⁶ *Id.*

¹²⁷ *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 976, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492.

¹²⁸ *Id.* at 977, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1167-68.

¹²⁹ *Id.* at 977.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

introduced a disparity study. The study ultimately concluded that “despite the fact that loan applicants of three different racial/ethnic backgrounds in this sample were not appreciably different as businesspeople, they were ultimately treated differently by the lenders on the crucial issue of loan approval or denial.”¹³⁰ In *Adarand VII*, the Court concluded that this study, among other evidence, “strongly support[ed] an initial showing of discrimination in lending.”¹³¹

The Tenth Circuit in *Concrete Works* concluded that discriminatory motive can be inferred from the results shown in disparity studies. The Court noted that in *Adarand VII* it took “judicial notice of the obvious causal connection between access to capital and ability to implement public works construction projects.”¹³²

Denver also introduced evidence of discriminatory barriers to competition faced by MBE/WBEs in the form of business formation studies. The Court held that the district court’s conclusion that the business formation studies could not be used to justify the ordinances conflicts with its holding in *Adarand VII*. “[T]he existence of evidence indicating that the number of [MBEs] would be significantly (but unquantifiably) higher but for such barriers is nevertheless relevant to the assessment of whether a disparity is sufficiently significant to give rise to an inference of discriminatory exclusion.”¹³³

In sum, the Tenth Circuit held the district court erred when it refused to consider or give sufficient weight to the lending discrimination study,

the business formation studies, and the studies measuring marketplace discrimination. That evidence was legally relevant to the City’s burden of demonstrating a strong basis in evidence to support its conclusion that remedial legislation was necessary.¹³⁴

Anecdotal evidence. Anecdotal evidence includes personal accounts of incidents, including of discrimination, told from the witness’ perspective. Anecdotal evidence of discrimination, standing alone, generally is insufficient to show a systematic pattern of discrimination.¹³⁵ But personal accounts of actual discrimination may complement empirical evidence and play an important role in bolstering statistical evidence.¹³⁶ It has been held that anecdotal evidence of a local or state government’s institutional practices that exacerbate discriminatory market conditions are often particularly probative.¹³⁷

Examples of anecdotal evidence may include:

- Testimony of MBE/WBE or DBE owners regarding whether they face difficulties or barriers;
- Descriptions of instances in which MBE/WBE or DBE owners believe they were treated unfairly or were discriminated against based on their race, ethnicity, or gender or believe they were treated fairly without regard to race, ethnicity, or gender;

¹³⁰ *Id.* at 977-78.

¹³¹ *Id.* at 978, quoting, *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1170, n. 13

¹³² *Id.* at 978, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1170.

¹³³ *Id.* at 979, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1174.

¹³⁴ *Id.* at 979-80.

¹³⁵ See, e.g., *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1192, 1196-1198; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 924-25; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990, 1002-

1003 (3d. Cir. 1993); *Coral Constr. Co. v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910, 919 (9th Cir. 1991); *O’Donnel Constr. Co. v. District of Columbia*, 963 F.2d 420, 427 (D.C. Cir. 1992).

¹³⁶ See, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 953 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1192, 1196-1198; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 248-249; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 925-26; *Concrete Works*, 36 F.3d at 1520; *Contractors Ass’n*, 6 F.3d at 1003; *Coral Constr. Co. v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910, 919 (9th Cir. 1991); see also, *Kossmann Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016).

¹³⁷ *Concrete Works I*, 36 F.3d at 1520.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

- Statements regarding whether firms solicit, or fail to solicit, bids or price quotes from MBE/WBEs or DBEs on non-goal projects; and
- Statements regarding whether there are instances of discrimination in bidding on specific contracts and in the financing and insurance markets.¹³⁸

Courts have accepted and recognize that anecdotal evidence is the witness' narrative of incidents told from his or her perspective, including the witness' thoughts, feelings, and perceptions, and thus anecdotal evidence need not be verified.¹³⁹

b. The narrow tailoring requirement.

The second prong of the strict scrutiny analysis requires that a race- or ethnicity-based program or legislation implemented to remedy past identified discrimination in the relevant market be “narrowly tailored” to reach that objective.

The narrow tailoring requirement has several components and the courts analyze several criteria or factors in determining whether a program or legislation satisfies this requirement including:

- The necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative race-, ethnicity-, and gender-neutral remedies;

- The flexibility and duration of the relief, including the availability of waiver provisions;
- The relationship of numerical goals to the relevant labor market; and
- The impact of a race-, ethnicity-, or gender-conscious remedy on the rights of third parties.¹⁴⁰

To satisfy the narrowly tailored prong of the strict scrutiny analysis in the context of the Federal DBE Program, which is instructive to the study, the federal courts that have evaluated state and local DBE Programs and their implementation of the Federal DBE Program, held the following factors are pertinent:

- Evidence of discrimination or its effects in the state transportation contracting industry;
- Flexibility and duration of a race- or ethnicity-conscious remedy;
- Relationship of any numerical DBE goals to the relevant market;
- Effectiveness of alternative race- and ethnicity-neutral remedies;

¹³⁸ See, e.g., *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1197; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 248-249; *Northern Contracting*, 2005 WL 2230195, at 13-15 (N.D. Ill. 2005), *affirmed*, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007); e.g., *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 989; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166-76. For additional examples of anecdotal evidence, see *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 924; *Concrete Works*, 36 F.3d at 1520; *Cone Corp. v. Hillsborough County*, 908 F.2d 908, 915 (11th Cir. 1990); *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237; *Florida A.G.C. Council, Inc. v. State of Florida*, 303 F. Supp.2d 1307, 1325 (N.D. Fla. 2004).

¹³⁹ See, e.g., *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1197; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 248-249; *Concrete Works II*, 321 F.3d at 989; *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 924-26; *Cone*

Corp., 908 F.2d at 915; *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, 2005 WL 2230195 at *21, N. 32 (N.D. Ill. Sept. 8, 2005), *aff'd* 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007).

¹⁴⁰ See, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 942, 953-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1198-1199; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255; *Rothe*, 545 F.3d at 1036; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 993-995; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1181; *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206 (5th Cir. 1999); *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 927 (internal quotations and citations omitted); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d 586, 605-610 (3d Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass'n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990, 1008-1009 (3d Cir. 1993); see also, *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

- Impact of a race- or ethnicity-conscious remedy on third parties; and
- Application of any race- or ethnicity-conscious program to only those minority groups who have actually suffered discrimination.¹⁴¹

The Eleventh Circuit described the “the essence of the ‘narrowly tailored’ inquiry [as] the notion that explicitly racial preferences ... must only be a ‘last resort’ option.”¹⁴² Courts have found that “[w]hile narrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, it does require serious, good faith consideration of whether such alternatives could serve the governmental interest at stake.”¹⁴³

Similarly, the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Associated Gen. Contractors v. Drabik* (“*Drabik II*”), stated: “*Adarand* teaches that a court called upon to address the question of narrow tailoring must ask, ‘for example, whether there was ‘any consideration of the use of race-neutral means to increase minority business participation’ in government contracting ... or whether the program was appropriately limited such that it ‘will not last longer than the discriminatory effects it is designed to eliminate.’”¹⁴⁴

The Supreme Court in *Parents Involved in Community Schools v. Seattle School District*¹⁴⁵ also found that race- and ethnicity-based measures

should be employed as a last resort. The majority opinion stated: “Narrow tailoring requires ‘serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives,’ and yet in Seattle several alternative assignment plans—many of which would not have used express racial classifications—were rejected with little or no consideration.”¹⁴⁶ The Court found that the District failed to show it seriously considered race-neutral measures.

The “narrowly tailored” analysis is instructive in terms of developing any potential legislation or programs that involve DBEs and implementing the Federal DBE Program, or in connection with determining appropriate remedial measures to achieve legislative objectives.

Race-, ethnicity-, and gender-neutral measures. To the extent a “strong basis in evidence” exists concerning discrimination in a local or state government’s relevant contracting and procurement market, the courts analyze several criteria or factors to determine whether a state’s implementation of a race- or ethnicity-conscious program is necessary and thus narrowly tailored to achieve remedying identified discrimination. One of the key factors discussed above is consideration of race-, ethnicity- and gender-neutral measures.

The courts require that a local or state government seriously consider race-, ethnicity- and gender-neutral efforts to remedy identified

¹⁴¹ See, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 942, 953-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1198-1199; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 998; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1181; see, also, *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; see generally, *H.B. Rowe Co. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 243-245, 252-254; *Kornhass Construction, Inc. v. State of Oklahoma, Department of Central Services*, 140 F.Supp.2d at 1247-1248.

¹⁴² *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 926 (internal citations omitted); see also *Virdi v. DeKalb County School District*, 135 Fed. Appx. 262, 264, 2005 WL 138942 (11th Cir. 2005) (unpublished opinion); *Webster v. Fulton County*, 51 F. Supp.2d 1354, 1380 (N.D. Ga. 1999), *aff’d per curiam* 218 F.3d 1267 (11th Cir. 2000).

¹⁴³ See *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003); *Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 509-10 (1989); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 993; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972; see also *Adarand I*, 515 U.S. at 237-38.

¹⁴⁴ *Associated Gen. Contractors of Ohio, Inc. v. Drabik* (“*Drabik II*”), 214 F.3d 730, 738 (6th Cir. 2000).

¹⁴⁵ 551 U.S. 701, 734-37, 127 S.Ct. 2738, 2760-61 (2007).

¹⁴⁶ 551 U.S. 701, 734-37, 127 S.Ct. at 2760-61; see also *Fisher v. University of Texas*, 133 S.Ct. 2411 (2013); *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 305 (2003).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

discrimination.¹⁴⁷ And the courts have held unconstitutional those race- and ethnicity-conscious programs implemented without consideration of race- and ethnicity-neutral alternatives to increase minority business participation in state and local contracting.¹⁴⁸

The Court in *Croson* followed by decisions from federal courts of appeal found that local and state governments have at their disposal a “whole array of race-neutral devices to increase the accessibility of city contracting opportunities to small entrepreneurs of all races.”¹⁴⁹

Examples of race-, ethnicity-, and gender-neutral alternatives include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Providing assistance in overcoming bonding and financing obstacles;
- Relaxation of bonding requirements;
- Providing technical, managerial and financial assistance;
- Establishing programs to assist start-up firms;
- Simplification of bidding procedures;
- Training and financial aid for all disadvantaged entrepreneurs;

¹⁴⁷ See, e.g., *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 937-938, 953-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1199; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 993; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1179; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 927; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (CAEP II)*, 91 F.3d at 608-609 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1008-1009 (3d. Cir. 1993); *Coral Constr.*, 941 F.2d at 923.

¹⁴⁸ See, *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 507; *Drabik I*, 214 F.3d at 738 (citations and internal quotations omitted); see also, *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 927; *Virdi*, 135 Fed.

- Non-discrimination provisions in contracts and in state law;
- Mentor-protégé programs and mentoring;
- Efforts to address prompt payments to smaller businesses;
- Small contract solicitations to make contracts more accessible to smaller businesses;
- Expansion of advertisement of business opportunities;
- Outreach programs and efforts;
- “How to do business” seminars;
- Sponsoring networking sessions throughout the state acquaint small firms with large firms;
- Creation and distribution of MBE/WBE and DBE directories; and
- Streamlining and improving the accessibility of contracts to increase small business participation.¹⁵⁰

The courts have held that while the narrow tailoring analysis does not require a governmental entity to exhaust every possible race-, ethnicity-

Appx. At 268; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia (CAEP II)*, 91 F.3d at 608-609 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1008-1009 (3d. Cir. 1993).

¹⁴⁹ *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509-510.

¹⁵⁰ See, e.g., *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509-510; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255; *N. Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 724; *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d 1179; 49 CFR § 26.51(b); see also, *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 927-29; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d at 608-609 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d at 1008-1009 (3d. Cir. 1993).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

, and gender-neutral alternative, it does “require serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives.”¹⁵¹

Additional factors considered under narrow tailoring.

In addition to the required consideration of the necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative remedies (race- and ethnicity-neutral efforts), the courts require evaluation of additional factors as listed above.¹⁵² For example, to be considered narrowly tailored, courts have held that a MBE/WBE- or DBE-type program should include: (1) built-in flexibility;¹⁵³ (2) good faith efforts provisions;¹⁵⁴ (3) waiver provisions;¹⁵⁵

¹⁵¹ *Parents Involved in Community Schools v. Seattle School District*, 551 U.S. 701, 732-47, 127 S.Ct 2738, 2760-61 (2007); *AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1199, citing *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003); *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255 (4th Cir. 2010); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 993; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 927.

¹⁵² *See Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 937-939, 947-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-972; *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 927; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d at 608-609 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d at 1008-1009 (3d. Cir. 1993).

¹⁵³ *See, e.g., Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 937-939, 947-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255 (4th Cir. 2010); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-972; *CAEP I*, 6 F.3d at 1009; *Associated Gen. Contractors of Ca., Inc. v. Coalition for Economic Equality (“AGC of Ca.”)*, 950 F.2d 1401, 1417 (9th Cir. 1991); *Coral Constr. Co. v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910, 923 (9th Cir. 1991); *Cone Corp. v. Hillsborough County*, 908 F.2d 908, 917 (11th Cir. 1990).

¹⁵⁴ *See, e.g., Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 937-939, 947-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 252-255 (4th Cir. 2010); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-972; *CAEP I*, 6 F.3d at 1019; *Cone Corp.*, 908 F.2d at 917.

¹⁵⁵ *Midwest Fence*, 840 F.3d 932, 937-939, 947-954 (7th Cir. 2016); *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 253; *AGC of Ca.*, 950 F.2d at 1417; *Cone Corp.*, 908 F.2d at 917; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d at 606-608 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d at 1008-1009 (3d. Cir. 1993).

¹⁵⁶ *Id*; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-973; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d at 606-608 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d at 1008-1009 (3d. Cir. 1993).

(4) a rational basis for goals;¹⁵⁶ (5) graduation provisions;¹⁵⁷ (6) remedies only for groups for which there were findings of discrimination;¹⁵⁸ (7) sunset provisions;¹⁵⁹ and (8) limitation in its geographical scope to the boundaries of the enacting jurisdiction.¹⁶⁰

2. Intermediate scrutiny analysis

Certain Federal Courts of Appeal, and the state of Missouri, apply intermediate scrutiny to gender-conscious programs.¹⁶¹ The courts have applied “intermediate scrutiny” to classifications based on gender.¹⁶²

¹⁵⁷ *Id.*

¹⁵⁸ *See, e.g., AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1198-1199; *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 253-255; *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 998; *AGC of Ca.*, 950 F.2d at 1417; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 91 F.3d at 593-594, 605-609 (3d. Cir. 1996); *Contractors Ass’n (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1009, 1012 (3d. Cir. 1993); *Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (W.D. Tex. 2016); *Sherbrooke Turf*, 2001 WL 150284 (unpublished opinion), *aff’d* 345 F.3d 964.

¹⁵⁹ *See, e.g., H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 254; *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 971-972; *Peightal*, 26 F.3d at 1559; *see also, Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (W.D. Tex. 2016).

¹⁶⁰ *Coral Constr.*, 941 F.2d at 925.

¹⁶¹ *See, e.g., AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1195 (9th Cir. 2013); *H. B. Rowe*, 615 F.3d 233, 242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 990 n. 6; *Coral Constr. Co.*, 941 F.2d at 931-932 (9th Cir. 1991); *Equal. Found. v. City of Cincinnati*, 128 F.3d 289 (6th Cir. 1997); *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 905, 908, 910 (11th Cir. 1997); *Ensley Branch N.A.A.C.P. v. Seibels*, 31 F.3d 1548 (11th Cir. 1994); *Cunningham v. Beavers*, 858 F.2d 269, 273 (5th Cir. 1988), *cert. denied*, 489 U.S. 1067 (1989)(citing *Craig v. Boren*, 429 U.S. 190 (1976), and *Lalli v. Lalli*, 439 U.S. 259(1978)); *see also U.S. v. Virginia*, 518 U.S. 515, 532 and n. 6 (1996)(“exceedingly persuasive justification.”); *Geyer Signal, Inc.*, 2014 WL 1309092; *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. And Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. Banc 2013).

¹⁶² *Cunningham v. Beavers*, 858 F.2d 269, 273 (5th Cir. 1988), *cert. denied*, 489 U.S. 1067 (1989)(citing *Craig v. Boren*, 429 U.S. 190 (1976), and *Lalli v. Lalli*, 439 U.S. 259(1978)); *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 2014 W.L. 1309092 (D. Minn. 2014); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Restrictions subject to intermediate scrutiny are permissible so long as they are narrowly tailored to serve a significant governmental interest.¹⁶³

The courts have interpreted this intermediate scrutiny standard to require that gender-based classifications be:

1. Supported by both “sufficient probative” evidence or “exceedingly persuasive justification” in support of the stated rationale for the program; and
2. Substantially related to the achievement of that underlying objective.¹⁶⁴

Under the traditional intermediate scrutiny standard, the court reviews a gender-conscious program by analyzing whether the state actor has established a sufficient factual predicate for the claim that female-owned businesses have suffered discrimination, and whether the gender-conscious remedy is an appropriate response to such discrimination. This standard requires the state actor to present

“sufficient probative” evidence in support of its stated rationale for the program.¹⁶⁵

Intermediate scrutiny, as interpreted by federal circuit courts of appeal, requires a direct, substantial relationship between the objective of the gender preference and the means chosen to accomplish the objective.¹⁶⁶ The measure of evidence required to satisfy intermediate scrutiny is less than that necessary to satisfy strict scrutiny. Unlike strict scrutiny, it has been held that the intermediate scrutiny standard does not require a showing of government involvement, active or passive, in the discrimination it seeks to remedy.¹⁶⁷

The Eleventh Circuit has held that “[w]hen a gender-conscious affirmative action program rests on sufficient evidentiary foundation, the government is not required to implement the program only as a last resort Additionally, under intermediate scrutiny, a gender-conscious program need not closely tie its numerical goals to the proportion of qualified women in the market.”¹⁶⁸

¹⁶³ *Serv. Emp. Int’l Union, Local 5 v. City of Hous.*, 595 F.3d 588, 596 (5th Cir. 2010); *see, e.g., Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁶⁴ *Id.*; *See generally, AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1195; *H. B. Rowe, Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 990 n. 6; *Coral Constr. Co.*, 941 F.2d at 931-932 (9th Cir. 1991); *Equal. Found. v. City of Cincinnati*, 128 F.3d 289 (6th Cir. 1997); *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 905, 908, 910; *Ensley Branch N.A.A.C.P. v. Seibels*, 31 F.3d 1548 (11th Cir. 1994); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d at 1009-1011 (3d Cir. 1993); *see, also, U.S. v. Virginia*, 518 U.S. 515, 532 and n. 6 (1996) (“exceedingly persuasive justification.”); *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 2014 W.L. 1309092 (D. Minn. 2014); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁶⁵ *Id.* The Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals, however, in *Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. County of Cook, Chicago*, did not hold there is a different level of scrutiny for

gender discrimination or gender based programs. 256 F.3d 642, 644-45 (7th Cir. 2001). The Court in *Builders Ass’n* rejected the distinction applied by the Eleventh Circuit in *Engineering Contractors*.

¹⁶⁶ *See generally, AGC, SDC v. Caltrans*, 713 F.3d at 1195; *H. B. Rowe, Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233, 242 (4th Cir. 2010); *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 990 n. 6; *Coral Constr. Co.*, 941 F.2d at 931-932 (9th Cir. 1991); *Equal. Found. v. City of Cincinnati*, 128 F.3d 289 (6th Cir. 1997); *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 905, 908, 910; *Ensley Branch N.A.A.C.P. v. Seibels*, 31 F.3d 1548 (11th Cir. 1994); *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d at 1009-1011 (3d Cir. 1993); *see, also, U.S. v. Virginia*, 518 U.S. 515, 532 and n. 6 (1996) (“exceedingly persuasive justification.”); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. And Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. Banc 2013).

¹⁶⁷ *Coral Constr. Co.*, 941 F.2d at 931-932; *See Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 910.

¹⁶⁸ 122 F.3d at 929 (internal citations omitted).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

The Tenth Circuit in *Concrete Works*, stated with regard evidence as to woman-owned business enterprises as follows:

“We do not have the benefit of relevant authority with which to compare Denver’s disparity indices for WBEs. See *Contractors Ass’n*, 6 F.3d at 1009–11 (reviewing case law and noting that “it is unclear whether statistical evidence as well as anecdotal evidence is required to establish the discrimination necessary to satisfy intermediate scrutiny, and if so, how much statistical evidence is necessary”). Nevertheless, Denver’s data indicates significant WBE underutilization such that the Ordinance’s gender classification arises from “reasoned analysis rather than through the mechanical application of traditional, often inaccurate, assumptions.” *Mississippi Univ. of Women*, 458 U.S. at 726, 102 S.Ct. at 3337 (striking down, under the intermediate scrutiny standard, a state statute that excluded males from enrolling in a state-supported professional nursing school).”

The Fourth Circuit cites with approval the guidance from the Eleventh Circuit that has held “[w]hen a gender-conscious affirmative action program rests on sufficient evidentiary foundation, the government is not required to implement the program only as a last resort Additionally, under intermediate scrutiny, a gender-conscious program need not closely tie its numerical goals to the proportion of qualified women in the market.”¹⁶⁹

¹⁶⁹ 615 F.3d 233, 242; 122 F.3d at 929 (internal citations omitted).

¹⁷⁰ *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1010 (3d. Cir. 1993).

¹⁷¹ *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1010 (3d. Cir. 1993).

¹⁷² *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1011 (3d. Cir. 1993).

The Supreme Court has stated that an affirmative action program survives intermediate scrutiny if the proponent can show it was “a product of analysis rather than a stereotyped reaction based on habit.”¹⁷⁰ The Third Circuit found this standard required the City of Philadelphia to present probative evidence in support of its stated rationale for the gender preference, discrimination against woman-owned contractors.¹⁷¹ The Court in *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. (CAEP I)* held the City had not produced enough evidence of discrimination, noting that in its brief, the City relied on statistics in the City Council Finance Committee Report and one affidavit from a woman engaged in the catering business, but the Court found this evidence only reflected the participation of women in City contracting generally, rather than in the construction industry, which was the only cognizable issue in that case.¹⁷²

The Third Circuit in *CAEP I* held the evidence offered by the City of Philadelphia regarding woman-owned construction businesses was insufficient to create an issue of fact. The study in *CAEP I* contained no disparity index for woman-owned construction businesses in City contracting, such as that presented for minority-owned businesses.¹⁷³ Given the absence of probative statistical evidence, the City, according to the Court, must rely solely on anecdotal evidence to establish gender discrimination necessary to support the Ordinance.¹⁷⁴ But the record contained only one three-page affidavit alleging gender discrimination in the construction industry.¹⁷⁵ The only other testimony on this subject, the Court found in *CAEP I*, consisted of a single, conclusory sentence of one witness who appeared at a City Council hearing.¹⁷⁶ This evidence

¹⁷³ *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa. (CAEP I)*, 6 F.3d at 1011 (3d. Cir. 1993).

¹⁷⁴ *Id.*

¹⁷⁵ *Id.*

¹⁷⁶ *Id.*

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

the Court held was not enough to create a triable issue of fact regarding gender discrimination under the intermediate scrutiny standard.

3. Rational basis analysis

Where a challenge to the constitutionality of a statute or a regulation does not involve a fundamental right or a suspect class, the appropriate level of scrutiny to apply is the rational basis standard.¹⁷⁷ When applying rational basis review under the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment of the United States Constitution, a court is required to inquire “whether the challenged classification has a legitimate purpose and whether it was reasonable [for the legislature] to believe that use of the challenged classification would promote that purpose.”¹⁷⁸

¹⁷⁷ See, e.g., *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 320 (1993); *Doe, I v. Peterson*, 43 F.4th 838 (8th Cir. 2022); *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Hettinga v. United States*, 677 F.3d 471, 478 (D.C. Cir 2012); *Price-Cornelison v. Brooks*, 524 F.3d 1103, 1110 (10th Cir. 1996); *White v. Colorado*, 157 F.3d 1226, (10th Cir. 1998); *Cunningham v. Beavers* 858 F.2d 269, 273 (5th Cir. 1988); see also *Lundeen v. Canadian Pac. R. Co.*, 532 F.3d 682, 689 (8th Cir. 2008)(stating that federal courts review legislation regulating economic and business affairs under a ‘highly deferential rational basis’ standard of review.”); see, *Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁷⁸ See, e.g., *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 320 (1993); *Doe, I v. Peterson*, 43 F.4th 838 (8th Cir. 2022); *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); *Hettinga v. United States*, 677 F.3d 471, 478 (D.C. Cir 2012); *Cunningham v. Beavers* 858 F.2d 269, 273 (5th Cir. 1988); see, *Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁷⁹ See, *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 320 (1993); *Doe, I v. Peterson*, 43 F.4th 838 (8th Cir. 2022); *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018);

The Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals and Missouri courts have found that under a rational-basis review, the court presumes state legislation to be constitutionally valid.¹⁷⁹ A classification imposed by statute or law must merely be reasonable in the light of its purpose and must bear a rational relationship to the objectives of the legislation so that all similarly situated people will be treated similarly.¹⁸⁰ If evaluation of challenged legislation reveals any conceivable state purpose that can be considered as served by the legislation, then it must be upheld.¹⁸¹

Under a rational basis review standard, a legislative classification will be upheld “if there is a rational relationship between the disparity of treatment and some legitimate governmental purpose.”¹⁸² Because all legislation classifies its objects, differential treatment is justified by “any

Hettinga v. United States, 677 F.3d 471, 478 (D.C. Cir 2012); *Cunningham v. Beavers*, 858 F.2d 269, 273 (5th Cir. 1988); see also *Lundeen v. Canadian Pac. R. Co.*, 532 F.3d 682, 689 (8th Cir. 2008) (stating that federal courts review legislation regulating economic and business affairs under a ‘highly deferential rational basis’ standard of review.”); *H. B. Rowe, Inc. v. NCDOT*, 615 F.3d 233 at 254; *Contractors Ass’n of E. Pa.*, 6 F.3d at 1011 (3d Cir. 1993); see, e.g. *Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁸⁰ *Id.* see, *U.S. Railroad Retirement Board v. Fritz*, 449 U.S. 166, *reh’g denied*, 450 U.S. 960 (1981).

¹⁸¹ *Id.*; see, *McGowan v. Maryland*, 366 U.S. (1961); *Lucas v. United States*, 807 F.2d 414, 422 (5th Cir.1986).

¹⁸² *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 320 (1993); See, e.g., *Kadmas v. Dickinson Public Schools*, 487 U.S. 450, 457-58 (1998); *Doe, I v. Peterson*, 43 F.4th 838 (8th Cir. 2022); *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); *Price-Cornelison v. Brooks*, 524 F.3d 1103, 1110 (10th Cir. 1996); *White v. Colorado*, 157 F.3d 1226, (10th Cir. 1998) see also *City of Cleburne v. Cleburne Living Ctr., Inc.*, 473 U.S. 432, 440, (1985) (citations omitted); *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 318-321 (1993) (Under rational basis standard, a legislative classification is accorded a strong presumption of validity); see,

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

reasonably conceivable state of facts.”¹⁸³ The courts hold that legislation need not pursue its permissible goal by using the least restrictive means of classification; consequently, the Equal Protection Clause is not violated “merely because the classifications made...are imperfect.”¹⁸⁴

“[T]he burden is on the one attacking the legislative arrangement to negative every conceivable basis which might support it, whether or not the basis has a foundation in the record.”¹⁸⁵ Moreover, “courts are compelled under rational-basis review to accept a legislature’s generalizations even when there is an imperfect fit between means and ends. A classification does not fail rational-basis review because it is not

e.g., Redlich v. City of St. Louis, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁸³ *Id.* See, *e.g., Kadmas v. Dickinson Public Schools*, 487 U.S. 450, 457-58 (1998); *Doe, I v. Peterson*, 43 F.4th 838 (8th Cir. 2022); *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); *Price-Cornelison v. Brooks*, 524 F.3d 1103, 1110 (10th Cir. 1996); *White v. Colorado*, 157 F.3d 1226, (10th Cir. 1998) see also *City of Cleburne v. Cleburne Living Ctr., Inc.*, 473 U.S. 432, 440, (1985) (citations omitted); *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 318-321 (1993) (Under rational basis standard, a legislative classification is accorded a strong presumption of validity); see, *e.g., Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁸⁴ *Johnson v. Rodriguez*, 110 F.3d 299, 306 (5th Cir. 1997), *cert. denied*, 522 U.S. 995 (1997) (quotation omitted). See, *e.g., Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 321 (1993) *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); see, *e.g., Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁸⁵ *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); *United States v. Timms*, 664 F.3d 436, 448-49 (4th Cir. 2012), *cert. denied*, 133 S. Ct. 189

made with mathematical nicety or because in practice it results in some inequality.”¹⁸⁶

Under the federal standard of review a court will presume the “legislation is valid and will sustain it if the classification drawn by the statute is rationally related to a legitimate [government] interest.”¹⁸⁷

A federal court decision, which is instructive to the study, involved a challenge to and the application of a small business goal in a pre-bid process for a federal procurement. *Firstline Transportation Security, Inc. v. United States*, is instructive and analogous to some of the issues in a small business program. The case is informative as to the use,

(2012) (citing *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 320-21 (1993)) (quotation marks and citation omitted) see, *e.g., Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁸⁶ *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 321 (1993) *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); see, *e.g., Redlich v. City of St. Louis*, 550 F.Supp.3d 734 (E.D. Mo. 2021); *Missouri National Education Association v. Missouri*, 623 S.W.3d 585 (Mo. banc 2021); *Glossip v. Missouri Dept. of Transp. and Highway Patrol*, 411 S.W.3d 796 (Mo. banc 2013).

¹⁸⁷ *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 320 (1993); *Doe, I v. Peterson*, 43 F.4th 838 (8th Cir. 2022); *Chance Mgmt., Inc. v. S. Dakota*, 97 F.3d 1107, 1114 (8th Cir. 1996); *Crawford v. Antonio B. Won Pat International Airport Authority*, 917 F.3d 1081, 1095-1096 (9th Cir. 2019); *Gallinger v. Becerra*, 898 F.3d 1012, 1016-1018 (9th Cir. 2018); see also *Lawrence v. Texas*, 539 U.S. 558, 580, 123 S. Ct. 2472, 156 L. Ed. 2d 508 (2003) (“Under our rational basis standard of review, legislation is presumed to be valid and will be sustained if the classification drawn by the statute is rationally related to a legitimate state interest Laws such as economic or tax legislation that are scrutinized under rational basis review normally pass constitutional muster.” (internal citations and quotations omitted)) (O’Connor, J., concurring); *Gallagher v. City of Clayton*, 699 F.3d 1013, 1019 (8th Cir. 2012) (“Under rational basis review, the classification must only be rationally related to a legitimate government interest.”).

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

estimation and determination of goals (small business goals) in a procurement under the Federal Acquisition Regulations (“FAR”)¹⁸⁸.

Firstline involved a solicitation that established a small business subcontracting goal requirement. In *Firstline*, the Transportation Security Administration (“TSA”) issued a solicitation for security screening services at the Kansas City Airport. The solicitation stated that the: “Government anticipates an overall Small Business goal of 40 percent,” and that “[w]ithin that goal, the government anticipates further small business goals of: Small, Disadvantaged business[:] 14.5%; Woman Owned[:] 5 percent; HUBZone[:] 3 percent; Service Disabled, Veteran Owned[:] 3 percent.”¹⁸⁹

The court applied the rational basis test in construing the challenge to the establishment by the TSA of a 40 percent small business participation goal as unlawful and irrational.¹⁹⁰ The court stated it “cannot say that the agency’s approach is clearly unlawful, or that the approach lacks a rational basis.”¹⁹¹

The court found that “an agency may rationally establish aspirational small business subcontracting goals for prospective offerors....” Consequently, the court held one rational method by which the Government may attempt to maximize small business participation is to establish a rough subcontracting goal for a given contract, and then allow potential contractors to compete in designing innovative ways to structure and maximize small business subcontracting within their proposals.¹⁹² The court, in an exercise of judicial restraint, found the “40 percent goal is a rational expression of the Government’s policy of

affording small business concerns ... the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors ...”¹⁹³

4. Pending cases and recent instructive cases (at the time of this report)

There are pending cases and certain recent decisions of interest in the federal and state courts at the time of this report involving challenges to MBE/WBE/DBE type programs that are instructive to and may potentially impact the study, and key recent orders from cases that are informative to the study, including the following:

- (i) ***Christian Bruckner et al. v. Joseph R. Biden Jr et al.***, 2023 WL 27744026, U.S. District Court for the Middle District of Florida, Case No. 8:22-cv-01582 (M.D. Fla. March 31, 2023)
- (ii) ***Antonio Vitolo, et al. v. Isabella Guzman, Administrator of the Small Business Administration***, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021), 2021 WL 2172181 (6th Cir. May 27, 2021)
- (iii) ***Faust v. Vilsack, Secretary of U.S. Dep’t of Agriculture***, 2021 WL 2409729, US District Court, E.D. Wisconsin (June 10, 2021)
- (iv) ***Wynn v. Vilsack, Secretary of U.S. Dep’t of Agriculture***, 2021 WL 2580678, (M.D. Fla. June 23, 2021), Case No. 3:21-cv-514-MMH-JRK, U.S. District Court for the Middle District of Fla
- (v) ***Ultima Services Corp. v. U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Small Business Administration, et. al.***, 2023 WL 4633481 (E.D.

¹⁸⁸ 2012 WL 5939228 (Fed. Cl. 2012).

¹⁸⁹ *Id.*

¹⁹⁰ *Id.*

¹⁹¹ *Id.*

¹⁹² *Id.*

¹⁹³ *Id.*

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Tenn. July 19, 2023), U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee, 2:20-cv-00041-DCLC-CRW

- (vi) ***Nuziard, et al. v. MBDA, et al.***, 2023 WL 3869323 (N.D. Tex. June 5, 2023), U.S. District Court for the N.D. of Texas, Fort Worth Division, Case No. 4:23-cv-00278. Complaint filed March 20, 2023. Order and Opinion issued on June 5, 2023
- (vii) ***Mid-America Milling Company LLC (MAMCO) and Bagshaw Trucking Inc. v. U.S. Department of Transportation, et. al.***, U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky, Frankfort Division; Case No: 3:23 -cv-00072-GFVT (Complaint filed on October 26, 2023)
- (viii) ***Landscape Consultants of Texas, Inc. et. al. v. City of Houston, Texas, et. al.***, U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, Houston Division; Civil Action No. 4:23-cv-3516. Complaint filed September 19, 2023

The following summarizes the above listed pending cases and informative recent decisions:

- (i) ***Christian Bruckner et al. v. Joseph R. Biden Jr. et al.***, 2023 WL 2744026 (M.D. Fla. March 31, 2023), U.S. District Court for the Middle District of Florida, Case No. 8:22-cv-01582. filed July 13, 2022. Federal Defendants' Motion to Dismiss Granted and Plaintiffs' Motion for Preliminary Injunction Denied on March 31, 2023. Judgment entered on April 3, 2023.

The Complaint filed on July 13, 2022, alleges that on November 15, 2021, President Biden signed into law the “Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act,” a \$1.2 trillion spending bill to improve America’s infrastructure. As part of this bill, the Complaint alleges Congress authorized \$370 billion in new spending for roads, bridges, and other surface transportation projects. The Complaint asserts that Congress

also implemented a set aside, or quota, requiring that at least 10% of these funds be reserved for certain “disadvantaged” small businesses. According to the White House, the Complaint alleges, the law reserves more than \$37 billion in contracts to be awarded to “small, disadvantaged business contractors.”

The Complaint asserts that Plaintiff Bruckner cannot benefit from the program and compete for the projects because of his race and gender, that the \$37 billion fund is reserved for small businesses owned by certain minorities and women, and that Bruckner is a white male.

The Complaint alleges the Infrastructure Act sets an unlawful quota based on race and gender because at least 10% of all contracts for certain infrastructure projects must be awarded based on race and gender, that this quota is unconstitutional, that Defendants have no justification for the Act’s \$37 billion race-and-gender quota, and therefore the court should declare this alleged quota unconstitutional and enjoin its enforcement, “just as other courts have similarly enjoined other race-and-gender-based preferences in the American Rescue against \$28.6 billion Restaurant Revitalization Fund priority period); Faust v. Vilsack, 519 F. Supp. 3d 470 (E.D. Wis. 2021)(injunction against \$4 billion Farmer Loan Forgiveness program Plan Act. E.g., Vitolo v. Guzman, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021) (injunction).”

The Complaint alleges that Congress attempted to justify these race-and-gender classifications through findings of “race and gender discrimination” in the Infrastructure Act, “but none of these findings establish that Congress is attempting to remedy a specific and recent episode of intentional discrimination that it had a hand in.” The Complaint alleges that “because he is a white male, Plaintiff Bruckner and his business, PMC, cannot compete on an equal footing for contracts under the Infrastructure Act with businesses that are owned by women and certain racial minorities preferred by federal law.”

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

The Complaint alleges that the racial classifications under Section 11101(e)(2) & (3) of the Infrastructure Act are unconstitutional because they violate the equal protection guarantee in the United States Constitution, and that these racial classifications in the Infrastructure Act are not narrowly tailored to serve a compelling government interest. The Complaint alleges that the gender-based classification under Sections 11101(e)(2) & (3) of the Infrastructure Act is unconstitutional because it violates the equal protection guarantee in the United States Constitution. The Complaint asserts this gender-based classification is not supported by an exceedingly persuasive objective, and the discriminatory means employed are not substantially related to the achievement of that objective.

The Complaint requests the court: A. Enter a preliminary injunction removing all unconstitutional race and gender-based classification in Section 11101(e)(3) of the Infrastructure Act.; B. Enter a declaratory judgment that the race and gender-based classifications under Section 11101(e)(3) of the Infrastructure Act are unconstitutional; and, C. Enter an order permanently enjoining Defendants from applying race and gender-based classifications when awarding contracts under Section 11101(e)(3) of the Infrastructure Act.

The Plaintiffs filed in July 2022 an Amended Motion for Preliminary Injunction, which is pending. The federal Defendants filed a Reply in Opposition to the Motion for Preliminary Injunction on August 29, 2022. On September 27, 2022, the federal Defendants filed a Motion to Dismiss the Complaint, which is pending.

November 21, 2022, Order regarding the Federal DBE Program. The court issued an Order on November 21, 2022, requesting the parties to address certain listed questions describing the administration and implementation process of the Federal DBE Program. In particular, the court requested the parties submit supplemental briefing describing the

authorization of funds by Congress and explain how state and local recipients award federally funded contracts.

The court ordered the Plaintiffs may clarify whether the complaint challenges the Federal DBE Program as it applies to direct contracting with the federal government. The court also ordered the Defendants may file a statement certifying whether there are localities or federal agencies receiving funding from the Infrastructure Act that have set a DBE goal of 0%.

The parties responded on December 2, 2022. Bruckner filed a statement asserting that his complaint “challenges a single sentence in federal law: Section 11101(e)(3) of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, P.L. 117-58” and that his “requested remedy is therefore narrow and precise: an injunction preventing Defendants from enforcing and implementing this one sentence.” Plaintiffs’ Verified Complaint only challenges Section 11101(e)(3), which contains a \$37 billion race-and-gender preference.

The Defendants submitted a supplemental briefing describing the administration and implementation process of the Federal DBE Program, and filed Declarations of DOT personnel attesting to the goals implemented by recipients. The Defendants also addressed: (a) how the DOT calculates and assesses whether recipients are fulfilling their DBE goals; (b) whether a recipient's DBE goal influences the amount of federal funds awarded under the Act; (c) the race neutral means used by recipients that employ only neutral means to award contracts; (d) whether recipients and prime contractors are aware of a bidder's DBE status when determining whether to award a contract where a jurisdiction exclusively uses neutral means; (e) whether a subcontractor knows before bidding if the recipient or prime contractor is employing race and gender conscious or neutral means to award subcontracts; and (f) the certification process.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

March 31, 2023 Order. The district court on March 31, 2023 issued an Order that granted the Federal Defendants' Motion to Dismiss and denied the Plaintiffs' Motion for Preliminary Injunction without prejudice. Judgment was issued in favor of Defendants by the court on April 3, 2023.

Lack of standing. The court held that although the Plaintiffs “raise compelling merits arguments” based on the preliminary-injunction-stage record, they fail to demonstrate an injury-in-fact to satisfy Article III standing. The court found that some recipients of the Infrastructure Act's Funds do not employ race- and gender-conscious means when awarding contracts. Others, the court noted, employ discriminatory means only with respect to some contracts. Because the Plaintiffs do not identify which contracts they intend to bid on, the court held that Plaintiffs’ alleged harm is speculative and they fail to allege facts demonstrating a “certainly impending” “direct exposure to unequal treatment.

In this case, because States and localities sometimes award contracts without considering the contractor's race or gender, the court said that Plaintiffs fail to allege an injury in fact. The court stated that a party does not suffer an injury if he is only ready and able to bid on contracts that do not use discriminatory means. And because the Plaintiffs fail to demonstrate that they are ready and able to bid on an identified contract, or set of contracts, that use discriminatory means, the court found they only allege the possibility of future harm, not an actual or imminent one, which will not suffice for purposes of Article III standing.

By refusing to identify which contracts that discriminate based on race and gender that Bruckner and PMC are ready and able to compete for, the court found that Plaintiffs fail to allege facts demonstrating that they will be denied equal treatment.

Conclusion. The court concluded that because the Plaintiffs fail to allege facts clearly demonstrating that they are able and ready to compete in a discriminatory scheme, the Plaintiffs fail to demonstrate standing. Accordingly, the court held Defendants’ motion to dismiss is granted, and the action is dismissed without prejudice. The court then held that Plaintiffs’ motion for a preliminary injunction is denied as moot.

(ii) ***Antonio Vitolo, et al. v. Isabella Guzman, Administrator of the Small Business Administration***, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021), 2021 WL 2172181 (6th Cir. May 27, 2021), on appeal to Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals from decision by United States District Court, E.D. Tennessee, Northern Division, 2021 WL 2003552, which District Court issued an Order denying plaintiffs’ motion for temporary restraining order on 5/19/21, and Order denying plaintiffs’ motion for preliminary injunction on 5/25/21. The appeal was filed in Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals on May 20, 2021. The Plaintiffs applied to the Sixth Circuit for an Emergency Motion for Injunction Pending Appeal and to Expedite Appeal. The Sixth Circuit, two of the three Judges on the three Judge panel, granted the motion to expedite the appeal and then decided and filed its Opinion on May 27, 2021. *Vitolo v. Guzman*, 2021 WL 2172181 (6th Cir. May 27, 2021).

Background and District Court Memorandum Opinion and Order. On March 27, 2020, § 1102 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”) created the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”), a \$349 billion federally guaranteed loan program for businesses distressed by the pandemic. On April 24, 2020, the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act appropriated an additional \$310 billion to the fund.

The district court in this case said that PPP loans were not administered equally to all kinds of businesses, however. Congressional investigation revealed that minority-owned and woman-owned businesses had more difficulty accessing PPP funds relative to other kinds of business

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

(analysis noting that Black-owned businesses were more likely to be denied PPP loans than white-owned businesses with similar application profiles due to outright lending discrimination, and that funds were more quickly disbursed to businesses in predominantly white neighborhoods). The court stated from the testimony to Congress that this was due in significant part to the lack of historical relationships between commercial lenders and minority-owned and woman-owned businesses. The historical lack of access to credit, the court noted from the testimony, also meant that minority-owned and woman-owned businesses tended to be in more financially precarious situations entering the pandemic, rendering them less able to weather an extended economic contraction of the sort COVID-19 unleashed.

Against this backdrop, on March 11, 2021, the President signed the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the “ARPA”). H.R. 1319, 117th Cong. (2021). As part of the ARPA, Congress appropriated \$28,600,000,000 to a “Restaurant Revitalization Fund” and tasked the Administrator of the Small Business Administration with disbursing funds to restaurants and other eligible entities that suffered COVID-19 pandemic-related revenue losses. See *Id.* § 5003. Under the ARPA, the Administrator “shall award grants to eligible entities in the order in which applications are received by the Administrator,” except that during the initial 21-day period in which the grants are awarded, the Administrator shall prioritize awarding grants to eligible entities that are small business concerns owned and controlled by women, veterans, or socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns.

On April 27, 2021, the Small Business Administration announced that it would open the application period for the Restaurant Revitalization Fund on May 3, 2021. The Small Business Administration announcement also stated, consistent with the ARPA, that “[f]or the first 21 days that the program is open, the SBA will prioritize funding applications from

businesses owned and controlled by women, veterans, and socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.”

Antonio Vitolo is a white male who owns and operates Jake's Bar and Grill, LLC in Harriman, Tennessee. Vitolo applied for a grant from the Restaurant Revitalization Fund through the Small Business Administration on May 3, 2021, the first day of the application period. The Small Business Administration emailed Vitolo and notified him that “[a]pplicants who have submitted a non-priority application will find their application remain in a Review status while priority applications are processed during the first 21 days.”

On May 12, 2021, Vitolo and Jake's Bar and Grill, LLC initiated the present action against Defendant Isabella Casillas Guzman, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. In their complaint, Vitolo and Jake's Bar and Grill assert that the ARPA's twenty-one-day priority period violates the United States Constitution's equal protection clause and due process clause because it impermissibly grants benefits and priority consideration based on race and gender classifications.

Based on allegations in the complaint and averments made in Vitolo's sworn declaration dated May 11, 2021, Vitolo and Jake's Bar and Grill request that the Court enter: (1) a temporary restraining order prohibiting the Small Business Administration from paying out grants from the Restaurant Revitalization Fund, unless it processes applications in the order they were received without regard to the race or gender of the applicant; (2) a temporary injunction requiring the Small Business Administration to process applications and pay grants in the order received regardless of race or gender; (3) a declaratory judgment that race-and gender-based classifications under § 5003 of the ARPA are unconstitutional; and (4) an order permanently enjoining the Small Business Administration from applying race- and gender-based classifications in determining eligibility and priority for grants under § 5003 of the ARPA.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Strict scrutiny. The parties agreed that this system is subject to strict scrutiny. Accordingly, the district court found that whether Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits of their race-based equal-protection claims turns on whether Defendant has a compelling government interest in using a race-based classification, and whether that classification is narrowly tailored to that interest. Here, the Government asserts that it has a compelling interest in “remedying the effect of past or present racial discrimination” as related to the formation and stability of minority-owned businesses.

Compelling interest found by District Court. The court found that over the past year, Congress has gathered myriad evidence suggesting that small businesses owned by minorities (including restaurants, which have a disproportionately high rate of minority ownership) have suffered more severely than other kinds of businesses during the COVID-19 pandemic, and that the Government's early attempts at general economic stimulus—i.e., the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”)—disproportionately failed to help those businesses directly because of historical discrimination patterns. To the extent that Plaintiffs argue that evidence racial disparity or disparate impact alone is not enough to support a compelling government interest, the court noted Congress also heard evidence that racial bias plays a direct role in these disparities.

At this preliminary stage, the court found that the Government has a compelling interest in remediating past racial discrimination against minority-owned restaurants through § 5003 the ARPA and in ensuring public relief funds are not perpetuating the legacy of that discrimination. At the very least, the court stated Congress had evidence before it suggesting that its initial COVID-relief program, the PPP, disproportionately failed to reach minority-owned businesses due (at least in part) to historical lack of relationships between banks and

minority-owned businesses, itself a symptom of historical lending discrimination.

The court cited the Supreme Court decision in *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492 (“It is beyond dispute that any public entity, state or federal, has a compelling interest in assuring that public dollars drawn from the tax contributions of all citizens do not serve to finance the evil of private prejudice.”); and *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1169 (10th Cir. 2000)(“The government's evidence is particularly striking in the area of the race-based denial of access to capital, without which the formation of minority subcontracting enterprises is stymied.”); *DynaLantic Corp v. U.S. Dep't of Def.*, 885 F. Supp. 2d 237, 258–262 (D.D.C. 2012)(rejecting facial challenge to the Small Business Administration's 8(a) Program in part because “the government [had] presented significant evidence on race-based denial of access to capital and credit”).

The court said that the PPP — a government-sponsored COVID-19 relief program — was stymied in reaching minority-owned businesses because historical patterns of discrimination are reflected in the present lack of relationships between minority-owned businesses and banks. This, according to the court, caused minority-owned businesses to enter the pandemic with more financial precarity, and therefore to falter at disproportionately higher rates as the pandemic has unfolded. The court found that Congress has a compelling interest in remediating the present effects of historical discrimination on these minority-owned businesses, especially to the extent that the PPP disproportionately failed those businesses because of factors clearly related to that history. Plaintiff, the court held, has not rebutted this initial showing of a compelling interest, and therefore has not shown a likelihood of success on the merits in this respect.

Narrow tailoring found by District Court. The court then addressed the “narrow tailoring” requirement under the strict scrutiny analysis,

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

concluding that: “Even in the limited circumstance when drawing racial distinctions is permissible to further a compelling state interest, government is still ‘constrained in how it may pursue that end: [T]he means chosen to accomplish the [government’s] asserted purpose must be specifically and narrowly framed to accomplish that purpose.’”

Section 5003 of the ARPA is a one-time grant program with a finite amount of money that prioritizes small restaurants owned by women and socially and economically disadvantaged individuals because Congress, the court concluded, had evidence before it showing that those businesses were inadequately protected by earlier COVID-19 financial relief programs. While individuals from certain racial minorities are rebuttably presumed to be “socially and economically disadvantaged” for purposes of § 5003, the court found Defendant correctly points out that the presumption does not exclude individuals like Vitolo from being prioritized, and that the prioritization does not mean individuals like Vitolo cannot receive relief under this program. Section 5003 is therefore time-limited, fund-limited, not absolutely constrained by race during the priority period, and not constrained to the priority period.

And while Plaintiffs asserted during the TRO hearing that the SBA is using race as an absolute basis for identifying “socially and economically disadvantaged” individuals, the court pointed out that assertion relies essentially on speculation rather than competent evidence about the SBA’s processing system. The court therefore held it cannot conclude on the record before it that Plaintiffs are likely to show that Defendant’s implementation of § 5003 is not narrowly tailored to the compelling interest at hand.

In support of Plaintiffs’ motion, they argue that the priority period is not narrowly tailored to achieving a compelling interest because it does not address “any alleged inequities or past discrimination.” However, the court said it has already addressed the inequities that were present in

the past relief programs. At the hearing, Plaintiffs argued that a better alternative would have been to prioritize applicants who did not receive PPP funds or applicants who had “a weaker income statement” or “a weaker balance sheet.” But, the court noted, “[n]arrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative,” only “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives” to promote the stated interest. The Government received evidence that the race-neutral PPP was tainted by lingering effects of past discrimination and current racial bias.

Accordingly, the court stated the race-neutral approach that the Government found to be tainted did not further its compelling interest in ensuring that public funds were not disbursed in a manner that perpetuated racial discrimination. The court found the Government not only considered but actually used race-neutral alternatives during prior COVID-19 relief attempts. It was precisely the failure of those race-neutral programs to reach all small businesses equitably, that the court said appears to have motivated the priority period at issue here.

Plaintiffs argued that the priority period is simultaneously overinclusive and underinclusive based on the racial, ethnic, and cultural groups that are presumed to be “socially disadvantaged.” However, the court stated the race-based presumption is just that: a presumption. Counsel for the Government explained at the hearing, consistent with other evidence before the court, that any individual who felt they met § 5003’s broader definition of “socially and economically disadvantaged” was free to check that box on the application. (“[E]ssentially all that needs to be done is that you need to self-certify that you fit within that standard on the application, ... you check that box”).) For the sake of prioritization, the court noted there is no distinction between those who were presumptively disadvantaged and those who self-certified as such. Accordingly, the court found the priority period is not underinclusive in a way that defeats narrow tailoring.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Further, according to the court, the priority period is not overinclusive. Prior to enacting the priority period, the Government considered evidence relative to minority-business owners generally as well as data pertaining to specific groups. It is also important to note, the court stated, that the Restaurant Revitalization Fund is a national relief program. As such, the court found it is distinguishable from other regional programs that the Supreme Court found to be overinclusive.

The inclusion in the presumption, the court pointed out for example, of Alaskan and Hawaiian natives is quite logical for a program that offers relief funds to restaurants in Alaska and Hawaii. This is not like the racial classification in *Croson*, the court said, which was premised on the interest of compensating Black contractors for past discrimination in Richmond, Virginia, but would have extended remedial relief to “an Aleut citizen who moves to Richmond tomorrow.” Here, the court found any narrowly tailored racial classification must necessarily account for the national scale of prior and present COVID-19 programs.

The district court noted that the Supreme Court has historically declined to review sex-or gender-based classifications under strict scrutiny. The district court pointed out the Supreme Court held, “[t]o withstand constitutional challenge, ... classifications by gender must serve important governmental objective and must be substantially related to achievement of those [A] gender-based classification favoring one sex can be justified if it intentionally and directly assists members of the sex that is disproportionately burdened.” However, remedying past discrimination cannot serve as an important governmental interest when there is no empirical evidence of discrimination within the field being legislated.

Intermediate scrutiny applied to woman-owned businesses found by District Court. As with the strict-scrutiny analysis, the court found that Congress had before it evidence showing that woman-owned businesses suffered historical discrimination that exposed them to

greater risks from an economic shock like COVID-19, and that they received less benefit from earlier federal COVID-19 relief programs. Accordingly, the court held that Defendant has identified an important governmental interest in protecting woman-owned businesses from the disproportionately adverse effects of the pandemic and failure of earlier federal relief programs. The district court therefore stated it cannot conclude that Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on their gender-based equal-protection challenge in this respect.

To be constitutional, the court concluded, a particular measure including a gender distinction must also be substantially related to the important interest it purports to advance. “The purpose of requiring that close relationship is to assure that the validity of a classification is determined through reasoned analysis rather than through the mechanical application of traditional, often inaccurate, assumptions about the proper roles of men and women.”

Here, as above, the court found § 5003 of the ARPA is a one-time grant program with a finite amount of money that prioritizes small restaurants owned by veterans, women, and socially and economically disadvantaged individuals because Congress had evidence before it showing that those businesses were disproportionately exposed to harm from the COVID-19 pandemic and inadequately protected by earlier COVID-19 financial relief programs. The prioritization of woman-owned businesses under § 5003, the court found, is substantially related to the problem Congress sought to remedy because it is directly aimed at ameliorating the funding gap between woman-owned and man-owned businesses that has caused the former to suffer from the COVID-19 pandemic at disproportionately higher rates. Accordingly, on the record before it, the district court held it cannot conclude that Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits of their gender-based equal-protection claim.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

The court stated: “[W]hen reviewing a motion for a preliminary injunction, if it is found that a constitutional right is being threatened or impaired, a finding of irreparable injury is mandated.” However, the district court did not conclude that Plaintiffs’ constitutional rights are likely being violated. Therefore, the court held Plaintiffs are likely not suffering any legally impermissible irreparable harm.

The district court said that if it were to enjoin distributions under § 5003 of the ARPA, others would certainly suffer harm, as these COVID-19 relief grants — which are intended to benefit businesses that have suffered disproportionate harm—would be even further delayed. In the constitutional context, the court found that whether an injunction serves the public interest is inextricably intertwined with whether the plaintiff has shown a likelihood of success on the merits. Plaintiff, the court held, has not demonstrated a likelihood of success on the merits.

The district court found that therefore it cannot conclude the public interest would be served by enjoining disbursement of funds under § 5003 of the ARPA.

Denial by District Court of Plaintiffs’ Motion for Preliminary Injunction.

Subsequently, the court addressed the Plaintiffs’ motion for a preliminary injunction. The court found its denial of Plaintiffs’ motion for a TRO addresses the same factors that control the preliminary-injunction analysis, and the court incorporated that reasoning by reference to this motion.

The court received from the Defendant additional materials from the Congressional record that bear upon whether a compelling interest justifies the race-based priority period at issue and an important interest justifies the gender-based priority period at issue. Defendant’s additional materials from the Congressional record the court found strengthen the prior conclusion that Plaintiffs are unlikely to succeed on the merits.

For example, a Congressional committee received the following testimony, which linked historical race and gender discrimination to the early failures of the Paycheck Protection Program (the “PPP”): “As noted by my fellow witnesses, closed financial networks, longstanding financial institutional biases, and underserved markets work against the efforts of women and minority entrepreneurs who need capital to start up, operate, and grow their businesses. While the bipartisan CARES Act got money out the door quickly [through the PPP] and helped many small businesses, the distribution channels of the first tranche of the funding underscored how the traditional financial system leaves many small businesses behind, particularly women- and minority-owned businesses.”

There was a written statement noting that “[m]inority and women-owned business owners who lack relationships with banks or other financial institutions participating in PPP lacked early access to the program”; testimony observing that historical lack of access to capital among minority- and woman-owned businesses contributed to significantly higher closure rates among those businesses during the COVID-19 pandemic, and that the PPP disproportionately failed to reach those businesses; and evidence that lending discrimination against people of color continues to the present and contemporary wealth distribution is linked to the intergenerational impact of historical disparities in credit access.

The court stated it could not conclude Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits. The court held that the points raised in the parties’ briefing on Plaintiff’s motion for preliminary injunction have not impacted the court’s analysis with respect to the remaining preliminary injunction factors. Accordingly, for the reasons stated in the court’s memorandum opinion denying Plaintiff’s motion for a temporary restraining order, a preliminary injunction the court held is not warranted and is denied.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Appeal by Plaintiff to Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals. The Plaintiffs appealed the court’s decision to the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals. Vitolo had asked for a temporary restraining order and ultimately a preliminary injunction that would prohibit the government from handing out grants based on the applicants’ race or sex. Vitolo asked the district court to enjoin the race and sex preferences until his appeal was decided. The district court denied that motion too. Finally, the district court denied the motion for a preliminary injunction. Vitolo also appealed that order.

Emergency Motion for Injunction Pending Appeal and to Expedite Appeal. The Plaintiffs applied to the Sixth Circuit for an Emergency Motion for Injunction Pending Appeal and to Expedite Appeal. The Sixth Circuit, two of the three Judges on the three Judge panel, granted the motion to expedite the appeal and then decided and filed its Opinion on May 27, 2021. *Vitolo v. Guzman*, 2021 WL 2172181 (6th Cir. May 27, 2021). The Sixth Circuit stated that this case is about whether the government can allocate limited coronavirus relief funds based on the race and sex of the applicants. The Court held that it cannot, and thus enjoined the government from using “these unconstitutional criteria when processing” Vitolo’s application.

Standing and mootness. The Sixth Circuit agreed with the district court that Plaintiffs had standing. The Court rejected the Defendant Government’s argument that the Plaintiffs’ claims were moot because the 21-day priority phase of the grant program ended.

Preliminary Injunction. Application of Strict Scrutiny by Sixth Circuit. Vitolo challenges the Small Business Administration’s use of race and sex preferences when distributing Restaurant Revitalization Funds. The government concedes that it uses race and sex to prioritize applications, but it contends that its policy is still constitutional. The Court focused its strict scrutiny analysis under these factors in determining whether a preliminary injunction should be issued on the first factor which is

typically dispositive: the factor of Plaintiffs’ likelihood of success on the merits.

Compelling interest rejected by Sixth Circuit. The Court states that government has a compelling interest in remedying past discrimination only when three criteria are met: First, the policy must target a specific episode of past discrimination. It cannot rest on a “generalized assertion that there has been past discrimination in an entire industry.” Second, there must be evidence of intentional discrimination in the past. Third, the government must have had a hand in the past discrimination it now seeks to remedy. The Court said that if the government “show[s] that it had essentially become a ‘passive participant’ in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of [a] local ... industry,” then the government can act to undo the discrimination. But, the Court notes, if the government cannot show that it actively or passively participated in this past discrimination, race-based remedial measures violate equal-protection principles.

The government’s asserted compelling interest, the Court found, meets none of these requirements. First, the government points generally to societal discrimination against minority business owners. But it does not identify specific incidents of past discrimination. And, the Court said, since “an effort to alleviate the effects of societal discrimination is not a compelling interest,” the government’s policy is not permissible.

Second, the government offers little evidence of past intentional discrimination against the many groups to whom it grants preferences. Indeed, the schedule of racial preferences detailed in the government’s regulation — preferences for Pakistanis but not Afghans; Japanese but not Iraqis; Hispanics but not Middle Easterners — is not supported by any record evidence at all.

When the government promulgates race-based policies, it must operate with a scalpel. And its cuts must be informed by data that suggest

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

intentional discrimination. The broad statistical disparities cited by the government, according to the Court, are not nearly enough. But when it comes to general social disparities, the Court stated, there are too many variables to support inferences of intentional discrimination.

Third, the Court found the government has not shown that it participated in the discrimination it seeks to remedy. When opposing the plaintiffs' motions at the district court, the government identified statements by members of Congress as evidence that race- and sex-based grant funding would remedy past discrimination. But rather than telling the court what Congress learned and how that supports its remedial policy, the Court stated it said only that Congress identified a "theme" that "minority-and women-owned businesses" needed targeted relief from the pandemic because Congress's "prior relief programs had failed to reach" them. A vague reference to a "theme" of governmental discrimination, the Court said is not enough.

To satisfy equal protection, the Court said, government must identify "prior discrimination by the governmental unit involved" or "passive participa[tion] in a system of racial exclusion." An observation that prior, race-neutral relief efforts failed to reach minorities, the Court pointed out is no evidence at all that the government enacted or administered those policies in a discriminatory way. For these reasons, the Court concluded that the government lacks a compelling interest in awarding Restaurant Revitalization Funds based on the race of the applicants. And as a result, the policy's use of race violates equal protection.

Narrow tailoring rejected by Sixth Circuit. Even if the government had shown a compelling state interest in remedying some specific episode of discrimination, the discriminatory disbursement of Restaurant Revitalization Funds is not narrowly tailored to further that interest. For a policy to survive narrow-tailoring analysis, the government must show "serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral

alternatives." This requires the government to engage in a genuine effort to determine whether alternative policies could address the alleged harm. And, in turn, a court must not uphold a race-conscious policy unless it is "satisfied that no workable race-neutral alternative" would achieve the compelling interest. In addition, a policy is not narrowly tailored if it is either overbroad or underinclusive in its use of racial classifications.

Here, the Court found that the government could have used any number of alternative, nondiscriminatory policies, but it failed to do so. For example, the court noted the government contends that minority-owned businesses disproportionately struggled to obtain capital and credit during the pandemic. However, the Court stated an "obvious" race-neutral alternative exists: The government could grant priority consideration to all business owners who were unable to obtain needed capital or credit during the pandemic.

Or, the Court said, consider another of the government's arguments. It contends that earlier coronavirus relief programs "disproportionately failed to reach minority-owned businesses.." But, the Court found a simple race-neutral alternative exists again: The government could simply grant priority consideration to all small business owners who have not yet received coronavirus relief funds.

Because these race-neutral alternatives exist, the Court held the government's use of race is unconstitutional. Aside from the existence of race-neutral alternatives, the government's use of racial preferences, according to the Court, is both overbroad and underinclusive. The Court held this is also fatal to the policy.

The government argues its program is not underinclusive because people of all colors can count as suffering "social disadvantage." However, the Court pointed out, there is a critical difference between the designated races and the non-designated races. The designated

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

racers get a presumption that others do not. The government argues its program is not underinclusive because people of all colors can count as suffering “social disadvantage.” But, the Court said, there is a critical difference between the designated races and the non-designated races. The designated races get a presumption that others do not.

The government's policy, the Court found, is “plagued” with other forms of under inclusivity. The Court considered the requirement that a business must be at least 51% owned by women or minorities. How, the Court asked, does that help remedy past discrimination? Black investors may have small shares in lots of restaurants, none greater than 51%. But does that mean those owners did not suffer economic harms from racial discrimination? The Court noted that the restaurant at issue, Jake's Bar, is 50% owned by a Hispanic female. It is far from obvious, the Court stated, why that 1% difference in ownership is relevant, and the government failed to explain why that cutoff relates to its stated remedial purpose.

The dispositive presumption enjoyed by designated minorities, the Court found, bears strikingly little relation to the asserted problem the government is trying to fix. For example, the Court pointed out the government attempts to defend its policy by citing a study showing it was harder for Black business owners to obtain loans from Washington, D.C., banks. Rather than designating those owners as the harmed group, the Court noted, the government relied on the Small Business Administration's 2016 regulation granting racial preferences to vast swaths of the population. For example, individuals who trace their ancestry to Pakistan and India qualify for special treatment. But those from Afghanistan, Iran, and Iraq do not. Those from China, Japan, and Hong Kong all qualify. But those from Tunisia, Libya, and Morocco do not. The Court held this “scattershot approach” does not conform to the narrow tailoring strict scrutiny requires.

Woman-owned businesses. Intermediate scrutiny applied by Sixth Circuit. The plaintiffs also challenge the government's prioritization of woman-owned restaurants. Like racial classifications, sex-based discrimination is presumptively invalid. Government policies that discriminate based on sex cannot stand unless the government provides an “exceedingly persuasive justification.” Government policies that discriminate based on sex cannot stand unless the government provides an “exceedingly persuasive justification.” To meet this burden, the government must prove that (1) a sex-based classification serves “important governmental objectives,” and (2) the classification is “substantially and directly related” to the government's objectives. The government, the Court held, fails to satisfy either prong. The Court found it failed to show that prioritizing woman-owned restaurants serves an important governmental interest. The government claims an interest in “assisting with the economic recovery of women-owned businesses, which were ‘disproportionately affected’ by the COVID-19 pandemic.” But, the Court stated, while remedying specific instances of past sex discrimination can serve as a valid governmental objective, general claims of societal discrimination are not enough.

Instead, the Court said, to have a legitimate interest in remedying sex discrimination, the government first needs proof that discrimination occurred. Thus, the government must show that the sex being favored “actually suffer[ed] a disadvantage” as a result of discrimination in a specific industry or field. Without proof of intentional discrimination against women, the Court held, a policy that discriminates on the basis of sex cannot serve a valid governmental objective.

Additionally, the Court found, the government's prioritization system is not “substantially related to” its purported remedial objective. The priority system is designed to fast-track applicants hardest hit by the pandemic. Yet under the Act, the Court said, all woman-owned restaurants are prioritized—even if they are not “economically

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

disadvantaged.” For example, the Court noted, that whether a given restaurant did better or worse than a male-owned restaurant next door is of no matter—as long as the restaurant is at least 51% woman-owned and otherwise meets the statutory criteria, it receives priority status. Because the government made no effort to tailor its priority system, the Court concluded it cannot find that the sex-based distinction is “substantially related” to the objective of helping restaurants disproportionately affected by the pandemic.

Ruling by Sixth Circuit. The plaintiffs are entitled to an injunction pending appeal. Since the government failed to justify its discriminatory policy, the plaintiffs will win on the merits of their constitutional claim. And like in most constitutional cases, that is dispositive here.

The Court ordered the government to fund the Plaintiffs’ grant application, if approved, before all later-filed applications, without regard to processing time or the applicants’ race or sex. The government, however, may continue to give veteran-owned restaurants priority in accordance with the law. The Court held the preliminary injunction shall remain in place until this case is resolved on the merits and all appeals are exhausted. Dissenting Opinion. One of the three Judges filed a dissenting opinion.

Amended Complaint and Second Emergency Motion for a Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction. The Plaintiffs on June 1, 2021, filed an Amended Complaint in the district court adding Additional Plaintiffs. Additional Plaintiffs who were not involved in the initial Motion for Temporary Restraining Order, on June 2, 2021, filed a Second Emergency Motion For a Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction. The court in its Order issued on June 10, 2021, found based on evidence submitted by Defendants that the allegedly wrongful behavior harming the Additional Plaintiffs cannot reasonably be expected to recur, and therefore the Additional Plaintiffs’ claims are moot.

The court thus denied the Additional Plaintiffs’ motion for temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction. The court also ordered the Defendant Government to file a notice with the court if and/or when Additional Plaintiffs’ applications have been funded, and SBA decides to resume processing of priority applications.

The Sixth Circuit issued a briefing schedule on June 4, 2021 to the parties that requires briefs on the merits of the appeal to be filed in July and August 2021. Subsequently on July 14, 2021, the Plaintiffs-Appellants filed a Motion to Dismiss the appeal voluntarily that was supported and jointly agreed to by the Defendant-Appellee stating that Plaintiffs-Appellants have received their grant from Defendant-Appellee. The Court granted the Motion and dismissed the appeal terminating the case.

(iii) ***Faust v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 2409729, US District Court, E.D. Wisconsin (June 10, 2021).** This is a federal district court decision that on June 10, 2021 granted Plaintiffs’ motion for a temporary restraining order holding the federal government’s use of racial classifications in awarding funds under the loan-forgiveness program violated the Equal Protection Clause of the US Constitution.

Background. Twelve white farmers, who resided in nine different states, including Wisconsin, brought this action against Secretary of Agriculture and Administrator of Farm Service Agency (FSA) seeking to enjoin United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) officials from implementing loan-forgiveness program for farmers and ranchers under Section 1005 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA) by asserting eligibility to participate in program based solely on racial classifications violated equal protection. Plaintiffs/Farmers filed a motion for temporary restraining order.

The district court granted the motion, and at the time of this report is considering the Plaintiffs’ Motion for a Preliminary Injunction.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

The USDA describes how the loan-forgiveness plan will be administered on its website. It explains, “Eligible Direct Loan borrowers will begin receiving debt relief letters from FSA in the mail on a rolling basis, beginning the week of May 24. After reviewing closely, eligible borrowers should sign the letter when they receive it and return to FSA.” It advises that, in June 2021, the FSA will begin to process signed letters for payments, and “about three weeks after a signed letter is received, socially disadvantaged borrowers who qualify will have their eligible loan balances paid and receive a payment of 20% of their total qualified debt by direct deposit, which may be used for tax liabilities and other fees associated with payment of the debt.”

Application of strict scrutiny standard. The court noted Defendants assert that the government has a compelling interest in remedying its own past and present discrimination and in assuring that public dollars drawn from the tax contributions of all citizens do not serve to finance the evil of private prejudice. “The government has a compelling interest in remedying past discrimination only when three criteria are met.” (Citing, *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021), 2021 WL 2172181, at *4; see also *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, (1989) (plurality opinion).

The court stated the Sixth Circuit recently summarized the three requirements as follows:

“First, the policy must target a specific episode of past discrimination. It cannot rest on a “generalized assertion that there has been past discrimination in an entire industry.” *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 498, 109.”

“Second, there must be evidence of intentional discrimination in the past. *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 503, 109 S.Ct. 706. Statistical disparities don't cut it, although they may be used as evidence to establish intentional discrimination”

“Third, the government must have had a hand in the past discrimination it now seeks to remedy. If the government “shows that it had essentially become a ‘passive participant’ in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of a local industry,” then the government can act to undo the discrimination. *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 492, 109 S.Ct. 706. But if the government cannot show that it actively or passively participated in this past discrimination, race-based remedial measures violate equal protection principles.”

The court found that “Defendants have not established that the loan-forgiveness program targets a specific episode of past or present discrimination. Defendants point to statistical and anecdotal evidence of a history of discrimination within the agricultural industry.... But Defendants cannot rely on a ‘generalized assertion that there has been past discrimination in an entire industry’ to establish a compelling interest.” Citing, *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 498,; see also *Parents Involved*, 551 U.S. at 731, (plurality opinion) (“remedying past societal discrimination does not justify race-conscious government action”). The court pointed out “Defendants’ evidence of more recent discrimination includes assertions that the vast majority of funding from more recent agriculture subsidies and pandemic relief efforts did not reach minority farmers and statistical disparities.”

The court concluded that: “Aside from a summary of statistical disparities, Defendants have no evidence of intentional discrimination by the USDA in the implementation of the recent agriculture subsidies and pandemic relief efforts.” “An observation that prior, race-neutral relief efforts failed to reach minorities is no evidence at all that the government enacted or administered those policies in a discriminatory way.” Citing, *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021), 2021 WL 2172181, at *5. The court held “Defendants have failed to establish that it has a compelling interest in remedying the effects of past and present

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

discrimination through the distribution of benefits on the basis of racial classifications.”

In addition, the court found “Defendants have not established that the remedy is narrowly tailored. To do so, the government must show “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives.” *Citing, Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339, (2003). Defendants contend that Congress has unsuccessfully implemented race-neutral alternatives for decades, but the court concluded, “they have not shown that Congress engaged “in a genuine effort to determine whether alternative policies could address the alleged harm” here. *Citing, Vitolo*, 999 F.3d 353 (6th Cir. 2021), 2021 WL 2172181, at *6.

The court stated: “The obvious response to a government agency that claims it continues to discriminate against farmers because of their race or national origin is to direct it to stop: it is not to direct it to intentionally discriminate against others on the basis of their race and national origin.”

The court found “Congress can implement race-neutral programs to help farmers and ranchers in need of financial assistance, such as requiring individual determinations of disadvantaged status or giving priority to loans of farmers and ranchers that were left out of the previous pandemic relief funding. It can also provide better outreach, education, and other resources. But it cannot discriminate on the basis of race.” On this record, the court held, “Defendants have not established that the loan forgiveness program under Section 1005 is narrowly tailored and furthers compelling government interests.”

Conclusion. The court found a nationwide injunction is appropriate in this case. “To ensure that Plaintiffs receive complete relief and that similarly-situated nonparties are protected, a universal temporary restraining order in this case is proper.”

This case remains pending at the time of this report. The court on July 6, 2021, issued an Order that stayed the Plaintiffs’ motion for a preliminary injunction, holding that the District Court in *Wynn v. Vilsack* (M.D. Fla. June 23, 2021), 2021 WL 2580678, Case No. 3:21-cv-514-MMH-JRK, U.S. District Court, Middle District of Fla. (see below), granted the Plaintiffs a nationwide injunction, which thus rendered the need for an injunction in this case as not necessary; but the court left open the possibility of reconsidering the motion depending on the results of the *Wynn* case. For the same reason, the court dissolved the temporary restraining order and stayed the motion for a preliminary injunction.

Subsequently, the Defendants filed a Motion to Stay Proceedings, and the court granted the motion on August 20, 2021, requiring the Defendants to file a status report every six months on the progress of the *Miller v. Vilsack*, 4:21-cv-595 (N.D. Tex.) case, which is a class action.

As a result of the federal government's recent repeal of ARPA Section 1005 and the subsequent Dismissal of the related Class Action in *Miller v. Vilsack*, the parties filed a Stipulation of Dismissal, and the case in September 2022 was dismissed by the Court.

The Plaintiffs are seeking attorney’s fees and costs of the litigation, which request is pending at the time of this report.

(iv) ***Wynn v. Vilsack*, (M.D. Fla. June 23, 2021), 2021 WL 2580678, Case No. 3:21-cv-514, U.S. District Court, Middle District of Fla.** *Wynn v. Vilsack* (M.D. Fla. June 23, 2021), 2021 WL 2580678, Case No. 3:21-cv-514-MMH-JRK, U.S. District Court, Middle District of Fla., is virtually the same case as the *Faust v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 2409729 (N.D. Wis. June 10, (2021) case pending in district court in Wisconsin. The court in *Faust* granted the Plaintiffs’ Motion for Temporary Restraining Order and the court in *Wynn* granted the Plaintiff’s Motion for Preliminary Injunction holding: “Defendants Thomas J. Vilsack, in his official capacity as U.S.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Secretary of Agriculture and Zach Ducheneaux, in his official capacity as Administrator, Farm Service Agency, their agents, employees and all others acting in concert with them, who receive actual notice of this Order by personal service or otherwise, are immediately enjoined from issuing any payments, loan assistance, or debt relief pursuant to Section 1005(a)(2) of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 until further order from the Court.”

Background. In this action, Plaintiff challenges Section 1005 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), which provides debt relief to “socially disadvantaged farmers and ranchers” (SDFRs). Specifically, Section 1005(a)(2) authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to pay up to 120% of the indebtedness, as of January 1, 2021, of an SDFR’s direct Farm Service Agency (FSA) loans and any farm loan guaranteed by the Secretary (collectively, farm loans). Section 1005 incorporates 7 U.S.C. § 2279’s definition of an SDFR as “a farmer or rancher who is a member of a socially disadvantaged group.” 7 U.S.C. § 2279(a)(5). A “socially disadvantaged group” is defined as “a group whose members have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice because of their identity as members of a group without regard to their individual qualities.” 7 U.S.C. § 2279(a)(6). Racial or ethnic groups that categorically qualify as socially disadvantaged are “Black, American Indian/Alaskan Native, Hispanic, Asian, and Pacific Islander.” See also U.S. Dep’t of Agric., American Rescue Plan Debt Payments, <https://www.farmers.gov/americanrescueplan>. white or Caucasian farmers and ranchers do not.

Plaintiff is a white farmer in Jennings, Florida who has qualifying farm loans but is ineligible for debt relief under Section 1005 solely because of his race. He sues Thomas J. Vilsack, the current Secretary of Agriculture, and Zach Ducheneaux, the administrator of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and head of the FSA, in their official capacities. In his two-count Complaint, Plaintiff alleges Section

1005 violates the equal protection component of the Fifth Amendment’s Due Process Clause (Count I) and, by extension, is not in accordance with the law such that its implementation should be prohibited by the Administrative Procedure Act (APA) (Count II). Plaintiff seeks (1) a declaratory judgment that Section 1005’s provision limiting debt relief to SDFRs violates the law, (2) a preliminary and permanent injunction prohibiting the enforcement of Section 1005, either in whole or in part, (3) nominal damages, and (4) attorneys’ fees and costs.

Application of strict scrutiny test: compelling interest. The court, similar to the court in *Faust*, applied the strict scrutiny test and held that on the record presented, the court expresses serious concerns over whether the Government will be able to establish a strong basis in evidence warranting the implementation of Section 1005’s race-based remedial action. The statistical and anecdotal evidence presented, the court said, appears less substantial than that deemed insufficient in *Eng’g Contractors v. Metro-Dade County* case (11th Cir. 1997), which included detailed statistics regarding the governmental entity’s hiring of minority-owned businesses for government construction projects; marketplace data on the financial performance of minority and nonminority contractors; and two studies by experts.

The Government states that its “compelling interest in relieving debt of [SDFRs] is two-fold: to remedy the well-documented history of discrimination against minority farmers in USDA loan (and other) programs and prevent public funds from being allocated in a way that perpetuates the effects of discrimination.” In cases applying strict scrutiny, the court notes the Eleventh Circuit has instructed: “In practice, the interest that is alleged in support of racial preferences is almost always the same—remedying past or present discrimination. That interest is widely accepted as compelling. As a result, the true test of an affirmative action program is usually not the nature of the government’s interest, but rather the adequacy of the evidence of

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

discrimination offered to show that interest.” *Citing, Ensley Branch, N.A.A.C.P. v. Seibels*, 31 F.3d 1548, 1564 (11th Cir. 1994).

Thus, to survive strict scrutiny, the Government must show a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that past racial discrimination warrants a race-based remedy. *Id.* at 1565. The law on how a governmental entity can establish the requisite need for a race-based remedial program has evolved over time. In *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n of S. Fla. v. Metro. Dade County.*, the Eleventh Circuit summarized the kinds of evidence that would and would not be indicative of a need for remedial action in the local construction industry. 122 F.3d 895, 906-07 (11th Cir. 1997). The court explained:

“A strong basis in evidence cannot rest on an amorphous claim of societal discrimination, on simple legislative assurances of good intention, or on congressional findings of discrimination in the national economy. However, a governmental entity can justify affirmative action by demonstrating gross statistical disparities between the proportion of minorities hired and the proportion of minorities willing and able to do the work. Anecdotal evidence may also be used to document discrimination, especially if buttressed by relevant statistical evidence.” Here, to establish the requisite evidence of discrimination, the court said the Government relies on substantial legislative history, testimony given by experts at various congressional committee meetings, reports prepared at Congress’ request regarding discrimination in USDA programs, and floor statements made by supporters of Section 1005 in Congress. This evidence consists of substantial evidence of historical discrimination that predates remedial efforts made by Congress and, to a lesser extent, evidence the Government contends shows continued discrimination that permeates USDA programs.

The court pointed out that to the extent remedial action is warranted based on the current evidentiary showing, it would likely be directed to the need to address the barriers identified in the GAO Reports such as

providing incentives or guarantees to commercial lenders to make loans to SDFRs, increasing outreach to SDFRs regarding the availability of USDA programs, ensuring SDFRs have equal access to the same financial tools as nonminority farmers, and efforts to standardize the way USDA services SDFR loans so that it comports with the level of service provided to white farmers.

The court decided that nevertheless, “at this stage of the proceedings, the Court need not determine whether the Government ultimately will be able to establish a compelling need for this broad, race-based remedial legislation. This is because, assuming the Government’s evidence establishes the existence of a compelling governmental interest warranting some form of race-based relief, Plaintiff has convincingly shown that the relief provided by Section 1005 is not narrowly tailored to serve that interest.”

Narrow tailoring. Even if the Government establishes a compelling governmental interest to enact Section 1005, the court holds that Plaintiff has shown a substantial likelihood of success on his claim that, as written, the law violates his right to equal protection because it is not narrowly tailored to serve that interest. The narrow tailoring requirement ensures that “the means chosen ‘fit’ th[e] compelling goal so closely that there is little or no possibility that the motive for the classification was illegitimate racial prejudice or stereotype.” *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 493 (plurality opinion). “The essence of the ‘narrowly tailored’ inquiry is the notion that explicitly racial preferences ... must be only a ‘last resort’ option.” *Eng’g Contractors*, 122 F.3d at 926.

In determining whether a race-conscious remedy is appropriate, the Supreme Court instructs courts to examine several factors, including the necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative remedies; the flexibility and duration of the relief, including the availability of waiver provisions; the relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

market; and the impact of the relief on the rights of third parties.” *U.S. v. Paradise*, 480 U.S. 149, 171 (1987).

Here, the court found, “little if anything about Section 1005 suggests that it is narrowly tailored.” As an initial matter the court notes that the necessity for the specific relief provided in Section 1005—debt relief for all SDFRs with outstanding qualifying farm loans as of January 1, 2021—is unclear at best. The court states that as written, “Section 1005 is tailored to benefit only those SDFRs who succeeded in receiving qualifying farm loans from USDA, but the evidence of discrimination provided by the Government says little regarding how this particular group of SDFRs has been the subject of past or ongoing discrimination. ... Thus, the necessity of debt relief to the group targeted by Section 1005, as opposed to a remedial program that more narrowly addresses the discrimination that has been documented by the Government, is anything but evident.”

More importantly, the court found, “Section 1005’s rigid, categorical, race-based qualification for relief is the antithesis of flexibility. The debt relief provision applies strictly on racial grounds irrespective of any other factor. Every person who identifies him or herself as falling within a socially disadvantaged group 11 who has a qualifying farm loan with an outstanding balance as of January 1, 2021, receives up to 120% debt relief—and no one else receives any debt relief.” Although the Government argues that Section 1005 is narrowly tailored to reach small farmers or farmers on the brink of foreclosure, the court finds it is not. “Regardless of farm size, an SDFR receives up to 120% debt relief. And regardless of whether an SDFR is having the most profitable year ever and not remotely in danger of foreclosure, that SDFR receives up to 120% debt relief. Yet a small white farmer who is on the brink of foreclosure can do nothing to qualify for debt relief. Race or ethnicity is the sole, inflexible factor that determines the availability of relief provided by the Government under Section 1005.”

The Government cited the Eleventh Circuit decision in *Cone Corp. v. Hillsborough County*, 908 F.2d 908, 910 (11th Cir. 1990). The court in *Cone Corp* pointed to several critical factors that distinguished the county’s MBE program in that case from that rejected in *Croson*:

“(1) the county had tried to implement a less restrictive MBE program for six years without success; (2) the MBE participation goals were flexible in part because they took into account project-specific data when setting goals; (3) the program was also flexible because it provided race-neutral means by which a low bidder who failed to meet a program goal could obtain a waiver; and (4) unlike the program rejected in *Croson*, the county’s program did not benefit “groups against whom there may have been no discrimination,” instead its MBE program “target[ed] its benefits to those MBEs most likely to have been discriminated against . . .” *Id.* at 916-17.

The court found that “Section 1005’s inflexible, automatic award of up to 120% debt relief only to SDFRs stands in stark contrast to the flexible, project by project *Cone Corp.* MBE program.” The court noted that in *Cone Corp.*, although the MBE program included a minority participation goal, the county “would grant a waiver if qualified minority businesses were uninterested, unavailable, or significantly more expensive than non-minority businesses.” In this way the Court in *Cone Corp.* observed the county’s MBE program “had been carefully crafted to minimize the burden on innocent third parties.” (*citing Cone Corp.*, 908 F.2d at 911).

The court concluded the “120% debt relief program is untethered to an attempt to remedy any specific instance of past discrimination. And unlike the *Cone Corp.* MBE program, Section 1005 is absolutely rigid in the relief it awards and the recipients of that relief and provides no waiver or exception by which an individual who is not a member of a socially disadvantaged group can qualify. In this way, Section 1005 is far more similar to the remedial schemes found not to be narrowly tailored in *Croson* and other similar cases.”

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Additionally, on this record, the court found it appears that Section 1005 simultaneously manages to be both overinclusive and underinclusive. “It appears to be overinclusive in that it will provide debt relief to SDFRs who may never have been discriminated against or faced any pandemic-related hardship.” The court found “Section 1005 also appears to be underinclusive in that, as mentioned above, it fails to provide any relief to those who suffered the brunt of the discrimination identified by the Government. It provides no remedy at all for an SDFR who was unable to obtain a farm loan due to discriminatory practices or who no longer has qualifying farm loans as a result of prior discrimination.”

Finally, the Court concluded there is little evidence that the Government gave serious consideration to, or tried, race-neutral alternatives to Section 1005. “The Government recounts the remedial programs Congress previously implemented that allegedly have failed to remedy USDA’s discrimination against SDFRs.... However, almost all of the programs identified by the Government were not race-neutral programs; they were race-based programs that targeted things like SDFR outreach efforts, improving SDFR representation on local USDA committees, and providing class-wide relief to SDFRs who were victims of discrimination. The main relevant race-neutral program the Government referenced was the first round of pandemic relief, which did go disproportionately to White farmers.” However, the court stated, “the underlying cause of the statistical discrepancy may be disparities in farm size or crops grown, rather than race.”

Thus, on the current record, the court held, in addition to showing that Section 1005 is inflexible and both overinclusive and underinclusive, Plaintiff is likely to show that Congress “failed to give serious good faith consideration to the use of race and ethnicity-neutral measures” to achieve the compelling interest supporting Section 1005. *Ensley Branch*, 122 F.3d at 927. Congress does not appear to have turned to the race-

based remedy in Section 1005 as a “last resort,” but instead appears to have chosen it as an expedient and overly simplistic, but not narrowly tailored, approach to addressing prior and ongoing discrimination at USDA.

Having considered all of the pertinent factors associated with the narrow tailoring analysis and the record presented by the parties, the court is not persuaded that the Government will be able to establish that Section 1005 is narrowly tailored to serve its compelling governmental interest.

The court holds “it appears to create an inflexible, race-based discriminatory program that is not tailored to make the individuals who experienced discrimination whole, increase participation among SDFRs in USDA programs, or eradicate the evils of discrimination that remain following Congress’ prior efforts to remedy the same.” Therefore, the court holds that Plaintiff has established a strong likelihood of showing that Section 1005 violates his right to equal protection under the law because it is not narrowly tailored to remedy a compelling governmental interest.

Conclusion. Defendants Thomas J. Vilsack, in his official capacity as U.S. Secretary of Agriculture and Zach Ducheneaux, in his official capacity as Administrator, Farm Service Agency, their agents, employees and all others acting in concert with them, who receive actual notice of this Order by personal service or otherwise, are immediately enjoined from issuing any payments, loan assistance, or debt relief pursuant to Section 1005(a)(2) of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 until further order from the Court.

Subsequently, the Defendants filed a Motion to Stay Proceedings, and the court granted the motion on August 20, 2021, requiring the Defendants to file a status report every six months on the progress of the *Miller v. Vilsack*, 4:21-cv-595 (N.D. Tex.) case, which is a class action.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

As a result of the federal government's recent repeal of ARPA Section 1005 and the subsequent Dismissal of the related Class Action in *Miller v. Vilsack*, the parties filed a Stipulation of Dismissal, and the case in September 2022 was dismissed by the Court.

The Plaintiffs are seeking attorney's fees and costs of the litigation, which request is pending at the time of this report.

(v) ***Ultima Services Corp. v. U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Small Business Administration, et. al.***, 2023 WL 4633481 (E.D. Tenn. July 19, 2023), U.S. District Court, E.D. Tennessee, 2:20-cv-00041-DCLC-CRW.

Plaintiff, a small business contractor, recently filed this Complaint in federal district court in Tennessee against the US Dep't of Agriculture (USDA), US SBA, et. al. challenging the federal Section 8(a) Program, and it appears as applied to a particular industry that provide administrative and/or technical support to USDA offices that implement the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), an agency of the USDA.

Plaintiff, a non-qualified Section 8(a) Program contractor, alleges the contracts it used to bid on have been set aside for a Section 8(a) contractor. Plaintiff thus claims it is not able to compete for contracts that it could in the past.

Plaintiff alleges that neither the SBA or the USDA has evidence that any racial or ethnic group is underrepresented in the administrative and/or technical support service industry in which it competes, and there is no evidence that any underrepresentation was a consequence of discrimination by the federal government or that the government was a passive participant in discrimination.

Plaintiff claims that the Section 8(a) Program discriminates on the basis of race, and that the SBA and USDA do not have a compelling

governmental interest to support the discrimination in the operation of the Section 8(a) Program. In addition, Plaintiff asserts that even if Defendants had a compelling governmental interest, the Section 8(a) Program as operated by Defendants is not narrowly tailored to meet any such interest.

Thus, Plaintiffs allege Defendants' race discrimination in the Section 8(a) Program violates the Fifth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants are violating the Fifth Amendment, 42 U.S.C. Section 1981, injunctive relief precluding Defendants from reserving certain NRCS contracts for the Section 8(a) Program, monetary damages, and other relief.

The Defendants filed a Motion to Dismiss asserting inter alia that the court does not have jurisdiction. Plaintiff filed written discovery, which was stayed pending the outcome of the Motion to Dismiss.

The court on March 31, 2021, issued a Memorandum Opinion and Order granting in part and denying in part the Motion to Dismiss. The court held that plaintiffs had standing to challenge the constitutionality of the Section 8(a) Program as violating the Fifth Amendment, and held plaintiff's claim that the Section 8(a) Program is unconstitutional because it discriminates on the basis of race is sufficient to state a claim. The court also granted in part Defendants' Motion to Dismiss holding that plaintiff's 42 U.S.C. Section 1981 claims are dismissed as that section does not apply to federal agencies. Thus, the case proceeds on the merits of the constitutionality of the Section 8 (a) Program.

The court on April 9, 2021, entered a Scheduling Order providing that Defendants shall file an Answer by April 28, 2021 and set a Bench Trial for October 11, 2022, with Dispositive Motions due by June 6, 2022. Defendants filed their Answer to the Complaint on April 28, 2021. Plaintiffs on May 20, 2021, filed a Motion to Amend/Revise Complaint, Defendants filed their Response to Motion to Amend on June 4, 2021,

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

and Plaintiffs filed on June 8, 2021, their Reply to the Response. The court denied the motion to Amend/Revise. The parties conducted discovery, and filed motions to exclude testimony and opinions of Experts. The parties have filed their motions for summary judgment.

December 8, 2022, Order. requesting parties to address whether Supreme Court’s decision expected in June 2023 would impact this case. The Court conducted a status conference in the instant case on August 3, 2022, at the parties’ request. During that conference, the parties explained that they did not believe a trial necessary because the Court could resolve all disputed issues based on the parties’ pending motions. Therefore, the court ordered that the case is stayed pending the resolution of the parties’ motions for summary judgment.

The court on December 8, 2022, issued an Order requesting the parties address whether a potential decision by the Supreme Court overruling the *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306 (2003) case in the pending Harvard and University of North Carolina (UNC) admission cases would impact the issues in this case and, if so, whether this matter should remain stayed until the Supreme Court releases its decision in the Harvard and UNC (SFFA) cases challenging the use of race-conscious admissions processes.

The parties filed on December 22, 2022, their responses to the court’s Order both agreeing that the court should not stay its decision in this case, but differing on the impact of the SFFA cases: The Federal Defendants stating a decision by the Supreme Court overruling *Grutter* in the SFFA cases would not impact this case because they involve fundamentally different issues and legal bases for the challenged actions. The Plaintiffs responded by saying it may or may not impact this case depending on the nature of the decision by the Supreme Court.

The court on May 2, 2023, issued an Order denying both parties’ motions to exclude expert testimony and reports by their experts.

July 19, 2023, Opinion and Order on Motions for Summary Judgment. On July 19, 2023, the district court issued its Order that granted in part and denied in part Plaintiffs’ Motion for Summary Judgment, and denied Defendants’ Motion for Summary Judgment.

The court stated the case concerns whether, under the Fifth Amendment’s guarantee of equal protection, Defendants the United States’ Department of Agriculture (“USDA”) and the Small Business Administration (“SBA”) may use a “rebuttable presumption” of social disadvantage for certain minority groups to qualify them for inclusion in a federal program that awards government contracts on a preferred basis to businesses owned by individuals in those minority groups.

Defendant SBA also applies a rebuttable presumption of social disadvantage to individuals of certain minority groups applying to the 8(a) Program. The rebuttable presumption treats certain minority groups as socially disadvantaged, and it applies to Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, “and members of other groups designated from time to time by [Defendant] SBA.” *Id.* To qualify for the presumption, members of those groups must hold themselves out as members of their group. Individuals who qualify for the rebuttable presumption do not have to submit evidence of social disadvantage through an individual process for those who are not members of these groups.

The court citing Supreme Court precedent stated that certain classifications are subject to strict scrutiny — meaning they are constitutional “only if they are [(1)] narrowly tailored measures that further [(2)] compelling governmental interests.” *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*, 515 U.S. 200, 227 (1995). When examining racial classifications, courts apply strict scrutiny. *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc. v. President and Fellows of Harvard Coll.*, 143 S. Ct. 2141, 2162 (2023); *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 493–94

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

(1989)(applying strict scrutiny to the city of Richmond's racial classification); *Adarand Constructors, Inc.*, 515 U.S. at 224 (plurality holding that racial classifications are subject to strict scrutiny).

Ultima argued that the rebuttable presumption in the Section 8(a) Program cannot survive strict scrutiny because Defendants cannot show that the rebuttable presumption is narrowly tailored to achieve a compelling governmental interest. The court addressed each prong of the strict scrutiny test, beginning with the compelling-interest prong.

Lack of a compelling governmental interest. To satisfy the compelling interest prong, the court held the government “must both identify a compelling interest and provide evidentiary support concerning the need for the proposed remedial action. *See Croson*, 488 U.S. at 498–504; *see also Associated Gen. Contractors of Ohio, Inc. v. Drabik*, 214 F.3d 730, 735 (6th Cir. 2000)(citing *Croson* for the proposition that the government must establish either that it “discriminated in the past” or “was a passive participant in private industry's discriminatory practices”). The Supreme Court has held that the government has a compelling interest in “remediating specific, identified instances of past discrimination that violated the Constitution or a statute.” *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc.*, 143 S. Ct. at 2162). Additionally, the government must present goals that are “sufficiently coherent for purposes of strict scrutiny.” *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc.*, 143 S. Ct. at 2166.”

Defendants assert that their use of the rebuttable presumption in the 8(a) Program is to remedy the effects of past racial discrimination in federal contracting. But, the court stated Defendant USDA admits it does not maintain goals for the 8(a) Program. And Defendant SBA admits that it does not require agencies to have goals for the 8(a) Program. Defendants also do not examine whether any racial group is underrepresented in a particular industry relevant to a specific contract in the 8(a) Program. The court found that without stated goals for the 8(a) Program or an understanding of whether certain minorities are

underrepresented in a particular industry, Defendants cannot measure the utility of the rebuttable presumption in remedying the effects of past racial discrimination. In such circumstances, the court said, Defendants' use of the rebuttable presumption “cannot be subjected to meaningful judicial review.” The lack of any stated goals for Defendants' continued use of the rebuttable presumption, the court concluded does not support Defendants' stated interest in “remediating specific, identified instances of past discrimination[.]” (*Citing Students for Fair Admissions, Inc.*, 143 S. Ct. at 2162.). If the rebuttable presumption were a tool to remediate specific instances of past discrimination, the court noted, Defendants should be able to tie the use of that presumption to a goal within the 8(a) Program.

The court stated the Sixth Circuit addressed a challenge similar to the one Ultima raises here in *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 361 (6th Cir. 2021). The court said: “The Sixth Circuit held that “[t]he government has a compelling interest in remedying past discrimination only when three criteria are met.” *Id.* at 361. First, the government's policy must “target a specific episode of past discrimination [and] ... cannot rest on a generalized assertion that there has been past discrimination in an entire industry.” *Id.* (quoting *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 498–99).”

The court found that: “Defendants do not identify a specific instance of discrimination which they seek to address with the use of the rebuttable presumption. Defendants instead rely on the disparities faced by MBEs nationally as sufficient to justify the use of a presumption that certain minorities are socially disadvantaged ... “[A]n effort to alleviate the effects of societal discrimination is not a compelling interest,” and the court concluded Defendants' reliance on national statistics shows societal discrimination rather than a specific instance.

Second, the court pointed out that the Sixth Circuit explained that the government must support its asserted compelling interest with

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

“evidence of *intentional* discrimination in the past.” *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 361 (quoting *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 503)(emphasis in original). According to the Sixth Circuit, the court noted, “statistical disparities alone are insufficient but can be used with other evidence to establish intentional discrimination. “The Sixth Circuit, the court said, reasoned that when the government uses a race-based policy, it must operate with precision and support the policy with “data that suggest intentional discrimination.” *Id.* The court also stated that the Sixth Circuit further reasoned that evidence of general social disparities are insufficient because “there are too many variables to support inferences of intentional discrimination” when there are multiple decision makers “behind the disparity.” *Id.* at 362.

Here, the court concluded, Defendants primarily offer evidence of national disparities across different industries. They do not offer further evidence to show that those disparities are tied to specific actions, decisions, or programs that would support an inference of intentional discrimination that the use of the rebuttable presumption allegedly addresses. Moreover, the court said that Plaintiffs’ expert noted that Defendants’ evidence did not eliminate other variables that could explain the disparities on which they rely. Defendants cannot affirmatively link those disparities to intentional discrimination because they also cannot eliminate all variables that could account for the disparities. The court stated that the Sixth Circuit in *Vitolo* did not equivocate, cautioning that “broad statistical disparities ... are not nearly enough” to show intentional discrimination. *Id.*

Third, the court pointed out, the Sixth Circuit reasoned that the government must show that it participated in the past discrimination it seeks to remedy, such as by demonstrating it acted as a “passive participant in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of [a] local ... industry[.]” *Id.* (quoting *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 492)(internal quotations omitted).” The Sixth Circuit explained that the government

must identify “prior discrimination by the governmental unit involved” or “passive participation in a system of racial exclusion.” *Id.* (quoting *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 492) “(alteration adopted).”

The court noted that additionally, in her opinion in *J.A. Croson Co.*, Justice O’Connor reasoned that the government could show passive participation in discrimination by compiling evidence of marketplace discrimination and then linking its spending practices to private discrimination. *J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. at 492 (O’Connor, J., joined by Rehnquist, C.J., and White, J).

The court stated that although it does not doubt the persistence of racial barriers to the formation and success of MBEs, Defendants’ evidence does not show that the government was a passive participant in such discrimination in the relevant industries in which Ultima operates. As evidence of passive participation, Defendants note that Congress found MBEs lacked access to “capital, bonding, and business opportunities” because of discrimination. Defendants further note that Congress found that MBEs faced “outright blatant discrimination directed at disadvantaged and minority business people by majority companies, financial institutions, and government at every level.” Those examples, however, the court said, relate broadly to the federal government’s actions in different areas of the national economy. They do not show, the court found, that the federal government allowed discrimination to occur in the industries relevant to Ultima.

The court held that because the court must determine whether the use of racial classifications is supported with precise evidence, “examples of the federal government’s passive participation in areas other than the relevant industries do not support Defendants’ use of the rebuttable presumption here. *See Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 361.” Accordingly, the court held that Defendants have failed to show a compelling interest for their use of the rebuttable presumption as applied to Ultima. Even if Defendants could establish a compelling interest, the court found the

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

rebuttable presumption is not narrowly tailored to serve the asserted interest.

Rebuttable presumption is not narrowly tailored. To determine whether the government's use of a racial classification is narrowly tailored, the court examines several factors, including the necessity for the race-based relief, the efficacy of alternative remedies, the flexibility and duration of the relief, the relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor market, and the impact of the relief on the rights of third parties. The court noted the Supreme Court in *Croson* held that courts also should consider whether the governmental entity considered race-neutral alternatives prior to adopting a program that uses racial classifications, the program does not presume discrimination against certain minority groups and, if the program involves a set-aside plan, the plan is based on the number of qualified minorities in the area capable of performing the scope of work identified.

a. Whether the 8(a) Program is flexible and limited in duration. The court states that the Sixth Circuit in *Vitolo* noted, “[because] proving someone else has *never* experienced racial or ethnic discrimination is virtually impossible, this ‘presumption’ is dispositive.” *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 363 (emphasis in original). Individuals who do not receive the presumption must show both economic disadvantage *and* discrimination that have negatively impacted their advancement in the business world and caused them to suffer chronic and substantial social disadvantage. In effect, the court said, individuals who do not receive the presumption must put forth double the effort to qualify for the 8(a) Program.

The court cites to the decision in *Drabik*, in which the Sixth Circuit held that as an aspect of narrow tailoring, a race-conscious government program “must be appropriately limited such that it will not last longer than the discriminatory effects it is designed to eliminate.” *Drabik*, 214 F.3d at 737–38 (quoting *Adarand*, 515 U.S. at 238. The court then points

out that recently, the Supreme Court reaffirmed that racially conscious government programs must have a “logical end point.” *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc.*, 143 S. Ct. at 2170 (quoting *Grutter*, 539 U.S. at 342).

It is noteworthy that the court in footnote 8 states the following: “The facts in *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc.* concerned college admissions programs, but its reasoning is not limited to just those programs. See *Adarand Constructors, Inc.*, 515 U.S. at 215 (applying the reasoning in *Bolling*, 347 U.S. at 497, which discussed school desegregation, to a federal program designed to provide highway contracts to disadvantaged business enterprises).”

Defendants concede, the court stated, that “the 8(a) Program has no termination date,” necessarily meaning there is no temporal limit on the use of the rebuttable presumption. The court found that such a “boundless use of a racial classification exceeds the concept of narrow tailoring as explained by Sixth Circuit and Supreme Court precedents.”

b. Whether the 8(a) Program is necessary. Defendants acknowledge that the program lacks a remedial objective. The court found that the lack of a specific objective shows that Defendants are not using the rebuttable presumption in a narrow or precise manner. And the Sixth Circuit has held, according to the court, that Defendants must present “the most exact connection between justification and classification. Here, the court said, Defendants admit that they do not have any specific objectives linked to their use of the rebuttable presumption, and such unbridled discretion counsels against a racial classification being narrowly tailored.

c. Whether the 8(a) Program is both over and underinclusive. Defendant SBA determines which groups receive the rebuttable presumption of social disadvantage. Some of those groups match the groups listed in the statute enacting the 8(a) Program. However, the

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

court found that Defendant SBA has added more groups since that time that appear underinclusive when compared with groups that do not receive the rebuttable presumption.

The court stated that Defendant’s “arbitrary line drawing for who qualifies for the rebuttable presumption shows that the “categories are themselves imprecise in many ways.” *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc.*, 143 S. Ct. at 2167. Thus, the court held that the determination of which groups of Americans are presumptively disadvantaged compared with others “necessarily leads to such a determination being underinclusive because certain groups that could qualify will be left out of the presumption.”

Conversely, the court found the rebuttable presumption “sweeps broadly by including anyone from the specified minority groups, regardless of the industry in which they operate.” The court said that Defendant SBA is not making specific determinations as to whether certain groups in certain industries have faced discrimination. The court noted that it instead applies Congress’s nationwide findings to all members of the designated minority groups. Thus, the court held that such “an application of the presumption proves overinclusive by failing to consider the individual applicant to the 8(a) Program and the industries in which they operate.”

d. Whether Defendants considered race-neutral alternatives to the rebuttable presumption. For a policy to survive narrow-tailoring analysis, the court stated the government must show “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives” to promote the stated interest but need not exhaust every conceivable race neutral alternative. *Grutter*, 539 U.S. at 333, 339 (citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 507). But, the court said that in *Vitolo*, “the Sixth Circuit reasoned that ‘a court must not uphold a race-conscious policy unless it is ‘satisfied that no workable race-neutral alternative’ would achieve the compelling

interest.’” *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 362 (quoting *Fisher v. Univ. of Tex. at Austin*, 570 U.S. 297, 312 (2013)).

The court found that Defendant SBA has not revisited the use of the rebuttable presumption since 1986 and insists that the presumption remains workable under the Supreme Court’s precedents. The court held that because of Defendant SBA’s “failure to review race-neutral alternatives in the wake of the Supreme Court’s precedents, the Court cannot conclude that “no workable race-neutral alternative would achieve the compelling interest.” *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 362.

e. Whether the rebuttable presumption impacts third parties. The court rejected Defendants’ assertion that the rebuttable presumption presents only a slight burden on third parties and Ultima because a minor amount of all national federal contracting dollars is eligible for small businesses. Ultima operates within a specific set of industries and the Mississippi contract, as well as others like it, represent a substantial amount of revenue. The court found that national statistics do not lessen the burden that the rebuttable presumption places on Ultima. Defendants, the court held, have failed to show that the use of the rebuttable presumption in the 8(a) Program is narrowly tailored.

Conclusion. The court held as follows: Ultima’s Motion for Summary Judgment is granted in part and denied in part, and Defendants’ Motion for Summary Judgment is denied. The Court declared that Defendants’ use of the rebuttable presumption violates Ultima’s Fifth Amendment right to equal protection of the law. The court ordered that Defendants are enjoined from using the rebuttable presumption of social disadvantage in administering Defendant SBA’s 8(a) Program. The court reserved ruling on any further remedy subject to a hearing on that issue. The court held a hearing on the issue of any potential further remedies on August 31, 2023.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

The court issued the following Order on September 1, 2023: “Pursuant to the Court’s July 19, 2023, Memorandum Opinion and Order, the Court held a videoconference to discuss what, if any, further remedies Plaintiff was pursuing based on its prayers for relief in its complaint. Based on those discussions, the only pending issues are: (1) Plaintiff’s request for an injunction precluding Defendants from reserving Natural Resources Conservation Service contracts for administrative and technical support; and (2) Defendants’ compliance with the injunction issued in the Memorandum Opinion and Order. The parties agreed to a final round of briefing to address these issues. Accordingly, the Court hereby establishes the following briefing schedule: Plaintiff’s brief is due within fourteen (14) days of this Order; and Defendants’ response brief shall be due fourteen (14) days thereafter, after which Plaintiff shall have seven (7) days to file a reply brief.”

Subsequently, Plaintiff Ultima filed its Motion for Permanent Injunction and Additional Equitable Relief and the Federal Defendants filed their Response to Ultima’s Motion. Ultima’s Motion is pending at the time of this report.

(vi) *Nuziard, et al. v. MBDA, et al.*, 2023 WL 3869323 (N.D. Tex. June 5, 2023), U.S. District Court for the N.D. of Texas, Fort Worth Division, Case No. 4:23-cv-00278. Complaint filed March 20, 2023. Order and Opinion issued on June 5, 2023.

On November 15, 2021, President Biden signed the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“Infrastructure Act”), creating the newest federal agency: the Minority Business Development Agency (“MBDA”). Plaintiffs allege this agency is dedicated to helping only certain businesses based on race or ethnicity.

Plaintiffs assert that because it relies on racial and ethnic classifications to help some individuals, but not others, the MBDA violates the Constitution’s core requirement of equal treatment under the law.

Plaintiffs allege they are small businesses interested in finding new ways to grow their business and would value the advice, grants, consulting services, access to programs, and other benefits offered by the MBDA. But, Plaintiffs assert that agency will not help them because of their race.

The MBDA’s statutes, regulations, and website all speak a clear message of discrimination: Defendants refuse to help white business owners like Plaintiffs, as well as many other businesses owned by other non-favored ethnicities.

Plaintiffs claim that they therefore seek an order declaring the MBDA to be unconstitutional and an injunction prohibiting Defendants from discriminating against business owners based on race or ethnicity.

Plaintiffs seek the following relief:

A. Enter a judgment declaring that the Minority Business Development Agency is unconstitutional and in violation of 5 U.S.C. § 706(2)(B) to the extent it provides Business Center Program services or other benefits and services based on race or ethnicity; and

B. Enter a preliminary and then permanent injunction prohibiting Defendants from imposing the racial and ethnic classifications defined in 15 U.S.C. §9501 and implemented in 15 U.S.C. §§ 9511, 9512, 9522, 9523, 9524, and 15 C.F.R. §1400.1 and/or as otherwise applied to the MBDA Business Center Program and other MBDA programs and services, and additionally enjoining Defendants from using the term “minority” to advertise or reference their statutorily authorized programs and services.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

Plaintiffs filed a Motion for Preliminary Injunction and Defendants have replied. The court held a hearing on May 12, 2023.

The court issued an Order and Opinion on June 5, 2023, as follows:

The Constitution demands equal treatment under the law. Any racial classification subjecting a person to unequal treatment is subject to strict scrutiny. To withstand such scrutiny, the government must show that the racial classification is narrowly tailored to a compelling government interest. In this case, the Minority Business Development Agency's business center program provides services to certain races and ethnicities but not to others. The court held that "because the Government has not shown that doing so is narrowly tailored to a compelling government interest, it is preliminary enjoined from providing unequal treatment to Plaintiffs."

a. Defendants lack a compelling interest. Defendants contend that it has a compelling interest in remedying the effects of past discrimination faced by minority-owned businesses.

The court stated that the government may establish a compelling interest in remedying racial discrimination if three criteria are met: "(1) the policy must target a specific episode of past discrimination, not simply relying on generalized assertions of past discrimination in an industry; (2) there must be evidence of past intentional discrimination, not simply statistical disparities; and (3) the government must have participated in the past discrimination it now seeks to remedy." *Miller v. Vilsack*, No. 4:21-CV-0595-O, 2021 WL 11115194, at *8 (N.D. Tex. July 1, 2021) (O'Connor, J.) (citing *Vitolo v. Guzman*, 999 F.3d 353, 361 (6th Cir. 2021) (summarizing U.S. Supreme Court precedents)). The court found the Government's asserted compelling interest meets none of these requirements.

First, the court said that the Government "points generally to societal discrimination against minority business owners." *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 361. Defendants, the court stated, point to congressional testimony on the effects of redlining, the G.I. Bill, and Jim Crow laws on Black wealth accumulation as evidence of a specific episode of discrimination. However, the court noted the Program does not target Black wealth accumulation. It targets some minority business owners. Defendants, the court found, also identify no specific episode of discrimination for any of the other preferred races or ethnicities. Instead, the court concluded, they point to the effects of societal discrimination on minority business owners. But "an effort to alleviate the effects of societal discrimination is not a compelling interest." *Shaw v. Hunt*, 517 U.S. 899, 909–10 (1996).

Second, the court held the "Government fails to offer evidence of past intentional discrimination. The Government offers no evidence of discrimination faced by some preferred races and ethnicities. And for those it does, the Government relies on studies showing broad statistical disparities with business loans, supply chain networks, and contracting among some minorities. "These studies, according to the court, do not involve all of Defendants' preferred minorities or every type of business. But even if they did, the court said: "statistical disparities don't cut it." (quoting, *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 361).

Because the court concluded: "when it comes to general social disparities, there are simply too many variables to support inferences of intentional discrimination." (quoting *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 362. "While the Court is mindful of these statistical disparities and expert conclusions based on those disparities, '[d]efining these sorts of injuries as 'identified discrimination' would give . . . governments license to create a patchwork of racial preferences based on statistical generalizations about any particular field of endeavor.'" (quoting, *Greer's Ranch Cafe*,

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

540 F. Supp. 3d at 650 (quoting *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 499 (1989)).

Third, the court found the Government “has not shown that it participated in the discrimination it seeks to remedy.” (quoting, *Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 361). The court pointed out that the government can show that it participated in the discrimination it seeks to remedy either actively or passively. Defendants, the court said, however, provide no argument on how they participated in the discrimination it seeks to remedy.

The court noted that “perhaps the argument could be made that the Government passively discriminated by failing to address the economic inequities among minority business owners. But to be a passive participant, it must be a participant. See *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492 (government awarding contracts to those who engaged in private discrimination). “But, the court held there is no evidence that the Government passively participated by “financ[ing] the evil of private prejudice” faced by minority-owned businesses.

In sum, the court found: “the Government has failed to show that the Program targets a specific episode of discrimination, offer evidence of past intentional discrimination, or explain how it participated in discrimination against minority business owners. The Government thus lacks a compelling interest in remedying the effects of past discrimination faced by some minority-owned businesses.”

b. The Program is not narrowly tailored. Even if the Government had shown a compelling state interest in remedying some specific episode of discrimination, the court held the Program is not narrowly tailored to further that interest for at least two reasons.

First, the court stated the Government has not shown” that ‘less sweeping alternatives—particularly race neutral-ones—have been

considered and tried.’ Walker, 169 F.3d at 983 ... This requires the government to show that ‘no workable race-neutral alternative’ would achieve the compelling interest. *Fisher v. Univ. of Tex. at Austin*, 570 U.S. 297, 312 (2013).”

Defendants contend that: “absent race-based remedies, ‘the needle did not move’ in efforts to remedy the effects of discrimination on the success outcomes of minority business owners.” To support this statement, the court said: “Defendants rely on a single review of various disparity studies. See U.S. Dep’t of Commerce, Minority Business Development Agency, Contracting Barriers and Factors Affecting Minority Business Enterprise: A Review of Existing Disparity Studies (Dec. 2016).”

But this review, the court found, “cuts against the Government. It ‘emphasize[s] the need for both race-neutral and race-conscious remedial efforts’ to move the needle and states that the disparity studies ‘fail to detail the extent to which agencies have actually implemented and measured the success or failure of these recommendation.’ ... Thus, the review of contracting disparities Defendants rely on does not show that race-neutral alternatives ‘have been considered and tried.’ See Walker, 169 F.3d at 983. Nor has the Government shown a ‘serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives’ in any other business context. See *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003).”

Second, the court concluded, the Program is not narrowly tailored “because it is underinclusive and overinclusive in its use of racial and ethnic classification. See *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 507–08; *Gratz*, 539 U.S. at 273–75. It is underinclusive because it arbitrarily excludes many minority-owned business owners—such as those from the Middle East, North Africa, and North Asia. “For example, the court noted, it excludes those who trace their ancestry to Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, and Libya. But it includes those from China, Japan, Pakistan, and India. The Program is

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

also underinclusive, the court found, because it excludes every minority business owner who owns less than 51% of their business. “This scattershot approach does not conform to the narrow tailoring strict scrutiny requires.” (*quoting, Vitolo*, 999 F.3d at 364).

The Program, the court stated, is also overinclusive. “It helps individuals who may have never been discriminated against. See *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 506–08 (holding that a minority business plan is overinclusive because it includes ethnicities in which there is no evidence of discrimination).” The court said that it “also helps all business owners, not just those in which disparities have been shown.”

The Program, the court found, is thus not narrowly tailored to the Government’s asserted interest.

Because the Government has not shown a compelling interest or a narrowly tailored remedy under strict scrutiny, the court held that Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits.

Conclusion. The Court granted Plaintiffs’ Motion for Preliminary Injunction and enjoined Defendants, the Wisconsin MBDA Business Center, the Orlando MBDA Business Center, the Dallas-Fort Worth MBDA Business Center, and the officers, agents, servants, and employees, and anyone acting in active concert or participation with them from imposing the racial and ethnic classifications defined in 15 U.S.C. § 9501 and implemented in 15 U.S.C. §§ 9511, 9512, 9522, 9523, 9524, and 15 C.F.R. § 1400.1 against Plaintiffs or otherwise considering or using Plaintiffs’ race or ethnicity in determining whether they can receive access to the Center’s services and benefits.

July 25, 2023 Scheduling Order. The court on July 25, 2023, set the case for trial in April 2024, and established dates for discovery by the end of November 2023 and for motions by the end of October 2023.

Both parties have filed Motions for Summary Judgment on October 27, 2023, which are pending.

(vii) ***Mid-America Milling Company LLC (MAMCO) and Bagshaw Trucking Inc. v. U.S. Department of Transportation, et. al.***, U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky, Frankfort Division; Case No: 3:23 -cv-00072-GFVT (Complaint filed on October 26, 2023).

On October 26, 2023, Plaintiffs filed a suit challenging the Federal DBE Program. Plaintiffs seek a preliminary and permanent injunction, and a declaratory judgment, that the Federal DBE Program, including Sections 11101(e)(2) and (3) of the Infrastructure Act and corresponding federal regulations are unconstitutional because they violate the Equal Protection Clause of the U.S. Constitution.

Specifically, the request for relief provides the court:

A. Enter a preliminary injunction enjoining Defendants from applying all unconstitutional and illegal race and gender-based classifications in the federal DBE program, including those set out in Sections 11101(e)(2)–(3) of the Infrastructure Act, the Small Business Act, 49 C.F.R. pt. 26, and 13 C.F.R. pt. 124.

B. Enter a declaratory judgment that the race and gender-based classifications in the federal DBE program, including those set out in Sections 17 11101(e)(2)–(3) of the Infrastructure Act, the Small Business Act, 49 C.F.R. pt. 26, and 13 C.F.R. pt. 124, are unconstitutional and otherwise violate the APA.

C. Enter an order permanently enjoining Defendants from applying race and gender-based classifications in the federal DBE program.

D. Set aside the race and gender classifications in 49 C.F.R. pt. 26 and 13 C.F.R. pt. 124.

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

An answer or motions have not been filed at the time of this report.

(viii) ***Landscape Consultants of Texas, Inc. et. al. v. City of Houston, Texas, et. al.***, U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, Houston Division; Civil Action No. 4:23-cv-3516. Complaint filed September 19, 2023.

Plaintiffs allege that this is an Equal Protection Clause challenge to the City of Houston and Midtown Management District’s (MMD’s) “requirements for awarding public contracts based on the race of the bidding company’s owner.” Plaintiffs allege that the City’s MSWBE program and MMD’s MWDBE program violate the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment, 42 U.S.C. § 1983, and 42 U.S.C. § 1981.

Plaintiffs’ Prayer for Relief requests the court:

1. Declare the City of Houston’s MWSBE program unconstitutional under the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution and 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981 & 1983;
2. Permanently enjoin the City of Houston from operating its MWSBE program or using similar racial preferences in the award of public contracts;
3. Declare Midtown Management District’s MWDBE policy unconstitutional under the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution;
4. Permanently enjoin Midtown Management District from operating its MWDBE policy or using similar racial preferences in the award of public contracts;

5. Issue an award of attorneys’ fees and costs in this action pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 54(d) and 42 U.S.C. § 1988.

The court issued an Order for the Initial Pretrial and Scheduling Conference and Order to Disclose Interested Persons. The Initial Conference is set for December 14, 2023.

This list of pending cases and informative recent decisions is not exhaustive, but in addition to the cases cited previously and discussed *infra* may potentially have an impact on the study and implementation of MBE/WBE/DBE Programs, related legislation, implementation of the Federal DBE Program by state and local governments and public authorities and agencies, and other types of programs impacting participation of MBE/WBE/DBEs.

For example, there are other recent cases similar to *Faust v. Vilsack*, 21-cv-548 (E.D. Wis.) and *Wynn v. Vilsack*, 3:21-cv-514 (M.D. Fla.) cited and discussed above, including a class action filed in *Miller v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 11115194, 4:21-cv-595 (N.D. Tex. 2021), and separate lawsuits seeking to enjoin United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) officials from implementing loan-forgiveness program for farmers and ranchers under Section 1005 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA) by asserting eligibility to participate in program based solely on racial classifications violated equal protection. *Carpenter v. Vilsack*, 21-cv-103-F (D. Wyo.); *Holman v. Vilsack*, 1:21-cv-1085 (W.D. Tenn.); *Kent v. Vilsack*, 3:21-cv-540 (S.D. Ill.); *McKinney v. Vilsack*, 2:21-cv-212 (E.D. Tex.); *Joyner v. Vilsack*, 1:21-cv-1089 (W.D. Tenn.); *Dunlap v. Vilsack*, 2:21-cv-942 (D. Or.); *Rogers v. Vilsack*, 1:21-cv-1779 (D. Colo.); *Tiegs v. Vilsack*, 3:21-cv-147 (D.N.D.); *Nuest v. Vilsack*, 21-cv-1572 (D. Minn.).

Many of these cases had granted the federal Defendants Motions to Stay pending resolution of the class action challenge to Section 1005 of

L. Legal — Legal framework applied to state and local government MBE/WBE/DBE programs

the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 in the *Miller v. Vilsack*, 4:21-cv-595 (N.D. Tex.) class action litigation.

As a result of the federal government's recent repeal of ARPA Section 1005 and the subsequent Dismissal of the related Class Action in *Miller v. Vilsack*, the parties in many of these cases filed Stipulations of Dismissal, and the cases in September 2022 have been dismissed by the Courts. Certain of these cases are pending based on the Plaintiffs having filed motions for attorney's fees and costs of the litigation.

Note: *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc. v. President and Fellows of Harvard College*, 143 S. Ct. 2141 (June 29, 2023)

In *Students for Fair Admissions, Inc. v. President and Fellows of Harvard College*, 143 S. Ct. 2141 (June 29, 2023) ("*SFFA*"), the Supreme Court held unconstitutional under the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment the admissions systems used by Harvard College and the University of North Carolina. The Court referenced, cited and applied the Supreme Court decisions in *Croson* and *Adarand*, including the strict scrutiny standard, to the university admissions systems in these cases.

It is noteworthy that subsequent to the Supreme Court decision in *SFFA v. Harvard et al.*, Attorney Generals from 13 states sent a letter, dated July 13, 2023, to "Fortune 100 CEOs" in which, among other statements, they urged businesses, to "immediately cease any unlawful race-based quotas or preferences your company has adopted for its employment and contracting practices." Among the state Attorneys General signing the July 13, 2023 letter was the State of Missouri Attorney General.

On July 19, 2023, Attorneys General from 20 states sent a letter to "Fortune 100 CEOs" in which they responded to and opposed the statements in the July 13, 2023, letter sent by the Attorneys General from the 13 states. The letter provides support for corporate efforts to

recruit diverse workforces and create inclusive work environments, and states that these efforts and corporate diversity programs are legal and reduce corporate risk for claims of discrimination.

Ongoing review. The above represents a summary of the legal framework pertinent to the study and implementation of DBE/MBE/WBE programs, or race-, ethnicity-, or gender-neutral programs, and the implementation of the Federal DBE and ACDBE Programs by state and local government recipients of federal funds, including public agencies, commissions, and authorities. Because this is a dynamic area of the law, the framework is subject to ongoing review as the law continues to evolve. The following provides more detailed summaries of key recent decisions.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

D. Recent Decisions Involving State or Local Government MBE/WBE/DBE Programs and Implementation of the Federal DBE Program by State and Local Governments in the Eighth Circuit

1. *Mark One Electric Company, Inc. v. City of Kansas City, Missouri*, 2022 WL 3350525 (8th Cir. 2022)

In 2020, The court stated that Kansas City began restricting participation in its Minority Business Enterprises and Women's Business Enterprises Program to those entities whose owners satisfied a personal net worth limitation. Mark One Electric Co., a woman-owned business whose owner's personal net worth exceeded the limit, appealed the dismissal of its lawsuit challenging the Kansas City Program as unconstitutional because of the personal net worth limitation. The court held that under its precedent, the Program's personal net worth limitation is a valid narrow tailoring measure, and therefore the court affirmed the district court's dismissal.

In 2016, the court pointed out that the City conducted a disparity study to determine whether the MBE/WBE Program followed best practices for affirmative action programs and whether the Program would survive constitutional scrutiny. The 2016 Disparity Study analyzed data from 2008 to 2013 and provided quantitative and qualitative evidence of race and gender discrimination. The court said the study concluded that the City had a compelling interest in continuing the program because "minorities and women continue to suffer discriminatory barriers to full and fair access to [Kansas City] and private sector contracts."

The study also provided recommendations to ensure the program would be narrowly tailored, including: adding a personal net worth limitation like the net worth cap in the United States Department of

Transportation (USDOT) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program.

The court stated the City enacted a new version of the MBE/WBE Program based on the 2016 Disparity Study on October 25, 2018. The amended Program incorporated a personal net worth limitation, as recommended by the study, which would require an entity to establish that its "owner's or, for businesses with multiple owners, each individual owner's personal net worth is equal to or less than the permissible personal net worth amount determined by the U.S. Department of Transportation to be applicable to its DBE program." See Kan. City, Mo. Code of General Ordinances ch. 3, art. IV, § 3-421(a)(34), (47)(2021).

On the day after the personal net worth limitation took effect, the court said, that Mark One Electric initiated an action against the City under 42 U.S.C. § 1983, challenging the personal net worth limitation. Mark One had been certified as a WBE since 1996, but based on the new personal net worth threshold, it would lose its certification despite otherwise meeting the requirements of the WBE Program.

Mark One, the court noted, acknowledged that, based on the 2016 Disparity Study, there was a strong basis in evidence for the City to take remedial action, but alleged the study's recommendation that the City consider adding a personal net worth limitation was not supported by either qualitative or quantitative analysis. Mark One, the court stated, claimed that the personal net worth limitation is not narrowly tailored to remedy past discrimination and that the program as a whole is not narrowly tailored because of the personal net worth limitation.

The court pointed out that Mark One asserted, "[T]he City has adopted an arbitrary and capricious re-definition of who qualifies as a women [sic] or minority and seeks to remedy a discrimination of which there is no evidence." According to Mark One, the personal net worth limitation

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

is “not specifically and narrowly framed to accomplish the city's purpose,” and therefore the program is unconstitutional.

The City moved to dismiss the complaint, arguing that the personal net worth limitation is a valid measure to narrowly tailor the MBE/WBE program. The district court granted the City's motion, finding that the personal net worth Limitation was permissible as a matter of law.

The court found that race-based affirmative action programs designed to remediate the effects of discrimination toward minority-owned subcontractors, such as Kansas City's, are subject to strict scrutiny, meaning that the program is constitutional “only if [it is] narrowly tailored to further compelling governmental interests.” (Citing: *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minn. Dep't of Transp.*, 345 F.3d 964, 968–69 (8th Cir. 2003) (quoting *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 326, (2003)). The court pointed out that although Mark One is a woman-owned business and not a minority-owned business, neither party contests review of the Program under the strictest scrutiny.

The court stated the legal standard: “To survive strict scrutiny, the government must first articulate a legislative goal that is properly considered a compelling government interest,” such as stopping perpetuation of racial discrimination and remediating the effects of past discrimination in government contracting. (citing *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 969. The City must “demonstrate a ‘strong basis in the evidence’ supporting its conclusion that race-based remedial action [is] necessary to further that interest.” *Id.* (citing *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 500, (1989)). The court found that Mark One does not dispute that the City has a compelling interest in remedying the effects of race and gender discrimination on City contract opportunities for minority- and woman-owned businesses. And Mark One, the court said, has conceded the 2016 Disparity Study provides a strong basis in evidence for the MBE/WBE Program to further that interest.

Second, the City's program must be narrowly tailored, which requires that “the means chosen to accomplish the government's asserted purpose are specifically and narrowly framed to accomplish that purpose.” *Id.* citing *Sherbrooke*, at 971. The plaintiff, according to the court, has the burden to establish that an affirmative action program is not narrowly tailored. In determining whether a race-conscious remedy is narrowly tailored, the court held it looks at factors such as the efficacy of alternative remedies, the flexibility and duration of the race-conscious remedy, the relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor market, and the impact of the remedy on third parties.” (citing *Sherbrook*, at 971, and *United States v. Paradise*, 480 U.S. 149, 171, 187, (1987)).

The court stated that Mark One attacked the personal net worth limitation from two angles. Mark One first argued that the personal net worth limitation in the City's Program should be independently assessed under strict scrutiny, separately from the Program as a whole, and asks the court to find the provision unenforceable through the Program's severability clause. Under strict scrutiny, Mark One argued, the personal net worth limitation is unconstitutional in its own right because it was implemented by the City without a strong basis in evidence and excludes a subset of women and minorities based on a classification unrelated to the discrimination MBEs and WBEs face.

The court found that Mark One offered no authority for the premise that an individual narrow tailoring measure which differentiates between individuals or businesses based on a nonsuspect classification, such as net worth, is subject to strict scrutiny in isolation. The court pointed out the MBE/WBE Program as a whole must be premised on a strong basis in evidence under strict scrutiny review. But, the court held the City is not required to provide a separate individual strong basis in evidence for the personal net worth limitation because this limitation, on its own, is subject only to rational basis review.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

Mark One also challenged the overall narrow tailoring of the MBE/WBE Program, claiming that the personal net worth limitation makes the Program unconstitutional because it excludes MBEs and WBEs that have experienced discrimination. The court held that under its precedent, this argument is unavailing. The court said that it has previously found the USDOT DBE personal net worth limitation—the limitation the City adopted for the Program—to be a valid narrow tailoring measure that ensures flexibility in an affirmative action program and reduces the impact on third parties by introducing a race- and gender-neutral requirement for eligibility. See *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972–73 (finding the federal DBE program narrowly tailored on its face in part because “wealthy minority owners and wealthy minority-owned firms are excluded” through the personal net worth limitation, so “race is made relevant in the program, but it is not a determinative factor”).

The court found that Mark One had not plausibly alleged that the \$1.32 million personal net worth limitation in the City's MBE/WBE Program is different, or serves a distinguishable purpose, from the personal net worth limitation in the federal program such that it is not likewise a valid narrow tailoring measure here.

Mark One claimed that its exclusion from the Program despite its status as a woman-owned business shows that the Program is unlawful. The court noted that it did not minimize the fact that individuals and businesses may experience race- and gender-based discrimination in the marketplace regardless of wealth, and that a minority- or woman-owned enterprise may be excluded from the Program based solely on the owner's personal net worth, despite having experienced discrimination in its trade or industry and regardless of the revenue of the enterprise itself or the financial status of any of its minority and women employees.

But, the court found that the City does not have a constitutional obligation to make its Program as broad as may be legally permissible,

so long as it directs its resources in a rational manner not motivated by a discriminatory purpose.

Though Mark One argued that the personal net worth limitation is “arbitrary and capricious because the city *chose to discriminate against* the very minorities and women its [MBE]/WBE Program was designed to help,” the court stated there was no allegation in the operative complaint that the City was motivated by a discriminatory purpose when it implemented the personal net worth limitation.

The court concluded that under *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972-73, the City may choose to add this limitation in its Program as a rational, race and gender-neutral narrow tailoring measure.

2. *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT, and Gross Seed Company v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003), cert. denied, 541 U.S. 1041 (2004)

This case is instructive in its analysis of state DOT DBE-type programs and their evidentiary basis and implementation. This case is also instructive in its analysis of the narrowly tailored requirement for state DBE programs. In upholding the challenged Federal DBE Program at issue in this case the Eighth Circuit emphasized the race-, ethnicity- and gender-neutral elements, the ultimate flexibility of the Program, and the fact the Program was tied closely only to labor markets with identified discrimination.

In *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT, and Gross Seed Company v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit upheld the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26). The court held the Federal Program was narrowly tailored to remedy a compelling governmental interest. The court also held the federal regulations governing the states' implementation of the Federal

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

DBE Program were narrowly tailored, and the state DOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program was narrowly tailored to serve a compelling government interest.

Sherbrooke and Gross Seed both contended that the Federal DBE Program on its face and as applied in Minnesota and Nebraska violated the Equal Protection component of the Fifth Amendment's Due Process Clause. The Eighth Circuit engaged in a review of the Federal DBE Program and the implementation of the Program by the Minnesota DOT and the Nebraska Department of Roads ("Nebraska DOR") under a strict scrutiny analysis and held that the Federal DBE Program was valid and constitutional and that the Minnesota DOT's and Nebraska DOR's implementation of the Program also was constitutional and valid. Applying the strict scrutiny analysis, the court first considered whether the Federal DBE Program established a compelling governmental interest, and found that it did. It concluded that Congress had a strong basis in evidence to support its conclusion that race-based measures were necessary for the reasons stated by the Tenth Circuit in *Adarand*, 228 F.3d at 1167-76. Although the contractors presented evidence that challenged the data, they failed to present affirmative evidence that no remedial action was necessary because minority-owned small businesses enjoy non-discriminatory access to participation in highway contracts. Thus, the court held they failed to meet their ultimate burden to prove that the DBE Program is unconstitutional on this ground.

Finally, Sherbrooke and Gross Seed argued that the Minnesota DOT and Nebraska DOR must independently satisfy the compelling governmental interest test aspect of strict scrutiny review. The government argued, and the district courts below agreed, that participating states need not independently meet the strict scrutiny standard because under the DBE Program the state must still comply with the DOT regulations. The Eighth Circuit held that this issue was not addressed by the Tenth Circuit

in *Adarand*. The Eighth Circuit concluded that neither side's position is entirely sound.

The court rejected the contention of the contractors that their facial challenges to the DBE Program must be upheld unless the record before Congress included strong evidence of race discrimination in construction contracting in Minnesota and Nebraska. On the other hand, the court held a valid race-based program must be narrowly tailored, and to be narrowly tailored, a national program must be limited to those parts of the country where its race-based measures are demonstrably needed to the extent that the federal government delegates this tailoring function, as a state's implementation becomes relevant to a reviewing court's strict scrutiny. Thus, the court left the question of state implementation to the narrow tailoring analysis.

The court held that a reviewing court applying strict scrutiny must determine if the race-based measure is narrowly tailored. That is, whether the means chosen to accomplish the government's asserted purpose are specifically and narrowly framed to accomplish that purpose. The contractors have the ultimate burden of establishing that the DBE Program is not narrowly tailored. *Id.* The compelling interest analysis focused on the record before Congress; the narrow-tailoring analysis looks at the roles of the implementing highway construction agencies.

For determining whether a race-conscious remedy is narrowly tailored, the court looked at factors such as the efficacy of alternative remedies, the flexibility and duration of the race-conscious remedy, the relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor market, and the impact of the remedy on third parties. *Id.* Under the DBE Program, a state receiving federal highway funds must, on an annual basis, submit to USDOT an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally funded highway contracts. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.45(f)(1). The overall goal "must be based on demonstrable evidence" as to the number of DBEs who are

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

ready, willing, and able to participate as contractors or subcontractors on federally assisted contracts. 49 CFR § 26.45(b). The number may be adjusted upward to reflect the state’s determination that more DBEs would be participating absent the effects of discrimination, including race-related barriers to entry. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.45(d).

The state must meet the “maximum feasible portion” of its overall goal by race-neutral means and must submit for approval a projection of the portion it expects to meet through race-neutral means. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.45(a), (c). If race-neutral means are projected to fall short of achieving the overall goal, the state must give preference to firms it has certified as DBEs. However, such preferences may not include quotas. 49 CFR § 26.45(b). During the course of the year, if a state determines that it will exceed or fall short of its overall goal, it must adjust its use of race-conscious and race-neutral methods “[t]o ensure that your DBE program continues to be narrowly tailored to overcome the effects of discrimination.” 49 CFR § 26.51(f).

Absent bad faith administration of the program, a state’s failure to achieve its overall goal will not be penalized. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.47. If the state meets its overall goal for two consecutive years through race-neutral means, it is not required to set an annual goal until it does not meet its prior overall goal for a year. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.51(f)(3). In addition, DOT may grant an exemption or waiver from any and all requirements of the Program. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.15(b).

Like the district courts below, the Eighth Circuit concluded that the USDOT regulations, on their face, satisfy the Supreme Court’s narrowing tailoring requirements. First, the regulations place strong emphasis on the use of race-neutral means to increase minority business participation in government contracting. 345 F.3d at 972. Narrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, but it does require serious good faith consideration of

workable race-neutral alternatives. 345 F.3d at 971, *citing Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306.

Second, the revised DBE program has substantial flexibility. A state may obtain waivers or exemptions from any requirements and is not penalized for a good faith effort to meet its overall goal. In addition, the program limits preferences to small businesses falling beneath an earnings threshold, and any individual whose net worth exceeds \$750,000.00 cannot qualify as economically disadvantaged. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.67(b). Likewise, the DBE program contains built-in durational limits. 345 F.3d at 972. A state may terminate its DBE program if it meets or exceeds its annual overall goal through race-neutral means for two consecutive years. *Id.*; 49 CFR § 26.51(f)(3).

Third, the court found, the USDOT has tied the goals for DBE participation to the relevant labor markets. The regulations require states to set overall goals based upon the likely number of minority contractors that would have received federal assisted highway contracts but for the effects of past discrimination. *See*, 49 CFR § 26.45(c)-(d) (Steps 1 and 2). Though the underlying estimates may be inexact, the exercise requires states to focus on establishing realistic goals for DBE participation in the relevant contracting markets. *Id.* at 972.

Finally, Congress and DOT have taken significant steps, the court held, to minimize the race-based nature of the DBE Program. Its benefits are directed at all small businesses owned and controlled by the socially and economically disadvantaged. While TEA-21 creates a presumption that members of certain racial minorities fall within that class, the presumption is rebuttable, wealthy minority owners and wealthy minority-owned firms are excluded, and certification is available to persons who are not presumptively disadvantaged that demonstrate actual social and economic disadvantage. Thus, race is made relevant in the Program, but it is not a determinative factor. 345 F.3d at 973. For

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

these reasons, the court agreed with the district courts that the revised DBE Program is narrowly tailored on its face.

Sherbrooke and Gross Seed also argued that the DBE Program as applied in Minnesota and Nebraska is not narrowly tailored. Under the Federal Program, states set their own goals, based on local market conditions; their goals are not imposed by the federal government; nor do recipients have to tie them to any uniform national percentage. 345 F.3d at 973, *citing* 64 Fed. Reg. at 5102.

The court analyzed what Minnesota and Nebraska did in connection with their implementation of the Federal DBE Program. Minnesota DOT commissioned a disparity study of the highway contracting market in Minnesota. The study group determined that DBEs made up 11.4 percent of the prime contractors and subcontractors in a highway construction market. Of this number, 0.6 percent were minority-owned and 10.8 percent woman-owned. Based upon its analysis of business formation statistics, the consultant estimated that the number of participating minority-owned business would be 34 percent higher in a race-neutral market. Therefore, the consultant adjusted its DBE availability figure from 11.4 percent to 11.6 percent. Based on the study, Minnesota DOT adopted an overall goal of 11.6 percent DBE participation for federally assisted highway projects. Minnesota DOT predicted that it would need to meet 9 percent of that overall goal through race and gender-conscious means, based on the fact that DBE participation in State highway contracts dropped from 10.25 percent in 1998 to 2.25 percent in 1999 when its previous DBE Program was suspended by the injunction by the district court in an earlier decision in *Sherbrooke*. Minnesota DOT required each prime contract bidder to make a good faith effort to subcontract a prescribed portion of the project to DBEs, and determined that portion based on several individualized factors, including the availability of DBEs in the extent of subcontracting opportunities on the project.

The contractor presented evidence attacking the reliability of the data in the study, but it failed to establish that better data were available or that Minnesota DOT was otherwise unreasonable in undertaking this thorough analysis and relying on its results. *Id.* The precipitous drop in DBE participation when no race-conscious methods were employed, the court concluded, supports Minnesota DOT's conclusion that a substantial portion of its overall goal could not be met with race-neutral measures. *Id.* On that record, the court agreed with the district court that the revised DBE Program serves a compelling government interest and is narrowly tailored on its face and as applied in Minnesota.

In Nebraska, the Nebraska DOR commissioned a disparity study also to review availability and capability of DBE firms in the Nebraska highway construction market. The availability study found that between 1995 and 1999, when Nebraska followed the mandatory 10 percent set-aside requirement, 9.95 percent of all available and capable firms were DBEs, and DBE firms received 12.7 percent of the contract dollars on federally assisted projects. After apportioning part of this DBE contracting to race-neutral contracting decisions, Nebraska DOR set an overall goal of 9.95 percent DBE participation and predicted that 4.82 percent of this overall goal would have to be achieved by race-and-gender conscious means. The Nebraska DOR required that prime contractors make a good faith effort to allocate a set portion of each contract's funds to DBE subcontractors. The Eighth Circuit concluded that Gross Seed, like Sherbrooke, failed to prove that the DBE Program is not narrowly tailored as applied in Nebraska. Therefore, the court affirmed the district courts' decisions in *Gross Seed* and *Sherbrooke* (*See* district court opinions discussed *infra*).

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

3. *Geyer Signal, Inc. v. Minnesota, DOT*, 2014 WL 1309092 (D. Minn. March 31, 2014)

In *Geyer Signal, Inc., et al. v. Minnesota DOT, USDOT, Federal Highway Administration, et al.*, Case No. 11-CV-321, United States District Court for the District Court of Minnesota, the plaintiffs Geyer Signal, Inc. and its owner filed this lawsuit against the Minnesota DOT (MnDOT) seeking a permanent injunction against enforcement and a declaration of unconstitutionality of the Federal DBE Program and Minnesota DOT's implementation of the DBE Program on its face and as applied. Geyer Signal sought an injunction against the Minnesota DOT prohibiting it from enforcing the DBE Program or, alternatively, from implementing the Program improperly; a declaratory judgment declaring that the DBE Program violates the Equal protection element of the Fifth Amendment of the United States Constitution and/or the Equal Protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution and is unconstitutional, or, in the alternative that Minnesota DOT's implementation of the Program is an unconstitutional violation of the Equal Protection Clause, and/or that the Program is void for vagueness; and other relief.

Procedural background. Plaintiff Geyer Signal is a small, family-owned business that performs traffic control work generally on road construction projects. Geyer Signal is a firm owned by a Caucasian male, who also is a named plaintiff.

Subsequent to the lawsuit filed by Geyer Signal, the USDOT and the Federal Highway Administration filed their Motion to permit them to intervene as defendants in this case. The Federal Defendant-Intervenors requested intervention on the case in order to defend the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program and the federal regulations at issue. The Federal Defendant-Intervenors and the plaintiffs filed a Stipulation that the Federal Defendant-Intervenors have the right to intervene and should be permitted to intervene in the matter, and

consequently the plaintiffs did not contest the Federal Defendant-Intervenor's Motion for Intervention. The Court issued an Order that the Stipulation of Intervention, agreeing that the Federal Defendant-Intervenors may intervene in this lawsuit, be approved and that the Federal Defendant-Intervenors are permitted to intervene in this case.

The Federal Defendants moved for summary judgment and the State defendants moved to dismiss, or in the alternative for summary judgment, arguing that the DBE Program on its face and as implemented by MnDOT is constitutional. The Court concluded that the plaintiffs, Geyer Signal and its white male owner, Kevin Kissner, raised no genuine issue of material fact with respect to the constitutionality of the DBE Program facially or as applied. Therefore, the Court granted the Federal Defendants and the State defendants' motions for summary judgment in their entirety.

Plaintiffs alleged that there is insufficient evidence of a compelling governmental interest to support a race-based program for DBE use in the fields of traffic control or landscaping. (2014 WL 1309092 at *10) Additionally, plaintiffs alleged that the DBE Program is not narrowly tailored because it (1) treats the construction industry as monolithic, leading to an overconcentration of DBE participation in the areas of traffic signal and landscaping work; (2) allows recipients to set contract goals; and (3) sets goals based on the number of DBEs there are, not the amount of work those DBEs can actually perform. *Id.* *10. Plaintiffs also alleged that the DBE Program is unconstitutionally vague because it allows prime contractors to use bids from DBEs that are higher than the bids of non-DBEs, provided the increase in price is not unreasonable, without defining what increased costs are "reasonable." *Id.*

Constitutional claims. The Court states that the "heart of plaintiffs' claims is that the DBE Program and MnDOT's implementation of it are unconstitutional because the impact of curing discrimination in the construction industry is overconcentrated in particular sub-categories of

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

work.” *Id.* at *11. The Court noted that because DBEs are, by definition, small businesses, plaintiffs contend they “simply cannot perform the vast majority of the types of work required for federally funded MnDOT projects because they lack the financial resources and equipment necessary to conduct such work. *Id.*”

As a result, plaintiffs claimed that DBEs only compete in certain small areas of MnDOT work, such as traffic control, trucking, and supply, but the DBE goals that prime contractors must meet are spread out over the entire contract. *Id.* Plaintiffs asserted that prime contractors are forced to disproportionately use DBEs in those small areas of work, and that non-DBEs in those areas of work are forced to bear the entire burden of “correcting discrimination”, while the vast majority of non-DBEs in MnDOT contracting have essentially no DBE competition. *Id.*

Plaintiffs therefore argued that the DBE Program is not narrowly tailored because it means that any DBE goals are only being met through a few areas of work on construction projects, which burden non-DBEs in those sectors and do not alleviate any problems in other sectors. *Id.* at *11.

Plaintiffs brought two facial challenges to the Federal DBE Program. *Id.* Plaintiffs allege that the DBE Program is facially unconstitutional because it is “fatally prone to overconcentration” where DBE goals are met disproportionately in areas of work that require little overhead and capital. *Id.* at 11. Second, plaintiffs alleged that the DBE Program is unconstitutionally vague because it requires prime contractors to accept DBE bids even if the DBE bids are higher than those from non-DBEs, provided the increased cost is “reasonable” without defining a reasonable increase in cost. *Id.*

Plaintiffs also brought three as-applied challenges based on MnDOT’s implementation of the DBE Program. *Id.* at 12. First, plaintiffs contended that MnDOT has unconstitutionally applied the DBE Program

to its contracting because there is no evidence of discrimination against DBEs in government contracting in Minnesota. *Id.* Second, they contended that MnDOT has set impermissibly high goals for DBE participation. Finally, plaintiffs argued that to the extent the DBE Federal Program allows MnDOT to correct for overconcentration, it has failed to do so, rendering its implementation of the Program unconstitutional. *Id.*

Strict scrutiny. It is undisputed that strict scrutiny applied to the Court’s evaluation of the Federal DBE Program, whether the challenge is facial or as - applied. *Id.* at *12. Under strict scrutiny, a “statute’s race-based measures ‘are constitutional only if they are narrowly tailored to further compelling governmental interests.’” *Id.* at *12, quoting *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 326 (2003).

The Court notes that the DBE Program also contains a gender conscious provision, a classification the Court says that would be subject to intermediate scrutiny. *Id.* at *12, at n.4. Because race is also used by the Federal DBE Program, however, the Program must ultimately meet strict scrutiny, and the Court therefore analyzes the entire Program for its compliance with strict scrutiny. *Id.*

Facial challenge based on overconcentration. The Court says that in order to prevail on a facial challenge, the plaintiff must establish that no set of circumstances exist under which the Federal DBE Program would be valid. *Id.* at *12. The Court states that plaintiffs bear the ultimate burden to prove that the DBE Program is unconstitutional. *Id.*

Compelling governmental interest. The Court points out that the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals has already held the federal government has a compelling interest in not perpetuating the effects of racial discrimination in its own distribution of federal funds and in remediating the effects of past discrimination in the government contracting markets created by its disbursements. *Id.* *13, quoting

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater, 228 F.3d 1147, 1165 (10th Cir. 2000). The plaintiffs did not dispute that remedying discrimination in federal transportation contracting is a compelling governmental interest. *Id.* at *13. In accessing the evidence offered in support of a finding of discrimination, the Court concluded that defendants have articulated a compelling interest underlying enactment of the DBE Program. *Id.*

Second, the Court states that the government must demonstrate a strong basis in the evidence supporting its conclusion that race-based remedial action was necessary to further the compelling interest. *Id.* at *13. In assessing the evidence offered in support of a finding of discrimination, the Court considers both direct and circumstantial evidence, including post-enactment evidence introduced by defendants as well as the evidence in the legislative history itself. *Id.* The party challenging the constitutionality of the DBE Program bears the burden of demonstrating that the government's evidence did not support an inference of prior discrimination. *Id.*

Congressional evidence of discrimination: disparity studies and barriers. Plaintiffs argued that the evidence relied upon by Congress in reauthorizing the DBE Program is insufficient and generally critique the reports, studies, and evidence from the Congressional record produced by the Federal Defendants. *Id.* at *13. But, the Court found that plaintiffs did not raise any specific issues with respect to the Federal Defendants' proffered evidence of discrimination. *Id.* *14. Plaintiffs had argued that no party could ever afford to retain an expert to analyze the numerous studies submitted as evidence by the Federal Defendants and find all of the flaws. *Id.* *14. Federal Defendants had proffered disparity studies from throughout the United States over a period of years in support of the Federal DBE Program. *Id.* at *14. Based on these studies, the Federal Defendants' consultant concluded that minorities and women formed businesses at disproportionately lower rates and their

businesses earn statistically less than businesses owned by men or non-minorities. *Id.* at *6.

The Federal Defendants' consultant also described studies supporting the conclusion that there is credit discrimination against minority- and woman-owned businesses, concluded that there is a consistent and statistically significant underutilization of minority- and woman-owned businesses in public contracting, and specifically found that discrimination existed in MnDOT contracting when no race-conscious efforts were utilized. *Id.* *6. The Court notes that Congress had considered a plethora of evidence documenting the continued presence of discrimination in transportation projects utilizing Federal dollars. *Id.* at *5.

The Court concluded that neither of the plaintiffs' contentions established that Congress lacked a substantial basis in the evidence to support its conclusion that race-based remedial action was necessary to address discrimination in public construction contracting. *Id.* at *14. The Court rejected plaintiffs' argument that because Congress found multiple forms of discrimination against minority- and woman-owned business, that evidence showed Congress failed to also find that such businesses specifically face discrimination in public contracting, or that such discrimination is not relevant to the effect that discrimination has on public contracting. *Id.*

The Court referenced the decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc.* 228 F.3d at 1175-1176. In *Adarand*, the Court found evidence relevant to Congressional enactment of the DBE Program to include that both race-based barriers to entry and the ongoing race-based impediments to success faced by minority subcontracting enterprises are caused either by continuing discrimination or the lingering effects of past discrimination on the relevant market. *Id.* at *14.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

The Court, citing again with approval the decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc.*, found the evidence presented by the federal government demonstrates the existence of two kinds of discriminatory barriers to minority subcontracting enterprises, both of which show a strong link between racial disparities in the federal government's disbursements of public funds for construction contracts and the channeling of those funds due to private discrimination. *Id.* at *14, quoting *Adarand Constructors, Inc.* 228 F.3d at 1167-68. The first discriminatory barriers are to the formation of qualified minority subcontracting enterprises due to private discrimination. *Id.* The second discriminatory barriers are to fair competition between minority and non-minority subcontracting enterprises, again due to private discrimination. *Id.* Both kinds of discriminatory barriers preclude existing minority firms from effectively competing for public construction contracts. *Id.*

Accordingly, the Court found that Congress' consideration of discriminatory barriers to entry for DBEs as well as discrimination in existing public contracting establish a strong basis in the evidence for reauthorization of the Federal DBE Program. *Id.* at *14.

The court rejects Plaintiffs' general critique of evidence as failing to meet their burden of proof. The court held that plaintiffs' general critique of the methodology of the studies relied upon by the Federal Defendants is similarly insufficient to demonstrate that Congress lacked a substantial basis in the evidence. *Id.* at *14. The Court stated that the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals has already rejected plaintiffs' argument that Congress was required to find specific evidence of discrimination in Minnesota in order to enact the national Program. *Id.* at *14.

Finally, the Court pointed out that plaintiffs have failed to present affirmative evidence that no remedial action was necessary because minority-owned small businesses enjoy non-discriminatory access to and participation in highway contracts. *Id.* at *15. Thus, the Court

concluded that plaintiffs failed to meet their ultimate burden to prove that the Federal DBE Program is unconstitutional on this ground. *Id.* at *15, quoting *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc.*, 345 F.3d at 971–73.

Therefore, the Court held that plaintiffs did not meet their burden of raising a genuine issue of material fact as to whether the government met its evidentiary burden in reauthorizing the DBE Federal Program, and granted summary judgment in favor of the Federal Defendants with respect to the government's compelling interest. *Id.* at *15.

Narrowly tailored. The Court states that several factors are examined in determining whether race-conscious remedies are narrowly tailored, and that numerous Federal Courts have already concluded that the DBE Federal Program is narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *15. Plaintiffs in this case did not dispute the various aspects of the Federal DBE Program that courts have previously found to demonstrate narrow tailoring. *Id.* Instead, plaintiffs argue only that the Federal DBE Program is not narrowly tailored on its face because of overconcentration.

Overconcentration. Plaintiffs argued that if the recipients of federal funds use overall industry participation of minorities to set goals, yet limit actual DBE participation to only defined small businesses that are limited in the work they can perform, there is no way to avoid overconcentration of DBE participation in a few, limited areas of MnDOT work. *Id.* at *15. Plaintiffs asserted that small businesses cannot perform most of the types of work needed or necessary for large highway projects, and if they had the capital to do it, they would not be small businesses. *Id.* at *16. Therefore, plaintiffs argued the DBE Program will always be overconcentrated. *Id.*

The Court states that in order for plaintiffs to prevail on this facial challenge, plaintiffs must establish that the overconcentration it identifies is unconstitutional, and that there are no circumstances under which the Federal DBE Program could be operated without

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

overconcentration. *Id.* The Court concludes that plaintiffs’ claim fails on the basis that there are circumstances under which the Federal DBE Program could be operated without overconcentration. *Id.*

First, the Court found that plaintiffs fail to establish that the DBE Program goals will always be fulfilled in a manner that creates overconcentration, because they misapprehend the nature of the goal setting mandated by the DBE Program. *Id.* at *16. The Court states that recipients set goals for DBE participation based on evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs to participate on DOT-assisted contracts. *Id.* The DBE Program, according to the Court, necessarily takes into account, when determining goals, that there are certain types of work that DBEs may never be able to perform because of the capital requirements. *Id.* In other words, if there is a type of work that no DBE can perform, there will be no demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs in that type of work, and those non-existent DBEs will not be factored into the level of DBE participation that a locality would expect absent the effects of discrimination. *Id.*

Second, the Court found that even if the DBE Program could have the incidental effect of overconcentration in particular areas, the DBE Program facially provides ample mechanisms for a recipient of federal funds to address such a problem. *Id.* at *16. The Court notes that a recipient retains substantial flexibility in setting individual contract goals and specifically may consider the type of work involved, the location of the work, and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract. *Id.* If overconcentration presents itself as a problem, the Court points out that a recipient can alter contract goals to focus less on contracts that require work in an already overconcentrated area and instead involve other types of work where overconcentration of DBEs is not present. *Id.*

The federal regulations also require contractors to engage in good faith efforts that require breaking out the contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. *Id.* Therefore, the Court found, the regulations anticipate the possible issue identified by plaintiffs and require prime contractors to subdivide projects that would otherwise typically require more capital or equipment than a single DBE can acquire. *Id.* Also, the Court states that recipients may obtain waivers of the DBE Program’s provisions pertaining to overall goals, contract goals, or good faith efforts, if, for example, local conditions of overconcentration threaten operation of the DBE Program. *Id.*

The Court also rejects plaintiffs claim that 49 CFR § 26.45(h), which provides that recipients are not allowed to subdivide their annual goals into “group-specific goals”, but rather must provide for participation by all certified DBEs, as evidence that the DBE Program leads to overconcentration. *Id.* at *16. The Court notes that other courts have interpreted this provision to mean that recipients cannot apportion its DBE goal among different minority groups, and therefore the provision does not appear to prohibit recipients from identifying particular overconcentrated areas and remedying overconcentration in those areas. *Id.* at *16. And, even if the provision operated as plaintiffs suggested, that provision is subject to waiver and does not affect a recipient’s ability to tailor specific contract goals to combat overconcentration. *Id.* at *16, n. 5.

The Court states with respect to overconcentration specifically, the federal regulations provide that recipients may use incentives, technical assistance, business development programs, mentor-protégé programs, and other appropriate measures designed to assist DBEs in performing work outside of the specific field in which the recipient has determined that non-DBEs are unduly burdened. *Id.* at *17. All of these measures

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

could be used by recipients to shift DBEs from areas in which they are overconcentrated to other areas of work. *Id.* at *17.

Therefore, the Court held that because the DBE Program provides numerous avenues for recipients of federal funds to combat overconcentration, the Court concluded that plaintiffs' facial challenge to the Program fails, and granted the Federal Defendants' motion for summary judgment. *Id.*

Facial challenge based on vagueness. The Court held that plaintiffs could not maintain a facial challenge against the Federal DBE Program for vagueness, as their constitutional challenges to the Program are not based in the First Amendment. *Id.* at *17. The Court states that the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals has held that courts need not consider facial vagueness challenges based upon constitutional grounds other than the First Amendment. *Id.*

The Court thus granted Federal Defendants' motion for summary judgment with respect to plaintiffs' facial claim for vagueness based on the allegation that the Federal DBE Program does not define "reasonable" for purposes of when a prime contractor is entitled to reject a DBEs' bid on the basis of price alone. *Id.*

As-applied challenges to MnDOT's DBE Program: MnDOT's program held narrowly tailored. Plaintiffs brought three as-applied challenges against MnDOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program, alleging that MnDOT has failed to support its implementation of the Program with evidence of discrimination in its contracting, sets inappropriate goals for DBE participation, and has failed to respond to overconcentration in the traffic control industry. *Id.* at *17.

Alleged failure to find evidence of discrimination. The Court held that a state's implementation of the Federal DBE Program must be narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *18. To show that a state has violated the narrow

tailoring requirement of the Federal DBE Program, the Court says a challenger must demonstrate that "better data was available" and the recipient of federal funds "was otherwise unreasonable in undertaking [its] thorough analysis and in relying on its results." *Id.*, quoting *Sherbrook Turf, Inc.* at 973.

Plaintiffs' expert critiqued the statistical methods used and conclusions drawn by the consultant for MnDOT in finding that discrimination against DBEs exists in MnDOT contracting sufficient to support operation of the DBE Program. *Id.* at *18. Plaintiffs' expert also critiqued the measures of DBE availability employed by the MnDOT consultant and the fact he measured discrimination in both prime and subcontracting markets, instead of solely in subcontracting markets. *Id.*

Plaintiffs present no affirmative evidence that discrimination does not exist. The Court held that plaintiffs' disputes with MnDOT's conclusion that discrimination exists in public contracting are insufficient to establish that MnDOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program is not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *18. First, the Court found that it is insufficient to show that "data was susceptible to multiple interpretations," instead, plaintiffs must "present affirmative evidence that no remedial action was necessary because minority-owned small businesses enjoy non-discriminatory access to and participation in highway contracts." *Id.* at *18, quoting *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc.*, 345 F.3d at 970. Here, the Court found, plaintiffs' expert has not presented affirmative evidence upon which the Court could conclude that no discrimination exists in Minnesota's public contracting. *Id.* at *18.

As for the measures of availability and measurement of discrimination in both prime and subcontracting markets, both of these practices are included in the federal regulations as part of the mechanisms for goal setting. *Id.* at *18. The Court found that it would make little sense to separate prime contractor and subcontractor availability when DBEs will also compete for prime contracts and any success will be reflected in

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

the recipient's calculation of success in meeting the overall goal. *Id.* at *18, quoting *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715, 723 (7th Cir. 2007). Because these factors are part of the federal regulations defining state goal setting that the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals has already approved in assessing MnDOT's compliance with narrow tailoring in *Sherbrooke Turf*, the Court concluded these criticisms do not establish that MnDOT has violated the narrow tailoring requirement. *Id.* at *18.

In addition, the Court held these criticisms fail to establish that MnDOT was unreasonable in undertaking its thorough analysis and relying on its results, and consequently do not show lack of narrow tailoring. *Id.* at *18. Accordingly, the Court granted the State Defendants' motion for summary judgment with respect to this claim.

Alleged inappropriate goal setting. Plaintiffs second challenge was to the aspirational goals MnDOT has set for DBE performance between 2009 and 2015. *Id.* at *19. The Court found that the goal setting violations the plaintiffs alleged are not the types of violations that could reasonably be expected to recur. *Id.* Plaintiffs raised numerous arguments regarding the data and methodology used by MnDOT in setting its earlier goals. *Id.* But, plaintiffs did not dispute that every three years MnDOT conducts an entirely new analysis of discrimination in the relevant market and establishes new goals. *Id.* Therefore, disputes over the data collection and calculations used to support goals that are no longer in effect are moot. *Id.* Thus, the Court only considered plaintiffs' challenges to the 2013–2015 goals. *Id.*

Plaintiffs raised the same challenges to the 2013–2015 goals as it did to MnDOT's finding of discrimination, namely that the goals rely on multiple approaches to ascertain the availability of DBEs and rely on a measurement of discrimination that accounts for both prime and subcontracting markets. *Id.* at *19. Because these challenges identify only a different interpretation of the data and do not establish that

MnDOT was unreasonable in relying on the outcome of the consultants' studies, plaintiffs have failed to demonstrate a material issue of fact related to MnDOT's narrow tailoring as it relates to goal setting. *Id.*

Alleged overconcentration in the traffic control market. Plaintiffs' final argument was that MnDOT's implementation of the DBE Program violates the Equal Protection Clause because MnDOT has failed to find overconcentration in the traffic control market and correct for such overconcentration. *Id.* at *20. MnDOT presented an expert report that reviewed four different industries into which plaintiffs' work falls based on NAICs codes that firms conducting traffic control-type work identify themselves by. *Id.* After conducting a disproportionality comparison, the consultant concluded that there was not statistically significant overconcentration of DBEs in plaintiffs' type of work.

Plaintiffs' expert found that there is overconcentration, but relied upon six other contractors that have previously bid on MnDOT contracts, which plaintiffs believe perform the same type of work as plaintiff. *Id.* at *20. But, the Court found plaintiffs have provided no authority for the proposition that the government must conform its implementation of the DBE Program to every individual business' self-assessment of what industry group they fall into and what other businesses are similar. *Id.*

The Court held that to require the State to respond to and adjust its calculations on account of such a challenge by a single business would place an impossible burden on the government because an individual business could always make an argument that some of the other entities in the work area the government has grouped it into are not alike. *Id.* at *20. This, the Court states, would require the government to run endless iterations of overconcentration analyses to satisfy each business that non-DBEs are not being unduly burdened in its self-defined group, which would be quite burdensome. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

Because plaintiffs did not show that MnDOT’s reliance on its overconcentration analysis using NAICS codes was unreasonable or that overconcentration exists in its type of work as defined by MnDOT, it has not established that MnDOT has violated narrow tailoring by failing to identify overconcentration or failing to address it. *Id.* at *20. Therefore, the Court granted the State Defendants’ motion for summary judgment with respect to this claim.

Claims Under 42 U.S.C. § 1981 and 42 U.S.C. § 2000. Because the Court concluded that MnDOT’s actions are in compliance with the Federal DBE Program, its adherence to that Program cannot constitute a basis for a violation of § 1981. *Id.* at *21. In addition, because the Court concluded that plaintiffs failed to establish a violation of the Equal Protection Clause, it granted the Defendants’ motions for summary judgment on the 42 U.S.C. § 2000d claim.

Holding. Therefore, the Court granted the Federal Defendants’ motion for summary judgment and the States’ defendants’ motion to dismiss/motion for summary judgment, and dismissed all the claims asserted by the plaintiffs.

4. *Thomas v. City of Saint Paul*, 526 F. Supp.2d 959 (D. Minn 2007), affirmed, 321 Fed. Appx. 541, 2009 WL 777932 (8th Cir. March 26, 2009) (unpublished opinion), cert. denied, 130 S.Ct. 408 (2009)

In *Thomas v. City of Saint Paul*, the plaintiffs are African American business owners who brought this lawsuit claiming that the City of Saint Paul, Minnesota discriminated against them in awarding publicly funded contracts. The City moved for summary judgment, which the United States District Court granted and issued an order dismissing the plaintiff’s lawsuit in December 2007.

The background of the case involves the adoption by the City of Saint Paul of a Vendor Outreach Program (“VOP”) that was designed to assist minority and other small business owners in competing for City contracts. Plaintiffs were VOP-certified minority business owners. Plaintiffs contended that the City engaged in racially discriminatory illegal conduct in awarding City contracts for publicly funded projects. Plaintiff Thomas claimed that the City denied him opportunities to work on projects because of his race arguing that the City failed to invite him to bid on certain projects, the City failed to award him contracts and the fact independent developers had not contracted with his company. 526 F. Supp.2d at 962. The City contended that Thomas was provided opportunities to bid for the City’s work.

Plaintiff Brian Conover owned a trucking firm, and he claimed that none of his bids as a subcontractor on 22 different projects to various independent developers were accepted. 526 F. Supp.2d at 962. The court found that after years of discovery, plaintiff Conover offered no admissible evidence to support his claim, had not identified the subcontractors whose bids were accepted, and did not offer any comparison showing the accepted bid and the bid he submitted. *Id.* Plaintiff Conover also complained that he received bidding invitations only a few days before a bid was due, which did not allow him adequate time to prepare a competitive bid. *Id.* The court found, however, he failed to identify any particular project for which he had only a single day of bid, and did not identify any similarly situated person of any race who was afforded a longer period of time in which to submit a bid. *Id.* at 963. Plaintiff Newell claimed he submitted numerous bids on the City’s projects all of which were rejected. *Id.* The court found, however, that he provided no specifics about why he did not receive the work. *Id.*

The VOP. Under the VOP, the City sets annual benchmarks or levels of participation for the targeted minorities groups. *Id.* at 963. The VOP prohibits quotas and imposes various “good faith” requirements on

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

prime contractors who bid for City projects. *Id.* at 964. In particular, the VOP requires that when a prime contractor rejects a bid from a VOP-certified business, the contractor must give the City its basis for the rejection, and evidence that the rejection was justified. *Id.* The VOP further imposes obligations on the City with respect to vendor contracts. *Id.* The court found the City must seek where possible and lawful to award a portion of vendor contracts to VOP-certified businesses. *Id.* The City contract manager must solicit these bids by phone, advertisement in a local newspaper or other means. Where applicable, the contract manager may assist interested VOP participants in obtaining bonds, lines of credit or insurance required to perform under the contract. *Id.* The VOP ordinance provides that when the contract manager engages in one or more possible outreach efforts, he or she is in compliance with the ordinance. *Id.*

Analysis and Order of the Court. The district court found that the City is entitled to summary judgment because plaintiffs lack standing to bring these claims and that no genuine issue of material fact remains. *Id.* at 965. The court held that the plaintiffs had no standing to challenge the VOP because they failed to show they were deprived of an opportunity to compete, or that their inability to obtain any contract resulted from an act of discrimination. *Id.* The court found they failed to show any instance in which their race was a determinant in the denial of any contract. *Id.* at 966. As a result, the court held plaintiffs failed to demonstrate the City engaged in discriminatory conduct or policy which prevented plaintiffs from competing. *Id.* at 965-966.

The court held that in the absence of any showing of intentional discrimination based on race, the mere fact the City did not award any contracts to plaintiffs does not furnish that causal nexus necessary to establish standing. *Id.* at 966. The court held the law does not require the City to voluntarily adopt “aggressive race-based affirmative action programs” in order to award specific groups publicly funded contracts.

Id. at 966. The court found that plaintiffs had failed to show a violation of the VOP ordinance, or any illegal policy or action on the part of the City. *Id.*

The court stated that the plaintiffs must identify a discriminatory policy in effect. *Id.* at 966. The court noted, for example, even assuming the City failed to give plaintiffs more than one day’s notice to enter a bid, such a failure is not, per se, illegal. *Id.* The court found the plaintiffs offered no evidence that anyone else of any other race received an earlier notice, or that he was given this allegedly tardy notice as a result of his race. *Id.*

The court concluded that even if plaintiffs may not have been hired as a subcontractor to work for prime contractors receiving City contracts, these were independent developers and the City is not required to defend the alleged bad acts of others. *Id.* Therefore, the court held plaintiffs had no standing to challenge the VOP. *Id.* at 966.

Plaintiff’s claims. The court found that even assuming plaintiffs possessed standing, they failed to establish facts which demonstrated a need for a trial, primarily because each theory of recovery is viable only if the City “intentionally” treated plaintiffs unfavorably because of their race. *Id.* at 967. The court held to establish a prima facie violation of the equal protection clause, there must be state action. *Id.* Plaintiffs must offer facts and evidence that constitute proof of “racially discriminatory intent or purpose.” *Id.* at 967. Here, the court found that plaintiff failed to allege any single instance showing the City “intentionally” rejected VOP bids based on their race. *Id.*

The court also found that plaintiffs offered no evidence of a specific time when any one of them submitted the lowest bid for a contract or a subcontract, or showed any case where their bids were rejected on the basis of race. *Id.* The court held the alleged failure to place minority contractors in a preferred position, without more, is insufficient to

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

support a finding that the City failed to treat them equally based upon their race. *Id.*

The City rejected the plaintiff's claims of discrimination because the plaintiffs did not establish by evidence that the City "intentionally" rejected their bid due to race or that the City "intentionally" discriminated against these plaintiffs. *Id.* at 967-968. The court held that the plaintiffs did not establish a single instance showing the City deprived them of their rights, and the plaintiffs did not produce evidence of a "discriminatory motive." *Id.* at 968. The court concluded that plaintiffs had failed to show that the City's actions were "racially motivated." *Id.*

The Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the ruling of the district court. *Thomas v. City of Saint Paul*, 2009 WL 777932 (8th Cir. 2009) (unpublished opinion). The Eighth Circuit affirmed based on the decision of the district court and finding no reversible error.

5. *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 2001 WL 1502841, No. 00-CV-1026 (D. Minn. 2001) (unpublished opinion), affirmed 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003)

Sherbrooke involved a landscaping service contractor owned and operated by Caucasian males. The contractor sued the Minnesota DOT claiming the Federal DBE provisions of the TEA-21 are unconstitutional. *Sherbrooke* challenged the "federal affirmative action programs," the USDOT implementing regulations, and the Minnesota DOT's participation in the DBE Program. The USDOT and the FHWA intervened as Federal defendants in the case. *Sherbrooke*, 2001 WL 1502841 at *1.

The United States District Court in *Sherbrooke* relied substantially on the Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000), in holding that the Federal DBE

Program is constitutional. The district court addressed the issue of "random inclusion" of various groups as being within the Program in connection with whether the Federal DBE Program is "narrowly tailored." The court held that Congress cannot enact a national program to remedy discrimination without recognizing classes of people whose history has shown them to be subject to discrimination and allowing states to include those people in its DBE Program.

The court held that the Federal DBE Program attempts to avoid the "potentially invidious effects of providing blanket benefits to minorities" in part, by restricting a state's DBE preference to identified groups actually appearing in the target state. In practice, this means Minnesota can only certify members of one or another group as potential DBEs if they are present in the local market. This minimizes the chance that individuals — simply on the basis of their birth — will benefit from Minnesota's DBE program. If a group is not present in the local market, or if they are found in such small numbers that they cannot be expected to be able to participate in the kinds of construction work TEA-21 covers, that group will not be included in the accounting used to set Minnesota's overall DBE contracting goal.

Sherbrooke, 2001 WL 1502841 at *10 (D. Minn.). The court rejected plaintiff's claim that the Minnesota DOT must independently demonstrate how its program comports with *Crosby's* strict scrutiny standard. The court held that the "Constitution calls out for different requirements when a state implements a federal affirmative action program, as opposed to those occasions when a state or locality initiates the Program." *Id.* at *11 (emphasis added). The court in a footnote ruled that TEA-21, being a federal program, "relieves the state of any burden to independently carry the strict scrutiny burden." *Id.* at *11 n. 3. The court held states that establish DBE programs under TEA-21 and 49 CFR Part 26 are implementing a Congressionally required program and not establishing a local one. As such, the court concluded

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

that the state need not independently prove its DBE program meets the strict scrutiny standard. *Id.*

6. *Gross Seed Co. v. Nebraska Department of Roads*, Civil Action File No. 4:00CV3073 (D. Neb. May 6, 2002), affirmed 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003)

The United States District Court for the District of Nebraska held in *Gross Seed Co. v. Nebraska* (with the USDOT and FHWA as Interveners), that the Federal DBE Program (codified at 49 CFR Part 26) is constitutional. The court also held that the Nebraska Department of Roads (“Nebraska DOR”) DBE Program adopted and implemented solely to comply with the Federal DBE Program is “approved” by the court because the court found that 49 CFR Part 26 and TEA-21 were constitutional.

The court concluded, similar to the court in *Sherbrooke Turf*, that the State of Nebraska did not need to independently establish that its program met the strict scrutiny requirement because the Federal DBE Program satisfied that requirement, and was therefore constitutional. The court did not engage in a thorough analysis or evaluation of the Nebraska DOR Program or its implementation of the Federal DBE Program. The court points out that the Nebraska DOR Program is adopted in compliance with the Federal DBE Program, and that the USDOT approved the use of Nebraska DOR’s proposed DBE goals for fiscal year 2001, pending completion of USDOT’s review of those goals. Significantly, however, the court in its findings does note that the Nebraska DOR established its overall goals for fiscal year 2001 based upon an independent availability/disparity study.

The court upheld the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program by finding the evidence presented by the federal government and the history of the federal legislation are sufficient to demonstrate that past

discrimination does exist “in the construction industry” and that racial and gender discrimination “within the construction industry” is sufficient to demonstrate a compelling interest in individual areas, such as highway construction. The court held that the Federal DBE Program was sufficiently “narrowly tailored” to satisfy a strict scrutiny analysis based again on the evidence submitted by the federal government as to the Federal DBE Program.

7. *CCI Environmental, Inc., D.W. Mertzke Excavating & Trucking, Inc., Global Environmental, Inc., Premier Demolition, Inc., v. City of St. Louis, St. Louis Airport Authority, et al.*, U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Missouri, Eastern Division; Case No: 4:19-cv-03099 (Complaint filed on November 14, 2019)

Plaintiffs allege this case arises from Defendant’s MWBE Program Certification and Compliance Rules that require Native Americans to show at least one-quarter descent from a tribe recognized by the Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs. Plaintiffs claim that African Americans, Hispanic Americans, and Asian Americans are only required to “have origins” in any groups or peoples from certain parts of the world. This action alleges violations of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the denial of equal protection of the laws under the Fourteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution based on these definitions constituting per se discrimination. Plaintiffs seek injunctive relief and damages.

Plaintiffs are businesses that are certified as MBEs through the City of St. Louis. Plaintiffs allege they are a Minority Group Members because their owners are members of the American Indian tribe known as Northern Cherokee Nation. Plaintiffs allege the City defines Minority Group Members differently depending on one’s racial classification. The City’s rules allow African Americans, Hispanic Americans and Asian Americans to meet the definition of a Minority Group Member by

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

simply having “origins” within a group of peoples, whereas Native Americans are restricted to those persons who have cultural identification and can demonstrate membership in a tribe recognized by the Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs.

In 2019 Plaintiffs sought to renew their MBE certification with the City, which was denied. Plaintiffs allege the City decided to decertify the MBE status for each Plaintiff because their membership in the Northern Cherokee Nation disqualifies each company from Minority Group Membership because the Northern Cherokee Nation is not a federally recognized tribe by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The Plaintiffs filed an administrative appeal, and the Administrative Review Officer upheld the decision to decertify Plaintiffs’ firms.

Plaintiffs allege the City's policy, on its face, treats Native Americans differently than African Americans, Hispanic Americans and Asian Americans on the basis of race because it allows those groups to simply claim an origin from one of those groups of people to qualify as a Minority Group Member, but does not allow Native Americans to qualify in the same way. Plaintiffs claim this is per se intentional discrimination by the City in violation of Title VI and the Fourteenth Amendment.

Plaintiffs also allege that Defendants subjected Plaintiffs to violations of their rights as other minority contractors in the determination of their minority status by using a different standard to determine whether they should qualify as a Minority Group Member under the City's MBE Certification Rules. Plaintiffs claim the City's policy and practice constitute disparate treatment of Native Americans.

Plaintiffs request judgment against the City and other Defendants for compensatory damages for business losses, loss of standing in their community, and damage to their reputation. Plaintiffs also seek punitive damages and injunctive relief requiring the City to strike its definition of

a Minority Group Member and rewrite it in a non-discriminatory manner, reinstate the MBE certification of each Plaintiff, and for attorney fees under Title VI and 42 U.S.C Section 1988.

The Complaint was filed on November 14, 2019, followed by a First Amended Complaint. Plaintiffs filed on February 11, 2020, a Motion for Preliminary Injunction seeking to have a hearing on their Complaint, and to order the City to reinstate the application or MBE certification of the Plaintiffs.

The court issued a Memorandum and Order, dated July 27, 2020, which provides the Motion for Preliminary Injunction is denied as withdrawn by the Plaintiff and the Joint Motion to Amend a Case Management Order is Granted.

The parties filed cross-motions for summary judgment in August 2020 and reply briefs are due in September 2020. Plaintiffs and Defendants filed their Motions for Summary Judgment on August 5, 2020. The court on September 14, 2020 issued an order over the opposition of the parties referring the case to mediation “immediately,” with mediation to be concluded by January 11, 2021. The court also held that the pending cross-motions for summary judgment will be denied without prejudice to being refiled only upon conclusion of mediation if the case has not settled.

The court in April 2021 issued an Order dismissing this case based on a settlement and consent judgment. The City adopted new rules pertaining to MBE/WBE certification. The City also agreed for this case only to a rebuttable presumption that the plaintiffs in the case are members of a tribe that are Native Americans and socially and economically disadvantaged subject to the City reserving the right to rebut the presumption.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving programs in the Eighth Circuit

In addition, the City agreed that it will pay plaintiffs \$15000 in attorney's fees, and related orders. The City agreed that it will use best efforts to process Plaintiffs' certification applications and will provide a decision on each application by August 2, 2021. If the Plaintiffs are not certified as an MBE under the revised October 2020 rules, Plaintiffs reserved their right to pursue all claims relating to the decision.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

E. Recent Decisions Involving the Federal DBE Program and its Implementation by State and Local Governments in Other Jurisdictions

There are several recent and pending cases involving challenges to the United States Federal DBE Program and its implementation by the states and their governmental entities for federally funded projects. These cases could have a significant impact on the nature and provisions of contracting and procurement on federally funded projects, including and relating to the utilization of DBEs. In addition, these cases provide an instructive analysis of the recent application of the strict scrutiny test to MBE/WBE- and DBE-type programs.

Recent Decisions in Federal Circuit Courts of Appeal

1. *Mountain West Holding Co., Inc. v. The State of Montana, Montana DOT, et al.*, 2017 WL 2179120 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), Memorandum opinion, (not for publication) United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit, May 16, 2017, Docket Nos. 14-26097 and 15-35003, dismissing in part, reversing in part and remanding the U. S. District Court decision at 2014 WL 6686734 (D. Mont. Nov. 26, 2014). On remand case voluntarily dismissed by parties and district court (March 2018)

Note: The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals Memorandum provides: “This disposition is not appropriate for publication and is not precedent except as provided by Ninth Circuit Rule 36-3.”

Introduction. Mountain West Holding Company installs signs, guardrails, and concrete barriers on highways in Montana. It competes to win subcontracts from prime contractors who have contracted with the State. It is not owned and controlled by women or minorities. Some of its competitors are disadvantaged business enterprises (DBEs) owned

by women or minorities. In this case it claims that Montana’s DBE goal-setting program unconstitutionally required prime contractors to give preference to these minority or female-owned competitors, which Mountain West Holdings Company argues is a violation of the Equal Protection Clause, 42 U.S.C. § 1983 and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d, *et seq.*

Factual and procedural background. *In Mountain West Holding Co., Inc. v. The State of Montana, Montana DOT, et al.*, 2014 WL 6686734 (D. Mont. Nov. 26, 2014); Case No. 1:13-CV-00049-DLC, United States District Court for the District of Montana, Billings Division, plaintiff Mountain West Holding Co., Inc. (“Mountain West”), alleged it is a contractor that provides construction-specific traffic planning and staffing for construction projects as well as the installation of signs, guardrails, and concrete barriers. Mountain West sued the Montana Department of Transportation (“MDT”) and the State of Montana, challenging their implementation of the Federal DBE Program. Mountain West brought this action alleging violation of the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment of the United States Constitution, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 USC § 2000(d)(7), and 42 USC § 1983.

Following the Ninth Circuit’s 2005 decision in *Western States Paving v. Washington DOT, et al.*, MDT commissioned a disparity study which was completed in 2009. MDT utilized the results of the disparity study to establish its overall DBE goal. MDT determined that to meet its overall goal, it would need to implement race-conscious contract specific goals. Based upon the disparity study, Mountain West alleges the State of Montana utilized race, national origin, and gender-conscious goals in highway construction contracts. Mountain West claims the State did not have a strong basis in evidence to show there was past discrimination in the highway construction industry in Montana and that the implementation of race, gender, and national origin preferences were

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

necessary or appropriate. Mountain West also alleges that Montana has instituted policies and practices which exceed the United States Department of Transportation DBE requirements.

Mountain West asserts that the 2009 study concluded all “relevant” minority groups were underutilized in “professional services” and Asian Pacific Americans and Hispanic Americans were underutilized in “business categories combined,” but it also concluded that all “relevant” minority groups were significantly overutilized in construction. Mountain West thus alleges that although the disparity study demonstrates that DBE groups are “significantly overrepresented” in the highway construction field, MDT has established preferences for DBE construction subcontractor firms over non-DBE construction subcontractor firms in the award of contracts.

Mountain West also asserts that the Montana DBE Program does not have a valid statistical basis for the establishment or inclusion of race, national origin, and gender conscious goals, that MDT inappropriately relies upon the 2009 study as the basis for its DBE Program, and that the study is flawed. Mountain West claims the Montana DBE Program is not narrowly tailored because it disregards large differences in DBE firm utilization in MDT contracts as among three different categories of subcontractors: business categories combined, construction, and professional services; the MDT DBE certification process does not require the applicant to specify any specific racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias that had a negative impact upon his or her business success; and the certification process does not require the applicant to certify that he or she was discriminated against in the State of Montana in highway construction.

Mountain West and the State of Montana and the MDT filed cross Motions for Summary Judgment. Mountain West asserts that there was no evidence that all relevant minority groups had suffered discrimination in Montana’s transportation contracting industry

because, while the study had determined there were substantial disparities in the utilization of all minority groups in professional services contracts, there was no disparity in the utilization of minority groups in construction contracts.

AGC, San Diego v. California DOT and Western States Paving Co. v. Washington DOT. The Ninth Circuit and the district court in *Mountain West* applied the decision in *Western States*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005), and the decision in *AGC, San Diego v. California DOT*, 713 F.3d 1187 (9th Cir. 2013) as establishing the law to be followed in this case. The district court noted that in *Western States*, the Ninth Circuit held that a state’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program can be subject to an as-applied constitutional challenge, despite the facial validity of the Federal DBE Program. 2014 WL 6686734 at *2 (D. Mont. November 26, 2014). The Ninth Circuit and the district court stated the Ninth Circuit has held that whether a state’s implementation of the DBE Program “is narrowly tailored to further Congress’s remedial objective depends upon the presence or absence of discrimination in the State’s transportation contracting industry.” *Mountain West*, 2014 WL 6686734 at *2, quoting *Western States*, at 997-998, and *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017) Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 5-6, quoting *AGC, San Diego v. California DOT*, 713 F.3d 1187, 1196. The Ninth Circuit in *Mountain West* also pointed out it had held that “even when discrimination is present within a State, a remedial program is only narrowly tailored if its application is limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination.” *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2, Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 6, and 2014 WL 6686734 at *2, quoting *Western States*, 407 F.3d at 997-999.

MDT Study. MDT obtained a firm to conduct a disparity study that was completed in 2009. The district court in *Mountain West* stated that the results of the study indicated significant underutilization of DBEs in all minority groups in “professional services” contracts, significant

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

underutilization of Asian Pacific Americans and Hispanic Americans in “business categories combined,” slight underutilization of nonminority women in “business categories combined,” and overutilization of all groups in subcontractor “construction” contracts. *Mountain West*, 2014 WL 6686734 at *2.

In addition to the statistical evidence, the 2009 disparity study gathered anecdotal evidence through surveys and other means. The district court stated the anecdotal evidence suggested various forms of discrimination existed within Montana’s transportation contracting industry, including evidence of an exclusive “good ole boy network” that made it difficult for DBEs to break into the market. *Id.* at *3. The district court said that despite these findings, the consulting firm recommended that MDT continue to monitor DBE utilization while employing only race-neutral means to meet its overall goal. *Id.* The consulting firm recommended that MDT consider the use of race-conscious measures if DBE utilization decreased or did not improve.

Montana followed the recommendations provided in the study, and continued using only race-neutral means in its effort to accomplish its overall goal for DBE utilization. *Id.* Based on the statistical analysis provided in the study, Montana established an overall DBE utilization goal of 5.83 percent. *Id.*

Montana’s DBE utilization after ceasing the use of contract goals. The district court found that in 2006, Montana achieved a DBE utilization rate of 13.1 percent, however, after Montana ceased using contract goals to achieve its overall goal, the rate of DBE utilization declined sharply. 2014 WL 6686734 at *3. The utilization rate dropped, according to the district court, to 5 percent in 2007, 3 percent in 2008, 2.5 percent in 2009, 0.8 percent in 2010, and in 2011, it was 2.8 percent *Id.* In response to this decline, for fiscal years 2011-2014, the district court said MDT employed contract goals on certain USDOT contracts in order

to achieve 3.27 percentage points of Montana’s overall goal of 5.83 percent DBE utilization.

MDT then conducted and prepared a new Goal Methodology for DBE utilization for federal fiscal years 2014-2016. *Id.* US DOT approved the new and current goal methodology for MDT, which does not provide for the use of contract goals to meet the overall goal. *Id.* Thus, the new overall goal is to be made entirely through the use of race-neutral means. *Id.*

Mountain West’s claims for relief. Mountain West sought declaratory and injunctive relief, including prospective relief, against the individual defendants, and sought monetary damages against the State of Montana and the MDT for alleged violation of Title VI. 2014 WL 6686734 at *3. Mountain West’s claim for monetary damages is based on its claim that on three occasions it was a low-quoting subcontractor to a prime contractor submitting a bid to the MDT on a project that utilized contract goals, and that despite being a low-quoting bidder, Mountain West was not awarded the contract. *Id.* Mountain West brings an as-applied challenge to Montana’s DBE program. *Id.*

The two-prong test demonstrates that a DBE program is narrowly tailored. The Court, *citing* AGC, *San Diego v. California DOT*, 713 F.3d 1187, 1196, stated that under the two-prong test established in *Western States*, in order to demonstrate that its DBE program is narrowly tailored, (1) the state must establish the presence of discrimination within its transportation contracting industry, and (2) the remedial program must be limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2, Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 6-7.

District Court Holding in 2014 and the Appeal. The district court granted summary judgment to the State, and Mountain West appealed. *See Mountain West Holding Co., Inc. v. The State of Montana, Montana*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

DOT, et al., 2014 WL 6686734 (D. Mont. Nov. 26, 2014), *dismissed in part, reversed in part, and remanded*, U.S. Court of Appeals, Ninth Circuit, Docket Nos. 14-36097 and 15-35003, Memorandum 2017 WL 2179120 at **1-4 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017). Montana also appealed the district court’s threshold determination that Mountain West had a private right of action under Title VI, and it appealed the district court’s denial of the State’s motion to strike an expert report submitted in support of Mountain West’s motion.

Ninth Circuit Holding. The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals in its Memorandum opinion dismissed Mountain West’s appeal as moot to the extent Mountain West pursues equitable remedies, affirmed the district court’s determination that Mountain West has a private right to enforce Title VI, affirmed the district court’s decision to consider the disputed expert report by Mountain West’s expert witness, and reversed the order granting summary judgment to the State. 2017 WL 2179120 at **1-4 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), U.S. Court of Appeals, Ninth Circuit, Docket Nos. 14-36097 and 15-35003, Memorandum, at 3, 5, 11.

Mootness. The Ninth Circuit found that Montana does not currently employ gender- or race-conscious goals, and the data it relied upon as justification for its previous goals are now several years old. The Court thus held that Mountain West’s claims for injunctive and declaratory relief are therefore moot. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 4.

The Court also held, however, that Mountain West’s Title VI claim for damages is not moot. 2017 WL 2179120 at **1-2. The Court stated that a plaintiff may seek damages to remedy violations of Title VI, *see* 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-7(a)(1)-(2); and Mountain West has sought damages. Claims for damages, according to the Court, do not become moot even if changes to a challenged program make claims for prospective relief moot. *Id.*

The appeal, the Ninth Circuit held, is therefore dismissed with respect to Mountain West’s claims for injunctive and declaratory relief; and only the claim for damages under Title VI remains in the case. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at **1 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 4.

Private Right of Action and Discrimination under Title VI. The Court concluded for the reasons found in the district court’s order that Mountain West may state a private claim for damages against Montana under Title VI. *Id.* at *2. The district court had granted summary judgment to Montana on Mountain West’s claims for discrimination under Title VI.

Montana does not dispute that its program took race into account. The Ninth Circuit held that classifications based on race are permissible “only if they are narrowly tailored measures that further compelling governmental interests.” *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 (9th Cir.) at *2, Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 6-7. *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 990 (*quoting Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*, 515 U.S. 200, 227 (1995)). As in *Western States Paving*, the Court applied the same test to claims of unconstitutional discrimination and discrimination in violation of Title VI. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2, n.2, Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 6, n. 2; *see*, 407 F.3d at 987.

Montana, the Court found bears the burden to justify any racial classifications. *Id.* In an as-applied challenge to a state’s DBE contracting program, “(1) the state must establish the presence of discrimination within its transportation contracting industry, and (2) the remedial program must be ‘limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination.’” *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 6-7, *quoting Assoc. Gen. Contractors of Am. v. Cal. Dep’t of Transp.*, 713 F.3d 1187, 1196 (9th Cir. 2013) (*quoting Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 997-99).

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Discrimination may be inferred from “a significant statistical disparity between the number of qualified minority contractors willing and able to perform a particular service and the number of such contractors actually engaged by the locality or the locality’s prime contractors.” *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *2 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 6-7, quoting *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 509 (1989).

Here, the district court held that Montana had satisfied its burden. In reaching this conclusion, the district court relied on three types of evidence offered by Montana. First, it cited a study, which reported disparities in professional services contract awards in Montana. Second, the district court noted that participation by DBEs declined after Montana abandoned race-conscious goals in the years following the decision in *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d 983. Third, the district court cited anecdotes of a “good ol’ boys” network within the State’s contracting industry. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 7.

The Ninth Circuit reversed the district court and held that summary judgment was improper in light of genuine disputes of material fact as to the study’s analysis, and because the second two categories of evidence were insufficient to prove a history of discrimination. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 7.

Disputes of fact as to study. Mountain West’s expert testified that the study relied on several questionable assumptions and an opaque methodology to conclude that professional services contracts were awarded on a discriminatory basis. *Id.* at *3. The Ninth Circuit pointed out a few examples that it found illustrated the areas in which there are disputes of fact as to whether the study sufficiently supported Montana’s actions:

1. Ninth Circuit stated that its cases require states to ascertain whether lower-than-expected DBE participation is attributable to factors other than race or gender. *W. States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 1000-01. Mountain West argues that the study did not explain whether or how it accounted for a given firm’s size, age, geography, or other similar factors. The report’s authors were unable to explain their analysis in depositions for this case. Indeed, the Court noted, even Montana appears to have questioned the validity of the study’s statistical results *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 8.
2. The study relied on a telephone survey of a sample of Montana contractors. Mountain West argued that (a) it is unclear how the study selected that sample, (b) only a small percentage of surveyed contractors responded to questions, and (c) it is unclear whether responsive contractors were representative of nonresponsive contractors. 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), Memorandum at 8-9.
3. The study relied on very small sample sizes but did no tests for statistical significance, and the study consultant admitted that “some of the population samples were very small and the result may not be significant statistically.” 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), Memorandum at 8-9.
4. Mountain West argued that the study gave equal weight to professional services contracts and construction contracts, but professional services contracts composed less than ten percent of total contract volume in the State’s

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

transportation contracting industry. 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), Memorandum at 9.

5. Mountain West argued that Montana incorrectly compared the proportion of available subcontractors to the proportion of prime contract dollars awarded. The district court did not address this criticism or explain why the study's comparison was appropriate. 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir. May 16, 2017), Memorandum at 9.

The post-2005 decline in participation by DBEs. The Ninth Circuit was unable to affirm the district court's order in reliance on the decrease in DBE participation after 2005. In *Western States Paving*, it was held that a decline in DBE participation after race- and gender- based preferences are halted is not necessarily evidence of discrimination against DBEs. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 9, quoting *Western States*, 407 F.3d at 999 (“If [minority groups have not suffered from discrimination], then the DBE program provides minorities who have not encountered discriminatory barriers with an unconstitutional competitive advantage at the expense of both non-minorities and any minority groups that have actually been targeted for discrimination.”); *Id.* at 1001 (“The disparity between the proportion of DBE performance on contracts that include affirmative action components and on those without such provisions does not provide any evidence of discrimination against DBEs.”). *Id.*

The Ninth Circuit also cited to the U.S. DOT statement made to the Court in *Western States*. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 10, quoting *U.S. Dep’t of Transp., Western States Paving Co. Case Q&A* (Dec. 16, 2014) (“In calculating availability of DBEs, [a state’s] study should not rely on numbers that may have been inflated by race-conscious programs that may not have been narrowly tailored.”).

Anecdotal evidence of discrimination. The Ninth Circuit said that without a statistical basis, the State cannot rely on anecdotal evidence alone. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *3 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 10, quoting *Coral Const. Co. v. King Cty.*, 941 F.2d 910, 919 (9th Cir. 1991) (“While anecdotal evidence may suffice to prove individual claims of discrimination, rarely, if ever, can such evidence show a systemic pattern of discrimination necessary for the adoption of an affirmative action plan.”); and quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509 (“[E]vidence of a pattern of individual discriminatory acts can, if supported by appropriate statistical proof, lend support to a local government’s determination that broader remedial relief is justified.”). *Id.*

In sum, the Ninth Circuit found that because it must view the record in the light most favorable to Mountain West’s case, it concluded that the record provides an inadequate basis for summary judgment in Montana’s favor. 2017 WL 2179120 at *3.

Conclusion. The Ninth Circuit thus reversed and remanded for the district court to conduct whatever further proceedings it considers most appropriate, including trial or the resumption of pretrial litigation. Thus, the case was dismissed in part, reversed in part, and remanded to the district court. *Mountain West*, 2017 WL 2179120 at *4 (9th Cir.), Memorandum, May 16, 2017, at 11. *Petition for Panel Rehearing and Rehearing En Banc* filed with the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit by Montana DOT, May 30, 2017, *denied* on June 27, 2017. The case on remand was voluntarily dismissed by stipulation of the parties after the parties entered into a Settlement Agreement (February 23, 2018). The case was ordered dismissed by the district court on March 14, 2018 after the parties performed the Settlement Agreement.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

2. *Midwest Fence Corporation v. U.S. Department of Transportation, Illinois Department of Transportation, Illinois State Toll Highway Authority*, 840 F.3d 932, 2016 WL 6543514 (7th Cir. 2016), cert. denied, 2017 WL 497345 (2017)

Plaintiff Midwest Fence Corporation is a guardrails and fencing specialty contractor that usually bids on projects as a subcontractor. 2016 WL 6543514 at *1. Midwest Fence is not a DBE. *Id.* Midwest Fence alleges that the defendants’ DBE programs violated its Fourteenth Amendment right to equal protection under the law, and challenges the United States DOT Federal DBE Program and the implementation of the Federal DBE Program by the Illinois DOT (IDOT). *Id.* Midwest Fence also challenges the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority (Tollway) and its implementation of its DBE Program. *Id.*

The district court granted all the defendants’ motions for summary judgment. *Id.* at *1. *See Midwest Fence Corp. v. U.S. Department of Transportation, et al.*, 84 F. Supp. 3d 705 (N.D. Ill. 2015) (*see* discussion of district court decision below). The Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the grant of summary judgment by the district court. *Id.* The court held that it joins the other federal circuit courts of appeal in holding that the Federal DBE Program is facially constitutional, the program serves a compelling government interest in remedying a history of discrimination in highway construction contracting, the program provides states with ample discretion to tailor their DBE programs to the realities of their own markets and requires the use of race- and gender-neutral measures before turning to race- and gender-conscious measures. *Id.*

The court of appeals also held the IDOT and Tollway programs survive strict scrutiny because these state defendants establish a substantial basis in evidence to support the need to remedy the effects of past discrimination in their markets, and the programs are narrowly tailored to serve that remedial purpose. *Id.* at *1.

Procedural history. Midwest Fence asserted the following primary theories in its challenge to the Federal DBE Program, IDOT’s implementation of it, and the Tollway’s own program:

1. The federal regulations prescribe a method for setting individual contract goals that places an undue burden on non-DBE subcontractors, especially certain kinds of subcontractors, including guardrail and fencing contractors like Midwest Fence.
2. The presumption of social and economic disadvantage is not tailored adequately to reflect differences in the circumstances actually faced by women and the various racial and ethnic groups who receive that presumption.
3. The federal regulations are unconstitutionally vague, particularly with respect to good faith efforts to justify a front-end waiver.

Id. at *3-4. Midwest Fence also asserted that IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program is unconstitutional for essentially the same reasons. Midwest Fence also challenges the Tollway’s program on its face and as applied. *Id.* at *4.

The district court found that Midwest Fence had standing to bring most of its claims and on the merits, and the court upheld the facial constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program. 84 F. Supp. 3d at 722-23 729; *Id.* at *4.

The district court also concluded Midwest Fence did not rebut the evidence of discrimination that IDOT offered to justify its program, and Midwest Fence had presented no “affirmative evidence” that IDOT’s implementation unduly burdened non-DBEs, failed to make use of race-

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

neutral alternatives, or lacked flexibility. 84 F. Supp. 3d at 733, 737; *Id.* at *4.

The district court noted that Midwest Fence’s challenge to the Tollway’s program paralleled the challenge to IDOT’s program, and concluded that the Tollway, like IDOT, had established a strong basis in evidence for its program. 84 F. Supp. 3d at 737, 739; *Id.* at *4. In addition, the court concluded that, like IDOT’s program, the Tollway’s program imposed a minimal burden on non-DBEs, employed a number of race-neutral measures, and offered substantial flexibility. 84 F. Supp. 3d at 739-740; *Id.* at *4.

Standing to challenge the DBE Programs generally. The defendants argued that Midwest Fence lacked standing. The court of appeals held that the district court correctly found that Midwest Fence has standing. *Id.* at *5. The court of appeals stated that by alleging and then offering evidence of lost bids, decreased revenue, difficulties keeping its business afloat as a result of the DBE program, and its inability to compete for contracts on an equal footing with DBEs, Midwest Fence showed both causation and redressability. *Id.* at *5.

The court of appeals distinguished its ruling in the *Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Borggren*, 799 F. 3d 676 (7th Cir. 2015), holding that there was no standing for the plaintiff Dunnet Bay based on an unusual and complex set of facts under which it would have been impossible for the plaintiff Dunnet Bay to have won the contract it sought and for which it sought damages. IDOT did not award the contract to anyone under the first bid and had re-let the contract, thus Dunnet Bay suffered no injury because of the DBE program in the first bid. *Id.* at *5. The court of appeals held this case is distinguishable from *Dunnet Bay* because Midwest Fence seeks prospective relief that would enable it to compete with DBEs on an equal basis more generally than in *Dunnet Bay*. *Id.* at *5.

Standing to challenge the IDOT Target Market Program. The district court had carved out one narrow exception to its finding that Midwest Fence had standing generally, finding that Midwest Fence lacked standing to challenge the IDOT “target market program.” *Id.* at *6. The court of appeals found that no evidence in the record established Midwest Fence bid on or lost any contracts subject to the IDOT target market program. *Id.* at *6. The court stated that IDOT had not set aside any guardrail and fencing contracts under the target market program. *Id.* Therefore, Midwest Fence did not show that it had suffered from an inability to compete on an equal footing in the bidding process with respect to contracts within the target market program. *Id.*

Facial versus as-applied challenge to the USDOT Program. In this appeal, Midwest Fence did not challenge whether USDOT had established a “compelling interest” to remedy the effects of past or present discrimination. Thus, it did not challenge the national compelling interest in remedying past discrimination in its claims against the Federal DBE Program. *Id.* at *6. Therefore, the court of appeals focused on whether the federal program is narrowly tailored. *Id.*

First, the court addressed a preliminary issue, namely, whether Midwest Fence could maintain an as-applied challenge against USDOT and the Federal DBE Program or whether, as the district court held, the claim against USDOT is limited to a facial challenge. *Id.* Midwest Fence sought a declaration that the federal regulations are unconstitutional as applied in Illinois. *Id.* The district court rejected the attempt to bring that claim against USDOT, treating it as applying only to IDOT. *Id.* at *6 citing *Midwest Fence*, 84 F. Supp. 3d at 718. The court of appeals agreed with the district court. *Id.*

The court of appeals pointed out that a principal feature of the federal regulations is their flexibility and adaptability to local conditions, and that flexibility is important to the constitutionality of the Federal DBE

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Program, including because a race- and gender-conscious program must be narrowly tailored to serve the compelling governmental interest. *Id.* at *6. The flexibility in regulations, according to the court, makes the state, not USDOT, primarily responsible for implementing their own programs in ways that comply with the Equal Protection Clause. *Id.* at *6. The court said that a state, not USDOT, is the correct party to defend a challenge to its implementation of its program. *Id.* Thus, the court held the district court did not err by treating the claims against USDOT as only a facial challenge to the federal regulations. *Id.*

Federal DBE Program: narrow tailoring. The Seventh Circuit noted that the Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Circuits all found the Federal DBE Program constitutional on its face, and the Seventh Circuit agreed with these other circuits. *Id.* at *7. The court found that narrow tailoring requires “a close match between the evil against which the remedy is directed and the terms of the remedy.” *Id.* The court stated it looks to four factors in determining narrow tailoring: (a) “the necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative [race-neutral] remedies,” (b) “the flexibility and duration of the relief, including the availability of waiver provisions,” (c) “the relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor [or here, contracting] market,” and (d) “the impact of the relief on the rights of third parties.” *Id.* at *7 quoting *United States v. Paradise*, 480 U.S. 149, 171 (1987). The Seventh Circuit also pointed out that the Tenth Circuit added to this analysis the question of over- or under-inclusiveness. *Id.* at *7.

In applying these factors to determine narrow tailoring, the court said that first, the Federal DBE Program requires states to meet as much as possible of their overall DBE participation goals through race- and gender-neutral means. *Id.* at *7, citing 49 C.F.R. § 26.51(a). Next, on its face, the federal program is both flexible and limited in duration. *Id.* Quotas are flatly prohibited, and states may apply for waivers, including waivers of “any provisions regarding administrative requirements,

overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts,” § 26.15(b). *Id.* at *7. The regulations also require states to remain flexible as they administer the program over the course of the year, including continually reassessing their DBE participation goals and whether contract goals are necessary. *Id.*

The court pointed out that a state need not set a contract goal on every USDOT-assisted contract, nor must they set those goals at the same percentage as the overall participation goal. *Id.* at *7. Together, the court found, all of these provisions allow for significant and ongoing flexibility. *Id.* at *8. States are not locked into their initial DBE participation goals. *Id.* Their use of contract goals is meant to remain fluid, reflecting a state’s progress towards overall DBE goal. *Id.*

As for duration, the court said that Congress has repeatedly reauthorized the program after taking new looks at the need for it. *Id.* at *8. And, as noted, states must monitor progress toward meeting DBE goals on a regular basis and alter the goals if necessary. *Id.* They must stop using race- and gender-conscious measures if those measures are no longer needed. *Id.*

The court found that the numerical goals are also tied to the relevant markets. *Id.* at *8. In addition, the regulations prescribe a process for setting a DBE participation goal that focuses on information about the specific market, and that it is intended to reflect the level of DBE participation you would expect absent the effects of discrimination. *Id.* at *8, citing § 26.45(b). The court stated that the regulations thus instruct states to set their DBE participation goals to reflect actual DBE availability in their jurisdictions, as modified by other relevant factors like DBE capacity. *Id.* at *8.

Midwest Fence “mismatch” argument: burden on third parties.

Midwest Fence, the court said, focuses its criticism on the burden of third parties and argues the program is over-inclusive. *Id.* at *8. But, the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

court found, the regulations include mechanisms to minimize the burdens the program places on non-DBE third parties. *Id.* A primary example, the court points out, is supplied in § 26.33(a), which requires states to take steps to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work if the overconcentration unduly burdens non-DBEs to the point that they can no longer participate in the market. *Id.* at *8. The court concluded that standards can be relaxed if uncompromising enforcement would yield negative consequences, for example, states can obtain waivers if special circumstances make the state’s compliance with part of the federal program “impractical,” and contractors who fail to meet a DBE contract goal can still be awarded the contract if they have documented good faith efforts to meet the goal. *Id.* at *8, citing § 26.51(a) and § 26.53(a)(2).

Midwest Fence argued that a “mismatch” in the way contract goals are calculated results in a burden that falls disproportionately on specialty subcontractors. *Id.* at *8. Under the federal regulations, the court noted, states’ overall goals are set as a percentage of all their USDOT-assisted contracts. *Id.* However, states may set contract goals “only on those [USDOT]-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.” *Id.*, quoting § 26.51(e) (1) (emphasis added).

Midwest Fence argued that because DBEs must be small, they are generally unable to compete for prime contracts, and this they argue is the “mismatch.” *Id.* at *8. Where contract goals are necessary to meet an overall DBE participation goal, those contract goals are met almost entirely with *subcontractor* dollars, which, Midwest Fence asserts, places a heavy burden on non-DBE subcontractors while leaving non-DBE prime contractors in the clear. *Id.* at *8.

The court goes through a hypothetical example to explain the issue Midwest Fence has raised as a mismatch that imposes a disproportionate burden on specialty subcontractors like Midwest Fence. *Id.* at *8. In the example provided by the court, the overall

participation goal for a state calls for DBEs to receive a certain percentage of *total* funds, but in practice in the hypothetical it requires the state to award DBEs for less than all of the available subcontractor funds because it determines that there are no subcontracting possibilities on half the contracts, thus rendering them ineligible for contract goals. *Id.* The mismatch is that the federal program requires the state to set its overall goal on all funds it will spend on contracts, but at the same time the contracts eligible for contract goals must be ones that have subcontracting possibilities. *Id.* Therefore, according to Midwest Fence, in practice the participation goals set would require the state to award DBEs from the available subcontractor funds while taking no business away from the prime contractors. *Id.*

The court stated that it found “[t]his prospect is troubling.” *Id.* at *9. The court said that the DBE program can impose a disproportionate burden on small, specialized non-DBE subcontractors, especially when compared to larger prime contractors with whom DBEs would compete less frequently. *Id.* This potential, according to the court, for a disproportionate burden, however, does not render the program facially unconstitutional. *Id.* The court said that the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program depends on how it is implemented. *Id.*

The court pointed out that some of the suggested race- and gender-neutral means that states can use under the federal program are designed to increase DBE participation in prime contracting and other fields where DBE participation has historically been low, such as specifically encouraging states to make contracts more accessible to small businesses. *Id.* at *9, citing § 26.39(b). The court also noted that the federal program contemplates DBEs’ ability to compete equally requiring states to report DBE participation as prime contractors and makes efforts to develop that potential. *Id.* at *9.

The court stated that states will continue to resort to contract goals that open the door to the type of mismatch that Midwest Fence describes,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

but the program on its face does not compel an unfair distribution of burdens. *Id.* at *9. Small specialty contractors may have to bear at least some of the burdens created by remedying past discrimination under the Federal DBE Program, but the Supreme Court has indicated that innocent third parties may constitutionally be required to bear at least some of the burden of the remedy. *Id.* at *9.

Over-Inclusive argument. Midwest Fence also argued that the federal program is over-inclusive because it grants preferences to groups without analyzing the extent to which each group is actually disadvantaged. *Id.* at *9. In response, the court mentioned two federal-specific arguments, noting that Midwest Fence’s criticisms are best analyzed as part of its as-applied challenge against the state defendants. *Id.* First, Midwest Fence contends nothing proves that the disparities relied upon by the study consultant were caused by discrimination. *Id.* at *9. The court found that to justify its program, USDOT does not need definitive proof of discrimination, but must have a strong basis in evidence that remedial action is necessary to remedy past discrimination. *Id.*

Second, Midwest Fence attacks what it perceives as the one-size-fits-all nature of the program, suggesting that the regulations ought to provide different remedies for different groups, but instead the federal program offers a single approach to all the disadvantaged groups, regardless of the degree of disparities. *Id.* at *9. The court pointed out Midwest Fence did not argue that any of the groups were not in fact disadvantaged at all, and that the federal regulations ultimately require individualized determinations. *Id.* at *10. Each presumptively disadvantaged firm owner must certify that he or she is, in fact, socially and economically disadvantaged, and that presumption can be rebutted. *Id.* In this way, the court said, the federal program requires states to extend benefits only to those who are actually disadvantaged. *Id.*

Therefore, the court agreed with the district court that the Federal DBE Program is narrowly tailored on its face, so it survives strict scrutiny.

Claims against IDOT and the Tollway: void for vagueness. Midwest Fence argued that the federal regulations are unconstitutionally vague as applied by IDOT because the regulations fail to specify what good faith efforts a contractor must make to qualify for a waiver, and focuses its attack on the provisions of the regulations, which address possible cost differentials in the use of DBEs. *Id.* at *11. Midwest Fence argued that Appendix A of 49 C.F.R., Part 26 at ¶ IV(D)(2) is too vague in its language on when a difference in price is significant enough to justify falling short of the DBE contract goal. *Id.* The court found if the standard seems vague, that is likely because it was meant to be flexible, and a more rigid standard could easily be too arbitrary and hinder prime contractors’ ability to adjust their approaches to the circumstances of particular projects. *Id.* at *11.

The court said Midwest Fence’s real argument seems to be that in practice, prime contractors err too far on the side of caution, granting significant price preferences to DBEs instead of taking the risk of losing a contract for failure to meet the DBE goal. *Id.* at *12. Midwest Fence contends this creates a *de facto* system of quotas because contractors believe they must meet the DBE goal or lose the contract. *Id.* But Appendix A to the regulations, the court noted, cautions against this very approach. *Id.* The court found flexibility and the availability of waivers affect whether a program is narrowly tailored, and that the regulations caution against quotas, provide examples of good faith efforts prime contractors can make and states can consider, and instruct a bidder to use good business judgment to decide whether a price difference is reasonable or excessive. *Id.* For purposes of contract awards, the court holds this is enough to give fair notice of conduct that is forbidden or required. *Id.* at *12.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Equal Protection challenge: compelling interest with strong basis in evidence. In ruling on the merits of Midwest Fence’s equal protection claims based on the actions of IDOT and the Tollway, the first issue the court addresses is whether the state defendants had a compelling interest in enacting their programs. *Id.* at *12. The court stated that it, along with the other circuit courts of appeal, have held a state agency is entitled to rely on the federal government’s compelling interest in remedying the effects of past discrimination to justify its own DBE plan for highway construction contracting. *Id.* But, since not all of IDOT’s contracts are federally funded, and the Tollway did not receive federal funding at all, with respect to those contracts, the court said it must consider whether IDOT and the Tollway established a strong basis in evidence to support their programs. *Id.*

IDOT Program. IDOT relied on an availability and a disparity study to support its program. The disparity study found that DBEs were significantly underutilized as prime contractors comparing firm availability of prime contractors in the construction field to the amount of dollars they received in prime contracts. The disparity study collected utilization records, defined IDOT’s market area, identified businesses that were willing and able to provide needed services, weighted firm availability to reflect IDOT’s contracting pattern with weights assigned to different areas based on the percentage of dollars expended in those areas, determined whether there was a statistically significant underutilization of DBEs by calculating the dollars each group would be expected to receive based on availability, calculated the difference between the expected and actual amount of contract dollars received, and ensured that results were not attributable to chance. *Id.* at *13.

The court said that the disparity study determined disparity ratios that were statistically significant, and the study found that DBEs were significantly underutilized as prime contractors, noting that a figure below 0.80 is generally considered “solid evidence of systematic under-

utilization calling for affirmative action to correct it.” *Id.* at *13. The study found that DBEs made up 25.55% of prime contractors in the construction field, received 9.13% of prime contracts valued below \$500,000 and 8.25% of the available contract dollars in that range, yielding a disparity ratio of 0.32 for prime contracts under \$500,000. *Id.*

In the realm of contraction subcontracting, the study showed that DBEs may have 29.24% of available subcontractors, and in the construction industry they receive 44.62% of available subcontracts, but those subcontracts amounted to only 10.65% of available subcontracting dollars. *Id.* at *13. This, according to the study, yielded a statistically significant disparity ratio of 0.36, which the court found low enough to signal systemic under-utilization. *Id.*

IDOT relied on additional data to justify its program, including conducting a zero-goal experiment in 2002 and in 2003, when it did not apply DBE goals to contracts. *Id.* at *13. Without contract goals, the share of the contracts’ value that DBEs received dropped dramatically, to just 1.5% of the total value of the contracts. *Id.* at *13. And in those contracts advertised without a DBE goal, the DBE subcontractor participation rate was 0.84%.

Tollway Program. Tollway also relied on a disparity study limited to the Tollway’s contracting market area. The study used a “custom census” process, creating a database of representative projects, identifying geographic and product markets, counting businesses in those markets, identifying and verifying which businesses are minority- and woman-owned, and verifying the ownership status of all the other firms. *Id.* at *13. The study examined the Tollway’s historical contract data, reported its DBE utilization as a percentage of contract dollars, and compared DBE utilization and DBE availability, coming up with disparity indices divided by race and sex, as well as by industry group. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

The study found that out of 115 disparity indices, 80 showed statistically significant under-utilization of DBEs. *Id.* at *14. The study discussed statistical disparities in earnings and the formation of businesses by minorities and women, and concluded that a statistically significant adverse impact on earnings was observed in both the economy at large and in the construction and construction-related professional services sector.” *Id.* at *14. The study also found women and minorities are not as likely to start their own business, and that minority business formation rates would likely be substantially and significantly higher if markets operated in a race- and sex-neutral manner. *Id.*

The study used regression analysis to assess differences in wages, business-owner earnings, and business-formation rates between white men and minorities and women in the wider construction economy. *Id.* at *14. The study found statistically significant disparities remained between white men and other groups, controlling for various independent variables such as age, education, location, industry affiliation, and time. *Id.* The disparities, according to the study, were consistent with a market affected by discrimination. *Id.*

The Tollway also presented additional evidence, including that the Tollway set aspirational participation goals on a small number of contracts, and those attempts failed. *Id.* at *14. In 2004, the court noted the Tollway did not award a single prime contract or subcontract to a DBE, and the DBE participation rate in 2005 was 0.01% across all construction contracts. *Id.* In addition, the Tollway also considered, like IDOT, anecdotal evidence that provided testimony of several DBE owners regarding barriers that they themselves faced. *Id.*

Midwest Fence’s criticisms. Midwest Fence’s expert consultant argued that the study consultant failed to account for DBEs’ readiness, willingness, and ability to do business with IDOT and the Tollway, and that the method of assessing readiness and willingness was flawed. *Id.* at *14. In addition, the consultant for Midwest Fence argued that one of

the studies failed to account for DBEs’ relative capacity, “meaning a firm’s ability to take on more than one contract at a time.” The court noted that one of the study consultants did not account for firm capacity and the other study consultant found no effective way to account for capacity. *Id.* at *14, n. 2. The court said one study did perform a regression analysis to measure relative capacity and limited its disparity analysis to contracts under \$500,000, which was, according to the study consultant, to take capacity into account to the extent possible. *Id.*

The court pointed out that one major problem with Midwest Fence’s report is that the consultant did not perform any substantive analysis of his own. *Id.* at *15. The evidence offered by Midwest Fence and its consultant was, according to the court, “speculative at best.” *Id.* at *15. The court said the consultant’s relative capacity analysis was similarly speculative, arguing that the assumption that firms have the same ability to provide services up to \$500,000 may not be true in practice, and that if the estimates of capacity are too low the resulting disparity index overstates the degree of disparity that exists. *Id.* at *15.

The court stated Midwest Fence’s expert similarly argued that the existence of the DBE program “may” cause an upward bias in availability, that any observations of the public sector in general “may” be affected by the DBE program’s existence, and that data become less relevant as time passes. *Id.* at *15. The court found that given the substantial utilization disparity as shown in the reports by IDOT and the Tollway defendants, Midwest Fence’s speculative critiques did not raise a genuine issue of fact as to whether the defendants had a substantial basis in evidence to believe that action was needed to remedy discrimination. *Id.* at *15.

The court rejected Midwest Fence’s argument that requiring it to provide an independent statistical analysis places an impossible burden on it due to the time and expense that would be required. *Id.* at *15.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

The court noted that the burden is initially on the government to justify its programs, and that since the state defendants offered evidence to do so, the burden then shifted to Midwest Fence to show a genuine issue of material fact as to whether the state defendants had a substantial basis in evidence for adopting their DBE programs. *Id.* Speculative criticism about potential problems, the court found, will not carry that burden. *Id.*

With regard to the capacity question, the court noted it was Midwest Fence's strongest criticism and that courts had recognized it as a serious problem in other contexts. *Id.* at *15. The court said the failure to account for relative capacity did not undermine the substantial basis in evidence in this particular case. *Id.* at *15. Midwest Fence did not explain how to account for relative capacity. *Id.* In addition, it has been recognized, the court stated, that defects in capacity analyses are not fatal in and of themselves. *Id.* at *15.

The court concluded that the studies show striking utilization disparities in specific industries in the relevant geographic market areas, and they are consistent with the anecdotal and less formal evidence defendants had offered. *Id.* at *15. The court found Midwest Fence's expert's "speculation" that failure to account for relative capacity might have biased DBE availability upward does not undermine the statistical core of the strong basis in evidence required. *Id.*

In addition, the court rejected Midwest Fence's argument that the disparity studies do not prove discrimination, noting again that a state need not conclusively prove the existence of discrimination to establish a strong basis in evidence for concluding that remedial action is necessary, and that where gross statistical disparities can be shown, they alone may constitute prima facie proof of a pattern or practice of discrimination. *Id.* at *15. The court also rejected Midwest Fence's attack on the anecdotal evidence stating that the anecdotal evidence bolsters the state defendants' statistical analyses. *Id.* at *15.

In connection with Midwest Fence's argument relating to the Tollway defendant, Midwest Fence argued that the Tollway's supporting data was from before it instituted its DBE program. *Id.* at *16. The Tollway responded by arguing that it used the best data available and that in any event its data sets show disparities. *Id.* at *16. The court found this point persuasive even assuming some of the Tollway's data were not exact. *Id.* The court said that while every single number in the Tollway's "arsenal of evidence" may not be exact, the overall picture still shows beyond reasonable dispute a marketplace with systemic under-utilization of DBEs far below the disparity index lower than 80 as an indication of discrimination, and that Midwest Fence's "abstract criticisms" do not undermine that core of evidence. *Id.* at *16.

Narrow tailoring. The court applied the narrow tailoring factors to determine whether IDOT's and the Tollway's implementation of their DBE programs yielded a close match between the evil against which the remedy is directed and the terms of the remedy. *Id.* at *16. First the court addressed the necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative race-neutral remedies factor. *Id.* The court reiterated that Midwest Fence has not undermined the defendants' strong combination of statistical and other evidence to show that their programs are needed to remedy discrimination. *Id.*

Both IDOT and the Tollway, according to the court, use race- and gender-neutral alternatives, and the undisputed facts show that those alternatives have not been sufficient to remedy discrimination. *Id.* The court noted that the record shows IDOT uses nearly all of the methods described in the federal regulations to maximize a portion of the goal that will be achieved through race-neutral means. *Id.*

As for flexibility, both IDOT and the Tollway make front-end waivers available when a contractor has made good faith efforts to comply with a DBE goal. *Id.* at *17. The court rejected Midwest Fence's arguments that there were a low number of waivers granted, and that contractors

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

fear of having a waiver denied showed the system was a *de facto* quota system. *Id.* The court found that IDOT and the Tollway have not granted large numbers of waivers, but there was also no evidence that they have *denied* large numbers of waivers. *Id.* The court pointed out that the evidence from Midwest Fence does not show that defendants are responsible for failing to grant front-end waivers that the contractors do not request. *Id.*

The court stated in the absence of evidence that defendants failed to adhere to the general good faith effort guidelines and arbitrarily deny or discourage front-end waiver requests, Midwest Fence’s contention that contractors fear losing contracts if they ask for a waiver does not make the system a quota system. *Id.* at *17. Midwest Fence’s own evidence, the court stated, shows that IDOT granted in 2007, 57 of 63 front-end waiver requests, and in 2010, it granted 21 of 35 front-end waiver requests. *Id.* at *17. In addition, the Tollway granted at least some front-end waivers involving 1.02% of contract dollars. *Id.* Without evidence that far more waivers were requested, the court was satisfied that even this low total by the Tollway does not raise a genuine dispute of fact. *Id.*

The court also rejected as “underdeveloped” Midwest Fence’s argument that the court should look at the dollar value of waivers granted rather than the raw number of waivers granted. *Id.* at *17. The court found that this argument does not support a different outcome in this case because the defendants grant more front-end waiver requests than they deny, regardless of the dollar amounts those requests encompass. Midwest Fence presented no evidence that IDOT and the Tollway have an unwritten policy of granting only low-value waivers. *Id.*

The court stated that Midwest’s “best argument” against narrowed tailoring is its “mismatch” argument, which was discussed above. *Id.* at *17. The court said Midwest’s broad condemnation of the IDOT and Tollway programs as failing to create a “light” and “diffuse” burden for

third parties was not persuasive. *Id.* The court noted that the DBE programs, which set DBE goals on only some contracts and allow those goals to be waived if necessary, may end up foreclosing one of several opportunities for a non-DBE specialty subcontractor like Midwest Fence. *Id.* But, there was no evidence that they impose the entire burden on that subcontractor by shutting it out of the market entirely. *Id.* However, the court found that Midwest Fence’s point that subcontractors appear to bear a disproportionate share of the burden as compared to prime contractors “is troubling.” *Id.* at *17.

Although the evidence showed disparities in both the prime contracting and subcontracting markets, under the federal regulations, individual contract goals are set only for contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. *Id.* The court pointed out that some DBEs are able to bid on prime contracts, but the necessarily small size of DBEs makes that difficult in most cases. *Id.*

But, according to the court, in the end the record shows that the problem Midwest Fence raises is largely “theoretical.” *Id.* at *18. Not all contracts have DBE goals, so subcontractors are on an even footing for those contracts without such goals. *Id.* IDOT and the Tollway both use neutral measures including some designed to make prime contracts more assessable to DBEs. *Id.* The court noted that DBE trucking and material suppliers count toward fulfillment of a contract’s DBE goal, even though they are not used as line items in calculating the contract goal in the first place, which opens up contracts with DBE goals to non-DBE subcontractors. *Id.*

The court stated that if Midwest Fence “had presented evidence rather than theory on this point, the result might be different.” *Id.* at *18. “Evidence that subcontractors were being frozen out of the market or bearing the entire burden of the DBE program would likely require a trial to determine at a minimum whether IDOT or the Tollway were adhering to their responsibility to avoid overconcentration in

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

subcontracting.” *Id.* at *18. The court concluded that Midwest Fence “has shown how the Illinois program *could* yield that result but not that it actually does so.” *Id.*

In light of the IDOT and Tollway programs’ mechanisms to prevent subcontractors from having to bear the entire burden of the DBE programs, including the use of DBE materials and trucking suppliers in satisfying goals, efforts to draw DBEs into prime contracting, and other mechanisms, according to the court, Midwest Fence did not establish a genuine dispute of fact on this point. *Id.* at *18. The court stated that the “theoretical possibility of a ‘mismatch’ could be a problem, but we have no evidence that it actually is.” *Id.* at *18.

Therefore, the court concluded that IDOT and the Tollway DBE programs are narrowly tailored to serve the compelling state interest in remedying discrimination in public contracting. *Id.* at *18. They include race- and gender-neutral alternatives, set goals with reference to actual market conditions, and allow for front-end waivers. *Id.* “So far as the record before us shows, they do not unduly burden third parties in service of remedying discrimination,” according to the court. Therefore, Midwest Fence failed to present a genuine dispute of fact “on this point.” *Id.*

3. *Dunnet Bay Construction Company v. Borggren, Illinois DOT, et al.*, 799 F.3d 676, 2015 WL 4934560 (7th Cir. 2015), cert. denied, *Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Blankenhorn, Randall S., et al.*, 2016 WL 193809 (Oct. 3, 2016)

Dunnet Bay Construction Company sued the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) asserting that the Illinois DOT’s DBE Program discriminates on the basis of race. The district court granted summary judgment to Illinois DOT, concluding that Dunnet Bay lacked standing to raise an equal protection challenge based on race, and held that the

Illinois DOT DBE Program survived the constitutional and other challenges. 799 F.3d at 679. (See 2014 WL 552213, C.D. Ill. Fed. 12, 2014) (See summary of district decision in Section E. below). The Court of Appeals affirmed the grant of summary judgment to IDOT.

Dunnet Bay engages in general highway construction and is owned and controlled by two white males. 799 F. 3d at 679. Its average annual gross receipts between 2007 and 2009 were over \$52 million. *Id.* IDOT administers its DBE Program implementing the Federal DBE Program. IDOT established a statewide aspirational goal for DBE participation of 22.77%. *Id.* at 680. Under IDOT’s DBE Program, if a bidder fails to meet the DBE contract goal, it may request a modification of the goal, and provide documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the goal. *Id.* at 681. These requests for modification are also known as “waivers.” *Id.*

The record showed that IDOT historically granted goal modification request or waivers: in 2007, it granted 57 of 63 pre-award goal modification requests; the six other bidders ultimately met the contract goal with post-bid assistance. *Id.* at 681. In 2008, IDOT granted 50 of the 55 pre-award goal modification requests; the other five bidders ultimately met the DBE goal. In calendar year 2009, IDOT granted 32 of 58 goal modification requests; the other contractors ultimately met the goals. In calendar year 2010, IDOT received 35 goal modification requests; it granted 21 of them and denied the rest. *Id.*

Dunnet Bay alleged that IDOT had taken the position no waivers would be granted. *Id.* at 697-698. IDOT responded that it was not its policy to not grant waivers, but instead IDOT would aggressively pursue obtaining the DBE participation in their contract goals, including that waivers were going to be reviewed at a high level to make sure the appropriate documentation was provided in order for a waiver to be issued. *Id.*

The U.S. FHWA approved the methodology IDOT used to establish a statewide overall DBE goal of 22.77%. *Id.* at 683, 698. The FHWA

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

reviewed and approved the individual contract goals set for work on a project known as the Eisenhower project that Dunnet Bay bid on in 2010. *Id.* Dunnet Bay submitted to IDOT a bid that was the lowest bid on the project, but it was substantially over the budget estimate for the project. *Id.* at 683-684. Dunnet Bay did not achieve the goal of 22%, but three other bidders each met the DBE goal. *Id.* at 684. Dunnet Bay requested a waiver based on its good faith efforts to obtain the DBE goal. *Id.* at 684. Ultimately, IDOT determined that Dunnet Bay did not properly exercise good faith efforts and its bid was rejected. *Id.* at 684-687, 699.

Because all the bids were over budget, IDOT decided to rebid the Eisenhower project. *Id.* at 687. There were four separate Eisenhower projects advertised for bids, and IDOT granted one of the four goal modification requests from that bid letting. Dunnet Bay bid on one of the rebid projects, but it was not the lowest bid; it was the third out of five bidders. *Id.* at 687. Dunnet Bay did meet the 22.77% contract DBE goal, on the rebid prospect, but was not awarded the contract because it was not the lowest. *Id.*

Dunnet Bay then filed its lawsuit seeking damages as well as a declaratory judgment that the IDOT DBE Program is unconstitutional and injunctive relief against its enforcement.

The district court granted the IDOT Defendants' motion for summary judgment and denied Dunnet Bay's motion. *Id.* at 687. The district court concluded that Dunnet Bay lacked Article III standing to raise an equal protection challenge because it has not suffered a particularized injury that was called by IDOT, and that Dunnet Bay was not deprived of the ability to compete on an equal basis. *Id. Dunnet Bay Construction Company v. Hannig*, 2014 WL 552213, at *30 (C.D. Ill. Feb. 12, 2014).

Even if Dunnet Bay had standing to bring an equal protection claim, the district court held that IDOT was entitled to summary judgment. The

district court concluded that Dunnet Bay was held to the same standards as every other bidder, and thus could not establish that it was the victim of racial discrimination. *Id.* at 687. In addition, the district court determined that IDOT had not exceeded its federal authority under the federal rules and that Dunnet Bay's challenge to the DBE Program failed under the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715, 721 (7th Cir. 2007), which insulates a state DBE Program from a constitutional attack absent a showing that the state exceeded its federal authority. *Id.* at 688. (See discussion of the district court decision in *Dunnet Bay* below in Section E).

Dunnet Bay lacks standing to raise an equal protection claim. The court first addressed the issue whether Dunnet Bay had standing to challenge IDOT's DBE Program on the ground that it discriminated on the basis of race in the award of highway construction contracts.

The court found that Dunnet Bay had not established that it was excluded from competition or otherwise disadvantaged because of race-based measures. *Id.* at 690. Nothing in IDOT's DBE Program, the court stated, excluded Dunnet Bay from competition for any contract. *Id.* IDOT's DBE Program is not a "set aside program," in which non-minority owned businesses could not even bid on certain contracts. *Id.* Under IDOT's DBE Program, all contractors, minority and non-minority contractors, can bid on all contracts. *Id.* at 690-691.

The court said the absence of complete exclusion from competition with minority- or woman-owned businesses distinguished the IDOT DBE Program from other cases in which the court ruled there was standing to challenge a program. *Id.* at 691. Dunnet Bay, the court found, has not alleged and has not produced evidence to show that it was treated less favorably than any other contractor because of the race of its owners. *Id.* This lack of an explicit preference from minority-owned businesses distinguishes the IDOT DBE Program from other cases. *Id.* Under IDOT's

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

DBE Program, all contractors are treated alike and subject to the same rules. *Id.*

In addition, the court distinguished other cases in which the contractors were found to have standing because in those cases standing was based in part on the fact they had lost an award of a contract for failing to meet the DBE goal or failing to show good faith efforts, despite being the low bidders on the contract, and the second lowest bidder was awarded the contract. *Id.* at 691. In contrast with these cases where the plaintiffs had standing, the court said Dunnet Bay could not establish that it would have been awarded the contract but for its failure to meet the DBE goal or demonstrate good faith efforts. *Id.* at 692.

The evidence established that Dunnet Bay's bid was substantially over the program estimated budget, and IDOT rebid the contract because the low bid was over the project estimate. *Id.* In addition, Dunnet Bay had been left off the For Bidders List that is submitted to DBEs, which was another reason IDOT decided to rebid the contract. *Id.*

The court found that even assuming Dunnet Bay could establish it was excluded from competition with DBEs or that it was disadvantaged as compared to DBEs, it could not show that any difference in treatment was because of race. *Id.* at 692. For the three years preceding 2010, the year it bid on the project, Dunnet Bay's average gross receipts were over \$52 million. *Id.* Therefore, the court found Dunnet Bay's size makes it ineligible to qualify as a DBE, regardless of the race of its owners. *Id.* Dunnet Bay did not show that any additional costs or burdens that it would incur are because of race, but the additional costs and burdens are equally attributable to Dunnet Bay's size. *Id.* Dunnet Bay had not established, according to the court, that the denial of equal treatment resulted from the imposition of a racial barrier. *Id.* at 693.

Dunnet Bay also alleged that it was forced to participate in a discriminatory scheme and was required to consider race in

subcontracting, and thus argued that it may assert third-party rights. *Id.* at 693. The court stated that it has not adopted the broad view of standing regarding asserting third-party rights. *Id.* The court concluded that Dunnet Bay's claimed injury of being forced to participate in a discriminatory scheme amounts to a challenge to the state's application of a federally mandated program, which the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals has determined "must be limited to the question of whether the state exceeded its authority." *Id.* at 694, quoting *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 720-21. The court found Dunnet Bay was not denied equal treatment because of racial discrimination, but instead any difference in treatment was equally attributable to Dunnet Bay's size. *Id.*

The court stated that Dunnet Bay did not establish causal or redressability. *Id.* at 695. It failed to demonstrate that the DBE Program caused it any injury during the first bid process. *Id.* IDOT did not award the contract to anyone under the first bid and re-let the contract. *Id.* Therefore, Dunnet Bay suffered no injury because of the DBE Program. *Id.* The court also found that Dunnet Bay could not establish redressability because IDOT's decision to re-let the contract redressed any injury. *Id.*

In addition, the court concluded that prudential limitations preclude Dunnet Bay from bringing its claim. *Id.* at 695. The court said that a litigant generally must assert his own legal rights and interests, and cannot rest his claim to relief on the legal rights or interests of third parties. *Id.* The court rejected Dunnet Bay's attempt to assert the equal protection rights of a non-minority-owned small business. *Id.* at 695-696.

Dunnet Bay did not produce sufficient evidence that IDOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program constitutes race discrimination as it did not establish that IDOT exceeded its federal authority. The court said that in the alternative to denying Dunnet Bay

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

standing, even if Dunnet Bay had standing, IDOT was still entitled to summary judgment. *Id.* at 696. The court stated that to establish an equal protection claim under the Fourteenth Amendment, Dunnet Bay must show that IDOT “acted with discriminatory intent.” *Id.*

The court established the standard based on its previous ruling in the *Northern Contracting v. IDOT* case that in implementing its DBE Program, IDOT may properly rely on “the federal government’s compelling interest in remedying the effects of past discrimination in the national construction market.” *Id.*, at 697, quoting *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 720. Significantly, the court held following its *Northern Contracting* decision as follows: “[A] state is insulated from [a constitutional challenge as to whether its program is narrowly tailored to achieve this compelling interest], absent a showing that the state exceeded its federal authority.” *Id.* quoting *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721.

Dunnet Bay contends that IDOT exceeded its federal authority by effectively creating racial quotas by designing the Eisenhower project to meet a pre-determined DBE goal and eliminating waivers. *Id.* at 697. Dunnet Bay asserts that IDOT exceeds its authority by: (1) setting the contract’s DBE participation goal at 22% without the required analysis; (2) implementing a “no-waiver” policy; (3) preliminarily denying its goal modification request without assessing its good faith efforts; (4) denying it a meaningful reconsideration hearing; (5) determining that its good faith efforts were inadequate; and (6) providing no written or other explanation of the basis for its good-faith-efforts determination. *Id.*

In challenging the DBE contract goal, Dunnet Bay asserts that the 22% goal was “arbitrary” and that IDOT manipulated the process to justify a preordained goal. *Id.* at 698. The court stated Dunnet Bay did not identify any regulation or other authority that suggests political motivations matter, provided IDOT did not exceed its federal authority

in setting the contract goal. *Id.* Dunnet Bay does not actually challenge how IDOT went about setting its DBE goal on the contract. *Id.* Dunnet Bay did not point to any evidence to show that IDOT failed to comply with the applicable regulation providing only general guidance on contract goal setting. *Id.*

The FHWA approved IDOT’s methodology to establish its statewide DBE goal and approved the individual contract goals for the Eisenhower project. *Id.* at 698. Dunnet Bay did not identify any part of the regulation that IDOT allegedly violated by reevaluating and then increasing its DBE contract goal, by expanding the geographic area used to determine DBE availability, by adding pavement patching and landscaping work into the contract goal, by including items that had been set aside for small business enterprises, or by any other means by which it increased the DBE contract goal. *Id.*

The court agreed with the district court’s conclusion that because the federal regulations do not specify a procedure for arriving at contract goals, it is not apparent how IDOT could have exceeded its federal authority. *Id.* at 698.

The court found Dunnet Bay did not present sufficient evidence to raise a reasonable inference that IDOT had actually implemented a no-waiver policy. *Id.* at 698. The court noted IDOT had granted waivers in 2009 and in 2010 that amounted to 60% of the waiver requests. *Id.* The court stated that IDOT’s record of granting waivers refutes any suggestion of a no-waiver policy. *Id.* at 699.

The court did not agree with Dunnet Bay’s challenge that IDOT rejected its bid without determining whether it had made good faith efforts, pointing out that IDOT in fact determined that Dunnet Bay failed to document adequate good faith efforts, and thus it had complied with the federal regulations. *Id.* at 699. The court found IDOT’s determination that Dunnet Bay failed to show good faith efforts was

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

supported in the record. *Id.* The court noted the reasons provided by IDOT, included Dunnet Bay did not utilize IDOT’s supportive services, and that the other bidders all met the DBE goal, whereas Dunnet Bay did not come close to the goal in its first bid. *Id.* at 699-700.

The court said the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal is listed in the federal regulations as a consideration when deciding whether a bidder has made good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation goals, and was a proper consideration. *Id.* at 700. The court said Dunnet Bay’s efforts to secure the DBE participation goal may have been hindered by the omission of Dunnet Bay from the For Bid List, but found the rebidding of the contract remedied that oversight. *Id.*

Conclusion. The court affirmed the district court’s grant of summary judgment to the Illinois DOT, concluding that Dunnet Bay lacks standing, and that the Illinois DBE Program implementing the Federal DBE Program survived the constitutional and other challenges made by Dunnet Bay.

Petition for a Writ of Certiorari Denied. Dunnet Bay filed a Petition for a Writ of Certiorari to the United States Supreme Court in January 2016. The Supreme Court denied the Petition on October 3, 2016.

4. *Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.*, 713 F.3d 1187 (9th Cir. 2013)

The Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., San Diego Chapter, Inc., (“AGC”) sought declaratory and injunctive relief against the California Department of Transportation (“Caltrans”) and its officers on the grounds that Caltrans’ Disadvantaged Business initial Enterprise (“DBE”) program unconstitutionally provided race -and sex-based preferences to African American, Native American-, Asian-Pacific

American-, and woman-owned firms on certain transportation contracts. The federal district court upheld the constitutionality of Caltrans’ DBE program implementing the Federal DBE Program and granted summary judgment to Caltrans. The district court held that Caltrans’ DBE program implementing the Federal DBE Program satisfied strict scrutiny because Caltrans had a strong basis in evidence of discrimination in the California transportation contracting industry, and the program was narrowly tailored to those groups that actually suffered discrimination. The district court held that Caltrans’ substantial statistical and anecdotal evidence from a disparity study conducted by BBC Research and Consulting, provided a strong basis in evidence of discrimination against the four named groups, and that the program was narrowly tailored to benefit only those groups. 713 F.3d at 1190.

The AGC appealed the decision to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals. The Ninth Circuit initially held that because the AGC did not identify any of the members who have suffered or will suffer harm as a result of Caltrans’ program, the AGC did not establish that it had associational standing to bring the lawsuit. *Id.* Most significantly, the Ninth Circuit held that even if the AGC could establish standing, its appeal failed because the Court found Caltrans’ DBE program implementing the Federal DBE Program is constitutional and satisfied the applicable level of strict scrutiny required by the Equal Protection Clause of the United States Constitution. *Id.* at 1194-1200.

Court applies *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT* decision. In 2005 the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeal decided *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State Department of Transportation*, 407 F.3d. 983 (9th Cir. 2005), which involved a facial challenge to the constitutional validity of the federal law authorizing the United States Department of Transportation to distribute funds to States for transportation-related projects. *Id.* at 1191. The challenge in the *Western States Paving* case also included an as-applied challenge to the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Washington DOT program implementing the federal mandate. *Id.* Applying strict scrutiny, the Ninth Circuit upheld the constitutionality of the federal statute and the federal regulations (the Federal DBE Program), but struck down Washington DOT’s program because it was not narrowly tailored. *Id.*, citing *Western States Paving Co.*, 407 F.3d at 990-995, 999-1002.

In *Western States Paving*, the Ninth Circuit announced a two-pronged test for “narrow tailoring”:

“(1) the state must establish the presence of discrimination within its transportation contracting industry, and (2) the remedial program must be limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination.” *Id.* 1191, citing *Western States Paving Co.*, 407 F.3d at 997-998.

Evidence gathering and the 2007 Disparity Study. On May 1, 2006, Caltrans ceased to use race- and gender-conscious measures in implementing their DBE program on federally assisted contracts while it gathered evidence in an effort to comply with the *Western States Paving* decision. *Id.* at 1191. Caltrans commissioned a disparity study by BBC Research and Consulting to determine whether there was evidence of discrimination in California’s transportation contracting industry. *Id.* The Court noted that disparity analysis involves making a comparison between the availability of minority- and woman-owned businesses and their actual utilization, producing a number called a “disparity index.” *Id.* An index of 100 represents statistical parity between availability and utilization, and a number below 100 indicates underutilization. *Id.* An index below 80 is considered a substantial disparity that supports an inference of discrimination. *Id.*

The Court found the research firm and the disparity study gathered extensive data to calculate disadvantaged business availability in the California transportation contracting industry. *Id.* at 1191. The Court stated: “Based on review of public records, interviews, assessments as to whether a firm could be considered available, for Caltrans contracts, as well as numerous other adjustments, the firm concluded that minority- and woman-owned businesses should be expected to receive 13.5 percent of contact dollars from Caltrans administered federally assisted contracts.” *Id.* at 1191-1192.

The Court said the research firm “examined over 10,000 transportation-related contracts administered by Caltrans between 2002 and 2006 to determine actual DBE utilization. The firm assessed disparities across a variety of contracts, separately assessing contracts based on funding source (state or federal), type of contract (prime or subcontract), and type of project (engineering or construction).” *Id.* at 1192.

The Court pointed out a key difference between federally funded and state funded contracts is that race-conscious goals were in place for the federally funded contracts during the 2002–2006 period, but not for the state funded contracts. *Id.* at 1192. Thus, the Court stated: “state funded contracts functioned as a control group to help determine whether previous affirmative action programs skewed the data.” *Id.*

Moreover, the Court found the research firm measured disparities in all twelve of Caltrans’ administrative districts, and computed aggregate disparities based on statewide data. *Id.* at 1192. The firm evaluated statistical disparities by race and gender. The Court stated that within and across many categories of contracts, the research firm found substantial statistical disparities for African American, Asian–Pacific, and Native American firms. *Id.* However, the research firm found that there were not substantial disparities for these minorities in *every* subcategory of contract. *Id.* The Court noted that the disparity study also found substantial disparities in utilization of woman-owned firms

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

for some categories of contracts. *Id.* After publication of the disparity study, the Court pointed out the research firm calculated disparity indices for all woman-owned firms, including female minorities, showing substantial disparities in the utilization of all woman-owned firms similar to those measured for white women. *Id.*

The Court found that the disparity study and Caltrans also developed extensive anecdotal evidence, by (1) conducting twelve public hearings to receive comments on the firm’s findings; (2) receiving letters from business owners and trade associations; and (3) interviewing representatives from twelve trade associations and 79 owners/managers of transportation firms. *Id.* at 1192. The Court stated that some of the anecdotal evidence indicated discrimination based on race or gender. *Id.*

Caltrans’ DBE Program. Caltrans concluded that the evidence from the disparity study supported an inference of discrimination in the California transportation contracting industry. *Id.* at 1192-1193. Caltrans concluded that it had sufficient evidence to make race- and gender-conscious goals for African American-, Asian–Pacific American-, Native American-, and woman-owned firms. *Id.* The Court stated that Caltrans adopted the recommendations of the disparity report and set an overall goal of 13.5 percent for disadvantaged business participation. Caltrans expected to meet one-half of the 13.5 percent goal using race-neutral measures. *Id.*

Caltrans submitted its proposed DBE program to the USDOT for approval, including a request for a waiver to implement the program only for the four identified groups. *Id.* at 1193. The Caltrans’ DBE program included 66 race-neutral measures that Caltrans already operated or planned to implement, and subsequent proposals increased the number of race-neutral measures to 150. *Id.* The USDOT granted the waiver, but initially did not approve Caltrans’ DBE program until in 2009, the DOT approved Caltrans’ DBE program for fiscal year 2009.

District Court proceedings. AGC then filed a complaint alleging that Caltrans’ implementation of the Federal DBE Program violated the Fourteenth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, and other laws. Ultimately, the AGC only argued an as-applied challenge to Caltrans’ DBE program. The district court on motions of summary judgment held that Caltrans’ program was “clearly constitutional,” as it “was supported by a strong basis in evidence of discrimination in the California contracting industry and was narrowly tailored to those groups which had actually suffered discrimination. *Id.* at 1193.

Subsequent Caltrans study and program. While the appeal by the AGC was pending, Caltrans commissioned a new disparity study from BBC to update its DBE program as required by the federal regulations. *Id.* at 1193. In August 2012, BBC published its second disparity report, and Caltrans concluded that the updated study provided evidence of continuing discrimination in the California transportation contracting industry against the same four groups and Hispanic Americans. *Id.* Caltrans submitted a modified DBE program that is nearly identical to the program approved in 2009, except that it now includes Hispanic Americans and sets an overall goal of 12.5 percent, of which 9.5 percent will be achieved through race- and gender-conscious measures. *Id.* The USDOT approved Caltrans’ updated program in November 2012. *Id.*

Jurisdiction issue. Initially, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals considered whether it had jurisdiction over the AGC’s appeal based on the doctrines of mootness and standing. The Court held that the appeal is not moot because Caltrans’ new DBE program is substantially similar to the prior program and is alleged to disadvantage AGC’s members “in the same fundamental way” as the previous program. *Id.* at 1194.

The Court, however, held that the AGC did not establish associational standing. *Id.* at 1194-1195: The Court found that the AGC did not identify any affected members by name nor has it submitted

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

declarations by any of its members attesting to harm they have suffered or will suffer under Caltrans' program. *Id.* at 1194-1195. Because AGC failed to establish standing, the Court held it must dismiss the appeal due to lack of jurisdiction. *Id.* at 1195.

Caltrans' DBE Program held constitutional on the merits. The Court then held that even if AGC could establish standing, its appeal would fail. *Id.* at 1194-1195. The Court held that Caltrans' DBE program is constitutional because it survives the applicable level of scrutiny required by the Equal Protection Clause and jurisprudence. *Id.* at 1195-1200.

The Court stated that race-conscious remedial programs must satisfy strict scrutiny and that although strict scrutiny is stringent, it is not "fatal in fact." *Id.* at 1194-1195 (quoting *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*, 515 U.S. 200, 237 (1995) (*Adarand III*)). The Court quoted *Adarand III*: "The unhappy persistence of both the practice and the lingering effects of racial discrimination against minority groups in this country is an unfortunate reality, and government is not disqualified from acting in response to it." *Id.* (quoting *Adarand III*, 515 U.S. at 237.)

The Court pointed out that gender-conscious programs must satisfy intermediate scrutiny which requires that gender-conscious programs be supported by an 'exceedingly persuasive justification' and be substantially related to the achievement of that underlying objective. *Id.* at 1195 (citing *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 990 n. 6.).

The Court held that Caltrans' DBE program contains both race- and gender-conscious measures, and that the "entire program passes strict scrutiny." *Id.* at 1195.

Application of strict scrutiny standard articulated in *Western States Paving*. The Court held that the framework for AGC's as-applied challenge to Caltrans' DBE program is governed by *Western States*

Paving. The Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* devised a two-pronged test for narrow tailoring: (1) the state must establish the presence of discrimination within its transportation contracting industry, and (2) the remedial program must be "limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination." *Id.* at 1195-1196 (quoting *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 997-999).

Evidence of discrimination in California contracting industry. The Court held that in Equal Protection cases, courts consider statistical and anecdotal evidence to identify the existence of discrimination. *Id.* at 1196. The U.S. Supreme Court has suggested that a "significant statistical disparity" could be sufficient to justify race-conscious remedial programs. *Id.* at *7 (citing *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 509 (1989)). The Court stated that although generally not sufficient, anecdotal evidence complements statistical evidence because of its ability to bring "the cold numbers convincingly to life." *Id.* (quoting *Int'l Bhd. of Teamsters v. United States*, 431 U.S. 324, 339 (1977)).

The Court pointed out that Washington DOT's DBE program in the *Western States Paving* case was held invalid because Washington DOT had performed no statistical studies and it offered no anecdotal evidence. *Id.* at 1196. The Court also stated that the Washington DOT used an oversimplified methodology resulting in little weight being given by the Court to the purported disparity because Washington's data "did not account for the relative capacity of disadvantaged businesses to perform work, nor did it control for the fact that existing affirmative action programs skewed the prior utilization of minority businesses in the state." *Id.* (quoting *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 999-1001). The Court said that it struck down Washington's program after determining that the record was devoid of any evidence suggesting that minorities currently suffer – or have ever suffered –

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

discrimination in the Washington transportation contracting industry.” *Id.*

Significantly, the Court held in this case as follows: “In contrast, Caltrans’ affirmative action program is supported by substantial statistical and anecdotal evidence of discrimination in the California transportation contracting industry.” *Id.* at 1196. The Court noted that the disparity study documented disparities in many categories of transportation firms and the utilization of certain minority- and woman-owned firms. *Id.* The Court found the disparity study “accounted for the factors mentioned in *Western States Paving* as well as others, adjusting availability data based on capacity to perform work and controlling for previously administered affirmative action programs.” *Id.* (citing *Western States*, 407 F.3d at 1000).

The Court also held: “Moreover, the statistical evidence from the disparity study is bolstered by anecdotal evidence supporting an inference of discrimination. The substantial statistical disparities alone would give rise to an inference of discrimination, *see Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509, and certainly Caltrans’ statistical evidence combined with anecdotal evidence passes constitutional muster.” *Id.* at 1196.

The Court specifically rejected the argument by AGC that strict scrutiny requires Caltrans to provide evidence of “specific acts” of “deliberate” discrimination by Caltrans employees or prime contractors. *Id.* at 1196-1197. The Court found that the Supreme Court in *Croson* explicitly states that “[t]he degree of specificity required in the findings of discrimination ... may vary.” *Id.* at 1197 (quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 489). The Court concluded that a rule requiring a state to show specific acts of deliberate discrimination by identified individuals would run contrary to the statement in *Croson* that statistical disparities alone could be sufficient to support race-conscious remedial programs. *Id.* (citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509). The Court rejected AGC’s argument that

Caltrans’ program does not survive strict scrutiny because the disparity study does not identify individual acts of deliberate discrimination. *Id.*

The Court rejected a second argument by AGC that this study showed inconsistent results for utilization of minority businesses depending on the type and nature of the contract, and thus cannot support an inference of discrimination in the entire transportation contracting industry. *Id.* at 1197. AGC argued that each of these subcategories of contracts must be viewed in isolation when considering whether an inference of discrimination arises, which the Court rejected. *Id.* The Court found that AGC’s argument overlooks the rationale underpinning the constitutional justification for remedial race-conscious programs: they are designed to root out “patterns of discrimination.” *Id.* quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 504.

The Court stated that the issue is not whether Caltrans can show underutilization of disadvantaged businesses in *every* measured category of contract. But rather, the issue is whether Caltrans can meet the evidentiary standard required by *Western States Paving* if, looking at the evidence in its entirety, the data show substantial disparities in utilization of minority firms suggesting that public dollars are being poured into “a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of the local construction industry.” *Id.* at 1197 quoting *Croson* 488 U.S. at 492.

The Court concluded that the disparity study and anecdotal evidence document a pattern of disparities for the four groups, and that the study found substantial underutilization of these groups in numerous categories of California transportation contracts, which the anecdotal evidence confirms. *Id.* at 1197. The Court held this is sufficient to enable Caltrans to infer that these groups are systematically discriminated against in publicly funded contracts. *Id.*

Third, the Court considered and rejected AGC’s argument that the anecdotal evidence has little or no probative value in identifying

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

discrimination because it is not verified. *Id.* at *9. The Court noted that the Fourth and Tenth Circuits have rejected the need to verify anecdotal evidence, and the Court stated the AGC made no persuasive argument that the Ninth Circuit should hold otherwise. *Id.*

The Court pointed out that AGC attempted to discount the anecdotal evidence because some accounts ascribe minority underutilization to factors other than overt discrimination, such as difficulties with obtaining bonding and breaking into the “good ol’ boy” network of contractors. *Id.* at 1197-1198. The Court held, however, that the federal courts and regulations have precisely identified these factors as barriers that disadvantage minority firms because of the lingering effects of discrimination. *Id.* at 1198, citing *Western States Paving*, 407 and *AGCC II*, 950 F.2d at 1414.

The Court found that AGC ignores the many incidents of racial and gender discrimination presented in the anecdotal evidence. *Id.* at 1198. The Court said that Caltrans does not claim, and the anecdotal evidence does not need to prove, that every minority-owned business is discriminated against. *Id.* The Court concluded: “It is enough that the anecdotal evidence supports Caltrans’ statistical data showing a pervasive pattern of discrimination.” *Id.* The individual accounts of discrimination offered by Caltrans, according to the Court, met this burden. *Id.*

Fourth, the Court rejected AGC’s contention that Caltrans’ evidence does not support an inference of discrimination against all women because gender-based disparities in the study are limited to white women. *Id.* at 1198. AGC, the Court said, misunderstands the statistical techniques used in the disparity study, and that the study correctly isolates the effect of gender by limiting its data pool to white women, ensuring that statistical results for gender-based discrimination are not skewed by discrimination against minority women on account of their race. *Id.*

In addition, after AGC’s early incorrect objections to the methodology, the research firm conducted a follow-up analysis of all woman-owned firms that produced a disparity index of 59. *Id.* at 1198. The Court held that this index is evidence of a substantial disparity that raises an inference of discrimination and is sufficient to support Caltrans’ decision to include all women in its DBE program. *Id.* at 1195.

Program tailored to groups who actually suffered discrimination. The Court pointed out that the second prong of the test articulated in *Western States Paving* requires that a DBE program be limited to those groups that actually suffered discrimination in the state’s contracting industry. *Id.* at 1198. The Court found Caltrans’ DBE program is limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination. *Id.* The Court held that the 2007 disparity study showed systematic and substantial underutilization of African American-, Native American-, Asian-Pacific American-, and woman-owned firms across a range of contract categories. *Id.* at 1198-1199. *Id.* These disparities, according to the Court, support an inference of discrimination against those groups. *Id.*

Caltrans concluded that the statistical evidence did not support an inference of a pattern of discrimination against Hispanic or Subcontinent Asian Americans. *Id.* at 1199. California applied for and received a waiver from the USDOT in order to limit its 2009 program to African American, Native American, Asian-Pacific American, and woman-owned firms. *Id.* The Court held that Caltrans’ program “adheres precisely to the narrow tailoring requirements of *Western States.*” *Id.*

The Court rejected the AGC contention that the DBE program is not narrowly tailored because it creates race-based preferences for all transportation-related contracts, rather than distinguishing between construction and engineering contracts. *Id.* at 1199. The Court stated that AGC cited no case that requires a state preference program to

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

provide separate goals for disadvantaged business participation on construction and engineering contracts. *Id.* The Court noted that to the contrary, the federal guidelines for implementing the federal program instruct states *not* to separate different types of contracts. *Id.* The Court found there are “sound policy reasons to not require such parsing, including the fact that there is substantial overlap in firms competing for construction and engineering contracts, as prime *and* subcontractors.” *Id.*

Consideration of race–neutral alternatives. The Court rejected the AGC assertion that Caltrans’ program is not narrowly tailored because it failed to evaluate race-neutral measures before implementing the system of racial preferences, and stated the law imposes no such requirement. *Id.* at 1199. The Court held that *Western States Paving* does not require states to independently meet this aspect of narrow tailoring, and instead focuses on whether the federal statute sufficiently considered race-neutral alternatives. *Id.*

Second, the Court found that even if this requirement does apply to Caltrans’ program, narrow tailoring only requires “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives.” *Id.* at 1199, *citing Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003). The Court found that the Caltrans program has considered an increasing number of race-neutral alternatives, and it rejected AGC’s claim that Caltrans’ program does not sufficiently consider race-neutral alternatives. *Id.* at 1199.

Certification affidavits for Disadvantaged Business Enterprises. The Court rejected the AGC argument that Caltrans’ program is not narrowly tailored because affidavits that applicants must submit to obtain certification as DBEs do not require applicants to assert they have suffered discrimination *in California*. *Id.* at 1199-1200. The Court held the certification process employed by Caltrans follows the process detailed in the federal regulations, and that this is an impermissible collateral attack on the facial validity of the Congressional Act

authorizing the Federal DBE Program and the federal regulations promulgated by the USDOT (The Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users, Pub.L.No. 109-59, § 1101(b), 119 Sect. 1144 (2005)). *Id.* at 1200.

Application of program to mixed state- and federally funded contracts.

The Court also rejected AGC’s challenge that Caltrans applies its program to transportation contracts funded by both federal and state money. *Id.* at 1200. The Court held that this is another impermissible collateral attack on the federal program, which explicitly requires goals to be set for mix-funded contracts. *Id.*

Conclusion. The Court concluded that the AGC did not have standing, and that further, Caltrans’ DBE program survives strict scrutiny by: 1) having a strong basis in evidence of discrimination within the California transportation contracting industry, and 2) being narrowly tailored to benefit only those groups that have actually suffered discrimination. *Id.* at 1200. The Court then dismissed the appeal. *Id.*

5. *Braunstein v. Arizona DOT*, 683 F.3d 1177 (9th Cir. 2012)

Braunstein is an engineering contractor that provided subsurface utility location services for ADOT. Braunstein sued the Arizona DOT and others seeking damages under the Civil Rights Act, pursuant to §§ 1981 and 1983, and challenging the use of Arizona’s former affirmative action program, or race- and gender- conscious DBE program implementing the Federal DBE Program, alleging violation of the equal protection clause.

Factual background. ADOT solicited bids for a new engineering and design contract. Six firms bid on the prime contract, but Braunstein did not bid because he could not satisfy a requirement that prime contractors complete 50 percent of the contract work themselves.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Instead, Braunstein contacted the bidding firms to ask about subcontracting for the utility location work. 683 F.3d at 1181. All six firms rejected Braunstein’s overtures, and Braunstein did not submit a quote or subcontracting bid to any of them. *Id.*

As part of the bid, the prime contractors were required to comply with federal regulations that provide states receiving federal highway funds maintain a DBE program. 683 F.3d at 1182. Under this contract, the prime contractor would receive a maximum of 5 points for DBE participation. *Id.* at 1182. All six firms that bid on the prime contract received a maximum of 5 points for DBE participation. All six firms committed to hiring DBE subcontractors to perform at least 6 percent of the work. Only one of the six bidding firms selected a DBE as its desired utility location subcontractor. Three of the bidding firms selected another company other than Braunstein to perform the utility location work. *Id.* DMJM won the bid for the 2005 contract using Aztec to perform the utility location work. Aztec was not a DBE. *Id.* at 1182.

District Court rulings. Braunstein brought this suit in federal court against ADOT and employees of the DOT alleging that ADOT violated his right to equal protection by using race and gender preferences in its solicitation and award of the 2005 contract. The district court dismissed as moot Braunstein’s claims for injunctive and declaratory relief because ADOT had suspended its DBE program in 2006 following the Ninth Circuit decision in *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 9882 (9th Cir. 2005). This left only Braunstein’s damages claims against the State and ADOT under §2000d, and against the named individual defendants in their individual capacities under §§ 1981 and 1983. *Id.* at 1183.

The district court concluded that Braunstein lacked Article III standing to pursue his remaining claims because he had failed to show that ADOT’s DBE program had affected him personally. The court noted that “Braunstein was afforded the opportunity to bid on subcontracting

work, and the DBE goal did not serve as a barrier to doing so, nor was it an impediment to his securing a subcontract.” *Id.* at 1183. The district court found that Braunstein’s inability to secure utility location work stemmed from his past unsatisfactory performance, not his status as a non-DBE. *Id.*

Lack of standing. The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals held that Braunstein lacked Article III standing and affirmed the entry of summary judgment in favor of ADOT and the individual employees of ADOT. The Court found that Braunstein had not provided any evidence showing that ADOT’s DBE program affected him personally or that it impeded his ability to compete for utility location work on an equal basis. *Id.* at 1185. The Court noted that Braunstein did not submit a quote or a bid to any of the prime contractors bidding on the government contract. *Id.*

The Court also pointed out that Braunstein did not seek prospective relief against the government “affirmative action” program, noting the district court dismissed as moot his claims for declaratory and injunctive relief since ADOT had suspended its DBE program before he brought the suit. *Id.* at 1186. Thus, Braunstein’s surviving claims were for damages based on the contract at issue rather than prospective relief to enjoy the DBE Program. *Id.* Accordingly, the Court held he must show more than that he is “able and ready” to seek subcontracting work. *Id.*

The Court found Braunstein presented no evidence to demonstrate that he was in a position to compete equally with the other subcontractors, no evidence comparing himself with the other subcontractors in terms of price or other criteria, and no evidence explaining why the six prospective prime contractors rejected him as a subcontractor. *Id.* at 1186. The Court stated that there was nothing in the record indicating the ADOT DBE program posed a barrier that impeded Braunstein’s ability to compete for work as a subcontractor. *Id.* at 1187. The Court held that the existence of a racial or gender barrier is not enough to

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

establish standing, without a plaintiff's showing that he has been subjected to such a barrier. *Id.* at 1186.

The Court noted Braunstein had explicitly acknowledged previously that the winning bidder on the contract would not hire him as a subcontractor for reasons unrelated to the DBE program. *Id.* at 1186. At the summary judgment stage, the Court stated that Braunstein was required to set forth specific facts demonstrating the DBE program impeded his ability to compete for the subcontracting work on an equal basis. *Id.* at 1187.

Summary judgment granted to ADOT. The Court concluded that Braunstein was unable to point to any evidence to demonstrate how the ADOT DBE program adversely affected him personally or impeded his ability to compete for subcontracting work. *Id.* The Court thus held that Braunstein lacked Article III standing and affirmed the entry of summary judgment in favor of ADOT.

6. *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007)

In *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, the Seventh Circuit affirmed the district court decision upholding the validity and constitutionality of the Illinois Department of Transportation's ("IDOT") DBE Program. Plaintiff Northern Contracting Inc. ("NCI") was a white male-owned construction company specializing in the construction of guardrails and fences for highway construction projects in Illinois. 473 F.3d 715, 717 (7th Cir. 2007). Initially, NCI challenged the constitutionality of both the federal regulations and the Illinois statute implementing these regulations. *Id.* at 719. The district court granted the USDOT's Motion for Summary Judgment, concluding that the federal government had demonstrated a compelling interest and that TEA-21 was sufficiently narrowly tailored. NCI did not challenge this ruling and thereby forfeited the opportunity to challenge the federal regulations. *Id.* at 720. NCI also forfeited the

argument that IDOT's DBE program did not serve a compelling government interest. *Id.* The sole issue on appeal to the Seventh Circuit was whether IDOT's program was narrowly tailored. *Id.*

IDOT typically adopted a new DBE plan each year. *Id.* at 718. In preparing for Fiscal Year 2005, IDOT retained a consulting firm to determine DBE availability. *Id.* The consultant first identified the relevant geographic market (Illinois) and the relevant product market (transportation infrastructure construction). *Id.* The consultant then determined availability of minority- and woman-owned firms through analysis of Dun & Bradstreet's Marketplace data. *Id.* This initial list was corrected for errors in the data by surveying the D&B list. *Id.* In light of these surveys, the consultant arrived at a DBE availability of 22.77 percent. *Id.* The consultant then ran a regression analysis on earnings and business information and concluded that in the absence of discrimination, relative DBE availability would be 27.5 percent. *Id.* IDOT considered this, along with other data, including DBE utilization on IDOTs "zero goal" experiment conducted in 2002 to 2003, in which IDOT did not use DBE goals on 5 percent of its contracts (1.5% utilization) and data of DBE utilization on projects for the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority which does not receive federal funding and whose goals are completely voluntary (1.6% utilization). *Id.* at 719. On the basis of all of this data, IDOT adopted a 22.77 percent goal for 2005. *Id.*

Despite the fact the NCI forfeited the argument that IDOT's DBE program did not serve a compelling state interest, the Seventh Circuit briefly addressed the compelling interest prong of the strict scrutiny analysis, noting that IDOT had satisfied its burden. *Id.* at 720. The court noted that, post-*Adarand*, two other circuits have held that a state may rely on the federal government's compelling interest in implementing a local DBE plan. *Id.* at 720-21, citing *Western States Paving Co., Inc. v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983, 987 (9th Cir. 2005), *cert. denied*, 126 S.Ct. 1332 (Feb. 21, 2006) and *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

DOT, 345 F.3d 964, 970 (8th Cir. 2003), *cert. denied*, 541 U.S. 1041 (2004). The court stated that NCI had not articulated any reason to break ranks from the other circuits and explained that “[i]nsofar as the state is merely complying with federal law it is acting as the agent of the federal government If the state does exactly what the statute expects it to do, and the statute is conceded for purposes of litigation to be constitutional, we do not see how the state can be thought to have violated the Constitution.” *Id.* at 721, quoting *Milwaukee County Pavers Association v. Fielder*, 922 F.2d 419, 423 (7th Cir. 1991). The court did not address whether IDOT had an independent interest that could have survived constitutional scrutiny.

In addressing the narrowly tailored prong with respect to IDOT’s DBE program, the court held that IDOT had complied. *Id.* The court concluded its holding in *Milwaukee* that a state is insulated from a constitutional attack absent a showing that the state exceeded its federal authority remained applicable. *Id.* at 721-22. The court noted that the Supreme Court in *Adarand Constructors v. Peña*, 515 U.S. 200 (1995) did not seize the opportunity to overrule that decision, explaining that the Court did not invalidate its conclusion that a challenge to a state’s application of a federally mandated program must be limited to the question of whether the state exceeded its authority. *Id.* at 722.

The court further clarified the *Milwaukee* opinion in light of the interpretations of the opinions offered in by the Ninth Circuit in *Western States* and Eighth Circuit in *Sherbrooke*. *Id.* The court stated that the Ninth Circuit in *Western States* misread the *Milwaukee* decision in concluding that *Milwaukee* did not address the situation of an as-applied challenge to a DBE program. *Id.* at 722, n. 5. Relatedly, the court stated that the Eighth Circuit’s opinion in *Sherbrooke* (that the *Milwaukee* decision was compromised by the fact that it was decided under the prior law “when the 10 percent federal set-aside was more

mandatory”) was unconvincing since all recipients of federal transportation funds are still required to have compliant DBE programs. *Id.* at 722. Federal law makes more clear now that the compliance could be achieved even with no DBE utilization if that were the result of a good faith use of the process. *Id.* at 722, n. 5. The court stated that IDOT in this case was acting as an instrument of federal policy and NCI’s collateral attack on the federal regulations was impermissible. *Id.* at 722.

The remainder of the court’s opinion addressed the question of whether IDOT exceeded its grant of authority under federal law, and held that all of NCI’s arguments failed. *Id.* First, NCI challenged the method by which the local base figure was calculated, the first step in the goal-setting process. *Id.* NCI argued that the number of registered and prequalified DBEs in Illinois should have simply been counted. *Id.* The court stated that while the federal regulations list several examples of methods for determining the local base figure, *Id.* at 723, these examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. The court pointed out that the fifth item in the list is entitled “Alternative Methods,” and states: “You may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designated to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in your market.” *Id.* (citing 49 CFR § 26.45(c)(5)). According to the court, the regulations make clear that “relative availability” means “the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all business ready, willing, and able to participate” on DOT contracts. *Id.* The court stated NCI pointed to nothing in the federal regulations that indicated that a recipient must so narrowly define the scope of the ready, willing, and available firms to a simple count of the number of registered and prequalified DBEs. *Id.* The court agreed with the district court that the remedial nature of the federal scheme

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

militates in favor of a method of DBE availability calculation that casts a broader net. *Id.*

Second, NCI argued that the IDOT failed to properly adjust its goal based on local market conditions. *Id.* The court noted that the federal regulations do not require any adjustments to the base figure, but simply provide recipients with authority to make such adjustments if necessary. *Id.* According to the court, NCI failed to identify any aspect of the regulations requiring IDOT to separate prime contractor availability from subcontractor availability, and pointed out that the regulations require the local goal to be focused on overall DBE participation. *Id.*

Third, NCI contended that IDOT violated the federal regulations by failing to meet the maximum feasible portion of its overall goal through race-neutral means of facilitating DBE participation. *Id.* at 723-24. NCI argued that IDOT should have considered DBEs who had won subcontracts on goal projects where the prime contractor did not consider DBE status, instead of only considering DBEs who won contracts on no-goal projects. *Id.* at 724. The court held that while the regulations indicate that where DBEs win subcontracts on goal projects strictly through low bid this can be counted as race-neutral participation, the regulations did not require IDOT to search for this data, for the purpose of calculating past levels of race-neutral DBE participation. *Id.* According to the court, the record indicated that IDOT used nearly all the methods described in the regulations to maximize the portion of the goal that will be achieved through race-neutral means. *Id.*

The court affirmed the decision of the district court upholding the validity of the IDOT DBE program and found that it was narrowly tailored to further a compelling governmental interest. *Id.*

7. *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005), cert. denied, 546 U.S. 1170 (2006)

This case out of the Ninth Circuit struck down a state’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program for failure to pass constitutional muster. In *Western States Paving*, the Ninth Circuit held that the State of Washington’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program was unconstitutional because it did not satisfy the narrow tailoring element of the constitutional test. The Ninth Circuit held that the State must present its own evidence of past discrimination within its own boundaries in order to survive constitutional muster and could not merely rely upon data supplied by Congress. The United States Supreme Court denied certiorari. The analysis in the decision also is instructive in particular as to the application of the narrowly tailored prong of the strict scrutiny test.

Plaintiff Western States Paving Co. (“plaintiff”) was a white male-owned asphalt and paving company. 407 F.3d 983, 987 (9th Cir. 2005). In July of 2000, plaintiff submitted a bid for a project for the City of Vancouver; the project was financed with federal funds provided to the Washington State DOT (“WSDOT”) under the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (“TEA-21”). *Id.*

Congress enacted TEA-21 in 1991 and after multiple renewals, it was set to expire on May 31, 2004. *Id.* at 988. TEA-21 established minimum minority-owned business participation requirements (10%) for certain federally funded projects. *Id.* The regulations require each state accepting federal transportation funds to implement a DBE program that comports with the TEA-21. *Id.* TEA-21 indicates the 10 percent DBE utilization requirement is “aspirational,” and the statutory goal “does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or contract goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.” *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

TEA-21 sets forth a two-step process for a state to determine its own DBE utilization goal: (1) the state must calculate the relative availability of DBEs in its local transportation contracting industry (one way to do this is to divide the number of ready, willing and able DBEs in a state by the total number of ready, willing and able firms); and (2) the state is required to “adjust this base figure upward or downward to reflect the proven capacity of DBEs to perform work (as measured by the volume of work allocated to DBEs in recent years) and evidence of discrimination against DBEs obtained from statistical disparity studies.” *Id.* at 989 (citing regulation). A state is also permitted to consider discrimination in the bonding and financing industries and the present effects of past discrimination. *Id.* (citing regulation). TEA-21 requires a generalized, “undifferentiated” minority goal and a state is prohibited from apportioning their DBE utilization goal among different minority groups (*e.g.*, between Hispanics, Blacks, and women). *Id.* at 990 (citing regulation).

“A state must meet the maximum feasible portion of this goal through race- [and gender-] neutral means, including informational and instructional programs targeted toward all small businesses.” *Id.* (citing regulation). Race- and gender-conscious contract goals must be used to achieve any portion of the contract goals not achievable through race- and gender-neutral measures. *Id.* (citing regulation). However, TEA-21 does not require that DBE participation goals be used on every contract or at the same level on every contract in which they are used; rather, the overall effect must be to “obtain that portion of the requisite DBE participation that cannot be achieved through race- [and gender-] neutral means.” *Id.* (citing regulation).

A prime contractor must use “good faith efforts” to satisfy a contract’s DBE utilization goal. *Id.* (citing regulation). However, a state is prohibited from enacting rigid quotas that do not contemplate such good faith efforts. *Id.* (citing regulation).

Under the TEA-21 minority utilization requirements, the City set a goal of 14 percent minority participation on the first project plaintiff bid on; the prime contractor thus rejected plaintiff’s bid in favor of a higher bidding minority-owned subcontracting firm. *Id.* at 987. In September of 2000, plaintiff again submitted a bid on a project financed with TEA-21 funds and was again rejected in favor of a higher bidding minority-owned subcontracting firm. *Id.* The prime contractor expressly stated that he rejected plaintiff’s bid due to the minority utilization requirement. *Id.*

Plaintiff filed suit against the WSDOT, Clark County, and the City, challenging the minority preference requirements of TEA-21 as unconstitutional both facially and as applied. *Id.* The district court rejected both of plaintiff’s challenges. The district court held the program was facially constitutional because it found that Congress had identified significant evidence of discrimination in the transportation contracting industry and the TEA-21 was narrowly tailored to remedy such discrimination. *Id.* at 988. The district court rejected the as-applied challenge concluding that Washington’s implementation of the program comported with the federal requirements and the state was not required to demonstrate that its minority preference program independently satisfied strict scrutiny. *Id.* Plaintiff appealed to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals. *Id.*

The Ninth Circuit considered whether the TEA-21, which authorizes the use of race- and gender-based preferences in federally funded transportation contracts, violated equal protection, either on its face or as applied by the State of Washington.

The court applied a strict scrutiny analysis to both the facial and as-applied challenges to TEA-21. *Id.* at 990-91. The court did not apply a separate intermediate scrutiny analysis to the gender-based classifications because it determined that it “would not yield a different result.” *Id.* at 990, n. 6.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Facial challenge (Federal Government). The court first noted that the federal government has a compelling interest in “ensuring that its funding is not distributed in a manner that perpetuates the effects of either public or private discrimination within the transportation contracting industry.” *Id.* at 991, citing *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 492 (1989) and *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater (“Adarand VII”)*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1176 (10th Cir. 2000). The court found that “[b]oth statistical and anecdotal evidence are relevant in identifying the existence of discrimination.” *Id.* at 991. The court found that although Congress did not have evidence of discrimination against minorities in every state, such evidence was unnecessary for the enactment of nationwide legislation. *Id.* However, citing both the Eighth and Tenth Circuits, the court found that Congress had ample evidence of discrimination in the transportation contracting industry to justify TEA-21. *Id.* The court also found that because TEA-21 set forth flexible race-conscious measures to be used only when race-neutral efforts were unsuccessful, the program was narrowly tailored and thus satisfied strict scrutiny. *Id.* at 992-93. The court accordingly rejected plaintiff’s facial challenge. *Id.*

As-applied challenge (State of Washington). Plaintiff alleged TEA-21 was unconstitutional as-applied because there was no evidence of discrimination in Washington’s transportation contracting industry. *Id.* at 995. The State alleged that it was not required to independently demonstrate that its application of TEA-21 satisfied strict scrutiny. *Id.* The United States intervened to defend TEA-21’s facial constitutionality, and “unambiguously conceded that TEA-21’s race conscious measures can be constitutionally applied only in those states where the effects of discrimination are present.” *Id.* at 996; see also Br. for the United States at 28 (April 19, 2004)(“DOT’s regulations ... are designed to assist States in ensuring that race-conscious remedies are limited to only those jurisdictions where discrimination or its effects are a problem and only

as a last resort when race-neutral relief is insufficient.” (emphasis in original)).

The court found that the Eighth Circuit was the only other court to consider an as-applied challenge to TEA-21 in *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003), *cert. denied* 124 S. Ct. 2158 (2004). *Id.* at 996. The Eighth Circuit did not require Minnesota and Nebraska to identify a compelling purpose for their programs independent of Congress’s nationwide remedial objective. *Id.* However, the Eighth Circuit did consider whether the states’ implementation of TEA-21 was narrowly tailored to achieve Congress’s remedial objective. *Id.* The Eighth Circuit thus looked to the states’ independent evidence of discrimination because “to be narrowly tailored, a *national* program must be limited to those parts of the country where its race-based measures are demonstrably needed.” *Id.* (internal citations omitted). The Eighth Circuit relied on the states’ statistical analyses of the availability and capacity of DBEs in their local markets conducted by outside consulting firms to conclude that the states satisfied the narrow tailoring requirement. *Id.* at 997.

The court concurred with the Eighth Circuit and found that Washington did not need to demonstrate a compelling interest for its DBE program, independent from the compelling nationwide interest identified by Congress. *Id.* However, the court determined that the district court erred in holding that mere compliance with the federal program satisfied strict scrutiny. *Id.* Rather, the court held that whether Washington’s DBE program was narrowly tailored was dependent on the presence or absence of discrimination in Washington’s transportation contracting industry. *Id.* at 997-98. “If no such discrimination is present in Washington, then the State’s DBE program does not serve a remedial purpose; it instead provides an unconstitutional windfall to minority contractors solely on the basis of their race or sex.” *Id.* at 998. The court held that a Sixth Circuit decision

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

to the contrary, *Tennessee Asphalt Co. v. Farris*, 942 F.2d 969, 970 (6th Cir. 1991), misinterpreted earlier case law. *Id.* at 997, n. 9.

The court found that moreover, even where discrimination is present in a state, a program is narrowly tailored only if it applies only to those minority groups who have actually suffered discrimination. *Id.* at 998, citing *Crosen*, 488 U.S. at 478. The court also found that in *Monterey Mechanical Co. v. Wilson*, 125 F.3d 702, 713 (9th Cir. 1997), it had “previously expressed similar concerns about the haphazard inclusion of minority groups in affirmative action programs ostensibly designed to remedy the effects of discrimination.” *Id.* In *Monterey Mechanical*, the court held that “the overly inclusive designation of benefited minority groups was a ‘red flag signaling that the statute is not, as the Equal Protection Clause requires, narrowly tailored.’” *Id.*, citing *Monterey Mechanical*, 125 F.3d at 714. The court found that other courts are in accord. *Id.* at 998-99, citing *Builders Ass’n of Greater Chi. v. County of Cook*, 256 F.3d 642, 647 (7th Cir. 2001); *Associated Gen. Contractors of Ohio, Inc. v. Drabik*, 214 F.3d 730, 737 (6th Cir. 2000); *O’Donnell Constr. Co. v. District of Columbia*, 963 F.2d 420, 427 (D.C. Cir. 1992). Accordingly, the court found that each of the principal minority groups benefited by WSDOT’s DBE program must have suffered discrimination within the State. *Id.* at 999.

The court found that WSDOT’s program closely tracked the sample USDOT DBE program. *Id.* WSDOT calculated its DBE participation goal by first calculating the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs in the State (dividing the number of transportation contracting firms in the Washington State Office of Minority, Women and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Directory by the total number of transportation contracting firms listed in the Census Bureau’s Washington database, which equaled 11.17%). *Id.* WSDOT then upwardly adjusted the 11.17 percent base figure to 14 percent “to account for the proven capacity of DBEs to perform work, as reflected by the volume of work performed by

DBEs [during a certain time period].” *Id.* Although DBEs performed 18 percent of work on State projects during the prescribed time period, Washington set the final adjusted figure at 14 percent because TEA-21 reduced the number of eligible DBEs in Washington by imposing more stringent certification requirements. *Id.* at 999, n. 11. WSDOT did not make an adjustment to account for discriminatory barriers in obtaining bonding and financing. *Id.* WSDOT similarly did not make any adjustment to reflect present or past discrimination “because it lacked any statistical studies evidencing such discrimination.” *Id.*

WSDOT then determined that it needed to achieve 5 percent of its 14 percent goal through race-conscious means based on a 9 percent DBE participation rate on state-funded contracts that did not include affirmative action components (*i.e.*, 9% participation could be achieved through race-neutral means). *Id.* at 1000. The USDOT approved WSDOT goal-setting program and the totality of its 2000 DBE program. *Id.*

Washington conceded that it did not have statistical studies to establish the existence of past or present discrimination. *Id.* It argued, however, that it had evidence of discrimination because minority-owned firms had the capacity to perform 14 percent of the State’s transportation contracts in 2000 but received only 9 percent of the subcontracting funds on contracts that did not include an affirmative action’s component. *Id.* The court found that the State’s methodology was flawed because the 14 percent figure was based on the earlier 18 percent figure, discussed *supra*, which included contracts with affirmative action components. *Id.* The court concluded that the 14 percent figure did not accurately reflect the performance capacity of DBEs in a race-neutral market. *Id.* The court also found the State conceded as much to the district court. *Id.*

The court held that a disparity between DBE performance on contracts with an affirmative action component and those without “does not provide any evidence of discrimination against DBEs.” *Id.* The court

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

found that the only evidence upon which Washington could rely was the disparity between the proportion of DBE firms in the State (11.17%) and the percentage of contracts awarded to DBEs on race-neutral grounds (9%). *Id.* However, the court determined that such evidence was entitled to “little weight” because it did not take into account a multitude of other factors such as firm size. *Id.*

Moreover, the court found that the minimal statistical evidence was insufficient evidence, standing alone, of discrimination in the transportation contracting industry. *Id.* at 1001. The court found that WSDOT did not present any anecdotal evidence. *Id.* The court rejected the State’s argument that the DBE applications themselves constituted evidence of past discrimination because the applications were not properly in the record, and because the applicants were not required to certify that they had been victims of discrimination in the contracting industry. *Id.* Accordingly, the court held that because the State failed to proffer evidence of discrimination within its own transportation contracting market, its DBE program was not narrowly tailored to Congress’s compelling remedial interest. *Id.* at 1002-03.

The court affirmed the district court’s grant on summary judgment to the United States regarding the facial constitutionality of TEA-21, reversed the grant of summary judgment to Washington on the as-applied challenge, and remanded to determine the State’s liability for damages.

The dissent argued that where the State complied with TEA-21 in implementing its DBE program, it was not susceptible to an as-applied challenge.

8. *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000) cert. granted then dismissed as improvidently granted sub nom. *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Mineta*, 532 U.S. 941, 534 U.S. 103 (2001)

This is the *Adarand* decision by the United States Court of Appeals for the Tenth Circuit, which was on remand from the earlier Supreme Court decision applying the strict scrutiny analysis to any constitutional challenge to the Federal DBE Program. *See Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Pena*, 515 U.S. 200 (1995). The decision of the Tenth Circuit in this case was considered by the United States Supreme Court, after that court granted certiorari to consider certain issues raised on appeal. The Supreme Court subsequently dismissed the writ of certiorari “as improvidently granted” without reaching the merits of the case. The court did not decide the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program as it applies to state DOTs or local governments.

The Supreme Court held that the Tenth Circuit had not considered the issue before the Supreme Court on certiorari, namely whether a race-based program applicable to direct federal contracting is constitutional. This issue is distinguished from the issue of the constitutionality of the USDOT DBE Program as it pertains to procurement of federal funds for highway projects let by states, and the implementation of the Federal DBE Program by state DOTs. Therefore, the Supreme Court held it would not reach the merits of a challenge to federal laws relating to direct federal procurement.

Turning to the Tenth Circuit decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000), the Tenth Circuit upheld in general the facial constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program. The court found that the federal government had a compelling interest in not perpetuating the effects of racial discrimination in its own distribution of federal funds and in remediating the effects of past discrimination in government contracting, and that the evidence supported the existence of past and present discrimination sufficient to justify the Federal DBE

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Program. The court also held that the Federal DBE Program is “narrowly tailored,” and therefore upheld the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program.

It is significant to note that the court in determining the Federal DBE Program is “narrowly tailored” focused on the current regulations, 49 CFR Part 26, and in particular § 26.1(a), (b), and (f). The court pointed out that the federal regulations instruct recipients as follows:

[y]ou must meet the maximum feasible portion of your overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating DBE participation, 49 CFR § 26.51(a)(2000); *see also* 49 CFR § 26.51(f)(2000)(if a recipient can meet its overall goal through race-neutral means, it must implement its program without the use of race-conscious contracting measures), and enumerate a list of race-neutral measures, *see* 49 CFR § 26.51(b)(2000). The current regulations also outline several race-neutral means available to program recipients including assistance in overcoming bonding and financing obstacles, providing technical assistance, establishing programs to assist start-up firms, and other methods. *See* 49 CFR § 26.51(b). We therefore are dealing here with revisions that emphasize the continuing need to employ non-race-conscious methods even as the need for race-conscious remedies is recognized. 228 F.3d at 1178-1179.

In considering whether the Federal DBE Program is narrowly tailored, the court also addressed the argument made by the contractor that the program is over- and under-inclusive for several reasons, including that Congress did not inquire into discrimination against each particular minority racial or ethnic group. The court held that insofar as the scope of inquiry suggested was a particular state’s construction industry

alone, this would be at odds with its holding regarding the compelling interest in Congress’s power to enact nationwide legislation. *Id.* at 1185-1186. The court held that because of the “unreliability of racial and ethnic categories and the fact that discrimination commonly occurs based on much broader racial classifications,” extrapolating findings of discrimination against the various ethnic groups “is more a question of nomenclature than of narrow tailoring.” *Id.* The court found that the “Constitution does not erect a barrier to the government’s effort to combat discrimination based on broad racial classifications that might prevent it from enumerating particular ethnic origins falling within such classifications.” *Id.*

Finally, the Tenth Circuit did not specifically address a challenge to the letting of federally funded construction contracts by state departments of transportation. The court pointed out that plaintiff Adarand “conceded that its challenge in the instant case is to ‘the federal program, implemented by federal officials,’ and not to the letting of federally-funded construction contracts by state agencies.” 228 F.3d at 1187. The court held that it did not have before it a sufficient record to enable it to evaluate the separate question of Colorado DOT’s implementation of race-conscious policies. *Id.* at 1187-1188.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Recent District Court Decisions

9. *Midwest Fence Corporation v. United States DOT and Federal Highway Administration, the Illinois DOT, the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, et al.*, 84 F. Supp. 3d 705, 2015 WL 1396376 (N.D. Ill, 2015), affirmed 840 F.3d 932 (7th Cir. 2016)¹⁹⁴

In *Midwest Fence Corporation v. USDOT, the FHWA, the Illinois DOT and the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority*, Case No. 1:10-3-CV-5627, United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois, Eastern Division, Plaintiff Midwest Fence Corporation, which is a guardrail, bridge rail and fencing contractor owned and controlled by white males challenged the constitutionality and the application of the USDOT, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“DBE”) Program. In addition, Midwest Fence similarly challenged the Illinois Department of Transportation’s (“IDOT”) implementation of the Federal DBE Program for federally funded projects, IDOT’s implementation of its own DBE Program for state-funded projects and the Illinois State Tollway Highway Authority’s (“Tollway”) separate DBE Program.

The federal district court in 2011 issued an Opinion and Order denying the Defendants’ Motion to Dismiss for lack of standing, denying the Federal Defendants’ Motion to Dismiss certain Counts of the Complaint as a matter of law, granting IDOT Defendants’ Motion to Dismiss certain Counts and granting the Tollway Defendants’ Motion to Dismiss certain Counts, but giving leave to Midwest to replead subsequent to this

Order. *Midwest Fence Corp. v. United States DOT, Illinois DOT, et al.*, 2011 WL 2551179 (N.D. Ill. June 27, 2011).

Midwest Fence in its Third Amended Complaint challenged the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program on its face and as applied, and challenged the IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program. Midwest Fence also sought a declaration that the USDOT regulations have not been properly authorized by Congress and a declaration that SAFETEA-LU is unconstitutional. Midwest Fence sought relief from the IDOT Defendants, including a declaration that state statutes authorizing IDOT’s DBE Program for State-funded contracts are unconstitutional; a declaration that IDOT does not follow the USDOT regulations; a declaration that the IDOT DBE Program is unconstitutional and other relief against the IDOT. The remaining Counts sought relief against the Tollway Defendants, including that the Tollway’s DBE Program is unconstitutional, and a request for punitive damages against the Tollway Defendants. The court in 2012 granted the Tollway Defendants’ Motion to Dismiss Midwest Fence’s request for punitive damages.

Equal protection framework, strict scrutiny and burden of proof. The court held that under a strict scrutiny analysis, the burden is on the government to show both a compelling interest and narrowly tailoring. 84 F. Supp. 3d at 720. The government must demonstrate a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that remedial action is necessary. *Id.* Since the Supreme Court decision in *Croson*, numerous courts have recognized that disparity studies provide probative evidence of discrimination. *Id.* The court stated that an inference of discrimination may be made with empirical evidence that demonstrates a significant statistical disparity between the number of qualified minority

¹⁹⁴ 49 CFR Part 26 (Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs (“Federal DBE Program”). See the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21) as amended and reauthorized (“MAP-21,” “SAFETEA” and “SAFETEA-LU”), and the United States Department of

Transportation (“USDOT” or “DOT”) regulations promulgated to implement TEA-21 the Federal regulations known as Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (“MAP-21”), Pub L. 112-141, H.R. 4348, § 1101(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat 405.; preceded by Pub L. 109-59, Title I, § 1101(b), August 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1156; preceded by Pub L. 105-178, Title I, § 1101(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 107.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

contractors and the number of such contractors actually engaged by the locality or the locality's prime contractors. *Id.* The court said that anecdotal evidence may be used in combination with statistical evidence to establish a compelling governmental interest. *Id.*

In addition to providing "hard proof" to back its compelling interest, the court stated that the government must also show that the challenged program is narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 720. While narrow tailoring requires "serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives," the court said it does not require "exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative." *Id.*, citing *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003); *Fischer v. Univ. of Texas at Austin*, 133 S.Ct. 2411, 2420 (2013).

Once the governmental entity has shown acceptable proof of a compelling interest in remedying past discrimination and illustrated that its plan is narrowly tailored to achieve this goal, the party challenging the affirmative action plan bears the ultimate burden of proving that the plan is unconstitutional. 84 F. Supp. 3d at 721. To successfully rebut the government's evidence, a challenger must introduce "credible, particularized evidence" of its own. *Id.*

This can be accomplished, according to the court, by providing a neutral explanation for the disparity between DBE utilization and availability, showing that the government's data is flawed, demonstrating that the observed disparities are statistically insignificant, or presenting contrasting statistical data. *Id.* Conjecture and unsupported criticisms of the government's methodology are insufficient. *Id.*

Standing. The court found that Midwest had standing to challenge the Federal DBE Program, IDOT's implementation of it, and the Tollway Program. *Id.* at 722. The court, however, did not find that Midwest had presented any facts suggesting its inability to compete on an equal footing for the Target Market Program contracts. The Target Market

Program identified a variety of remedial actions that IDOT was authorized to take in certain Districts, which included individual contract goals, DBE participation incentives, as well as set-asides. *Id.* at 722-723.

The court noted that Midwest did not identify any contracts that were subject to the Target Market Program, nor identify any set-asides that were in place in these districts that would have hindered its ability to compete for fencing and guardrails work. *Id.* at 723. Midwest did not allege that it would have bid on contracts set aside pursuant to the Target Market Program had it not been prevented from doing so. *Id.* Because nothing in the record Midwest provided suggested that the Target Market Program impeded Midwest's ability to compete for work in these Districts, the court dismissed Midwest's claim relating to the Target Market Program for lack of standing. *Id.*

Facial challenge to the Federal DBE Program. The court found that remedying the effects of race and gender discrimination within the road construction industry is a compelling governmental interest. The court also found that the Federal Defendants have supported their compelling interest with a strong basis in evidence. *Id.* at 725. The Federal Defendants, the court said, presented an extensive body of testimony, reports, and studies that they claim provided a strong basis in evidence for their conclusion that race and gender-based classifications are necessary. *Id.* The court took judicial notice of the existence of Congressional hearings and reports and the collection of evidence presented to Congress in support of the Federal DBE Program's 2012 reauthorization under MAP-21, including both statistical and anecdotal evidence. *Id.*

The court also considered a report from a consultant who reviewed 95 disparity and availability studies concerning minority-and woman-owned businesses, as well as anecdotal evidence, which were completed from 2000 to 2012. *Id.* at 726. Sixty-four of the studies had

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

previously been presented to Congress. *Id.* The studies examine procurement for over 100 public entities and funding sources across 32 states. *Id.* The consultant’s report opined that metrics such as firm revenue, number of employees, and bonding limits should not be considered when determining DBE availability because they are all “likely to be influenced by the presence of discrimination if it exists” and could potentially result in a built-in downward bias in the availability measure. *Id.*

To measure disparity, the consultant divided DBE utilization by availability and multiplied by 100 to calculate a “disparity index” for each study. *Id.* at 726. The report found 66 percent of the studies showed a disparity index of 80 or below, that is, significantly underutilized relative to their availability. *Id.* The report also examined data that showed lower earnings and business formation rates among women and minorities, even when variables such as age and education were held constant. *Id.* The report concluded that the disparities were not attributable to factors other than race and sex and were consistent with the presence of discrimination in construction and related professional services. *Id.*

The court distinguished the Federal Circuit decision in *Rothe Dev. Corp. v. Dep’t. of Def.*, 545 F.3d 1023 (Fed. Cir. 2008) where the Federal Circuit Court held insufficient the reliance on only six disparity studies to support the government’s compelling interest in implementing a national program. *Id.* at 727, *citing Rothe*, 545 F.3d at 1046. The court here noted the consultant report supplements the testimony and reports presented to Congress in support of the Federal DBE Program, which courts have found to establish a “strong basis in evidence” to support the conclusion that race-and gender-conscious action is necessary. *Id.*

The court found through the evidence presented by the Federal Defendants satisfied their burden in showing that the Federal DBE

Program stands on a strong basis in evidence. *Id.* at 727. The Midwest expert’s suggestion that the studies used in consultant’s report do not properly account for capacity, the court stated, does not compel the court to find otherwise. The court *quoting Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1173 (10th Cir. 2000) said that general criticism of disparity studies, as opposed to particular evidence undermining the reliability of the particular disparity studies relied upon by the government, is of little persuasive value and does not compel the court to discount the disparity evidence. *Id.* Midwest failed to present “affirmative evidence” that no remedial action was necessary. *Id.*

Federal DBE Program is narrowly tailored. Once the government has established a compelling interest for implementing a race-conscious program, it must show that the program is narrowly tailored to achieve this interest. *Id.* at 727. In determining whether a program is narrowly tailored, courts examine several factors, including (a) the necessity for the relief and efficacy of alternative race-neutral measures, (b) the flexibility and duration of the relief, including the availability of waiver provisions, (c) the relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor market, and (d) the impact of the relief on the rights of third parties. *Id.* The court stated that courts may also assess whether a program is “overinclusive.” *Id.* at 728. The court found that each of the above factors supports the conclusion that the Federal DBE Program is narrowly tailored. *Id.*

First, the court said that under the federal regulations, recipients of federal funds can only turn to race- and gender-conscious measures after they have attempted to meet their DBE participation goal through race-neutral means. *Id.* at 728. The court noted that race-neutral means include making contracting opportunities more accessible to small businesses, providing assistance in obtaining bonding and financing, and offering technical and other support services. *Id.* The court found that

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

the regulations require serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives. *Id.*

Second, the federal regulations contain provisions that limit the Federal DBE Program’s duration and ensure its flexibility. *Id.* at 728. The court found that the Federal DBE Program lasts only as long as its current authorizing act allows, noting that with each reauthorization, Congress must reevaluate the Federal DBE Program in light of supporting evidence. *Id.* The court also found that the Federal DBE Program affords recipients of federal funds and prime contractors substantial flexibility. *Id.* at 728. Recipients may apply for exemptions or waivers, releasing them from program requirements. *Id.* Prime contractors can apply to IDOT for a “good faith efforts waiver” on an individual contract goal. *Id.*

The court stated the availability of waivers is particularly important in establishing flexibility. *Id.* at 728. The court rejected Midwest’s argument that the federal regulations impose a quota in light of the Program’s explicit waiver provision. *Id.* Based on the availability of waivers, coupled with regular congressional review, the court found that the Federal DBE Program is sufficiently limited and flexible. *Id.*

Third, the court said that the Federal DBE Program employs a two-step goal-setting process that ties DBE participation goals by recipients of federal funds to local market conditions. *Id.* at 728. The court pointed out that the regulations delegate goal setting to recipients of federal funds who tailor DBE participation to local DBE availability. *Id.* The court found that the Federal DBE Program’s goal-setting process requires states to focus on establishing realistic goals for DBE participation that are closely tied to the relevant labor market. *Id.*

Fourth, the federal regulations, according to the court, contain provisions that seek to minimize the Program’s burden on non-DBEs. *Id.* at 729. The court pointed out the following provisions aim to keep the burden on non-DBEs minimal: the Federal DBE Program’s presumption

of social and economic disadvantage is rebuttable; race is not a determinative factor; in the event DBEs become “overconcentrated” in a particular area of contract work, recipients must take appropriate measures to address the overconcentration; the use of race-neutral measures; and the availability of good faith efforts waivers. *Id.*

The court said Midwest’s primary argument is that the practice of states to award prime contracts to the lowest bidder, and the fact the federal regulations prescribe that DBE participation goals be applied to the value of the entire contract, unduly burdens non-DBE subcontractors. *Id.* at 729. Midwest argued that because most DBEs are small subcontractors, setting goals as a percentage of all contract dollars, while requiring a remedy to come only from subcontracting dollars, unduly burdens smaller, specialized non-DBEs. *Id.* The court found that the fact innocent parties may bear some of the burden of a DBE program is itself insufficient to warrant the conclusion that a program is not narrowly tailored. *Id.* The court also found that strong policy reasons support the Federal DBE Program’s approach. *Id.*

The court stated that congressional testimony and the expert report from the Federal Defendants provide evidence that the Federal DBE Program is not overly inclusive. *Id.* at 729. The court noted the report observed statistically significant disparities in business formation and earnings rates in all 50 states for all minority groups and for non-minority women. *Id.*

The court said that Midwest did not attempt to rebut the Federal Defendants’ evidence. *Id.* at 729. Therefore, because the Federal DBE Program stands on a strong basis in evidence and is narrowly tailored to achieve the goal of remedying discrimination, the court found the Program is constitutional on its face. *Id.* at 729. The court thus granted summary judgment in favor of the Federal Defendants. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

As-applied challenge to IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program. In addition to challenging the Federal DBE Program on its face, Midwest also argued that it is unconstitutional as applied. *Id.* at 730. The court stated because the Federal DBE Program is applied to Midwest through IDOT, the court must examine IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program. *Id.* Following the Seventh Circuit’s decision in *Northern Contracting v. Illinois DOT*, the court said that whether the Federal DBE Program is unconstitutional as applied is a question of whether IDOT exceeded its authority in implementing it. *Id.* at 730, citing *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715 at 722 (7th Cir. 2007). The court, quoting *Northern Contracting*, held that a challenge to a state’s application of a federally mandated program must be limited to the question of whether the state exceeded its authority. *Id.*

IDOT not only applies the Federal DBE Program to USDOT-assisted projects, but it also applies the Federal DBE Program to state-funded projects. *Id.* at 730. The court, therefore, held it must determine whether the IDOT Defendants have established a compelling reason to apply the IDOT Program to state-funded projects in Illinois. *Id.*

The court pointed out that the Federal DBE Program delegates the narrow tailoring function to the state, and thus, IDOT must demonstrate that there is a demonstrable need for the implementation of the Federal DBE Program within its jurisdiction. *Id.* at 730. Accordingly, the court assessed whether IDOT has established evidence of discrimination in Illinois sufficient to (1) support its application of the Federal DBE Program to state-funded contracts, and (2) demonstrate that IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program is limited to a place where race-based measures are demonstrably needed. *Id.*

IDOT’s evidence of discrimination and DBE availability in Illinois. The evidence that IDOT has presented to establish the existence of discrimination in Illinois included two studies, one that was done in 2004 and the other in 2011. *Id.* at 730. The court said that the 2004

study uncovered disparities in earnings and business formation rates among women and minorities in the construction and engineering fields that the study concluded were consistent with discrimination. IDOT maintained that the 2004 study and the 2011 study must be read in conjunction with one another. *Id.* The court found that the 2011 study provided evidence to establish the disparity from which IDOT’s inference of discrimination primarily arises. *Id.*

The 2011 study compared the proportion of contracting dollars awarded to DBEs (utilization) with the availability of DBEs. *Id.* at 730. The study determined availability through multiple sources, including bidders lists, prequalified business lists, and other methods recommended in the federal regulations. *Id.* The study applied NAICS codes to different types of contract work, assigning greater weight to categories of work in which IDOT had expended the most money. *Id.* at 731. This resulted in a “weighted” DBE availability calculation. *Id.*

The 2011 study examined prime and subcontracts and anecdotal evidence concerning race and gender discrimination in the Illinois road construction industry, including one-on-one interviews and a survey of more than 5,000 contractors. *Id.* at 731. The 2011 study, the court said, contained a regression analysis of private sector data and found disparities in earnings and business ownership rates among minorities and women, even when controlling for race- and gender-neutral variables. *Id.*

The study concluded that there was a statistically significant underutilization of DBEs in the award of both prime and subcontracts in Illinois. *Id.* at 731. For example, the court noted the difference the study found in the percentage of available prime construction contractors to the percentage of prime construction contracts under \$500,000, and the percentage of available construction subcontractors to the amount of percentage of dollars received of construction subcontracts. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

IDOT presented certain evidence to measure DBE availability in Illinois. The court pointed out that the 2004 study and two subsequent Goal-Setting Reports were used in establishing IDOT’s DBE participation goal. *Id.* at 731. The 2004 study arrived at IDOT’s 22.77 percent DBE participation goal in accordance with the two-step process defined in the federal regulations. *Id.* The court stated the 2004 study employed a seven-step “custom census” approach to calculate baseline DBE availability under step one of the regulations. *Id.*

The process begins by identifying the relevant markets in which IDOT operates and the categories of businesses that account for the bulk of IDOT spending. *Id.* at 731. The industries and counties in which IDOT expends relatively more contract dollars receive proportionately higher weights in the ultimate calculation of statewide DBE availability. *Id.* The study then counts the number of businesses in the relevant markets, and identifies which are minority- and woman-owned. *Id.* To ensure the accuracy of this information, the study provides that it takes additional steps to verify the ownership status of each business. *Id.* Under step two of the regulations, the study adjusted this figure to 27.51 percent based on Census Bureau data. *Id.* According to the study, the adjustment takes into account its conclusion that baseline numbers are artificially lower than what would be expected in a race-neutral marketplace. *Id.*

IDOT used separate Goal-Setting Reports that calculated IDOT’s DBE participation goal pursuant to the two-step process in the federal regulations, drawing from bidders lists, DBE directories, and the 2011 study to calculate baseline DBE availability. *Id.* at 731. The study and the Goal-Setting Reports gave greater weight to the types of contract work in which IDOT had expended relatively more money. *Id.* at 732.

The court rejected Midwest arguments as to the data and evidence.

The court rejected the challenges by Midwest to the accuracy of IDOT’s data. For example, Midwest argued that the anecdotal evidence

contained in the 2011 study does not prove discrimination. *Id.* at 732. The court stated, however, where anecdotal evidence has been offered in conjunction with statistical evidence, it may lend support to the government’s determination that remedial action is necessary. *Id.* The court noted that anecdotal evidence on its own could not be used to show a general policy of discrimination. *Id.*

The court rejected another argument by Midwest that the data collected after IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program may be biased because anything observed about the public sector may be affected by the DBE Program. *Id.* at 732. The court rejected that argument finding post-enactment evidence of discrimination permissible. *Id.*

Midwest’s main objection to the IDOT evidence, according to the court, is that it failed to account for capacity when measuring DBE availability and underutilization. *Id.* at 732. Midwest argued that IDOT’s disparity studies failed to rule out capacity as a possible explanation for the observed disparities. *Id.*

IDOT argued that on prime contracts under \$500,000, capacity is a variable that makes little difference. *Id.* at 732-733. Prime contracts of varying sizes under \$500,000 were distributed to DBEs and non-DBEs alike at approximately the same rate. *Id.* at 733. IDOT also argued that through regression analysis, the 2011 study demonstrated factors other than discrimination did not account for the disparity between DBE utilization and availability. *Id.*

The court stated that despite Midwest’s argument that the 2011 study took insufficient measures to rule out capacity as a race-neutral explanation for the underutilization of DBEs, the Supreme Court has indicated that a regression analysis need not take into account “all measurable variables” to rule out race-neutral explanations for

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

observed disparities. *Id.* at 733, quoting *Bazemore v. Friday*, 478 U.S. 385, 400 (1986).

Midwest criticisms insufficient, speculative and conjecture – no independent statistical analysis; IDOT followed *Northern Contracting* and did not exceed the federal regulations. The court found Midwest’s criticisms insufficient to rebut IDOT’s evidence of discrimination or discredit IDOT’s methods of calculating DBE availability. *Id.* at 733. First, the court said, the “evidence” offered by Midwest’s expert reports “is speculative at best.” *Id.* The court found that for a reasonable jury to find in favor of Midwest, Midwest would have to come forward with “credible, particularized evidence” of its own, such as a neutral explanation for the disparity, or contrasting statistical data. *Id.* The court held that Midwest failed to make the showing in this case. *Id.*

Second, the court stated that IDOT’s method of calculating DBE availability is consistent with the federal regulations and has been endorsed by the Seventh Circuit. *Id.* at 733. The federal regulations, the court said, approve a variety of methods for accurately measuring ready, willing, and available DBEs, such as the use of DBE directories, Census Bureau data, and bidders lists. *Id.* The court found that these are the methods the 2011 study adopted in calculating DBE availability. *Id.*

The court said that the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals approved the “custom census” approach as consistent with the federal regulations. *Id.* at 733, citing to *Northern Contracting v. Illinois DOT*, 473 F.3d at 723. The court noted the Seventh Circuit rejected the argument that availability should be based on a simple count of registered and prequalified DBEs under Illinois law, finding no requirement in the federal regulations that a recipient must so narrowly define the scope of ready, willing, and available firms. *Id.* The court also rejected the notion that an availability measure should distinguish between prime and subcontractors. *Id.* at 733-734.

The court held that through the 2004 and 2011 studies, and Goal–Setting Reports, IDOT provided evidence of discrimination in the Illinois road construction industry and a method of DBE availability calculation that is consistent with both the federal regulations and the Seventh Circuit decision in *Northern Contract v. Illinois DOT*. *Id.* at 734. The court said that in response to the Seventh Circuit decision and IDOT’s evidence, Midwest offered only conjecture about how these studies supposed failure to account for capacity may or may not have impacted the studies’ result. *Id.*

The court pointed out that although Midwest’s expert’s reports “cast doubt on the validity of IDOT’s methodology, they failed to provide any independent statistical analysis or other evidence demonstrating actual bias.” *Id.* at 734. Without this showing, the court stated, the record fails to demonstrate a lack of evidence of discrimination or actual flaws in IDOT’s availability calculations. *Id.*

Burden on non–DBE subcontractors; overconcentration. The court addressed the narrow tailoring factor concerning whether a program’s burden on third parties is undue or unreasonable. The parties disagreed about whether the IDOT program resulted in an overconcentration of DBEs in the fencing and guardrail industry. *Id.* at 734-735. IDOT prepared an overconcentration study comparing the total number of prequalified fencing and guardrail contractors to the number of DBEs that also perform that type of work and determined that no overconcentration problem existed. Midwest presented its evidence relating to overconcentration. *Id.* at 735. The court found that Midwest did not show IDOT’s determination that overconcentration does not exist among fencing and guardrail contractors to be unreasonable. *Id.* at 735.

The court stated the fact IDOT sets contract goals as a percentage of total contract dollars does not demonstrate that IDOT imposes an undue burden on non-DBE subcontractors, but to the contrary, IDOT is

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

acting within the scope of the federal regulations that requires goals to be set in this manner. *Id.* at 735. The court noted that it recognizes setting goals as a percentage of total contract value addresses the widespread, indirect effects of discrimination that may prevent DBEs from competing as primes in the first place, and that a sharing of the burden by innocent parties, here non-DBE subcontractors, is permissible. *Id.* The court held that IDOT carried its burden in providing persuasive evidence of discrimination in Illinois, and found that such sharing of the burden is permissible here. *Id.*

Use of race-neutral alternatives. The court found that IDOT identified several race-neutral programs it used to increase DBE participation, including its Supportive Services, Mentor–Protégé, and Model Contractor Programs. *Id.* at 735. The programs provide workshops and training that help small businesses build bonding capacity, gain access to financial and project management resources, and learn about specific procurement opportunities. *Id.* IDOT conducted several studies including zero-participation goals contracts in which there was no DBE participation goal, and found that DBEs received only 0.84 percent of the total dollar value awarded. *Id.*

The court held IDOT was compliant with the federal regulations, noting that in the *Northern Contracting v. Illinois DOT* case, the Seventh Circuit found IDOT employed almost all of the methods suggested in the regulations to maximize DBE participation without resorting to race, including providing assistance in obtaining bonding and financing, implementing a supportive services program, and providing technical assistance. *Id.* at 735. The court agreed with the Seventh Circuit, and found that IDOT has made serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives. *Id.*

Duration and flexibility. The court pointed out that the state statute through which the Federal DBE Program is implemented is limited in duration and must be reauthorized every two to five years. *Id.* at 736.

The court reviewed evidence that IDOT granted 270 of the 362 good faith waiver requests that it received from 2006 to 2014, and that IDOT granted 1,002 post-award waivers on over \$36 million in contracting dollars. *Id.* The court noted that IDOT granted the only good faith efforts waiver that Midwest requested. *Id.*

The court held the undisputed facts established that IDOT did not have a “no-waiver policy.” *Id.* at 736. The court found that it could not conclude that the waiver provisions were impermissibly vague, and that IDOT took into consideration the substantial guidance provided in the federal regulations. *Id.* at 736-737. Because Midwest’s own experience demonstrated the flexibility of the Federal DBE Program in practice, the court said it could not conclude that the IDOT program amounts to an impermissible quota system that is unconstitutional on its face. *Id.* at 737.

The court again stated that Midwest had not presented any affirmative evidence showing that IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program imposes an undue burden on non-DBEs, fails to employ race-neutral measures, or lacks flexibility. *Id.* at 737. Accordingly, the court granted IDOT’s motion for summary judgment.

Facial and as-applied challenges to the Tollway Program. The Illinois Tollway Program exists independently of the Federal DBE Program. Midwest challenged the Tollway Program as unconstitutional on its face and as applied. *Id.* at 737. Like the Federal and IDOT Defendants, the Tollway was required to show that its compelling interest in remedying discrimination in the Illinois road construction industry rests on a strong basis in evidence. *Id.* The Tollway relied on a 2006 disparity study, which examined the disparity between the Tollway’s utilization of DBEs and their availability. *Id.*

The study employed a “custom census” approach to calculate DBE availability, and examined the Tollway’s contract data to determine

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

utilization. *Id.* at 737. The 2006 study reported statistically significant disparities for all race and sex categories examined. *Id.* The study also conducted an “economy-wide analysis” examining other race and sex disparities in the wider construction economy from 1979 to 2002. *Id.* Controlling for race- and gender-neutral variables, the study showed a significant negative correlation between a person’s race or sex and their earning power and ability to form a business. *Id.*

Midwest’s challenges to the Tollway evidence insufficient and speculative. In 2013, the Tollway commissioned a new study, which the court noted was not complete, but there was an “economy-wide analysis” similar to the analysis done in 2006 that updated census data gathered from 2007 to 2011. *Id.* at 737-738. The updated census analysis, according to the court, controlled for variables such as education, age and occupation and found lower earnings and rates of business formation among women and minorities as compared to white men. *Id.* at 738.

Midwest attacked the Tollway’s 2006 study similar to how it attacked the other studies with regard to IDOT’s DBE Program. *Id.* at 738. For example, Midwest attacked the 2006 study as being biased because it failed to take into account capacity in determining the disparities. *Id.* The Tollway defended the 2006 study arguing that capacity metrics should not be taken into account because the Tollway asserted they are themselves a product of indirect discrimination, the construction industry is elastic in nature, and that firms can easily ramp up or ratchet down to accommodate the size of a project. *Id.* The Tollway also argued that the “economy-wide analysis” revealed a negative correlation between an individual’s race and sex and their earning power and ability to own or form a business, showing that the underutilization of DBEs is consistent with discrimination. *Id.* at 738.

To successfully rebut the Tollway’s evidence of discrimination, the court stated that Midwest must come forward with a neutral explanation for

the disparity, show that the Tollway’s statistics are flawed, demonstrate that the observed disparities are insignificant, or present contrasting data of its own. *Id.* at 738-739. Again, the court found that Midwest failed to make this showing, and that the evidence offered through the expert reports for Midwest was far too speculative to create a disputed issue of fact suitable for trial. *Id.* at 739. Accordingly, the court found the Tollway Defendants established a strong basis in evidence for the Tollway Program. *Id.*

Tollway Program is narrowly tailored. As to determining whether the Tollway Program is narrowly tailored, Midwest also argued that the Tollway Program imposed an undue burden on non-DBE subcontractors. Like IDOT, the Tollway sets individual contract goals as a percentage of the value of the entire contract based on the availability of DBEs to perform particular line items. *Id.* at 739.

The court reiterated that setting goals as a percentage of total contract dollars does not demonstrate an undue burden on non-DBE subcontractors, and that the Tollway’s method of goal setting is identical to that prescribed by the federal regulations, which the court already found to be supported by strong policy reasons. *Id.* at 739. The court stated that the sharing of a remedial program’s burden is itself insufficient to warrant the conclusion that the program is not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 739. The court held the Tollway Program’s burden on non-DBE subcontractors to be permissible. *Id.*

In addressing the efficacy of race-neutral measures, the court found the Tollway implemented race-neutral programs to increase DBE participation, including a program that allows smaller contracts to be unbundled from larger ones, a Small Business Initiative that sets aside contracts for small businesses on a race-neutral basis, partnerships with agencies that provide support services to small businesses, and other programs designed to make it easier for smaller contractors to do business with the Tollway in general. *Id.* at 739-740. The court held the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Tollway’s race-neutral measures are consistent with those suggested under the federal regulations and found that the availability of these programs, which mirror IDOT’s, demonstrates serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives. *Id.* at 740.

In considering the issue of flexibility, the court found the Tollway Program, like the Federal DBE Program, provides for waivers where prime contractors are unable to meet DBE participation goals, but have made good faith efforts to do so. *Id.* at 740. Like IDOT, the court said the Tollway adheres to the federal regulations in determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts. *Id.* As under the Federal DBE Program, the Tollway Program also allows bidders who have been denied waivers to appeal. *Id.*

From 2006 to 2011, the court stated, the Tollway granted waivers on approximately 20 percent of the 200 prime construction contracts it awarded. *Id.* at 740. Because the Tollway demonstrated that waivers are available, routinely granted, and awarded or denied based on guidance found in the federal regulations, the court found the Tollway Program sufficiently flexible. *Id.*

Midwest presented no affirmative evidence. The court held the Tollway Defendants provided a strong basis in evidence for their DBE Program, whereas Midwest, did not come forward with any concrete, affirmative evidence to shake this foundation. *Id.* at 740. The court thus held the Tollway Program was narrowly tailored and granted the Tollway Defendants’ motion for summary judgment. *Id.*

10. *Dunnet Bay Construction Company v. Gary Hannig, in its official capacity as Secretary of Transportation for the Illinois DOT and the Illinois DOT*, 2014 WL 552213 (C.D. Ill. 2014), affirmed *Dunnet Bay Construction Co. v. Borggren, Illinois DOT, et al.*, 799 F.3d 676, 2015 WL 4934560 (7th Cir. 2015)

In *Dunnet Bay Construction Company v. Gary Hannig, in its official capacity as Secretary of the Illinois DOT and the Illinois DOT*, 2014 WL 552213 (C.D. Ill. Feb. 12, 2014), plaintiff Dunnet Bay Construction Company brought a lawsuit against the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) and the Secretary of IDOT in his official capacity challenging the IDOT DBE Program and its implementation of the Federal DBE Program, including an alleged unwritten “no waiver” policy, and claiming that the IDOT’s program is not narrowly tailored.

Motion to Dismiss certain claims granted. IDOT initially filed a Motion to Dismiss certain Counts of the Complaint. The United States District Court granted the Motion to Dismiss Counts I, II and III against IDOT primarily based on the defense of immunity under the Eleventh Amendment to the United States Constitution. The Opinion held that claims in Counts I and II against Secretary Hannig of IDOT in his official capacity remained in the case.

In addition, the other Counts of the Complaint that remained in the case not subject to the Motion to Dismiss, sought declaratory and injunctive relief and damages based on the challenge to the IDOT DBE Program and its application by IDOT. Plaintiff Dunnet Bay alleged the IDOT DBE Program is unconstitutional based on the unwritten no-waiver policy, requiring Dunnet Bay to meet DBE goals and denying Dunnet Bay a waiver of the goals despite its good faith efforts, and based on other allegations. Dunnet Bay sought a declaratory judgment that IDOT’s DBE program discriminates on the basis of race in the award of federal-aid highway construction contracts in Illinois.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Motions for Summary Judgment. Subsequent to the Court’s Order granting the partial Motion to Dismiss, Dunnet Bay filed a Motion for Summary Judgment, asserting that IDOT had departed from the federal regulations implementing the Federal DBE Program, that IDOT’s implementation of the Federal DBE Program was not narrowly tailored to further a compelling governmental interest, and that therefore, the actions of IDOT could not withstand strict scrutiny. 2014 WL 552213 at *1. IDOT also filed a Motion for Summary Judgment, alleging that all applicable guidelines from the federal regulations were followed with respect to the IDOT DBE Program, and because IDOT is federally mandated and did not abuse its federal authority, IDOT’s DBE Program is not subject to attack. *Id.*

IDOT further asserted in its Motion for Summary Judgment that there is no Equal Protection violation, claiming that neither the rejection of the bid by Dunnet Bay, nor the decision to re-bid the project, were based upon Dunnet Bay’s race. IDOT also asserted that, because Dunnet Bay was relying on the rights of others and was not denied equal opportunity to compete for government contracts, Dunnet Bay lacked standing to bring a claim for racial discrimination.

Factual background. Plaintiff Dunnet Bay Construction Company is owned by two white males and is engaged in the business of general highway construction. It has been qualified to work on IDOT highway construction projects. In accordance with the federal regulations, IDOT prepared and submitted to the USDOT for approval a DBE Program governing federally funded highway construction contracts. For fiscal year 2010, IDOT established an overall aspirational DBE goal of 22.77 percent for DBE participation, and it projected that 4.12 percent of the overall goal could be met through race neutral measures and the remaining 18.65 percent would require the use of race-conscious goals. 2014 WL 552213 at *3. IDOT normally achieved somewhere between 10 and 14 percent participation by DBEs. *Id.* The overall aspirational goal

was based upon a statewide disparity study conducted on behalf of IDOT in 2004.

Utilization goals under the IDOT DBE Program Document are determined based upon an assessment for the type of work, location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. *Id.* at *4. Each pay item for a proposed contract is analyzed to determine if there are at least two ready, willing, and able DBEs to perform the pay item. *Id.* The capacity of the DBEs, their willingness to perform the work in the particular district, and their possession of the necessary workforce and equipment are also factors in the overall determination. *Id.*

Initially, IDOT calculated the DBE goal for the Eisenhower Project to be 8 percent. When goals were first set on the Eisenhower Project, taking into account every item listed for work, the maximum potential goal for DBE participation for the Eisenhower Project was 20.3 percent. Eventually, an overall goal of approximately 22 percent was set. *Id.* at *4.

At the bid opening, Dunnet Bay’s bid was the lowest received by IDOT. Its low bid was over IDOT’s estimate for the project. Dunnet Bay, in its bid, identified 8.2 percent of its bid for DBEs. The second low bidder projected DBE participation of 22 percent. Dunnet Bay’s DBE participation bid did not meet the percentage participation in the bid documents, and thus IDOT considered Dunnet Bay’s good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal. IDOT rejected Dunnet Bay’s bid determining that Dunnet Bay had not demonstrated a good faith effort to meet the DBE goal. *Id.* at *9.

The Court found that although it was the low bidder for the construction project, Dunnet Bay did not meet the goal for participation of DBEs despite its alleged good faith efforts. IDOT contended it followed all applicable guidelines in handling the DBE Program, and that

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

because it did not abuse its federal authority in administering the Program, the IDOT DBE Program is not subject to attack. *Id.* at *23. IDOT further asserted that neither rejection of Dunnet Bay’s bid nor the decision to re-bid the Project was based on its race or that of its owners, and that Dunnet Bay lacked standing to bring a claim for racial discrimination on behalf of others (i.e., small businesses operated by white males). *Id.* at *23.

The Court found that the federal regulations recommend a number of non-mandatory, non-exclusive and non-exhaustive actions when considering a bidder’s good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. *Id.* at *25. The federal regulations also provide the state DOT may consider the ability of other bidders to meet the goal. *Id.*

IDOT implementing the Federal DBE Program is acting as an agent of the federal government insulated from constitutional attack absent showing the state exceeded federal authority. The Court held that a state entity such as IDOT implementing a congressionally mandated program may rely “on the federal government’s compelling interest in remedying the effects of past discrimination in the national construction market.” *Id.* at *26, quoting *Northern Contracting Co., Inc. v. Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715 at 720-21 (7th Cir. 2007). In these instances, the Court stated, the state is acting as an agent of the federal government and is “insulated from this sort of constitutional attack, absent a showing that the state exceeded its federal authority.” *Id.* at *26, quoting *Northern Contracting, Inc.*, 473 F.3d at 721. The Court held that accordingly, any “challenge to a state’s application of a federally mandated program must be limited to the question of whether the state exceeded its authority.” *Id.* at *26, quoting *Northern Contracting, Inc.*, 473 F.3d at 722. Therefore, the Court identified the key issue as determining if IDOT exceeded its authority granted under the federal rules or if Dunnet Bay’s challenges are foreclosed by *Northern Contracting*. *Id.* at *26.

The Court found that IDOT did in fact employ a thorough process before arriving at the 22 percent DBE participation goal for the Eisenhower Project. *Id.* at *26. The Court also concluded “because the federal regulations do not specify a procedure for arriving at contract goals, it is not apparent how IDOT could have exceeded its federal authority. Any challenge on this factor fails under *Northern Contracting*.” *Id.* at *26. Therefore, the Court concluded there is no basis for finding that the DBE goal was arbitrarily set or that IDOT exceeded its federal authority with respect to this factor. *Id.* at *27.

The “no-waiver” policy. The Court held that there was not a no-waiver policy considering all the testimony and factual evidence. In particular, the Court pointed out that a waiver was in fact granted in connection with the same bid letting at issue in this case. *Id.* at *27. The Court found that IDOT granted a waiver of the DBE participation goal for another construction contractor on a different contract, but under the same bid letting involved in this matter. *Id.*

Thus, the Court held that Dunnet Bay’s assertion that IDOT adopted a “no-waiver” policy was unsupported and contrary to the record evidence. *Id.* at *27. The Court found the undisputed facts established that IDOT did not have a “no-waiver” policy, and that IDOT did not exceed its federal authority because it did not adopt a “no-waiver” policy. *Id.* Therefore, the Court again concluded that any challenge by Dunnet Bay on this factor failed pursuant to the *Northern Contracting* decision.

IDOT’s decision to reject Dunnet Bay’s bid based on lack of good faith efforts did not exceed IDOT’s authority under federal law. The Court found that IDOT has significant discretion under federal regulations and is often called upon to make a “judgment call” regarding the efforts of the bidder in terms of establishing good faith attempt to meet the DBE goals. *Id.* at *28. The Court stated it was unable to conclude that IDOT erred in determining Dunnet Bay did not make adequate good faith

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

efforts. *Id.* The Court surmised that the strongest evidence that Dunnet Bay did not take all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the DBE goal is that its DBE participation was under 9 percent while other bidders were able to reach the 22 percent goal. *Id.* Accordingly, the Court concluded that IDOT’s decision rejecting Dunnet Bay’s bid was consistent with the regulations and did not exceed IDOT’s authority under the federal regulations. *Id.*

The Court also rejected Dunnet Bay’s argument that IDOT failed to provide Dunnet Bay with a written explanation as to why its good faith efforts were not sufficient, and thus there were deficiencies with the reconsideration of Dunnet Bay’s bid and efforts as required by the federal regulations. *Id.* at *29. The Court found it was unable to conclude that a technical violation such as to provide Dunnet Bay with a written explanation will provide any relief to Dunnet Bay. *Id.* Additionally, the Court found that because IDOT rebid the project, Dunnet Bay was not prejudiced by any deficiencies with the reconsideration. *Id.*

The Court emphasized that because of the decision to rebid the project, IDOT was not even required to hold a reconsideration hearing. *Id.* at *24. Because the decision on reconsideration as to good faith efforts did not exceed IDOT’s authority under federal law, the Court held Dunnet Bay’s claim failed under the *Northern Contracting* decision. *Id.*

Dunnet Bay lacked standing to raise an equal protection claim. The Court found that Dunnet Bay was not disadvantaged in its ability to compete against a racially favored business, and neither IDOT’s rejection of Dunnet Bay’s bid nor the decision to rebid was based on the race of Dunnet Bay’s owners or any class-based animus. *Id.* at *29. The Court stated that Dunnet Bay did not point to any other business that was given a competitive advantage because of the DBE goals. *Id.* Dunnet Bay did not cite any cases which involve plaintiffs that are similarly situated to it - businesses that are not at a competitive disadvantage

against minority-owned companies or DBEs - and have been determined to have standing. *Id.* at *30.

The Court concluded that any company similarly situated to Dunnet Bay had to meet the same DBE goal under the contract. *Id.* Dunnet Bay, the Court held, was not at a competitive disadvantage and/or unable to compete equally with those given preferential treatment. *Id.*

Dunnet Bay did not point to another contractor that did not have to meet the same requirements it did. The Court thus concluded that Dunnet Bay lacked standing to raise an equal protection challenge because it had not suffered a particularized injury that was caused by IDOT. *Id.* at *30. Dunnet Bay was not deprived of the ability to compete on an equal basis. *Id.* Also, based on the amount of its profits, Dunnet Bay did not qualify as a small business, and therefore, it lacked standing to vindicate the rights of a hypothetical white-owned small business. *Id.* at *30. Because the Court found that Dunnet Bay was not denied the ability to compete on an equal footing in bidding on the contract, Dunnet Bay lacked standing to challenge the DBE Program based on the Equal Protection Clause. *Id.* at *30.

Dunnet Bay did not establish equal protection violation even if it had standing. The Court held that even if Dunnet Bay had standing to bring an equal protection claim, IDOT still is entitled to summary judgment. The Court stated the Supreme Court has held that the “injury in fact” in an equal protection case challenging a DBE Program is the denial of equal treatment resulting from the imposition of the barrier, not the ultimate inability to obtain the benefit. *Id.* at *31. Dunnet Bay, the Court said, implied that but for the alleged “no-waiver” policy and DBE goals which were not narrowly tailored to address discrimination, it would have been awarded the contract. The Court again noted the record established that IDOT did not have a “no-waiver” policy. *Id.* at *31.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

The Court also found that because the gravamen of equal protection lies not in the fact of deprivation of a right but in the invidious classification of persons, it does not appear Dunnet Bay can assert a viable claim. *Id.* at *31. The Court stated it is unaware of any authority which suggests that Dunnet Bay can establish an equal protection violation even if it could show that IDOT failed to comply with the regulations relating to the DBE Program. *Id.* The Court said that even if IDOT did employ a “no-waiver policy,” such a policy would not constitute an equal protection violation because the federal regulations do not confer specific entitlements upon any individuals. *Id.* at *31.

In order to support an equal protection claim, the plaintiff would have to establish it was treated less favorably than another entity with which it was similarly situated in all material respects. *Id.* at *51. Based on the record, the Court stated it could only speculate whether Dunnet Bay or another entity would have been awarded a contract without IDOT’s DBE Program. But, the Court found it need not speculate as to whether Dunnet Bay or another company would have been awarded the contract, because what is important for equal protection analysis is that Dunnet Bay was treated the same as other bidders. *Id.* at *31. Every bidder had to meet the same percentage goal for subcontracting to DBEs or make good faith efforts. *Id.* Because Dunnet Bay was held to the same standards as every other bidder, it cannot establish it was the victim of discrimination pursuant to the Equal Protection Clause. *Id.* Therefore, IDOT, the Court held, is entitled to summary judgment on Dunnet Bay’s claims under the Equal Protection Clause and under Title VI.

Conclusion. The Court concluded IDOT is entitled to summary judgment, holding Dunnet Bay lacked standing to raise an equal protection challenge based on race, and that even if Dunnet Bay had standing, Dunnet Bay was unable to show that it would have been awarded the contract in the absence of any violation. *Id.* at *32. Any

other federal claims, the Court held, were foreclosed by the *Northern Contracting* decision because there is no evidence IDOT exceeded its authority under federal law. *Id.* Finally, the Court found Dunnet Bay had not established the likelihood of future harm, and thus was not entitled to injunctive relief.

11. *M.K. Weeden Construction v. State of Montana, Montana Department of Transportation, et al.*, 2013 WL 4774517 (D. Mont.) (September 4, 2013)

This case involved a challenge by a prime contractor, M.K. Weeden Construction, Inc. (“Weeden”) against the State of Montana, Montana Department of Transportation and others, to the DBE Program adopted by MDT implementing the Federal DBE Program at 49 CFR Part 26. Weeden sought an application for Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction against the State of Montana and the MDT.

Factual background and claims. Weeden was the low dollar bidder with a bid of \$14,770,163.01 on the Arrow Creek Slide Project. The project received federal funding, and as such, was required to comply with the USDOT’s DBE Program. 2013 WL 4774517 at *1. MDT had established an overall goal of 5.83 percent DBE participation in Montana’s highway construction projects. On the Arrow Creek Slide Project, MDT established a DBE goal of 2 percent. *Id.*

Plaintiff Weeden, although it submitted the low dollar bid, did not meet the 2 percent DBE requirement. 2013 WL 4774517 at *1. Weeden claimed that its bid relied upon only 1.87 percent DBE subcontractors (although the court points out that Weeden’s bid actually identified only .81 percent DBE subcontractors). Weeden was the only bidder out of the six bidders who did not meet the 2 percent DBE goal. The other five bidders exceeded the 2 percent goal, with bids ranging from 2.19 percent DBE participation to 6.98 percent DBE participation. *Id.* at *2.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Weeden attempted to utilize a good faith exception to the DBE requirement under the Federal DBE Program and Montana's DBE Program. MDT's DBE Participation Review Committee considered Weeden's good faith documentation and found that Weeden's bid was non-compliant as to the DBE requirement, and that Weeden failed to demonstrate good faith efforts to solicit DBE subcontractor participation in the contract. 2013 WL 4774517 at *2. Weeden appealed that decision to the MDT DBE Review Board and appeared before the Board at a hearing. The DBE Review Board affirmed the Committee decision finding that Weeden's bid was not in compliance with the contract DBE goal and that Weeden had failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the goal. *Id.* at *2. The DBE Review Board found that Weeden had received a DBE bid for traffic control, but Weeden decided to perform that work itself in order to lower its bid amount. *Id.* at *2. Additionally, the DBE Review Board found that Weeden's mass email to 158 DBE subcontractors without any follow up was a *pro forma* effort not credited by the Review Board as an active and aggressive effort to obtain DBE participation. *Id.*

Plaintiff Weeden sought an injunction in federal district court against MDT to prevent it from letting the contract to another bidder. Weeden claimed that MDT's DBE Program violated the Equal Protection Clause of the U.S. Constitution and the Montana Constitution, asserting that there was no supporting evidence of discrimination in the Montana highway construction industry, and therefore, there was no government interest that would justify favoring DBE entities. 2013 WL 4774517 at *2. Weeden also claimed that its right to Due Process under the U.S. Constitution and Montana Constitution had been violated. Specifically, Weeden claimed that MDT did not provide reasonable notice of the good faith effort requirements. *Id.*

No proof of irreparable harm and balance of equities favor MDT. First, the Court found that Weeden did not prove for a certainty that it would

suffer irreparable harm based on the Court's conclusion that in the past four years, Weeden had obtained six state highway construction contracts valued at approximately \$26 million, and that MDT had \$50 million more in highway construction projects to be let during the remainder of 2013 alone. 2013 WL 4774517 at *3. Thus, the Court concluded that as demonstrated by its past performance, Weeden has the capacity to obtain other highway construction contracts and thus there is little risk of irreparable injury in the event MDT awards the Project to another bidder. *Id.*

Second, the Court found the balance of the equities did not tip in Weeden's favor. 2013 WL 4774517 at *3. Weeden had asserted that MDT and USDOT rules regarding good faith efforts to obtain DBE subcontractor participation are confusing, non-specific and contradictory. *Id.* The Court held that it is obvious the other five bidders were able to meet and exceed the 2 percent DBE requirement without any difficulty whatsoever. *Id.* The Court found that Weeden's bid is not responsive to the requirements, therefore is not and cannot be the lowest responsible bid. *Id.* The balance of the equities, according to the Court, do not tilt in favor of Weeden, who did not meet the requirements of the contract, especially when numerous other bidders ably demonstrated an ability to meet those requirements. *Id.*

No standing. The Court also questioned whether Weeden raised any serious issues on the merits of its equal protection claim because Weeden is a prime contractor and not a subcontractor. Since Weeden is a prime contractor, the Court held it is clear that Weeden lacks Article III standing to assert its equal protection claim. *Id.* at *3. The Court held that a prime contractor, such as Weeden, is not permitted to challenge MDT's DBE Project as if it were a non-DBE subcontractor because Weeden cannot show that *it* was subjected to a racial or gender-based barrier in its competition for the prime contract. *Id.* at *3. Because Weeden was not deprived of the ability to compete on equal footing

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

with the other bidders, the Court found Weeden suffered no equal protection injury and lacks standing to assert an equal protection claim as it were a non-DBE subcontractor. *Id.*

Court applies *AGC v. California DOT* case; evidence supports narrowly tailored DBE program. Significantly, the Court found that even if Weeden had standing to present an equal protection claim, MDT presented significant evidence of underutilization of DBE's generally, evidence that supports a narrowly tailored race and gender preference program. 2013 WL 4774517 at *4. Moreover, the Court noted that although Weeden points out that some business categories in Montana's highway construction industry do not have a history of discrimination (namely, the category of construction businesses in contrast to the category of professional businesses), the Ninth Circuit "has recently rejected a similar argument requiring the evidence of discrimination in every single segment of the highway construction industry before a preference program can be implemented." *Id.*, citing *Associated General Contractors v. California Dept. of Transportation*, 713 F.3d 1187 (9th Cir. 2013) (holding that Caltrans' DBE program survived strict scrutiny, was narrowly tailored, did not violate equal protection, and was supported by substantial statistical and anecdotal evidence of discrimination).

The Court stated that particularly relevant in this case, "the Ninth Circuit held that California's DBE program need not isolate construction from engineering contracts or prime from subcontracts to determine whether the evidence in each and every category gives rise to an inference of discrimination." *Id.* at 4, citing *Associated General Contractors v. California DOT*, 713 F.3d at 1197. Instead, according to the Court, California – and, by extension, Montana – "is entitled to look at the evidence 'in its entirety' to determine whether there are 'substantial disparities in utilization of minority firms' practiced by some elements of the construction industry." 2013 WL 4774517 at *4,

quoting *AGC v. California DOT*, 713 F.3d at 1197. The Court, also quoting the decision in *AGC v. California DOT*, said: "It is enough that the anecdotal evidence supports Caltrans' statistical data showing a pervasive pattern of discrimination." *Id.* at *4, quoting *AGC v. California DOT*, 713 F.3d at 1197.

The Court pointed out that there is no allegation that MDT has exceeded any federal requirement or done other than complied with USDOT regulations. 2013 WL 4774517 at *4. Therefore, the Court concluded that given the similarities between Weeden's claim and AGC's equal protection claim against California DOT in the *AGC v. California DOT* case, it does not appear likely that Weeden will succeed on the merits of its equal protection claim. *Id.* at *4.

Due Process claim. The Court also rejected Weeden's bald assertion that it has a protected property right in the contract that has not been awarded to it where the government agency retains discretion to determine the responsiveness of the bid. The Court found that Montana law requires that an award of a public contract for construction must be made to the lowest *responsible* bidder and that the applicable Montana statute confers upon the government agency broad discretion in the award of a public works contract. Thus, a lower bidder such as Weeden requires no vested property right in a contract until the contract has been awarded, which here obviously had not yet occurred. 2013 WL 4774517 at *5. In any event, the Court noted that Weeden was granted notice, hearing and appeal for MDT's decision denying the good faith exception to the DBE contract requirement, and therefore it does not appear likely that Weeden would succeed on its due process claim. *Id.* at *5.

Holding and Voluntary Dismissal. The Court denied plaintiff Weeden's application for Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction. Subsequently, Weeden filed a Notice of Voluntary Dismissal Without Prejudice on September 10, 2013.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

12. *Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.*, U.S.D.C., E.D. Cal. Civil Action No. S-09-1622, Slip Opinion (E.D. Cal. April 20, 2011), appeal dismissed based on standing, on other grounds Ninth Circuit held Caltrans’ DBE Program constitutional, *Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. v. California Department of Transportation, et al.*, 713 F.3d 1187 (9th Cir. 2013)

This case involved a challenge by the Associated General Contractors of America, San Diego Chapter, Inc. (“AGC”) against the California Department of Transportation (“Caltrans”), to the DBE program adopted by Caltrans implementing the Federal DBE Program at 49 CFR Part 26. The AGC sought an injunction against Caltrans enjoining its use of the DBE program and declaratory relief from the court declaring the Caltrans DBE program to be unconstitutional.

Caltrans’ DBE program set a 13.5 percent DBE goal for its federally funded contracts. The 13.5 percent goal, as implemented by Caltrans, included utilizing half race-neutral means and half race-conscious means to achieve the goal. Slip Opinion Transcript at 42. Caltrans did not include all minorities in the race-conscious component of its goal, excluding Hispanic males and Subcontinent Asian American males. *Id.* at 42. Accordingly, the race-conscious component of the Caltrans DBE program applied only to African Americans, Native Americans, Asian Pacific Americans, and white women. *Id.*

Caltrans established this goal and its DBE program following a disparity study conducted by BBC Research & Consulting, which included gathering statistical and anecdotal evidence of race and gender disparities in the California construction industry. Slip Opinion Transcript at 42.

The parties filed motions for summary judgment. The district court issued its ruling at the hearing on the motions for summary judgment

granting Caltrans’ motion for summary judgment in support of its DBE program and denying the motion for summary judgment filed by the plaintiffs. Slip Opinion Transcript at 54. The court held Caltrans’ DBE program applying and implementing the provisions of the Federal DBE Program is valid and constitutional. *Id.* at 56.

The district court analyzed Caltrans’ implementation of the DBE program under the strict scrutiny doctrine and found the burden of justifying different treatment by ethnicity or gender is on the government. The district court applied the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals ruling in *Western States Paving Company v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005). The court stated that the federal government has a compelling interest “in ensuring that its funding is not distributed in a manner that perpetuates the effects of either public or private discrimination within the transportation contracting industry.” Slip Opinion Transcript at 43, quoting *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 991, citing *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Company*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989).

The district court pointed out that the Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* and the Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals and the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals have upheld the facial validity of the Federal DBE Program.

The district court stated that based on *Western States Paving*, the court is required to look at the Caltrans DBE program itself to see if there is a strong basis in evidence to show that Caltrans is acting for a proper purpose and if the program itself has been narrowly tailored. Slip Opinion Transcript at 45. The court concluded that narrow tailoring “does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, but it does require serious, good-faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives.” Slip Opinion Transcript at 45.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

The district court identified the issues as whether Caltrans has established a compelling interest supported by a strong basis in evidence for its program, and does Caltrans' race-conscious program meet the strict scrutiny required. Slip Opinion Transcript at 51-52. The court also phrased the issue as whether the Caltrans DBE program, "which does give preference based on race and sex, whether that program is narrowly tailored to remedy the effects of identified discrimination...", and whether Caltrans has complied with the Ninth Circuit's guidance in *Western States Paving*. Slip Opinion Transcript at 52.

The district court held "that Caltrans has done what the Ninth Circuit has required it to do, what the federal government has required it to do, and that it clearly has implemented a program which is supported by a strong basis in evidence that gives rise to a compelling interest, and that its race-conscious program, the aspect of the program that does implement race-conscious alternatives, it does under a strict-scrutiny standard meet the requirement that it be narrowly tailored as set forth in the case law." Slip Opinion Transcript at 52.

The court rejected the plaintiff's arguments that anecdotal evidence failed to identify specific acts of discrimination, finding "there are numerous instances of specific discrimination." Slip Opinion Transcript at 52. The district court found that after the *Western States Paving* case, Caltrans went to a racially neutral program, and the evidence showed that the program would not meet the goals of the federally funded program, and the federal government became concerned about what was going on with Caltrans' program applying only race-neutral alternatives. *Id.* at 52-53. The court then pointed out that Caltrans engaged in an "extensive disparity study, anecdotal evidence, both of which is what was missing" in the *Western States Paving* case. *Id.* at 53.

The court concluded that Caltrans "did exactly what the Ninth Circuit required" and that Caltrans has gone "as far as is required." Slip Opinion Transcript at 53.

The court held that as a matter of law, the Caltrans DBE program is, under *Western States Paving* and the Supreme Court cases, "clearly constitutional," and "narrowly tailored." Slip Opinion Transcript at 56. The court found there are significant differences between Caltrans' program and the program in the *Western States Paving* case. *Id.* at 54-55. In *Western States Paving*, the court said there were no statistical studies performed to try and establish the discrimination in the highway contracting industry, and that Washington simply compared the proportion of DBE firms in the state with the percentage of contracting funds awarded to DBEs on race-neutral contracts to calculate a disparity. *Id.* at 55.

The district court stated that the Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* found this to be oversimplified and entitled to little weight "because it did not take into account factors that may affect the relative capacity of DBEs to undertake contracting work." Slip Opinion Transcript at 55. Whereas the district court held the "disparity study used by Caltrans was much more comprehensive and accounted for this and other factors." *Id.* at 55. The district noted that the State of Washington did not introduce any anecdotal information. The difference in this case, the district court found, "is that the disparity study includes both extensive statistical evidence, as well as anecdotal evidence gathered through surveys and public hearings, which support the statistical findings of the underutilization faced by DBEs without the DBE program. Add to that the anecdotal evidence submitted in support of the summary judgment motion as well. And this evidence before the Court clearly supports a finding that this program is constitutional." *Id.* at 56.

The court held that because "Caltrans' DBE program is based on substantial statistical and anecdotal evidence of discrimination in the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

California contracting industry and because the Court finds that it is narrowly tailored, the Court upholds the program as constitutional.” Slip Opinion Transcript at 56.

The decision of the district court was appealed to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals. The Ninth Circuit dismissed the appeal based on lack of standing by the AGC, San Diego Chapter, but ruled on the merits on alternative grounds holding constitutional Caltrans’ DBE Program. *See discussion above of AGC, SDC v. Cal. DOT.*

13. *Geod Corporation v. New Jersey Transit Corporation, et al.*, 746 F. Supp.2d 642, 2010 WL 4193051 (D. N. J. October 19, 2010)

Plaintiffs, white male owners of Geod Corporation (“Geod”), brought this action against the New Jersey Transit Corporation (“NJT”) alleging discriminatory practices by NJT in designing and implementing the Federal DBE Program. 746 F. Supp 2d at 644. The plaintiffs alleged that the NJT’s DBE program violated the United States Constitution, 42 U.S.C. § 1981, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. § 2000(d) and state law. The district court previously dismissed the complaint against all Defendants except for NJT and concluded that a genuine issue material fact existed only as to whether the method used by NJT to determine its DBE goals during 2010 were sufficiently narrowly tailored, and thus constitutional. *Id.*

New Jersey Transit Program and Disparity Study. NJT relied on the analysis of consultants for the establishment of their goals for the DBE program. The study established the effects of past discrimination, the district court found, by looking at the disparity and utilization of DBEs compared to their availability in the market. *Id.* at 648. The study used several data sets and averaged the findings in order to calculate this ratio, including: (1) the New Jersey DBE vendor List; (2) a Survey of Minority-Owned Business Enterprises (SMOBE) and a Survey of Women-

Owned Enterprises (SWOBE) as determined by the U.S. Census Bureau; and (3) detailed contract files for each racial group. *Id.*

The court found the study determined an average annual utilization of 23 percent for DBEs, and to examine past discrimination, several analyses were run to measure the disparity among DBEs by race. *Id.* at 648. The Study found that all but one category was underutilized among the racial and ethnic groups. *Id.* All groups other than Asian DBEs were found to be underutilized. *Id.*

The court held that the test utilized by the study, “conducted to establish a pattern of discrimination against DBEs, proved that discrimination occurred against DBEs during the pre-qualification process and in the number of contracts that are awarded to DBEs. *Id.* at 649. The court found that DBEs are more likely than non-DBEs to be pre-qualified for small construction contracts, but are less likely to pre-qualify for larger construction projects. *Id.*

For fiscal year 2010, the study consultant followed the “three-step process pursuant to USDOT regulations to establish the NJT DBE goal.” *Id.* at 649. First, the consultant determined “the base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in the specific industries and geographical market from which DBE and non-DBE contractors are drawn.” *Id.* In determining the base figure, the consultant (1) defined the geographic marketplace, (2) identified “the relevant industries in which NJ Transit contracts,” and (3) calculated “the weighted availability measure.” *Id.* at 649.

The court found that the study consultant used political jurisdictional methods and virtual methods to pinpoint the location of contracts and/or contractors for NJT, and determined that the geographical marketplace for NJT contracts included New Jersey, New York and Pennsylvania. *Id.* at 649. The consultant used contract files obtained from NJT and data obtained from Dun & Bradstreet to identify the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

industries with which NJT contracts in these geographical areas. *Id.* The consultant then used existing and estimated expenditures in these particular industries to determine weights corresponding to NJT contracting patterns in the different industries for use in the availability analysis. *Id.*

The availability of DBEs was calculated by using the following data: Unified Certification Program Business Directories for the states of New Jersey, New York and Pennsylvania; NJT Vendor List; Dun & Bradstreet database; 2002 Survey of Small Business Owners; and NJT Pre-Qualification List. *Id.* at 649-650. The availability rates were then “calculated by comparing the number of ready, willing, and able minority and women-owned firms in the defined geographic marketplace to the total number of ready, willing, and able firms in the same geographic marketplace. *Id.* The availability rates in each industry were weighed in accordance with NJT expenditures to determine a base figure. *Id.*

Second, the consultant adjusted the base figure due to evidence of discrimination against DBE prime contractors and disparities in small purchases and construction pre-qualification. *Id.* at 650. The discrimination analysis examined discrimination in small purchases, discrimination in pre-qualification, two regression analyses, an Essex County disparity study, market discrimination, and previous utilization. *Id.* at 650.

The Final Recommendations Report noted that there were sizeable differences in the small purchases awards to DBEs and non-DBEs with the awards to DBEs being significantly smaller. *Id.* at 650. DBEs were also found to be less likely to be pre-qualified for contracts over \$1 million in comparison to similarly situated non-DBEs. *Id.* The regression analysis using the dummy variable method yielded an average estimate of a discriminatory effect of -28.80 percent. *Id.* The discrimination regression analysis using the residual difference method showed that

on average 12.2 percent of the contract amount disparity awarded to DBEs and non-DBEs was unexplained. *Id.*

The consultant also considered evidence of discrimination in the local market in accordance with 49 CFR § 26.45(d). The Final Recommendations Report cited in the 2005 Essex County Disparity Study suggested that discrimination in the labor market contributed to the unexplained portion of the self-employment, employment, unemployment, and wage gaps in Essex County, New Jersey. *Id.* at 650.

The consultant recommended that NJT focus on increasing the number of DBE prime contractors. Because qualitative evidence is difficult to quantify, according to the consultant, only the results from the regression analyses were used to adjust the base goal. *Id.* The base goal was then adjusted from 19.74 percent to 23.79 percent. *Id.*

Third, in order to partition the DBE goal by race-neutral and race-conscious methods, the consultant analyzed the share of all DBE contract dollars won with no goals. *Id.* at 650. He also performed two different regression analyses: one involving predicted DBE contract dollars and DBE receipts if the goal was set at zero. *Id.* at 651. The second method utilized predicted DBE contract dollars with goals and predicted DBE contract dollars without goals to forecast how much firms with goals would receive had they not included the goals. *Id.* The consultant averaged his results from all three methods to conclude that the fiscal year 2010 NJT a portion of the race-neutral DBE goal should be 11.94 percent and a portion of the race-conscious DBE goal should be 11.84 percent. *Id.* at 651.

The district court applied the strict scrutiny standard of review. The district court already decided, in the course of the motions for summary judgment, that compelling interest was satisfied as New Jersey was entitled to adopt the federal government’s compelling interest in enacting TEA-21 and its implementing regulations. *Id.* at 652, *citing*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Geod v. N.J. Transit Corp., 678 F.Supp.2d 276, 282 (D.N.J. 2009). Therefore, the court limited its analysis to whether NJT’s DBE program was narrowly tailored to further that compelling interest in accordance with “its grant of authority under federal law.” *Id.* at 652 citing *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois Department of Transportation*, 473 F.3d 715, 722 (7th Cir. 2007).

Applying *Northern Contracting v. Illinois*. The district court clarified its prior ruling in 2009 (see 678 F.Supp.2d 276) regarding summary judgment, that the court agreed with the holding in *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, that “a challenge to a state’s application of a federally mandated program must be limited to the question of whether the state exceeded its authority.” *Id.* at 652 quoting *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721. The district court in *Geod* followed the Seventh Circuit explanation that when a state department of transportation is acting as an instrument of federal policy, a plaintiff cannot collaterally attack the federal regulations through a challenge to a state’s program. *Id.* at 652, citing *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 722. Therefore, the district court held that the inquiry is limited to the question of whether the state department of transportation “exceeded its grant of authority under federal law.” *Id.* at 652-653, quoting *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 722 and citing also *Tennessee Asphalt Co. v. Farris*, 942 F.2d 969, 975 (6th Cir. 1991).

The district court found that the holding and analysis in *Northern Contracting* does not contradict the Eighth Circuit’s analysis in *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota Department of Transportation*, 345 F.3d 964, 970-71 (8th Cir. 2003). *Id.* at 653. The court held that the Eighth Circuit’s discussion of whether the DBE programs as implemented by the State of Minnesota and the State of Nebraska were narrowly tailored focused on whether the states were following the USDOT regulations. *Id.* at 653 citing *Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d 973-74. Therefore, “only when the state exceeds its federal authority is it

susceptible to an as-applied constitutional challenge.” *Id.* at 653 quoting *Western States Paving Co., Inc. v. Washington State Department of Transportation*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005)(McKay, C.J.)(concurring in part and dissenting in part) and citing *South Florida Chapter of the Associated General Contractors v. Broward County*, 544 F.Supp.2d 1336, 1341 (S.D.Fla.2008).

The court held the initial burden of proof falls on the government, but once the government has presented proof that its affirmative action plan is narrowly tailored, the party challenging the affirmative action plan bears the ultimate burden of proving that the plan is unconstitutional. *Id.* at 653.

In analyzing whether NJT’s DBE program was constitutionally defective, the district court focused on the basis of plaintiffs’ argument that it was not narrowly tailored because it includes in the category of DBEs racial or ethnic groups as to which the plaintiffs alleged NJT had no evidence of past discrimination. *Id.* at 653. The court found that most of plaintiffs’ arguments could be summarized as questioning whether NJT presented demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs as required by 49 CFR § 26.45. *Id.* The court held that NJT followed the goal setting process required by the federal regulations. *Id.* The court stated that NJT began this process with the 2002 disparity study that examined past discrimination and found that all of the groups listed in the regulations were underutilized with the exception of Asians. *Id.* at 654. In calculating the fiscal year 2010 goals, the consultant used contract files and data from Dun & Bradstreet to determine the geographical location corresponding to NJT contracts and then further focused that information by weighting the industries according to NJT’s use. *Id.*

The consultant used various methods to calculate the availability of DBEs, including: the UCP Business Directories for the states of New Jersey, New York and Pennsylvania; NJT Vendor List; Dun & Bradstreet

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

database; 2002 Survey of Small Business Owners; and NJT Pre-Qualification List. *Id.* at 654. The court stated that NJT only utilized one of the examples listed in 49 CFR § 26.45(c), the DBE directories method, in formulating the fiscal year 2010 goals. *Id.*

The district court pointed out, however, the regulations state that the “examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process and that the examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. *Id.* at 654, *citing* 46 CFR § 26.45(c). The court concluded the regulations clarify that other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used. *Id.* at 654.

The court stated that NJT had used these methods in setting goals for prior years as demonstrated by the reports for 2006 and 2009. *Id.* at 654. In addition, the court noted that the Seventh Circuit held that a custom census, the Dun & Bradstreet database, and the IDOT’s list of DBEs were an acceptable combination of methods with which to determine the base figure for TEA-21 purposes. *Id.* at 654, *citing Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 718.

The district court found that the expert witness for plaintiffs had not convinced the court that the data were faulty, and the testimony at trial did not persuade the court that the data or regression analyses relied upon by NJT were unreliable or that another method would provide more accurate results. *Id.* at 654-655.

The court in discussing step two of the goals setting process pointed out that the data examined by the consultant is listed in the regulations as proper evidence to be used to adjust the base figure. *Id.* at 655, *citing* 49 CFR § 26.45(d). This data included evidence from disparity studies and statistical disparities in the ability of DBEs to get pre-qualification. *Id.* at 655. The consultant stated that evidence of societal discrimination was not used to adjust the base goal and that the adjustment to the

goal was based on the discrimination analysis, which controls for size of firm and effect of having a DBE goal. *Id.* at 655.

The district court then analyzed NJT’s division of the adjusted goal into race-conscious and race-neutral portions. *Id.* at 655. The court noted that narrowly tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, but instead requires serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives. *Id.* at 655. The court agreed with *Western States Paving* that only “when race-neutral efforts prove inadequate do these regulations authorize a State to resort to race-conscious measures to achieve the remainder of its DBE utilization goal.” *Id.* at 655, *quoting Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 993-94.

The court found that the methods utilized by NJT had been used by it on previous occasions, which were approved by the USDOT. *Id.* at 655. The methods used by NJT, the court found, also complied with the examples listed in 49 CFR § 26.51, including arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate DBE participation; providing pre-qualification assistance; implementing supportive services programs; and ensuring distribution of DBE directories. *Id.* at 655. The court held that based on these reasons and following the *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois* line of cases, NJT’s DBE program did not violate the Constitution as it did not exceed its federal authority. *Id.* at 655.

However, the district court also found that even under the *Western States Paving Co., Inc. v. Washington State DOT* standard, the NJT program still was constitutional. *Id.* at 655. Although the court found that the appropriate inquiry is whether NJT exceeded its federal authority as detailed in *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, the court also examined the NJT DBE program under *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington State DOT*. *Id.* at 655-656. The court stated that under *Western States Paving*, a Court must “undertake an as-applied inquiry

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

into whether [the state’s] DBE program is narrowly tailored.” *Id.* at 656, quoting *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 997.

Applying *Western States Paving*. The district court then analyzed whether the NJT program was narrowly tailored applying *Western States Paving*. Under the first prong of the narrowly tailoring analysis, a remedial program is only narrowly tailored if its application is limited to those minority groups that have actually suffered discrimination. *Id.* at 656, citing *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 998. The court acknowledged that according to the 2002 Final Report, the ratios of DBE utilization to DBE availability was 1.31. *Id.* at 656. However, the court found that the plaintiffs’ argument failed as the facts in *Western States Paving* were distinguishable from those of NJT, because NJT did receive complaints, i.e., anecdotal evidence, of the lack of opportunities for Asian firms. *Id.* at 656. NJT employees testified that Asian firms informally and formally complained of a lack of opportunity to grow and indicated that the DBE Program was assisting with this issue. *Id.* In addition, plaintiff’s expert conceded that Asian firms have smaller average contract amounts in comparison to non-DBE firms. *Id.*

The plaintiff relied solely on the utilization rate as evidence that Asians are not discriminated against in NJT contracting. *Id.* at 656. The court held this was insufficient to overcome the consultant’s determination that discrimination did exist against Asians, and thus this group was properly included in the DBE program. *Id.* at 656.

The district court rejected Plaintiffs’ argument that the first step of the narrow tailoring analysis was not met because NJT focuses its program on sub-contractors when NJT’s expert identified “prime contracting” as the area in which NJT procurements evidence discrimination. *Id.* at 656. The court held that narrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, but it does require serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives. *Id.* at 656, citing *Sherbrook Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972 (quoting *Grutter v. Bollinger*,

539 U.S. 306, 339, (2003)). In its efforts to implement race-neutral alternatives, the court found NJT attempted to break larger contracts up in order to make them available to smaller contractors and continues to do so when logistically possible and feasible to the procurement department. *Id.* at 656-657.

The district court found NJT satisfied the third prong of the narrowly tailored analysis, the “relationship of the numerical goals to the relevant labor market.” *Id.* at 657. Finally, under the fourth prong, the court addressed the impact on third-parties. *Id.* at 657. The court noted that placing a burden on third parties is not impermissible as long as that burden is minimized. *Id.* at 657, citing *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 995. The court stated that instances will inevitably occur where non-DBEs will be bypassed for contracts that require DBE goals. However, TEA-21 and its implementing regulations contain provisions intended to minimize the burden on non-DBEs. *Id.* at 657, citing *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 994-995.

The court pointed out the Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* found that inclusion of regulations allowing firms that were not presumed to be DBEs to demonstrate that they were socially and economically disadvantaged, and thus qualified for DBE programs, as well as the net worth limitations, were sufficient to minimize the burden on DBEs. *Id.* at 657, citing *Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 955. The court held that the plaintiffs did not provide evidence that NJT was not complying with implementing regulations designed to minimize harm to third parties. *Id.*

Therefore, even if the district court utilized the as-applied narrow tailoring inquiry set forth in *Western States Paving*, NJT’s DBE program would not be found to violate the Constitution, as the court held it was narrowly tailored to further a compelling governmental interest. *Id.* at 657.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

14. *Geod Corporation v. New Jersey Transit Corporation, et. seq.*, 678 F.Supp.2d 276, 2009 WL 2595607 (D.N.J. August 20, 2009)

Plaintiffs Geod and its officers, who are white males, sued the NJT and state officials seeking a declaration that NJT's DBE program was unconstitutional and in violation of the United States 5th and 14th Amendment to the United States Constitution and the Constitution of the State of New Jersey, and seeking a permanent injunction against NJT for enforcing or utilizing its DBE program. The NJT's DBE program was implemented in accordance with the Federal DBE Program and TEA-21 and 49 CFR Part 26.

The parties filed cross Motions for Summary Judgment. The plaintiff Geod challenged the constitutionality of NJT's DBE program for multiple reasons, including alleging NJT could not justify establishing a program using race- and sex-based preferences; the NJT's disparity study did not provide a sufficient factual predicate to justify the DBE Program; NJT's statistical evidence did not establish discrimination; NJT did not have anecdotal data evidencing a "strong basis in evidence" of discrimination which justified a race- and sex-based program; NJT's program was not narrowly tailored and over-inclusive; NJT could not show an exceedingly persuasive justification for gender preferences; and that NJT's program was not narrowly tailored because race-neutral alternatives existed. In opposition, NJT filed a Motion for Summary Judgment asserting that its DBE program was narrowly tailored because it fully complied with the requirements of the Federal DBE Program and TEA-21.

The district court held that states and their agencies are entitled to adopt the federal governments' compelling interest in enacting TEA-21 and its implementing regulations. 2009 WL 2595607 at *4. The court stated that plaintiff's argument that NJT cannot establish the need for its DBE program was a "red herring, which is unsupported." The plaintiff did not question the constitutionality of the compelling interest of the

Federal DBE Program. The court held that all states "inherit the federal governments' compelling interest in establishing a DBE program." *Id.*

The court found that establishing a DBE program "is not contingent upon a state agency demonstrating a need for same, as the federal government has already done so." *Id.* The court concluded that this reasoning rendered plaintiff's assertions that NJT's disparity study did not have sufficient factual predicate for establishing its DBE program, and that no exceedingly persuasive justification was found to support gender based preferences, as without merit. *Id.* The court held that NJT does not need to justify establishing its DBE program, as it has already been justified by the legislature. *Id.*

The court noted that both plaintiff's and defendant's arguments were based on an alleged split in the Federal Circuit Courts of Appeal. Plaintiff Geod relies on *Western States Paving Company v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983(9th Cir. 2005) for the proposition that an as-applied challenge to the constitutionality of a particular DBE program requires a demonstration by the recipient of federal funds that the program is narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *5. In contrast, the NJT relied primarily on *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. State of Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007) for the proposition that if a DBE program complies with TEA-21, it is narrowly tailored. *Id.*

The court viewed the various Federal Circuit Court of Appeals decisions as fact specific determinations which have led to the parties distinguishing cases without any substantive difference in the application of law. *Id.*

The court reviewed the decisions by the Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* and the Seventh Circuit of *Northern Contracting*. In *Western States Paving*, the district court stated that the Ninth Circuit held for a DBE program to pass constitutional muster, it must be narrowly tailored; specifically, the recipient of federal funds must evidence past

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

discrimination in the relevant market in order to utilize race conscious DBE goals. *Id.* at *5. The Ninth Circuit, according to district court, made a fact specific determination as to whether the DBE program complied with TEA-21 in order to decide if the program was narrowly tailored to meet the federal regulation’s requirements. The district court stated that the requirement that a recipient must evidence past discrimination “is nothing more than a requirement of the regulation.” *Id.*

The court stated that the Seventh Circuit in *Northern Contracting* held a recipient must demonstrate that its program is narrowly tailored, and that generally a recipient is insulated from this sort of constitutional attack absent a showing that the state exceeded its federal authority. *Id.*, citing *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 721. The district court held that implicit in *Northern Contracting* is the fact one may challenge the constitutionality of a DBE program, as it is applied, to the extent that the program exceeds its federal authority. *Id.*

The court, therefore, concluded that it must determine first whether NJT’s DBE program complies with TEA-21, then whether NJT exceeded its federal authority in its application of its DBE program. In other words, the district court stated it must determine whether the NJT DBE program complies with TEA-21 in order to determine whether the program, as implemented by NJT, is narrowly tailored. *Id.*

The court pointed out that the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Sherbrook Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota DOT*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003) found Minnesota’s DBE program was narrowly tailored because it was in compliance with TEA-21’s requirements. The Eighth Circuit in *Sherbrook*, according to the district court, analyzed the application of Minnesota’s DBE program to ensure compliance with TEA-21’s requirements to ensure that the DBE program implemented by Minnesota DOT was narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *5.

The court held that TEA-21 delegates to each state that accepts federal transportation funds the responsibility of implementing a DBE program that comports with TEA-21. In order to comport with TEA-21, the district court stated a recipient must (1) determine an appropriate DBE participation goal, (2) examine all evidence and evaluate whether an adjustment, if any, is needed to arrive at their goal, and (3) if the adjustment is based on continuing effects of past discrimination, provide demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought. *Id.* at *6, citing *Western States Paving Company*, 407 F.3d at 983, 988.

First, the district court stated a recipient of federal funds must determine, at the local level, the figure that would constitute an appropriate DBE involvement goal, based on their relative availability of DBEs. *Id.* at *6, citing 49 CFR § 26.45(c). In this case, the court found that NJT did determine a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs, which accounted for demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and was designed to be rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs. *Id.* The court pointed out that NJT conducted a disparity study, and the disparity study utilized NJT’s DBE lists from fiscal years 1995-1999 and Census Data to determine its base DBE goal. The court noted that the plaintiffs’ argument that the data used in the disparity study were stale was without merit and had no basis in law. The court found that the disparity study took into account the primary industries, primary geographic market, and race neutral alternatives, then adjusted its goal to encompass these characteristics. *Id.* at *6.

The court stated that the use of DBE directories and Census data are what the legislature intended for state agencies to utilize in making a base DBE goal determination. *Id.* Also, the court stated that “perhaps more importantly, NJT’s DBE goal was approved by the USDOT every year from 2002 until 2008.” *Id.* at *6. Thus, the court found NJT appropriately determined their DBE availability, which was approved by

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

the USDOT, pursuant to 49 CFR § 26.45(c). *Id.* at *6. The court held that NJT demonstrated its overall DBE goal is based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing, and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing, and able to participate in DOT assisted contracts and reflects its determination of the level of DBE participation it would expect absent the effects of discrimination. *Id.*

Also of significance, the court pointed out that plaintiffs did not provide any evidence that NJT did not set a DBE goal based upon 49 C.F. § 26.45(c). The court thus held that genuine issues of material fact remain only as to whether a reasonable jury may find that the method used by NJT to determine its DBE goal was sufficiently narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *6.

The court pointed out that to determine what adjustment to make, the disparity study examined qualitative data such as focus groups on the pre-qualification status of DBEs, working with prime contractors, securing credit, and its effect on DBE participation, as well as procurement officer interviews to analyze, and compare and contrast their relationships with non-DBE vendors and DBE vendors. *Id.* at *7. This qualitative information was then compared to DBE bids and DBE goals for each year in question. NJT's adjustment to its DBE goal also included an analysis of the overall disparity ratio, as well as, DBE utilization based on race, gender and ethnicity. *Id.* A decomposition analysis was also performed. *Id.*

The court concluded that NJT provided evidence that it, at a minimum, examined the current capacity of DBEs to perform work in its DOT-assisted contracting program, as measured by the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years, as well as utilizing the disparity study itself. The court pointed out there were two methods specifically approved by 49 CFR § 26.45(d). *Id.*

The court also found that NJT took into account race neutral measures to ensure that the greatest percentage of DBE participation was achieved through race and gender neutral means. The district court concluded that “critically,” plaintiffs failed to provide evidence of another, more perfect, method that could have been utilized to adjust NJT's DBE goal. *Id.* at *7. The court held that genuine issues of material fact remain only as to whether NJT's adjustment to its DBE goal is sufficiently narrowly tailored and thus constitutional. *Id.*

NJT, the court found, adjusted its DBE goal to account for the effects of past discrimination, noting the disparity study took into account the effects of past discrimination in the pre-qualification process of DBEs. *Id.* at *7. The court quoted the disparity study as stating that it found non-trivial and statistically significant measures of discrimination in contract amounts awarded during the study period. *Id.* at *8.

The court found, however, that what was “gravely critical” about the finding of the past effects of discrimination is that it only took into account six groups including American Indian, Hispanic, Asian, Blacks, women and “unknown,” but did not include an analysis of past discrimination for the ethnic group “Iraqi,” which is now a group considered to be a DBE by the NJT. *Id.* Because the disparity report included a category entitled “unknown,” the court held a genuine issue of material fact remains as to whether “Iraqi” is legitimately within NJT's defined DBE groups and whether a demonstrable finding of discrimination exists for Iraqis. Therefore, the court denied both plaintiffs' and defendants' Motions for Summary Judgment as to the constitutionality of NJT's DBE program.

The court also held that because the law was not clearly established at the time NJT established its DBE program to comply with TEA-21, the individual state defendants were entitled to qualified immunity and their Motion for Summary Judgment as to the state officials was granted. The court, in addition, held that plaintiff's Title VI claims were

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

dismissed because the individual defendants were not recipients of federal funds, and that the NJT as an instrumentality of the State of New Jersey is entitled to sovereign immunity. Therefore, the court held that the plaintiff's claims based on the violation of 42 U.S.C. § 1983 were dismissed and NJT's Motion for Summary Judgment was granted as to that claim.

15. *South Florida Chapter of the Associated General Contractors v. Broward County, Florida*, 544 F. Supp.2d 1336 (S.D. Fla. 2008)

Plaintiff, the South Florida Chapter of the Associated General Contractors, brought suit against the Defendant, Broward County, Florida challenging Broward County's implementation of the Federal DBE Program and Broward County's issuance of contracts pursuant to the Federal DBE Program. Plaintiff filed a Motion for a Preliminary Injunction. The court considered only the threshold legal issue raised by plaintiff in the Motion, namely whether or not the decision in *Western States Paving Company v. Washington State Department of Transportation*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005) should govern the Court's consideration of the merits of plaintiffs' claim. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1337. The court identified the threshold legal issue presented as essentially, "whether compliance with the federal regulations is all that is required of Defendant Broward County." *Id.* at 1338.

The Defendant County contended that as a recipient of federal funds implementing the Federal DBE Program, all that is required of the County is to comply with the federal regulations, relying on case law from the Seventh Circuit in support of its position. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1338, *citing Northern Contracting v. Illinois*, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007). The plaintiffs disagreed, and contended that the County must take additional steps beyond those explicitly provided for in the federal regulations to ensure the constitutionality of the County's implementation of the Federal DBE Program, as administered in the

County, *citing Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d 983. The court found that there was no case law on point in the Eleventh Circuit Court of Appeals. *Id.* at 1338.

Ninth Circuit Approach: *Western States*. The district court analyzed the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals approach in *Western States Paving* and the Seventh Circuit approach in *Milwaukee County Pavers Association v. Fiedler*, 922 F.2d 419 (7th Cir. 1991) and *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d 715. The district court in Broward County concluded that the Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* held that whether Washington's DBE program is narrowly tailored to further Congress's remedial objective depends upon the presence or absence of discrimination in the State's transportation contracting industry, and that it was error for the district court in *Western States Paving* to uphold Washington's DBE program simply because the state had complied with the federal regulations. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1338-1339. The district court in Broward County pointed out that the Ninth Circuit in *Western States Paving* concluded it would be necessary to undertake an as-applied inquiry into whether the state's program is narrowly tailored. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339, *citing Western States Paving*, 407 F.3d at 997.

In a footnote, the district court in *Broward County* noted that the USDOT "appears not to be of one mind on this issue, however." 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339, n. 3. The district court stated that the "United States DOT has, in analysis posted on its Web site, implicitly instructed states and localities outside of the Ninth Circuit to ignore the *Western States Paving* decision, which would tend to indicate that this agency may not concur with the 'opinion of the United States' as represented in *Western States*." 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339, n. 3. The district court noted that the United States took the position in the *Western States Paving* case that the "state would have to have evidence of past or current effects of discrimination to use race-conscious goals." 544 F.Supp.2d at 1338, *quoting Western States Paving*.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

The Court also pointed out that the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota Department of Transportation*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003) reached a similar conclusion as in *Western States Paving*. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339. The Eighth Circuit in *Sherbrooke*, like the court in *Western States Paving*, “concluded that the federal government had delegated the task of ensuring that the state programs are narrowly tailored, and looked to the underlying data to determine whether those programs were, in fact, narrowly tailored, rather than simply relying on the states’ compliance with the federal regulations.” 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339.

Seventh Circuit Approach: Milwaukee County and Northern

Contracting. The district court in Broward County next considered the Seventh Circuit approach. The Defendants in Broward County agreed that the County must make a local finding of discrimination for its program to be constitutional. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339. The County, however, took the position that it must make this finding through the process specified in the federal regulations, and should not be subject to a lawsuit if that process is found to be inadequate. *Id.* In support of this position, the County relied primarily on the Seventh Circuit’s approach, first articulated in *Milwaukee County Pavers Association v. Fiedler*, 922 F.2d 419 (7th Cir. 1991), then *reaffirmed* in *Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007). 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339.

Based on the Seventh Circuit approach, insofar as the state is merely doing what the statute and federal regulations envisage and permit, the attack on the state is an impermissible collateral attack on the federal statute and regulations. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1339-1340. This approach concludes that a state’s role in the federal program is simply as an agent, and insofar “as the state is merely complying with federal law it is acting as the agent of the federal government and is no more subject to being enjoined on equal protection grounds than the federal civil

servants who drafted the regulations.” 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340, *quoting Milwaukee County Pavers*, 922 F.2d at 423.

The Ninth Circuit addressed the *Milwaukee County Pavers* case in *Western States Paving*, and attempted to distinguish that case, concluding that the constitutionality of the federal statute and regulations were not at issue in *Milwaukee County Pavers*. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340. In 2007, the Seventh Circuit followed up the critiques made in *Western States Paving* in the *Northern Contracting* decision. *Id.* The Seventh Circuit in *Northern Contracting* concluded that the majority in *Western States Paving* misread its decision in *Milwaukee County Pavers* as did the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Sherbrooke*. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340, *citing Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 722, n.5. The district court in Broward County pointed out that the Seventh Circuit in *Northern Contracting* emphasized again that the state DOT is acting as an instrument of federal policy, and a plaintiff cannot collaterally attack the federal regulations through a challenge to the state DOT’s program. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340, *citing Northern Contracting*, 473 F.3d at 722.

The district court in *Broward County* stated that other circuits have concurred with this approach, including the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Tennessee Asphalt Company v. Farris*, 942 F.2d 969 (6th Cir. 1991). 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340. The district court in *Broward County* held that the Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals took a similar approach in *Ellis v. Skinner*, 961 F.2d 912 (10th Cir. 1992). 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340. The district court in *Broward County* held that these Circuit Courts of Appeal have concluded that “where a state or county fully complies with the federal regulations, it cannot be enjoined from carrying out its DBE program, because any such attack would simply constitute an improper collateral attack on the constitutionality of the regulations.” 544 F.Supp.2d at 1340-41.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

The district court in *Broward County* held that it agreed with the approach taken by the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals in *Milwaukee County Pavers and Northern Contracting* and concluded that “the appropriate factual inquiry in the instant case is whether or not Broward County has fully complied with the federal regulations in implementing its DBE program.” 544 F.Supp.2d at 1341. It is significant to note that the plaintiffs did not challenge the as-applied constitutionality of the federal regulations themselves, but rather focused their challenge on the constitutionality of Broward County’s actions in carrying out the DBE program. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1341. The district court in *Broward County* held that this type of challenge is “simply an impermissible collateral attack on the constitutionality of the statute and implementing regulations.” *Id.*

The district court concluded that it would apply the case law as set out in the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals and concurring circuits, and that the trial in this case would be conducted solely for the purpose of establishing whether or not the County has complied fully with the federal regulations in implementing its DBE program. 544 F.Supp.2d at 1341.

Subsequently, there was a Stipulation of Dismissal filed by all parties in the district court, and an Order of Dismissal was filed without a trial of the case in November 2008.

16. *Western States Paving Co. v. Washington DOT, USDOT & FHWA*, 2006 WL 1734163 (W.D. Wash. June 23, 2006) (unpublished opinion)

This case was before the district court pursuant to the Ninth Circuit’s remand order in *Western States Paving Co. Washington DOT, USDOT, and FHWA*, 407 F.3d 983 (9th Cir. 2005), *cert. denied*, 546 U.S. 1170 (2006). In this decision, the district court adjudicated cross Motions for

Summary Judgment on plaintiff’s claim for injunction and for damages under 42 U.S.C. §§1981, 1983, and §2000d.

Because the WSDOT voluntarily discontinued its DBE program after the Ninth Circuit decision, *supra*, the district court dismissed plaintiff’s claim for injunctive relief as moot. The court found “it is absolutely clear in this case that WSDOT will not resume or continue the activity the Ninth Circuit found unlawful in *Western States*,” and cited specifically to the informational letters WSDOT sent to contractors informing them of the termination of the program.

Second, the court dismissed *Western States Paving’s* claims under 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981, 1983, and 2000d against Clark County and the City of Vancouver holding neither the City nor the County acted with the requisite discriminatory intent. The court held the County and the City were merely implementing the WSDOT’s unlawful DBE program and their actions in this respect were involuntary and required no independent activity. The court also noted that the County and the City were not parties to the precise discriminatory actions at issue in the case, which occurred due to the conduct of the “State defendants.” Specifically, the WSDOT — and not the County or the City — developed the DBE program without sufficient anecdotal and statistical evidence, and improperly relied on the affidavits of contractors seeking DBE certification “who averred that they had been subject to ‘general societal discrimination.’”

Third, the court dismissed plaintiff’s 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981 and 1983 claims against WSDOT, finding them barred by the Eleventh Amendment sovereign immunity doctrine. However, the court allowed plaintiff’s 42 U.S.C. §2000d claim to proceed against WSDOT because it was not similarly barred. The court held that Congress had conditioned the receipt of federal highway funds on compliance with Title VI (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.) and the waiver of sovereign immunity from claims arising under Title VI. Section 2001 specifically provides that “a State shall not

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

be immune under the Eleventh Amendment of the Constitution of the United States from suit in Federal court for a violation of ... Title VI.” The court held that this language put the WSDOT on notice that it faced private causes of action in the event of noncompliance.

The court held that WSDOT’s DBE program was not narrowly tailored to serve a compelling government interest. The court stressed that discriminatory intent is an essential element of a plaintiff’s claim under Title VI. The WSDOT argued that even if sovereign immunity did not bar plaintiff’s §2000d claim, WSDOT could be held liable for damages because there was no evidence that WSDOT staff knew of or consciously considered plaintiff’s race when calculating the annual utilization goal. The court held that since the policy was not “facially neutral” — and was in fact “specifically race conscious” — any resulting discrimination was therefore intentional, whether the reason for the classification was benign or its purpose remedial. As such, WSDOT’s program was subject to strict scrutiny.

In order for the court to uphold the DBE program as constitutional, WSDOT had to show that the program served a compelling interest and was narrowly tailored to achieve that goal. The court found that the Ninth Circuit had already concluded that the program was not narrowly tailored and the record was devoid of any evidence suggesting that minorities currently suffer or have suffered discrimination in the Washington transportation contracting industry. The court therefore denied WSDOT’s Motion for Summary Judgment on the §2000d claim. The remedy available to Western States remains for further adjudication and the case is currently pending.

17. *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. Illinois*, 2005 WL 2230195 (N.D. Ill., 2005), affirmed, 473 F.3d 715 (7th Cir. 2007)

This decision is the district court’s order that was affirmed by the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals. This decision is instructive in that it is one of the recent cases to address the validity of the Federal DBE Program and local and state governments’ implementation of the program as recipients of federal funds. The case also is instructive in that the court set forth a detailed analysis of race-, ethnicity-, and gender-neutral measures as well as evidentiary data required to satisfy constitutional scrutiny.

The district court conducted a trial after denying the parties’ Motions for Summary Judgment in *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. State of Illinois, Illinois DOT, and USDOT*, 2004 WL 422704 (N.D. Ill. March 3, 2004), discussed *infra*. The following summarizes the opinion of the district court.

Northern Contracting, Inc. (the “plaintiff”), an Illinois highway contractor, sued the State of Illinois, the Illinois DOT, the United States DOT, and federal and state officials seeking a declaration that federal statutory provisions, the federal implementing regulations (“TEA-21”), the state statute authorizing the DBE program, and the Illinois DBE program itself were unlawful and unconstitutional. 2005 WL 2230195 at *1 (N.D. Ill. Sept. 8, 2005).

Under TEA-21, a recipient of federal funds is required to meet the “maximum feasible portion” of its DBE goal through race-neutral means. *Id.* at *4 (citing regulations). If a recipient projects that it cannot meet its overall DBE goal through race-neutral means, it must establish contract goals to the extent necessary to achieve the overall DBE goal. *Id.* (citing regulation). [The court provided an overview of the pertinent regulations including compliance requirements and qualifications for DBE status.]

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

Statistical evidence. To calculate its 2005 DBE participation goals, IDOT followed the two-step process set forth in TEA-21: (1) calculation of a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs, and (2) consideration of a possible adjustment of the base figure to reflect the effects of the DBE program and the level of participation that would be expected but for the effects of past and present discrimination. *Id.* at *6. IDOT engaged in a study to calculate its base figure and conduct a custom census to determine whether a more reliable method of calculation existed as opposed to its previous method of reviewing a bidder’s list. *Id.*

In compliance with TEA-21, IDOT used a study to evaluate the base figure using a six-part analysis: (1) the study identified the appropriate and relevant geographic market for its contracting activity and its prime contractors; (2) the study identified the relevant product markets in which IDOT and its prime contractors contract; (3) the study sought to identify all available contractors and subcontractors in the relevant industries within Illinois using Dun & Bradstreet’s *Marketplace*; (4) the study collected lists of DBEs from IDOT and 20 other public and private agencies; (5) the study attempted to correct for the possibility that certain businesses listed as DBEs were no longer qualified or, alternatively, businesses not listed as DBEs but qualified as such under the federal regulations; and (6) the study attempted to correct for the possibility that not all DBE businesses were listed in the various directories. *Id.* at *6-7. The study utilized a standard statistical sampling procedure to correct for the latter two biases. *Id.* at *7. The study thus calculated a weighted average base figure of 22.7 percent. *Id.*

IDOT then adjusted the base figure based upon two disparity studies and some reports considering whether the DBE availability figures were artificially low due to the effects of past discrimination. *Id.* at *8. One study examined disparities in earnings and business formation rates as between DBEs and their white male-owned counterparts. *Id.* Another

study included a survey reporting that DBEs are rarely utilized in non-goals projects. *Id.*

IDOT considered three reports prepared by expert witnesses. *Id.* at *9. The first report concluded that minority- and woman-owned businesses were underutilized relative to their capacity and that such underutilization was due to discrimination. *Id.* The second report concluded, after controlling for relevant variables such as credit worthiness, “that minorities and women are less likely to form businesses, and that when they do form businesses, those businesses achieve lower earnings than did businesses owned by white males.” *Id.* The third report, again controlling for relevant variables (education, age, marital status, industry and wealth), concluded that minority- and female-owned businesses’ formation rates are lower than those of their white male counterparts, and that such businesses engage in a disproportionate amount of government work and contracts as a result of their inability to obtain private sector work. *Id.*

IDOT also conducted a series of public hearings in which a number of DBE owners who testified that they “were rarely, if ever, solicited to bid on projects not subject to disadvantaged-firm hiring goals.” *Id.* Additionally, witnesses identified 20 prime contractors in IDOT District 1 alone who rarely or never solicited bids from DBEs on non-goals projects. *Id.* The prime contractors did not respond to IDOT’s requests for information concerning their utilization of DBEs. *Id.*

Finally, IDOT reviewed unremediated market data from four different markets (the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, the Missouri DOT, Cook County’s public construction contracts, and a “non-goals” experiment conducted by IDOT between 2001 and 2002), and considered past utilization of DBEs on IDOT projects. *Id.* at *11. After analyzing all of the data, the study recommended an upward adjustment to 27.51 percent. However, IDOT decided to maintain its figure at 22.77 percent. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

IDOT’s representative testified that the DBE program was administered on a “contract-by-contract basis.” *Id.* She testified that DBE goals have no effect on the award of prime contracts but that contracts are awarded exclusively to the “lowest responsible bidder.” IDOT also allowed contractors to petition for a waiver of individual contract goals in certain situations (*e.g.*, where the contractor has been unable to meet the goal despite having made reasonable good faith efforts). *Id.* at *12. Between 2001 and 2004, IDOT received waiver requests on 8.53 percent of its contracts and granted three out of four; IDOT also provided an appeal procedure for a denial from a waiver request. *Id.*

IDOT implemented a number of race- and gender-neutral measures both in its fiscal year 2005 plan and in response to the district court’s earlier summary judgment order, including:

1. A “prompt payment provision” in its contracts, requiring that subcontractors be paid promptly after they complete their work, and prohibiting prime contractors from delaying such payments;
2. An extensive outreach program seeking to attract and assist DBE and other small firms enter and achieve success in the industry (including retaining a network of consultants to provide management, technical and financial assistance to small businesses, and sponsoring networking sessions throughout the state to acquaint small firms with larger contractors and to encourage the involvement of small firms in major construction projects);
3. Reviewing the criteria for prequalification to reduce any unnecessary burdens;
4. “Unbundling” large contracts; and

5. Allocating some contracts for bidding only by firms meeting the SBA’s definition of small businesses.

Id. (internal citations omitted). IDOT was also in the process of implementing bonding and financing initiatives to assist emerging contractors obtain guaranteed bonding and lines of credit, and establishing a mentor-protégé program. *Id.*

The court found that IDOT attempted to achieve the “maximum feasible portion” of its overall DBE goal through race- and gender-neutral measures. *Id.* at *13. The court found that IDOT determined that race- and gender-neutral measures would account for 6.43 percent of its DBE goal, leaving 16.34 percent to be reached using race- and gender-conscious measures. *Id.*

Anecdotal evidence. A number of DBE owners testified to instances of perceived discrimination and to the barriers they face. *Id.* The DBE owners also testified to difficulties in obtaining work in the private sector and “unanimously reported that they were rarely invited to bid on such contracts.” *Id.* The DBE owners testified to a reluctance to submit unsolicited bids due to the expense involved and identified specific firms that solicited bids from DBEs for goals projects but not for non-goals projects. *Id.* A number of the witnesses also testified to specific instances of discrimination in bidding, on specific contracts, and in the financing and insurance markets. *Id.* at *13-14. One witness acknowledged that all small firms face difficulties in the financing and insurance markets, but testified that it is especially burdensome for DBEs who “frequently are forced to pay higher insurance rates due to racial and gender discrimination.” *Id.* at *14. The DBE witnesses also testified they have obstacles in obtaining prompt payment. *Id.*

The plaintiff called a number of non-DBE business owners who unanimously testified that they solicit business equally from DBEs and non-DBEs on non-goals projects. *Id.* Some non-DBE firm owners testified

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

that they solicit bids from DBEs on a goals project for work they would otherwise complete themselves absent the goals; others testified that they “occasionally award work to a DBE that was not the low bidder in order to avoid scrutiny from IDOT.” *Id.* A number of non-DBE firm owners accused of failing to solicit bids from DBEs on non-goals projects testified and denied the allegations. *Id.* at *15.

Strict scrutiny. The court applied strict scrutiny to the program as a whole (including the gender-based preferences). *Id.* at *16. The court, however, set forth a different burden of proof, finding that the government must demonstrate identified discrimination with specificity and must have a “‘strong basis in evidence’ to conclude that remedial action was necessary, before it embarks on an affirmative action program ... If the government makes such a showing, the party challenging the affirmative action plan bears the ‘ultimate burden’ of demonstrating the unconstitutionality of the program.” *Id.* The court held that challenging party’s burden “can only be met by presenting credible evidence to rebut the government’s proffered data.” *Id.* at *17. To satisfy strict scrutiny, the court found that IDOT did not need to demonstrate an independent compelling interest; however, as part of the narrowly tailored prong, IDOT needed to show “that there is a demonstrable need for the implementation of the Federal DBE Program within its jurisdiction.” *Id.* at *16.

The court found that IDOT presented “an abundance” of evidence documenting the disparities between DBEs and non-DBEs in the construction industry. *Id.* at *17. The plaintiff argued that the study was “erroneous because it failed to limit its DBE availability figures to those firms ... registered and pre-qualified with IDOT.” *Id.* The plaintiff also alleged the calculations of the DBE utilization rate were incorrect because the data included IDOT subcontracts and prime contracts, despite the fact that the latter are awarded to the lowest bidder as a matter of law. *Id.* Accordingly, the plaintiff alleged that IDOT’s calculation of DBE availability and utilization rates was incorrect. *Id.*

The court found that other jurisdictions had utilized the custom census approach without successful challenge. *Id.* at *18. Additionally, the court found “that the remedial nature of the federal statutes counsels for the casting of a broader net when measuring DBE availability.” *Id.* at *19. The court found that IDOT presented “an array of statistical studies concluding that DBEs face disproportionate hurdles in the credit, insurance, and bonding markets.” *Id.* at *21. The court also found that the statistical studies were consistent with the anecdotal evidence. *Id.* The court did find, however, that “there was no evidence of even a single instance in which a prime contractor failed to award a job to a DBE that offered the low bid. This ... is [also] supported by the statistical data ... which shows that at least at the level of subcontracting, DBEs are generally utilized at a rate in line with their ability.” *Id.* at *21, n. 31. Additionally, IDOT did not verify the anecdotal testimony of DBE firm owners who testified to barriers in financing and bonding. However, the court found that such verification was unnecessary. *Id.* at *21, n. 32.

The court further found:

*That such discrimination indirectly affects the ability of DBEs to compete for prime contracts, despite the fact that they are awarded solely on the basis of low bid, cannot be doubted: ‘[E]xperience and size are not race- and gender-neutral variables ... [DBE] construction firms are generally smaller and less experienced because of industry discrimination.’ *Id.* at *21, citing *Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. v. City and County of Denver*, 321 F.3d 950 (10th Cir. 2003).*

The parties stipulated the fact that DBE utilization goals exceed DBE availability for 2003 and 2004. *Id.* at *22. IDOT alleged, and the court so found, that the high utilization on goals projects was due to the success of the DBE program, and not to an absence of discrimination. *Id.* The court found that the statistical disparities coupled with the anecdotal evidence indicated that IDOT’s fiscal year 2005 goal was a “‘plausible lower-bound estimate’ of DBE participation in the absence of

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

discrimination.” *Id.* The court found that the plaintiff did not present persuasive evidence to contradict or explain IDOT’s data. *Id.*

The plaintiff argued that even if accepted at face value, IDOT’s marketplace data did not support the imposition of race- and gender-conscious remedies because there was no evidence of direct discrimination by prime contractors. *Id.* The court found first that IDOT’s indirect evidence of discrimination in the bonding, financing, and insurance markets was sufficient to establish a compelling purpose. *Id.* Second, the court found:

[M]ore importantly, plaintiff fails to acknowledge that, in enacting its DBE program, IDOT acted not to remedy its own prior discriminatory practices, but pursuant to federal law, which both authorized and required IDOT to remediate the effects of *private* discrimination on federally funded highway contracts. This is a fundamental distinction ... [A] state or local government need not independently identify a compelling interest when its actions come in the course of enforcing a federal statute.

Id. at *23. The court distinguished *Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. County of Cook*, 123 F. Supp.2d 1087 (N.D. Ill. 2000), *aff’d* 256 F.3d 642 (7th Cir. 2001), noting that the program in that case was not federally funded. *Id.* at *23, n. 34.

The court also found that “IDOT has done its best to maximize the portion of its DBE goal” through race- and gender-neutral measures, including anti-discrimination enforcement and small business initiatives. *Id.* at *24. The anti-discrimination efforts included: an internet website where a DBE can file an administrative complaint if it believes that a prime contractor is discriminating on the basis of race or gender in the award of sub-contracts; and requiring contractors seeking prequalification to maintain and produce solicitation records on all projects, both public and private, with and without goals, as well as

records of the bids received and accepted. *Id.* The small business initiative included: “unbundling” large contracts; allocating some contracts for bidding only by firms meeting the SBA’s definition of small businesses; a “prompt payment provision” in its contracts, requiring that subcontractors be paid promptly after they complete their work, and prohibiting prime contractors from delaying such payments; and an extensive outreach program seeking to attract and assist DBE and other small firms DBE and other small firms enter and achieve success in the industry (including retaining a network of consultants to provide management, technical and financial assistance to small businesses, and sponsoring networking sessions throughout the state to acquaint small firms with larger contractors and to encourage the involvement of small firms in major construction projects). *Id.*

The court found “[s]ignificantly, plaintiff did not question the efficacy or sincerity of these race- and gender-neutral measures.” *Id.* at *25. Additionally, the court found the DBE program had significant flexibility in that utilized contract-by-contract goal setting (without a fixed DBE participation minimum) and contained waiver provisions. *Id.* The court found that IDOT approved 70 percent of waiver requests although waivers were requested on only 8 percent of all contracts. *Id.*, citing *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater* “*Adarand VII*,” 228 F.3d 1147, 1177 (10th Cir. 2000) (citing for the proposition that flexibility and waiver are critically important).

The court held that IDOT’s DBE plan was narrowly tailored to the goal of remedying the effects of racial and gender discrimination in the construction industry, and was therefore constitutional.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

18. *Northern Contracting, Inc. v. State of Illinois, Illinois DOT, and USDOT*, 2004 WL 422704 (N.D. Ill. March 3, 2004)

This is the earlier decision in *Northern Contracting, Inc.*, 2005 WL 2230195 (N.D. Ill. Sept. 8, 2005), *see above*, which resulted in the remand of the case to consider the implementation of the Federal DBE Program by the IDOT. This case involves the challenge to the Federal DBE Program. The plaintiff contractor sued the IDOT and the USDOT challenging the facial constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program (TEA-21 and 49 CFR Part 26) as well as the implementation of the Federal Program by the IDOT (*i.e.*, the IDOT DBE Program). The court held valid the Federal DBE Program, finding there is a compelling governmental interest and the federal program is narrowly tailored. The court also held there are issues of fact regarding whether IDOT's DBE Program is narrowly tailored to achieve the federal government's compelling interest. The court denied the Motions for Summary Judgment filed by the plaintiff and by IDOT, finding there were issues of material fact relating to IDOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program.

The court in *Northern Contracting*, held that there is an identified compelling governmental interest for implementing the Federal DBE Program and that the Federal DBE Program is narrowly tailored to further that interest. Therefore, the court granted the Federal defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment challenging the validity of the Federal DBE Program. In this connection, the district court followed the decisions and analysis in *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota Department of Transportation*, 345 F.3d 964 (8th Cir. 2003) and *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000) ("*Adarand VII*"), *cert. granted then dismissed as improvidently granted*, 532 U.S. 941, 534 U.S. 103 (2001). The court held, like these two Courts of Appeals that have addressed this issue, that Congress had a strong basis in evidence to conclude that the DBE Program was necessary to redress private discrimination in federally assisted highway subcontracting. The court agreed with the *Adarand VII* and *Sherbrooke Turf* courts that the

evidence presented to Congress is sufficient to establish a compelling governmental interest, and that the contractors had not met their burden of introducing credible particularized evidence to rebut the Government's initial showing of the existence of a compelling interest in remedying the nationwide effects of past and present discrimination in the federal construction procurement subcontracting market. 2004 WL422704 at *34, *citing Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1175.

In addition, the court analyzed the second prong of the strict scrutiny test, whether the government provided sufficient evidence that its program is narrowly tailored. In making this determination, the court looked at several factors, such as the efficacy of alternative remedies; the flexibility and duration of the race-conscious remedies, including the availability of waiver provisions; the relationships between the numerical goals and relevant labor market; the impact of the remedy on third parties; and whether the program is over-or-under-inclusive. The narrow tailoring analysis with regard to the as-applied challenge focused on IDOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program.

First, the court held that the Federal DBE Program does not mandate the use of race-conscious measures by recipients of federal dollars, but in fact requires only that the goal reflect the recipient's determination of the level of DBE participation it would expect absent the effects of the discrimination. 49 CFR § 26.45(b). The court recognized, as found in the *Sherbrooke Turf* and *Adarand VII* cases, that the Federal Regulations place strong emphasis on the use of race-neutral means to increase minority business participation in government contracting, that although narrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, it does require "serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives." 2004 WL422704 at *36, *citing and quoting Sherbrooke Turf*, 345 F.3d at 972, *quoting Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306 (2003). The court held that the Federal regulations, which prohibit the use of quotas and severely limit the use

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

of set-asides, meet this requirement. The court agreed with the *Adarand VII* and *Sherbrooke Turf* courts that the Federal DBE Program does require recipients to make a serious good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives before turning to race-conscious measures.

Second, the court found that because the Federal DBE Program is subject to periodic reauthorization, and requires recipients of Federal dollars to review their programs annually, the Federal DBE scheme is appropriately limited to last no longer than necessary.

Third, the court held that the Federal DBE Program is flexible for many reasons, including that the presumption that women and minority are socially disadvantaged is deemed rebutted if an individual's personal net worth exceeds \$750,000.00, and a firm owned by individual who is not presumptively disadvantaged may nevertheless qualify for such status if the firm can demonstrate that its owners are socially and economically disadvantaged. 49 CFR § 26.67(b)(1)(d). The court found other aspects of the Federal Regulations provide ample flexibility, including recipients may obtain waivers or exemptions from any requirements. Recipients are not required to set a contract goal on every USDOT-assisted contract. If a recipient estimates that it can meet the entirety of its overall goals for a given year through race-neutral means, it must implement the Program without setting contract goals during the year. If during the course of any year in which it is using contract goals a recipient determines that it will exceed its overall goals, it must adjust the use of race-conscious contract goals accordingly. 49 CFR § 26.51(e)(f). Recipients also administering a DBE Program in good faith cannot be penalized for failing to meet their DBE goals, and a recipient may terminate its DBE Program if it meets its annual overall goal through race-neutral means for two consecutive years. 49 CFR § 26.51(f). Further, a recipient may award a contract to a bidder/offeror that does not meet the DBE Participation goals so long as the bidder has

made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goals. 49 CFR § 26.53(a)(2). The regulations also prohibit the use of quotas. 49 CFR § 26.43.

Fourth, the court agreed with the *Sherbrooke Turf* court's assessment that the Federal DBE Program requires recipients to base DBE goals on the number of ready, willing and able disadvantaged business in the local market, and that this exercise requires recipients to establish realistic goals for DBE participation in the relevant labor markets.

Fifth, the court found that the DBE Program does not impose an unreasonable burden on third parties, including non-DBE subcontractors and taxpayers. The court found that the Federal DBE Program is a limited and properly tailored remedy to cure the effects of prior discrimination, a sharing of the burden by parties such as non-DBEs is not impermissible.

Finally, the court found that the Federal DBE Program was not over-inclusive because the regulations do not provide that every woman and every member of a minority group is disadvantaged. Preferences are limited to small businesses with a specific average annual gross receipts over three fiscal years of \$16.6 million or less (at the time of this decision), and businesses whose owners' personal net worth exceed \$750,000.00 are excluded. 49 CFR § 26.67(b)(1). In addition, a firm owned by a white male may qualify as socially and economically disadvantaged. 49 CFR § 26.67(d).

The court analyzed the constitutionality of the IDOT DBE Program. The court adopted the reasoning of the Eighth Circuit in *Sherbrooke Turf*, that a recipient's implementation of the Federal DBE Program must be analyzed under the narrow tailoring analysis but not the compelling interest inquiry. Therefore, the court agreed with *Sherbrooke Turf* that a recipient need not establish a distinct compelling interest before implementing the Federal DBE Program, but did conclude that a

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving the Federal DBE Program in other jurisdictions

recipient's implementation of the Federal DBE Program must be narrowly tailored. The court found that issues of fact remain in terms of the validity of the IDOT's DBE Program as implemented in terms of whether it was narrowly tailored to achieve the Federal Government's compelling interest. The court, therefore, denied the contractor plaintiff's Motion for Summary Judgment and the Illinois DOT's Motion for Summary Judgment.

19. *Klaver Construction, Inc. v. Kansas DOT*, 211 F. Supp.2d 1296 (D. Kan. 2002)

This is another case that involved a challenge to the USDOT Regulations that implement TEA-21 (49 CFR Part 26), in which the plaintiff contractor sought to enjoin the Kansas Department of Transportation ("DOT") from enforcing its DBE Program on the grounds that it violates the Equal Protection Clause under the Fourteenth Amendment. This case involves a direct constitutional challenge to racial and gender preferences in federally funded state highway contracts. This case concerned the constitutionality of the Kansas DOT's implementation of the Federal DBE Program, and the constitutionality of the gender-based policies of the federal government and the race- and gender-based policies of the Kansas DOT. The court granted the federal and state defendants' (USDOT and Kansas DOT) Motions to Dismiss based on lack of standing. The court held the contractor could not show the specific aspects of the DBE Program that it contends are unconstitutional and have caused its alleged injuries.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

F. Recent Decisions Involving State or Local Government MBE/WBE/DBE Programs in Other Jurisdictions

a. Recent Decisions in Federal Circuit Courts of Appeal

1. *H. B. Rowe Co., Inc. v. W. Lyndo Tippett, NCDOT, et al.*, 615 F.3d 233 (4th Cir. 2010)

The State of North Carolina enacted statutory legislation that required prime contractors to engage in good faith efforts to satisfy participation goals for minority and women subcontractors on state-funded projects. (See facts as detailed in the decision of the United States District Court for the Eastern District of North Carolina discussed below.). The plaintiff, a prime contractor, brought this action after being denied a contract because of its failure to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the participation goals set on a particular contract that it was seeking an award to perform work with the North Carolina Department of Transportation (“NCDOT”). Plaintiff asserted that the participation goals violated the Equal Protection Clause and sought injunctive relief and money damages.

After a bench trial, the district court held the challenged statutory scheme constitutional both on its face and as applied, and the plaintiff prime contractor appealed. 615 F.3d 233 at 236. The Court of Appeals held that the State did not meet its burden of proof in all respects to uphold the validity of the state legislation. But, the Court agreed with the district court that the State produced a strong basis in evidence justifying the statutory scheme on its face, and as applied to African American and Native American subcontractors, and that the State demonstrated that the legislative scheme is narrowly tailored to serve its compelling interest in remedying discrimination against these racial

groups. The Court thus affirmed the decision of the district court in part, reversed it in part and remanded for further proceedings consistent with the opinion. *Id.*

The Court found that the North Carolina statutory scheme “largely mirrored the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“DBE”) program, with which every state must comply in awarding highway construction contracts that utilize federal funds.” 615 F.3d 233 at 236. The Court also noted that federal courts of appeal “have uniformly upheld the Federal DBE Program against equal-protection challenges.” *Id.*, at footnote 1, citing *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000).

In 2004, the State retained a consultant to prepare and issue a third study of subcontractors employed in North Carolina’s highway construction industry. The study, according to the Court, marshaled evidence to conclude that disparities in the utilization of minority subcontractors persisted. 615 F.3d 233 at 238. The Court pointed out that in response to the study, the North Carolina General Assembly substantially amended state legislation section 136-28.4 and the new law went into effect in 2006. The new statute modified the previous statutory scheme, according to the Court in five important respects. *Id.*

First, the amended statute expressly conditions implementation of any participation goals on the findings of the 2004 study. Second, the amended statute eliminates the 5 and 10 percent annual goals that were set in the predecessor statute. 615 F.3d 233 at 238-239. Instead, as amended, the statute requires the NCDOT to “establish annual aspirational goals, not mandatory goals, ... for the overall participation in contracts by disadvantaged minority-owned and women-owned businesses ... [that] shall not be applied rigidly on specific contracts or projects.” *Id.* at 239, quoting N.C. Gen.Stat. § 136-28.4(b)(2010). The statute further mandates that the NCDOT set “contract-specific goals or project-specific goals ... for each disadvantaged minority-owned and

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

woman-owned business category that has demonstrated significant disparity in contract utilization” based on availability, as determined by the study. *Id.*

Third, the amended statute narrowed the definition of “minority” to encompass only those groups that have suffered discrimination. *Id.* at 239. The amended statute replaced a list of defined minorities to any certain groups by defining “minority” as “only those racial or ethnicity classifications identified by [the study] ... that have been subjected to discrimination in the relevant marketplace and that have been adversely affected in their ability to obtain contracts with the Department.” *Id.* at 239 quoting section 136-28.4(c)(2)(2010).

Fourth, the amended statute required the NCDOT to reevaluate the Program over time and respond to changing conditions. 615 F.3d 233 at 239. Accordingly, the NCDOT must conduct a study similar to the 2004 study at least every five years. *Id.* § 136-28.4(b). Finally, the amended statute contained a sunset provision which was set to expire on August 31, 2009, but the General Assembly subsequently extended the sunset provision to August 31, 2010. *Id.* Section 136-28.4(e)(2010).

The Court also noted that the statute required only good faith efforts by the prime contractors to utilize subcontractors, and that the good faith requirement, the Court found, proved permissive in practice: prime contractors satisfied the requirement in 98.5 percent of cases, failing to do so in only 13 of 878 attempts. 615 F.3d 233 at 239.

Strict scrutiny. The Court stated the strict scrutiny standard was applicable to justify a race-conscious measure, and that it is a substantial burden but not automatically “fatal in fact.” 615 F.3d 233 at 241. The Court pointed out that “[t]he unhappy persistence of both the practice and the lingering effects of racial discrimination against minority groups in this country is an unfortunate reality, and government is not disqualified from acting in response to it.” *Id.* at 241

quoting *Alexander v. Estep*, 95 F.3d 312, 315 (4th Cir. 1996). In so acting, a governmental entity must demonstrate it had a compelling interest in “remedying the effects of past or present racial discrimination.” *Id.*, quoting *Shaw v. Hunt*, 517 U.S. 899, 909 (1996).

Thus, the Court found that to justify a race-conscious measure, a state must identify that discrimination, public or private, with some specificity, and must have a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that remedial action is necessary. 615 F.3d 233 at 241 quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 504 and *Wygant v. Jackson Board of Education*, 476 U.S. 267, 277 (1986) (plurality opinion).

The Court significantly noted that: “There is no ‘precise mathematical formula to assess the quantum of evidence that rises to the *Croson* ‘strong basis in evidence’ benchmark.” 615 F.3d 233 at 241, quoting *Rothe Dev. Corp. v. Department of Defense*, 545 F.3d 1023, 1049 (Fed.Cir. 2008). The Court stated that the sufficiency of the State’s evidence of discrimination “must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.” *Id.* at 241. (internal quotation marks omitted).

The Court held that a state “need not conclusively prove the existence of past or present racial discrimination to establish a strong basis in evidence for concluding that remedial action is necessary. 615 F.3d 233 at 241, citing *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 958. “Instead, a state may meet its burden by relying on “a significant statistical disparity” between the availability of qualified, willing, and able minority subcontractors and the utilization of such subcontractors by the governmental entity or its prime contractors. *Id.* at 241, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509 (plurality opinion). The Court stated that we “further require that such evidence be ‘corroborated by significant anecdotal evidence of racial discrimination.’” *Id.* at 241, quoting *Maryland Troopers Association, Inc. v. Evans*, 993 F.2d 1072, 1077 (4th Cir. 1993).

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Court pointed out that those challenging race-based remedial measures must “introduce credible, particularized evidence to rebut” the state’s showing of a strong basis in evidence for the necessity for remedial action. *Id.* at 241-242, *citing Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 959. Challengers may offer a neutral explanation for the state’s evidence, present contrasting statistical data, or demonstrate that the evidence is flawed, insignificant, or not actionable. *Id.* at 242 (citations omitted). However, the Court stated “that mere speculation that the state’s evidence is insufficient or methodologically flawed does not suffice to rebut a state’s showing. *Id.* at 242, *citing Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 991.

The Court held that to satisfy strict scrutiny, the state’s statutory scheme must also be “narrowly tailored” to serve the state’s compelling interest in not financing private discrimination with public funds. 615 F.3d 233 at 242, *citing Alexander*, 95 F.3d at 315 (*citing Adarand*, 515 U.S. at 227).

Intermediate scrutiny. The Court held that courts apply “intermediate scrutiny” to statutes that classify on the basis of gender. *Id.* at 242. The Court found that a defender of a statute that classifies on the basis of gender meets this intermediate scrutiny burden “by showing at least that the classification serves important governmental objectives and that the discriminatory means employed are substantially related to the achievement of those objectives.” *Id.*, *quoting Mississippi University for Women v. Hogan*, 458 U.S. 718, 724 (1982). The Court noted that intermediate scrutiny requires less of a showing than does “the most exacting” strict scrutiny standard of review. *Id.* at 242. The Court found that its “sister circuits” provide guidance in formulating a governing evidentiary standard for intermediate scrutiny. These courts agree that such a measure “can rest safely on something less than the ‘strong basis in evidence’ required to bear the weight of a race- or ethnicity-

conscious program.” *Id.* at 242, *quoting Engineering Contractors*, 122 F.3d at 909 (other citations omitted).

In defining what constitutes “something less” than a ‘strong basis in evidence,’ the courts, ... also agree that the party defending the statute must ‘present [] sufficient probative evidence in support of its stated rationale for enacting a gender preference, *i.e.*,...the evidence [must be] sufficient to show that the preference rests on evidence-informed analysis rather than on stereotypical generalizations.” 615 F.3d 233 at 242 *quoting Engineering Contractors*, 122 F.3d at 910 and *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 959. The gender-based measures must be based on “reasoned analysis rather than on the mechanical application of traditional, often inaccurate, assumptions.” *Id.* at 242 *quoting Hogan*, 458 U.S. at 726.

Plaintiff’s burden. The Court found that when a plaintiff alleges that a statute violates the Equal Protection Clause as applied and on its face, the plaintiff bears a heavy burden. In its facial challenge, the Court held that a plaintiff “has a very heavy burden to carry, and must show that [a statutory scheme] cannot operate constitutionally under any circumstance.” *Id.* at 243, *quoting West Virginia v. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services*, 289 F.3d 281, 292 (4th Cir. 2002).

Statistical evidence. The Court examined the State’s statistical evidence of discrimination in public-sector subcontracting, including its disparity evidence and regression analysis. The Court noted that the statistical analysis analyzed the difference or disparity between the amount of subcontracting dollars minority- and woman-owned businesses actually won in a market and the amount of subcontracting dollars they would be expected to win given their presence in that market. 615 F.3d 233 at 243. The Court found that the study grounded its analysis in the “disparity index,” which measures the participation of a given racial, ethnic, or gender group engaged in subcontracting. *Id.* In calculating a disparity index, the study divided the percentage of total subcontracting

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

dollars that a particular group won by the percent that group represents in the available labor pool, and multiplied the result by 100. *Id.* The closer the resulting index is to 100, the greater that group's participation. *Id.*

The Court held that after *Croson*, a number of our sister circuits have recognized the utility of the disparity index in determining statistical disparities in the utilization of minority- and woman-owned businesses. *Id.* at 243-244 (Citations to multiple federal circuit court decisions omitted.) The Court also found that generally "courts consider a disparity index lower than 80 as an indication of discrimination." *Id.* at 244. Accordingly, the study considered only a disparity index lower than 80 as warranting further investigation. *Id.*

The Court pointed out that after calculating the disparity index for each relevant racial or gender group, the consultant tested for the statistical significance of the results by conducting standard deviation analysis through the use of t-tests. The Court noted that standard deviation analysis "describes the probability that the measured disparity is the result of mere chance." 615 F.3d 233 at 244, quoting *Eng'g Contractors*, 122 F.3d at 914. The consultant considered the finding of two standard deviations to demonstrate "with 95 percent certainty that disparity, as represented by either overutilization or underutilization, is actually present." *Id.*, citing *Eng'g Contractors*, 122 F.3d at 914.

The study analyzed the participation of minority and women subcontractors in construction contracts awarded and managed from the central NCDOT office in Raleigh, North Carolina. 615 F.3d 233 at 244. To determine utilization of minority and women subcontractors, the consultant developed a master list of contracts mainly from State-maintained electronic databases and hard copy files; then selected from that list a statistically valid sample of contracts, and calculated the percentage of subcontracting dollars awarded to minority- and woman-

owned businesses during the 5-year period ending in June 2003. (The study was published in 2004). *Id.* at 244.

The Court found that the use of data for centrally awarded contracts was sufficient for its analysis. It was noted that data from construction contracts awarded and managed from the NCDOT divisions across the state and from preconstruction contracts, which involve work from engineering firms and architectural firms on the design of highways, was incomplete and not accurate. 615 F.3d 233 at 244, n.6. This data was not relied upon in forming the opinions relating to the study. *Id.* at 244, n. 6.

To estimate availability, which the Court defined as the percentage of a particular group in the relevant market area, the consultant created a vendor list comprising: (1) subcontractors approved by the department to perform subcontract work on state-funded projects, (2) subcontractors that performed such work during the study period, and (3) contractors qualified to perform prime construction work on state-funded contracts. 615 F.3d 233 at 244. The Court noted that prime construction work on state-funded contracts was included based on the testimony by the consultant that prime contractors are qualified to perform subcontracting work and often do perform such work. *Id.* at 245. The Court also noted that the consultant submitted its master list to the NCDOT for verification. *Id.* at 245.

Based on the utilization and availability figures, the study prepared the disparity analysis comparing the utilization based on the percentage of subcontracting dollars over the five year period, determining the availability in numbers of firms and their percentage of the labor pool, a disparity index which is the percentage of utilization in dollars divided by the percentage of availability multiplied by 100, and a T Value. 615 F.3d 233 at 245.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Court concluded that the figures demonstrated prime contractors underutilized all of the minority subcontractor classifications on state-funded construction contracts during the study period. 615 F.3d 233 245. The disparity index for each group was less than 80 and, thus, the Court found warranted further investigation. *Id.* The t-test results, however, demonstrated marked underutilization only of African American and Native American subcontractors. *Id.* For African Americans the t-value fell outside of two standard deviations from the mean and, therefore, was statistically significant at a 95 percent confidence level. *Id.* The Court found there was at least a 95 percent probability that prime contractors' underutilization of African American subcontractors was *not* the result of mere chance. *Id.*

For Native American subcontractors, the t-value of 1.41 was significant at a confidence level of approximately 85 percent. 615 F.3d 233 at 245. The t-values for Hispanic American and Asian American subcontractors, demonstrated significance at a confidence level of approximately 60 percent. The disparity index for women subcontractors found that they were overutilized during the study period. The overutilization was statistically significant at a 95 percent confidence level. *Id.*

To corroborate the disparity study, the consultant conducted a regression analysis studying the influence of certain company and business characteristics – with a particular focus on owner race and gender – on a firm's gross revenues. 615 F.3d 233 at 246. The consultant obtained the data from a telephone survey of firms that conducted or attempted to conduct business with the NCDOT. The survey pool consisted of a random sample of such firms. *Id.*

The consultant used the firms' gross revenues as the dependent variable in the regression analysis to test the effect of other variables, including company age and number of full-time employees, and the owners' years of experience, level of education, race, ethnicity, and gender. 615 F.3d 233 at 246. The analysis revealed that minority and

women ownership universally had a negative effect on revenue, and African American ownership of a firm had the largest negative effect on that firm's gross revenue of all the independent variables included in the regression model. *Id.* These findings led to the conclusion that for African Americans the disparity in firm revenue was not due to capacity-related or managerial characteristics alone. *Id.*

The Court rejected the arguments by the plaintiffs attacking the availability estimates. The Court rejected the plaintiff's expert, Dr. George LaNoue, who testified that bidder data – reflecting the number of subcontractors that actually bid on Department subcontracts – estimates availability better than “vendor data.” 615 F.3d 233 at 246. Dr. LaNoue conceded, however, that the State does not compile bidder data and that bidder data actually reflects skewed availability in the context of a goals program that urges prime contractors to solicit bids from minority and women subcontractors. *Id.* The Court found that the plaintiff's expert did not demonstrate that the vendor data used in the study was unreliable, or that the bidder data would have yielded less support for the conclusions reached. In sum, the Court held that the plaintiffs challenge to the availability estimate failed because it could not demonstrate that the 2004 study's availability estimate was inadequate. *Id.* at 246. The Court cited *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 991 for the proposition that a challenger cannot meet its burden of proof through conjecture and unsupported criticisms of the state's evidence,” and that the plaintiff Rowe presented no viable alternative for determining availability. *Id.* at 246-247, citing *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d 991 and *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minn. Department of Transportation*, 345 F.3d 964, 973 (8th Cir. 2003).

The Court also rejected the plaintiff's argument that minority subcontractors participated on state-funded projects at a level consistent with their availability in the relevant labor pool, based on the state's response that evidence as to the *number* of minority

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

subcontractors working with state-funded projects does not effectively rebut the evidence of discrimination in terms of subcontracting *dollars*. 615 F.3d 233 at 247. The State pointed to evidence indicating that prime contractors used minority businesses for low-value work in order to comply with the goals, and that African American ownership had a significant negative impact on firm revenue unrelated to firm capacity or experience. *Id.* The Court concluded plaintiff did not offer any contrary evidence. *Id.*

The Court found that the State bolstered its position by presenting evidence that minority subcontractors have the capacity to perform higher-value work. 615 F.3d 233 at 247. The study concluded, based on a sample of subcontracts and reports of annual firm revenue, that exclusion of minority subcontractors from contracts under \$500,000 was not a function of capacity. *Id.* at 247. Further, the State showed that over 90 percent of the NCDOT’s subcontracts were valued at \$500,000 or less, and that capacity constraints do not operate with the same force on subcontracts as they may on prime contracts because subcontracts tend to be relatively small. *Id.* at 247. The Court pointed out that the Court in *Rothe II*, 545 F.3d at 1042-45, faulted disparity analyses of total construction dollars, including prime contracts, for failing to account for the relative capacity of firms in that case. *Id.* at 247.

The Court pointed out that in addition to the statistical evidence, the State also presented evidence demonstrating that from 1991 to 1993, during the Program’s suspension, prime contractors awarded substantially fewer subcontracting dollars to minority and women subcontractors on state-funded projects. The Court rejected the plaintiff’s argument that evidence of a decline in utilization does not raise an inference of discrimination. 615 F.3d 233 at 247-248. The Court held that the very significant decline in utilization of minority and woman-subcontractors – nearly 38 percent – “surely provides a basis

for a fact finder to infer that discrimination played some role in prime contractors’ reduced utilization of these groups during the suspension.” *Id.* at 248, citing *Adarand v. Slater*, 228 F.3d at 1174 (finding that evidence of declining minority utilization after a program has been discontinued “strongly supports the government’s claim that there are significant barriers to minority competition in the public subcontracting market, raising the specter of racial discrimination.”) The Court found such an inference is particularly compelling for minority-owned businesses because, even during the study period, prime contractors continue to underutilize them on state-funded road projects. *Id.* at 248.

Anecdotal evidence. The State additionally relied on three sources of anecdotal evidence contained in the study: a telephone survey, personal interviews, and focus groups. The Court found the anecdotal evidence showed an informal “good old boy” network of white contractors that discriminated against minority subcontractors. 615 F.3d 233 at 248. The Court noted that three-quarters of African American respondents to the telephone survey agreed that an informal network of prime and subcontractors existed in the State, as did the majority of other minorities, that more than half of African American respondents believed the network excluded their companies from bidding or awarding a contract as did many of the other minorities. *Id.* at 248. The Court found that nearly half of nonminority male respondents corroborated the existence of an informal network, however, only 17 percent of them believed that the network excluded their companies from bidding or winning contracts. *Id.*

Anecdotal evidence also showed a large majority of African American respondents reported that double standards in qualifications and performance made it more difficult for them to win bids and contracts, that prime contractors view minority firms as being less competent than nonminority firms, and that nonminority firms change their bids when not required to hire minority firms. 615 F.3d 233 at 248. In addition, the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

anecdotal evidence showed African American and Native American respondents believed that prime contractors sometimes dropped minority subcontractors after winning contracts. *Id.* at 248. The Court found that interview and focus-group responses echoed and underscored these reports. *Id.*

The anecdotal evidence indicated that prime contractors already know who they will use on the contract before they solicit bids: that the “good old boy network” affects business because prime contractors just pick up the phone and call their buddies, which excludes others from that market completely; that prime contractors prefer to use other less qualified minority-owned firms to avoid subcontracting with African American-owned firms; and that prime contractors use their preferred subcontractor regardless of the bid price. 615 F.3d 233 at 248-249. Several minority subcontractors reported that prime contractors do not treat minority firms fairly, pointing to instances in which prime contractors solicited quotes the day before bids were due, did not respond to bids from minority subcontractors, refused to negotiate prices with them, or gave minority subcontractors insufficient information regarding the project. *Id.* at 249.

The Court rejected the plaintiffs’ contention that the anecdotal data was flawed because the study did not verify the anecdotal data and that the consultant oversampled minority subcontractors in collecting the data. The Court stated that the plaintiffs offered no rationale as to why a fact finder could not rely on the State’s “unverified” anecdotal data, and pointed out that a fact finder could very well conclude that anecdotal evidence need not- and indeed cannot-be verified because it “is nothing more than a witness’ narrative of an incident told from the witness’ perspective and including the witness’ perceptions.” 615 F.3d 233 at 249, quoting *Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 989.

The Court held that anecdotal evidence simply supplements statistical evidence of discrimination. *Id.* at 249. The Court rejected plaintiffs’

argument that the study oversampled representatives from minority groups, and found that surveying more non-minority men would not have advanced the inquiry. *Id.* at 249. It was noted that the samples of the minority groups were randomly selected. *Id.* The Court found the state had compelling anecdotal evidence that minority subcontractors face race-based obstacles to successful bidding. *Id.* at 249.

Strong basis in evidence that the minority participation goals were necessary to remedy discrimination. The Court held that the State presented a “strong basis in evidence” for its conclusion that minority participation goals were necessary to remedy discrimination against African American and Native American subcontractors.” 615 F.3d 233 at 250. Therefore, the Court held that the State satisfied the strict scrutiny test. The Court found that the State’s data demonstrated that prime contractors grossly underutilized African American and Native American subcontractors in public sector subcontracting during the study. *Id.* at 250. The Court noted that these findings have particular resonance because since 1983, North Carolina has encouraged minority participation in state-funded highway projects, and yet African American and Native American subcontractors continue to be underutilized on such projects. *Id.* at 250.

In addition, the Court found the disparity index in the study demonstrated statistically significant underutilization of African American subcontractors at a 95 percent confidence level, and of Native American subcontractors at a confidence level of approximately 85 percent. 615 F.3d 233 at 250. The Court concluded the State bolstered the disparity evidence with regression analysis demonstrating that African American ownership correlated with a significant, negative impact on firm revenue, and demonstrated there was a dramatic decline in the utilization of minority subcontractors during the suspension of the program in the 1990s. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Thus, the Court held the State’s evidence showing a gross statistical disparity between the availability of qualified American and Native American subcontractors and the amount of subcontracting dollars they win on public sector contracts established the necessary statistical foundation for upholding the minority participation goals with respect to these groups. 615 F.3d 233 at 250. The Court then found that the State’s anecdotal evidence of discrimination against these two groups sufficiently supplemented the State’s statistical showing. *Id.* The survey in the study exposed an informal, racially exclusive network that systemically disadvantaged minority subcontractors. *Id.* at 251. The Court held that the State could conclude with good reason that such networks exert a chronic and pernicious influence on the marketplace that calls for remedial action. *Id.* The Court found the anecdotal evidence indicated that racial discrimination is a critical factor underlying the gross statistical disparities presented in the study. *Id.* at 251. Thus, the Court held that the State presented substantial statistical evidence of gross disparity, corroborated by “disturbing” anecdotal evidence.

The Court held in circumstances like these, the Supreme Court has made it abundantly clear a state can remedy a public contracting system that withholds opportunities from minority groups because of their race. 615 F.3d 233 at 251-252.

Narrowly tailored. The Court then addressed whether the North Carolina statutory scheme was narrowly tailored to achieve the State’s compelling interest in remedying discrimination against African American and Native American subcontractors in public-sector subcontracting. The following factors were considered in determining whether the statutory scheme was narrowly tailored.

Neutral measures. The Court held that narrowly tailoring requires “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives,” but a state need not “exhaust [] ... every conceivable

race-neutral alternative.” 615 F.3d 233 at 252 *quoting Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003). The Court found that the study details numerous alternative race-neutral measures aimed at enhancing the development and competitiveness of small or otherwise disadvantaged businesses in North Carolina. *Id.* at 252. The Court pointed out various race-neutral alternatives and measures, including a Small Business Enterprise Program; waiving institutional barriers of bonding and licensing requirements on certain small business contracts of \$500,000 or less; and the Department contracts for support services to assist disadvantaged business enterprises with bookkeeping and accounting, taxes, marketing, bidding, negotiation, and other aspects of entrepreneurial development. *Id.* at 252.

The Court found that plaintiff identified no viable race-neutral alternatives that North Carolina had failed to consider and adopt. The Court also found that the State had undertaken most of the race-neutral alternatives identified by USDOT in its regulations governing the Federal DBE Program. 615 F.3d 233 at 252, *citing* 49 CFR § 26.51(b). The Court concluded that the State gave serious good faith consideration to race-neutral alternatives prior to adopting the statutory scheme. *Id.*

The Court concluded that despite these race-neutral efforts, the study demonstrated disparities continue to exist in the utilization of African American and Native American subcontractors in state-funded highway construction subcontracting, and that these “persistent disparities indicate the necessity of a race-conscious remedy.” 615 F.3d 233 at 252.

Duration. The Court agreed with the district court that the program was narrowly tailored in that it set a specific expiration date and required a new disparity study every five years. 615 F.3d 233 at 253. The Court found that the program’s inherent time limit and provisions requiring regular reevaluation ensure it is carefully designed to endure only until the discriminatory impact has been eliminated. *Id.* at 253, *citing*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Adarand Constructors v. Slater, 228 F.3d at 1179 (quoting *United States v. Paradise*, 480 U.S. 149, 178 (1987)).

Program’s goals related to percentage of minority subcontractors. The Court concluded that the State had demonstrated that the Program’s participation goals are related to the percentage of minority subcontractors in the relevant markets in the State. 615 F.3d 233 at 253. The Court found that the NCDOT had taken concrete steps to ensure that these goals accurately reflect the availability of minority-owned businesses on a project-by-project basis. *Id.*

Flexibility. The Court held that the Program was flexible and thus satisfied this indicator of narrow tailoring. 615 F.3d 233 at 253. The Program contemplated a waiver of project-specific goals when prime contractors make good faith efforts to meet those goals, and that the good faith efforts essentially require only that the prime contractor solicit and consider bids from minorities. *Id.* The State does not require or expect the prime contractor to accept any bid from an unqualified bidder, or any bid that is not the lowest bid. *Id.* The Court found there was a lenient standard and flexibility of the “good faith” requirement, and noted the evidence showed only 13 of 878 good faith submissions failed to demonstrate good faith efforts. *Id.*

Burden on non-MWBE/DBEs. The Court rejected the two arguments presented by plaintiff that the Program created onerous solicitation and follow-up requirements, finding that there was no need for additional employees dedicated to the task of running the solicitation program to obtain MBE/WBEs, and that there was no evidence to support the claim that plaintiff was required to subcontract millions of dollars of work that it could perform itself for less money. 615 F.3d 233 at 254. The State offered evidence from the study that prime contractors need not submit subcontract work that they can self-perform. *Id.*

Overinclusive. The Court found by its own terms the statutory scheme is not overinclusive because it limited relief to only those racial or ethnicity classifications that have been subjected to discrimination in the relevant marketplace and that had been adversely affected in their ability to obtain contracts with the Department. 615 F.3d 233 at 254. The Court concluded that in tailoring the remedy this way, the legislature did not randomly include racial groups that may never have suffered from discrimination in the construction industry, but rather, contemplated participation goals only for those groups shown to have suffered discrimination. *Id.*

In sum, the Court held that the statutory scheme is narrowly tailored to achieve the State’s compelling interest in remedying discrimination in public-sector subcontracting against African American and Native American subcontractors. *Id.* at 254.

Woman-owned businesses overutilized. The study’s public-sector disparity analysis demonstrated that woman-owned businesses won far more than their expected share of subcontracting dollars during the study period. 615 F.3d 233 at 254. In other words, the Court concluded that prime contractors substantially overutilized women subcontractors on public road construction projects. *Id.* The Court found the public-sector evidence did not evince the “exceedingly persuasive justification” the Supreme Court requires. *Id.* at 255.

The Court noted that the State relied heavily on private-sector data from the study attempting to demonstrate that prime contractors significantly underutilized women subcontractors in the general construction industry statewide and in the Charlotte, North Carolina area. 615 F.3d 233 at 255. However, because the study did not provide a t-test analysis on the private-sector disparity figures to calculate statistical significance, the Court could not determine whether this private underutilization was “the result of mere chance.” *Id.* at 255. The Court found troubling the “evidentiary gap” that there was no evidence

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

indicating the extent to which woman-owned businesses competing on public-sector road projects vied for private-sector subcontracts in the general construction industry. *Id.* at 255. The Court also found that the State did not present any anecdotal evidence indicating that women subcontractors successfully bidding on State contracts faced private-sector discrimination. *Id.* In addition, the Court found missing any evidence prime contractors that discriminate against women subcontractors in the private sector nevertheless win public-sector contracts. *Id.*

The Court pointed out that it did not suggest that the proponent of a gender-conscious program “must always tie private discrimination to public action.” 615 F.3d 233 at 255, n. 11. But, the Court held where, as here, there existed substantial probative evidence of overutilization in the relevant public sector, a state must present something more than generalized private-sector data unsupported by compelling anecdotal evidence to justify a gender-conscious program. *Id.* at 255, n. 11.

Moreover, the Court found the state failed to establish the amount of overlap between general construction and road construction subcontracting. 615 F.3d 233 at 256. The Court said that the dearth of evidence as to the correlation between public road construction subcontracting and private general construction subcontracting severely limits the private data’s probative value in this case. *Id.*

Thus, the Court held that the State could not overcome the strong evidence of overutilization in the public sector in terms of gender participation goals, and that the proffered private-sector data failed to establish discrimination in the particular field in question. 615 F.3d 233 at 256. Further, the anecdotal evidence, the Court concluded, indicated that most women subcontractors do not experience discrimination. *Id.* Thus, the Court held that the State failed to present sufficient evidence to support the Program’s current inclusion of women subcontractors in setting participation goals. *Id.*

Holding. The Court held that the state legislature had crafted legislation that withstood the constitutional scrutiny. 615 F.3d 233 at 257. The Court concluded that in light of the statutory scheme’s flexibility and responsiveness to the realities of the marketplace, and given the State’s strong evidence of discrimination against African American and Native American subcontractors in public-sector subcontracting, the State’s application of the statute to these groups is constitutional. *Id.* at 257. However, the Court also held that because the State failed to justify its application of the statutory scheme to women, Asian American, and Hispanic American subcontractors, the Court found those applications were not constitutional.

Therefore, the Court affirmed the judgment of the district court with regard to the facial validity of the statute, and with regard to its application to African American and Native American subcontractors. 615 F.3d 233 at 258. The Court reversed the district court’s judgment insofar as it upheld the constitutionality of the state legislature as applied to women, Asian American and Hispanic American subcontractors. *Id.* The Court thus remanded the case to the district court to fashion an appropriate remedy consistent with the opinion. *Id.*

Concurring opinions. It should be pointed out that there were two concurring opinions by the three Judge panel: one judge concurred in the judgment, and the other judge concurred fully in the majority opinion and the judgment.

2. Jana-Rock Construction, Inc. v. New York State Dept. of Economic Development, 438 F.3d 195 (2d Cir. 2006)

This recent case is instructive in connection with the determination of the groups that may be included in an MBE/WBE-type program, and the standard of analysis utilized to evaluate a local government’s non-inclusion of certain groups. In this case, the Second Circuit Court of

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Appeals held racial classifications that are challenged as “under-inclusive” (*i.e.*, those that exclude persons from a particular racial classification) are subject to a “rational basis” review, not strict scrutiny.

Plaintiff Luiere, a 70 percent shareholder of Jana-Rock Construction, Inc. (“Jana Rock”) and the “son of a Spanish mother whose parents were born in Spain,” challenged the constitutionality of the State of New York’s definition of “Hispanic” under its local minority-owned business program. 438 F.3d 195, 199-200 (2d Cir. 2006). Under the USDOT regulations, 49 CFR § 26.5, “Hispanic Americans” are defined as “persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race.” *Id.* at 201. Upon proper application, Jana-Rock was certified by the New York Department of Transportation as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“DBE”) under the federal regulations. *Id.*

However, unlike the federal regulations, the State of New York’s local minority-owned business program included in its definition of minorities “Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race.” The definition did not include all persons from, or descendants of persons from, Spain or Portugal. *Id.* Accordingly, Jana-Rock was denied MBE certification under the local program; Jana-Rock filed suit alleging a violation of the Equal Protection Clause. *Id.* at 202-03. The plaintiff conceded that the overall minority-owned business program satisfied the requisite strict scrutiny, but argued that the definition of “Hispanic” was fatally under-inclusive. *Id.* at 205.

The Second Circuit found that the narrow-tailoring prong of the strict scrutiny analysis “allows New York to identify which groups it is prepared to prove are in need of affirmative action without demonstrating that no other groups merit consideration for the program.” *Id.* at 206. The court found that evaluating under-inclusiveness as an element of the strict scrutiny analysis was at odds

with the United States Supreme Court decision in *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989) which required that affirmative action programs be no broader than necessary. *Id.* at 207-08. The court similarly rejected the argument that the state should mirror the federal definition of “Hispanic,” finding that Congress has more leeway than the states to make broader classifications because Congress is making such classifications on the national level. *Id.* at 209.

The court opined — without deciding — that it may be impermissible for New York to simply adopt the “federal USDOT definition of Hispanic without at least making an independent assessment of discrimination against Hispanics of Spanish Origin in New York.” *Id.* Additionally, finding that the plaintiff failed to point to any discriminatory purpose by New York in failing to include persons of Spanish or Portuguese descent, the court determined that the rational basis analysis was appropriate. *Id.* at 213.

The court held that the plaintiff failed the rational basis test for three reasons: (1) because it was not irrational nor did it display animus to exclude persons of Spanish and Portuguese descent from the definition of Hispanic; (2) because the fact the plaintiff could demonstrate evidence of discrimination that he personally had suffered did not render New York’s decision to exclude persons of Spanish and Portuguese descent irrational; and (3) because the fact New York may have relied on Census data including a small percentage of Hispanics of Spanish descent did not mean that it was irrational to conclude that Hispanics of Latin American origin were in greater need of remedial legislation. *Id.* at 213-14. Thus, the Second Circuit affirmed the conclusion that New York had a rational basis for its definition to not include persons of Spanish and Portuguese descent, and thus affirmed the district court decision upholding the constitutionality of the challenged definition.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

3. *Rapid Test Prods., Inc. v. Durham Sch. Servs., Inc.*, 460 F.3d 859 (7th Cir. 2006)

In *Rapid Test Products, Inc. v. Durham School Services Inc.*, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals held that 42 U.S.C. § 1981 (the federal anti-discrimination law) did not provide an “entitlement” in disadvantaged businesses to receive contracts subject to set aside programs; rather, § 1981 provided a remedy for individuals who were subject to discrimination.

Durham School Services, Inc. (“Durham”), a prime contractor, submitted a bid for and won a contract with an Illinois school district. The contract was subject to a set-aside program reserving some of the subcontracts for disadvantaged business enterprises (a race- and gender-conscious program). Prior to bidding, Durham negotiated with Rapid Test Products, Inc. (“Rapid Test”), made one payment to Rapid Test as an advance, and included Rapid Test in its final bid. Rapid Test believed it had received the subcontract. However, after the school district awarded the contract to Durham, Durham gave the subcontract to one of Rapid Test’s competitor’s, a business owned by an Asian male. The school district agreed to the substitution. Rapid Test brought suit against Durham under 42 U.S.C. § 1981 alleging that Durham discriminated against it because Rapid’s owner was a Black woman.

The district court granted summary judgment in favor of Durham holding the parties’ dealing had been too indefinite to create a contract. On appeal, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals stated that “§ 1981 establishes a rule against discrimination in contracting and does not create any entitlement to be the beneficiary of a contract reserved for firms owned by specified racial, sexual, ethnic, or religious groups. Arguments that a particular set-aside program is a lawful remedy for prior discrimination may or may not prevail if a potential subcontractor claims to have been excluded, but it is to victims of discrimination

rather than frustrated beneficiaries that § 1981 assigns the right to litigate.”

The court held that if race or sex discrimination is the reason why Durham did not award the subcontract to Rapid Test, then § 1981 provides relief. Having failed to address this issue, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals remanded the case to the district court to determine whether Rapid Test had evidence to back up its claim that race and sex discrimination, rather than a nondiscriminatory reason such as inability to perform the services Durham wanted, accounted for Durham’s decision to hire Rapid Test’s competitor.

4. *Virdi v. DeKalb County School District*, 135 Fed. Appx. 262, 2005 WL 138942 (11th Cir. 2005) (unpublished opinion)

Although it is an unpublished opinion, *Virdi v. DeKalb County School District* is a recent Eleventh Circuit decision reviewing a challenge to a local government MBE/WBE-type program, which is instructive to the disparity study. In *Virdi*, the Eleventh Circuit struck down an MBE/WBE goal program that the court held contained racial classifications. The court based its ruling primarily on the failure of the DeKalb County School District (the “District”) to seriously consider and implement a race-neutral program and to the infinite duration of the program.

Plaintiff Virdi, an Asian American architect of Indian descent, filed suit against the District, members of the DeKalb County Board of Education (both individually and in their official capacities)(the “Board”) and the Superintendent (both individually and in his official capacity)(collectively “defendants”) pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981 and 1983 and the Fourteenth Amendment alleging that they discriminated against him on the basis of race when awarding architectural contracts. 135 Fed. Appx. 262, 264 (11th Cir. 2005). Virdi also alleged the school district’s Minority Vendor Involvement Program was facially unconstitutional. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The district court initially granted the defendants' Motions for Summary Judgment on all of Virdi's claims and the Eleventh Circuit Court of Appeals reversed in part, vacated in part, and remanded. *Id.* On remand, the district court granted the defendants' Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on the facial challenge, and then granted the defendants' motion for a judgment as a matter of law on the remaining claims at the close of Virdi's case. *Id.*

In 1989, the Board appointed the Tillman Committee (the "Committee") to study participation of female- and minority-owned businesses with the District. *Id.* The Committee met with various District departments and a number of minority contractors who claimed they had unsuccessfully attempted to solicit business with the District. *Id.* Based upon a "general feeling" that minorities were under-represented, the Committee issued the Tillman Report (the "Report") stating "the Committee's impression that '[m]inorities ha[d] not participated in school board purchases and contracting in a ratio reflecting the minority make-up of the community.'" *Id.* The Report contained no specific evidence of past discrimination nor any factual findings of discrimination. *Id.*

The Report recommended that the District: (1) Advertise bids and purchasing opportunities in newspapers targeting minorities, (2) conduct periodic seminars to educate minorities on doing business with the District, (3) notify organizations representing minority firms regarding bidding and purchasing opportunities, and (4) publish a "how to" booklet to be made available to any business interested in doing business with the District.

Id. The Report also recommended that the District adopt annual, aspirational participation goals for woman- and minority-owned businesses. *Id.* The Report contained statements indicating the selection process should remain neutral and recommended that the Board adopt a non-discrimination statement. *Id.*

In 1991, the Board adopted the Report and implemented several of the recommendations, including advertising in the AJC, conducting seminars, and publishing the "how to" booklet. *Id.* The Board also implemented the Minority Vendor Involvement Program (the "MVP") which adopted the participation goals set forth in the Report. *Id.* at 265.

The Board delegated the responsibility of selecting architects to the Superintendent. *Id.* Virdi sent a letter to the District in October 1991 expressing interest in obtaining architectural contracts. *Id.* Virdi sent the letter to the District Manager and sent follow-up literature; he re-contacted the District Manager in 1992 and 1993. *Id.* In August 1994, Virdi sent a letter and a qualifications package to a project manager employed by Heery International. *Id.* In a follow-up conversation, the project manager allegedly told Virdi that his firm was not selected based upon his qualifications, but because the "District was only looking for 'black-owned firms.'" *Id.* Virdi sent a letter to the project manager requesting confirmation of his statement in writing and the project manager forwarded the letter to the District. *Id.*

After a series of meetings with District officials, in 1997, Virdi met with the newly hired Executive Director. *Id.* at 266. Upon request of the Executive Director, Virdi re-submitted his qualifications but was informed that he would be considered only for future projects (Phase III SPLOST projects). *Id.* Virdi then filed suit before any Phase III SPLOST projects were awarded. *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit considered whether the MVP was facially unconstitutional and whether the defendants intentionally discriminated against Virdi on the basis of his race. The court held that strict scrutiny applies to all racial classifications and is not limited to merely set-asides or mandatory quotas; therefore, the MVP was subject to strict scrutiny because it contained racial classifications. *Id.* at 267. The court first questioned whether the identified government interest was compelling. *Id.* at 268. However, the court declined to reach that

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

issue because it found the race-based participation goals were not narrowly tailored to achieving the identified government interest. *Id.*

The court held the MVP was not narrowly tailored for two reasons. *Id.* First, because no evidence existed that the District considered race-neutral alternatives to “avoid unwitting discrimination.” The court found that “[w]hile narrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative, it does require serious, good faith consideration of whether such alternatives could serve the governmental interest at stake.” *Id.*, citing *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003), and *Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 509-10 (1989). The court found that District could have engaged in any number of equally effective race-neutral alternatives, including using its outreach procedure and tracking the participation and success of minority-owned business as compared to non-minority-owned businesses. *Id.* at 268, n.8. Accordingly, the court held the MVP was not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 268.

Second, the court held that the unlimited duration of the MVP’s racial goals negated a finding of narrow tailoring. *Id.* “[R]ace conscious ... policies must be limited in time.” *Id.*, citing *Grutter*, 539 U.S. at 342, and *Walker v. City of Mesquite, TX*, 169 F.3d 973, 982 (5th Cir. 1999). The court held that because the government interest could have been achieved utilizing race-neutral measures, and because the racial goals were not temporally limited, the MVP could not withstand strict scrutiny and was unconstitutional on its face. *Id.* at 268.

With respect to Viridi’s claims of intentional discrimination, the court held that although the MVP was facially unconstitutional, no evidence existed that the MVP or its unconstitutionality caused Viridi to lose a contract that he would have otherwise received. *Id.* Thus, because Viridi failed to establish a causal connection between the unconstitutional aspect of the MVP and his own injuries, the court affirmed the district court’s grant of judgment on that issue. *Id.* at 269. Similarly, the court

found that Viridi presented insufficient evidence to sustain his claims against the Superintendent for intentional discrimination. *Id.*

The court reversed the district court’s order pertaining to the facial constitutionality of the MVP’s racial goals, and affirmed the district court’s order granting defendants’ motion on the issue of intentional discrimination against Viridi. *Id.* at 270.

5. *Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. v. City and County of Denver*, 321 F.3d 950 (10th Cir. 2003), cert. denied, 540 U.S. 1027, 124 S. Ct. 556 (2003) (Scalia, Justice with whom the Chief Justice Rehnquist, joined, dissenting from the denial of certiorari)

This case is instructive to the disparity study because it is one of the only recent decisions to uphold the validity of a local government MBE/WBE program. It is significant to note that the Tenth Circuit did not apply the narrowly tailored test and thus did not rule on an application of the narrowly tailored test, instead finding that the plaintiff had waived that challenge in one of the earlier decisions in the case. This case also is one of the only cases to have found private sector marketplace discrimination as a basis to uphold an MBE/WBE-type program.

In *Concrete Works* the United States Court of Appeals for the Tenth Circuit held that the City and County of Denver had a compelling interest in limiting race discrimination in the construction industry, that the City had an important governmental interest in remedying gender discrimination in the construction industry, and found that the City and County of Denver had established a compelling governmental interest to have a race- and gender-based program. In *Concrete Works*, the Court of Appeals did not address the issue of whether the MWBE Ordinance was narrowly tailored because it held the district court was barred under the law of the case doctrine from considering that issue

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

since it was not raised on appeal by the plaintiff construction companies after they had lost that issue on summary judgment in an earlier decision. Therefore, the Court of Appeals did not reach a decision as to narrowly tailoring or consider that issue in the case.

Case history. Plaintiff, Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. (“CWC”) challenged the constitutionality of an “affirmative action” ordinance enacted by the City and County of Denver (hereinafter the “City” or “Denver”). 321 F.3d 950, 954 (10th Cir. 2003). The ordinance established participation goals for racial minorities and women on certain City construction and professional design projects. *Id.*

The City enacted an Ordinance No. 513 (“1990 Ordinance”) containing annual goals for MBE/WBE utilization on all competitively bid projects. *Id.* at 956. A prime contractor could also satisfy the 1990 Ordinance requirements by using “good faith efforts.” *Id.* In 1996, the City replaced the 1990 Ordinance with Ordinance No. 304 (the “1996 Ordinance”). The district court stated that the 1996 Ordinance differed from the 1990 Ordinance by expanding the definition of covered contracts to include some privately financed contracts on City-owned land; added updated information and findings to the statement of factual support for continuing the program; refined the requirements for MBE/WBE certification and graduation; mandated the use of MBEs and WBEs on change orders; and expanded sanctions for improper behavior by MBEs, WBEs or majority-owned contractors in failing to perform the affirmative action commitments made on City projects. *Id.* at 956-57.

The 1996 Ordinance was amended in 1998 by Ordinance No. 948 (the “1998 Ordinance”). The 1998 Ordinance reduced annual percentage goals and prohibited an MBE or a WBE, acting as a bidder, from counting self-performed work toward project goals. *Id.* at 957.

CWC filed suit challenging the constitutionality of the 1990 Ordinance. *Id.* The district court conducted a bench trial on the constitutionality of

the three ordinances. *Id.* The district court ruled in favor of CWC and concluded that the ordinances violated the Fourteenth Amendment. *Id.* The City then appealed to the Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals. *Id.* The Court of Appeals reversed and remanded. *Id.* at 954.

The Court of Appeals applied strict scrutiny to race-based measures and intermediate scrutiny to the gender-based measures. *Id.* at 957-58, 959. The Court of Appeals also cited *Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, for the proposition that a governmental entity “can use its spending powers to remedy private discrimination, if it identifies that discrimination with the particularity required by the Fourteenth Amendment.” 488 U.S. 469, 492 (1989) (plurality opinion). Because “an effort to alleviate the effects of *societal* discrimination is not a compelling interest,” the Court of Appeals held that Denver could demonstrate that its interest is compelling only if it (1) identified the past or present discrimination “with some specificity,” and (2) demonstrated that a “strong basis in evidence” supports its conclusion that remedial action is necessary. *Id.* at 958, *quoting Shaw v. Hunt*, 517 U.S. 899, 909-10 (1996).

The court held that Denver could meet its burden without conclusively proving the existence of past or present racial discrimination. *Id.* Rather, Denver could rely on “empirical evidence that demonstrates ‘a significant statistical disparity between the number of qualified minority contractors ... and the number of such contractors actually engaged by the locality or the locality’s prime contractors.’” *Id.*, *quoting Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509 (plurality opinion). Furthermore, the Court of Appeals held that Denver could rely on statistical evidence gathered from the six-county Denver Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) and could supplement the statistical evidence with anecdotal evidence of public and private discrimination. *Id.*

The Court of Appeals held that Denver could establish its compelling interest by presenting evidence of its own direct participation in racial discrimination or its passive participation in private discrimination. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Court of Appeals held that once Denver met its burden, CWC had to introduce “credible, particularized evidence to rebut [Denver’s] initial showing of the existence of a compelling interest, which could consist of a neutral explanation for the statistical disparities.” *Id.* (internal citations and quotations omitted). The Court of Appeals held that CWC could also rebut Denver’s statistical evidence “by (1) showing that the statistics are flawed; (2) demonstrating that the disparities shown by the statistics are not significant or actionable; or (3) presenting contrasting statistical data.” *Id.* (internal citations and quotations omitted). The Court of Appeals held that the burden of proof at all times remained with CWC to demonstrate the unconstitutionality of the ordinances. *Id.* at 960.

The Court of Appeals held that to meet its burden of demonstrating an important governmental interest per the intermediate scrutiny analysis, Denver must show that the gender-based measures in the ordinances were based on “reasoned analysis rather than through the mechanical application of traditional, often inaccurate, assumptions.” *Id.*, quoting *Miss. Univ. for Women v. Hogan*, 458 U.S. 718, 726 (1982).

The studies. Denver presented historical, statistical and anecdotal evidence in support of its MBE/WBE programs. Denver commissioned a number of studies to assess its MBE/WBE programs. *Id.* at 962. The consulting firm hired by Denver utilized disparity indices in part. *Id.* at 962. The 1990 Study also examined MBE and WBE utilization in the overall Denver MSA construction market, both public and private. *Id.* at 963.

The consulting firm also interviewed representatives of MBEs, WBEs, majority-owned construction firms, and government officials. *Id.* Based on this information, the 1990 Study concluded that, despite Denver’s efforts to increase MBE and WBE participation in Denver Public Works projects, some Denver employees and private contractors engaged in conduct designed to circumvent the goals program. *Id.* After reviewing

the statistical and anecdotal evidence contained in the 1990 Study, the City Council enacted the 1990 Ordinance. *Id.*

After the Tenth Circuit decided *Concrete Works II*, Denver commissioned another study (the “1995 Study”). *Id.* at 963. Using 1987 Census Bureau data, the 1995 Study again examined utilization of MBEs and WBEs in the construction and professional design industries within the Denver MSA. *Id.* The 1995 Study concluded that MBEs and WBEs were more likely to be one-person or family-run businesses. The Study concluded that Hispanic-owned firms were less likely to have paid employees than white-owned firms but that Asian/Native American-owned firms were more likely to have paid employees than white- or other minority-owned firms. To determine whether these factors explained overall market disparities, the 1995 Study used the Census data to calculate disparity indices for all firms in the Denver MSA construction industry and separately calculated disparity indices for firms with paid employees and firms with no paid employees. *Id.* at 964.

The Census Bureau information was also used to examine average revenues per employee for Denver MSA construction firms with paid employees. Hispanic-, Asian-, Native American-, and woman-owned firms with paid employees all reported lower revenues per employee than majority-owned firms. The 1995 Study also used 1990 Census data to calculate rates of self-employment within the Denver MSA construction industry. The Study concluded that the disparities in the rates of self-employment for Blacks, Hispanics, and women persisted even after controlling for education and length of work experience. The 1995 Study controlled for these variables and reported that Blacks and Hispanics working in the Denver MSA construction industry were less than half as likely to own their own businesses as were whites of comparable education and experience. *Id.*

In late 1994 and early 1995, a telephone survey of construction firms doing business in the Denver MSA was conducted. *Id.* at 965. Based on

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

information obtained from the survey, the consultant calculated percentage utilization and percentage availability of MBEs and WBEs. Percentage utilization was calculated from revenue information provided by the responding firms. Percentage availability was calculated based on the number of MBEs and WBEs that responded to the survey question regarding revenues. Using these utilization and availability percentages, the 1995 Study showed disparity indices of 64 for MBEs and 70 for WBEs in the construction industry. In the professional design industry, disparity indices were 67 for MBEs and 69 for WBEs. The 1995 Study concluded that the disparity indices obtained from the telephone survey data were more accurate than those obtained from the 1987 Census data because the data obtained from the telephone survey were more recent, had a narrower focus, and included data on C corporations. Additionally, it was possible to calculate disparity indices for professional design firms from the survey data. *Id.*

In 1997, the City conducted another study to estimate the availability of MBEs and WBEs and to examine, *inter alia*, whether race and gender discrimination limited the participation of MBEs and WBEs in construction projects of the type typically undertaken by the City (the “1997 Study”). *Id.* at 966. The 1997 Study used geographic and specialization information to calculate MBE/WBE availability. Availability was defined as “the ratio of MBE/WBE firms to the total number of firms in the four-digit SIC codes and geographic market area relevant to the City’s contracts.” *Id.*

The 1997 Study compared MBE/WBE availability and utilization in the Colorado construction industry. *Id.* The statewide market was used because necessary information was unavailable for the Denver MSA. *Id.* at 967. Additionally, data collected in 1987 by the Census Bureau was used because more current data was unavailable. The Study calculated disparity indices for the statewide construction market in Colorado as

follows: 41 for African American firms, 40 for Hispanic firms, 14 for Asian and other minorities, and 74 for woman-owned firms. *Id.*

The 1997 Study also contained an analysis of whether African Americans, Hispanics, or Asian Americans working in the construction industry are less likely to be self-employed than similarly situated whites. *Id.* Using data from the Public Use Microdata Samples (“PUMS”) of the 1990 Census of Population and Housing, the Study used a sample of individuals working in the construction industry. The Study concluded that in both Colorado and the Denver MSA, African Americans, Hispanics, and Native Americans working in the construction industry had lower self-employment rates than whites. Asian Americans had higher self-employment rates than whites.

Using the availability figures calculated earlier in the Study, the Study then compared the actual availability of MBE/WBEs in the Denver MSA with the potential availability of MBE/WBEs if they formed businesses at the same rate as whites with the same characteristics. *Id.* Finally, the Study examined whether self-employed minorities and women in the construction industry have lower earnings than white males with similar characteristics. *Id.* at 968. Using linear regression analysis, the Study compared business owners with similar years of education, of similar age, doing business in the same geographic area, and having other similar demographic characteristics. Even after controlling for several factors, the results showed that self-employed African Americans, Hispanics, Native Americans, and women had lower earnings than white males. *Id.*

The 1997 Study also conducted a mail survey of both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs to obtain information on their experiences in the construction industry. Of the MBE/WBEs who responded, 35 percent indicated that they had experienced at least one incident of disparate treatment within the last five years while engaged in business activities. The survey also posed the following question: “How often do prime

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

contractors who use your firm as a subcontractor on public sector projects with [MBE/WBE] goals or requirements ... also use your firm on public sector or private sector projects without [MBE/WBE] goals or requirements?” Fifty-eight percent of minorities and 41 percent of white women who responded to this question indicated they were “seldom or never” used on non-goals projects. *Id.*

MBE/WBEs were also asked whether the following aspects of procurement made it more difficult or impossible to obtain construction contracts: (1) bonding requirements, (2) insurance requirements, (3) large project size, (4) cost of completing proposals, (5) obtaining working capital, (6) length of notification for bid deadlines, (7) prequalification requirements, and (8) previous dealings with an agency. This question was also asked of non-MBE/WBEs in a separate survey. With one exception, MBE/WBEs considered each aspect of procurement more problematic than non-MBE/WBEs. To determine whether a firm’s size or experience explained the different responses, a regression analysis was conducted that controlled for age of the firm, number of employees, and level of revenues. The results again showed that with the same, single exception, MBE/WBEs had more difficulties than non-MBE/WBEs with the same characteristics. *Id.* at 968-69.

After the 1997 Study was completed, the City enacted the 1998 Ordinance. The 1998 Ordinance reduced the annual goals to 10 percent for both MBEs and WBEs and eliminated a provision which previously allowed MBE/WBEs to count their own work toward project goals. *Id.* at 969.

The anecdotal evidence included the testimony of the senior vice-president of a large, majority-owned construction firm who stated that when he worked in Denver, he received credible complaints from minority and woman-owned construction firms that they were subject to different work rules than majority-owned firms. *Id.* He also testified that he frequently observed graffiti containing racial or gender epithets

written on job sites in the Denver metropolitan area. Further, he stated that he believed, based on his personal experiences, that many majority-owned firms refused to hire minority- or woman-owned subcontractors because they believed those firms were not competent. *Id.*

Several MBE/WBE witnesses testified that they experienced difficulty prequalifying for private sector projects and projects with the City and other governmental entities in Colorado. One individual testified that her company was required to prequalify for a private sector project while no similar requirement was imposed on majority-owned firms. Several others testified that they attempted to prequalify for projects but their applications were denied even though they met the prequalification requirements. *Id.*

Other MBE/WBEs testified that their bids were rejected even when they were the lowest bidder; that they believed they were paid more slowly than majority-owned firms on both City projects and private sector projects; that they were charged more for supplies and materials; that they were required to do additional work not part of the subcontracting arrangement; and that they found it difficult to join unions and trade associations. *Id.* There was testimony detailing the difficulties MBE/WBEs experienced in obtaining lines of credit. One WBE testified that she was given a false explanation of why her loan was declined; another testified that the lending institution required the co-signature of her husband even though her husband, who also owned a construction firm, was not required to obtain her co-signature; a third testified that the bank required her father to be involved in the lending negotiations. *Id.*

The court also pointed out anecdotal testimony involving recitations of racial- and gender-motivated harassment experienced by MBE/WBEs at work sites. There was testimony that minority and female employees working on construction projects were physically assaulted and fondled,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

spat upon with chewing tobacco, and pelted with two-inch bolts thrown by males from a height of 80 feet. *Id.* at 969-70.

The legal framework applied by the court. The Court held that the district court incorrectly believed Denver was required to prove the existence of discrimination. Instead of considering whether Denver had demonstrated strong evidence from which an inference of past or present discrimination could be drawn, the district court analyzed whether Denver’s evidence showed that there is pervasive discrimination. *Id.* at 970. The court, *quoting Concrete Works II*, stated that “the Fourteenth Amendment does not require a court to make an ultimate finding of discrimination before a municipality may take affirmative steps to eradicate discrimination.” *Id.* at 970, *quoting Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d 1513, 1522 (10th Cir. 1994). Denver’s initial burden was to demonstrate that strong evidence of discrimination supported its conclusion that remedial measures were necessary. Strong evidence is that “approaching a prima facie case of a constitutional or statutory violation,” is not irrefutable or definitive proof of discrimination. *Id.* at 97, *quoting Croson*, 488 U.S. at 500. The burden of proof at all times remained with the contractor plaintiff to prove by a preponderance of the evidence that Denver’s “evidence did not support an inference of prior discrimination and thus a remedial purpose.” *Id.*, *quoting Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1176.

Denver, the Court held, did introduce evidence of discrimination against each group included in the ordinances. *Id.* at 971. Thus, Denver’s evidence did not suffer from the problem discussed by the court in *Croson*. The Court held the district court erroneously concluded that Denver must demonstrate that the private firms directly engaged in any discrimination in which Denver passively participates do so intentionally, with the purpose of disadvantaging minorities and women. The *Croson* majority concluded that a “city would have a compelling interest in preventing its tax dollars from assisting [local

trade] organizations in maintaining a racially segregated construction market.” *Id.* at 971, *quoting Croson*, 488 U.S. 503. Thus, the Court held Denver’s burden was to introduce evidence which raised the inference of discriminatory exclusion in the local construction industry and linked its spending to that discrimination. *Id.*

The Court noted the Supreme Court has stated that the inference of discriminatory exclusion can arise from statistical disparities. *Id.*, *citing Croson*, 488 U.S. at 503. Accordingly, it concluded that Denver could meet its burden through the introduction of statistical and anecdotal evidence. To the extent the district court required Denver to introduce additional evidence to show discriminatory motive or intent on the part of private construction firms, the district court erred. Denver, according to the Court, was under no burden to identify any specific practice or policy that resulted in discrimination. Neither was Denver required to demonstrate that the purpose of any such practice or policy was to disadvantage women or minorities. *Id.* at 972.

The court found Denver’s statistical and anecdotal evidence relevant because it identifies discrimination in the local construction industry, not simply discrimination in society. The court held the genesis of the identified discrimination is irrelevant and the district court erred when it discounted Denver’s evidence on that basis. *Id.*

The court held the district court erroneously rejected the evidence Denver presented on marketplace discrimination. *Id.* at 973. The court rejected the district court’s erroneous legal conclusion that a municipality may only remedy its own discrimination. The court stated this conclusion is contrary to the holdings in *Concrete Works II* and the plurality opinion in *Croson*. *Id.* The court held it previously recognized in this case that “a municipality has a compelling interest in taking affirmative steps to remedy both public *and private* discrimination specifically identified in its area.” *Id.*, *quoting Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529 (emphasis added). In *Concrete Works II*, the court stated that

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

“we do not read *Croson* as requiring the municipality to identify an exact linkage between its award of public contracts and private discrimination.” *Id.*, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529.

The court stated that Denver could meet its burden of demonstrating its compelling interest with evidence of private discrimination in the local construction industry coupled with evidence that it has become a passive participant in that discrimination. *Id.* at 973. Thus, Denver was not required to demonstrate that it is “guilty of prohibited discrimination” to meet its initial burden. *Id.*

Additionally, the court had previously concluded that Denver’s statistical studies, which compared utilization of MBE/WBEs to availability, supported the inference that “local prime contractors” are engaged in racial and gender discrimination. *Id.* at 974, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529. Thus, the court held Denver’s disparity studies should not have been discounted because they failed to specifically identify those individuals or firms responsible for the discrimination. *Id.*

The Court’s rejection of CWC’s arguments and the District Court findings.

Use of marketplace data. The court held the district court, inter alia, erroneously concluded that the disparity studies upon which Denver relied were significantly flawed because they measured discrimination in the overall Denver MSA construction industry, not discrimination by the City itself. *Id.* at 974. The court found that the district court’s conclusion was directly contrary to the holding in *Adarand VII* that evidence of both public and private discrimination in the construction industry is relevant. *Id.*, citing *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166-67).

The court held the conclusion reached by the majority in *Croson* that marketplace data are relevant in equal protection challenges to

affirmative action programs was consistent with the approach later taken by the court in *Shaw v. Hunt*. *Id.* at 975. In *Shaw*, a majority of the court relied on the majority opinion in *Croson* for the broad proposition that a governmental entity’s “interest in remedying the effects of past or present racial discrimination may in the proper case justify a government’s use of racial distinctions.” *Id.*, quoting *Shaw*, 517 U.S. at 909. The *Shaw* court did not adopt any requirement that only discrimination by the governmental entity, either directly or by utilizing firms engaged in discrimination on projects funded by the entity, was remediable. The court, however, did set out two conditions that must be met for the governmental entity to show a compelling interest. “First, the discrimination must be identified discrimination.” *Id.* at 976, quoting *Shaw*, 517 U.S. at 910. The City can satisfy this condition by identifying the discrimination, ““public or private, with some specificity.”” *Id.* at 976, citing *Shaw*, 517 U.S. at 910, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 504 (emphasis added). The governmental entity must also have a “strong basis in evidence to conclude that remedial action was necessary.” *Id.* Thus, the court concluded *Shaw* specifically stated that evidence of either public or private discrimination could be used to satisfy the municipality’s burden of producing strong evidence. *Id.* at 976.

In *Adarand VII*, the court noted it concluded that evidence of marketplace discrimination can be used to support a compelling interest in remedying past or present discrimination through the use of affirmative action legislation. *Id.*, citing *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1166-67 (“[W]e may consider public and private discrimination not only in the specific area of government procurement contracts but also in the construction industry generally; thus, *any findings Congress has made as to the entire construction industry are relevant.*” (emphasis added)). Further, the court pointed out in this case it earlier rejected the argument CWC reasserted here that marketplace data are irrelevant and remanded the case to the district court to determine whether

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Denver could link its public spending to “the Denver MSA evidence of industry-wide discrimination.” *Id.*, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1529. The court stated that evidence explaining “the Denver government’s role in contributing to the underutilization of MBEs and WBEs in the *private construction market in the Denver MSA*” was relevant to Denver’s burden of producing strong evidence. *Id.*, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1530 (emphasis added).

Consistent with the court’s mandate in *Concrete Works II*, the City attempted to show at trial that it “indirectly contributed to private discrimination by awarding public contracts to firms that in turn discriminated against MBE and/or WBE subcontractors in other private portions of their business.” *Id.* The City can demonstrate that it is a “‘passive participant’ in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of the local construction industry” by compiling evidence of marketplace discrimination and then linking its spending practices to the private discrimination. *Id.*, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492.

The court rejected CWC’s argument that the lending discrimination studies and business formation studies presented by Denver were irrelevant. In *Adarand VII*, the court concluded that evidence of discriminatory barriers to the formation of businesses by minorities and women and fair competition between MBE/WBEs and majority-owned construction firms shows a “strong link” between a government’s “disbursements of public funds for construction contracts and the channeling of those funds due to private discrimination.” *Id.* at 977, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1167-68. The court found that evidence that private discrimination resulted in barriers to business formation is relevant because it demonstrates that MBE/WBEs are precluded *at the outset* from competing for public construction contracts. The court also found that evidence of barriers to fair competition is relevant because it again demonstrates that *existing* MBE/WBEs are precluded from competing for public contracts. Thus,

like the studies measuring disparities in the utilization of MBE/WBEs in the Denver MSA construction industry, studies showing that discriminatory barriers to business formation exist in the Denver construction industry are relevant to the City’s showing that it indirectly participates in industry discrimination. *Id.* at 977.

The City presented evidence of lending discrimination to support its position that MBE/WBEs in the Denver MSA construction industry face discriminatory barriers to business formation. Denver introduced a disparity study prepared in 1996 and sponsored by the Denver Community Reinvestment Alliance, Colorado Capital Initiatives, and the City. The Study ultimately concluded that “despite the fact that loan applicants of three different racial/ethnic backgrounds in this sample were not appreciably different as businesspeople, they were ultimately treated differently by the lenders on the crucial issue of loan approval or denial.” *Id.* at 977-78. In *Adarand VII*, the court concluded that this study, among other evidence, “strongly support[ed] an initial showing of discrimination in lending.” *Id.* at 978, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1170, n. 13 (“Lending discrimination alone of course does not justify action in the construction market. However, the persistence of such discrimination ... supports the assertion that the formation, as well as utilization, of minority-owned construction enterprises has been impeded.”). The City also introduced anecdotal evidence of lending discrimination in the Denver construction industry.

CWC did not present any evidence that undermined the reliability of the lending discrimination evidence but simply repeated the argument, foreclosed by circuit precedent, that it is irrelevant. The court rejected the district court criticism of the evidence because it failed to determine whether the discrimination resulted from discriminatory attitudes or from the neutral application of banking regulations. The court concluded that discriminatory motive can be inferred from the results shown in disparity studies. The court held the district court’s criticism

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

did not undermine the study’s reliability as an indicator that the City is passively participating in marketplace discrimination. The court noted that in *Adarand VII* it took “judicial notice of the obvious causal connection between access to capital and ability to implement public works construction projects.” *Id.* at 978, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1170.

Denver also introduced evidence of discriminatory barriers to competition faced by MBE/WBEs in the form of business formation studies. The 1990 Study and the 1995 Study both showed that all minority groups in the Denver MSA formed their own construction firms at rates lower than the total population but that women formed construction firms at higher rates. The 1997 Study examined self-employment rates and controlled for gender, marital status, education, availability of capital, and personal/family variables. As discussed, *supra*, the Study concluded that African Americans, Hispanics, and Native Americans working in the construction industry have lower rates of self-employment than similarly situated whites. Asian Americans had higher rates. The 1997 Study also concluded that minority and female business owners in the construction industry, with the exception of Asian American owners, have lower earnings than white male owners. This conclusion was reached after controlling for education, age, marital status, and disabilities. *Id.* at 978.

The court held that the district court’s conclusion that the business formation studies could not be used to justify the ordinances conflicts with its holding in *Adarand VII*. “[T]he existence of evidence indicating that the number of [MBEs] would be significantly (but unquantifiable) higher but for such barriers is nevertheless relevant to the assessment of whether a disparity is sufficiently significant to give rise to an inference of discriminatory exclusion.” *Id.* at 979, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1174.

In sum, the court held the district court erred when it refused to consider or give sufficient weight to the lending discrimination study, the business formation studies, and the studies measuring marketplace discrimination. That evidence was legally relevant to the City’s burden of demonstrating a strong basis in evidence to support its conclusion that remedial legislation was necessary. *Id.* at 979-80.

Variables. CWC challenged Denver’s disparity studies as unreliable because the disparities shown in the studies may be attributable to firm size and experience rather than discrimination. Denver countered, however, that a firm’s size has little effect on its qualifications or its ability to provide construction services and that MBE/WBEs, like all construction firms, can perform most services either by hiring additional employees or by employing subcontractors. CWC responded that elasticity itself is relative to size and experience; MBE/WBEs are less capable of expanding because they are smaller and less experienced. *Id.* at 980.

The court concluded that even if it assumed that MBE/WBEs are less able to expand because of their smaller size and more limited experience, CWC did not respond to Denver’s argument and the evidence it presented showing that experience and size are not race- and gender-neutral variables and that MBE/WBE construction firms are generally smaller and less experienced *because* of industry discrimination. *Id.* at 981. The lending discrimination and business formation studies, according to the court, both strongly supported Denver’s argument that MBE/WBEs are smaller and less experienced because of marketplace and industry discrimination. In addition, Denver’s expert testified that discrimination by banks or bonding companies would reduce a firm’s revenue and the number of employees it could hire. *Id.*

Denver also argued its Studies controlled for size and the 1995 Study controlled for experience. It asserted that the 1990 Study measured

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

revenues per employee for construction for MBE/WBEs and concluded that the resulting disparities, “suggest[] that even among firms of the same employment size, industry utilization of MBEs and WBEs was lower than that of non-minority male-owned firms.” *Id.* at 982. Similarly, the 1995 Study controlled for size, calculating, *inter alia*, disparity indices for firms with no paid employees which presumably are the same size.

Based on the uncontroverted evidence presented at trial, the court concluded that the district court did not give sufficient weight to Denver’s disparity studies because of its erroneous conclusion that the studies failed to adequately control for size and experience. The court held that Denver is permitted to make assumptions about capacity and qualification of MBE/WBEs to perform construction services if it can support those assumptions. The court found the assumptions made in this case were consistent with the evidence presented at trial and supported the City’s position that a firm’s size does not affect its qualifications, willingness, or ability to perform construction services and that the smaller size and lesser experience of MBE/WBEs are, themselves, the result of industry discrimination. Further, the court pointed out CWC did not conduct its own disparity study using marketplace data and thus did not demonstrate that the disparities shown in Denver’s studies would decrease or disappear if the studies controlled for size and experience to CWC’s satisfaction. Consequently, the court held CWC’s rebuttal evidence was insufficient to meet its burden of discrediting Denver’s disparity studies on the issue of size and experience. *Id.* at 982.

Specialization. The district court also faulted Denver’s disparity studies because they did not control for firm specialization. The court noted the district court’s criticism would be appropriate only if there was evidence that MBE/WBEs are more likely to specialize in certain construction fields. *Id.* at 982.

The court found there was no identified evidence showing that certain construction specializations require skills less likely to be possessed by MBE/WBEs. The court found relevant the testimony of the City’s expert, that the data he reviewed showed that MBEs were represented “widely across the different [construction] specializations.” *Id.* at 982-83. There was no contrary testimony that aggregation bias caused the disparities shown in Denver’s studies. *Id.* at 983.

The court held that CWC failed to demonstrate that the disparities shown in Denver’s studies are eliminated when there is control for firm specialization. In contrast, one of the Denver studies, which controlled for SIC-code subspecialty and still showed disparities, provided support for Denver’s argument that firm specialization does not explain the disparities. *Id.* at 983.

The court pointed out that disparity studies may make assumptions about availability as long as the same assumptions can be made for all firms. *Id.* at 983.

Utilization of MBE/WBEs on City projects. CWC argued that Denver could not demonstrate a compelling interest because it overutilized MBE/WBEs on City construction projects. This argument, according to the court, was an extension of CWC’s argument that Denver could justify the ordinances only by presenting evidence of discrimination by the City itself or by contractors while working on City projects. Because the court concluded that Denver could satisfy its burden by showing that it is an indirect participant in industry discrimination, CWC’s argument relating to the utilization of MBE/WBEs on City projects goes only to the weight of Denver’s evidence. *Id.* at 984.

Consistent with the court’s mandate in *Concrete Works II*, at trial Denver sought to demonstrate that the utilization data from projects subject to the goals program were tainted by the program and “reflect[ed] the intended remedial effect on MBE and WBE utilization.”

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Id. at 984, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1526. Denver argued that the non-goals data were the better indicator of past discrimination in public contracting than the data on all City construction projects. *Id.* at 984-85. The court concluded that Denver presented ample evidence to support the conclusion that the evidence showing MBE/WBE utilization on City projects not subject to the ordinances or the goals programs is the better indicator of discrimination in City contracting. *Id.* at 985.

The court rejected CWC's argument that the marketplace data were irrelevant but agreed that the non-goals data were also relevant to Denver's burden. The court noted that Denver did not rely heavily on the non-goals data at trial but focused primarily on the marketplace studies to support its burden. *Id.* at 985.

In sum, the court held Denver demonstrated that the utilization of MBE/WBEs on City projects had been affected by the affirmative action programs that had been in place in one form or another since 1977. Thus, the non-goals data were the better indicator of discrimination in public contracting. The court concluded that, on balance, the non-goals data provided some support for Denver's position that racial and gender discrimination existed in public contracting before the enactment of the ordinances. *Id.* at 987-88.

Anecdotal evidence. The anecdotal evidence, according to the court, included several incidents involving profoundly disturbing behavior on the part of lenders, majority-owned firms, and individual employees. *Id.* at 989. The court found that the anecdotal testimony revealed behavior that was not merely sophomoric or insensitive, but which resulted in real economic or physical harm. While CWC also argued that all new or small contractors have difficulty obtaining credit and that treatment the witnesses characterized as discriminatory is experienced by all contractors, Denver's witnesses specifically testified that they believed the incidents they experienced were motivated by race or gender

discrimination. The court found they supported those beliefs with testimony that majority-owned firms were not subject to the same requirements imposed on them. *Id.*

The court held there was no merit to CWC's argument that the witnesses' accounts must be verified to provide support for Denver's burden. The court stated that anecdotal evidence is nothing more than a witness' narrative of an incident told from the witness' perspective and including the witness' perceptions. *Id.*

After considering Denver's anecdotal evidence, the district court found that the evidence "shows that race, ethnicity and gender affect the construction industry and those who work in it" and that the egregious mistreatment of minority and women employees "had direct financial consequences" on construction firms. *Id.* at 989, quoting *Concrete Works III*, 86 F. Supp.2d at 1074, 1073. Based on the district court's findings regarding Denver's anecdotal evidence and its review of the record, the court concluded that the anecdotal evidence provided persuasive, un rebutted support for Denver's initial burden. *Id.* at 989-90, citing *Int'l Bhd. of Teamsters v. United States*, 431 U.S. 324, 339 (1977) (concluding that anecdotal evidence presented in a pattern or practice discrimination case was persuasive because it "brought the cold [statistics] convincingly to life").

Summary. The court held the record contained extensive evidence supporting Denver's position that it had a strong basis in evidence for concluding that the 1990 Ordinance and the 1998 Ordinance were necessary to remediate discrimination against both MBEs and WBEs. *Id.* at 990. The information available to Denver and upon which the ordinances were predicated, according to the court, indicated that discrimination was persistent in the local construction industry and that Denver was, at least, an indirect participant in that discrimination.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

To rebut Denver’s evidence, the court stated CWC was required to “establish that Denver’s evidence did not constitute strong evidence of such discrimination.” *Id.* at 991, quoting *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1523. CWC could not meet its burden of proof through conjecture and unsupported criticisms of Denver’s evidence. Rather, it must present “credible, particularized evidence.” *Id.*, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1175. The court held that CWC did not meet its burden. CWC hypothesized that the disparities shown in the studies on which Denver relies could be explained by any number of factors other than racial discrimination. However, the court found it did not conduct its own marketplace disparity study controlling for the disputed variables and presented no other evidence from which the court could conclude that such variables explain the disparities. *Id.* at 991-92.

Narrow tailoring. Having concluded that Denver demonstrated a compelling interest in the race-based measures and an important governmental interest in the gender-based measures, the court held it must examine whether the ordinances were narrowly tailored to serve the compelling interest and are substantially related to the achievement of the important governmental interest. *Id.* at 992.

The court stated it had previously concluded in its earlier decisions that Denver’s program was narrowly tailored. CWC appealed the grant of summary judgment and that appeal culminated in the decision in *Concrete Works II*. The court reversed the grant of summary judgment on the compelling-interest issue and concluded that CWC had waived any challenge to the narrow tailoring conclusion reached by the district court. Because the court found *Concrete Works* did not challenge the district court’s conclusion with respect to the second prong of *Croson*’s strict scrutiny standard — *i.e.*, that the Ordinance is narrowly tailored to remedy past and present discrimination — the court held it need not address this issue. *Id.* at 992, citing *Concrete Works II*, 36 F.3d at 1531, n. 24.

The court concluded that the district court lacked authority to address the narrow tailoring issue on remand because none of the exceptions to the law of the case doctrine are applicable. The district court’s earlier determination that Denver’s affirmative-action measures were narrowly tailored is law of the case and binding on the parties.

6. *In re City of Memphis*, 293 F.3d 345 (6th Cir. 2002)

This case is instructive to the disparity study based on its holding that a local or state government may be prohibited from utilizing post-enactment evidence in support of an MBE/WBE-type program. 293 F.3d at 350-351. The United States Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit held that pre-enactment evidence was required to justify the City of Memphis’ MBE/WBE Program. *Id.* The Sixth Circuit held that a government must have had sufficient evidentiary justification for a racially conscious statute in *advance* of its passage.

The district court had ruled that the City could not introduce a post-enactment study as evidence of a compelling interest to justify its MBE/WBE Program. *Id.* at 350-351. The Sixth Circuit denied the City’s application for an interlocutory appeal on the district court’s order and refused to grant the City’s request to appeal this issue. *Id.* at 350-351.

The City argued that a substantial ground for difference of opinion existed in the federal courts of appeal. 293 F.3d at 350. The court stated some circuits permit post-enactment evidence to supplement pre-enactment evidence. *Id.* This issue, according to the Court, appears to have been resolved in the Sixth Circuit. *Id.* The Court noted the Sixth Circuit decision in *AGC v. Drabik*, 214 F.3d 730 (6th Cir. 2000), which held that under *Croson* a State must have sufficient evidentiary justification for a race-conscious statute in advance of its enactment, and that governmental entities must identify that discrimination with some

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

specificity *before* they may use race-conscious relief. *Memphis*, 293 F.3d at 350-351, *citing Drabik*, 214 F.3d at 738.

The Court in *Memphis* said that although *Drabik* did not directly address the admissibility of post-enactment evidence, it held a governmental entity must have pre-enactment evidence sufficient to justify a race-conscious statute. 293 F.3d at 351. The court concluded *Drabik* indicates the Sixth Circuit would not favor using post-enactment evidence to make that showing. *Id.* at 351. Under *Drabik*, the Court in *Memphis* held the City must present pre-enactment evidence to show a compelling state interest. *Id.* at 351.

7. Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. County of Cook, Chicago, 256 F.3d 642 (7th Cir. 2001)

This case is instructive to the disparity study because of its analysis of the Cook County MBE/WBE program and the evidence used to support that program. The decision emphasizes the need for any race-conscious program to be based upon credible evidence of discrimination by the local government against MBE/WBEs and to be narrowly tailored to remedy only that identified discrimination.

In *Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. County of Cook, Chicago*, 256 F.3d 642 (7th Cir. 2001) the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit held the Cook County, Chicago MBE/WBE Program was unconstitutional. The court concluded there was insufficient evidence of a compelling interest. The court held there was no credible evidence that Cook County in the award of construction contracts discriminated against any of the groups “favored” by the Program. The court also found that the Program was not “narrowly tailored” to remedy the wrong sought to be redressed, in part because it was over-inclusive in the definition of minorities. The court noted the list of minorities

included groups that have not been subject to discrimination by Cook County.

The court considered as an unresolved issue whether a different, and specifically a more permissive, standard than strict scrutiny is applicable to preferential treatment on the basis of sex, rather than race or ethnicity. 256 F.3d at 644. The court noted that the United States Supreme Court in *United States v. Virginia* (“*VMI*”), 518 U.S. 515, 532 and n.6 (1996), held racial discrimination to a stricter standard than sex discrimination, although the court in *Cook County* stated the difference between the applicable standards has become “vanishingly small.” *Id.* The court pointed out that the Supreme Court said in the *VMI* case, that “parties who seek to defend gender-based government action must demonstrate an ‘exceedingly persuasive’ justification for that action ...” and, realistically, the law can ask no more of race-based remedies either.” 256 F.3d at 644, *quoting* in part *VMI*, 518 U.S. at 533. The court indicated that the Eleventh Circuit Court of Appeals in the *Engineering Contract Association of South Florida, Inc. v. Metropolitan Dade County*, 122 F.3d 895, 910 (11th Cir. 1997) decision created the “paradox that a public agency can provide stronger remedies for sex discrimination than for race discrimination; it is difficult to see what sense that makes.” 256 F.3d at 644. But, since Cook County did not argue for a different standard for the minority and women’s “set aside programs,” the women’s program the court determined must clear the same “hurdles” as the minority program.” 256 F.3d at 644-645.

The court found that since the ordinance requires prime contractors on public projects to reserve a substantial portion of the subcontracts for minority contractors, which is inapplicable to private projects, it is “to be expected that there would be more soliciting of these contractors on public than on private projects.” *Id.* Therefore, the court did not find persuasive that there was discrimination based on this difference alone. 256 F.3d at 645. The court pointed out the County “conceded that [it]

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

had no specific evidence of pre-enactment discrimination to support the ordinance.” 256 F.3d at 645 quoting the district court decision, 123 F.Supp.2d at 1093. The court held that a “public agency must have a strong evidentiary basis for thinking a discriminatory remedy appropriate *before* it adopts the remedy.” 256 F.3d at 645 (emphasis in original).

The court stated that minority enterprises in the construction industry “tend to be subcontractors, moreover, because as the district court found not clearly erroneously, 123 F.Supp.2d at 1115, they tend to be new and therefore small and relatively untested — factors not shown to be attributable to discrimination by the County.” 256 F.3d at 645. The court held that there was no basis for attributing to the County any discrimination that prime contractors may have engaged in. *Id.* The court noted that “[i]f prime contractors on County projects were discriminating against minorities and this was known to the County, whose funding of the contracts thus knowingly perpetuated the discrimination, the County might be deemed sufficiently complicit ... to be entitled to take remedial action.” *Id.* But, the court found “of that there is no evidence either.” *Id.*

The court stated that if the County had been complicit in discrimination by prime contractors, it found “puzzling” to try to remedy that discrimination by requiring discrimination in favor of minority stockholders, as distinct from employees. 256 F.3d at 646. The court held that even if the record made a case for remedial action of the general sort found in the MWBE ordinance by the County, it would “flunk the constitutional test” by not being carefully designed to achieve the ostensible remedial aim and no more. 256 F.3d at 646. The court held that a state and local government that has discriminated just against Blacks may not by way of remedy discriminate in favor of Blacks and Asian Americans and women. *Id.* Nor, the court stated, may it discriminate more than is necessary to cure the effects of the earlier

discrimination. *Id.* “Nor may it continue the remedy in force indefinitely, with no effort to determine whether, the remedial purpose attained, continued enforcement of the remedy would be a gratuitous discrimination against nonminority persons.” *Id.* The court, therefore, held that the ordinance was not “narrowly tailored” to the wrong that it seeks to correct. *Id.*

The court thus found that the County both failed to establish the premise for a racial remedy, and also that the remedy goes further than is necessary to eliminate the evil against which it is directed. 256 F.3d at 647. The court held that the list of “favored minorities” included groups that have never been subject to significant discrimination by Cook County. *Id.* The court found it unreasonable to “presume” discrimination against certain groups merely on the basis of having an ancestor who had been born in a particular country. *Id.* Therefore, the court held the ordinance was overinclusive.

The court found that the County did not make any effort to show that, were it not for a history of discrimination, minorities would have 30 percent, and women 10 percent, of County construction contracts. 256 F.3d at 647. The court also rejected the proposition advanced by the County in this case—“ that a comparison of the fraction of minority subcontractors on public and private projects established discrimination against minorities by prime contractors on the latter type of project.” 256 F.3d at 647-648.

8. *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson, Mississippi*, 199 F.3d 206 (5th Cir. 1999)

A non-minority general contractor brought this action against the City of Jackson and City officials asserting that a City policy and its minority business enterprise program for participation and construction contracts violated the Equal Protection Clause of the U.S. Constitution.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

City of Jackson MBE Program. In 1985 the City of Jackson adopted an MBE Program, which initially had a goal of 5% of all city contracts. 199 F.3d at 208. *Id.* The 5% goal was not based on any objective data. *Id.* at 209. Instead, it was a “guess” that was adopted by the City. *Id.* The goal was later increased to 15% because it was found that 10% of businesses in Mississippi were minority-owned. *Id.*

After the MBE Program’s adoption, the City’s Department of Public Works included a Special Notice to bidders as part of its specifications for all City construction projects. *Id.* The Special Notice encouraged prime construction contractors to include in their bid 15% participation by subcontractors certified as Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) and 5% participation by those certified as WBEs. *Id.*

The Special Notice defined a DBE as a small business concern that is owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, which had the same meaning as under Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act and subcontracting regulations promulgated pursuant to that Act. *Id.* The court found that Section 8(d) of the SBA states that prime contractors are to presume that socially and economically disadvantaged individuals include certain racial and ethnic groups, or any other individual found to be disadvantaged by the SBA. *Id.*

In 1991, the Mississippi legislature passed a bill that would allow cities to set aside 20% of procurement for minority business. *Id.* at 209-210. The City of Jackson City Council voted to implement the set-aside, contingent on the City’s adoption of a disparity study. *Id.* at 210. The City conducted a disparity study in 1994 and concluded that the total underutilization of African-American and Asian-American-owned firms was statistically significant. *Id.* The study recommended that the City implement a range of MBE goals from 10-15%. *Id.* The City, however, was not satisfied with the study, according to the court, and chose not

to adopt its conclusions. *Id.* Instead, the City retained its 15% MBE goal and did not adopt the disparity study. *Id.*

W.H. Scott did not meet DBE goal. In 1997 the City advertised for the construction of a project and the W.H. Scott Construction Company, Inc. (Scott) was the lowest bidder. *Id.* Scott obtained 11.5% WBE participation, but it reported that the bids from DBE subcontractors had not been low bids and, therefore, its DBE-participation percentage would be only 1%. *Id.*

Although Scott did not achieve the DBE goal and subsequently would not consider suggestions for increasing its minority participation, the Department of Public Works and the Mayor, as well as the City’s Financial Legal Departments, approved Scott’s bid and it was placed on the agenda to be approved by the City Council. *Id.* The City Council voted against the Scott bid without comment. Scott alleged that it was told the City rejected its bid because it did not achieve the DBE goal, but the City alleged that it was rejected because it exceeded the budget for the project. *Id.*

The City subsequently combined the project with another renovation project and awarded that combined project to a different construction company. *Id.* at 210-211. Scott maintained the rejection of his bid was racially motivated and filed this suit. *Id.* at 211.

District court decision. The district court granted Scott’s motion for summary judgment agreeing with Scott that the relevant Policy included not just the Special Notice, but that it also included the MBE Program and Policy document regarding MBE participation. *Id.* at 211. The district court found that the MBE Policy was unconstitutional because it lacked requisite findings to justify the 15% minority-participation goal and survive strict scrutiny based on the 1989 decision in the *City of Richmond, v. J.A. Croson Co. Ltd.* The district court struck down minority-participation goals for the City’s construction contracts only.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Id. at 211. The district court found that Scott’s bid was rejected because Scott lacked sufficient minority participation, not because it exceeded the City’s budget. *Id.* In addition, the district court awarded Scott lost profits. *Id.*

Standing. The Fifth Circuit determined that in equal protection cases challenging affirmative action policies, “injury in fact” for purposes of establishing standing is defined as the inability to compete on an equal footing in the bidding process. *Id.* at 213. The court stated that Scott need not prove that it lost contracts because of the Policy, but only prove that the Special Notice forces it to compete on an unequal basis. *Id.* The question, therefore, the court said is whether the Special Notice imposes an obligation that is born unequally by DBE contractors and non-DBE contractors. *Id.* at 213.

The court found that if a non-DBE contractor is unable to procure 15% DBE participation, it must still satisfy the City that adequate good faith efforts have been made to meet the contract goal or risk termination of its contracts, and that such efforts include engaging in advertising, direct solicitation and follow-up, assistance in attaining bonding or insurance required by the contractor. *Id.* at 214. The court concluded that although the language does not expressly authorize a DBE contractor to satisfy DBE-participation goals by keeping the requisite percentage of work for itself, it would be nonsensical to interpret it as precluding a DBE contractor from doing so. *Id.* at 215.

If a DBE contractor performed 15% of the contract dollar amount, according to the court, it could satisfy the participation goal and avoid both a loss of profits to subcontractors and the time and expense of complying with the good faith requirements. *Id.* at 215. The court said that non-DBE contractors do not have this option, and thus, Scott and other non-DBE contractors are at a competitive disadvantage with DBE contractors. *Id.*

The court, therefore, found Scott had satisfied standing to bring the lawsuit.

Constitutional strict scrutiny analysis and guidance in determining types of evidence to justify a remedial MBE program. The court first rejected the City’s contention that the Special Notice should not be subject to strict scrutiny because it establishes goals rather than mandate quotas for DBE participation. *Id.* at 215-217. The court stated the distinction between goals or quotas is immaterial because these techniques induce an employer to hire with an eye toward meeting a numerical target, and as such, they will result in individuals being granted a preference because of their race. *Id.* at 215. The court also rejected the City’s argument that the DBE classification created a preference based on “disadvantage,” not race. *Id.* at 215-216. The court found that the Special Notice relied on Section 8(d) and Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, which provides explicitly for a race-based presumption of social disadvantage, and thus requires strict scrutiny. *Id.* at 216-217.

The court discussed the *City of Richmond v. Croson* case as providing guidance in determining what types of evidence would justify the enactment of an MBE-type program. *Id.* at 217-218. The court noted the Supreme Court stressed that a governmental entity must establish a factual predicate, tying its set-aside percentage to identified injuries in the particular local industry. *Id.* at 217. The court pointed out given the Supreme Court in *Croson’s* emphasis on statistical evidence, other courts considering equal protection challenges to minority-participation programs have looked to disparity indices, or to computations of disparity percentages, in determining whether *Croson’s* evidentiary burden is satisfied. *Id.* at 218. The court found that disparity studies are probative evidence for discrimination because they ensure that the “relevant statistical pool,” of qualified minority contractors is being considered. *Id.* at 218.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The court in a footnote stated that it did not attempt to craft a precise mathematical formula to assess the quantum of evidence that rises to the *Croson* “strong basis in evidence” benchmark. *Id.* at 218, n.11. The sufficiency of a municipality’s findings of discrimination in a local industry must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. *Id.*

The City argued that it was error for the district court to ignore its statistical evidence supporting the use of racial presumptions in its DBE-participation goals, and highlighted the disparity study it commissioned in response to *Croson*. *Id.* at 218. The court stated, however, that whatever probity the study’s findings might have had on the analysis is irrelevant to the case, because the City refused to adopt the study when it was issued in 1995. *Id.* In addition, the court said the study was restricted to the letting of prime contracts by the City under the City’s Program, and did not include an analysis of the availability and utilization of qualified minority subcontractors, the relevant statistical pool, in the City’s construction projects. *Id.* at 218.

The court noted that had the City adopted particularized findings of discrimination within its various agencies, and set participation goals for each accordingly, the outcome of the decision might have been different. *Id.* at 219. Absent such evidence in the City’s construction industry, however, the court concluded the City lacked the factual predicates required under the Equal Protection Clause to support the City’s 15% DBE-participation goal. *Id.* Thus, the court held the City failed to establish a compelling interest justifying the MBE program or the Special Notice, and because the City failed a strict scrutiny analysis on this ground, the court declined to address whether the program was narrowly tailored.

Lost profits and damages. Scott sought damages from the City under 42 U.S.C. § 1983, including lost profits. *Id.* at 219. The court, affirming the district court, concluded that in light of the entire record the City Council rejected Scott’s low bid because Scott failed to meet the Special

Notice’s DBE-participation goal, not because Scott’s bid exceeded the City’s budget. *Id.* at 220. The court, therefore, affirmed the award of lost profits to Scott.

9. *Associated Gen. Contractors v. Drabik*, 214 F.3d 730 (6th Cir. 2000), affirming Case No. C2-98-943, 998 WL 812241 (S.D. Ohio 1998)

This case is instructive to the disparity study based on the analysis applied in finding the evidence insufficient to justify an MBE/WBE program, and the application of the narrowly tailored test. The Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals enjoined the enforcement of the state MBE program, and in so doing reversed state court precedent finding the program constitutional. This case affirmed a district court decision enjoining the award of a “set-aside” contract based on the State of Ohio’s MBE program with the award of construction contracts.

The court held, among other things, that the mere existence of societal discrimination was insufficient to support a racial classification. The court found that the economic data was insufficient and too outdated. The court concluded the State could not establish a compelling governmental interest and that the statute was not narrowly tailored. The court said the statute failed the narrow tailoring test, including because there was no evidence that the State had considered race-neutral remedies.

This case involves a suit by the Associated General Contractors of Ohio and Associated General Contractors of Northwest Ohio, representing Ohio building contractors to stop the award of a construction contract for the Toledo Correctional Facility to a minority-owned business (“MBE”), in a bidding process from which non-minority-owned firms were statutorily excluded from participating under Ohio’s state Minority Business Enterprise Act. 214 F.3d at 733.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

AGC of Ohio and AGC of Northwest Ohio (Plaintiffs-Appellees) claimed the Ohio Minority Business Enterprise Act (“MBEA”) was unconstitutional in violation of the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. The district court agreed, and permanently enjoined the state from awarding any construction contracts under the MBEA. Drabik, Director of the Ohio Department of Administrative Services and others appealed the district court’s Order. *Id.* at 733. The Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the Order of the district court, holding unconstitutional the MBEA and enjoining the state from awarding any construction contracts under that statute. *Id.*

Ohio passed the MBEA in 1980. *Id.* at 733. This legislation “set aside” 5%, by value, of all state construction projects for bidding by certified MBEs exclusively. *Id.* Pursuant to the MBEA, the state decided to set aside, for MBEs only, bidding for construction of the Toledo Correctional Facility’s Administration Building. Non-MBEs were excluded on racial grounds from bidding on that aspect of the project and restricted in their participation as subcontractors. *Id.*

The Court noted it ruled in 1983 that the MBEA was constitutional, see *Ohio Contractors Ass’n v. Keip*, 713 F.2d 167 (6th Cir. 1983). *Id.* Subsequently, the United States Supreme Court in two landmark decisions applied the criteria of strict scrutiny under which such “racially preferential set-asides” were to be evaluated. *Id.* (see *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.* (1989) and *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña* (1995), citation omitted.) The Court noted that the decision in *Keip* was a more relaxed treatment accorded to equal protection challenges to state contracting disputes prior to *Croson*. *Id.* at 733-734.

Strict scrutiny. The Court found it is clear a government has a compelling interest in assuring that public dollars do not serve to finance the evil of private prejudice. *Id.* at 734-735, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492. But, the Court stated, “statistical disparity in the proportion

of contracts awarded to a particular group, standing alone does not demonstrate such an evil.” *Id.* at 735.

The Court said there is no question that remedying the effects of past discrimination constitutes a compelling governmental interest. *Id.* at 735. The Court stated to make this showing, a state cannot rely on mere speculation, or legislative pronouncements, of past discrimination, but rather, the Supreme Court has held the state bears the burden of demonstrating a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that remedial action was necessary by proving either that the state itself discriminated in the past or was a passive participant in private industry’s discriminatory practices. *Id.* at 735, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 486-92.

Thus, the Court concluded that the linchpin of the *Croson* analysis is its mandating of strict scrutiny, the requirement that a program be narrowly tailored to achieve a compelling government interest, but above all its holding that governments must identify discrimination with some specificity before they may use race-conscious relief; explicit findings of a constitutional or statutory violation must be made. *Id.* at 735, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 497.

Statistical evidence: compelling interest. The Court pointed out that proponents of “racially discriminatory systems” such as the MBEA have sought to generate the necessary evidence by a variety of means, however, such efforts have generally focused on “mere underrepresentation” by showing a lesser percentage of contracts awarded to a particular group than that group’s percentage in the general population. *Id.* at 735. “Raw statistical disparity” of this sort is part of the evidence offered by Ohio in this case, according to the Court. *Id.* at 736. The Court stated however, “such evidence of mere statistical disparities has been firmly rejected as insufficient by the Supreme Court, particularly in a context such as contracting, where special qualifications are so relevant.” *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Court said that although Ohio’s most “compelling” statistical evidence in this case compared the percentage of contracts awarded to minorities to the percentage of minority-owned businesses in Ohio, which the Court noted provided stronger statistics than the statistics in *Croson*, it was still insufficient. *Id.* at 736. The Court found the problem with Ohio’s statistical comparison was that the percentage of minority-owned businesses in Ohio “did not take into account how many of those businesses were construction companies of any sort, let alone how many were qualified, willing, and able to perform state construction contracts.” *Id.*

The Court held the statistical evidence that the Ohio legislature had before it when the MBEA was enacted consisted of data that was deficient. *Id.* at 736. The Court said that much of the data was severely limited in scope (ODOT contracts) or was irrelevant to this case (ODOT purchasing contracts). *Id.* The Court again noted the data did not distinguish minority construction contractors from minority businesses generally, and therefore “made no attempt to identify minority construction contracting firms that are ready, willing, and able to perform state construction contracts of any particular size.” *Id.* The Court also pointed out the program was not narrowly tailored, because the state conceded the AGC showed that the State had not performed a recent study. *Id.*

The Court also concluded that even statistical comparisons that might be apparently more pertinent, such as with the percentage of all firms qualified, in some minimal sense, to perform the work in question, would also fail to satisfy the Court’s criteria. *Id.* at 736. “If MBEs comprise 10% of the total number of contracting firms in the state, but only get 3% of the dollar value of certain contracts, which does not alone show discrimination, or even disparity. It does not account for the relative size of the firms, either in terms of their ability to do particular

work or in terms of the number of tasks they have the resources to complete.” *Id.* at 736.

The Court stated the only cases found to present the necessary “compelling interest” sufficient to justify a narrowly tailored race-based remedy, are those that expose “pervasive, systematic, and obstinate discriminatory conduct. ...” *Id.* at 737, quoting *Adarand*, 515 U.S. at 237. The Court said that Ohio had made no such showing in this case.

Narrow tailoring. A second and separate hurdle for the MBEA, the Court held, is its failure of narrow tailoring. The Court noted the Supreme Court in *Adarand* taught that a court called upon to address the question of narrow tailoring must ask, “for example, whether there was ‘any consideration of the use of race-neutral means to increase minority business participation’ in government contracting” *Id.* at 737, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 507. The Court stated a narrowly tailored set-aside program must be appropriately limited such that it will not last longer than the discriminatory effects it is designed to eliminate and must be linked to identified discrimination. *Id.* at 737. The Court said that the program must also not suffer from “overinclusiveness.” *Id.* at 737, quoting *Croson*, 515 U.S. at 506.

The Court found the MBEA suffered from defects both of over and under-inclusiveness. *Id.* at 737. By lumping together the groups of Blacks, Native Americans, Hispanics and Orientals, the MBEA may well provide preference where there has been no discrimination, and may not provide relief to groups where discrimination might have been proven. *Id.* at 737. Thus, the Court said, the MBEA was satisfied if contractors of Thai origin, who might never have been seen in Ohio until recently, receive 10% of state contracts, while African-Americans receive none. *Id.*

In addition, the Court found that Ohio’s own underutilization statistics suffer from a fatal conceptual flaw: they do not report the actual use of

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

minority firms; they only report the use of minority firms who have gone to the trouble of being certified and listed among the state's 1,180 MBEs. *Id.* at 737. The Court said there was no examination of whether contracts are being awarded to minority firms who have never sought such preference to take advantage of the special minority program, for whatever reason, and who have been awarded contracts in open bidding. *Id.*

The Court pointed out the district court took note of the outdated character of any evidence that might have been marshaled in support of the MBEA, and added that even if such data had been sufficient to justify the statute twenty years ago, it would not suffice to continue to justify it forever. *Id.* at 737-738. The MBEA, the Court noted, has remained in effect for twenty years and has no set expiration. *Id.* at 738. The Court reiterated a race-based preference program must be appropriately limited such that it will not last longer than the discriminatory effects it is designed to eliminate. *Id.* at 737.

Finally, the Court mentioned that one of the factors *Croson* identified as indicative of narrow tailoring is whether non-race-based means were considered as alternatives to the goal. *Id.* at 738. The Court concluded the historical record contained no evidence that the Ohio legislature gave any consideration to the use of race-neutral means to increase minority participation in state contracting before resorting to race-based quotas. *Id.* at 738.

The district court had found that the supplementation of the state's existing data which might be offered given a continuance of the case would not sufficiently enhance the relevance of the evidence to justify delay in the district court's hearing. *Id.* at 738. The Court stated that under *Croson*, the state must have had sufficient evidentiary justification for a race-conscious statute in *advance* of its passage. *Id.* The Court said that *Croson* required governmental entities must identify

that discrimination with some specificity *before* they may use race-conscious relief. *Id.* at 738.

The Court also referenced the district court finding that the state had been lax in maintaining the type of statistics that would be necessary to undergird its affirmative action program, and that the proper maintenance of current statistics is relevant to the requisite narrow tailoring of such a program. *Id.* at 738-739. But, the Court noted the state does not know how many minority-owned businesses are not certified as MBEs, and how many of them have been successful in obtaining state contracts. *Id.* at 739.

The court was mindful of the fact it was striking down an entire class of programs by declaring the State of Ohio MBE statute in question unconstitutional, and noted that its decision was "not reconcilable" with the Ohio Supreme Court's decision in *Ritchie Produce*, 707 N.E.2d 871 (Ohio 1999)(upholding the Ohio State MBE Program).

10. *Monterey Mechanical v. Wilson*, 125 F.3d 702 (9th Cir. 1997)

This case is instructive in that the Ninth Circuit analyzed and held invalid the enforcement of an MBE/WBE-type program. Although the program at issue utilized the term "goals" as opposed to "quotas," the Ninth Circuit rejected such a distinction, holding "[t]he relevant question is not whether a statute requires the use of such measures, but whether it authorizes or encourages them." The case also is instructive because it found the use of "goals" and the application of "good faith efforts" in connection with achieving goals to trigger strict scrutiny.

Monterey Mechanical Co. (the "plaintiff") submitted the low bid for a construction project for the California Polytechnic State University (the "University"). 125 F.3d 702, 704 (9th Cir. 1994). The University rejected the plaintiff's bid because the plaintiff failed to comply with a state

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

statute requiring prime contractors on such construction projects to subcontract 23 percent of the work to MBE/WBEs or, alternatively, demonstrate good faith outreach efforts. *Id.* The plaintiff conducted good faith outreach efforts but failed to provide the requisite documentation; the awardee prime contractor did not subcontract any portion of the work to MBE/WBEs but did include documentation of good faith outreach efforts. *Id.*

Importantly, the University did not conduct a disparity study, and instead argued that because “the ‘goal requirements’ of the scheme ‘[did] not involve racial or gender quotas, set-asides or preferences,’” the University did not need a disparity study. *Id.* at 705. The plaintiff protested the contract award and sued the University’s trustees, and a number of other individuals (collectively the “defendants”) alleging the state law was violative of the Equal Protection Clause. *Id.* The district court denied the plaintiff’s motion for an interlocutory injunction and the plaintiff appealed to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals. *Id.*

The defendants first argued that the statute was constitutional because it treated all general contractors alike, by requiring all to comply with the MBE/WBE participation goals. *Id.* at 708. The court held, however, that a minority or women business enterprise could satisfy the participation goals by allocating the requisite percentage of work to itself. *Id.* at 709. The court held that contrary to the district court’s finding, such a difference was not *de minimis*. *Id.*

The defendants also argued that the statute was not subject to strict scrutiny because the statute did not impose rigid quotas, but rather only required good faith outreach efforts. *Id.* at 710. The court rejected the argument finding that although the statute permitted awards to bidders who did not meet the percentage goals, “they are rigid in requiring precisely described and monitored efforts to attain those goals.” *Id.* The court cited its own earlier precedent to hold that “the provisions are not immunized from scrutiny because they purport to

establish goals rather than quotas ... [T]he relevant question is not whether a statute requires the use of such measures, but whether it authorizes or encourages them.” *Id.* at 710-11 (internal citations and quotations omitted). The court found that the statute encouraged set asides and cited *Concrete Works of Colorado v. Denver*, 36 F.3d 1512 (10th Cir. 1994), as analogous support for the proposition. *Id.* at 711.

The court found that the statute treated contractors differently based upon their race, ethnicity and gender, and although “worded in terms of goals and good faith, the statute imposes mandatory requirements with concreteness.” *Id.* The court also noted that the statute may impose additional compliance expenses upon non-MBE/WBE firms who are required to make good faith outreach efforts (*e.g.*, advertising) to MBE/WBE firms. *Id.* at 712.

The court then conducted strict scrutiny (race), and an intermediate scrutiny (gender) analyses. *Id.* at 712-13. The court found the University presented “no evidence” to justify the race- and gender-based classifications and thus did not consider additional issues of proof. *Id.* at 713. The court found that the statute was not narrowly tailored because the definition of “minority” was overbroad (*e.g.*, inclusion of Aleuts). *Id.* at 714, citing *Wygant v. Jackson Board of Education*, 476 U.S. 267, 284, n. 13 (1986) and *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson, Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 505-06 (1989). The court found “[a] broad program that sweeps in all minorities with a remedy that is in no way related to past harms cannot survive constitutional scrutiny.” *Id.* at 714, citing *Hopwood v. State of Texas*, 78 F.3d 932, 951 (5th Cir. 1996). The court held that the statute violated the Equal Protection Clause.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

11. *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n of S. Florida v. Metro. Dade County*, 122 F.3d 895 (11th Cir. 1997)

Engineering Contractors Association of South Florida v. Metropolitan Engineering Contractors Association is a paramount case in the Eleventh Circuit and is instructive to the disparity study. This decision has been cited and applied by the courts in various circuits that have addressed MBE/WBE-type programs or legislation involving local government contracting and procurement.

In *Engineering Contractors Association*, six trade organizations (the “plaintiffs”) filed suit in the district court for the Southern District of Florida, challenging three affirmative action programs administered by Engineering Contractors Association, Florida, (the “County”) as violative of the Equal Protection Clause. 122 F.3d 895, 900 (11th Cir. 1997). The three affirmative action programs challenged were the Black Business Enterprise program (“BBE”), the Hispanic Business Enterprise program (“HBE”), and the Woman Business Enterprise program, (“WBE”), (collectively “MWBE” programs). *Id.* The plaintiffs challenged the application of the program to County construction contracts. *Id.*

For certain classes of construction contracts valued over \$25,000, the County set participation goals of 15 percent for BBEs, 19 percent for HBEs, and 11 percent for WBEs. *Id.* at 901. The County established five “contract measures” to reach the participation goals: (1) set asides, (2) subcontractor goals, (3) project goals, (4) bid preferences, and (5) selection factors. Once a contract was identified as covered by a participation goal, a review committee would determine whether a contract measure should be utilized. *Id.* The County Commission would make the final determination and its decision was appealable to the County Manager. *Id.* The County reviewed the efficacy of the MWBE programs annually, and reevaluated the continuing viability of the MWBE programs every five years. *Id.*

In a bench trial, the district court applied strict scrutiny to the BBE and HBE programs and held that the County lacked the requisite “strong basis in evidence” to support the race- and ethnicity-conscious measures. *Id.* at 902. The district court applied intermediate scrutiny to the WBE program and found that the “County had presented insufficient probative evidence to support its stated rationale for implementing a gender preference.” *Id.* Therefore, the County had failed to demonstrate a “compelling interest” necessary to support the BBE and HBE programs, and failed to demonstrate an “important interest” necessary to support the WBE program. *Id.* The district court assumed the existence of a sufficient evidentiary basis to support the existence of the MWBE programs but held the BBE and HBE programs were not narrowly tailored to the interests they purported to serve; the district court held the WBE program was not substantially related to an important government interest. *Id.* The district court entered a final judgment enjoining the County from continuing to operate the MWBE programs and the County appealed. The Eleventh Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed. *Id.* at 900, 903.

On appeal, the Eleventh Circuit considered four major issues:

1. Whether the plaintiffs had standing. [The Eleventh Circuit answered this in the affirmative and that portion of the opinion is omitted from this summary];
2. Whether the district court erred in finding the County lacked a “strong basis in evidence” to justify the existence of the BBE and HBE programs;
3. Whether the district court erred in finding the County lacked a “sufficient probative basis in evidence” to justify the existence of the WBE program; and

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

4. Whether the MWBE programs were narrowly tailored to the interests they were purported to serve.

Id. at 903.

The Eleventh Circuit held that the BBE and HBE programs were subject to the strict scrutiny standard enunciated by the U.S. Supreme Court in *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989). *Id.* at 906. Under this standard, “an affirmative action program must be based upon a ‘compelling government interest’ and must be ‘narrowly tailored’ to achieve that interest.” *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit further noted:

“In practice, the interest that is alleged in support of racial preferences is almost always the same — remedying past or present discrimination. That interest is widely accepted as compelling. As a result, the true test of an affirmative action program is usually not the nature of the government’s interest, but rather the adequacy of the evidence of discrimination offered to show that interest.”

Id. (internal citations omitted).

Therefore, strict scrutiny requires a finding of a “‘strong basis in evidence’ to support the conclusion that remedial action is necessary.” *Id.*, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 500). The requisite “‘strong basis in evidence’ cannot rest on ‘an amorphous claim of societal discrimination, on simple legislative assurances of good intention, or on congressional findings of discrimination in the national economy.’” *Id.* at 907, citing *Ensley Branch, NAACP v. Seibels*, 31 F.3d 1548, 1565 (11th Cir. 1994) (citing and applying *Croson*). However, the Eleventh Circuit found that a governmental entity can “justify affirmative action by demonstrating ‘gross statistical disparities’ between the proportion of minorities hired ... and the proportion of minorities willing and able to

do the work ... Anecdotal evidence may also be used to document discrimination, especially if buttressed by relevant statistical evidence.” *Id.* (internal citations omitted).

Notwithstanding the “exceedingly persuasive justification” language utilized by the Supreme Court in *United States v. Virginia*, 116 S. Ct. 2264 (1996) (evaluating gender-based government action), the Eleventh Circuit held that the WBE program was subject to traditional intermediate scrutiny. *Id.* at 908. Under this standard, the government must provide “sufficient probative evidence” of discrimination, which is a lesser standard than the “strong basis in evidence” under strict scrutiny. *Id.* at 910.

The County provided two types of evidence in support of the MWBE programs: (1) statistical evidence, and (2) non-statistical “anecdotal” evidence. *Id.* at 911. As an initial matter, the Eleventh Circuit found that in support of the BBE program, the County permissibly relied on substantially “post-enactment” evidence (*i.e.*, evidence based on data related to years following the initial enactment of the BBE program). *Id.* However, “such evidence carries with it the hazard that the program at issue may itself be masking discrimination that might otherwise be occurring in the relevant market.” *Id.* at 912. A district court should not “speculate about what the data *might* have shown had the BBE program never been enacted.” *Id.*

The statistical evidence. The County presented five basic categories of statistical evidence: (1) County contracting statistics; (2) County subcontracting statistics; (3) marketplace data statistics; (4) The Wainwright Study; and (5) The Brimmer Study. *Id.* In summary, the Eleventh Circuit held that the County’s statistical evidence (described more fully below) was subject to more than one interpretation. *Id.* at 924. The district court found that the evidence was “insufficient to form the requisite strong basis in evidence for implementing a racial or ethnic preference, and that it was insufficiently probative to support the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

County’s stated rationale for imposing a gender preference.” *Id.* The district court’s view of the evidence was a permissible one. *Id.*

County contracting statistics. The County presented a study comparing three factors for County non-procurement construction contracts over two time periods (1981-1991 and 1993): (1) the percentage of bidders that were MWBE firms; (2) the percentage of awardees that were MWBE firms; and (3) the proportion of County contract dollars that had been awarded to MWBE firms. *Id.* at 912.

The Eleventh Circuit found that notably, for the BBE and HBE statistics, generally there were no “consistently negative disparities between the bidder and awardee percentages. In fact, by 1993, the BBE and HBE bidders are being awarded *more* than their proportionate ‘share’ ... when the bidder percentages are used as the baseline.” *Id.* at 913. For the WBE statistics, the bidder/awardee statistics were “decidedly mixed” as across the range of County construction contracts. *Id.*

The County then refined those statistics by adding in the total percentage of annual County construction dollars awarded to MBE/WBEs, by calculating “disparity indices” for each program and classification of construction contract. The Eleventh Circuit explained:

“[A] disparity index compares the amount of contract awards a group actually got to the amount we would have expected it to get based on that group’s bidding activity and awardee success rate. More specifically, a disparity index measures the participation of a group in County contracting dollars by dividing that group’s contract dollar percentage by the related bidder or awardee percentage, and multiplying that number by 100 percent.”

Id. at 914. “The utility of disparity indices or similar measures ... has been recognized by a number of federal circuit courts.” *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit found that “[i]n general ... disparity indices of 80 percent or greater, which are close to full participation, are not considered indications of discrimination.” *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit noted that “the EEOC’s disparate impact guidelines use the 80 percent test as the boundary line for determining a prima facie case of discrimination.” *Id.*, citing 29 CFR § 1607.4D. In addition, no circuit that has “explicitly endorsed the use of disparity indices [has] indicated that an index of 80 percent or greater might be probative of discrimination.” *Id.*, citing *Concrete Works v. City & County of Denver*, 36 F.3d 1513, 1524 (10th Cir. 1994) (crediting disparity indices ranging from 0 % to 3.8%); *Contractors Ass’n v. City of Philadelphia*, 6 F.3d 990 (3d Cir. 1993) (crediting disparity index of 4%).

After calculation of the disparity indices, the County applied a standard deviation analysis to test the statistical significance of the results. *Id.* at 914. “The standard deviation figure describes the probability that the measured disparity is the result of mere chance.” *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit had previously recognized “[s]ocial scientists consider a finding of two standard deviations significant, meaning there is about one chance in 20 that the explanation for the deviation could be random and the deviation must be accounted for by some factor other than chance.” *Id.*

The statistics presented by the County indicated “statistically significant underutilization of BBEs in County construction contracting.” *Id.* at 916. The results were “less dramatic” for HBEs and mixed as between favorable and unfavorable for WBEs. *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit then explained the burden of proof:

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

“[O]nce the proponent of affirmative action introduces its statistical proof as evidence of its remedial purpose, thereby supplying the [district] court with the means for determining that [it] had a firm basis for concluding that remedial action was appropriate, it is incumbent upon the [plaintiff] to prove their case; they continue to bear the ultimate burden of persuading the [district] court that the [defendant’s] evidence did not support an inference of prior discrimination and thus a remedial purpose, or that the plan instituted on the basis of this evidence was not sufficiently ‘narrowly tailored.’”

Id. (internal citations omitted).

The Eleventh Circuit noted that a plaintiff has at least three methods to rebut the inference of discrimination with a “neutral explanation” by: “(1) showing that the statistics are flawed; (2) demonstrating that the disparities shown by the statistics are not significant or actionable; or (3) presenting contrasting statistical data.” *Id.* (internal quotations and citations omitted). The Eleventh Circuit held that the plaintiffs produced “sufficient evidence to establish a neutral explanation for the disparities.” *Id.*

The plaintiffs alleged that the disparities were “better explained by firm size than by discrimination ... [because] minority and female-owned firms tend to be smaller, and that it stands to reason smaller firms will win smaller contracts.” *Id.* at 916-17. The plaintiffs produced Census data indicating, on average, minority- and female-owned construction firms in Engineering Contractors Association were smaller than non-MBE/WBE firms. *Id.* at 917. The Eleventh Circuit found that the plaintiff’s explanation of the disparities was a “plausible one, in light of the uncontroverted evidence that MBE/WBE construction firms tend to be substantially smaller than non-MBE/WBE firms.” *Id.*

Additionally, the Eleventh Circuit noted that the County’s own expert admitted that “firm size plays a significant role in determining which firms win contracts.” *Id.* The expert stated:

The size of the firm has got to be a major determinant because of course some firms are going to be larger, are going to be better prepared, are going to be in a greater natural capacity to be able to work on some of the contracts while others simply by virtue of their small size simply would not be able to do it. *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit then summarized:

Because they are bigger, bigger firms have a bigger chance to win bigger contracts. It follows that, all other factors being equal and in a perfectly nondiscriminatory market, one would expect the bigger (on average) non-MWBE firms to get a disproportionately higher percentage of total construction dollars awarded than the smaller MWBE firms. *Id.*

In anticipation of such an argument, the County conducted a regression analysis to control for firm size. *Id.* A regression analysis is “a statistical procedure for determining the relationship between a dependent and independent variable, *e.g.*, the dollar value of a contract award and firm size.” *Id.* (internal citations omitted). The purpose of the regression analysis is “to determine whether the relationship between the two variables is statistically meaningful.” *Id.*

The County’s regression analysis sought to identify disparities that could not be explained by firm size, and theoretically instead based on another factor, such as discrimination. *Id.* The County conducted two regression analyses using two different proxies for firm size: (1) total awarded value of all contracts bid on; and (2) largest single contract

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

awarded. *Id.* The regression analyses accounted for most of the negative disparities regarding MBE/WBE participation in County construction contracts (*i.e.*, most of the unfavorable disparities became statistically insignificant, corresponding to standard deviation values less than two). *Id.*

Based on an evaluation of the regression analysis, the district court held that the demonstrated disparities were attributable to firm size as opposed to discrimination. *Id.* at 918. The district court concluded that the few unexplained disparities that remained after regressing for firm size were insufficient to provide the requisite “strong basis in evidence” of discrimination of BBEs and HBEs. *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit held that this decision was not clearly erroneous. *Id.*

With respect to the BBE statistics, the regression analysis explained all but one negative disparity, for one type of construction contract between 1989-1991. *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit held the district court permissibly found that this did not constitute a “strong basis in evidence” of discrimination. *Id.*

With respect to the HBE statistics, one of the regression methods failed to explain the unfavorable disparity for one type of contract between 1989-1991, and both regression methods failed to explain the unfavorable disparity for another type of contract during that same time period. *Id.* However, by 1993, both regression methods accounted for all of the unfavorable disparities, and one of the disparities for one type of contract was actually favorable for HBEs. *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit held the district court permissibly found that this did not constitute a “strong basis in evidence” of discrimination. *Id.*

Finally, with respect to the WBE statistics, the regression analysis explained all but one negative disparity for one type of construction contract in the 1993 period. *Id.* The regression analysis explained all of the other negative disparities, and in the 1993 period, a disparity for

one type of contract was actually favorable to WBEs. *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit held the district court permissibly found that this evidence was not “sufficiently probative of discrimination.” *Id.*

The County argued that the district court erroneously relied on the disaggregated data (*i.e.*, broken down by contract type) as opposed to the consolidated statistics. *Id.* at 919. The district court declined to assign dispositive weight to the aggregated data for the BBE statistics for 1989-1991 because (1) the aggregated data for 1993 did not show negative disparities when regressed for firm size, (2) the BBE disaggregated data left only one unexplained negative disparity for one type of contract for 1989-1991 when regressed for firm size, and (3) “the County’s own expert testified as to the utility of examining the disaggregated data ‘insofar as they reflect different kinds of work, different bidding practices, perhaps a variety of other factors that could make them heterogeneous with one another.’” *Id.*

Additionally, the district court noted, and the Eleventh Circuit found that “the aggregation of disparity statistics for nonheterogenous data populations can give rise to a statistical phenomenon known as ‘Simpson’s Paradox,’ which leads to illusory disparities in improperly aggregated data that disappear when the data are disaggregated.” *Id.* at 919, n. 4 (internal citations omitted). “Under those circumstances,” the Eleventh Circuit held that the district court did not err in assigning less weight to the aggregated data, in finding the aggregated data for BBEs for 1989-1991 did not provide a “strong basis in evidence” of discrimination, or in finding that the disaggregated data formed an insufficient basis of support for any of the MBE/WBE programs given the applicable constitutional requirements. *Id.* at 919.

County subcontracting statistics. The County performed a subcontracting study to measure MBE/WBE participation in the County’s subcontracting businesses. For each MBE/WBE category (BBE, HBE, and WBE), “the study compared the proportion of the designated

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

group that filed a subcontractor’s release of lien on a County construction project between 1991 and 1994 with the proportion of sales and receipt dollars that the same group received during the same time period.” *Id.*

The district court found the statistical evidence insufficient to support the use of race- and ethnicity-conscious measures, noting problems with some of the data measures. *Id.* at 920.

Most notably, the denominator used in the calculation of the MWBE sales and receipts percentages is based upon the total sales and receipts from all sources for the firm filing a subcontractor’s release of lien with the County. That means, for instance, that if a nationwide non-MWBE company performing 99 percent of its business outside of Dade County filed a single subcontractor’s release of lien with the County during the relevant time frame, all of its sales and receipts for that time frame would be counted in the denominator against which MWBE sales and receipts are compared. As the district court pointed out, that is not a reasonable way to measure Dade County subcontracting participation. Id. The County’s argument that a strong majority (72%) of the subcontractors were located in Dade County did not render the district court’s decision to fail to credit the study erroneous. *Id.*

Marketplace data statistics. The County conducted another statistical study “to see what the differences are in the marketplace and what the relationships are in the marketplace.” *Id.* The study was based on a sample of 568 contractors, from a pool of 10,462 firms, who had filed a “certificate of competency” with Dade County as of January 1995. *Id.* The selected firms participated in a telephone survey inquiring about the race, ethnicity, and gender of the firm’s owner, and asked for information on the firm’s total sales and receipts from all sources. *Id.* The County’s expert then studied the data to determine “whether meaningful relationships existed between (1) the race, ethnicity, and gender of the surveyed firm owners, and (2) the reported sales and

receipts of that firm. *Id.* The expert’s hypothesis was that unfavorable disparities may be attributable to marketplace discrimination. The expert performed a regression analysis using the number of employees as a proxy for size. *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit first noted that the statistical pool used by the County was substantially larger than the actual number of firms, willing, able, and qualified to do the work as the statistical pool represented all those firms merely licensed as a construction contractor. *Id.* Although this factor did not render the study meaningless, the district court was entitled to consider that in evaluating the weight of the study. *Id.* at 921. The Eleventh Circuit quoted the Supreme Court for the following proposition: “[w]hen special qualifications are required to fill particular jobs, comparisons to the general population (rather than to the smaller group of individuals who possess the necessary qualifications) may have little probative value.” *Id.*, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 501, quoting *Hazelwood Sch. Dist. v. United States*, 433 U.S. 299, 308 n. 13 (1977).

The Eleventh Circuit found that after regressing for firm size, neither the BBE nor WBE data showed statistically significant unfavorable disparities. *Id.* Although the marketplace data did reveal unfavorable disparities even after a regression analysis, the district court was not required to assign those disparities controlling weight, especially in light of the dissimilar results of the County Contracting Statistics, discussed *supra*. *Id.*

The Wainwright Study. The County also introduced a statistical analysis prepared by Jon Wainwright, analyzing “the personal and financial characteristics of self-employed persons working full-time in the Dade County construction industry, based on data from the 1990 Public Use Microdata Sample database” (derived from the decennial census). *Id.* The study “(1) compared construction business ownership rates of MBE/WBEs to those of non-MBE/WBEs, and (2) analyzed disparities in personal income between MBE/WBE and non-MBE/WBE business

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

owners.” *Id.* “The study concluded that blacks, Hispanics, and women are less likely to own construction businesses than similarly situated white males, and MBE/WBEs that do enter the construction business earn less money than similarly situated white males.” *Id.*

With respect to the first conclusion, Wainwright controlled for “human capital” variables (education, years of labor market experience, marital status, and English proficiency) and “financial capital” variables (interest and dividend income, and home ownership). *Id.* The analysis indicated that Blacks, Hispanics and women enter the construction business at lower rates than would be expected, once numerosity, and identified human and financial capital are controlled for. *Id.* The disparities for Blacks and women (but not Hispanics) were substantial and statistically significant. *Id.* at 922. The underlying theory of this business ownership component of the study is that any significant disparities remaining after control of variables are due to the ongoing effects of past and present discrimination. *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit held, in light of *Croson*, the district court need not have accepted this theory. *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit quoted *Croson*, in which the Supreme Court responded to a similar argument advanced by the plaintiffs in that case: “There are numerous explanations for this dearth of minority participation, including past societal discrimination in education and economic opportunities *as well as both black and white career and entrepreneurial choices. Blacks may be disproportionately attracted to industries other than construction.*” *Id.*, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 503. Following the Supreme Court in *Croson*, the Eleventh Circuit held “the disproportionate attraction of a minority group to non-construction industries does not mean that discrimination in the construction industry is the reason.” *Id.*, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 503. Additionally, the district court had evidence that between 1982 and 1987, there was a substantial growth rate of MBE/WBE firms as opposed to non-MBE/WBE firms, which would further negate the

proposition that the construction industry was discriminating against minority- and woman-owned firms. *Id.* at 922.

With respect to the personal income component of the Wainwright study, after regression analyses were conducted, only the BBE statistics indicated a statistically significant disparity ratio. *Id.* at 923. However, the Eleventh Circuit held the district court was not required to assign the disparity controlling weight because the study did not regress for firm size, and in light of the conflicting statistical evidence in the County Contracting Statistics and Marketplace Data Statistics, discussed *supra*, which did regress for firm size. *Id.*

The Brimmer Study. The final study presented by the County was conducted under the supervision of Dr. Andrew F. Brimmer and concerned only Black-owned firms. *Id.* The key component of the study was an analysis of the business receipts of Black-owned construction firms for the years of 1977, 1982 and 1987, based on the Census Bureau’s Survey of Minority- and Women-Owned Businesses, produced every five years. *Id.* The study sought to determine the existence of disparities between sales and receipts of Black-owned firms in Dade County compared to the sales and receipts of all construction firms in Dade County. *Id.*

The study indicated substantial disparities in 1977 and 1987 but not 1982. *Id.* The County alleged that the absence of disparity in 1982 was due to substantial race-conscious measures for a major construction contract (Metrorail project), and not due to a lack of discrimination in the industry. *Id.* However, the study made no attempt to filter for the Metrorail project and “complete[ly] fail[ed]” to account for firm size. *Id.* Accordingly, the Eleventh Circuit found the district court permissibly discounted the results of the Brimmer study. *Id.* at 924.

Anecdotal evidence. In addition, the County presented a substantial amount of anecdotal evidence of perceived discrimination against BBEs,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

a small amount of similar anecdotal evidence pertaining to WBEs, and no anecdotal evidence pertaining to HBEs. *Id.* The County presented three basic forms of anecdotal evidence: “(1) the testimony of two County employees responsible for administering the MBE/WBE programs; (2) the testimony, primarily by affidavit, of twenty-three MBE/WBE contractors and subcontractors; and (3) a survey of black-owned construction firms.” *Id.*

The County employees testified that the decentralized structure of the County construction contracting system affords great discretion to County employees, which in turn creates the opportunity for discrimination to infect the system. *Id.* They also testified to specific incidents of discrimination, for example, that MBE/WBEs complained of receiving lengthier punch lists than their non-MBE/WBE counterparts. *Id.* They also testified that MBE/WBEs encounter difficulties in obtaining bonding and financing. *Id.*

The MBE/WBE contractors and subcontractors testified to numerous incidents of perceived discrimination in the Dade County construction market, including:

*Situations in which a project foreman would refuse to deal directly with a black or female firm owner, instead preferring to deal with a white employee; instances in which an MWBE owner knew itself to be the low bidder on a subcontracting project, but was not awarded the job; instances in which a low bid by an MWBE was “shopped” to solicit even lower bids from non-MWBE firms; instances in which an MWBE owner received an invitation to bid on a subcontract within a day of the bid due date, together with a “letter of unavailability” for the MWBE owner to sign in order to obtain a waiver from the County; and instances in which an MWBE subcontractor was hired by a prime contractor, but subsequently was replaced with a non-MWBE subcontractor within days of starting work on the project. *Id.* at 924-25.*

Finally, the County submitted a study prepared by Dr. Joe E. Feagin, comprised of interviews of 78 certified black-owned construction firms. *Id.* at 925. The interviewees reported similar instances of perceived discrimination, including: “difficulty in securing bonding and financing; slow payment by general contractors; unfair performance evaluations that were tainted by racial stereotypes; difficulty in obtaining information from the County on contracting processes; and higher prices on equipment and supplies than were being charged to non-MBE/WBE firms.” *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit found that numerous black- and some female-owned construction firms in Dade County perceived that they were the victims of discrimination and two County employees also believed that discrimination could taint the County’s construction contracting process. *Id.* However, such anecdotal evidence is helpful “only when it [is] combined with and reinforced by sufficiently probative statistical evidence.” *Id.* In her plurality opinion in *Croson*, Justice O’Connor found that “evidence of a pattern of individual discriminatory acts can, *if supported by appropriate statistical proof*, lend support to a local government’s determination that broader remedial relief is justified.” *Id.*, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509 (emphasis added by the Eleventh Circuit). Accordingly, the Eleventh Circuit held that “anecdotal evidence can play an important role in bolstering statistical evidence, but that only in the rare case will anecdotal evidence suffice standing alone.” *Id.* at 925. The Eleventh Circuit also cited to opinions from the Third, Ninth and Tenth Circuits as supporting the same proposition. *Id.* at 926. The Eleventh Circuit affirmed the decision of the district court enjoining the continued operation of the MBE/WBE programs because they did not rest on a “constitutionally sufficient evidentiary foundation.” *Id.*

Although the Eleventh Circuit determined that the MBE/WBE program did not survive constitutional muster due to the absence of a sufficient evidentiary foundation, the Eleventh Circuit proceeded with the second

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

prong of the strict scrutiny analysis of determining whether the MBE/WBE programs were narrowly tailored (BBE and HBE programs) or substantially related (WBE program) to the legitimate government interest they purported to serve, *i.e.*, “remedying the effects of present and past discrimination against blacks, Hispanics, and women in the Dade County construction market.” *Id.*

Narrow tailoring. “The essence of the ‘narrowly tailored’ inquiry is the notion that explicitly racial preferences ... must only be a ‘last resort’ option.” *Id.*, quoting *Hayes v. North Side Law Enforcement Officers Ass’n*, 10 F.3d 207, 217 (4th Cir. 1993) and citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 519 (Kennedy, J., concurring in part and concurring in the judgment)(“[T]he strict scrutiny standard ... forbids the use of even narrowly drawn racial classifications except as a last resort.”).

The Eleventh Circuit has identified four factors to evaluate whether a race- or ethnicity-conscious affirmative action program is narrowly tailored: (1) “the necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative remedies; (2) the flexibility and duration of the relief; (3) the relationship of numerical goals to the relevant labor market; and (4) the impact of the relief on the rights of innocent third parties.” *Id.* at 927, citing *Ensley Branch*, 31 F.3d at 1569. The four factors provide “a useful analytical structure.” *Id.* at 927. The Eleventh Circuit focused only on the first factor in the present case “because that is where the County’s MBE/WBE programs are most problematic.” *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit *flatly reject[ed]* the County’s assertion that ‘given a strong basis in evidence of a race-based problem, a race-based remedy is necessary.’ That is simply not the law. If a race-neutral remedy is sufficient to cure a race-based problem, then a race-conscious remedy can never be narrowly tailored to that problem.” *Id.*, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 507 (holding that affirmative action program was not narrowly tailored where “there does not appear to have been any consideration of the use of race-neutral means to increase minority business

participation in city contracting”) ... Supreme Court decisions teach that a race-conscious remedy is not merely one of many equally acceptable medications the government may use to treat a race-based problem. Instead, it is the strongest of medicines, with many potential side effects, and must be reserved for those severe cases that are highly resistant to conventional treatment. Id. at 927.

The Eleventh Circuit held that the County “clearly failed to give serious and good faith consideration to the use of race- and ethnicity-neutral measures.” *Id.* Rather, the determination of the necessity to establish the MWBE programs was based upon a conclusory legislative statement as to its necessity, which in turn was based upon an “equally conclusory analysis” in the Brimmer study, and a report that the SBA only was able to direct 5 percent of SBA financing to Black-owned businesses between 1968-1980. *Id.*

The County admitted, and the Eleventh Circuit concluded, that the County failed to give any consideration to any alternative to the HBE affirmative action program. *Id.* at 928. Moreover, the Eleventh Circuit found that the testimony of the County’s own witnesses indicated the viability of race- and ethnicity-neutral measures to remedy many of the problems facing Black- and Hispanic-owned construction firms. *Id.* The County employees identified problems, virtually all of which were related to the County’s own processes and procedures, including: “the decentralized County contracting system, which affords a high level of discretion to County employees; the complexity of County contract specifications; difficulty in obtaining bonding; difficulty in obtaining financing; unnecessary bid restrictions; inefficient payment procedures; and insufficient or inefficient exchange of information.” *Id.* The Eleventh Circuit found that the problems facing MBE/WBE contractors were “institutional barriers” to entry facing every new entrant into the construction market, and were perhaps affecting the MBE/WBE contractors disproportionately due to the “institutional youth” of Black-

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

and Hispanic-owned construction firms. *Id.* “It follows that those firms should be helped the most by dismantling those barriers, something the County could do at least in substantial part.” *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit noted that the race- and ethnicity-neutral options available to the County mirrored those available and cited by Justice O’Connor in *Croson*:

[T]he city has at its disposal a whole array of race-neutral measures to increase the accessibility of city contracting opportunities to small entrepreneurs of all races. Simplification of bidding procedures, relaxation of bonding requirements, and training and financial aid for disadvantaged entrepreneurs of all races would open the public contracting market to all those who have suffered the effects of past societal discrimination and neglect ... The city may also act to prohibit discrimination in the provision of credit or bonding by local suppliers and banks. Id., quoting Croson, 488 U.S. at 509-10.

The Eleventh Circuit found that except for some “half-hearted programs” consisting of “limited technical and financial aid that might benefit BBEs and HBEs,” the County had not “seriously considered” or tried most of the race- and ethnicity-neutral alternatives available. *Id.* at 928. “Most notably ... the County has not taken any action whatsoever to ferret out and respond to instances of discrimination if and when they have occurred in the County’s own contracting process.” *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit found that the County had taken no steps to “inform, educate, discipline, or penalize” discriminatory misconduct by its own employees. *Id.* at 929. Nor had the County passed any local ordinances expressly prohibiting discrimination by local contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, bankers, or insurers. *Id.* “Instead of turning to race- and ethnicity-conscious remedies as a last resort, the County has turned to them as a first resort.” Accordingly, the Eleventh Circuit held that even if the BBE and HBE programs were supported by the requisite

evidentiary foundation, they violated the Equal Protection Clause because they were not narrowly tailored. *Id.*

Substantial relationship. The Eleventh Circuit held that due to the relaxed “substantial relationship” standard for gender-conscious programs, if the WBE program rested upon a sufficient evidentiary foundation, it could pass the substantial relationship requirement. *Id.* However, because it did not rest upon a sufficient evidentiary foundation, the WBE program could not pass constitutional muster. *Id.*

For all of the foregoing reasons, the Eleventh Circuit affirmed the decision of the district court declaring the MBE/WBE programs unconstitutional and enjoining their continued operation.

12. *Associated Gen. Contractors of California, Inc. v. Coalition for Econ. Equity (“AGCC”), 950 F.2d 1401 (9th Cir. 1991)*

In *Associated Gen. Contractors of California, Inc. v. Coalition for Econ. Equity (“AGCC”)*, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals denied plaintiffs request for preliminary injunction to enjoin enforcement of the city’s bid preference program. 950 F.2d 1401 (9th Cir. 1991). Although an older case, *AGCC* is instructive as to the analysis conducted by the Ninth Circuit. The court discussed the utilization of statistical evidence and anecdotal evidence in the context of the strict scrutiny analysis. *Id.* at 1413-18.

The City of San Francisco adopted an ordinance in 1989 providing bid preferences to prime contractors who were members of groups found disadvantaged by previous bidding practices, and specifically provided a 5 percent bid preference for LBEs, WBEs and MBEs. 950 F.2d at 1405. Local MBEs and WBEs were eligible for a 10 percent total bid preference, representing the cumulative total of the five percent preference given Local Business Enterprises (“LBEs”) and the 5 percent

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

preference given MBEs and WBEs. *Id.* The ordinance defined “MBE” as an economically disadvantaged business that was owned and controlled by one or more minority persons, which were defined to include Asian, Blacks and Latinos. “WBE” was defined as an economically disadvantaged business that was owned and controlled by one or more women. Economically disadvantaged was defined as a business with average gross annual receipts that did not exceed \$14 million. *Id.*

The Motion for Preliminary Injunction challenged the constitutionality of the MBE provisions of the 1989 Ordinance insofar as it pertained to Public Works construction contracts. *Id.* at 1405. The district court denied the Motion for Preliminary Injunction on the AGCC’s constitutional claim on the ground that AGCC failed to demonstrate a likelihood of success on the merits. *Id.* at 1412.

The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals applied the strict scrutiny analysis following the decision of the U.S. Supreme Court in *City of Richmond v. Croson*. The court stated that according to the U.S. Supreme Court in *Croson*, a municipality has a compelling interest in redressing, not only discrimination committed by the municipality itself, but also discrimination committed by private parties within the municipalities’ legislative jurisdiction, so long as the municipality in some way perpetuated the discrimination to be remedied by the program. *Id.* at 1412-13, *citing Croson* at 488 U.S. at 491-92, 537-38. To satisfy this requirement, “the governmental actor need not be an active perpetrator of such discrimination; passive participation will satisfy this sub-part of strict scrutiny review.” *Id.* at 1413, *quoting Coral Construction Company v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910 at 916 (9th Cir. 1991). In addition, the [m]ere infusion of tax dollars into a discriminatory industry may be sufficient governmental involvement to satisfy this prong.” *Id.* at 1413 *quoting Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 916.

The court pointed out that the City had made detailed findings of prior discrimination in construction and building within its borders, had testimony taken at more than ten public hearings and received numerous written submissions from the public as part of its anecdotal evidence. *Id.* at 1414. The City Departments continued to discriminate against MBEs and WBEs and continued to operate under the “old boy network” in awarding contracts, thereby disadvantaging MBEs and WBEs. *Id.* And, the City found that large statistical disparities existed between the percentage of contracts awarded to MBEs and the percentage of available MBEs. 950 F.2d at 1414. The court stated the City also found “discrimination in the private sector against MBEs and WBEs that is manifested in and exacerbated by the City’s procurement practices.” *Id.* at 1414.

The Ninth Circuit found the study commissioned by the City indicated the existence of large disparities between the award of city contracts to available non-minority businesses and to MBEs. *Id.* at 1414. Using the City and County of San Francisco as the “relevant market,” the study compared the number of available MBE prime construction contractors in San Francisco with the amount of contract dollars awarded by the City to San Francisco-based MBEs for a particular year. *Id.* at 1414. The study found that available MBEs received far fewer city contracts in proportion to their numbers than their available non-minority counterparts. *Id.* Specifically, the study found that with respect to prime construction contracting, disparities between the number of available local Asian-, Black- and Hispanic-owned firms and the number of contracts awarded to such firms were statistically significant and supported an inference of discrimination. *Id.* For example, in prime contracting for construction, although MBE availability was determined to be at 49.5 percent, MBE dollar participation was only 11.1 percent. *Id.* The Ninth Circuit stated that in its decision in *Coral Construction*, it emphasized that such statistical disparities are “an invaluable tool and demonstrating the discrimination necessary to establish a compelling

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

interest. *Id.* at 1414, citing to *Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 918 and *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509.

The court noted that the record documents a vast number of individual accounts of discrimination, which bring “the cold numbers convincingly to life. *Id.* at 1414, quoting *Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 919. These accounts include numerous reports of MBEs being denied contracts despite being the low bidder, MBEs being told they were not qualified although they were later found qualified when evaluated by outside parties, MBEs being refused work even after they were awarded contracts as low bidder, and MBEs being harassed by city personnel to discourage them from bidding on city contracts. *Id.* at 1415. The City pointed to numerous individual accounts of discrimination, that an “old boy network” still exists, and that racial discrimination is still prevalent within the San Francisco construction industry. *Id.* The court found that such a “combination of convincing anecdotal and statistical evidence is potent.” *Id.* at 1415 quoting *Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 919.

The court also stated that the 1989 Ordinance applies only to resident MBEs. The City, therefore, according to the court, appropriately confined its study to the city limits in order to focus on those whom the preference scheme targeted. *Id.* at 1415. The court noted that the statistics relied upon by the City to demonstrate discrimination in its contracting processes considered only MBEs located within the City of San Francisco. *Id.*

The court pointed out the City’s findings were based upon dozens of specific instances of discrimination that are laid out with particularity in the record, as well as the significant statistical disparities in the award of contracts. The court noted that the City must simply demonstrate the existence of past discrimination with specificity, but there is no requirement that the legislative findings specifically detail each and every incidence that the legislative body has relied upon in support of this decision that affirmative action is necessary. *Id.* at 1416.

In its analysis of the “narrowly tailored” requirement, the court focused on three characteristics identified by the decision in *Croson* as indicative of narrow tailoring. First, an MBE program should be instituted either after, or in conjunction with, race-neutral means of increasing minority business participation in public contracting. *Id.* at 1416. Second, the plan should avoid the use of “rigid numerical quotas.” *Id.* According to the Supreme Court, systems that permit waiver in appropriate cases and therefore require some individualized consideration of the applicants pose a lesser danger of offending the Constitution. *Id.* Mechanisms that introduce flexibility into the system also prevent the imposition of a disproportionate burden on a few individuals. *Id.* Third, “an MBE program must be limited in its effective scope to the boundaries of the enacting jurisdiction. *Id.* at 1416 quoting *Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 922.

The court found that the record showed the City considered, but rejected as not viable, specific race-neutral alternatives including a fund to assist newly established MBEs in meeting bonding requirements. The court stated that “while strict scrutiny requires serious, good faith consideration of race-neutral alternatives, strict scrutiny does not require exhaustion of every possible such alternative ... however irrational, costly, unreasonable, and unlikely to succeed such alternative may be.” *Id.* at 1417 quoting *Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 923. The court found the City ten years before had attempted to eradicate discrimination in city contracting through passage of a race-neutral ordinance that prohibited city contractors from discriminating against their employees on the basis of race and required contractors to take steps to integrate their work force; and that the City made and continues to make efforts to enforce the anti-discrimination ordinance. *Id.* at 1417. The court stated inclusion of such race-neutral measures is one factor suggesting that an MBE plan is narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 1417.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The court also found that the Ordinance possessed the requisite flexibility. Rather than a rigid quota system, the City adopted a more modest system according to the court, that of bid preferences. *Id.* at 1417. The court pointed out that there were no goals, quotas, or set-asides and moreover, the plan remedies only specifically identified discrimination: the City provides preferences only to those minority groups found to have previously received a lower percentage of specific types of contracts than their availability to perform such work would suggest. *Id.* at 1417.

The court rejected the argument of AGCC that to pass constitutional muster any remedy must provide redress only to specific individuals who have been identified as victims of discrimination. *Id.* at 1417, n. 12. The Ninth Circuit agreed with the district court that an iron-clad requirement limiting any remedy to individuals personally proven to have suffered prior discrimination would render any race-conscious remedy “superfluous,” and would thwart the Supreme Court’s directive in *Croson* that race-conscious remedies may be permitted in some circumstances. *Id.* at 1417, n. 12. The court also found that the burdens of the bid preferences on those not entitled to them appear “relatively light and well distributed.” *Id.* at 1417. The court stated that the Ordinance was “limited in its geographical scope to the boundaries of the enacting jurisdiction. *Id.* at 1418, quoting *Coral Construction*, 941 F.2d at 925. The court found that San Francisco had carefully limited the ordinance to benefit only those MBEs located within the City’s borders. *Id.* 1418.

13. *Coral Construction Co. v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910 (9th Cir. 1991)

In *Coral Construction Co. v. King County*, 941 F.2d 910 (9th Cir. 1991), the Ninth Circuit examined the constitutionality of King County, Washington’s minority and women business set-aside program in light of the standard set forth in *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.* The court

held that although the County presented ample anecdotal evidence of disparate treatment of MBE contractors and subcontractors, the total absence of pre-program enactment statistical evidence was problematic to the compelling government interest component of the strict scrutiny analysis. The court remanded to the district court for a determination of whether the post-program enactment studies constituted a sufficient compelling government interest. Per the narrow tailoring prong of the strict scrutiny test, the court found that although the program included race-neutral alternative measures and was flexible (*i.e.*, included a waiver provision), the over breadth of the program to include MBEs outside of King County was fatal to the narrow tailoring analysis.

The court also remanded on the issue of whether the plaintiffs were entitled to damages under 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981 and 1983, and in particular to determine whether evidence of causation existed. With respect to the WBE program, the court held the plaintiff had standing to challenge the program, and applying the intermediate scrutiny analysis, held the WBE program survived the facial challenge.

In finding the absence of any statistical data in support of the County’s MBE Program, the court made it clear that statistical analyses have served and will continue to serve an important role in cases in which the existence of discrimination is a disputed issue. 941 F.2d at 918. The court noted that it has repeatedly approved the use of statistical proof to establish a prima facie case of discrimination. *Id.* The court pointed out that the U.S. Supreme Court in *Croson* held that where “gross statistical disparities can be shown, they alone may in a proper case constitute prima facie proof of a pattern or practice of discrimination.” *Id.* at 918, quoting *Hazelwood School Dist. v. United States*, 433 U.S. 299, 307-08, and *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 501.

The court points out that statistical evidence may not fully account for the complex factors and motivations guiding employment decisions, many of which may be entirely race-neutral. *Id.* at 919. The court noted

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

that the record contained a plethora of anecdotal evidence, but that anecdotal evidence, standing alone, suffers the same flaws as statistical evidence. *Id.* at 919. While anecdotal evidence may suffice to prove individual claims of discrimination, rarely, according to the court, if ever, can such evidence show a systemic pattern of discrimination necessary for the adoption of an affirmative action plan. *Id.*

Nonetheless, the court held that the combination of convincing anecdotal and statistical evidence is potent. *Id.* at 919. The court pointed out that individuals who testified about their personal experiences brought the cold numbers of statistics “convincingly to life.” *Id.* at 919, quoting *International Brotherhood of Teamsters v. United States*, 431 U.S. 324, 339 (1977). The court also pointed out that the Eleventh Circuit Court of Appeals, in passing upon a minority set aside program similar to the one in King County, concluded that the testimony regarding complaints of discrimination combined with the gross statistical disparities uncovered by the County studies provided more than enough evidence on the question of prior discrimination and need for racial classification to justify the denial of a Motion for Summary Judgment. *Id.* at 919, citing *Cone Corp. v. Hillsborough County*, 908 F.2d 908, 916 (11th Cir. 1990).

The court found that the MBE Program of the County could not stand without a proper statistical foundation. *Id.* at 919. The court addressed whether post-enactment studies done by the County of a statistical foundation could be considered by the court in connection with determining the validity of the County MBE Program. The court held that a municipality must have *some* concrete evidence of discrimination in a particular industry before it may adopt a remedial program. *Id.* at 920. However, the court said this requirement of *some* evidence does not mean that a program will be automatically struck down if the evidence before the municipality at the time of enactment does not completely fulfill both prongs of the strict scrutiny test. *Id.* Rather, the

court held, the factual predicate for the program should be evaluated based upon all evidence presented to the district court, whether such evidence was adduced before or after enactment of the MBE Program. *Id.* Therefore, the court adopted a rule that a municipality should have before it some evidence of discrimination before adopting a race-conscious program, while allowing post-adoption evidence to be considered in passing on the constitutionality of the program. *Id.*

The court, therefore, remanded the case to the district court for determination of whether the consultant studies that were performed after the enactment of the MBE Program could provide an adequate factual justification to establish a “propelling government interest” for King County’s adopting the MBE Program. *Id.* at 922.

The court also found that *Croson* does not require a showing of active discrimination by the enacting agency, and that passive participation, such as the infusion of tax dollars into a discriminatory industry, suffices. *Id.* at 922, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492. The court pointed out that the Supreme Court in *Croson* concluded that if the City had evidence before it, that non-minority contractors were systematically excluding minority businesses from subcontracting opportunities, it could take action to end the discriminatory exclusion. *Id.* at 922. The court points out that if the record ultimately supported a finding of systemic discrimination, the County adequately limited its program to those businesses that receive tax dollars, and the program imposed obligations upon only those businesses which voluntarily sought King County tax dollars by contracting with the County. *Id.*

The court addressed several factors in terms of the narrowly tailored analysis, and found that first, an MBE program should be instituted either after, or in conjunction with, race-neutral means of increasing minority business participation and public contracting. *Id.* at 922, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 507. The second characteristic of the narrowly tailored program, according to the court, is the use of minority

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

utilization goals on a case-by-case basis, rather than upon a system of rigid numerical quotas. *Id.* Finally, the court stated that an MBE program must be limited in its effective scope to the boundaries of the enacting jurisdiction. *Id.*

Among the various narrowly tailored requirements, the court held consideration of race-neutral alternatives as among the most important. *Id.* at 922. Nevertheless, the court stated that while strict scrutiny requires serious, good faith consideration of race-neutral alternatives, strict scrutiny does not require exhaustion of every possible such alternative. *Id.* at 923. The court noted that it does not intend a government entity exhaust *every* alternative, however irrational, costly, unreasonable, and unlikely to succeed such alternative might be. *Id.* Thus, the court required only that a state exhausts race-neutral measures that the state is authorized to enact, and that have a reasonable possibility of being effective. *Id.* The court noted in this case the County considered alternatives, but determined that they were not available as a matter of law. *Id.* The County cannot be required to engage in conduct that may be illegal, nor can it be compelled to expend precious tax dollars on projects where potential for success is marginal at best. *Id.*

The court noted that King County had adopted some race-neutral measures in conjunction with the MBE Program, for example, hosting one or two training sessions for small businesses, covering such topics as doing business with the government, small business management, and accounting techniques. *Id.* at 923. In addition, the County provided information on assessing Small Business Assistance Programs. *Id.* The court found that King County fulfilled its burden of considering race-neutral alternative programs. *Id.*

A second indicator of a program's narrowly tailoring is program flexibility. *Id.* at 924. The court found that an important means of achieving such flexibility is through use of case-by-case utilization goals,

rather than rigid numerical quotas or goals. *Id.* at 924. The court pointed out that King County used a "percentage preference" method, which is not a quota, and while the preference is locked at five percent, such a fixed preference is not unduly rigid in light of the waiver provisions. The court found that a valid MBE Program should include a waiver system that accounts for both the availability of qualified MBEs and whether the qualified MBEs have suffered from the effects of past discrimination by the County or prime contractors. *Id.* at 924. The court found that King County's program provided waivers in both instances, including where neither minority nor a woman's business is available to provide needed goods or services and where available minority and/or women's businesses have given price quotes that are unreasonably high. *Id.*

The court also pointed out other attributes of the narrowly tailored and flexible MBE program, including a bidder that does not meet planned goals, may nonetheless be awarded the contract by demonstrating a good faith effort to comply. *Id.* The actual percentages of required MBE participation are determined on a case-by-case basis. Levels of participation may be reduced if the prescribed levels are not feasible, if qualified MBEs are unavailable, or if MBE price quotes are not competitive. *Id.*

The court concluded that an MBE program must also be limited in its geographical scope to the boundaries of the enacting jurisdiction. *Id.* at 925. Here the court held that King County's MBE program fails this third portion of "narrowly tailored" requirement. The court found the definition of "minority business" included in the Program indicated that a minority-owned business may qualify for preferential treatment if the business has been discriminated against in the particular geographical areas in which it operates. The court held this definition as overly broad. *Id.* at 925. The court held that the County should ask the question whether a business has been discriminated against in King County. *Id.* This determination, according to the court, is not an insurmountable

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

burden for the County, as the rule does not require finding specific instances of discriminatory exclusion for each MBE. *Id.* Rather, if the County successfully proves malignant discrimination within the King County business community, an MBE would be presumptively eligible for relief if it had previously sought to do business in the County. *Id.*

In other words, if systemic discrimination in the County is shown, then it is fair to presume that an MBE was victimized by the discrimination. *Id.* at 925. For the presumption to attach to the MBE, however, it must be established that the MBE is, or attempted to become, an active participant in the County's business community. *Id.* Because King County's program permitted MBE participation even by MBEs that have no prior contact with King County, the program was overbroad to that extent. *Id.* Therefore, the court reversed the grant of summary judgment to King County on the MBE program on the basis that it was geographically overbroad.

The court considered the gender-specific aspect of the MBE program. The court determined the degree of judicial scrutiny afforded gender-conscious programs was intermediate scrutiny, rather than strict scrutiny. *Id.* at 930. Under intermediate scrutiny, gender-based classification must serve an important governmental objective, and there must be a direct, substantial relationship between the objective and the means chosen to accomplish the objective. *Id.* at 931.

In this case, the court concluded that King County's WBE preference survived a facial challenge. *Id.* at 932. The court found that King County had a legitimate and important interest in remedying the many disadvantages that confront women business owners and that the means chosen in the program were substantially related to the objective. *Id.* The court found the record adequately indicated discrimination against women in the King County construction industry, noting the anecdotal evidence including an affidavit of the president of a consulting engineering firm. *Id.* at 933. Therefore, the court upheld

the WBE portion of the MBE program and affirmed the district court's grant of summary judgment to King County for the WBE program.

b. Recent District Court Decisions

14. *Kossman Contracting Co., Inc. v. City of Houston*, 2016 WL 1104363 (S.D. Tex. 2016)

Plaintiff Kossman is a company engaged in the business of providing erosion control services and is majority owned by a white male. 2016 WL 1104363 at *1. Kossman brought this action as an equal protection challenge to the City of Houston's Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise ("MWBE") program. *Id.* The MWBE program that is challenged has been in effect since 2013 and sets a 34 percent MWBE goal for construction projects. *Id.* Houston set this goal based on a disparity study issued in 2012. *Id.* The study analyzed the status of minority-owned and woman-owned business enterprises in the geographic and product markets of Houston's construction contracts. *Id.*

Kossman alleges that the MWBE program is unconstitutional on the ground that it denies non-MWBEs equal protection of the law, and asserts that it has lost business as a result of the MWBE program because prime contractors are unwilling to subcontract work to a non-MWBE firm like Kossman. *Id.* at *1. Kossman filed a motion for summary judgment; Houston filed a motion to exclude the testimony of Kossman's expert; and Houston filed a motion for summary judgment. *Id.*

The district court referred these motions to the Magistrate Judge. The Magistrate Judge, on February 17, 2016, issued its Memorandum & Recommendation to the district court in which it found that Houston's motion to exclude Kossman's expert should be granted because the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

expert articulated no method and had no training in statistics or economics that would allow him to comment on the validity of the disparity study. *Id.* at *1 The Magistrate Judge also found that the MWBE program was constitutional under strict scrutiny, except with respect to the inclusion of Native-American-owned businesses. *Id.* The Magistrate Judge found there was insufficient evidence to establish a need for remedial action for businesses owned by Native Americans, but found there was sufficient evidence to justify remedial action and inclusion of other racial and ethnic minorities and women-owned businesses. *Id.*

After the Magistrate Judge issued its Memorandum & Recommendation, Kossman filed objections, which the district court subsequently in its order adopting Memorandum & Recommendation, decided on March 22, 2016, affirmed and adopted the Memorandum & Recommendation of the magistrate judge and overruled the objections by Kossman. *Id.* at *2.

District court order adopting Memorandum & Recommendation of Magistrate Judge.

Dun & Bradstreet underlying data properly withheld and Kossman’s proposed expert properly excluded. The district court first rejected Kossman’s objection that the City of Houston improperly withheld the Dun & Bradstreet data that was utilized in the disparity study. This ruling was in connection with the district court’s affirming the decision of the Magistrate Judge granting the motion of Houston to exclude the testimony of Kossman’s proposed expert. Kossman had conceded that the Magistrate Judge correctly determined that Kossman’s proposed expert articulated no method and relied on untested hypotheses. *Id.* at *2. Kossman also acknowledged that the expert was unable to produce data to confront the disparity study. *Id.*

Kossman had alleged that Houston withheld the underlying data from Dun & Bradstreet. The court found that under the contractual agreement between Houston and its consultant, the consultant for Houston had a licensing agreement with Dun & Bradstreet that prohibited it from providing the Dun & Bradstreet data to any third-party. *Id.* at *2. In addition, the court agreed with Houston that Kossman would not be able to offer admissible analysis of the Dun & Bradstreet data, even if it had access to the data. *Id.* As the Magistrate Judge pointed out, the court found Kossman’s expert had no training in statistics or economics, and thus would not be qualified to interpret the Dun & Bradstreet data or challenge the disparity study’s methods. *Id.* Therefore, the court affirmed the grant of Houston’s motion to exclude Kossman’s expert.

Dun & Bradstreet data is reliable and accepted by courts; bidding data rejected as problematic. The court rejected Kossman’s argument that the disparity study was based on insufficient, unverified information furnished by others, and rejected Kossman’s argument that bidding data is a superior measure of determining availability. *Id.* at *3.

The district court held that because the disparity study consultant did not collect the data, but instead utilized data that Dun & Bradstreet had collected, the consultant could not guarantee the information it relied on in creating the study and recommendations. *Id.* at *3. The consultant’s role was to analyze that data and make recommendations based on that analysis, and it had no reason to doubt the authenticity or accuracy of the Dun & Bradstreet data, nor had Kossman presented any evidence that would call that data into question. *Id.* As Houston pointed out, Dun & Bradstreet data is extremely reliable, is frequently used in disparity studies, and has been consistently accepted by courts throughout the country. *Id.*

Kossman presented no evidence indicating that bidding data is a comparably more accurate indicator of availability than the Dun &

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Bradstreet data, but rather Kossman relied on pure argument. *Id.* at *3. The court agreed with the Magistrate Judge that bidding data is inherently problematic because it reflects only those firms actually solicited for bids. *Id.* Therefore, the court found the bidding data would fail to identify those firms that were not solicited for bids due to discrimination. *Id.*

The anecdotal evidence is valid and reliable. The district court rejected Kossman’s argument that the study improperly relied on anecdotal evidence, in that the evidence was unreliable and unverified. *Id.* at *3. The district court held that anecdotal evidence is a valid supplement to the statistical study. *Id.* The MWBE program is supported by both statistical and anecdotal evidence, and anecdotal evidence provides a valuable narrative perspective that statistics alone cannot provide. *Id.*

The district court also found that Houston was not required to independently verify the anecdotes. *Id.* at *3. Kossman, the district court concluded, could have presented contrary evidence, but it did not. *Id.* The district court cited other courts for the proposition that the combination of anecdotal and statistical evidence is potent, and that anecdotal evidence is nothing more than a witness’s narrative of an incident told from the witness’s perspective and including the witness’s perceptions. *Id.* Also, the court held the city was not required to present corroborating evidence, and the plaintiff was free to present its own witness to either refute the incident described by the city’s witnesses or to relate their own perceptions on discrimination in the construction industry. *Id.*

The data relied upon by the study was not stale. The court rejected Kossman’s argument that the study relied on data that is too old and no longer relevant. *Id.* at *4. The court found that the data was not stale and that the study used the most current available data at the time of the study, including Census Bureau data (2006-2008) and Federal

Reserve data (1993, 1998 and 2003), and the study performed regression analyses on the data. *Id.*

Moreover, Kossman presented no evidence to suggest that Houston’s consultant could have accessed more recent data or that the consultant would have reached different conclusions with more recent data. *Id.*

The Houston MWBE Program is narrowly tailored. The district court agreed with the Magistrate Judge that the study provided substantial evidence that Houston engaged in race-neutral alternatives, which were insufficient to eliminate disparities, and that despite race-neutral alternatives in place in Houston, adverse disparities for MWBEs were consistently observed. *Id.* at *4. Therefore, the court found there was strong evidence that a remedial program was necessary to address discrimination against MWBEs. *Id.* Moreover, Houston was not required to exhaust every possible race-neutral alternative before instituting the MWBE program. *Id.*

The district court also found that the MWBE program did not place an undue burden on Kossman or similarly situated companies. *Id.* at *4. Under the MWBE program, a prime contractor may substitute a small business enterprise like Kossman for an MWBE on a race and gender-neutral basis for up to four percent of the value of a contract. *Id.* Kossman did not present evidence that he ever bid on more than four percent of a Houston contract. *Id.* In addition, the court stated the fact the MWBE program placed *some* burden on Kossman is insufficient to support the conclusion that the program is not nearly tailored. *Id.* The court concurred with the Magistrate Judge’s observation that the proportional sharing of opportunities is, at the core, the point of a remedial program. *Id.* The district court agreed with the Magistrate Judge’s conclusion that the MWBE program is nearly tailored.

Native American-owned businesses. The study found that Native-American-owned businesses were utilized at a higher rate in Houston’s

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

construction contracts than would be anticipated based on their rate of availability in the relevant market area. *Id.* at *4. The court noted this finding would tend to negate the presence of discrimination against Native Americans in Houston’s construction industry. *Id.*

This Houston disparity study consultant stated that the high utilization rate for Native Americans stems largely from the work of two Native-American-owned firms. *Id.* The Houston consultant suggested that without these two firms, the utilization rate for Native Americans would decline significantly, yielding a statistically significant disparity ratio. *Id.*

The Magistrate Judge, according to the district court, correctly held and found that there was insufficient evidence to support including Native Americans in the MWBE program. *Id.* The court approved and adopted the Magistrate Judge explanation that the opinion of the disparity study consultant that a significant statistical disparity would exist if two of the contracting Native-American-owned businesses were disregarded, is not evidence of the need for remedial action. *Id.* at *5. The district court found no equal-protection significance to the fact the majority of contracts let to Native-American-owned businesses were to only two firms. *Id.* Therefore, the utilization goal for businesses owned by Native Americans is not supported by a strong evidentiary basis. *Id.* at *5.

The district court agreed with the Magistrate Judge’s recommendation that the district court grant summary judgment in favor of Kossman with respect to the utilization goal for Native-American-owned business. *Id.* The court found there was limited significance to the Houston consultant’s opinion that utilization of Native-American-owned businesses would drop to statistically significant levels if two Native-American-owned businesses were ignored. *Id.* at *5.

The court stated the situation presented by the Houston disparity study consultant of a “hypothetical non-existence” of these firms is not evidence and cannot satisfy strict scrutiny. *Id.* at *5. Therefore, the

district court adopted the Magistrate Judge’s recommendation with respect to excluding the utilization goal for Native-American-owned businesses. *Id.* The court noted that a preference for Native-American-owned businesses could become constitutionally valid in the future if there were sufficient evidence of discrimination against Native-American-owned businesses in Houston’s construction contracts. *Id.* at *5.

Conclusion. The district court held that the Memorandum & Recommendation of the Magistrate Judge is adopted in full; Houston’s motion to exclude the Kossman’s proposed expert witness is granted; Kossman’s motion for summary judgment is granted with respect to excluding the utilization goal for Native-American-owned businesses and denied in all other respects; Houston’s motion for summary judgment is denied with respect to including the utilization goal for Native-American-owned businesses and granted in all other respects as to the MWBE program for other minorities and women-owned firms. *Id.* at *5.

Memorandum and Recommendation by Magistrate Judge, dated February 17, 2016, S.D. Texas, Civil Action No. H-14-1203.

Kossman’s proposed expert excluded and not admissible. Kossman in its motion for summary judgment solely relied on the testimony of its proposed expert, and submitted no other evidence in support of its motion. The Magistrate Judge (hereinafter “MJ”) granted Houston’s motion to exclude testimony of Kossman’s proposed expert, which the district court adopted and approved, for multiple reasons. The MJ found that his experience does not include designing or conducting statistical studies, and he has no education or training in statistics or economics. *See*, MJ, Memorandum and Recommendation (“M&R”) by MJ, dated February 17, 2016, at 31, S.D. Texas, Civil Action No. H-14-1203. The MJ found he was not qualified to collect, organize or interpret numerical data, has no experience extrapolating general conclusions about a

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

subset of the population by sampling it, has demonstrated no knowledge of sampling methods or understanding of the mathematical concepts used in the interpretation of raw data, and thus, is not qualified to challenge the methods and calculations of the disparity study. *Id.*

The MJ found that the proposed expert report is only a theoretical attack on the study with no basis and objective evidence, such as data or testimony of construction firms in the relative market area that support his assumptions regarding available MWBEs or comparative studies that control the factors about which he complained. *Id.* at 31. The MJ stated that the proposed expert is not an economist and thus is not qualified to challenge the disparity study explanation of its economic considerations. *Id.* at 31. The proposed expert failed to provide econometric support for the use of bidder data, which he argued was the better source for determining availability, cited no personal experience for the use of bidder data, and provided no proof that would more accurately reflect availability of MWBEs absent discriminatory influence. *Id.* Moreover, he acknowledged that no bidder data had been collected for the years covered by the study. *Id.*

The court found that the proposed expert articulated no method at all to do a disparity study, but merely provided untested hypotheses. *Id.* at 33. The proposed expert's criticisms of the study, according to the MJ, were not founded in cited professional social science or econometric standards. *Id.* at 33. The MJ concludes that the proposed expert is not qualified to offer the opinions contained in his report, and that his report is not relevant, not reliable, and, therefore, not admissible. *Id.* at 34.

Relevant geographic market area. The MJ found the market area of the disparity analysis was geographically confined to area codes in which the majority of the public contracting construction firms were located. *Id.* at 3-4, 51. The relevant market area, the MJ said, was weighted by

industry, and therefore the study limited the relevant market area by geography and industry based on Houston's past years' records from prior construction contracts. *Id.* at 3-4, 51.

Availability of MWBEs. The MJ concluded disparity studies that compared the availability of MWBEs in the relevant market with their utilization in local public contracting have been widely recognized as strong evidence to find a compelling interest by a governmental entity for making sure that its public dollars do not finance racial discrimination. *Id.* at 52-53. Here, the study defined the market area by reviewing past contract information, and defined the relevant market according to two critical factors, geography and industry. *Id.* at 3-4, 53. Those parameters, weighted by dollars attributable to each industry, were used to identify for comparison MWBEs that were available and MWBEs that had been utilized in Houston's construction contracting over the last five and one-half years. *Id.* at 4-6, 53. The study adjusted for owner labor market experience and educational attainment in addition to geographic location and industry affiliation. *Id.* at 6, 53.

Kossman produced no evidence that the availability estimate was inadequate. *Id.* at 53. Plaintiff's criticisms of the availability analysis, including for capacity, the court stated was not supported by any contrary evidence or expert opinion. *Id.* at 53-54. The MJ rejected Plaintiff's proposed expert's suggestion that analysis of bidder data is a better way to identify MWBEs. *Id.* at 54. The MJ noted that Kossman's proposed expert presented no comparative evidence based on bidder data, and the MJ found that bidder data may produce availability statistics that are skewed by active and passive discrimination in the market. *Id.*

In addition to being underinclusive due to discrimination, the MJ said bidder data may be overinclusive due to inaccurate self-evaluation by firms offering bids despite the inability to fulfill the contract. *Id.* at 54. It is possible that unqualified firms would be included in the availability

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

figure simply because they bid on a particular project. *Id.* The MJ concluded that the law does not require an individualized approach that measures whether MWBEs are qualified on a contract-by-contract basis. *Id.* at 55.

Disparity analysis. The study indicated significant statistical adverse disparities as to businesses owned by African Americans and Asians, which the MJ found provided a *prima facie* case of a strong basis in evidence that justified the Program’s utilization goals for businesses owned by African Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, and subcontinent Asian Americans. *Id.* at 55.

The disparity analysis did not reflect significant statistical disparities as to businesses owned by Hispanic Americans, Native Americans or non-minority women. *Id.* at 55-56. The MJ found, however, the evidence of significant statistical adverse disparity in the utilization of Hispanic-owned businesses in the unremediated, private sector met Houston’s *prima facie* burden of producing a strong evidentiary basis for the continued inclusion of businesses owned by Hispanic Americans. *Id.* at 56. The MJ said the difference between the private sector and Houston’s construction contracting was especially notable because the utilization of Hispanic-owned businesses by Houston has benefitted from Houston’s remedial program for many years. *Id.* Without a remedial program, the MJ stated the evidence suggests, and no evidence contradicts, a finding that utilization would fall back to private sector levels. *Id.*

With regard to businesses owned by Native Americans, the study indicated they were utilized to a higher percentage than their availability in the relevant market area. *Id.* at 56. Although the consultant for Houston suggested that a significant statistical disparity would exist if two of the contracting Native-American-owned businesses were disregarded, the MJ found that opinion is not evidence of the need for remedial action. *Id.* at 56. The MJ concluded there was

no-equal protection significance to the fact the majority of contracts let to Native-American-owned businesses were to only two firms, which was indicated by Houston’s consultant. *Id.*

The utilization of woman-owned businesses (WBEs) declined by fifty percent when they no longer benefitted from remedial goals. *Id.* at 57. Because WBEs were eliminated during the period studied, the significance of statistical disparity, according to the MJ, is not reflected in the numbers for the period as a whole. *Id.* at 57. The MJ said during the time WBEs were not part of the program, the statistical disparity between availability and utilization was significant. *Id.* The precipitous decline in the utilization of WBEs after WBEs were eliminated and the significant statistical disparity when WBEs did not benefit from preferential treatment, the MJ found, provided a strong basis in evidence for the necessity of remedial action. *Id.* at 57. Kossman, the MJ pointed out, offered no evidence of a gender-neutral reason for the decline. *Id.*

The MJ rejected Plaintiff’s argument that prime contractor and subcontractor data should not have been combined. *Id.* at 57. The MJ said that prime contractor and subcontractor data is not required to be evaluated separately, but that the evidence should contain reliable subcontractor data to indicate discrimination by prime contractors. *Id.* at 58. Here, the study identified the MWBEs that contracted with Houston by industry and those available in the relevant market by industry. *Id.* at 58. The data, according to the MJ, was specific and complete, and separately considering prime contractors and subcontractors is not only unnecessary but may be misleading. *Id.* The anecdotal evidence indicated that construction firms had served, on different contracts, in both roles. *Id.*

The MJ stated the law requires that the targeted discrimination be identified with particularity, not that every instance of explicit or implicit discrimination be exposed. *Id.* at 58. The study, the MJ found,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

defined the relevant market at a sufficient level of particularity to produce evidence of past discrimination in Houston’s awarding of construction contracts and to reach constitutionally sound results. *Id.*

Anecdotal evidence. Kossman criticized the anecdotal evidence with which a study supplemented its statistical analysis as not having been verified and investigated. *Id.* at 58-59. The MJ said that Kossman could have presented its own evidence, but did not. *Id.* at 59. Kossman presented no contrary body of anecdotal evidence and pointed to nothing that called into question the specific results of the market surveys and focus groups done in the study. *Id.* The court rejected any requirement that the anecdotal evidence be verified and investigated. *Id.* at 59.

Regression analyses. Kossman challenged the regression analyses done in the study of business formation, earnings and capital markets. *Id.* at 59. Kossman criticized the regression analyses for failing to precisely point to where the identified discrimination was occurring. *Id.* The MJ found that the focus on identifying where discrimination is occurring misses the point, as regression analyses is not intended to point to specific sources of discrimination, but to eliminate factors other than discrimination that might explain disparities. *Id.* at 59-60. Discrimination, the MJ said, is not revealed through evidence of explicit discrimination, but is revealed through unexplainable disparity. *Id.* at 60.

The MJ noted that data used in the regression analyses were the most current available data at the time, and for the most part data dated from within a couple of years or less of the start of the study period. *Id.* at 60. Again, the MJ stated, Kossman produced no evidence that the data on which the regression analyses were based were invalid. *Id.*

Narrow tailoring factors. The MJ found that the Houston MWBE program satisfied the narrow tailoring prong of a strict scrutiny analysis.

The MJ said that the 2013 MWBE program contained a variety of race-neutral remedies, including many educational opportunities, but that the evidence of their efficacy or lack thereof is found in the disparity analyses. *Id.* at 60-61. The MJ concluded that while the race-neutral remedies may have a positive effect, they have not eliminated the discrimination. *Id.* at 61. The MJ found Houston’s race-neutral programming sufficient to satisfy the requirements of narrow tailoring. *Id.*

As to the factors of flexibility and duration of the 2013 Program, the MJ also stated these aspects satisfy narrow tailoring. *Id.* at 61. The 2013 Program employs goals as opposed to quotas, sets goals on a contract-by-contract basis, allows substitution of small business enterprises for MWBEs for up to four percent of the contract, includes a process for allowing good-faith waivers, and builds in due process for suspensions of contractors who fail to make good-faith efforts to meet contract goals or MWSBEs that fail to make good-faith efforts to meet all participation requirements. *Id.* at 61. Houston committed to review the 2013 Program at least every five years, which the MJ found to be a reasonably brief duration period. *Id.*

The MJ concluded that the thirty-four percent annual goal is proportional to the availability of MWBEs historically suffering discrimination. *Id.* at 61. Finally, the MJ found that the effect of the 2013 Program on third parties is not so great as to impose an unconstitutional burden on non-minorities. *Id.* at 62. The burden on non-minority SBEs, such as Kossman, is lessened by the four-percent substitution provision. *Id.* at 62. The MJ noted another district court’s opinion that the mere possibility that innocent parties will share the burden of a remedial program is itself insufficient to warrant the conclusion that the program is not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 62.

Holding. The MJ held that Houston established a *prima facie* case of compelling interest and narrow tailoring for all aspects of the MWBE

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

program, except goals for Native-American-owned businesses. *Id.* at 62. The MJ also held that Plaintiff failed to produce any evidence, much less the greater weight of evidence, that would call into question the constitutionality of the 2013 MWBE program. *Id.* at 62.

15. *H.B. Rowe Corp., Inc. v. W. Lyndo Tippett, North Carolina DOT, et al.*, 589 F. Supp.2d 587 (E.D.N.C. 2008), affirmed in part, reversed in part, and remanded, 615 F.3d 233 (4th Cir. 2010)

In *H.B. Rowe Company v. Tippett, North Carolina Department of Transportation, et al.* (“*Rowe*”), the United States District Court for the Eastern District of North Carolina, Western Division, heard a challenge to the State of North Carolina MBE and WBE Program, which is a State of North Carolina “affirmative action” program administered by the NCDOT. The NCDOT MWBE Program challenged in *Rowe* involves projects funded solely by the State of North Carolina and not funded by the USDOT. 589 F.Supp.2d 587.

Background. In this case plaintiff, a family-owned road construction business, bid on a NCDOT initiated state-funded project. NCDOT rejected plaintiff’s bid in favor of the next low bid that had proposed higher minority participation on the project as part of its bid. According to NCDOT, plaintiff’s bid was rejected because of plaintiff’s failure to demonstrate “good faith efforts” to obtain pre-designated levels of minority participation on the project.

As a prime contractor, plaintiff Rowe was obligated under the MWBE Program to either obtain participation of specified levels of MBE and WBE participation as subcontractors, or to demonstrate good faith efforts to do so. For this particular project, NCDOT had set MBE and WBE subcontractor participation goals of 10 percent and 5 percent, respectively. Plaintiff’s bid included 6.6 percent WBE participation, but no MBE participation. The bid was rejected after a review of plaintiff’s

good faith efforts to obtain MBE participation. The next lowest bidder submitted a bid including 3.3 percent MBE participation and 9.3 percent WBE participation, and although not obtaining a specified level of MBE participation, it was determined to have made good faith efforts to do so. (Order of the District Court, dated March 29, 2007).

NCDOT’s MWBE Program “largely mirrors” the Federal DBE Program, which NCDOT is required to comply with in awarding construction contracts that utilize Federal funds. (589 F.Supp.2d 587; Order of the District Court, dated September 28, 2007). Like the Federal DBE Program, under NCDOT’s MWBE Program, the goals for minority and female participation are aspirational rather than mandatory. *Id.* An individual target for MBE participation was set for each project. *Id.*

Historically, NCDOT had engaged in several disparity studies. The most recent study was done in 2004. *Id.* The 2004 study, which followed the study in 1998, concluded that disparities in utilization of MBEs persist and that a basis remains for continuation of the MWBE Program. The new statute as revised was approved in 2006, which modified the previous MBE statute by eliminating the 10 percent and 5 percent goals and establishing a fixed expiration date of 2009.

Plaintiff filed its complaint in this case in 2003 against the NCDOT and individuals associated with the NCDOT, including the Secretary of NCDOT, W. Lyndo Tippett. In its complaint, plaintiff alleged that the MWBE statute for NCDOT was unconstitutional on its face and as applied. 589 F.Supp.2d 587.

March 29, 2007 Order of the District Court. The matter came before the district court initially on several motions, including the defendants’ Motion to Dismiss or for Partial Summary Judgment, defendants’ Motion to Dismiss the Claim for Mootness and plaintiff’s Motion for Summary Judgment. The court in its October 2007 Order granted in part and denied in part defendants’ Motion to Dismiss or for partial

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

summary judgment; denied defendants' Motion to Dismiss the Claim for Mootness; and dismissed without prejudice plaintiff's Motion for Summary Judgment.

The court held the Eleventh Amendment to the United States Constitution bars plaintiff from obtaining any relief against defendant NCDOT, and from obtaining a retrospective damages award against any of the individual defendants in their official capacities. The court ruled that plaintiff's claims for relief against the NCDOT were barred by the Eleventh Amendment, and the NCDOT was dismissed from the case as a defendant. Plaintiff's claims for interest, actual damages, compensatory damages and punitive damages against the individual defendants sued in their official capacities also was held barred by the Eleventh Amendment and were dismissed. But, the court held that plaintiff was entitled to sue for an injunction to prevent state officers from violating a federal law, and under the *Ex Parte Young* exception, plaintiff's claim for declaratory and injunctive relief was permitted to go forward as against the individual defendants who were acting in an official capacity with the NCDOT. The court also held that the individual defendants were entitled to qualified immunity, and therefore dismissed plaintiff's claim for money damages against the individual defendants in their individual capacities. Order of the District Court, dated March 29, 2007.

Defendants argued that the recent amendment to the MWBE statute rendered plaintiff's claim for declaratory injunctive relief moot. The new MWBE statute adopted in 2006, according to the court, does away with many of the alleged shortcomings argued by the plaintiff in this lawsuit. The court found the amended statute has a sunset date in 2009; specific aspirational participation goals by women and minorities are eliminated; defines "minority" as including only those racial groups which disparity studies identify as subject to underutilization in state road construction contracts; explicitly references the findings of the 2004 Disparity Study and requires similar studies to be conducted at

least once every five years; and directs NCDOT to enact regulations targeting discrimination identified in the 2004 and future studies.

The court held, however, that the 2004 Disparity Study and amended MWBE statute do not remedy the primary problem which the plaintiff complained of: the use of remedial race- and gender- based preferences allegedly without valid evidence of past racial and gender discrimination. In that sense, the court held the amended MWBE statute continued to present a live case or controversy, and accordingly denied the defendants' Motion to Dismiss Claim for Mootness as to plaintiff's suit for prospective injunctive relief. Order of the District Court, dated March 29, 2007.

The court also held that since there had been no analysis of the MWBE statute apart from the briefs regarding mootness, plaintiff's pending Motion for Summary Judgment was dismissed without prejudice. Order of the District Court, dated March 29, 2007.

September 28, 2007 Order of the District Court. On September 28, 2007, the district court issued a new order in which it denied both the plaintiff's and the defendants' Motions for Summary Judgment. Plaintiff claimed that the 2004 Disparity Study is the sole basis of the MWBE statute, that the study is flawed, and therefore it does not satisfy the first prong of strict scrutiny review. Plaintiff also argued that the 2004 study tends to prove non-discrimination in the case of women; and finally, the MWBE Program fails the second prong of strict scrutiny review in that it is not narrowly tailored.

The court found summary judgment was inappropriate for either party and that there are genuine issues of material fact for trial. The first and foremost issue of material fact, according to the court, was the adequacy of the 2004 Disparity Study as used to justify the MWBE Program. Therefore, because the court found there was a genuine issue

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

of material fact regarding the 2004 Study, summary judgment was denied on this issue.

The court also held there was confusion as to the basis of the MWBE Program, and whether it was based solely on the 2004 Study or also on the 1993 and 1998 Disparity Studies. Therefore, the court held a genuine issue of material fact existed on this issue and denied summary judgment. Order of the District Court, dated September 28, 2007.

December 9, 2008 Order of the District Court (589 F.Supp.2d 587). The district court on December 9, 2008, after a bench trial, issued an Order that found as a fact and concluded as a matter of law that plaintiff failed to satisfy its burden of proof that the North Carolina Minority and Women’s Business Enterprise program, enacted by the state legislature to affect the awarding of contracts and subcontracts in state highway construction, violated the United States Constitution.

Plaintiff, in its complaint filed against the NCDOT alleged that N.C. Gen. St. § 136-28.4 is unconstitutional on its face and as applied, and that the NCDOT while administering the MWBE program violated plaintiff’s rights under the federal law and the United States Constitution. Plaintiff requested a declaratory judgment that the MWBE program is invalid and sought actual and punitive damages.

As a prime contractor, plaintiff was obligated under the MWBE program to either obtain participation of specified levels of MBE and WBE subcontractors, or to demonstrate that good faith efforts were made to do so. Following a review of plaintiff’s good faith efforts to obtain minority participation on the particular contract that was the subject of plaintiff’s bid, the bid was rejected. Plaintiff’s bid was rejected in favor of the next lowest bid, which had proposed higher minority participation on the project as part of its bid. According to NCDOT, plaintiff’s bid was rejected because of plaintiff’s failure to demonstrate

good faith efforts to obtain pre-designated levels of minority participation on the project. 589 F.Supp.2d 587.

North Carolina’s MWBE Program. The MWBE program was implemented following amendments to N.C. Gen. Stat. §136-28.4. Pursuant to the directives of the statute, the NCDOT promulgated regulations governing administration of the MWBE program. See N.C. Admin. Code title 19A, § 2D.1101, et seq. The regulations had been amended several times and provide that NCDOT shall ensure that MBEs and WBEs have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed with non-federal funds. N.C. Admin. Code Tit. 19A § 2D.1101.

North Carolina’s MWBE program, which affected only highway bids and contracts funded solely with state money, according to the district court, largely mirrored the Federal DBE Program which NCDOT is required to comply with in awarding construction contracts that utilize federal funds. 589 F.Supp.2d 587. Like the Federal DBE Program, under North Carolina’s MWBE program, the targets for minority and female participation were aspirational rather than mandatory, and individual targets for disadvantaged business participation were set for each individual project. N.C. Admin. Code tit. 19A § 2D.1108. In determining what level of MBE and WBE participation was appropriate for each project, NCDOT would take into account “the approximate dollar value of the contract, the geographical location of the proposed work, a number of the eligible funds in the geographical area, and the anticipated value of the items of work to be included in the contract.” *Id.* NCDOT would also consider “the annual goals mandated by Congress and the North Carolina General Assembly.” *Id.*

A firm could be certified as an MBE or WBE by showing NCDOT that it is “owner controlled by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.” NC Admin. Code tit. 1980, § 2D.1102.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The district court stated the MWBE program did not directly discriminate in favor of minority and women contractors, but rather “encouraged prime contractors to favor MBEs and WBEs in subcontracting before submitting bids to NCDOT.” 589 F.Supp.2d 587. In determining whether the lowest bidder is “responsible,” NCDOT would consider whether the bidder obtained the level of certified MBE and WBE participation previously specified in the NCDOT project proposal. If not, NCDOT would consider whether the bidder made good faith efforts to solicit MBE and WBE participation. N.C.Admin. Code tit. 19A§ 2D.1108.

There were multiple studies produced and presented to the North Carolina General Assembly in the years 1993, 1998 and 2004. The 1998 and 2004 studies concluded that disparities in the utilization of minority and women contractors persist, and that there remains a basis for continuation of the MWBE program. The MWBE program as amended after the 2004 study includes provisions that eliminated the 10 percent and 5 percent goals and instead replaced them with contract-specific participation goals created by NCDOT; established a sunset provision that has the statute expiring on August 31, 2009; and provides reliance on a disparity study produced in 2004.

The MWBE program, as it stood at the time of this decision, provides that NCDOT “dictates to prime contractors the express goal of MBE and WBE subcontractors to be used on a given project. However, instead of the state hiring the MBE and WBE subcontractors itself, the NCDOT makes the prime contractor solely responsible for vetting and hiring these subcontractors. If a prime contractor fails to hire the goal amount, it must submit efforts of ‘good faith’ attempts to do so.” 589 F.Supp.2d 587.

Compelling interest. The district court held that NCDOT established a compelling governmental interest to have the MWBE program. The court noted that the United States Supreme Court in *Croson* made clear

that a state legislature has a compelling interest in eradicating and remedying private discrimination in the private subcontracting inherent in the letting of road construction contracts. 589 F.Supp.2d 587, *citing Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492. The district court found that the North Carolina Legislature established it relied upon a strong basis of evidence in concluding that prior race discrimination in North Carolina’s road construction industry existed so as to require remedial action.

The court held that the 2004 Disparity Study demonstrated the existence of previous discrimination in the specific industry and locality at issue. The court stated that disparity ratios provided for in the 2004 Disparity Study highlighted the underutilization of MBEs by prime contractors bidding on state funded highway projects. In addition, the court found that evidence relied upon by the legislature demonstrated a dramatic decline in the utilization of MBEs during the program’s suspension in 1991. The court also found that anecdotal support relied upon by the legislature confirmed and reinforced the general data demonstrating the underutilization of MBEs. The court held that the NCDOT established that, “based upon a clear and strong inference raised by this Study, they concluded minority contractors suffer from the lingering effects of racial discrimination.” 589 F.Supp.2d 587.

With regard to WBEs, the court applied a different standard of review. The court held the legislative scheme as it relates to MWBEs must serve an important governmental interest and must be substantially related to the achievement of those objectives. The court found that NCDOT established an important governmental interest. The 2004 Disparity Study provided that the average contracts awarded WBEs are significantly smaller than those awarded non-WBEs. The court held that NCDOT established based upon a clear and strong inference raised by the Study, women contractors suffer from past gender discrimination in the road construction industry.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Narrowly tailored. The district court noted that the Fourth Circuit of Appeals lists a number of factors to consider in analyzing a statute for narrow tailoring: (1) the necessity of the policy and the efficacy of alternative race neutral policies; (2) the planned duration of the policy; (3) the relationship between the numerical goal and the percentage of minority group members in the relevant population; (4) the flexibility of the policy, including the provision of waivers if the goal cannot be met; and (5) the burden of the policy on innocent third parties. 589 F.Supp.2d 587, quoting *Belk v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education*, 269 F.3d 305, 344 (4th Cir. 2001).

The district court held that the legislative scheme in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 136-28.4 is narrowly tailored to remedy private discrimination of minorities and women in the private subcontracting inherent in the letting of road construction contracts. The district court’s analysis focused on narrowly tailoring factors (2) and (4) above, namely the duration of the policy and the flexibility of the policy. With respect to the former, the court held the legislative scheme provides the program be reviewed at least every five years to revisit the issue of utilization of MWBEs in the road construction industry. N.C. Gen. Stat. §136-28.4(b). Further, the legislative scheme includes a sunset provision so that the program will expire on August 31, 2009, unless renewed by an act of the legislature. *Id.* at § 136-28.4(e). The court held these provisions ensured the legislative scheme last no longer than necessary.

The court also found that the legislative scheme enacted by the North Carolina legislature provides flexibility insofar as the participation goals for a given contract or determined on a project by project basis. § 136-28.4(b)(1). Additionally, the court found the legislative scheme in question is not overbroad because the statute applies only to “those racial or ethnicity classifications identified by a study conducted in accordance with this section that had been subjected to discrimination in a relevant marketplace and that had been adversely affected in their

ability to obtain contracts with the Department.” § 136-28.4(c)(2). The court found that plaintiff failed to provide any evidence that indicates minorities from non-relevant racial groups had been awarded contracts as a result of the statute.

The court held that the legislative scheme is narrowly tailored to remedy private discrimination of minorities and women in the private subcontracting inherent in the letting of road construction contracts, and therefore found that § 136-28.4 is constitutional.

The decision of the district court was appealed to the United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit, which affirmed in part and reversed in part the decision of the district court. See 615 F3d 233 (4th Cir. 2010), discussed above.

16. *Thompson Building Wrecking Co. v. Augusta, Georgia*, No. 1:07CV019, 2007 WL 926153 (S.D. Ga. Mar. 14, 2007) (Slip. Op.)

This case considered the validity of the City of Augusta’s local minority DBE program. The district court enjoined the City from favoring any contract bid on the basis of racial classification and based its decision principally upon the outdated and insufficient data proffered by the City in support of its program. 2007 WL 926153 at *9-10.

The City of Augusta enacted a local DBE program based upon the results of a disparity study completed in 1994. The disparity study examined the disparity in socioeconomic status among races, compared Black-owned businesses in Augusta with those in other regions and those owned by other racial groups, examined “Georgia’s racist history” in contracting and procurement, and examined certain data related to Augusta’s contracting and procurement. *Id.* at *1-4. The plaintiff contractors and subcontractors challenged the constitutionality of the DBE program and sought to extend a temporary injunction enjoining the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

City's implementation of racial preferences in public bidding and procurement.

The City defended the DBE program arguing that it did not utilize racial classifications because it only required vendors to make a “good faith effort” to ensure DBE participation. *Id.* at *6. The court rejected this argument noting that bidders were required to submit a “Proposed DBE Participation” form and that bids containing DBE participation were treated more favorably than those bids without DBE participation. The court stated: “Because a person’s business can qualify for the favorable treatment based on that person’s race, while a similarly situated person of another race would not qualify, the program contains a racial classification.” *Id.*

The court noted that the DBE program harmed subcontractors in two ways: first, because prime contractors will discriminate between DBE and non-DBE subcontractors and a bid with a DBE subcontractor would be treated more favorably; and second, because the City would favor a bid containing DBE participation over an equal or even superior bid containing no DBE participation. *Id.*

The court applied the strict scrutiny standard set forth in *Croson* and *Engineering Contractors Association* to determine whether the City had a compelling interest for its program and whether the program was narrowly tailored to that end. The court noted that pursuant to *Croson*, the City would have a compelling interest in assuring that tax dollars would not perpetuate private prejudice. But, the court found (*citing to Croson*), that a state or local government must identify that discrimination, “public or private, with some specificity before they may use race-conscious relief.” The court cited the Eleventh Circuit’s position that “‘gross statistical disparities’ between the proportion of minorities hired by the public employer and the proportion of minorities willing and able to work” may justify an affirmative action program. *Id.* at *7. The court also stated that anecdotal evidence is relevant to the analysis.

The court determined that while the City’s disparity study showed some statistical disparities buttressed by anecdotal evidence, the study suffered from multiple issues. *Id.* at *7-8. Specifically, the court found that those portions of the study examining discrimination outside the area of subcontracting (*e.g.*, socioeconomic status of racial groups in the Augusta area) were irrelevant for purposes of showing a compelling interest. The court also cited the failure of the study to differentiate between different minority races as well as the improper aggregation of race- and gender-based discrimination referred to as Simpson’s Paradox.

The court assumed for purposes of its analysis that the City could show a compelling interest but concluded that the program was not narrowly tailored and thus could not satisfy strict scrutiny. The court found that it need look no further beyond the fact of the thirteen-year duration of the program absent further investigation, and the absence of a sunset or expiration provision, to conclude that the DBE program was not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at *8. Noting that affirmative action is permitted only sparingly, the court found: “[i]t would be impossible for Augusta to argue that, 13 years after last studying the issue, racial discrimination is so rampant in the Augusta contracting industry that the City must affirmatively act to avoid being complicit.” *Id.* The court held in conclusion, that the plaintiffs were “substantially likely to succeed in proving that, when the City requests bids with minority participation and in fact favors bids with such, the plaintiffs will suffer racial discrimination in violation of the Equal Protection Clause.” *Id.* at *9.

In a subsequent Order dated September 5, 2007, the court denied the City’s motion to continue plaintiff’s Motion for Summary Judgment, denied the City’s Rule 12(b)(6) motion to dismiss, and stayed the action for 30 days pending mediation between the parties. Importantly, in this Order, the court reiterated that the female- and locally-owned business components of the program (challenged in plaintiff’s Motion for

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Summary Judgment) would be subject to intermediate scrutiny and rational basis scrutiny, respectively. The court also reiterated its rejection of the City’s challenge to the plaintiffs’ standing. The court noted that under *Adarand*, preventing a contractor from competing on an equal footing satisfies the particularized injury prong of standing. And showing that the contractor will sometime in the future bid on a City contract “that offers financial incentives to a prime contractor for hiring disadvantaged subcontractors” satisfies the second requirement that the particularized injury be actual or imminent. Accordingly, the court concluded that the plaintiffs have standing to pursue this action.

17. *Hershell Gill Consulting Engineers, Inc. v. Miami-Dade County*, 333 F. Supp.2d 1305 (S.D. Fla. 2004)

The decision in *Hershell Gill Consulting Engineers, Inc. v. Miami-Dade County*, is significant to the disparity study because it applied and followed the *Engineering Contractors Association* decision in the context of contracting and procurement for goods and services (including architect and engineer services). Many of the other cases focused on construction, and thus *Hershell Gill* is instructive as to the analysis relating to architect and engineering services. The decision in *Hershell Gill* also involved a district court in the Eleventh Circuit imposing compensatory and punitive damages upon individual County Commissioners due to the district court’s finding of their willful failure to abrogate an unconstitutional MBE/WBE Program. In addition, the case is noteworthy because the district court refused to follow the 2003 Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. v. City and County of Denver*, 321 3d 950 (10th Cir. 2003). See discussion, *infra*.

Six years after the decision in *Engineering Contractors Association*, two white male-owned engineering firms (the “plaintiffs”) brought suit against Engineering Contractors Association (the “County”), the former

County Manager, and various current County Commissioners (the “Commissioners”) in their official and personal capacities (collectively the “defendants”), seeking to enjoin the same “participation goals” in the same MWBE program deemed to violate the Fourteenth Amendment in the earlier case. 333 F. Supp. 1305, 1310 (S.D. Fla. 2004). After the Eleventh Circuit’s decision in *Engineering Contractors Association* striking down the MWBE programs as applied to construction contracts, the County enacted a Community Small Business Enterprise (“CSBE”) program for construction contracts, “but continued to apply racial, ethnic, and gender criteria to its purchases of goods and services in other areas, including its procurement of A&E services.” *Id.* at 1311.

The plaintiffs brought suit challenging the Black Business Enterprise (BBE) program, the Hispanic Business Enterprise (HBE) program, and the Women Business Enterprise (WBE) program (collectively “MBE/WBE”). *Id.* The MBE/WBE programs applied to A&E contracts in excess of \$25,000. *Id.* at 1312. The County established five “contract measures” to reach the participation goals: (1) set asides, (2) subcontractor goals, (3) project goals, (4) bid preferences, and (5) selection factors. *Id.* Once a contract was identified as covered by a participation goal, a review committee would determine whether a contract measure should be utilized. *Id.* The County was required to review the efficacy of the MBE/WBE programs annually, and reevaluated the continuing viability of the MBE/WBE programs every five years. *Id.* at 1313. However, the district court found “the participation goals for the three MBE/WBE programs challenged ... remained unchanged since 1994.” *Id.*

In 1998, counsel for plaintiffs contacted the County Commissioners requesting the discontinuation of contract measures on A&E contracts. *Id.* at 1314. Upon request of the Commissioners, the county manager then made two reports (an original and a follow-up) measuring parity in terms of dollars awarded and dollars paid in the areas of A&E for Blacks,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Hispanics, and women, and concluded both times that the “County has reached parity for Black, Hispanic, and Women-owned firms in the areas of [A&E] services.” The final report further stated, “Based on all the analyses that have been performed, the County does not have a basis for the establishment of participation goals which would allow staff to apply contract measures.” *Id.* at 1315. The district court also found that the Commissioners were informed that “there was even less evidence to support [the MBE/WBE] programs as applied to architects and engineers than there was in contract construction.” *Id.* Nonetheless, the Commissioners voted to continue the MBE/WBE participation goals at their previous levels. *Id.*

In May of 2000 (18 months after the lawsuit was filed), the County commissioned Dr. Manuel J. Carvajal, an econometrician, to study architects and engineers in the county. His final report had four parts:

(1) data identification and collection of methodology for displaying the research results; (2) presentation and discussion of tables pertaining to architecture, civil engineering, structural engineering, and awards of contracts in those areas; (3) analysis of the structure and empirical estimates of various sets of regression equations, the calculation of corresponding indices, and an assessment of their importance; and (4) a conclusion that there is discrimination against women and Hispanics — but not against Blacks — in the fields of architecture and engineering.

Id. The district court issued a preliminary injunction enjoining the use of the MBE/WBE programs for A&E contracts, pending the United States Supreme Court decisions in *Gratz v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 244 (2003) and *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306 (2003). *Id.* at 1316.

The court considered whether the MBE/WBE programs were violative of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, and whether the County and the County Commissioners were liable for compensatory and punitive damages.

The district court found that the Supreme Court decisions in *Gratz* and *Grutter* did not alter the constitutional analysis as set forth in *Adarand* and *Croson*. *Id.* at 1317. Accordingly, the race- and ethnicity-based classifications were subject to strict scrutiny, meaning the County must present “a strong basis of evidence” indicating the MBE/WBE program was necessary and that it was narrowly tailored to its purported purpose. *Id.* at 1316. The gender-based classifications were subject to intermediate scrutiny, requiring the County to show the “gender-based classification serves an important governmental objective, and that it is substantially related to the achievement of that objective.” *Id.* at 1317 (internal citations omitted). The court found that the proponent of a gender-based affirmative action program must present “sufficient probative evidence” of discrimination. *Id.* (internal citations omitted). The court found that under the intermediate scrutiny analysis, the County must (1) demonstrate past discrimination against women but not necessarily at the hands of the County, and (2) that the gender-conscious affirmative action program need not be used only as a “last resort.” *Id.*

The County presented both statistical and anecdotal evidence. *Id.* at 1318. The statistical evidence consisted of Dr. Carvajal’s report, most of which consisted of “post-enactment” evidence. *Id.* Dr. Carvajal’s analysis sought to discover the existence of racial, ethnic and gender disparities in the A&E industry, and then to determine whether any such disparities could be attributed to discrimination. *Id.* The study used four data sets: three were designed to establish the marketplace availability of firms (architecture, structural engineering, and civil engineering), and the fourth focused on awards issued by the County. *Id.* Dr. Carvajal used the phone book, a list compiled by infoUSA, and a list of firms registered for technical certification with the County’s Department of Public Works to compile a list of the “universe” of firms competing in the market. *Id.* For the architectural firms only, he also used a list of firms that had been issued an architecture professional license. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Dr. Carvajal then conducted a phone survey of the identified firms. Based on his data, Dr. Carvajal concluded that disparities existed between the percentage of A&E firms owned by Blacks, Hispanics, and women, and the percentage of annual business they received. *Id.* Dr. Carvajal conducted regression analyses “in order to determine the effect a firm owner’s gender or race had on certain dependent variables.” *Id.* Dr. Carvajal used the firm’s annual volume of business as a dependent variable and determined the disparities were due in each case to the firm’s gender and/or ethnic classification. *Id.* at 1320. He also performed variants to the equations including: (1) using certification rather than survey data for the experience / capacity indicators, (2) with the outliers deleted, (3) with publicly owned firms deleted, (4) with the dummy variables reversed, and (5) using only currently certified firms.” *Id.* Dr. Carvajal’s results remained substantially unchanged. *Id.*

Based on his analysis of the marketplace data, Dr. Carvajal concluded that the “gross statistical disparities” in the annual business volume for Hispanic- and woman-owned firms could be attributed to discrimination; he “did not find sufficient evidence of discrimination against blacks.” *Id.*

The court held that Dr. Carvajal’s study constituted neither a “strong basis in evidence” of discrimination necessary to justify race- and ethnicity-conscious measures, nor did it constitute “sufficient probative evidence” necessary to justify the gender-conscious measures. *Id.* The court made an initial finding that no disparity existed to indicate underutilization of MBE/WBEs in the award of A&E contracts by the County, nor was there underutilization of MBE/WBEs in the contracts they were awarded. *Id.* The court found that an analysis of the award data indicated, “[i]f anything, the data indicates an overutilization of minority-owned firms by the County in relation to their numbers in the marketplace.” *Id.*

With respect to the marketplace data, the County conceded that there was insufficient evidence of discrimination against Blacks to support the BBE program. *Id.* at 1321. With respect to the marketplace data for Hispanics and women, the court found it “unreliable and inaccurate” for three reasons: (1) the data failed to properly measure the geographic market, (2) the data failed to properly measure the product market, and (3) the marketplace survey was unreliable. *Id.* at 1321-25.

The court ruled that it would not follow the Tenth Circuit decision of *Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. v. City and County of Denver*, 321 F.3d 950 (10th Cir. 2003), as the burden of proof enunciated by the Tenth Circuit conflicts with that of the Eleventh Circuit, and the “Tenth Circuit’s decision is flawed for the reasons articulated by Justice Scalia in his dissent from the denial of certiorari.” *Id.* at 1325 (internal citations omitted).

The defendant interveners presented anecdotal evidence pertaining only to discrimination against women in the County’s A&E industry. *Id.* The anecdotal evidence consisted of the testimony of three A&E professional women, “nearly all” of which was related to discrimination in the award of County contracts. *Id.* at 1326. However, the district court found that the anecdotal evidence contradicted Dr. Carvajal’s study indicating that no disparity existed with respect to the award of County A&E contracts. *Id.*

The court quoted the Eleventh Circuit in *Engineering Contractors Association* for the proposition “that only in the rare case will anecdotal evidence suffice standing alone.” *Id.* (internal citations omitted). The court held that “[t]his is not one of those rare cases.” The district court concluded that the statistical evidence was “unreliable and fail[ed] to establish the existence of discrimination,” and the anecdotal evidence was insufficient as it did not even reach the level of anecdotal evidence in *Engineering Contractors Association* where the County employees themselves testified. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The court made an initial finding that a number of minority groups provided preferential treatment were in fact majorities in the County in terms of population, voting capacity, and representation on the County Commission. *Id.* at 1326-1329. For purposes only of conducting the strict scrutiny analysis, the court then assumed that Dr. Carvajal’s report demonstrated discrimination against Hispanics (note the County had conceded it had insufficient evidence of discrimination against Blacks) and sought to determine whether the HBE program was narrowly tailored to remedying that discrimination. *Id.* at 1330. However, the court found that because the study failed to “identify who is engaging in the discrimination, what form the discrimination might take, at what stage in the process it is taking place, or how the discrimination is accomplished ... it is virtually impossible to narrowly tailor any remedy, and the HBE program fails on this fact alone.” *Id.*

The court found that even after the County Managers informed the Commissioners that the County had reached parity in the A&E industry, the Commissioners declined to enact a CSBE ordinance, a race-neutral measure utilized in the construction industry after *Engineering Contractors Association*. *Id.* Instead, the Commissioners voted to continue the HBE program. *Id.* The court held that the County’s failure to even explore a program similar to the CSBE ordinance indicated that the HBE program was not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 1331.

The court also found that the County enacted a broad anti-discrimination ordinance imposing harsh penalties for a violation thereof. *Id.* However, “not a single witness at trial knew of any instance of a complaint being brought under this ordinance concerning the A&E industry,” leading the court to conclude that the ordinance was either not being enforced, or no discrimination existed. *Id.* Under either scenario, the HBE program could not be narrowly tailored. *Id.*

The court found the waiver provisions in the HBE program inflexible in practice. *Id.* Additionally, the court found the County had failed to

comply with the provisions in the HBE program requiring adjustment of participation goals based on annual studies, because the County had not in fact conducted annual studies for several years. *Id.* The court found this even “more problematic” because the HBE program did not have a built-in durational limit, and thus blatantly violated Supreme Court jurisprudence requiring that racial and ethnic preferences “must be limited in time.” *Id.* at 1332, citing *Grutter*, 123 S. Ct. at 2346. For the foregoing reasons, the court concluded the HBE program was not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 1332.

With respect to the WBE program, the court found that “the failure of the County to identify who is discriminating and where in the process the discrimination is taking place indicates (though not conclusively) that the WBE program is not substantially related to eliminating that discrimination.” *Id.* at 1333. The court found that the existence of the anti-discrimination ordinance, the refusal to enact a small business enterprise ordinance, and the inflexibility in setting the participation goals rendered the WBE program unable to satisfy the substantial relationship test. *Id.*

The court held that the County was liable for any compensatory damages. *Id.* at 1333-34. The court held that the Commissioners had absolute immunity for their legislative actions; however, they were not entitled to qualified immunity for their actions in voting to apply the race-, ethnicity-, and gender-conscious measures of the MBE/WBE programs if their actions violated “clearly established statutory or constitutional rights of which a reasonable person would have known ... Accordingly, the question is whether the state of the law at the time the Commissioners voted to apply [race-, ethnicity-, and gender-conscious measures] gave them ‘fair warning’ that their actions were unconstitutional.” *Id.* at 1335-36 (internal citations omitted).

The court held that the Commissioners were not entitled to qualified immunity because they “had before them at least three cases that gave

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

them fair warning that their application of the MBE/WBE programs ... were unconstitutional: *Croson, Adarand* and [*Engineering Contractors Association*].” *Id.* at 1137. The court found that the Commissioners voted to apply the contract measures after the Supreme Court decided both *Croson* and *Adarand*. *Id.* Moreover, the Eleventh Circuit had already struck down the construction provisions of the same MBE/WBE programs. *Id.* Thus, the case law was “clearly established” and gave the Commissioners fair warning that the MBE/WBE programs were unconstitutional. *Id.*

The court also found the Commissioners had specific information from the County Manager and other internal studies indicating the problems with the MBE/WBE programs and indicating that parity had been achieved. *Id.* at 1338. Additionally, the Commissioners did not conduct the annual studies mandated by the MBE/WBE ordinance itself. *Id.* For all the foregoing reasons, the court held the Commissioners were subject to individual liability for any compensatory and punitive damages.

The district court enjoined the County, the Commissioners, and the County Manager from using, or requiring the use of, gender, racial, or ethnic criteria in deciding (1) whether a response to an RFP submitted for A&E work is responsive, (2) whether such a response will be considered, and (3) whether a contract will be awarded to a consultant submitting such a response. The court awarded the plaintiffs \$100 each in nominal damages and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, for which it held the County and the Commissioners jointly and severally liable.

18. Florida A.G.C. Council, Inc. v. State of Florida, 303 F. Supp.2d 1307 (N.D. Fla. 2004)

This case is instructive to the disparity study as to the manner in which district courts within the Eleventh Circuit are interpreting and applying

Engineering Contractors Association. It is also instructive in terms of the type of legislation to be considered by the local and state governments as to what the courts consider to be a “race-conscious” program and/or legislation, as well as to the significance of the implementation of the legislation to the analysis.

The plaintiffs, A.G.C. Council, Inc. and the South Florida Chapter of the Associated General Contractors brought this case challenging the constitutionality of certain provisions of a Florida statute (Section 287.09451, *et seq.*). The plaintiffs contended that the statute violated the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment by instituting race- and gender-conscious “preferences” in order to increase the numeric representation of “MBEs” in certain industries.

According to the court, the Florida Statute enacted race-conscious and gender-conscious remedial programs to ensure minority participation in state contracts for the purchase of commodities and in construction contracts. The State created the Office of Supplier Diversity (“OSD”) to assist MBEs to become suppliers of commodities, services and construction to the state government. The OSD had certain responsibilities, including adopting rules meant to assess whether state agencies have made good faith efforts to solicit business from MBEs, and to monitor whether contractors have made good faith efforts to comply with the objective of greater overall MBE participation.

The statute enumerated measures that contractors should undertake, such as minority-centered recruitment in advertising as a means of advancing the statute’s purpose. The statute provided that each State agency is “encouraged” to spend 21 percent of the monies actually expended for construction contracts, 25 percent of the monies actually expended for architectural and engineering contracts, 24 percent of the monies actually expended for commodities and 50.5 percent of the monies actually expended for contractual services during the fiscal year for the purpose of entering into contracts with certified MBEs. The

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

statute also provided that state agencies are allowed to allocate certain percentages for Black Americans, Hispanic Americans and for American women, and the goals are broken down by construction contracts, architectural and engineering contracts, commodities and contractual services.

The State took the position that the spending goals were “precatory.” The court found that the plaintiffs had standing to maintain the action and to pursue prospective relief. The court held that the statute was unconstitutional based on the finding that the spending goals were not narrowly tailored to achieve a governmental interest. The court did not specifically address whether the articulated reasons for the goals contained in the statute had sufficient evidence, but instead found that the articulated reason would, “if true,” constitute a compelling governmental interest necessitating race-conscious remedies. Rather than explore the evidence, the court focused on the narrowly tailored requirement and held that it was not satisfied by the State.

The court found that there was no evidence in the record that the State contemplated race-neutral means to accomplish the objectives set forth in Section 287.09451 *et seq.*, such as “simplification of bidding procedures, relaxation of bonding requirements, training or financial aid for disadvantaged entrepreneurs of all races [which] would open the public contracting market to all those who have suffered the effects of past discrimination.” *Florida A.G.C. Council*, 303 F.Supp.2d at 1315, quoting *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 928, quoting *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 509-10.

The court noted that defendants did not seem to disagree with the report issued by the State of Florida Senate that concluded there was little evidence to support the spending goals outlined in the statute. Rather, the State of Florida argued that the statute is “permissive.” The court, however, held that “there is no distinction between a statute that is precatory versus one that is compulsory when the challenged statute

‘induces an employer to hire with an eye toward meeting ... [a] numerical target.’ *Florida A.G.C. Council*, 303 F.Supp.2d at 1316.

The court found that the State applies pressure to State agencies to meet the legislative objectives of the statute extending beyond simple outreach efforts. The State agencies, according to the court, were required to coordinate their MBE procurement activities with the OSD, which includes adopting an MBE utilization plan. If the State agency deviated from the utilization plan in two consecutive and three out of five total fiscal years, then the OSD could review any and all solicitations and contract awards of the agency as deemed necessary until such time as the agency met its utilization plan. The court held that based on these factors, although alleged to be “permissive,” the statute textually was not.

Therefore, the court found that the statute was not narrowly tailored to serve a compelling governmental interest, and consequently violated the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment.

19. *The Builders Ass’n of Greater Chicago v. The City of Chicago*, 298 F. Supp.2d 725 (N.D. Ill. 2003)

This case is instructive because of the court’s focus and analysis on whether the City of Chicago’s MBE/WBE program was narrowly tailored. The basis of the court’s holding that the program was not narrowly tailored is instructive for any program considered because of the reasons provided as to why the program did not pass muster.

The plaintiff, the Builders Association of Greater Chicago, brought this suit challenging the constitutionality of the City of Chicago’s construction Minority- and Women-Owned Business (“MWBE”) Program. The court held that the City of Chicago’s MWBE program was unconstitutional because it did not satisfy the requirement that it be

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

narrowly tailored to achieve a compelling governmental interest. The court held that it was not narrowly tailored for several reasons, including because there was no “meaningful individualized review” of MBE/WBEs; it had no termination date nor did it have any means for determining a termination; the “graduation” revenue amount for firms to graduate out of the program was very high, \$27,500,000, and in fact very few firms graduated; there was no net worth threshold; and, waivers were rarely or never granted on construction contracts. The court found that the City program was a “rigid numerical quota,” not related to the number of available, willing and able firms. Formulistic percentages, the court held, could not survive the strict scrutiny.

The court held that the goals plan did not address issues raised as to discrimination regarding market access and credit. The court found that a goals program does not directly impact prime contractor’s selection of subcontractors on non-goals private projects. The court found that a set-aside or goals program does not directly impact difficulties in accessing credit, and does not address discriminatory loan denials or higher interest rates. The court found the City has not sought to attack discrimination by primes directly, “but it could.” 298 F.2d 725. “To monitor possible discriminatory conduct it could maintain its certification list and require those contracting with the City to consider unsolicited bids, to maintain bidding records, and to justify rejection of any certified firm submitting the lowest bid. It could also require firms seeking City work to post private jobs above a certain minimum on a website or otherwise provide public notice ...” *Id.*

The court concluded that other race-neutral means were available to impact credit, high interest rates, and other potential marketplace discrimination. The court pointed to race-neutral means including linked deposits, with the City banking at institutions making loans to startup and smaller firms. Other race-neutral programs referenced included quick pay and contract downsizing; restricting self-performance by

prime contractors; a direct loan program; waiver of bonds on contracts under \$100,000; a bank participation loan program; a 2 percent local business preference; outreach programs and technical assistance and workshops; and seminars presented to new construction firms.

The court held that race and ethnicity do matter, but that racial and ethnic classifications are highly suspect, can be used only as a last resort, and cannot be made by some mechanical formulation. Therefore, the court concluded the City’s MWBE Program could not stand in its present guise. The court held that the present program was not narrowly tailored to remedy past discrimination and the discrimination demonstrated to now exist.

The court entered an injunction, but delayed the effective date for six months from the date of its Order, December 29, 2003. The court held that the City had a “compelling interest in not having its construction projects slip back to near monopoly domination by white male firms.” The court ruled a brief continuation of the program for six months was appropriate “as the City rethinks the many tools of redress it has available.” Subsequently, the court declared unconstitutional the City’s MWBE Program with respect to construction contracts and permanently enjoined the City from enforcing the Program. 2004 WL 757697 (N.D. Ill 2004).

20. *Associated Utility Contractors of Maryland, Inc. v. Mayor and City Council of Baltimore*, 218 F. Supp.2d 749 (D. Md. 2002)

This case is instructive because the court found the Executive Order of the Mayor of the City of Baltimore was precatory in nature (creating no legal obligation or duty) and contained no enforcement mechanism or penalties for noncompliance and imposed no substantial restrictions; the Executive Order announced goals that were found to be aspirational only.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Associated Utility Contractors of Maryland, Inc. (“AUC”) sued the City of Baltimore challenging its ordinance providing for minority and woman-owned business enterprise (“MWBE”) participation in city contracts. Previously, an earlier City of Baltimore MWBE program was declared unconstitutional. *Associated Utility Contractors of Maryland, Inc. v. Mayor and City Council of Baltimore*, 83 F. Supp.2d 613 (D. Md. 2000). The City adopted a new ordinance that provided for the establishment of MWBE participation goals on a contract-by-contract basis, and made several other changes from the previous MWBE program declared unconstitutional in the earlier case.

In addition, the Mayor of the City of Baltimore issued an Executive Order that announced a goal of awarding 35 percent of all City contracting dollars to MBE/WBEs. The court found this goal of 35 percent participation was aspirational only and the Executive Order contained no enforcement mechanism or penalties for noncompliance. The Executive Order also specified many “noncoercive” outreach measures to be taken by the City agencies relating to increasing participation of MBE/WBEs. These measures were found to be merely aspirational, and no enforcement mechanism was provided.

The court addressed in this case only a motion to dismiss filed by the City of Baltimore arguing that the Associated Utility Contractors had no standing. The court denied the motion to dismiss holding that the association had standing to challenge the new MBE/WBE ordinance, although the court noted that it had significant issues with the AUC having representational standing because of the nature of the MBE/WBE plan and the fact the AUC did not have any of its individual members named in the suit. The court also held that the AUC was entitled to bring an as applied challenge to the Executive Order of the Mayor, but rejected it having standing to bring a facial challenge based on a finding that it imposes no requirement, creates no sanctions, and does not inflict an injury upon any member of the AUC in any concrete

way. Therefore, the Executive Order did not create a “case or controversy” in connection with a facial attack. The court found the wording of the Executive Order to be precatory and imposing no substantive restrictions.

After this decision, the City of Baltimore and the AUC entered into a settlement agreement and a dismissal with prejudice of the case. An order was issued by the court on October 22, 2003 dismissing the case with prejudice.

21. *Kornhass Construction, Inc. v. State of Oklahoma, Department of Central Services*, 140 F.Supp.2d 1232 (W.D. OK. 2001)

Plaintiffs, non-minority contractors, brought this action against the State of Oklahoma challenging minority bid preference provisions in the Oklahoma Minority Business Enterprise Assistance Act (“MBE Act”). The Oklahoma MBE Act established a bid preference program by which certified minority business enterprises are given favorable treatment on competitive bids submitted to the state. 140 F.Supp.2d at 1235–36. Under the MBE Act, the bids of non-minority contractors were raised by 5 percent, placing them at a competitive disadvantage according to the district court. *Id.* at 1235–1236.

The named plaintiffs bid on state contracts in which their bids were increased by 5 percent as they were non-minority business enterprises. Although the plaintiffs actually submitted the lowest dollar bids, once the 5 percent factor was applied, minority bidders became the successful bidders on certain contracts. 140 F.Supp. at 1237.

In determining the constitutionality or validity of the Oklahoma MBE Act, the district court was guided in its analysis by the Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 288 F.3d 1147 (10th Cir. 2000). The district court pointed out that in *Adarand*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

VII, the Tenth Circuit found compelling evidence of barriers to both minority business formation and existing minority businesses. *Id.* at 1238. In sum, the district court noted that the Tenth Circuit concluded that the Government had met its burden of presenting a strong basis in evidence sufficient to support its articulated, constitutionally valid, compelling interest. 140 F.Supp.2d at 1239, *citing Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1174.

Compelling state interest. The district court, following *Adarand VII*, applied the strict scrutiny analysis, arising out of the Fourteenth Amendment’s Equal Protection Clause, in which a race-based affirmative action program withstands strict scrutiny only if it is narrowly tailored to serve a compelling governmental interest. *Id.* at 1239. The district court pointed out that it is clear from Supreme Court precedent, there may be a compelling interest sufficient to justify race-conscious affirmative action measures. *Id.* The Fourteenth Amendment permits race-conscious programs that seek both to eradicate discrimination by the governmental entity itself and to prevent the governmental entity from becoming a “passive participant” in a system of racial exclusion practiced by private businesses. *Id.* at 1240. Therefore, the district court concluded that both the federal and state governments have a compelling interest assuring that public dollars do not serve to finance the evil of private prejudice. *Id.*

The district court stated that a “mere statistical disparity in the proportion of contracts awarded to a particular group, standing alone, does not demonstrate the evil of private or public racial prejudice.” *Id.* Rather, the court held that the “benchmark for judging the adequacy of a state’s factual predicate for affirmative action legislation is whether there exists a strong basis in the evidence of the state’s conclusion that remedial action was necessary.” *Id.* The district court found that the Supreme Court made it clear that the state bears the burden of demonstrating a strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that

remedial action was necessary by proving either that the state itself discriminated in the past or was “a passive participant” in private industry’s discriminatory practices. *Id.* at 1240, *citing to Associated General Contractors of Ohio, Inc. v. Drabik*, 214 F.3d 730, 735 (6th Cir. 2000) and *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Company*, 488 U.S. 469 at 486-492 (1989).

With this background, the State of Oklahoma stated that its compelling state interest “is to promote the economy of the State and to ensure that minority business enterprises are given an opportunity to compete for state contracts.” *Id.* at 1240. Thus, the district court found the State admitted that the MBE Act’s bid preference “is not based on past discrimination,” rather, it is based on a desire to “encourag[e] economic development of minority business enterprises which in turn will benefit the State of Oklahoma as a whole.” *Id.* In light of *Adarand VII*, and prevailing Supreme Court case law, the district court found that this articulated interest is not “compelling” in the absence of evidence of past or present racial discrimination. *Id.*

The district court considered testimony presented by Interveners who participated in the case for the defendants and asserted that the Oklahoma legislature conducted an interim study prior to adoption of the MBE Act, during which testimony and evidence were presented to members of the Oklahoma Legislative Black Caucus and other participating legislators. The study was conducted more than 14 years prior to the case and the Interveners did not actually offer any of the evidence to the court in this case. The Interveners submitted an affidavit from the witness who serves as the Title VI Coordinator for the Oklahoma Department of Transportation. The court found that the affidavit from the witness averred in general terms that minority businesses were discriminated against in the awarding of state contracts. The district court found that the Interveners have not produced — or indeed even described — the evidence of

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

discrimination. *Id.* at 1241. The district court found that it cannot be discerned from the documents which minority businesses were the victims of discrimination, or which racial or ethnic groups were targeted by such alleged discrimination. *Id.*

The court also found that the Interveners' evidence did not indicate what discriminatory acts or practices allegedly occurred, or when they occurred. *Id.* The district court stated that the Interveners did not identify "a single qualified, minority-owned bidder who was excluded from a state contract." *Id.* The district court, thus, held that broad allegations of "systematic" exclusion of minority businesses were not sufficient to constitute a compelling governmental interest in remedying past or current discrimination. *Id.* at 1242. The district court stated that this was particularly true in light of the "State's admission here that the State's governmental interest was not in remedying past discrimination in the state competitive bidding process, but in 'encouraging economic development of minority business enterprises which in turn will benefit the State of Oklahoma as a whole.'" *Id.* at 1242.

The court found that the State defendants failed to produce any admissible evidence of a single, specific discriminatory act, or any substantial evidence showing a pattern of deliberate exclusion from state contracts of minority-owned businesses. *Id.* at 1241 - 1242, footnote 11.

The district court also noted that the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Drabik* rejected Ohio's statistical evidence of underutilization of minority contractors because the evidence did not report the actual use of minority firms; rather, they reported only the use of those minority firms that had gone to the trouble of being certified and listed by the state. *Id.* at 1242, footnote 12. The district court stated that, as in *Drabik*, the evidence presented in support of the Oklahoma MBE Act failed to account for the possibility that some minority contractors

might not register with the state, and the statistics did not account for any contracts awarded to businesses with minority ownership of less than 51 percent, or for contracts performed in large part by minority-owned subcontractors where the prime contractor was not a certified minority-owned business. *Id.*

The district court found that the MBE Act's minority bidding preference was not predicated upon a finding of discrimination in any particular industry or region of the state, or discrimination against any particular racial or ethnic group. The court stated that there was no evidence offered of actual discrimination, past or present, against the specific racial and ethnic groups to whom the preference was extended, other than an attempt to show a history of discrimination against African Americans. *Id.* at 1242.

Narrow tailoring. The district court found that even if the State's goals could not be considered "compelling," the State did not show that the MBE Act was narrowly tailored to serve those goals. The court pointed out that the Tenth Circuit in *Adarand VII* identified six factors the court must consider in determining whether the MBE Act's minority preference provisions were sufficiently narrowly tailored to satisfy equal protection: (1) the availability of race-neutral alternative remedies; (2) limits on the duration of the challenged preference provisions; (3) flexibility of the preference provisions; (4) numerical proportionality; (5) the burden on third parties; and (6) over- or under-inclusiveness. *Id.* at 1242-1243.

First, in terms of race-neutral alternative remedies, the court found that the evidence offered showed, at most, that nominal efforts were made to assist minority-owned businesses prior to the adoption of the MBE Act's racial preference program. *Id.* at 1243. The court considered evidence regarding the Minority Assistance Program, but found that to be primarily informational services only, and was not designed to actually assist minorities or other disadvantaged contractors to obtain

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

contracts with the State of Oklahoma. *Id.* at 1243. In contrast to this “informational” program, the court noted the Tenth Circuit in *Adarand VII* favorably considered the federal government’s use of racially neutral alternatives aimed at disadvantaged businesses, including assistance with obtaining project bonds, assistance with securing capital financing, technical assistance, and other programs designed to assist start-up businesses. *Id.* at 1243 *citing Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1178-1179.

The district court found that it does not appear from the evidence that Oklahoma’s Minority Assistance Program provided the type of race-neutral relief required by the Tenth Circuit in *Adarand VII*, in the Supreme Court in the *Croson* decision, nor does it appear that the Program was racially neutral. *Id.* at 1243. The court found that the State of Oklahoma did not show any meaningful form of assistance to new or disadvantaged businesses prior to the adoption of the MBE Act, and thus, the court found that the state defendants had not shown that Oklahoma considered race-neutral alternative means to achieve the state’s goal prior to adoption of the minority bid preference provisions. *Id.* at 1243.

In a footnote, the district court pointed out that the Tenth Circuit has recognized racially neutral programs designed to assist *all* new or financially disadvantaged businesses in obtaining government contracts tend to benefit minority-owned businesses, and can help alleviate the effects of past and present-day discrimination. *Id.* at 1243, footnote 15 *citing Adarand VII*.

The court considered the evidence offered of post-enactment efforts by the State to increase minority participation in State contracting. The court found that most of these efforts were directed toward encouraging the participation of certified minority business enterprises, “and are thus not racially neutral. This evidence fails to demonstrate that the State employed race-neutral alternative measures prior to or after adopting the Minority Business Enterprise Assistance Act.” *Id.* at

1244. Some of the efforts the court found were directed toward encouraging the participation of certified minority business enterprises and thus not racially neutral, included mailing vendor registration forms to minority vendors, telephoning and mailing letters to minority vendors, providing assistance to vendors in completing registration forms, assuring the vendors received bid information, preparing a minority business directory and distributing it to all state agencies, periodically mailing construction project information to minority vendors, and providing commodity information to minority vendors upon request. *Id.* at 1244, footnote 16.

In terms of durational limits and flexibility, the court found that the “goal” of 10 percent of the state’s contracts being awarded to certified minority business enterprises had never been reached, or even approached, during the thirteen years since the MBE Act was implemented. *Id.* at 1244. The court found the defendants offered no evidence that the bid preference was likely to end at any time in the foreseeable future, or that it is otherwise limited in its duration. *Id.* Unlike the federal programs at issue in *Adarand VII*, the court stated the Oklahoma MBE Act has no inherent time limit, and no provision for disadvantaged minority-owned businesses to “graduate” from preference eligibility. *Id.* The court found the MBE Act was not limited to those minority-owned businesses which are shown to be economically disadvantaged. *Id.*

The court stated that the MBE Act made no attempt to address or remedy any actual, demonstrated past or present racial discrimination, and the MBE Act’s duration was not tied in any way to the eradication of such discrimination. *Id.* Instead, the court found the MBE Act rests on the “questionable assumption that 10 percent of all state contract dollars should be awarded to certified minority-owned and operated businesses, without any showing that this assumption is reasonable.” *Id.* at 1244.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

By the terms of the MBE Act, the minority preference provisions would continue in place for five years after the goal of 10 percent minority participation was reached, and thus the district court concluded that the MBE Act's minority preference provisions lacked reasonable durational limits. *Id.* at 1245.

With regard to the factor of “numerical proportionality” between the MBE Act's aspirational goal and the number of existing available minority-owned businesses, the court found the MBE Act's 10 percent goal was not based upon demonstrable evidence of the availability of minority contractors who were either qualified to bid or who were ready, willing and able to become qualified to bid on state contracts. *Id.* at 1246–1247. The court pointed out that the MBE Act made no attempt to distinguish between the four minority racial groups, so that contracts awarded to members of all of the preferred races were aggregated in determining whether the 10 percent aspirational goal had been reached. *Id.* at 1246. In addition, the court found the MBE Act aggregated all state contracts for goods and services, so that minority participation was determined by the total number of dollars spent on state contracts. *Id.*

The court stated that in *Adarand VII*, the Tenth Circuit rejected the contention that the aspirational goals were required to correspond to an actual finding as to the number of existing minority-owned businesses. *Id.* at 1246. The court noted that the government submitted evidence in *Adarand VII*, that the effects of past discrimination had excluded minorities from entering the construction industry, and that the number of available minority subcontractors reflected that discrimination. *Id.* In light of this evidence, the district court said the Tenth Circuit held that the existing percentage of minority-owned businesses is “not necessarily an absolute cap” on the percentage that a remedial program might legitimately seek to achieve. *Id.* at 1246, citing *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1181.

Unlike *Adarand VII*, the court found that the Oklahoma State defendants did not offer “substantial evidence” that the minorities given preferential treatment under the MBE Act were prevented, through past discrimination, from entering any particular industry, or that the number of available minority subcontractors in that industry reflects that discrimination. 140 F.Supp.2d at 1246. The court concluded that the Oklahoma State defendants did not offer any evidence of the number of minority-owned businesses doing business in any of the many industries covered by the MBE Act. *Id.* at 1246–1247.

With regard to the impact on third parties factor, the court pointed out the Tenth Circuit in *Adarand VII* stated the mere possibility that innocent parties will share the burden of a remedial program is itself insufficient to warrant the conclusion that the program is not narrowly tailored. *Id.* at 1247. The district court found the MBE Act's bid preference provisions prevented non-minority businesses from competing on an equal basis with certified minority business enterprises, and that in some instances plaintiffs had been required to lower their intended bids because they knew minority firms were bidding. *Id.* The court pointed out that the 5 percent preference is applicable to *all* contracts awarded under the state's Central Purchasing Act with no time limitation. *Id.*

In terms of the “under- and over-inclusiveness” factor, the court observed that the MBE Act extended its bidding preference to several racial minority groups without regard to whether each of those groups had suffered from the effects of past or present racial discrimination. *Id.* at 1247. The district court reiterated the Oklahoma State defendants did not offer any evidence at all that the minority racial groups identified in the Act had actually suffered from discrimination. *Id.*

Second, the district court found the MBE Act's bidding preference extends to all contracts for goods and services awarded under the State's Central Purchasing Act, without regard to whether members of

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

the preferred minority groups had been the victims of past or present discrimination within that particular industry or trade. *Id.*

Third, the district court noted the preference extends to all businesses certified as minority-owned and controlled, without regard to whether a particular business is economically or socially disadvantaged, or has suffered from the effects of past or present discrimination. *Id.* The court thus found that the factor of over-inclusiveness weighs against a finding that the MBE Act was narrowly tailored. *Id.*

The district court in conclusion found that the Oklahoma MBE Act violated the Constitution's Fifth Amendment guarantee of equal protection and granted the plaintiffs' Motion for Summary Judgment.

22. *Associated Utility Contractors of Maryland, Inc. v. The Mayor and City Council of Baltimore*, 83 F. Supp.2d 613 (D. Md. 2000)

The court held unconstitutional the City of Baltimore's "affirmative action" program, which had construction subcontracting "set-aside" goals of 20 percent for MBEs and 3 percent for WBEs. The court held there was no data or statistical evidence submitted by the City prior to enactment of the Ordinance. There was no evidence showing a disparity between MBE/WBE availability and utilization in the subcontracting construction market in Baltimore. The court enjoined the City Ordinance.

23. *Webster v. Fulton County*, 51 F. Supp.2d 1354 (N.D. Ga. 1999), affirmed per curiam 218 F.3d 1267 (11th Cir. 2000)

This case is instructive as it is another instance in which a court has considered, analyzed, and ruled upon a race-, ethnicity- and gender-conscious program, holding the local government MBE/WBE-type program failed to satisfy the strict scrutiny constitutional standard. The

case also is instructive in its application of the *Engineering Contractors Association* case, including to a disparity analysis, the burdens of proof on the local government, and the narrowly tailored prong of the strict scrutiny test.

In this case, plaintiff Webster brought an action challenging the constitutionality of Fulton County's (the "County") minority and female business enterprise program ("M/FBE") program. 51 F. Supp.2d 1354, 1357 (N.D. Ga. 1999). [The district court first set forth the provisions of the M/FBE program and conducted a standing analysis at 51 F. Supp.2d at 1356-62].

The court, citing *Engineering Contractors Association of S. Florida, Inc. v. Metro. Engineering Contractors Association*, 122 F.3d 895 (11th Cir. 1997), held that "[e]xplicit racial preferences may not be used except as a 'last resort.'" *Id.* at 1362-63. The court then set forth the strict scrutiny standard for evaluating racial and ethnic preferences and the four factors enunciated in *Engineering Contractors Association*, and the intermediate scrutiny standard for evaluating gender preferences. *Id.* at 1363. The court found that under *Engineering Contractors Association*, the government could utilize both post-enactment and pre-enactment evidence to meet its burden of a "strong basis in evidence" for strict scrutiny, and "sufficient probative evidence" for intermediate scrutiny. *Id.*

The court found that the defendant bears the initial burden of satisfying the aforementioned evidentiary standard, and the ultimate burden of proof remains with the challenging party to demonstrate the unconstitutionality of the M/FBE program. *Id.* at 1364. The court found that the plaintiff has at least three methods "to rebut the inference of discrimination with a neutral explanation: (1) demonstrate that the statistics are flawed; (2) demonstrate that the disparities shown by the statistics are not significant; or (3) present conflicting statistical data." *Id.*, citing *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 916.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

[The district court then set forth the *Engineering Contractors Association* opinion in detail.]

The court first noted that the Eleventh Circuit has recognized that disparity indices greater than 80 percent are generally not considered indications of discrimination. *Id.* at 1368, citing *Eng'g Contractors Assoc.*, 122 F.3d at 914. The court then considered the County's pre-1994 disparity study (the "Brimmer-Marshall Study") and found that it failed to establish a strong basis in evidence necessary to support the M/FBE program. *Id.* at 1368.

First, the court found that the study rested on the inaccurate assumption that a statistical showing of underutilization of minorities in the marketplace as a whole was sufficient evidence of discrimination. *Id.* at 1369. The court cited *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 496 (1989) for the proposition that discrimination must be focused on contracting by the entity that is considering the preference program. *Id.* Because the Brimmer-Marshall Study contained no statistical evidence of discrimination by the County in the award of contracts, the court found the County must show that it was a "passive participant" in discrimination by the private sector. *Id.* The court found that the County could take remedial action if it had evidence that prime contractors were systematically excluding minority-owned businesses from subcontracting opportunities, or if it had evidence that its spending practices are "exacerbating a pattern of prior discrimination that can be identified with specificity." *Id.* However, the court found that the Brimmer-Marshall Study contained no such data. *Id.*

Second, the Brimmer-Marshall study contained no regression analysis to account for relevant variables, such as firm size. *Id.* at 1369-70. At trial, Dr. Marshall submitted a follow-up to the earlier disparity study. However, the court found the study had the same flaw in that it did not contain a regression analysis. *Id.* The court thus concluded that the

County failed to present a "strong basis in evidence" of discrimination to justify the County's racial and ethnic preferences. *Id.*

The court next considered the County's post-1994 disparity study. *Id.* at 1371. The study first sought to determine the availability and utilization of minority- and female-owned firms. *Id.* The court explained:

Two methods may be used to calculate availability: (1) bid analysis; or (2) bidder analysis. In a bid analysis, the analyst counts the number of bids submitted by minority or female firms over a period of time and divides it by the total number of bids submitted in the same period. In a bidder analysis, the analyst counts the number of minority or female firms submitting bids and divides it by the total number of firms which submitted bids during the same period. Id. The court found that the information provided in the study was insufficient to establish a firm basis in evidence to support the M/FBE program. *Id.* at 1371-72. The court also found it significant to conduct a regression analysis to show whether the disparities were either due to discrimination or other neutral grounds. *Id.* at 1375-76.

The plaintiff and the County submitted statistical studies of data collected between 1994 and 1997. *Id.* at 1376. The court found that the data were potentially skewed due to the operation of the M/FBE program. *Id.* Additionally, the court found that the County's standard deviation analysis yielded non-statistically significant results (noting the Eleventh Circuit has stated that scientists consider a finding of two standard deviations significant). *Id.* (internal citations omitted).

The court considered the County's anecdotal evidence, and quoted *Engineering Contractors Association* for the proposition that "[a]necdotal evidence can play an important role in bolstering statistical evidence, but that only in the rare case will anecdotal evidence suffice standing alone." *Id.*, quoting *Eng'g Contractors Ass'n*, 122 F.3d at 907. The Brimmer-Marshall Study contained anecdotal evidence. *Id.* at 1379.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Additionally, the County held hearings but after reviewing the tape recordings of the hearings, the court concluded that only two individuals testified to discrimination by the County; one of them complained that the County used the M/FBE program to only benefit African Americans. *Id.* The court found the most common complaints concerned barriers in bonding, financing, and insurance and slow payment by prime contractors. *Id.* The court concluded that the anecdotal evidence was insufficient in and of itself to establish a firm basis for the M/FBE program. *Id.*

The court also applied a narrow tailoring analysis of the M/FBE program. “The Eleventh Circuit has made it clear that the essence of this inquiry is whether racial preferences were adopted only as a ‘last resort.’” *Id.* at 1380, citing *Eng’g Contractors Assoc.*, 122 F.3d at 926. The court cited the Eleventh Circuit’s four-part test and concluded that the County’s M/FBE program failed on several grounds. First, the court found that a race-based problem does not necessarily require a race-based solution. “If a race-neutral remedy is sufficient to cure a race-based problem, then a race-conscious remedy can never be narrowly tailored to that problem.” *Id.*, quoting *Eng’g Contractors Ass’n*, 122 F.3d at 927. The court found that there was no evidence of discrimination by the County. *Id.* at 1380.

The court found that even though a majority of the Commissioners on the County Board were African American, the County had continued the program for decades. *Id.* The court held that the County had not seriously considered race-neutral measures:

There is no evidence in the record that any Commissioner has offered a resolution during this period substituting a program of race-neutral measures as an alternative to numerical set-asides based upon race and ethnicity. There is no evidence in the record of any proposal by the staff of Fulton County of substituting a program of race-neutral measures as an alternative to numerical set-asides based upon race and ethnicity.

There has been no evidence offered of any debate within the Commission about substituting a program of race-neutral measures as an alternative to numerical set-asides based upon race and ethnicity *Id.*

The court found that the random inclusion of ethnic and racial groups who had not suffered discrimination by the County also mitigated against a finding of narrow tailoring. *Id.* The court found that there was no evidence that the County considered race-neutral alternatives as an alternative to race-conscious measures nor that race-neutral measures were initiated and failed. *Id.* at 1381. The court concluded that because the M/FBE program was not adopted as a last resort, it failed the narrow tailoring test. *Id.*

Additionally, the court found that there was no substantial relationship between the numerical goals and the relevant market. *Id.* The court rejected the County’s argument that its program was permissible because it set “goals” as opposed to “quotas,” because the program in *Engineering Contractors Association* also utilized “goals” and was struck down. *Id.*

Per the M/FBE program’s gender-based preferences, the court found that the program was sufficiently flexible to satisfy the substantial relationship prong of the intermediate scrutiny standard. *Id.* at 1383. However, the court held that the County failed to present “sufficient probative evidence” of discrimination necessary to sustain the gender-based preferences portion of the M/FBE program. *Id.*

The court found the County’s M/FBE program unconstitutional and entered a permanent injunction in favor of the plaintiff. *Id.* On appeal, the Eleventh Circuit affirmed per curiam, stating only that it affirmed on the basis of the district court’s opinion. *Webster v. Fulton County, Georgia*, 218 F.3d 1267 (11th Cir. 2000).

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

24. *Associated Gen. Contractors v. Drabik*, 50 F. Supp.2d 741 (S.D. Ohio 1999)

The district court in this case pointed out that it had struck down Ohio’s MBE statute that provided race-based preferences in the award of state construction contracts in 1998. 50 F.Supp.2d at 744. Two weeks earlier, the district court for the Northern District of Ohio, likewise, found the same Ohio law unconstitutional when it was relied upon to support a state mandated set-aside program adopted by the Cuyahoga Community College. *See F. Buddie Contracting, Ltd. v. Cuyahoga Community College District*, 31 F.Supp.2d 571 (N.D. Ohio 1998). *Id.* at 741.

The state defendants appealed this court’s decision to the United States court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. *Id.* Thereafter, the Supreme Court of Ohio held in the case of *Ritchey Produce, Co., Inc. v. The State of Ohio, Department of Administrative*, 704 N.E. 2d 874 (1999), that the Ohio statute, which provided race-based preferences in the state’s purchase of nonconstruction-related goods and services, was constitutional. *Id.* at 744.

While this court’s decision related to construction contracts and the Ohio Supreme Court’s decision related to other goods and services, the decisions could not be reconciled, according to the district court. *Id.* at 744. Subsequently, the state defendants moved this court to stay its order of November 2, 1998 in light of the Ohio State Supreme Court’s decision in *Ritchey Produce*. The district court took the opportunity in this case to reconsider its decision of November 2, 1998, and to the reasons given by the Supreme Court of Ohio for reaching the opposite result in *Ritchey Produce*, and decide in this case that its original decision was correct, and that a stay of its order would only serve to perpetuate a “blatantly unconstitutional program of race-based benefits. *Id.* at 745.

In this decision, the district court reaffirmed its earlier holding that the State of Ohio’s MBE program of construction contract awards is unconstitutional. The court cited *F. Buddie Contracting v. Cuyahoga Community College*, 31 F. Supp.2d 571 (N.D. Ohio 1998), holding a similar local Ohio program unconstitutional. The court repudiated the Ohio Supreme Court’s holding in *Ritchey Produce*, 707 N.E. 2d 871 (Ohio 1999), which held that the State of Ohio’s MBE program as applied to the state’s purchase of non-construction-related goods and services was constitutional. The court found the evidence to be insufficient to justify the Ohio MBE program. The court held that the program was not narrowly tailored because there was no evidence that the State had considered a race-neutral alternative.

Strict scrutiny. The district court held that the Supreme Court of Ohio decision in *Ritchey Produce* was wrongly decided for the following reasons:

1. Ohio’s MBE program of race-based preferences in the award of state contracts was unconstitutional because it is unlimited in duration. *Id.* at 745.
2. A program of race-based benefits cannot be supported by evidence of discrimination which is over 20 years old. *Id.*
3. The state Supreme Court found that there was a severe numerical imbalance in the amount of business the State did with minority-owned enterprises, based on its uncritical acceptance of essentially “worthless calculations contained in a twenty-one year-old report, which miscalculated the percentage of minority-owned businesses in Ohio and misrepresented data on the percentage of state purchase contracts they had received, all of which was easily detectable by examining the data cited by the authors of the report.” *Id.* at 745.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

4. The state Supreme Court failed to recognize that the incorrectly calculated percentage of minority-owned businesses in Ohio (6.7 percent) bears no relationship to the 15 percent set-aside goal of the Ohio Act. *Id.*
5. The state Supreme Court applied an incorrect rule of law when it announced that Ohio’s program must be upheld unless it is clearly unconstitutional beyond a reasonable doubt, whereas according to the district court in this case, the Supreme Court of the United States has said that all racial class classifications are highly suspect and must be subjected to strict judicial scrutiny. *Id.*
6. The evidence of past discrimination that the Ohio General Assembly had in 1980 did not provide a firm basis in evidence for a race-based remedy. *Id.*

Thus, the district court determined the evidence could not support a compelling state-interest for race-based preferences for the state of Ohio MBE Act, in part based on the fact evidence of past discrimination was stale and twenty years old, and the statistical analysis was insufficient because the state did not know how many MBE’s in the relevant market are qualified to undertake prime or subcontracting work in public construction contracts. *Id.* at 763-771. The statistical evidence was fatally flawed because the relevant universe of minority businesses is not all minority businesses in the state of Ohio, but only those willing and able to enter into contracts with the state of Ohio. *Id.* at 761. In the case of set-aside program in state construction, the relevant universe is minority-owned construction firms willing and able to enter into state construction contracts. *Id.*

Narrow tailoring. The court addressed the second prong of the strict scrutiny analysis, and found that the Ohio MBE program at issue was not narrowly tailored. The court concluded that the state could not

satisfy the four factors to be considered in determining whether race-conscious remedies are appropriate. *Id.* at 763. First, the court stated that there was no consideration of race-neutral alternatives to increase minority participation in state contracting before resorting to “race-based quotas”. *Id.* at 763-764. The court held that failure to consider race-neutral means was fatal to the set-aside program in *Croson*, and the failure of the State of Ohio to consider race-neutral means before adopting the MBE Act in 1980 likewise “dooms Ohio’s program of race-based quotas”. *Id.* at 765.

Second, the court found the Ohio MBE Act was not flexible. The court stated that instead of allowing flexibility to ameliorate harmful effects of the program, the imprecision of the statutory goals has been used to justify bureaucratic decisions which increase its impact on non-minority business.” *Id.* at 765. The court said the waiver system for prime contracts focuses solely on the availability of MBEs. *Id.* at 766. The court noted the awarding agency may remove the contract from the set aside program and open it up for bidding by non-minority contractors if no certified MBE submits a bid, or if all bids submitted by MBEs are considered unacceptably high. *Id.* But, in either event, the court pointed out the agency is then required to set aside additional contracts to satisfy the numerical quota required by the statute. *Id.* The court concluded that there is no consideration given to whether the particular MBE seeking a racial preference has suffered from the effects of past discrimination by the state or prime contractors. *Id.*

Third, the court found the Ohio MBE Act was not appropriately limited such that it will not last longer than the discriminatory effects it was designed to eliminate. *Id.* at 766. The court stated the 1980 MBE Act is unlimited in duration, and there is no evidence the state has ever reconsidered whether a compelling state interest exists that would justify the continuation of a race-based remedy at any time during the two decades the Act has been in effect. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Fourth, the court found the goals of the Ohio MBE Act were not related to the relevant market and that the Act failed this element of the “narrowly tailored” requirement of strict scrutiny. *Id.* at 767-768. The court said the goal of 15 percent far exceeds the percentage of available minority firms, and thus bears no relationship to the relevant market. *Id.*

Fifth, the court found the conclusion of the Ohio Supreme Court that the burdens imposed on non-MBEs by virtue of the set-aside requirements were relatively light was incorrect. *Id.* at 768. The court concluded non-minority contractors in various trades were effectively excluded from the opportunity to bid on any work from large state agencies, departments, and institutions solely because of their race. *Id.* at 678.

Sixth, the court found the Ohio MBE Act provided race-based benefits based on a random inclusion of minority groups. *Id.* at 770-771. The court stated there was no evidence about the number of each racial or ethnic group or the respective shares of the total capital improvement expenditures they received. *Id.* at 770. None of the statistical information, the court said, broke down the percentage of all firms that were owned by specific minority groups or the dollar amounts of contracts received by firms in specific minority groups. *Id.* The court, thus, concluded that the Ohio MBE Act included minority groups randomly without any specific evidence that any group suffered from discrimination in the construction industry in Ohio. *Id.* at 771.

Conclusion. The court thus denied the motion of the state defendants to stay the court’s prior order holding unconstitutional the Ohio MBE Act pending the appeal of the court’s order. *Id.* at 771. This opinion underscored that governments must show several factors to demonstrate narrow tailoring: (1) the necessity for the relief and the efficacy of alternative remedies, (2) flexibility and duration of the relief, (3) relationship of numerical goals to the relevant labor market, and (4)

impact of the relief on the rights of third parties. The court held the Ohio MBE program failed to satisfy this test.

25. *Phillips & Jordan, Inc. v. Watts*, 13 F. Supp.2d 1308 (N.D. Fla. 1998)

This case is instructive because it addressed a challenge to a state and local government MBE/WBE-type program and considered the requisite evidentiary basis necessary to support the program. In *Phillips & Jordan*, the district court for the Northern District of Florida held that the Florida Department of Transportation’s (“FDOT”) program of “setting aside” certain highway maintenance contracts for African American- and Hispanic-owned businesses violated the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution. The parties stipulated that the plaintiff, a non-minority business, had been excluded in the past and may be excluded in the future from competing for certain highway maintenance contracts “set aside” for business enterprises owned by Hispanic and African American individuals. The court held that the evidence of statistical disparities was insufficient to support the Florida DOT program.

The district court pointed out that Florida DOT did not claim that it had evidence of intentional discrimination in the award of its contracts. The court stated that the essence of FDOT’s claim was that the two year disparity study provided evidence of a disparity between the proportion of minorities awarded FDOT road maintenance contracts and a portion of the minorities “supposedly willing and able to do road maintenance work,” and that FDOT did not itself engage in any racial or ethnic discrimination, so FDOT must have been a passive participant in “somebody’s” discriminatory practices.

Since it was agreed in the case that FDOT did not discriminate against minority contractors bidding on road maintenance contracts, the court found that the record contained insufficient proof of discrimination. The

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

court found the evidence insufficient to establish acts of discrimination against African American- and Hispanic-owned businesses.

The court raised questions concerning the choice and use of the statistical pool of available firms relied upon by the disparity study. The court expressed concern about whether it was appropriate to use Census data to analyze and determine which firms were available (qualified and/or willing and able) to bid on FDOT road maintenance contracts.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

G. Recent Decisions and Authorities Involving Federal Procurement That May Impact DBE and MBE/WBE Programs

1. *Rothe Development, Inc. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense, U.S. Small Business Administration, et al.*, 836 F3d 57, 2016 WL 4719049 (D.C. Cir. 2016), cert. denied, 2017 WL 1375832 (Oct. 16, 2017), affirming on other grounds, *Rothe Development, Inc. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense, U.S. Small Business Administration, et al.*, 107 F.Supp. 3d 183 (D.D.C. 2015)

In a split decision, the majority of a three judge panel of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit upheld the constitutionality of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, which was challenged by Plaintiff-Appellant Rothe Development Inc. (Rothe). Rothe alleged that the statutory basis of the United States Small Business Administration’s 8(a) business development program (codified at 15 U.S.C. § 637), violated its right to equal protection under the Due Process Clause of the Fifth Amendment. 836 F.3d 57, 2016 WL 4719049, at *1. Rothe contends the statute contains a racial classification that presumes certain racial minorities are eligible for the program. *Id.* The court held, however, that Congress considered and rejected statutory language that included a racial presumption. *Id.* Congress, according to the court, chose instead to hinge participation in the program on the facially race-neutral criterion of social disadvantage, which it defined as having suffered racial, ethnic, or cultural bias. *Id.*

The challenged statute authorizes the Small Business Administration (SBA) to enter into contracts with other federal agencies, which the SBA then subcontracts to eligible small businesses that compete for the subcontracts in a sheltered market. *Id.* *1. Businesses owned by “socially and economically disadvantaged” individuals are eligible to participate in the 8(a) Program. *Id.* The statute defines socially disadvantaged individuals as persons “who have been subjected to

racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities.” *Id.*, quoting 15 U.S.C. § 627(a)(5).

The Section 8(a) Statute is race-neutral. The court rejected Rothe’s allegations, finding instead that the provisions of the Small Business Act that Rothe challenges do not on their face classify individuals by race. *Id.* *1. The court stated that Section 8(a) uses facially race-neutral terms of eligibility to identify individual victims of discrimination, prejudice, or bias, without presuming that members of certain racial, ethnic, or cultural groups qualify as such. *Id.* The court said that makes this statute different from other statutes, which expressly limit participation in contracting programs to racial or ethnic minorities or specifically direct third parties to presume that members of certain racial or ethnic groups, or minorities generally, are eligible. *Id.*

In contrast to the *statute*, the court found that the SBA’s *regulation* implementing the 8(a) Program does contain a racial classification in the form of a presumption that an individual who is a member of one of five designated racial groups is socially disadvantaged. *Id.* *2, citing 13 C.F.R. § 124.103(b). This case, the court held, does not permit it to decide whether the race-based regulatory presumption is constitutionally sound, because Rothe has elected to challenge only the statute. *Id.* Rothe’s definition of the racial classification it attacks in this case, according to the court, does not include the SBA’s regulation. *Id.*

Because the court held the statute, unlike the regulation, lacks a racial classification, and because Rothe has not alleged that the statute is otherwise subject to strict scrutiny, the court applied rational-basis review. *Id.* At *2. The court stated the statute “readily survives” the rational basis scrutiny standards. *Id.* *2. The court, therefore, affirmed the judgment of the district court granting summary judgment to the SBA and the Department of Defense, albeit on different grounds. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Thus, the court held the central question on appeal is whether Section 8(a) warrants strict judicial scrutiny, which the court noted the parties and the district court believe that it did. *Id.* *2. Rothe, the court said, advanced only the theory that the statute, on its face, Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, contains a racial classification. *Id.* *2.

The court found that the definition of the term “socially disadvantaged” does not contain a racial classification because it does not distribute burdens or benefits on the basis of individual classifications, it is race-neutral on its face, and it speaks of individual victims of discrimination. *Id.* *3. On its face, the court stated the term envisions an individual-based approach that focuses on experience rather than on a group characteristic, and the statute recognizes that not all members of a minority group have necessarily been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias. *Id.* The court said that the statute definition of the term “social disadvantaged” does not provide for preferential treatment based on an applicant’s race, but rather on an individual applicant’s experience of discrimination. *Id.* *3.

The court distinguished cases involving situations in which disadvantaged non-minority applicants could not participate, but the court said the plain terms of the statute permit individuals in any race to be considered “socially disadvantaged.” *Id.* *3. The court noted its key point is that the statute is easily read not to require any group-based racial or ethnic classification, stating the statute defines socially disadvantaged *individuals* as those individuals who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, not those individuals who are *members or groups* that have been subjected to prejudice or bias. *Id.*

The court pointed out that the SBA’s implementation of the statute’s Definition may be based on a racial classification if the regulations carry it out in a manner that gives preference based on race instead of individual experience. *Id.* *4. But, the court found, Rothe has expressly

disclaimed any challenge to the SBA’s implementation of the statute, and as a result, the only question before them is whether the statute itself classifies based on race, which the court held makes no such classification. *Id.* *4. The court determined the statutory language does not create a presumption that a member of a particular racial or ethnic group is necessarily socially disadvantaged, nor that a white person is not. *Id.* *5.

The definition of social disadvantage, according to the court, does not amount to a racial classification, for it ultimately turns on a business owner’s experience of discrimination. *Id.* *6. The statute does not instruct the agency to limit the field to certain racial groups, or to racial groups in general, nor does it tell the agency to presume that anyone who is a member of any particular group is, by that membership alone, socially disadvantaged. *Id.*

The court noted that the Supreme Court and this court’s discussions of the 8(a) Program have identified the regulations, not the statute, as the source of its racial presumption. *Id.* *8. The court distinguished Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act as containing a race-based presumption, but found in the 8(a) Program the Supreme Court has explained that the agency (not Congress) presumes that certain racial groups are socially disadvantaged. *Id.* at *7.

The SBA Statute does not trigger strict scrutiny. The court held that the statute does not trigger strict scrutiny because it is race-neutral. *Id.* *10. The court pointed out that Rothe does not argue that the statute could be subjected to strict scrutiny, even if it is facially neutral, on the basis that Congress enacted it with a discriminatory purpose. *Id.* *9. In the absence of such a claim by Rothe, the court determined it would not subject a facially race-neutral statute to strict scrutiny. *Id.* The foreseeability of racially disparate impact, without invidious purpose, the court stated, does not trigger strict constitutional scrutiny. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Because the statute does not trigger strict scrutiny, the court found that it need not and does not decide whether the district court correctly concluded that the statute is narrowly tailored to meet a compelling interest. *Id.* *10. Instead, the court considered whether the statute is supported by a rational basis. *Id.* The court held that it plainly is supported by a rational basis, because it bears a rational relation to some legitimate end. *Id.* *10.

The statute, the court stated, aims to remedy the effects of prejudice and bias that impede business formation and development and suppress fair competition for government contracts. *Id.* Counteracting discrimination, the court found, is a legitimate interest, and in certain circumstances qualifies as compelling. *Id.* *11. The statutory scheme, the court said, is rationally related to that end. *Id.*

The court declined to review the district court's admissibility determinations as to the expert witnesses because it stated that it would affirm the district court's grant of summary judgment even if the district court abused its discretion in making those determinations. *Id.* *11. The court noted the expert witness testimony is not necessary to, nor in conflict with, its conclusion that Section 8(a) is subject to and survives rational-basis review. *Id.*

Other issues. The court declined to review the district court's admissibility determinations as to the expert witnesses because it stated that it would affirm the district court's grant of summary judgment even if the district court abused its discretion in making those determinations. *Id.* *11. The court noted the expert witness testimony is not necessary to, nor in conflict with, its conclusion that Section 8(a) is subject to and survives rational-basis review. *Id.*

In addition, the court rejected Rothe's contention that Section 8(a) is an unconstitutional delegation of legislative power. *Id.* *11. Because the argument is premised on the idea that Congress created a racial

classification, which the court has held it did not, Rothe's alternative argument on delegation also fails. *Id.*

Dissenting Opinion. There was a dissenting opinion by one of the three members of the court. The dissenting judge stated in her view that the provisions of the Small Business Act at issue are not facially race-neutral, but contain a racial classification. *Id.* *12. The dissenting judge said that the act provides members of certain racial groups an advantage in qualifying for Section 8(a)'s contract preference by virtue of their race. *Id.* *13.

The dissenting opinion pointed out that all the parties and the district court found that strict scrutiny should be applied in determining whether the Section 8(a) Program violates Rothe's right to equal protection of the laws. *Id.* *16. In the view of the dissenting opinion the statutory language includes a racial classification, and therefore, the statute should be subject to strict scrutiny. *Id.* *22.

2. *Rothe Development Corp. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense, et al.*, 545 F.3d 1023 (Fed. Cir. 2008)

Although this case does not involve the Federal DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26), it is an analogous case that may impact the legal analysis and law related to the validity of programs implemented by recipients of federal funds, including the Federal DBE Program. Additionally, it underscores the requirement that race-, ethnic- and gender-based programs of any nature must be supported by substantial evidence. In *Rothe*, an unsuccessful bidder on a federal defense contract brought suit alleging that the application of an evaluation preference, pursuant to a federal statute, to a small disadvantaged bidder (SDB) to whom a contract was awarded, violated the Equal Protection clause of the U.S. Constitution. The federal statute challenged is Section 1207 of the National Defense Authorization Act of 1987 and as reauthorized in

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

2003. The statute provides a goal that 5 percent of the total dollar amount of defense contracts for each fiscal year would be awarded to small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. 10 U.S.C. § 2323. Congress authorized the Department of Defense (“DOD”) to adjust bids submitted by non-socially and economically disadvantaged firms upwards by 10 percent (the “Price Evaluation Adjustment Program” or “PEA”).

The district court held the federal statute, as reauthorized in 2003, was constitutional on its face. The court held the 5 percent goal and the PEA program as reauthorized in 1992 and applied in 1998 was unconstitutional. The basis of the decision was that Congress considered statistical evidence of discrimination that established a compelling governmental interest in the reauthorization of the statute and PEA program in 2003. Congress had not documented or considered substantial statistical evidence that the DOD discriminated against minority small businesses when it enacted the statute in 1992 and reauthorized it in 1998. The plaintiff appealed the decision.

The Federal Circuit found that the “analysis of the facial constitutionality of an act is limited to evidence before Congress prior to the date of reauthorization.” 413 F.3d 1327 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (affirming in part, vacating in part, and remanding 324 F. Supp.2d 840 (W.D. Tex. 2004)). The court limited its review to whether Congress had sufficient evidence in 1992 to reauthorize the provisions in 1207. The court held that for evidence to be relevant to a strict scrutiny analysis, “the evidence must be proven to have been before Congress prior to enactment of the racial classification.” The Federal Circuit held that the district court erred in relying on the statistical studies without first determining whether the studies were before Congress when it reauthorized section 1207. The Federal Circuit remanded the case and directed the district court to consider whether the data presented was

so outdated that it did not provide the requisite strong basis in evidence to support the reauthorization of section 1207.

On August 10, 2007, the Federal District Court for the Western District of Texas in *Rothe Development Corp. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense*, 499 F.Supp.2d 775 (W.D.Tex. Aug 10, 2007) issued its Order on remand from the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Rothe*, 413 F.3d 1327 (Fed Cir. 2005). The district court upheld the constitutionality of the 2006 Reauthorization of Section 1207 of the National Defense Authorization Act of 1987 (10 USC § 2323), which permits the U.S. Department of Defense to provide preferences in selecting bids submitted by small businesses owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (“SDBs”). The district court found the 2006 Reauthorization of the 1207 Program satisfied strict scrutiny, holding that Congress had a compelling interest when it reauthorized the 1207 Program in 2006, that there was sufficient statistical and anecdotal evidence before Congress to establish a compelling interest, and that the reauthorization in 2006 was narrowly tailored.

The district court, among its many findings, found certain evidence before Congress was “stale,” that the plaintiff (*Rothe*) failed to rebut other evidence, which was not stale, and that the decisions by the Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Circuits in the decisions in *Concrete Works*, *Adarand Constructors*, *Sherbrooke Turf* and *Western States Paving* (discussed above and below) were relevant to the evaluation of the facial constitutionality of the 2006 Reauthorization.

2007 Order of the District Court (499 F.Supp.2d 775). In the Section 1207 Act, Congress set a goal that 5 percent of the total dollar amount of defense contracts for each fiscal year would be awarded to small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. In order to achieve that goal, Congress authorized the DOD to adjust bids submitted by non-socially and economically disadvantaged firms up to 10 percent. 10 U.S.C. §

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

2323(e)(3). *Rothe*, 499 F.Supp.2d. at 782. Plaintiff Rothe did not qualify as an SDB because it was owned by a Caucasian female. Although Rothe was technically the lowest bidder on a DOD contract, its bid was adjusted upward by 10 percent, and a third party, who qualified as an SDB, became the “lowest” bidder and was awarded the contract. *Id.* Rothe claims that the 1207 Program is facially unconstitutional because it takes race into consideration in violation of the Equal Protection component of the Due Process Clause of the Fifth Amendment. *Id.* at 782-83. The district court’s decision only reviewed the facial constitutionality of the 2006 Reauthorization of the 2007 Program.

The district court initially rejected six legal arguments made by *Rothe* regarding strict scrutiny review based on the rejection of the same arguments by the Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Circuit Courts of Appeal in the *Sherbrooke Turf*, *Western States Paving*, *Concrete Works*, *Adarand VII* cases, and the Federal Circuit Court of Appeal in *Rothe*. *Rothe* at 825-833.

The district court discussed and cited the decisions in *Adarand VII* (2000), *Sherbrooke Turf* (2003), and *Western States Paving* (2005), as holding that Congress had a compelling interest in eradicating the economic roots of racial discrimination in highway transportation programs funded by federal monies, and concluding that the evidence cited by the government, particularly that contained in *The Compelling Interest* (a.k.a. the Appendix), more than satisfied the government’s burden of production regarding the compelling interest for a race-conscious remedy. *Rothe* at 827. Because the Urban Institute Report, which presented its analysis of 39 state and local disparity studies, was cross-referenced in the Appendix, the district court found the courts in *Adarand VII*, *Sherbrooke Turf*, and *Western States Paving*, also relied on it in support of their compelling interest holding. *Id.* at 827.

The district court also found that the Tenth Circuit decision in *Concrete Works IV*, 321 F.3d 950 (10th Cir. 2003), established legal principles that

are relevant to the court’s strict scrutiny analysis. First, Rothe’s claims for declaratory judgment on the racial constitutionality of the earlier 1999 and 2002 Reauthorizations were moot. Second, the government can meet its burden of production without conclusively proving the existence of past or present racial discrimination. Third, the government may establish its own compelling interest by presenting evidence of its own direct participation in racial discrimination or its passive participation in private discrimination. Fourth, once the government meets its burden of production, Rothe must introduce “credible, particularized” evidence to rebut the government’s initial showing of the existence of a compelling interest. Fifth, Rothe may rebut the government’s statistical evidence by giving a race-neutral explanation for the statistical disparities, showing that the statistics are flawed, demonstrating that the disparities shown are not significant or actionable, or presenting contrasting statistical data. Sixth, the government may rely on disparity studies to support its compelling interest, and those studies may control for the effect that pre-existing affirmative action programs have on the statistical analysis. *Id.* at 829-32.

Based on *Concrete Works IV*, the district court did not require the government to conclusively prove that there is pervasive discrimination in the relevant market, that each presumptively disadvantaged group suffered equally from discrimination, or that private firms intentionally and purposefully discriminated against minorities. The court found that the inference of discriminatory exclusion can arise from statistical disparities. *Id.* at 830-31.

The district court held that Congress had a compelling interest in the 2006 Reauthorization of the 1207 Program, which was supported by a strong basis in the evidence. The court relied in significant part upon six state and local disparity studies that were before Congress prior to the 2006 Reauthorization of the 1207 Program. The court based this

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

evidence on its finding that Senator Kennedy had referenced these disparity studies, discussed and summarized findings of the disparity studies, and Representative Cynthia McKinney also cited the same six disparity studies that Senator Kennedy referenced. The court stated that based on the content of the floor debate, it found that these studies were put before Congress prior to the date of the Reauthorization of Section 1207. *Id.* at 838.

The district court found that these six state and local disparity studies analyzed evidence of discrimination from a diverse cross-section of jurisdictions across the United States, and “they constitute prima facie evidence of a nation-wide pattern or practice of discrimination in public and private contracting.” *Id.* at 838-39. The court found that the data used in these six disparity studies is not “stale” for purposes of strict scrutiny review. *Id.* at 839. The court disagreed with Rothe’s argument that all the data were stale (data in the studies from 1997 through 2002), “because this data was the most current data available at the time that these studies were performed.” *Id.* The court found that the governmental entities should be able to rely on the most recently available data so long as those data are reasonably up-to-date. *Id.* The court declined to adopt a “bright-line rule for determining staleness.” *Id.*

The court referred to the reliance by the Ninth Circuit and the Eighth Circuit on the *Appendix* to affirm the constitutionality of the USDOT MBE [now DBE] Program, and rejected five years as a bright-line rule for considering whether data are “stale.” *Id.* at n.86. The court also stated that it “accepts the reasoning of the *Appendix*, which the court found stated that for the most part “the federal government does business in the same contracting markets as state and local governments. Therefore, the evidence in state and local studies of the impact of discriminatory barriers to minority opportunity in contracting markets throughout the country is relevant to the question of whether the

federal government has a compelling interest to take remedial action in its own procurement activities.” *Id.* at 839, quoting 61 Fed.Reg. 26042-01, 26061 (1996).

The district court also discussed additional evidence before Congress that it found in Congressional Committee Reports and Hearing Records. *Id.* at 865-71. The court noted SBA Reports that were before Congress prior to the 2006 Reauthorization. *Id.* at 871.

The district court found that the data contained in the *Appendix*, the Benchmark Study, and the Urban Institute Report were “stale,” and the court did not consider those reports as evidence of a compelling interest for the 2006 Reauthorization. *Id.* at 872-75. The court stated that the Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Circuits relied on the *Appendix* to uphold the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program, citing to the decisions in *Sherbrooke Turf*, *Adarand VII*, and *Western States Paving*. *Id.* at 872. The court pointed out that although it does not rely on the data contained in the *Appendix* to support the 2006 Reauthorization, the fact the Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Circuits relied on these data to uphold the constitutionality of the Federal DBE Program as recently as 2005, convinced the court that a bright-line staleness rule is inappropriate. *Id.* at 874.

Although the court found that the data contained in the *Appendix*, the Urban Institute Report, and the Benchmark Study were stale for purposes of strict scrutiny review regarding the 2006 Reauthorization, the court found that Rothe introduced no concrete, particularized evidence challenging the reliability of the methodology or the data contained in the six state and local disparity studies, and other evidence before Congress. The court found that Rothe failed to rebut the data, methodology or anecdotal evidence with “concrete, particularized” evidence to the contrary. *Id.* at 875. The district court held that based on the studies, the government had satisfied its burden of producing evidence of discrimination against African Americans, Asian Americans,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Hispanic Americans, and Native Americans in the relevant industry sectors. *Id.* at 876.

The district court found that Congress had a compelling interest in reauthorizing the 1207 Program in 2006, which was supported by a strong basis of evidence for remedial action. *Id.* at 877. The court held that the evidence constituted prima facie proof of a nationwide pattern or practice of discrimination in both public and private contracting, that Congress had sufficient evidence of discrimination throughout the United States to justify a nationwide program, and the evidence of discrimination was sufficiently pervasive across racial lines to justify granting a preference to all five purportedly disadvantaged racial groups. *Id.*

The district court also found that the 2006 Reauthorization of the 1207 Program was narrowly tailored and designed to correct present discrimination and to counter the lingering effects of past discrimination. The court held that the government’s involvement in both present discrimination and the lingering effects of past discrimination was so pervasive that the DOD and the Department of Air Force had become passive participants in perpetuating it. *Id.* The court stated it was law of the case and could not be disturbed on remand that the Federal Circuit in *Rothe III* had held that the 1207 Program was flexible in application, limited in duration and it did not unduly impact on the rights of third parties. *Id.*, quoting *Rothe III*, 262 F.3d at 1331.

The district court thus conducted a narrowly tailored analysis that reviewed three factors:

1. The efficacy of race-neutral alternatives;
2. Evidence detailing the relationship between the stated numerical goal of 5 percent and the relevant market; and

3. Over- and under-inclusiveness.

Id. The court found that Congress examined the efficacy of race-neutral alternatives prior to the enactment of the 1207 Program in 1986 and that these programs were unsuccessful in remedying the effects of past and present discrimination in federal procurement. *Id.* The court concluded that Congress had attempted to address the issues through race-neutral measures, discussed those measures, and found that Congress’ adoption of race-conscious provisions were justified by the ineffectiveness of such race-neutral measures in helping minority-owned firms overcome barriers. *Id.* The court found that the government seriously considered and enacted race-neutral alternatives, but these race-neutral programs did not remedy the widespread discrimination that affected the federal procurement sector, and that Congress was not required to implement or exhaust every conceivable race-neutral alternative. *Id.* at 880. Rather, the court found that narrow tailoring requires only “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives.” *Id.*

The district court also found that the 5 percent goal was related to the minority business availability identified in the six state and local disparity studies. *Id.* at 881. The court concluded that the 5 percent goal was aspirational, not mandatory. *Id.* at 882. The court then examined and found that the regulations implementing the 1207 Program were not over-inclusive for several reasons.

November 4, 2008 decision by the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals. On November 4, 2008, the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals reversed the judgment of the district court in part, and remanded with instructions to enter a judgment (1) denying *Rothe* any relief regarding the facial constitutionality of Section 1207 as enacted in 1999 or 2002, (2) declaring that Section 1207 as enacted in 2006 (10 U.S.C. § 2323) is facially unconstitutional, and (3) enjoining application of Section 1207 (10 U.S.C. § 2323).

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Federal Circuit Court of Appeals held that Section 1207, on its face, as reenacted in 2006, violated the Equal Protection component of the Fifth Amendment right to due process. The court found that because the statute authorized the DOD to afford preferential treatment on the basis of race, the court applied strict scrutiny, and because Congress did not have a “strong basis in evidence” upon which to conclude that the DOD was a passive participant in pervasive, nationwide racial discrimination — at least not on the evidence produced by the DOD and relied on by the district court in this case — Section 1207 failed to meet this strict scrutiny test. 545 F.3d at 1050.

Strict scrutiny framework. The Federal Circuit Court of Appeals recognized that the Supreme Court has held a government may have a compelling interest in remedying the effects of past or present racial discrimination. 545 F.3d at 1036. The court cited the decision in *Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492, that it is “beyond dispute that any public entity, state or federal, has a compelling interest in assuring that public dollars, drawn from the tax contributions of all citizens, do not serve to finance the evil of private prejudice.” 545 F.3d. at 1036, *quoting Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492.

The court held that before resorting to race-conscious measures, the government must identify the discrimination to be remedied, public or private, with some specificity, and must have a strong basis of evidence upon which to conclude that remedial action is necessary. 545 F.3d at 1036, *quoting Croson*, 488 U.S. at 500, 504. Although the party challenging the statute bears the ultimate burden of persuading the court that it is unconstitutional, the Federal Circuit stated that the government first bears a burden to produce strong evidence supporting the legislature’s decision to employ race-conscious action. 545 F.3d at 1036.

Even where there is a compelling interest supported by strong basis in evidence, the court held the statute must be narrowly tailored to further that interest. *Id.* The court noted that a narrow tailoring analysis

commonly involves six factors: (1) the necessity of relief; (2) the efficacy of alternative, race-neutral remedies; (3) the flexibility of relief, including the availability of waiver provisions; (4) the relationship with the stated numerical goal to the relevant labor market; (5) the impact of relief on the rights of third parties; and (6) the overinclusiveness or underinclusiveness of the racial classification. *Id.*

Compelling interest: strong basis in evidence. The Federal Circuit pointed out that the statistical and anecdotal evidence relied upon by the district court in its ruling below included six disparity studies of state or local contracting. The Federal Circuit also pointed out that the district court found that the data contained in the Appendix, the Urban Institute Report, and the Benchmark Study were stale for purposes of strict scrutiny review of the 2006 Authorization, and therefore, the district court concluded that it would not rely on those three reports as evidence of a compelling interest for the 2006 reauthorization of the 1207 Program. 545 F.3d 1023, *citing to Rothe VI*, 499 F.Supp.2d at 875. Since the DOD did not challenge this finding on appeal, the Federal Circuit stated that it would not consider the Appendix, the Urban Institute Report, or the Department of Commerce Benchmark Study, and instead determined whether the evidence relied on by the district court was sufficient to demonstrate a compelling interest. *Id.*

Six state and local disparity studies. The Federal Circuit found that disparity studies can be relevant to the compelling interest analysis because, as explained by the Supreme Court in *Croson*, “[w]here there is a significant statistical disparity between the number of qualified minority contractors willing and able to perform a particular service and the number of such contractors actually engaged by [a] locality or the locality’s prime contractors, an inference of discriminatory exclusion could arise.” 545 F.3d at 1037-1038, *quoting Croson*, 488 U.S.C. at 509. The Federal Circuit also cited to the decision by the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals in *W.H. Scott Constr. Co. v. City of Jackson*, 199 F.3d 206 (5th

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Cir. 1999) that given *Croson's* emphasis on statistical evidence, other courts considering equal protection challenges to minority-participation programs have looked to disparity indices, or to computations of disparity percentages, in determining whether *Croson's* evidentiary burden is satisfied. 545 F.3d at 1038, *quoting W.H. Scott*, 199 F.3d at 218.

The Federal Circuit noted that a disparity study is a study attempting to measure the difference- or disparity- between the number of contracts or contract dollars actually awarded minority-owned businesses in a particular contract market, on the one hand, and the number of contracts or contract dollars that one would expect to be awarded to minority-owned businesses given their presence in that particular contract market, on the other hand. 545 F.3d at 1037.

Staleness. The Federal Circuit declined to adopt a per se rule that data more than five years old are stale per se, which rejected the argument put forth by *Rothe*. 545 F.3d at 1038. The court pointed out that the district court noted other circuit courts have relied on studies containing data more than five years old when conducting compelling interest analyses, *citing to Western States Paving v. Washington State Department of Transportation*, 407 F.3d 983, 992 (9th Cir. 2005) and *Sherbrooke Turf, Inc. v. Minnesota Department of Transportation*, 345 F.3d 964, 970 (8th Cir. 2003)(relying on the Appendix, published in 1996).

The Federal Circuit agreed with the district court that Congress “should be able to rely on the most recently available data so long as that data is reasonably up-to-date.” 545 F.3d at 1039. The Federal Circuit affirmed the district court’s conclusion that the data analyzed in the six disparity studies were not stale at the relevant time because the disparity studies analyzed data pertained to contracts awarded as recently as 2000 or even 2003, and because *Rothe* did not point to more recent, available data. *Id.*

Before Congress. The Federal Circuit found that for evidence to be relevant in the strict scrutiny analysis, it “must be proven to have been before Congress prior to enactment of the racial classification.” 545 F.3d at 1039, *quoting Rothe V*, 413 F.3d at 1338. The Federal Circuit had issues with determining whether the six disparity studies were actually before Congress for several reasons, including that there was no indication that these studies were debated or reviewed by members of Congress or by any witnesses, and because Congress made no findings concerning these studies. 545 F.3d at 1039-1040. However, the court determined it need not decide whether the six studies were put before Congress, because the court held in any event that the studies did not provide a substantially probative and broad-based statistical foundation necessary for the strong basis in evidence that must be the predicate for nation-wide, race-conscious action. *Id.* at 1040.

The court did note that findings regarding disparity studies are to be distinguished from formal findings of discrimination by the DOD “which Congress was emphatically not required to make.” *Id.* at 1040, footnote 11 (emphasis in original). The Federal Circuit cited the *Dean v. City of Shreveport* case that the “government need not incriminate itself with a formal finding of discrimination prior to using a race-conscious remedy.” 545 F.3d at 1040, footnote 11 *quoting Dean v. City of Shreveport*, 438 F.3d 448, 445 (5th Cir. 2006).

Methodology. The Federal Circuit found that there were methodological defects in the six disparity studies. The court found that the objections to the parameters used to select the relevant pool of contractors was one of the major defects in the studies. 545 F.3d at 1040-1041.

The court stated that in general, “[a] disparity ratio less than 0.80” — *i.e.*, a finding that a given minority group received less than 80 percent of the expected amount — “indicates a relevant degree of disparity,” and “might support an inference of discrimination.” 545 F.3d at 1041,

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

quoting the district court opinion in *Rothe VI*, 499 F.Supp.2d at 842; and citing *Engineering Contractors Association of South Florida, Inc. v. Metropolitan Dade County*, 122 F.3d 895, 914 (11th Cir. 1997). The court noted that this disparity ratio attempts to calculate a ratio between the expected contract amount of a given race/gender group and the actual contract amount received by that group. 545 F.3d at 1041.

The court considered the availability analysis, or benchmark analysis, which is utilized to ensure that only those minority-owned contractors who are qualified, willing and able to perform the prime contracts at issue are considered when performing the denominator of a disparity ratio. 545 F.3d at 1041. The court cited to an expert used in the case that a “crucial question” in disparity studies is to develop a credible methodology to estimate this benchmark share of contracts minorities would receive in the absence of discrimination and the touchstone for measuring the benchmark is to determine whether the firm is ready, willing, and able to do business with the government. 545 F.3d at 1041-1042.

The court concluded the contention by *Rothe*, that the six studies misapplied this “touchstone” of *Croson* and erroneously included minority-owned firms that were deemed willing or potentially willing and able, without regard to whether the firm was qualified, was not a defect that substantially undercut the results of four of the six studies, because “the bulk of the businesses considered in these studies were identified in ways that would tend to establish their qualifications, such as by their presence on city contract records and bidder lists.” 545 F.3d at 1042. The court noted that with regard to these studies available prime contractors were identified via certification lists, willingness survey of chamber membership and trade association membership lists, public agency and certification lists, utilized prime contractor, bidder lists, county and other government records and other type lists. *Id.*

The court stated it was less confident in the determination of qualified minority-owned businesses by the two other studies because the availability methodology employed in those studies, the court found, appeared less likely to have weeded out unqualified businesses. *Id.* However, the court stated it was more troubled by the failure of five of the studies to account officially for potential differences in size, or “relative capacity,” of the business included in those studies. 545 F.3d at 1042-1043.

The court noted that qualified firms may have substantially different capacities and thus might be expected to bring in substantially different amounts of business even in the absence of discrimination. 545 F.3d at 1043. The Federal Circuit referred to the Eleventh Circuit explanation similarly that because firms are bigger, bigger firms have a bigger chance to win bigger contracts, and thus one would expect the bigger (on average) non-MWBE firms to get a disproportionately higher percentage of total construction dollars awarded than the smaller MWBE firms. 545 F.3d at 1043 quoting *Engineering Contractors Association*, 122 F.3d at 917. The court pointed out its issues with the studies accounting for the relative sizes of contracts awarded to minority-owned businesses, but not considering the relative sizes of the businesses themselves. *Id.* at 1043.

The court noted that the studies measured the availability of minority-owned businesses by the percentage of firms in the market owned by minorities, instead of by the percentage of total marketplace capacity those firms could provide. *Id.* The court said that for a disparity ratio to have a significant probative value, the same time period and metric (dollars or numbers) should be used in measuring the utilization and availability shares. 545 F.3d at 1044, n. 12.

The court stated that while these parameters relating to the firm size may have ensured that each minority-owned business in the studies met a capacity threshold, these parameters did not account for the

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

relative capacities of businesses to bid for more than one contract at a time, which failure rendered the disparity ratios calculated by the studies substantially less probative on their own, of the likelihood of discrimination. *Id.* at 1044. The court pointed out that the studies could have accounted for firm size even without changing the disparity ratio methodologies by employing regression analysis to determine whether there was a statistically significant correlation between the size of a firm and the share of contract dollars awarded to it. 545 F.3d at 1044 *citing to Engineering Contractors Association*, 122 F.3d at 917. The court noted that only one of the studies conducted this type of regression analysis, which included the independent variables of a firm-age of a company, owner education level, number of employees, percent of revenue from the private sector and owner experience for industry groupings. *Id.* at 1044-1045.

The court stated, to “be clear,” that it did not hold that the defects in the availability and capacity analyses in these six disparity studies render the studies wholly unreliable for any purpose. *Id.* at 1045. The court said that where the calculated disparity ratios are low enough, the court does not foreclose the possibility that an inference of discrimination might still be permissible for some of the minority groups in some of the studied industries in some of the jurisdictions. *Id.* The court recognized that a minority-owned firm’s capacity and qualifications may themselves be affected by discrimination. *Id.* The court held, however, that the defects it noted detracted dramatically from the probative value of the six studies, and in conjunction with their limited geographic coverage, rendered the studies insufficient to form the statistical core of the strong basis and evidence required to uphold the statute. *Id.*

Geographic coverage. The court pointed out that whereas municipalities must necessarily identify discrimination in the immediate locality to justify a race-based program, the court does not think that

Congress needs to have had evidence before it of discrimination in all 50 states in order to justify the 1207 program. *Id.* The court stressed, however, that in holding the six studies insufficient in this particular case, “we do not necessarily disapprove of decisions by other circuit courts that have relied, directly or indirectly, on municipal disparity studies to establish a federal compelling interest.” 545 F.3d at 1046. The court stated in particular, the Appendix relied on by the Ninth and Tenth Circuits in the context of certain race-conscious measures pertaining to federal highway construction, references the Urban Institute Report, which itself analyzed over 50 disparity studies and relied for its conclusions on over 30 of those studies, a far broader basis than the six studies provided in this case. *Id.*

Anecdotal evidence. The court held that given its holding regarding statistical evidence, it did not review the anecdotal evidence before Congress. The court did point out, however, that there was no evidence presented of a single instance of alleged discrimination by the DOD in the course of awarding a prime contract, or to a single instance of alleged discrimination by a private contractor identified as the recipient of a prime defense contract. 545 F.3d at 1049. The court noted this lack of evidence in the context of the opinion in *Croson* that if a government has become a passive participant in a system of racial exclusion practiced by elements of the local construction industry, then that government may take affirmative steps to dismantle the exclusionary system. 545 F.3d at 1048, *citing Croson*, 488 U.S. at 492.

The Federal Circuit pointed out that the Tenth Circuit in *Concrete Works* noted the City of Denver offered more than dollar amounts to link its spending to private discrimination, but instead provided testimony from minority business owners that general contractors who use them in city construction projects refuse to use them on private projects, with the result that Denver had paid tax dollars to support firms that

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

discriminated against other firms because of their race, ethnicity and gender. 545 F.3d at 1049, *quoting Concrete Works*, 321 F.3d at 976-977.

In conclusion, the court stated that it stressed its holding was grounded in the particular items of evidence offered by the DOD, and “should not be construed as stating blanket rules, for example about the reliability of disparity studies. As the Fifth Circuit has explained, there is no ‘precise mathematical formula’ to assess the quantum of evidence that rises to the *Croson* ‘strong basis in evidence’ benchmark.” 545 F.3d at 1049, *quoting W.H. Scott Constr. Co.*, 199 F.3d at 218 n. 11.

Narrow tailoring. The Federal Circuit only made two observations about narrowly tailoring, because it held that Congress lacked the evidentiary predicate for a compelling interest. First, it noted that the 1207 Program was flexible in application, limited in duration, and that it did not unduly impact on the rights of third parties. 545 F.3d at 1049. Second, the court held that the absence of strongly probative statistical evidence makes it impossible to evaluate at least one of the other narrowly tailoring factors. Without solid benchmarks for the minority groups covered by the Section 1207, the court said it could not determine whether the 5 percent goal is reasonably related to the capacity of firms owned by members of those minority groups — i.e., whether that goal is comparable to the share of contracts minorities would receive in the absence of discrimination.” 545 F.3d at 1049-1050.

3. *Rothe Development, Inc. v. U.S. Dept. of Defense and Small Business Administration*, 107 F. Supp. 3d 183, 2015 WL 3536271 (D.D.C. 2015), affirmed on other grounds 836 F.3d 57, 2016 WL 4719049 (D.C. Cir. 2016)

Plaintiff Rothe Development, Inc. is a small business that filed this action against the U.S. Department of Defense (“DOD”) and the U.S.

Small Business Administration (“SBA”) (collectively, “Defendants”) challenging the constitutionality of the Section 8(a) Program on its face.

The constitutional challenge that Rothe brings in this case is nearly identical to the challenge brought in the case of *DynaLantic Corp. v. United States Department of Defense*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237 (D.D.C. 2012). The plaintiff in *DynaLantic* sued the DOD, the SBA, and the Department of Navy alleging that Section 8(a) was unconstitutional both on its face and as applied to the military simulation and training industry. *See DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 242. *DynaLantic’s* court disagreed with the plaintiff’s facial attack and held the Section 8(a) Program as facially constitutional. *See DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 248-280, 283-291. (*See also* discussion of *DynaLantic* in this Appendix below.)

The court in *Rothe* states that the plaintiff Rothe relies on substantially the same record evidence and nearly identical legal arguments as in the *DynaLantic* case, and urges the court to strike down the race-conscious provisions of Section 8(a) on their face, and thus to depart from *DynaLantic’s* holding in the context of this case. 2015 WL 3536271 at *1. Both the plaintiff Rothe and the Defendants filed cross-motions for summary judgment as well as motions to limit or exclude testimony of each other’s expert witnesses. The court concludes that Defendants’ experts meet the relevant qualification standards under the Federal Rules, and therefore denies plaintiff Rothe’s motion to exclude Defendants’ expert testimony. *Id.* By contrast, the court found sufficient reason to doubt the qualifications of one of plaintiff’s experts and to question the reliability of the testimony of the other; consequently, the court grants the Defendants’ motions to exclude plaintiff’s expert testimony.

In addition, the court in *Rothe* agrees with the court’s reasoning in *DynaLantic*, and thus the court in *Rothe* also concludes that Section 8(a) is constitutional on its face. Accordingly, the court denies plaintiff’s

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

motion for summary judgment and grants Defendants' cross-motion for summary judgment.

DynaLantic Corp. v. Department of Defense. The court in *Rothe* analyzed the *DynaLantic* case, and agreed with the findings, holding and conclusions of the court in *DynaLantic*. See 2015 WL 3536271 at *4-5. The court in *Rothe* noted that the court in *DynaLantic* engaged in a detailed examination of Section 8(a) and the extensive record evidence, including disparity studies on racial discrimination in federal contracting across various industries. *Id.* at *5. The court in *DynaLantic* concluded that Congress had a compelling interest in eliminating the roots of racial discrimination in federal contracting, funded by federal money, and also that the government had established a strong basis in evidence to support its conclusion that remedial action was necessary to remedy that discrimination. *Id.* at *5. This conclusion was based on the finding the government provided extensive evidence of discriminatory barriers to minority business formation and minority business development, as well as significant evidence that, even when minority businesses are qualified and eligible to perform contracts in both public and private sectors, they are awarded these contracts far less often than their similarly situated non-minority counterparts. *Id.* at *5, citing *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 279.

The court in *DynaLantic* also found that DynaLantic had failed to present credible, particularized evidence that undermined the government's compelling interest or that demonstrated that the government's evidence did not support an inference of prior discrimination and thus a remedial purpose. 2015 WL 3536271 at *5, citing *DynaLantic*, at 279.

With respect to narrow tailoring, the court in *DynaLantic* concluded that the Section 8(a) Program is narrowly tailored on its face, and that since Section 8(a) race-conscious provisions were narrowly tailored to further a compelling state interest, strict scrutiny was satisfied in the context of the construction industry and in other industries such as architecture

and engineering, and professional services as well. *Id.* The court in *Rothe* also noted that the court in *DynaLantic* found that DynaLantic had thus failed to meet its burden to show that the challenge provisions were unconstitutional in all circumstances and held that Section 8(a) was constitutional on its face. *Id.*

Defendants' expert evidence. One of Defendants' experts used regression analysis, claiming to have isolated the effect in minority ownership on the likelihood of a small business receiving government contracts, specifically using a "logit model" to examine government contracting data in order to determine whether the data show any difference in the odds of contracts being won by minority-owned small businesses relative to other small businesses. 2015 WL 3536271 at *9. The expert controlled for other variables that could influence the odds of whether or not a given firm wins a contract, such as business size, age, and level of security clearance, and concluded that the odds of minority-owned small firms and non-8(a) SDB firms winning contracts were lower than small non-minority and non-SDB firms. *Id.* In addition, the Defendants' expert found that non-8(a) minority-owned SDBs are statistically significantly less likely to win a contract in industries accounting for 94.0% of contract actions, 93.0% of dollars awarded, and in which 92.2% of non-8(a) minority-owned SDBs are registered. *Id.* Also, the expert found that there is no industry where non-8(a) minority-owned SDBs have a statistically significant advantage in terms of winning a contract from the federal government. *Id.*

The court rejected *Rothe's* contention that the expert opinion is based on insufficient data, and that its analysis of data related to a subset of the relevant industry codes is too narrow to support its scientific conclusions. *Id.* at *10. The court found convincing the expert's response to *Rothe's* critique about his dataset, explaining that, from a mathematical perspective, excluding certain NAICS codes and analyzing data at the three-digit level actually increases the reliability of his

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

results. The expert opted to use codes at the three-digit level as a compromise, balancing the need to have sufficient data in each industry grouping and the recognition that many firms can switch production within the broader three-digit category. *Id.* The expert also excluded certain NAICS industry groups from his regression analyses because of incomplete data, irrelevance, or because data issues in a given NAICS group prevented the regression model from producing reliable estimates. *Id.* The court found that the expert’s reasoning with respect to the exclusions and assumptions he makes in the analysis are fully explained and scientifically sound. *Id.*

In addition, the court found that post-enactment evidence was properly considered by the expert and the court. *Id.* The court found that nearly every circuit to consider the question of the relevance of post-enactment evidence has held that reviewing courts need not limit themselves to the particular evidence that Congress relied upon when it enacted the statute at issue. *Id.*, citing *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 257.

Thus, the court held that post-enactment evidence is relevant to constitutional review, in particular, following the court in *DynaLantic*, when the statute is over 30 years old and the evidence used to justify Section 8(a) is stale for purposes of determining a compelling interest in the present. *Id.*, citing *DynaLantic* at 885 F.Supp.2d at 258. The court also points out that the statute itself contemplates that Congress will review the 8(a) Program on a continuing basis, which renders the use of post-enactment evidence proper. *Id.*

The court also found Defendants’ additional expert’s testimony as admissible in connection with that expert’s review of the results of the 107 disparity studies conducted throughout the United States since the year 2000, all but 32 of which were submitted to Congress. *Id.* at *11. This expert testified that the disparity studies submitted to Congress, taken as a whole, provide strong evidence of large, adverse, and often

statistically significant disparities between minority participation in business enterprise activity and the availability of those businesses; the disparities are not explained solely by differences in factors other than race and sex that are untainted by discrimination; and the disparities are consistent with the presence of discrimination in the business market. *Id.* at *12.

The court rejects Rothe’s contentions to exclude this expert testimony merely based on the argument by Rothe that the factual basis for the expert’s opinion is unreliable based on alleged flaws in the disparity studies or that the factual basis for the expert’s opinions is weak. *Id.* The court states that even if Rothe’s contentions are correct, an attack on the underlying disparity studies does not necessitate the remedy of exclusion. *Id.*

Plaintiff’s expert’s testimony rejected. The court found that one of plaintiff’s experts was not qualified based on his own admissions regarding his lack of training, education, knowledge, skill and experience in any statistical or econometric methodology. *Id.* at *13. Plaintiff’s other expert the court determined provided testimony that was unreliable and inadmissible as his preferred methodology for conducting disparity studies “appears to be well outside of the mainstream in this particular field.” *Id.* at *14. The expert’s methodology included his assertion that the only proper way to determine the availability of minority-owned businesses is to count those contractors and subcontractors that actually perform or bid on contracts, which the court rejected as not reliable. *Id.*

The Section 8(a) Program is constitutional on its face. The court found persuasive the court decision in *DynaLantic*, and held that inasmuch as Rothe seeks to re-litigate the legal issues presented in that case, this court declines Rothe’s invitation to depart from the *DynaLantic* court’s conclusion that Section 8(a) is constitutional on its face. *Id.* at *15.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The court reiterated its agreement with the *DynaLantic* court that racial classifications are constitutional only if they are narrowly tailored measures that further compelling governmental interest. *Id.* at *17. To demonstrate a compelling interest, the government defendants must make two showings: first the government must articulate a legislative goal that is properly considered a compelling governmental interest, and second the government must demonstrate a strong basis in evidence supporting its conclusion that race-based remedial action was necessary to further that interest. *Id.* at *17. In so doing, the government need not conclusively prove the existence of racial discrimination in the past or present. *Id.* The government may rely on both statistical and anecdotal evidence, although anecdotal evidence alone cannot establish a strong basis in evidence for the purposes of strict scrutiny. *Id.*

If the government makes both showings, the burden shifts to the plaintiff to present credible, particularized evidence to rebut the government's initial showing of a compelling interest. *Id.* Once a compelling interest is established, the government must further show that the means chosen to accomplish the government's asserted purpose are specifically and narrowly framed to accomplish that purpose. *Id.*

The court held that the government articulated and established compelling interest for the Section 8(a) Program, namely, remedying race-based discrimination and its effects. *Id.* The court held the government also established a strong basis in evidence that furthering this interest requires race-based remedial action – specifically, evidence regarding discrimination in government contracting, which consisted of extensive evidence of discriminatory barriers to minority business formation and forceful evidence of discriminatory barriers to minority business development. *Id.* at *17, citing *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 279.

The government defendants in this case relied upon the same evidence as in the *DynaLantic* case and the court found that the government provided significant evidence that even when minority businesses are qualified and eligible to perform contracts in both the private and public sectors, they are awarded these contracts far less often than their similarly situated non-minority counterparts. *Id.* at *17. The court held that Rothe has failed to rebut the evidence of the government with credible and particularized evidence of its own. *Id.* at *17. Furthermore, the court found that the government defendants established that the Section 8(a) Program is narrowly tailored to achieve the established compelling interest. *Id.* at *18.

The court found, citing agreement with the *DynaLantic* court, that the Section 8(a) Program satisfies all six factors of narrow tailoring. *Id.* First, alternative race-neutral remedies have proved unsuccessful in addressing the discrimination targeted with the Program. *Id.* Second, the Section 8(a) Program is appropriately flexible. *Id.* Third, Section 8(a) is neither over nor under-inclusive. *Id.* Fourth, the Section 8(a) Program imposes temporal limits on every individual's participation that fulfilled the durational aspect of narrow tailoring. *Id.* Fifth, the relevant aspirational goals for SDB contracting participation are numerically proportionate, in part because the evidence presented established that minority firms are ready, willing and able to perform work equal to two to five percent of government contracts in industries including but not limited to construction. *Id.* And six, the fact that the Section 8(a) Program reserves certain contracts for program participants does not, on its face, create an impermissible burden on non-participating firms. *Id.*; citing *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 283-289.

Accordingly, the court concurred completely with the *DynaLantic* court's conclusion that the strict scrutiny standard has been met, and that the Section 8(a) Program is facially constitutional despite its reliance on race-conscious criteria. *Id.* at *18. The court found that on

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

balance the disparity studies on which the government defendants rely reveal large, statistically significant barriers to business formation among minority groups that cannot be explained by factors other than race, and demonstrate that discrimination by prime contractors, private sector customers, suppliers and bonding companies continues to limit minority business development. *Id.* at *18, citing *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 261, 263.

Moreover, the court found that the evidence clearly shows that qualified, eligible minority-owned firms are excluded from contracting markets, and accordingly provides powerful evidence from which an inference of discriminatory exclusion could arise. *Id.* at *18. The court concurred with the *DynaLantic* court's conclusion that based on the evidence before Congress, it had a strong basis in evidence to conclude the use of race-conscious measures was necessary in, at least, some circumstances. *Id.* at *18, citing *DynaLantic*, 885 F.Supp.2d at 274.

In addition, in connection with the narrow tailoring analysis, the court rejected Rothe's argument that Section 8(a) race-conscious provisions cannot be narrowly tailored because they apply across the board in equal measures, for all preferred races, in all markets and sectors. *Id.* at *19. The court stated the presumption that a minority applicant is socially disadvantaged may be rebutted if the SBA is presented with credible evidence to the contrary. *Id.* at *19. The court pointed out that any person may present credible evidence challenging an individual's status as socially or economically disadvantaged. *Id.* The court said that Rothe's argument is incorrect because it is based on the misconception that narrow tailoring necessarily means a remedy that is laser-focused on a single segment of a particular industry or area, rather than the common understanding that the "narrowness" of the narrow-tailoring mandate relates to the relationship between the government's interest and the remedy it prescribes. *Id.*

Conclusion. The court concluded that plaintiff's facial constitutional challenge to the Section 8(a) Program failed, that the government defendants demonstrated a compelling interest for the government's racial classification, the purported need for remedial action is supported by strong and un rebutted evidence, and that the Section 8(a) Program is narrowly tailored to further its compelling interest. *Id.* at *20.

4. *DynaLantic Corp. v. United States Dept. of Defense, et al.*, 885 F.Supp.2d 237, 2012 WL 3356813 (D.D.C., 2012), appeals voluntarily dismissed, United States Court of Appeals, District of Columbia, Docket Numbers 12-5329 and 12-5330 (2014)

Plaintiff, the DynaLantic Corporation ("DynaLantic"), is a small business that designs and manufactures aircraft, submarine, ship, and other simulators and training equipment. DynaLantic sued the United States Department of Defense ("DoD"), the Department of the Navy, and the Small Business Administration ("SBA") challenging the constitutionality of Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (the "Section 8(a) Program"), on its face and as applied: namely, the SBA's determination that it is necessary or appropriate to set aside contracts in the military simulation and training industry. 2012 WL 3356813, at *1, *37.

The Section 8(a) Program authorizes the federal government to limit the issuance of certain contracts to socially and economically disadvantaged businesses. *Id.* at *1. DynaLantic claimed that the Section 8(a) is unconstitutional on its face because the DoD's use of the program, which is reserved for "socially and economically disadvantaged individuals," constitutes an illegal racial preference in violation of the equal protection in violating its right to equal protection under the Due Process Clause of the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution and other rights. *Id.* at *1. DynaLantic also claimed the Section 8(a) Program is unconstitutional as applied by the federal defendants in DynaLantic's

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

specific industry, defined as the military simulation and training industry. *Id.*

As described in *DynaLantic Corp. v. United States Department of Defense*, 503 F.Supp. 2d 262 (D.D.C. 2007)(*see below*), the court previously had denied Motions for Summary Judgment by the parties and directed them to propose future proceedings in order to supplement the record with additional evidence subsequent to 2007 before Congress. 503 F.Supp. 2d at 267.

The Section 8(a) Program. The Section 8(a) Program is a business development program for small businesses owned by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged as defined by the specific criteria set forth in the congressional statute and federal regulations at 15 U.S.C. §§ 632, 636 and 637; *see* 13 CFR § 124. “Socially disadvantaged” individuals are persons who have been “subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of their identities as members of groups without regard to their individual qualities.” 13 CFR § 124.103(a); *see also* 15 U.S.C. § 637(a)(5). “Economically disadvantaged” individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals “whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially disadvantaged.” 13 CFR § 124.104(a); *see also* 15 U.S.C. § 637(a)(6)(A). *DynaLantic Corp.*, 2012WL 3356813 at *2.

Individuals who are members of certain racial and ethnic groups are presumptively socially disadvantaged; such groups include, but are not limited to, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Indian tribes, Asian Pacific Americans, Native Hawaiian Organizations, and other minorities. *Id.* at *2 *quoting* 15 U.S.C. § 631(f)(1)(B)-(c); *see also* 13 CFR § 124.103(b)(1). All prospective program participants must show that they are economically disadvantaged, which requires an individual to show a net worth of less than \$250,000 upon entering the

program, and a showing that the individual’s income for three years prior to the application and the fair market value of all assets do not exceed a certain threshold. 2012 WL 3356813 at *3; *see* 13 CFR § 124.104(c)(2).

Congress has established an “aspirational goal” for procurement from socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, which includes but is not limited to the Section 8(a) Program, of five percent of procurements dollars government wide. *See* 15 U.S.C. § 644(g)(1). *DynaLantic*, at *3. Congress has not, however, established a numerical goal for procurement from the Section 8(a) Program specifically. *See Id.* Each federal agency establishes its own goal by agreement between the agency head and the SBA. *Id.* DoD has established a goal of awarding approximately two percent of prime contract dollars through the Section 8(a) Program. *DynaLantic*, at *3. The Section 8(a) Program allows the SBA, “whenever it determines such action is necessary and appropriate,” to enter into contracts with other government agencies and then subcontract with qualified program participants. 15 U.S.C. § 637(a)(1). Section 8(a) contracts can be awarded on a “sole source” basis (i.e., reserved to one firm) or on a “competitive” basis (i.e., between two or more Section 8(a) firms). *DynaLantic*, at *3-4; 13 CFR 124.501(b).

Plaintiff’s business and the simulation and training industry.

DynaLantic performs contracts and subcontracts in the simulation and training industry. The simulation and training industry is composed of those organizations that develop, manufacture, and acquire equipment used to train personnel in any activity where there is a human-machine interface. *DynaLantic* at *5.

Compelling interest. The Court rules that the government must make two showings to articulate a compelling interest served by the legislative enactment to satisfy the strict scrutiny standard that racial classifications are constitutional only if they are narrowly tailored

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

measures that further compelling governmental interests.” *DynaLantic*, at *9. First, the government must “articulate a legislative goal that is properly considered a compelling government interest.” *Id.* quoting *Sherbrooke Turf v. Minn. DOT.*, 345 F.3d 964, 969 (8th Cir.2003). Second, in addition to identifying a compelling government interest, “the government must demonstrate ‘a strong basis in evidence’ supporting its conclusion that race-based remedial action was necessary to further that interest.” *DynaLantic*, at *9, quoting *Sherbrooke*, 345 F.3d 969.

After the government makes an initial showing, the burden shifts to DynaLantic to present “credible, particularized evidence” to rebut the government’s “initial showing of a compelling interest.” *DynaLantic*, at *10 quoting *Concrete Works of Colorado, Inc. v. City and County of Denver*, 321 F.3d 950, 959 (10th Cir. 2003). The court points out that although Congress is entitled to no deference in its ultimate conclusion that race-conscious action is warranted, its fact-finding process is generally entitled to a presumption of regularity and deferential review. *DynaLantic*, at *10, citing *Rothe Dev. Corp. v. U.S. Dep’t of Def.* (“*Rothe III*”), 262 F.3d 1306, 1321 n. 14 (Fed. Cir. 2001).

The court held that the federal Defendants state a compelling purpose in seeking to remediate either public discrimination or private discrimination in which the government has been a “passive participant.” *DynaLantic*, at *11. The Court rejected *DynaLantic’s* argument that the federal Defendants could only seek to remedy discrimination by a governmental entity, or discrimination by private individuals directly using government funds to discriminate. *DynaLantic*, at *11. The Court held that it is well established that the federal government has a compelling interest in ensuring that its funding is not distributed in a manner that perpetuates the effect of either public or private discrimination within an industry in which it provides funding.

DynaLantic, at *11, citing *Western States Paving v. Washington State DOT*, 407 F.3d 983, 991 (9th Cir. 2005).

The Court noted that any public entity, state or federal, has a compelling interest in assuring that public dollars, drawn from the tax dollars of all citizens, do not serve to finance the evils of private prejudice, and such private prejudice may take the form of discriminatory barriers to the formation of qualified minority businesses, precluding from the outset competition for public contracts by minority enterprises. *DynaLantic* at *11 quoting *City of Richmond v. J. A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469, 492 (1995), and *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Slater*, 228 F.3d 1147, 1167-68 (10th Cir. 2000). In addition, private prejudice may also take the form of “discriminatory barriers” to “fair competition between minority and non-minority enterprises ... precluding existing minority firms from effectively competing for public construction contracts.” *DynaLantic*, at *11, quoting *Adarand VII*, 228 F.3d at 1168.

Thus, the Court concluded that the government may implement race-conscious programs not only for the purpose of correcting its own discrimination, but also to prevent itself from acting as a “passive participant” in private discrimination in the relevant industries or markets. *DynaLantic*, at *11, citing *Concrete Works IV*, 321 F.3d at 958.

Evidence before Congress. The Court analyzed the legislative history of the Section 8(a) Program, and then addressed the issue as to whether the Court is limited to the evidence before Congress when it enacted Section 8(a) in 1978 and revised it in 1988, or whether it could consider post-enactment evidence. *DynaLantic*, at *16-17. The Court found that nearly every circuit court to consider the question has held that reviewing courts may consider post-enactment evidence in addition to evidence that was before Congress when it embarked on the program. *DynaLantic*, at *17. The Court noted that post-enactment evidence is particularly relevant when the statute is over thirty years old, and

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

evidence used to justify Section 8(a) is stale for purposes of determining a compelling interest in the present. *Id.* The Court then followed the 10th Circuit Court of Appeals' approach in *Adarand VII*, and reviewed the post-enactment evidence in three broad categories: (1) evidence of barriers to the formation of qualified minority contractors due to discrimination, (2) evidence of discriminatory barriers to fair competition between minority and non-minority contractors, and (3) evidence of discrimination in state and local disparity studies. *DynaLantic*, at *17.

The Court found that the government presented sufficient evidence of barriers to minority business formation, including evidence on race-based denial of access to capital and credit, lending discrimination, routine exclusion of minorities from critical business relationships, particularly through closed or “old boy” business networks that make it especially difficult for minority-owned businesses to obtain work, and that minorities continue to experience barriers to business networks. *DynaLantic*, at *17-21. The Court considered as part of the evidentiary basis before Congress multiple disparity studies conducted throughout the United States and submitted to Congress, and qualitative and quantitative testimony submitted at Congressional hearings. *Id.*

The Court also found that the government submitted substantial evidence of barriers to minority business development, including evidence of discrimination by prime contractors, private sector customers, suppliers, and bonding companies. *DynaLantic*, at *21-23. The Court again based this finding on recent evidence submitted before Congress in the form of disparity studies, reports and Congressional hearings. *Id.*

State and local disparity studies. Although the Court noted there have been hundreds of disparity studies placed before Congress, the Court considers in particular studies submitted by the federal Defendants of 50 disparity studies, encompassing evidence from 28 states and the

District of Columbia, which have been before Congress since 2006. *DynaLantic*, at *25-29. The Court stated it reviewed the studies with a focus on two indicators that other courts have found relevant in analyzing disparity studies. First, the Court considered the disparity indices calculated, which was a disparity index, calculated by dividing the percentage of MBE, WBE, and/or DBE firms *utilized* in the contracting market by the percentage of M/W/DBE firms *available* in the same market. *DynaLantic*, at *26. The Court said that normally, a disparity index of 100 demonstrates full M/W/DBE participation; the closer the index is to zero, the greater the M/W/DBE disparity due to underutilization. *DynaLantic*, at *26.

Second, the Court reviewed the method by which studies calculated the *availability* and *capacity* of minority firms. *DynaLantic*, at *26. The Court noted that some courts have looked closely at these factors to evaluate the reliability of the disparity indices, reasoning that the indices are not probative unless they are restricted to firms of significant size and with significant government contracting experience. *DynaLantic*, at *26. The Court pointed out that although discriminatory barriers to formation and development would impact capacity, the Supreme Court decision in *Croson* and the Court of Appeals decision in *O'Donnell Construction Co. v. District of Columbia, et al.*, 963 F.2d 420 (D.C. Cir. 1992) “require the additional showing that eligible minority firms experience disparities, notwithstanding their abilities, in order to give rise to an inference of discrimination.” *DynaLantic*, at *26, n. 10.

Analysis: strong basis in evidence. Based on an analysis of the disparity studies and other evidence, the Court concluded that the government articulated a compelling interest for the Section 8(a) Program and satisfied its initial burden establishing that Congress had a strong basis in evidence permitting race-conscious measures to be used under the Section 8(a) Program. *DynaLantic*, at *29-37. The Court held that *DynaLantic* did not meet its burden to establish that the Section 8(a)

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Program is unconstitutional on its face, finding that DynaLantic could not show that Congress did not have a strong basis in evidence for permitting race-conscious measures to be used under any circumstances, in any sector or industry in the economy. *DynaLantic*, at *29.

The Court discussed and analyzed the evidence before Congress, which included extensive statistical analysis, qualitative and quantitative consideration of the unique challenges facing minorities from all businesses, and an examination of their race-neutral measures that have been enacted by previous Congresses, but had failed to reach the minority owned firms. *DynaLantic*, at *31. The Court said Congress had spent decades compiling evidence of race discrimination in a variety of industries, including but not limited to construction. *DynaLantic*, at *31. The Court also found that the federal government produced significant evidence related to professional services, architecture and engineering, and other industries. *DynaLantic*, at *31. The Court stated that the government has therefore “established that there are at least some circumstances where it would be ‘necessary or appropriate’ for the SBA to award contracts to businesses under the Section 8(a) Program. *DynaLantic*, at *31, citing 15 U.S.C. § 637(a)(1).

Therefore, the Court concluded that in response to plaintiff’s facial challenge, the government met its initial burden to present a strong basis in evidence sufficient to support its articulated, constitutionally valid, compelling interest. *DynaLantic*, at *31. The Court also found that the evidence from around the country is sufficient for Congress to authorize a nationwide remedy. *DynaLantic*, at *31, n. 13.

Rejection of DynaLantic’s rebuttal arguments. The Court held that since the federal Defendants made the initial showing of a compelling interest, the burden shifted to the plaintiff to show why the evidence relied on by Defendants fails to demonstrate a compelling governmental interest. *DynaLantic*, at *32. The Court rejected each of

the challenges by DynaLantic, including holding that: the legislative history is sufficient; the government compiled substantial evidence that identified private racial discrimination which affected minority utilization in specific industries of government contracting, both before and after the enactment of the Section 8(a) Program; any flaws in the evidence, including the disparity studies, DynaLantic has identified in the data do not rise to the level of credible, particularized evidence necessary to rebut the government’s initial showing of a compelling interest; DynaLantic cited no authority in support of its claim that fraud in the administration of race-conscious programs is sufficient to invalidate Section 8(a) Program on its face; and Congress had strong evidence that the discrimination is sufficiently pervasive across racial lines to justify granting a preference for all five groups included in Section 8(a). *DynaLantic*, at *32-36.

In this connection, the Court stated it agreed with *Croson* and its progeny that the government may properly be deemed a “passive participant” when it fails to adjust its procurement practices to account for the effects of identified private discrimination on the availability and utilization of minority-owned businesses in government contracting. *DynaLantic*, at *34. In terms of flaws in the evidence, the Court pointed out that the proponent of the race-conscious remedial program is not required to unequivocally establish the existence of discrimination, nor is it required to negate all evidence of non-discrimination. *DynaLantic*, at *35, citing *Concrete Work IV*, 321 F.3d at 991. Rather, a strong basis in evidence exists, the Court stated, when there is evidence approaching a *prima facie* case of a constitutional or statutory violation, not irrefutable or definitive proof of discrimination. *Id*, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. 500. Accordingly, the Court stated that DynaLantic’s claim that the government must independently verify the evidence presented to it is unavailing. *Id*. *DynaLantic*, at *35.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Also, in terms of DynaLantic’s arguments about flaws in the evidence, the Court noted that Defendants placed in the record approximately 50 disparity studies which had been introduced or discussed in Congressional Hearings since 2006, which DynaLantic did not rebut or even discuss any of the studies individually. *DynaLantic*, at *35. DynaLantic asserted generally that the studies did not control for the capacity of the firms at issue, and were therefore unreliable. *Id.* The Court pointed out that Congress need not have evidence of discrimination in all 50 states to demonstrate a compelling interest, and that in this case, the federal Defendants presented recent evidence of discrimination in a significant number of states and localities which, taken together, represents a broad cross-section of the nation. *DynaLantic*, at *35, n. 15. The Court stated that while not all of the disparity studies accounted for the capacity of the firms, many of them did control for capacity and still found significant disparities between minority and non-minority owned firms. *DynaLantic*, at *35. In short, the Court found that DynaLantic’s “general criticism” of the multitude of disparity studies does not constitute particular evidence undermining the reliability of the particular disparity studies and therefore is of little persuasive value. *DynaLantic*, at *35.

In terms of the argument by DynaLantic as to requiring proof of evidence of discrimination against each minority group, the Court stated that Congress has a strong basis in evidence if it finds evidence of discrimination is sufficiently pervasive across racial lines to justify granting a preference to all five disadvantaged groups included in Section 8(a). The Court found Congress had strong evidence that the discrimination is sufficiently pervasive across racial lines to justify a preference to all five groups. *DynaLantic*, at *36. The fact that specific evidence varies, to some extent, within and between minority groups, was not a basis to declare this statute facially invalid. *DynaLantic*, at *36.

Facial challenge: conclusion. The Court concluded Congress had a compelling interest in eliminating the roots of racial discrimination in federal contracting and had established a strong basis of evidence to support its conclusion that remedial action was necessary to remedy that discrimination by providing significant evidence in three different areas. First, it provided extensive evidence of discriminatory barriers to minority business formation. *DynaLantic*, at *37. Second, it provided “forceful” evidence of discriminatory barriers to minority business development. *Id.* Third, it provided significant evidence that, even when minority businesses are qualified and eligible to perform contracts in both the public and private sectors, they are awarded these contracts far less often than their similarly situated non-minority counterparts. *Id.* The Court found the evidence was particularly strong, nationwide, in the construction industry, and that there was substantial evidence of widespread disparities in other industries such as architecture and engineering, and professional services. *Id.*

As-applied challenge. *DynaLantic* also challenged the SBA and DoD’s use of the Section 8(a) Program as applied: namely, the agencies’ determination that it is necessary or appropriate to set aside contracts in the military simulation and training industry. *DynaLantic*, at *37. Significantly, the Court points out that the federal Defendants “concede that they do not have evidence of discrimination in this industry.” *Id.* Moreover, the Court points out that the federal Defendants admitted that there “is no Congressional report, hearing or finding that references, discusses or mentions the simulation and training industry.” *DynaLantic*, at *38. The federal Defendants also admit that they are “unaware of any discrimination in the simulation and training industry.” *Id.* In addition, the federal Defendants admit that none of the documents they have submitted as justification for the Section 8(a) Program mentions or identifies instances of past or present discrimination in the simulation and training industry. *DynaLantic*, at *38.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The federal Defendants maintain that the government need not tie evidence of discriminatory barriers to minority business formation and development to evidence of discrimination in any particular industry. *DynaLantic*, at *38. The Court concludes that the federal Defendants' position is irreconcilable with binding authority upon the Court, specifically, the United States Supreme Court's decision in *Croson*, as well as the Federal Circuit's decision in *O'Donnell Construction Company*, which adopted *Croson's* reasoning. *DynaLantic*, at *38. The Court holds that *Croson* made clear the government must provide evidence demonstrating there were eligible minorities in the relevant market. *DynaLantic*, at *38. The Court held that absent an evidentiary showing that, in a highly skilled industry such as the military simulation and training industry, there are eligible minorities who are qualified to undertake particular tasks and are nevertheless denied the opportunity to thrive there, the government cannot comply with *Croson's* evidentiary requirement to show an inference of discrimination. *DynaLantic*, at *39, citing *Croson*, 488 U.S. 501. The Court rejects the federal government's position that it does not have to make an industry-based showing in order to show strong evidence of discrimination. *DynaLantic*, at *40.

The Court notes that the Department of Justice has recognized that the federal government must take an industry-based approach to demonstrating compelling interest. *DynaLantic*, at *40, citing *Cortez III Service Corp. v. National Aeronautics & Space Administration*, 950 F.Supp. 357 (D.D.C. 1996). In *Cortez*, the Court found the Section 8(a) Program constitutional on its face, but found the program unconstitutional as applied to the NASA contract at issue because the government had provided no evidence of discrimination in the industry in which the NASA contract would be performed. *DynaLantic*, at *40. The Court pointed out that the Department of Justice had advised federal agencies to make industry-specific determinations before offering set-aside contracts and specifically cautioned them that

without such particularized evidence, set-aside programs may not survive *Croson* and *Adarand*. *DynaLantic*, at *40.

The Court recognized that legislation considered in *Croson*, *Adarand* and *O'Donnell* were all restricted to one industry, whereas this case presents a different factual scenario, because Section 8(a) is not industry-specific. *DynaLantic*, at *40, n. 17. The Court noted that the government did not propose an alternative framework to *Croson* within which the Court can analyze the evidence, and that in fact, the evidence the government presented in the case is industry specific. *Id.*

The Court concluded that agencies have a responsibility to decide if there has been a history of discrimination in the particular industry at issue. *DynaLantic*, at *40. According to the Court, it need not take a party's definition of "industry" at face value, and may determine the appropriate industry to consider is broader or narrower than that proposed by the parties. *Id.* However, the Court stated, in this case the government did not argue with plaintiff's industry definition, and more significantly, it provided no evidence whatsoever from which an inference of discrimination in that industry could be made. *DynaLantic*, at *40.

Narrow tailoring. In addition to showing strong evidence that a race-conscious program serves a compelling interest, the government is required to show that the means chosen to accomplish the government's asserted purpose are specifically and narrowly framed to accomplish that purpose. *DynaLantic*, at *41. The Court considered several factors in the narrowly tailoring analysis: the efficacy of alternative, race-neutral remedies, flexibility, over- or under-inclusiveness of the program, duration, the relationship between numerical goals and the relevant labor market, and the impact of the remedy on third parties. *Id.*

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

The Court analyzed each of these factors and found that the federal government satisfied all six factors. *DynaLantic*, at *41-48. The Court found that the federal government presented sufficient evidence that Congress attempted to use race-neutral measures to foster and assist minority owned businesses relating to the race-conscious component in Section 8(a), and that these race-neutral measures failed to remedy the effects of discrimination on minority small business owners. *DynaLantic*, at *42. The Court found that the Section 8(a) Program is sufficiently flexible in granting race-conscious relief because race is made relevant in the program, but it is not a determinative factor or a rigid racial quota system. *DynaLantic*, at *43. The Court noted that the Section 8(a) Program contains a waiver provision and that the SBA will not accept a procurement for award as an 8(a) contract if it determines that acceptance of the procurement would have an adverse impact on small businesses operating outside the Section 8(a) Program. *DynaLantic*, at *44.

The Court found that the Section 8(a) Program was not over- and under-inclusive because the government had strong evidence of discrimination which is sufficiently pervasive across racial lines to all five disadvantaged groups, and Section 8(a) does not provide that every member of a minority group is disadvantaged. *DynaLantic*, at *44. In addition, the program is narrowly tailored because it is based not only on social disadvantage, but also on an individualized inquiry into economic disadvantage, and that a firm owned by a non-minority may qualify as socially and economically disadvantaged. *DynaLantic*, at *44.

The Court also found that the Section 8(a) Program places a number of strict durational limits on a particular firm's participation in the program, places temporal limits on every individual's participation in the program, and that a participant's eligibility is continually reassessed and must be maintained throughout its program term. *DynaLantic*, at *45. Section 8(a)'s inherent time limit and graduation provisions ensure

that it is carefully designed to endure only until the discriminatory impact has been eliminated, and thus it is narrowly tailored. *DynaLantic*, at *46.

In light of the government's evidence, the Court concluded that the aspirational goals at issue, all of which were less than five percent of contract dollars, are facially constitutional. *DynaLantic*, at *46-47. The evidence, the Court noted, established that minority firms are ready, willing, and able to perform work equal to two to five percent of government contracts in industries including but not limited to construction. *Id.* The Court found the effects of past discrimination have excluded minorities from forming and growing businesses, and the number of available minority contractors reflects that discrimination. *DynaLantic*, at *47.

Finally, the Court found that the Section 8(a) Program takes appropriate steps to minimize the burden on third parties, and that the Section 8(a) Program is narrowly tailored on its face. *DynaLantic*, at *48. The Court concluded that the government is not required to eliminate the burden on non-minorities in order to survive strict scrutiny, but a limited and properly tailored remedy to cure the effects of prior discrimination is permissible even when it burdens third parties. *Id.* The Court points to a number of provisions designed to minimize the burden on non-minority firms, including the presumption that a minority applicant is socially disadvantaged may be rebutted, an individual who is not presumptively disadvantaged may qualify for such status, the 8(a) Program requires an individualized determination of economic disadvantage, and it is not open to individuals whose net worth exceeds \$250,000 regardless of race. *Id.*

Conclusion. The Court concluded that the Section 8(a) Program is constitutional on its face. The Court also held that it is unable to conclude that the federal Defendants have produced evidence of discrimination in the military simulation and training industry sufficient

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

to demonstrate a compelling interest. Therefore, *DynaLantic* prevailed on its as-applied challenge. *DynaLantic*, at *51. Accordingly, the Court granted the federal Defendants’ Motion for Summary Judgment in part (holding the Section 8(a) Program is valid on its face) and denied it in part, and granted the plaintiff’s Motion for Summary Judgment in part (holding the program is invalid as applied to the military simulation and training industry) and denied it in part. The Court held that the SBA and the DoD are enjoined from awarding procurements for military simulators under the Section 8(a) Program without first articulating a strong basis in evidence for doing so.

Appeals voluntarily dismissed, and Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement Approved and Ordered by District Court. A Notice of Appeal and Notice of Cross Appeal were filed in this case to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia by the United States and DynaLantic: Docket Numbers 12-5329 and 12-5330. Subsequently, the appeals were voluntarily dismissed, and the parties entered into a Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement, which was approved by the District Court (Jan. 30, 2014). The parties stipulated and agreed *inter alia*, as follows: (1) the Federal Defendants were enjoined from awarding prime contracts under the Section 8(a) Program for the purchase of military simulation and military simulation training contracts without first articulating a strong basis in evidence for doing so; (2) the Federal Defendants agreed to pay plaintiff the sum of \$1,000,000.00; and (3) the Federal Defendants agreed they shall refrain from seeking to vacate the injunction entered by the Court for at least two years.

The District Court on January 30, 2014 approved the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement, and So Ordered the terms of the original 2012 injunction modified as provided in the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement.

5. *DynaLantic Corp. v. United States Dept. of Defense, et al.*, 503 F. Supp.2d 262 (D.D.C. 2007)

DynaLantic Corp. involved a challenge to the DOD’s utilization of the Small Business Administration’s (“SBA”) 8(a) Business Development Program (“8(a) Program”). In its Order of August 23, 2007, the district court denied both parties’ Motions for Summary Judgment because there was no information in the record regarding the evidence before Congress supporting its 2006 reauthorization of the program in question; the court directed the parties to propose future proceedings to supplement the record. 503 F. Supp.2d 262, 263 (D.D.C. 2007).

The court first explained that the 8(a) Program sets a goal that no less than 5 percent of total prime federal contract and subcontract awards for each fiscal year be awarded to socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. *Id.* Each federal government agency is required to establish its own goal for contracting but the goals are not mandatory and there is no sanction for failing to meet the goal. Upon application and admission into the 8(a) Program, small businesses owned and controlled by disadvantaged individuals are eligible to receive technological, financial, and practical assistance, and support through preferential award of government contracts. For the past few years, the 8(a) Program was the primary preferential treatment program the DOD used to meet its 5 percent goal. *Id.* at 264.

This case arose from a Navy contract that the DOD decided to award exclusively through the 8(a) Program. The plaintiff owned a small company that would have bid on the contract but for the fact it was not a participant in the 8(a) Program. After multiple judicial proceedings, the D.C. Circuit dismissed the plaintiff’s action for lack of standing but granted the plaintiff’s motion to enjoin the contract procurement pending the appeal of the dismissal order. The Navy cancelled the proposed procurement, but the D.C. Circuit allowed the plaintiff to circumvent the mootness argument by amending its pleadings to raise a

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

facial challenge to the 8(a) Program as administered by the SBA and utilized by the DOD. The D.C. Circuit held the plaintiff had standing because of the plaintiff's inability to compete for DOD contracts reserved to 8(a) firms, the injury was traceable to the race-conscious component of the 8(a) Program, and the plaintiff's injury was imminent due to the likelihood the government would in the future try to procure another contract under the 8(a) Program for which the plaintiff was ready, willing, and able to bid. *Id.* at 264-65.

On remand, the plaintiff amended its complaint to challenge the constitutionality of the 8(a) Program and sought an injunction to prevent the military from awarding any contract for military simulators based upon the race of the contractors. *Id.* at 265. The district court first held that the plaintiff's complaint could be read only as a challenge to the DOD's implementation of the 8(a) Program [pursuant to 10 U.S.C. § 2323] as opposed to a challenge to the program as a whole. *Id.* at 266. The parties agreed that the 8(a) Program uses race-conscious criteria so the district court concluded it must be analyzed under the strict scrutiny constitutional standard. The court found that in order to evaluate the government's proffered "compelling government interest," the court must consider the evidence that Congress considered at the point of authorization or reauthorization to ensure that it had a strong basis in evidence of discrimination requiring remedial action. The court cited to *Western States Paving* in support of this proposition. *Id.* The court concluded that because the DOD program was reauthorized in 2006, the court must consider the evidence before Congress in 2006.

The court cited to the recent *Rothe* decision as demonstrating that Congress considered significant evidentiary materials in its reauthorization of the DOD program in 2006, including six recently published disparity studies. The court held that because the record before it in the present case did not contain information regarding this 2006 evidence before Congress, it could not rule on the parties'

Motions for Summary Judgment. The court denied both motions and directed the parties to propose future proceedings in order to supplement the record. *Id.* at 267.

6. *Miller v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 11115194, Case No. 4:21-cv-595 (N.D. Tex. 2021), U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Texas, Motion for Class Certification and For Preliminary Injunction Granted, July 1, 2021; Case voluntarily dismissed (2022)

Background. Plaintiffs are Texas farmers and ranchers seeking to enjoin the U.S. Department of Agriculture from administering the loan-forgiveness program under section 1005 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA). ARPA appropriated funds to the USDA and required the Secretary to "provide a payment in an amount up to 120 percent of the outstanding indebtedness of each socially disadvantaged farmer or rancher as of January 1, 2021," to pay off qualifying Farm Service Agency (FSA) loans. To be eligible, an applicant must be a "socially disadvantaged farmer or rancher." A "socially disadvantaged farmer or rancher" means a farmer or rancher who is a member of a socially disadvantaged group." It defines "socially disadvantaged group" as "a group whose members have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice because of their identity as members of a group without regard to their individual qualities."

Plaintiffs held qualifying FSA loans on January 1, 2021 but are white, making them ineligible for the funds under the Act. On April 26, 2021, Plaintiffs filed a class action to enjoin the program as a violation of equal protection under the United States Constitution and a violation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

Plaintiffs filed their Motion for Class Certification and Motion for Preliminary Injunction on June 2, 2021. The court on July 1, 2021

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

granted both of Plaintiffs’ Motions for Class Certification and for Preliminary Injunction.

Application of strict scrutiny. The Government concedes its prioritization scheme is race-based but maintains that it is allowed to use racial classification to remedy the lingering effects of past racial discrimination against minority groups—a “well-established” compelling government interest. The Government also submits that Congress narrowly tailored the law to achieve that compelling interest, considering the history of discrimination against minority farmers and specific gaps in pandemic-related funding for those racial groups. The court disagreed.

As other courts to consider this issue already have, the Court concludes that Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits of their claim that the Government’s use of race- and ethnicity based preferences in the administration of the loan-forgiveness program violates equal protection under the Constitution. See *Faust v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 2409729 (E.D. Wis. June 10, 2021); *Wynn v. Vilsack*, 2021 WL 2580678 (M.D. Fla. June 23, 2021).

The court finds it is the Government’s burden to establish that its race-based distribution of taxpayer money is narrowly tailored to achieve a compelling interest. The court concludes that all of the Government’s evidence shows disparate impact, but compelling government interest in this case requires an inference of intentional discrimination by the USDA or its agencies. The court holds that the Government puts forward no evidence of intentional discrimination by the USDA in at least the past decade.

In sum, the court found the Government’s evidence falls short of demonstrating a compelling interest, as any past discrimination is too attenuated from any present-day lingering effects to justify race-based remedial action by Congress.

Even if the evidence clearly established historical governmental discrimination to give rise to a compelling interest, the court states that the Government must then show its proposed remedy in the race exclusionary program is narrowly tailored. In the racial classifications context, the court concludes that narrowly tailored means explicit use of even narrowly drawn racial classifications can be used only as a last resort. The court found that this requires “serious, good faith consideration of workable race-neutral alternatives.”

The Government’s claim that new race-based discrimination is needed to remedy past race-based discrimination, according to the court, is unavailing. Namely, the court said, this claim is founded on a faulty premise equating equal protection with equal results. The court held that the Government’s evidence does not support the conclusion that these disparities are the result of systemic discrimination justifying the use of race classifications here.

The court found that the loan-forgiveness program is simultaneously overinclusive and underinclusive: overinclusive in that the program provides debt relief to individuals who may never have experienced discrimination or pandemic-related hardship, and underinclusive in that it fails to provide any relief to those who have suffered such discrimination but do not hold a qualifying FSA loan.

In short, the court finds the “statute’s check-the-box approach to the classification of applicants by race and ethnicity is far different than the “highly individualized, holistic review” of individuals in a classification system permitted as narrowly tailored” as in the Supreme Court’s decisions in the University Admissions cases.

The court concludes the Government has not demonstrated a compelling interest or a narrowly tailored remedy under strict scrutiny, and grants the Plaintiff’s motion for a Preliminary Injunction.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Holding. The Court on July 1, 2021 enjoins USDA from discriminating of account of race or ethnicity in administering section 1005 of the ARPA, which prohibits considering or using an applicant’s race or ethnicity as a criterion in determining loan assistance, forgiveness or payments.

The court also on July 1, 2021 grants the Plaintiff’s motion for class certification.

Subsequently, the court has granted motions to intervene as Intervener Defendants be the Federation of Southern Cooperatives/Land Assistance Fund, National Black Farmers Association and the Association of American Indian Farmers as parties to the case.

Class Action pending. The class action litigation is ongoing with the parties engaging in certain motions, discovery, including document production, depositions and expert witness reports.

7. *Clark Greer's Ranch Café v. Guzman*, 540 F. Supp. 3d 638, 2021 WL 2092995 (N.D. Tex. 5/18/21)

Plaintiff Philip Greer (“Greer”) owns and operates Plaintiff Greer’s Ranch Café—a restaurant which lost nearly \$100,000 in gross revenue during the COVID-19 pandemic (collectively, “Plaintiffs”). Greer sought monetary relief under the \$28.6-billion Restaurant Revitalization Fund (“RRF”) created by the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (“ARPA”) and administered by the Small Business Administration (“SBA”). See American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, Pub. L. No. 117-2 § 5003.

Background. Greer prepared an application on behalf of his restaurant, is eligible for a grant from the RRF, but has not applied because he is barred from consideration altogether during the program’s first twenty-one days from May 3 to May 24, 2021.

During that window, ARPA directed SBA to “take such steps as necessary” to prioritize eligible restaurants “owned and controlled” by “women,” by “veterans,” and by those “socially and economically disadvantaged.” ARPA incorporates the definitions for these prioritized small business concerns from prior-issued statutes and SBA regulations.

To effectuate the prioritization scheme, SBA announced that, during the program’s first twenty-one days, it “will accept applications from all eligible applicants, but only process and fund priority group applications”—namely, applications from those priority-group applicants listed in ARPA. Priority-group “[a]pplicants must self-certify on the application that they meet [priority-group] eligibility requirements” as “an eligible small business concern owned and controlled by one or more women, veterans, and/or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

Plaintiffs sued Defendants SBA and Isabella Casillas Guzman, in her official capacity as administrator of SBA. Shortly thereafter, Plaintiffs moved for a TRO, enjoining the use of race and sex preferences in the distribution of the Fund.

Substantial likelihood of success on the merits; standing; Equal Protection Claims. The court first held that the Plaintiffs had standing to proceed, and then addressed the likelihood of success on the merits of their equal protection claims. As to race-based classifications, Plaintiffs challenged SBA’s implementation of the “socially disadvantaged group” and “socially disadvantaged individual” race-based presumption and definition from SBA’s Section 8(a) government-contract-procurement scheme into the RRF-distribution-priority scheme as violative of the Equal Protection Clause. Defendants argued the race-conscious rules serve a compelling interest and are narrowly tailored, satisfying strict scrutiny.

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

Strict scrutiny applied. The parties agreed strict scrutiny applies where government imposes racial classifications, like here where the RRF prioritization scheme incorporates explicit racial categories from Section 8(a). Under strict scrutiny, the court stated, government must prove a racial classification is “narrowly tailored” and “furthers compelling governmental interests.”

Compelling governmental interest. Defendants propose as the government's compelling interest “remedying the effects of past and present discrimination” by “supporting small businesses owned by socially and economically disadvantaged small business owners ... who have borne an outsized burden of economic harms of [the] COVID-19 pandemic.” To proceed based on this interest, the court said, Defendants must provide a “strong basis in evidence for its conclusion that remedial action was necessary.”

As its strong basis in evidence, Defendants point to the factual findings supporting the implementation of Section 8(a) itself in removing obstacles to government contract procurement for minority-owned businesses, including House Reports in the 1970s and 1980s and a D.C. District Court case discussing barriers for minority business formation in the 1990s and 2000s. The court recognized the “well-established principle about the industry-specific inquiry required to effectuate Section 8(a)’s standards.” Thus, the court looked to Defendants’ industry specific evidence to determine whether the government has a “strong basis in evidence to support its conclusion that remedial action was necessary.”

According to Defendants, “Congress has heard a parade of evidence offering support for the priority period prescribed by ARPA.” The Defendants evidence was summarized by the court as follows:

- A House Report specifically recognized that “underlying racial, wealth, social, and gender disparities are exacerbated by the pandemic,” that “[w]omen –especially mothers and women of color – are exiting the workforce at alarming rates,” and that “eight out of ten minority-owned businesses are on the brink of closure.”
- Expert testimony describing how “[b]usinesses headed by people of color are less likely to have employees, have fewer employees when they do, and have less revenue compared to white-owned businesses” because of “structural inequities resulting from less wealth compared to whites who were able to accumulate wealth with the support of public policies,” and that having fewer employees or lower revenue made COVID-related loans to those businesses less lucrative for lenders.
- Expert testimony explaining that “businesses with existing conventional lending relationships were more likely to access PPP funds quickly and efficiently,” and that minorities are less likely to have such relationships with lenders due to “pre-existing disparities in access to capital.”
- House Committee on Small Business Chairwoman Velázquez’s evidence offered into the record showing that “[t]he COVID-19 public health and economic crisis has disproportionately affected Black, Hispanic, and Asian-owned businesses, in addition to women-owned businesses” and that “minority-owned and women-owned businesses were particularly vulnerable to COVID-19, given their concentration in personal services firms, lower cash reserves, and less access to credit.”
- Witness testimony that emphasized the “[u]nderrepresentation by women and minorities in both

L. Legal — Recent decisions involving MBE/WBE/DBE programs in other jurisdictions

funds and in small businesses accessing capital” and noted that “[t]he amount of startup capital that a Black entrepreneur has versus a White entrepreneur is about 1/36th.”

- Other expert testimony noting that in many cases, minority-owned businesses struggled to access earlier COVID relief funding, such as PPP loans, “due to the heavy reliance on large banks, with whom they have had historically poor relationships.”
- Evidence presented at other hearing showing that minority and woman-owned business lack access to capital and credit generally, and specifically suffered from inability to access earlier COVID-19 relief funds and also describing “long-standing structural racial disparities in small business ownership and performance.”
- A statement of the Center for Responsible Lending describing present-day “overtly discriminatory practices by lenders” and “facially neutral practices with disparate effects” that deprive minority-owned businesses of access to capital.

This evidence, the court found, “largely falters for the same reasoning outlined above—it lacks the industry-specific inquiry needed to support a compelling interest for a government-imposed racial classification.” The court, quoting the *Croson* decision, stated that while it is mindful of these statistical disparities and expert conclusions based on those disparities, “[d]efining these sorts of injuries as ‘identified discrimination’ would give ... governments license to create a patchwork of racial preferences based on statistical generalizations about any particular field of endeavor.”

Thus, the court concluded that the government failed to prove that it likely has a compelling interest in “remedying the effects of past and present discrimination” in the restaurant industry during the COVID-19 pandemic. For the same reason, the court found that Defendants have failed to show an “important governmental objective” or exceedingly persuasive justification necessary to support a sex-based classification.

Having concluded Defendants lack a compelling interest or persuasive justification for their racial and gender preferences, the court stated it need not address whether the RRF is related to those particular interests. Accordingly, the Court held that Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits of their claim that Defendants’ use of race-based and sex-based preferences in the administration of the RRF violates the Equal Protection Clause of the Constitution.

Conclusion. The court granted Plaintiffs’ motion for temporary restraining order, and enjoins Defendants to process Plaintiffs’ application for an RRF grant.

Subsequently, the Plaintiffs filed a Notice of Dismissal without prejudice on May 19, 2021.

APPENDIX M. Review of Policies and Procedures

Appendix M examines how the Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) procures contracts for construction, design-build, professional services and supplies.

The study team also collected information about how MoDOT has operated its DBE business assistance program. This includes information related to its goal setting, program eligibility, good faith effort requirements and other aspects of program operations.

Appendix M is organized into the following two parts:

- Procurement procedures; and
- Business assistance program implementation.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

Overview

The State of Missouri requires public agencies, including state agencies, to establish and follow specific guidelines when procuring construction, goods and services from vendors.

MoDOT uses a combination of the Missouri Code of State Regulations and rules and processes specifically pertaining to the Department.

Figure M-1 summarizes MoDOT's procurement processes. The table shows:

- Bidding thresholds;
- Bidding requirements;
- Basis for awarding contracts;
- Rules regarding advertisement of contracts; and
- Information about bonding and use of sole source, cooperative and emergency contracts.

Figure M-1 provides information for contracts in different industries including construction, design-build, professional services and supplies.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

M-1. MoDOT procurement practices

	Construction and maintenance	Design-build	Professional services	Supplies
Bidding thresholds				
Request for proposals/bids	All	All	\$25,000 or above	\$25,000 or above
Invitation for quotation/small purchase	N/A	N/A	Less than \$25,000	Less than \$25,000
Bidding requirements				
Request for proposals/bids	Public advertising	Public advertising	Public advertising	Public advertising
Means of public advertising	Local and state newspapers, online platforms	Local and state newspapers, online platforms	Local and state newspapers, online platforms	Local and state newspapers, online platforms
Basis for award				
Request for proposals	N/A	Qualifications, price and other factors	Qualifications, with cost only considered after selection	N/A
Invitation for bids	Lowest responsive and responsible bidder	N/A	N/A	Lowest responsive and responsible bidder
Other				
Provision for emergency purchases where bidding requirements waived	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bonding requirements	Bid bond of 5% Payment bond Contract bond Performance bond	Optional	Optional	Optional

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

Bidding Thresholds

Different bidding requirements apply based on the size of the contract. For MoDOT contracts, the bidding thresholds for different types of procurements are as follows:

- **Competitive proposals.** Used for all construction contracts¹, all design-build², professional services above \$25,000³ and supplies above \$25,000).⁴
- **Noncompetitive proposals.** Used for professional services⁵ and supplies contracts below \$25,000. ⁶

Bidding Requirements

The typical bidding requirements for the different types of MoDOT procurements are as follows:

- **Competitive proposals.** Must publicly advertise.
- **Noncompetitive proposals.** Do not require bids to award a contract.

Basis for Award

MoDOT determines contract awards for procurements as follows:

- **Construction contracts.** Lowest possible bidder.
- **Design-build contracts.** Design-build contracts are procured in two phases. In the first phase, MoDOT releases a Request for Qualifications. Most highly qualified submitters based on qualifications can submit a technical response to a Request for Proposals. Request for proposals are scored based on proposal approach and other factors.⁷
- **Professional services contracts.** Awarded to vendors based on qualifications. Price is considered once the vendor is selected.⁸
- **Supplies contracts.** Cost and other factors.⁹

¹ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide 102.

² MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 24; MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide 139.

³ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide 134.

⁴ MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 11.

⁵ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide 134.

⁶ MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 11.

⁷ MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 24; MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide 139.

⁸ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide 134.

⁹ MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 11.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

Means of Advertising or Other Public Notice

Public advertising is required for competitive sealed bids or proposals.

- Advertisements must be placed in a newspaper with a general circulation prior to bid opening; in addition, can be electronically advertised.
- When done electronically, notices may be posted on MoDOT’s website.
- Additionally, a construction contract may be advertised in a statewide newspaper.¹⁰

Bonds

MoDOT can require different types of bonds for competitive bids based on the scope and needs of a contract. The types of bonds include:

- **Bid bond.** Guarantees a bidder will enter into a contract if they are selected as the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Typically for 5 percent of the contract amount.¹¹

¹⁰ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 102.

¹¹ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 152

¹² Ibid.

¹³ Ibid.

- **Performance bond.** Guarantees a contractor will perform the contract according to the contract terms and that, when a contractor is unable to complete a project, the bond will cover a sum equal to the contract amount to ensure the project is completed.¹²
- **Payment bond.** Guarantees a contractor will pay suppliers and subcontractors who assist in performing contract work.¹³
- **Contract bond.** Guarantees, similarly to a performance bond, that the contractor will meet the terms and conditions of the contract when performing contract work.¹⁴

Bonds are typically required when a contractor’s default can expose MoDOT to financial liability.¹⁵

Exemptions

Competitive bidding requirements are waived for certain purchases, such as sole source procurements and purchases or modifications necessary to address emergency situations.¹⁶

¹⁴ Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction Section 103.4

¹⁵ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 152

¹⁶ MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 11

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

Innovative Contracting

MoDOT can at times use non-traditional methods and practices in its contracts. The Department considers the following factors, and available tools within each of these, to best procure services:

Contract time. MoDOT can consider contract time as a factor to expedite completion of projects and minimize delays.

- **A+B bidding.** Bids can be rated based on their contract price and time they expect for a project to be completed.
- **Calendar day vs completion date contract requirements.** MoDOT has flexibility on whether a contract's completion is based on calendar days (from projects start) or a specified completion date.¹⁷

Alternative project design requirements. MoDOT can use contracting approaches that increase contractor flexibility, which may decrease costs and allow for more innovative solutions to project needs.

- **Alternative technical concepts.** Including this element in contracts allows for proposed project changes that provide solutions equal to or better than those required in the contract. It provides MoDOT with the opportunity to cooperate with contractors and find best value solutions on projects.¹⁸

¹⁷ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 237.8.

¹⁸ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 147.1.

¹⁹ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 242.

- **Optional and alternate pavement designs.** Utilizing this element in pavement contracting allows MoDOT to consider future rehabilitation costs, as well as bid price, when considering bids from contractors that may plan on using different paving materials (e.g., concrete vs. asphalt).¹⁹
- **Add alternate bidding.** This contracting approach allows for additional items of work to be awarded as part of the contract if the winning bid is within the budget set for the contract.²⁰

Project delivery methods. MoDOT has different options when choosing the best method to complete projects. One of these includes design-build contracts, which involve one single entity being contracted to provide design and construction services.²¹ Another includes Job Order Contracting, which permits MoDOT to award an undefined quantity of fixed priced construction contracts within a project's limits and budget.²²

²⁰ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 147.2.

²¹ MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 139.

²² MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Category 147.3.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

Contractor Prequalification

To bid as a prime contractor on MoDOT construction contracts, firms must first become prequalified with MoDOT. Required documentation includes:²³

- Current certificate of insurance; and
- A certificate of good standing from the Missouri Secretary of State's Office.

For contracts above \$2 million, firms should also submit a signed and notarized letter from the surety bonding company. The contractor prequalification process must be completed annually.

Subcontractors also need to be approved for use on MoDOT construction contracts. Subcontractors should submit:

- Letter requesting to become a MoDOT subcontractor;
- A certificate of good standing from the Missouri Secretary of State's Office; and
- Transient certificate.

Consultant Prequalification

Consultants with an established indirect cost rate schedule (overhead) must first become prequalified with MoDOT. Consultants should submit:

- Annual statement of qualifications;
- Certifications:
 - Certificate of Good Standing with the Missouri Secretary of State Office;
 - Certificate of authority with the Missouri Board for Architects, Professional Engineers, Professional Land Surveyors and Professional Landscape Architects; and
 - A certificate of LPA Basic Training completion (if the firm is an LPA consultant).
- E-Verify requirements; and
- Financial statements.

This consultant prequalification process must be completed annually to ensure that a firm's status is up to date.²⁴ Subconsultants may also become prequalified if contracted services are above \$25,000.

²³ MoDOT 7 CSR 10, Chapter 15.

²⁴ MoDOT Annual Consultant Prequalification Requirements - Qualifications & Certifications retrieved from: <https://www.modot.org/annual-consultant-prequalification-requirements-qualifications-certifications>

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Procurement procedures

Prompt Payment

MoDOT has prompt payment requirements integrated into its contracting to ensure that prime contractors and subcontractors are paid fully for their services/supplies within an appropriate timeframe.

Payments are made by MoDOT monthly as work progresses or on a lump sum basis as was agreed in the contract with the prime contractor. If MoDOT does not pay a prime contractor within 30 days of the invoice date (assuming services/supplies were satisfactorily provided), then it will be subject to penalties.

Similarly, once a prime contractor has received payment, they have 15 days to provide subcontractors and materials suppliers with their payments.²⁵

MoDOT can perform random audits of contract payments to verify that prompt payment requirements are followed and that the actual amounts paid to DBE firms are equal to or greater than what is reported in the schedule of DBE participation.²⁶

²⁵ Revised Statutes of Missouri Section 34.057

²⁶ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 Section 26.29

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

MoDOT currently operates the Federal DBE Program for FHWA-funded contracts. Through the DBE Program, MoDOT may set DBE participation goals on FHWA-funded contracts with subcontracting opportunities. To do so, transportation agencies, such as MoDOT, must set an overall goal for DBE participation on its USDOT-funded contracts and use contract-specific DBE participation goals to meet any portion of their overall goal they do not project being able to meet using race-neutral means (e.g., methods directed at small businesses in general).²⁷

The following describes key aspects of the Federal DBE Program and how MoDOT is currently operating the program.

Setting Overall Annual DBE Goals

The following describes how MoDOT established the overall DBE goal for its FHWA-funded contracts for FFY2018–FFY2020.²⁸

- After considering the options under 49 CFR 26.45(c), MoDOT determined that it would determine the base figure of DBE relative availability through a percentage figure derived from a valid, applicable availability study. In late 2018, MoDOT retained Keen Independent to conduct a DBE Availability Study. Based on the results from this study MoDOT determined that its base figure would be 12.45 percent.
- Following that, MoDOT considered a potential step 2 adjustments to the base figure. After considering the median DBE participation on FHWA-funded contracts from FFY2014–FFY2018, MoDOT determined that it would not make such an adjustment.
- Then, MoDOT examined the race-neutral median DBE participation on FHWA-funded contracts from FFY2014–FFY2018. MoDOT determined that the portion of its DBE goal to be met through race- and gender-neutral measures for FFY2021–FFY2023 would be 0.73 percent.
- MoDOT subtracted the race-neutral projection mentioned above from its overall goal of 12.45 percent to determine that the portion to be met through race- and gender-conscious measures for FFY2021–FFY2023 would be 11.72 percent.

²⁷ 49 CFR Section 26.51(d).

²⁸ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020, August 1, 2020.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

Use of DBE Contract Goals

MoDOT has used DBE goals on certain FHWA-funded contracts to help it achieve its overall DBE goal.

The Federal DBE Program outlines use of DBE contract goals, including:

- Only setting DBE contract goals on USDOT-funded contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.²⁹
- Not having to set a DBE contract goal on every USDOT-funded contract.³⁰
- The fact that a DBE goal for a specific contract is set separately from the overall DBE goal, and that it may be higher or lower than the overall goal depending on factors such as the type of work involved, the location of the work and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract.³¹
- A DBE contract goal should not be divided into subgoals for specific DBE groups.³²

Good faith efforts. Bidders or proposers comply with a DBE contract goal by making good faith efforts to meet it. A bidder or proposer can show this in one of two ways:

- By meeting the contract goal with verified, countable DBE participation; or
- Documenting that it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal, even though it did not succeed in doing so.³³

²⁹ 49 CFR Section 26.51(e)(1).

³⁰ 49 CFR Section 26.51(e)(2).

³¹ Ibid.

MoDOT requires that evidence of a good faith effort be submitted by a bidder by the third working day after the bid opens. Each solicitation for which a contract goal has been established requires the bidder to submit a DBE Identification Submittal form which includes the following details:³⁴

- The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- A description of the work that each DBE will perform. Each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the work that the firm will perform;
- The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
- Written and signed documentation of commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal;
- Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract; and
- If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

³² 49 CFR Section 26.51(e)(4).

³³ 49 CFR Section 26.53(a).

³⁴ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

MoDOT reviews whether the bidders have satisfied good faith efforts requirements to utilize DBEs on contracts with DBE goals. MoDOT considers the “quality, quantity and intensity” of the good faith efforts described in 49 CFR Appendix A and the following additional efforts:

- Providing documentation on any and all past good faith efforts activities;
- Past project DBE utilization; and
- Race neutral methods utilizes on completed projects.

Bidders or proposers deemed nonresponsive due to insufficient good faith efforts may request administrative reconsideration through a written appeal to MoDOT (within the specified date included in the notification for lack of good faith efforts). As a part of this reconsideration:

- The bidder/offeror can provide written documentation or make an argument as to how it met the goal or made good faith efforts.
- Upon request, the bidder may conduct an in-person meeting with the Administrative Reconsideration Committee.
- MoDOT will notify in writing the decision on reconsideration.
- The results of the reconsideration process are final and are not appealable to the USDOT.³⁵

³⁵ Ibid.

DBE termination or substitution. A prime contractor may not terminate a DBE subcontractor or substitute another DBE without MoDOT’s prior consent.

If a prime contractor wishes to terminate a DBE subcontractor or substitute it for another DBE, MoDOT requires the prime contractor to give written notice to the Resident Engineer to request termination and the reason for the request. Afterwards, the Resident Engineer forwards the notice to the External Civil Right Director for approval.

If the request is approved, the prime contractor must make good faith efforts to find a DBE substitute for the DBE being replaced (this includes replacing the dollar value of work that won’t be completed by the original DBE, not simply replacing the line of work). Finally, the prime contractor must also provide the MoDOT with copies of new or amended subcontracts.³⁶

³⁶ Ibid.

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

DBE Program Certification

Minority- and woman-owned firms that have been certified as a DBE by one of the following Missouri Regional Certification Committee (MRCC) Partners can be counted towards satisfaction of a DBE goal:

- Missouri Department of Transportation;
- City of St. Louis-Lambert Airport;
- Bi-State Development;
- Mid-America Regional Council;
- City of Kansas City, Missouri; and
- Kansas City Area Transportation Authority.

DBE eligibility. Under federal regulations concerning the DBE Program in 49 CFR Part 26, to be eligible to be certified as a DBE, it must be:

- At least 51 percent of the business must be owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged;
- Management and daily business operations should be controlled by that individual or individuals;
- It must be a small business as defined by the SBA business size standards, and must not have annual revenue exceeding \$30.40 million (at the time of this report); and
- The firm owner must not exceed a cap on individual personal net worth (\$1.32 million at the time of this report).

A firm can be rebuttably presumed to be socially disadvantaged if the majority owner is a member of one of the following groups:

- Women;
- African Americans;
- Hispanic Americans;
- Native Americans;
- Asian-Pacific Americans;
- Subcontinent Asian Americans; or
- Other minorities.

DBEs that have been certified by agencies in other states may also be eligible for DBE Program certification in Missouri, after certain review.³⁷

³⁷ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 DBE Certification and Standards (Subpart D)

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

DBE certification process. A firm seeking DBE certification can apply through an MRCC Partner’s DBE application. This includes providing details on the firm’s business background, ownership, work experience and types of work performed, financial status, amongst other things.

Once the application is received by an MRCC Partner, that MRCC Partner will review the materials provided and take steps to determine whether a firm is eligible to become a DBE. This includes but is not limited to:

- Conducting on-site visits of the firm’s offices;
- Analyzing the bonding capacity and financial status of the firm;
- Determining the work for which the firm will receive DBE participation credit for; and
- Reviewing previous work experience of the firm based on contracts received or work completed.

The MRCC Partner reviewing the DBE application will make a decision within 90 days of receiving all required materials (60 days if the firm is already certified as a DBE in another state).

If a firm is approved for DBE certification, it does not need to re-apply for certification. However, certifying partners can hold certification reviews of DBE firms every three years, at their discretion, to verify that firms still meet DBE certification requirements.³⁸

³⁸ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 DBE Certification Procedures

³⁹ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 Section 26.86

If a DBE application is denied, the MRCC Partner must provide the firm with a written explanation of the reasons for denial. The firm then has 90 days from that notice to appeal the decision to USDOT. This appeal must include the denial letter and a statement from the firm explaining why its DBE certification rejection should be overturned.³⁹

DBE Directory

MoDOT posts the MRCC DBE directory within its website. This allows for contractors to have easier access to potential DBE contacts when bidding on contracts. The information provided in the directory includes:

- Firm name;
- Firm address;
- Firm phone and fax numbers;
- Firm owner’s name; and
- Firm work categories (NAICS codes).

The directory is updated as certifications are awarded/denied and as firms graduate from the DBE Program.⁴⁰

⁴⁰ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 Section 26.31

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

Business Development Program

In order to address the underutilization of certain DBE firm groups, MoDOT operates a business development program under its overall DBE Program. This program allows MoDOT to provide business assistance to firms that are (i) still in the development stage, or (ii) are in a transitional stage where they are unable to compete on larger contracts due to contracting limitations or experience.

The goal of the program is ultimately to meet the needs of firms and make it possible for them to experience continuous growth. The following are some of the tools used by MoDOT to do so:

- **Needs assessment.** Helps MoDOT to evaluate the barriers DBE firms face in doing business and the types of skills and tools they need to be successful in the marketplace.
- **Business assistance center.** MoDOT provides materials and resources to DBEs that inform them on how they can better engage with other entities in the construction community.
- **Entrepreneurship training.** Provided to DBE firm owners so that they can increase their business skills and be better prepared to compete in the construction industry.
- **Business coaching.** DBE firms are able to get insight and advice from industry coaches that have had successful contracting experiences.

- **Seminars.** MoDOT holds seminars to increase the knowledge of DBE firms, provide opportunities for primes contractors to meet DBE firms and help foster relationship building.⁴¹
- **Reimbursement program.** MoDOT reimburses DBEs for professional members associations, training, web design, audited financial systems, estimating and accounting software for highway construction- and professional services-activities.
- **DBE application assistance.** In addition to one-on-one application assistance and certification workshops, MoDOT identifies potential DBEs and assist them to become DBE certified.

Mentor-Protégé Program

MoDOT also operates a Mentor-Protégé Program to enhance DBE firms' business and technical capabilities. As part of this program, experienced Mentor firms provide guidance and assistance to Protégé DBE firms. The main goal is to have those Protégé firms develop into businesses capable of participating in the construction industry.

⁴¹ MoDOT DBE Program Submittal FFY 2020 Business Development Program

M. Review of Policies and Procedures — Business assistance program implementation

Monthly Lunch and Learns

Monthly informal training sessions to help DBEs increase capacity. Lunch and Learn sessions are recorded and posted on the MoDOT DBE Program website. Topics include financial resources, workforce recruitment services, certifications and meets and greets.

District DBE Networking Events

MoDOT External Civil Rights holds regular DBE networking events in each MoDOT district increasing the opportunity for DBEs firms and prime contractors to connect.

DBE Goal Setting Website Reports

MoDOT reports scopes of work DBEs could perform on month MoDOT construction projects.

APPENDIX N. DBE Goal Setting

MoDOT requested Keen Independent to review the methodology for setting individual contract goals.

Appendix N provides information for setting new participation goals per job category. Appendix N also presents data considerations and recommendations.

Keen Independent Research conducted this analysis. Missouri Department of Transportation Office of External Civil Rights worked with the Design Division to determine initial types of work.

N. DBE Goal Setting — Subcontractor participation

As part of disparity studies conducted for MoDOT, Keen Independent categorized the primary type of work performed by prime contractors and subcontractors for each FHWA-funded contract awarded from July 2013 through September 2022. A single type of work was assigned to each prime contract or subcontract.

Figure N-1, on the next page, shows total contract dollars by primary type of work that went to subcontractors compared to total dollars combining the work of subcontractors and the prime contractor.

- The first column of numbers in Figure N-1 shows the amount firms received as subcontractors for each type of work.
- The second column indicates the total dollars for each type of work in MoDOT prime contracts and subcontracts.
- After dividing the amount firms obtain as a subcontractor by the total amount per type of work (column 2 of data), the results in column 3 show the percentage of contract dollars for each type of work that was subcontracted.

For example, firms performing general road construction and widening as subcontractors obtained 7 percent of total dollars for this type of work. Most of the general road construction and widening work was performed by prime contractors on these projects.

On the other hand, subcontracts related to wrecking and demolition accounted for almost all of contract dollars for this work.

Note that this is a simplified analysis as a variety of work might be summarized into one type of work in a single subcontract and prime contract. The broader the type of work (e.g., general road construction), the more this issue can affect the results.

Contract Data

Keen Independent used the prime contract and subcontract data collected for the 2019 DBE Availability Study and the 2024 DBE Availability Study.

For both studies, Keen Independent identified the type of work involved in each contract and subcontract. The information that MoDOT provided for prime contracts included descriptions of the primary work performed under that prime contract or subcontract.

Keen Independent identified the types of work that accounted for most of the FHWA-funded contract dollars during the study period.

N. DBE Goal Setting — Subcontractor participation

N-1. Dollars of FHWA-funded contracts, by type of work, 2013–2022

Type of work	Subcontracts (\$1,000s)	Total (\$1,000s)	Percentage of dollars that is subcontracted	Type of work	Subcontracts (\$1,000s)	Total (\$1,000s)	Percentage of dollars that is subcontracted
Bridge and elevated highway construction	\$ 105,590	\$ 2,324,857	4.54 %	Other concrete work	\$ 4,924	\$ 6,783	72.59 %
Construction management	319	4,896	6.52	Inspection and testing	55,246	61,362	90.03
General road construction and widening	100,143	1,373,541	7.29	Landscaping and related work including erosion control	157,456	173,706	90.65
Highway and street paving	379,378	2,877,481	13.18	Petroleum and petroleum products	40,693	44,155	92.16
Environmental consulting	456	3,400	13.42	Striping or pavement marking	177,502	187,871	94.48
Architecture and engineering	101,412	615,999	16.46	Concrete cutting	13,282	13,937	95.30
Concrete pavement repair	5,718	28,922	19.77	Construction materials	60,947	63,282	96.31
Concrete construction: roads, highways	28,136	88,504	31.79	Temporary traffic control	155,573	159,861	97.32
Excavation, site prep, grading and drainage	197,462	533,038	37.04	Structural steel work	116,091	119,159	97.43
Transportation planning	614	1,593	38.57	Trucking and hauling	61,075	62,162	98.25
Pavement surface treatment (such as sealing)	98,608	215,498	45.76	Wrecking and demolition	7,566	7,693	98.35
Concrete flatwork (including sidewalk, curb and gutter)	173,560	282,863	61.36	Asphalt, concrete and other paving materials	40,397	40,397	100.00
Painting for road or bridge projects	88,911	142,566	62.36	Drilling and foundations	23,920	23,920	100.00
Electrical work including lighting and signals	182,387	290,884	62.70	Electrical supply	5,472	5,472	100.00
Underground utilities	6,262	9,618	65.11	Aggregate materials supply	2,352	2,352	100.00
Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs	339,488	485,927	69.86	Fence or guardrail materials	1,545	1,545	100.00
Surveying and mapping	32,798	45,563	71.98				

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data.

N. DBE Goal Setting — Subcontractor participation

MoDOT DBE Percentage Participation

The Keen Independent study team matched the primary types of work examined in Figure N-1 with MoDOT's estimated DBE participation for some types of work.

It is important to note that Keen Independent's identified types of work do not match one-to-one with MoDOT work categories.

MoDOT may want to use Keen Independent types of work as a broad category encompassing different MoDOT work categories.

As shown in Figure N-2, the actual share of dollars going to subcontractors differs from MoDOT estimates for certain types of work. For example, electrical subcontractor participation is 62.70 percent, more than 40 percentage points higher than MoDOT's expected DBE participation of 20 percent.

N. DBE Goal Setting — Subcontractor participation

2. Share of contract dollars that went to subcontractors and MoDOT estimated DBE participation, by type of work, 2013–2022

Keen Independent type of work	Percentage of dollars that is subcontracted	MoDOT work category	MoDOT DBE participation (%)
Excavation, site prep, grading and drainage	37.04 %	Excavation	20.00 %
Electrical work including lighting and signals	62.70	Electrical	20.00
Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs	69.86	Guardrail	60.00
Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs	69.86	Sign erection	100.00
Installation of guardrails, fencing or signs	69.86	Fencing	100.00
Surveying and mapping	71.98	Surveying	30.00
Landscaping and related work including	90.65	Landscaping	100.00
Petroleum and petroleum products	92.16	Petroleum and petroleum products	20.00
Striping or pavement marking	94.48	Pavement marking	100.00
Construction materials	96.31	Miscellaneous construction supply	20.00
Temporary traffic control	97.32	Traffic control	100.00
Structural steel work	97.43	Steel (structural, reinforcing, pipe)	20.00
Trucking and hauling	98.25	Hauling	20.00
Asphalt, concrete and other paving materials	100.00	Concrete ready- mix manufacturers	20.00
Asphalt, concrete and other paving materials	100.00	Concrete	20.00
Electrical supply	100.00	Electrical supply	20.00
Aggregate materials supply	100.00	Brick, stone, related materials	20.00

Source: Keen Independent Research from MoDOT procurement data and MoDOT information.

N. DBE Goal Setting — Data considerations

The following data considerations are worth noting:

- Keen Independent types of work represent the types of work that accounted for most of the FHWA-funded contract dollars during the study period and do not match one-to-one to MoDOT work categories.
- Actual subcontractor participation may be influenced by the individual contract DBE goal.
- The analyses presented here assume that each prime contract and subcontract relates to one general type of work, not multiple types of work.

Recommendations

- MoDOT might consider working with the Design Division and others to define types of work commonly used in MoDOT construction and engineering projects.

MoDOT will use those types of work to calculate DBE goals per contract.

Departments requesting a DBE goal for a project will need to provide a dollar amount associated with each of the defined types of work.

- MoDOT might consider using subcontractor participation presented in Figure 2 to inform its calculations of potential DBE participation as subcontractors.



January 30, 2024

**PUBLIC MEETING NOTICE
MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
External Civil Rights Division**

In accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation requirements as set forth in 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 26, as amended, the Missouri Department of Transportation, External Civil Rights Division, in Jefferson City, Missouri, hereby provides notice that it is recommending the following Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) overall goal for highway construction applicable to professional services, construction and off-systems contracts for federal fiscal years 2024-2026.

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) previously approved MoDOT's 12.45% DBE goal for federal fiscal years 2021 – 2023. Since that time, MoDOT has conducted a new DBE availability study and based on the results of the recent study is submitting to FHWA for approval, a new overall DBE goal for FFY 2024-2026 of 13.87%

MoDOT will be holding the following public meetings to present the DBE Availability Study results and the new proposed overall DBE goal to the public:

February 13, 2024 – 3:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. CST
Southeast Community Center
4201 E. 63rd St.
Kansas City, MO 64130

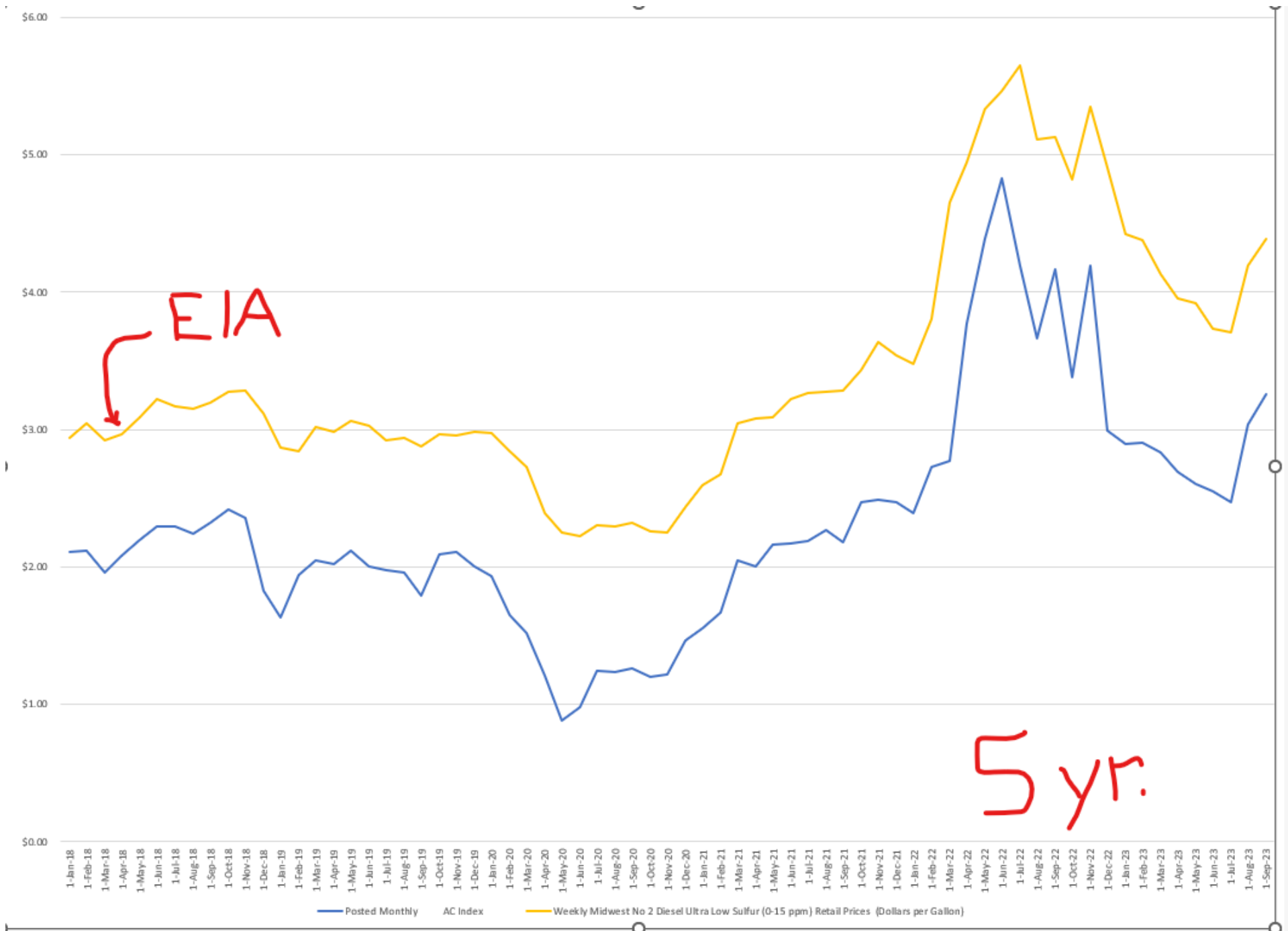
February 14, 2024 – 2:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. CST
Maryland Heights Community Center
2300 McKelvey Rd.
Maryland Heights, MO 63043

February 20, 2024 – 3:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. CST
Virtual – Microsoft TEAMS

[Click here](#) to register for one or all public meetings. The same information will be presented at all three meetings.

Please send requests for ADA accommodations and information in languages other than English to:

TitleVI@modot.mo.gov - for language assistance
ADA@modot.mo.gov – for ADA accommodations



Weekly Retail Gasoline and Diesel Prices

(Dollars per Gallon, Including Taxes)

Area:

Period:

Download Series History		Definitions, Sources & Notes							
Show Data By:		Graph	12/25/23	01/01/24	01/08/24	01/15/24	01/22/24	01/29/24	View History
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Product	<input type="radio"/> Area	Clear							
Gasoline - All Grades	<input type="checkbox"/>		2.934	2.870	2.844	2.898	2.966	2.948	1993-2024
All Grades - Conventional Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		2.901	2.841	2.805	2.850	2.907	2.899	1994-2024
All Grades - Reformulated Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.111	3.029	3.058	3.156	3.284	3.211	1994-2024
Regular	<input type="checkbox"/>		2.858	2.795	2.768	2.823	2.889	2.872	1992-2024
Conventional Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		2.838	2.778	2.742	2.789	2.844	2.837	1992-2024
Reformulated Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		2.975	2.893	2.920	3.022	3.150	3.078	1994-2024
Midgrade	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.296	3.226	3.208	3.253	3.336	3.309	1994-2024
Conventional Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.226	3.161	3.132	3.166	3.235	3.221	1994-2024
Reformulated Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.554	3.467	3.491	3.571	3.711	3.637	1994-2024
Premium	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.728	3.663	3.651	3.697	3.775	3.742	1994-2024
Conventional Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.654	3.595	3.563	3.596	3.662	3.645	1994-2024
Reformulated Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.945	3.860	3.908	3.990	4.106	4.026	1994-2024
Diesel (On-Highway) - All Types	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.798	3.750	3.692	3.729	3.704	3.704	1994-2024
Ultra Low Sulfur (15 ppm and Under)	<input type="checkbox"/>		3.798	3.750	3.692	3.729	3.704	3.704	2007-2024



Delete Sec 109.14.1 thru Sec 109.14.8 and substitute the following:

109.14.1 Monthly Fuel Index. Each month, the Monthly Fuel Index will be established as the average retail price per gallon for Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel for the Midwest (PADD 2) area as posted on the first Monday of the month by the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA). Should the posted price not be available for any reason, the MoDOT State Construction & Materials Engineer will use reasonable methods, at their sole discretion, to establish the Monthly Fuel Index on an interim basis until the EIA resumes its publication.

109.14.2 Fuel Adjustment Calculation.

B = Base Fuel Index = Monthly Fuel Index in the month in which the project was let
C = Current Index = Monthly Fuel Index in the month in which the work was performed
U = Units of work performed within the current pay estimate period (applicable pay units)
F = Total Fuel Usage Factor (gal./applicable pay units)

Fuel Adjustment (Dollars) = $(C - B) \times U \times F$

109.14.3 Each pay estimate period, a fuel adjustment payment or deduction will be applied for the quantity of work performed that period on each qualifying pay item. For calculation of the fuel adjustment, work performed on the first day of a month will generally be included with the second estimate in the previous month to keep fuel adjustments in sync with MoDOT's normal payment estimate period schedule. The Commission reserves the right to include work performed on the first day of the month with the current month to accommodate financial accounting termini, such as the beginning of the state and federal fiscal years (July 1 and October 1).

109.14.4 If the bidder wishes to be bound by these specifications, the bidder shall execute the acceptance form in the proposal. Failure by the bidder to execute the acceptance form will be interpreted to mean election to not participate in the price adjustment for fuel.

2024 IC/PMTTP and Balanced Mix Design (BMD) Performance Testing Construction Projects List

Dist	County	Route	Job Number	Treatment	IC/PMTPS Specifications	BMD w/ Incentive/Disincentives	Letting Date
					JSP's Needed - NJSP-18-08C & NJSP-18-09B	(JSP Needed - NJSP-20-01C)	
NW	Holt	I-29	J1I3317	1 3/4" SP095BSM Mill/Fill	✓		10/20/2023
NE	Schuyler/Adair	63	J2P2212	2" Mill, 1 3/4" Fill SP 095C	✓	✓	10/20/2023
CD	Crawford	I-44	J5I3477	2" mill/fill SP125BSM	✓		9/15/2023
CD	Callaway	54	JCD0100	2" to 3" mill/fill w/ SP125C, 4" SP125C/SP125B	✓	✓	11/17/2023
SW	Vernon	I-49	J7I3489	1.75" SP095B w/ 0.5" Mill	✓	✓	9/15/2023
SW	Stone	13	J7P3394	1.5" SP095 Overlay		✓	8/18/2023
SW	Greene	65	J7P3393/J8P3164	1.75" SP125 Mill/Fill	✓	✓	9/15/2023
SE	Texas	63	J9P3819	1-3/4" SP095 w/ PG70-22	✓	✓	12/15/2023
Dist	County	Route	Job Number	Treatment	New Section 403 Specification w/ BMD & PMTP (NO Intelligent Compaction)		Letting Date
NW	Buchanan	I-229	JNW0033	Pavement Resurfacing	✓		6/21/2024
NE	Macon/Randolph	63	J2P3245	2" Mill, 1 3/4" Fill SP 095C	✓		6/21/2024
NE	Randolph	63	J2P3351	2" Mill/Fill SP 125C	✓		6/21/2024
KC	Saline	I-70	J4I3366B	2" Mill and Fill w/ SP125BSM	✓		4/19/2024
SL	St. Louis	21	J6S3283	3/4-2.25" Mill, 2-2.25" SP 125CLP	✓		5/17/2024
SL	Jefferson	30	J6S3435	1.75" Overlay SP095CLP, 2.5" O.L. 1.5" SP095CLP w/ 1" SP048F	✓		6/21/2024
SL	St. Louis	366	J6S3582	3" Mill, 2" Fill FiberReinf. SP125CLP, 1" Fill SP048F	✓		5/17/2024
SW	Newton	60	J7P3386	1.5" SP095 Mill/Fill	✓		5/17/2024
SE	Cape Girardeau	I-55	JSE0073	2" Mill/Fill w/ SP125B w/ PG 76-22	✓		3/15/2023

2025 IC/PMTP and Balanced Mix Design (BMD) Performance Testing Construction Projects List

<u>Dist</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Route</u>	<u>Job Number</u>	<u>Treatment</u>	<u>IC/PMTPS & BMD</u>	<u>Letting Date</u>
NW	LIVINGSTON	US 65 S	1P3367	2 1/4" Mill/ Fill w/ 2" SP125C		10/18/2024
NW	CARROLL	US 65 S	NW0024	Cold Mill 1 3/4" /Fill w/ 1 3/4" SP095C		10/18/2024
NE	MONTGOMERY	MO 19 N&S	NE0006	1/2" Scratch Mill & Replace w/ 1 3/4"		6/21/2024
NE	RANDOLPH	US 24	NE0121	½" Scratch mill replcae w/ 2"SP125C w PG 70-22		6/21/2024
KC	CLAY	IS 35	KU0060	Resurface		10/18/2024
KC	PLATTE	IS 29	KU0072	Overlay w/ 2" SP125BSM		8/16/2024
CD	Osage	US 50	JCD0044	Resurface		11/15/2024
CD	Miller	US 50 E	J5P3500	2" Mill & Fill w/ 2" SP125C w/PG 70-22		10/18/2024
SL	ST. LOUIS	MO 231	J6S3632	Coldmilling (+/- 3 ¾-inches) Replace w/ 3 3/4"		3/1/2025
SL	FRANKLIN	MO 100	SL0035	Mill/Fill 2" 125CLP w/ PG 70-22		12/13/2024
SW	GREENE	IS 44	J8I3225	Resurface		3/1/2025
SW	WEBSTER	IS 44	JSR0015	Resurface		11/15/2024
SE	IRON	MO 72	J9S3516	Resurface		1/1/2025
SE	BUTLER	MO 142	J9S3673	Resurace		12/13/2024



Balanced Mix Design with Performance Testing Requirements

If Balanced Mix Design (BMD) with performance testing requirements are specified by JSP delete Section 403 in its entirety and replace with the following specification, ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT with Balanced Mix Design and Performance Testing.

At the option of the contractor and at no cost to the Commission, the contractor may use BMD with performance testing requirements for design and acceptance of any SP048, SP095, and SP125 SuperPave or SMA mixture. The contractor may also use this specification for design and acceptance of SP190 and SP250 mixtures, but is not required. If BMD with performance testing requirements are used delete Section 403 in its entirety and replace with the following:

**ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT
with Balanced Mix Design and Performance Testing**

403.1 Description. This work shall consist of providing a bituminous mixture to be placed in one or more courses on a prepared base or underlying course as shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be responsible for QC of the bituminous mixture, including the design, and control of the quality of the material incorporated into the project. The engineer will be responsible for QA, including testing, to assure the quality of the material incorporated into the project.

403.1.1 Naming Convention. The nomenclature of Superpave bituminous mixture names, such as SP125CLP, will be as follows. When only the aggregate size is shown, such as SP125, the specifications shall apply to all variations of that size, such as SP125B, SP125C, SP125CLP, etc. When "x" is indicated, such as SP125xLP, specifications shall apply to all variations of mixture designs. Stone Matrix Asphalt will be generally referred to as SMA and designated by SM or SMR.

Superpave Nomenclature	
SP	Superpave
048	4.75mm (No. 4) nominal aggregate size
095	9.5 mm (3/8 inch) nominal aggregate size
125	12.5 mm (1/2 inch) nominal aggregate size
190	19.0 mm (3/4 inch) nominal aggregate size
250	25.0 mm (1 inch) nominal aggregate size
x	Mixture design: B, C, E or F (as described below)
LP	Limestone porphyry (when designated)
SM	Stone Matrix Asphalt (when designated)
SMR	Stone Matrix Asphalt limestone/non-carbonate (when designated)

403.1.2 Design Levels. The following cumulative equivalent single axle loads (ESALs) shall be used for the specified mix design. The same size aggregate mix design at a higher design traffic may be substituted at the contractor's expense for the contract specified mixture design with the approval from the engineer. Substitutions shall be done uniformly and project mixing of various designs for the same work will not be permitted. For example, an SP125B mixture may be substituted for an SP125C mixture, or SP190C for SP190E, etc. Mixture design substitution will be limited to one design level higher than that specified in the contract.

Design Traffic (ESALs)	Design
< 300,000	F
300,000 to < 3,000,000	E
3,000,000 to < 30,000,000	C
≥ 30,000,000	B

403.2 Material. All material shall be in accordance with Division 1000, Material Details, and specifically as follow:

Item	Section
Aggregate	1002
Asphalt Binder, Performance Graded (PG) ^a	1015
Fiber Additive	1071
Anti-Strip Additive	1071

^aThe grade of asphalt binder will be specified in the contract.

403.2.1 Stone Matrix Asphalt. In addition to other requirements, material for SMA mixtures shall meet the following. Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed limestone and either porphyry or steel slag in accordance with the quality requirements of [Sec 1002](#), except as follows. The Los Angeles (LA) abrasion, when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 96, shall not exceed 40 percent based on initial ledge approval and source approval. The percent absorption, when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 85, shall not exceed 3.5 percent based on the individual fractions. The amount of flat and elongated particles, measured on material retained on a No. 4 sieve, of the blended aggregate shall not exceed 20 percent based on a 3:1 ratio or 5 percent based on a 5:1 ratio.

403.2.1.1 Filler Restriction. Rigden void content determined in accordance with MoDOT Test Method TM-73 shall be no greater than 50 percent.

403.2.1.2 Fibers. A fiber additive shall be used as a stabilizer in SMA Mixtures. Fibers shall be uniformly distributed by the end of the plant mixing process. The dosage rate for fibers shall be no less than 0.3 percent by weight of the total mixture for cellulose and no less than 0.4 percent by weight for mineral fibers.

403.2.3 Reclaimed Asphalt. A maximum of 30 percent virgin effective binder replacement may be used in mixtures without changing the grade of binder. The asphalt binder content of recycled asphalt materials shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 164, ASTM D 2172 or other approved method of solvent extraction. A correction factor for use during production may be determined for binder ignition by burning a sample in accordance with AASHTO T 308 and subtracting from the binder content determined by extraction. The aggregate specific gravity shall be determined by performing AASHTO T 209 in accordance with [Sec 403.19.3.2.2](#) and calculating the G_{se} to which a 0.98 correction factor will be applied to obtain the G_{sb} as follows:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - P_b}{\frac{100}{G_{mm}} - \frac{P_b}{G_b}} \quad \text{RAP } G_{sb} = \text{RAP } G_{se} \times 0.98$$

403.2.3.1 Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used in any mixture, except SMA mixtures. Mixtures may be used with more than 30 percent virgin effective binder replacement provided testing according to AASHTO M 323 is included with the job mix formula that ensures the combined binder meets the grade specified in the contract. All RAP material, except as noted below, shall be tested in accordance with AASHTO T 327, *Method of Resistance of Coarse Aggregate Degradation by Abrasion in the Micro-Deval Apparatus*. Aggregate shall have the asphalt coating removed either by extraction or binder ignition during production. The material shall be tested in the Micro-Deval apparatus at a frequency of once per 1500 tons. The percent loss shall not exceed the Micro-Deval loss of the combined virgin material by more than five percent. Micro-Deval testing will be waived for RAP material obtained from MoDOT roadways. All RAP material shall be in accordance with [Sec 1002](#) for deleterious and other foreign material.

403.2.3.2 Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in any mixture specified to use PG 64-22 in accordance with AASHTO PP 53 except as follows: When the ratio of virgin effective binder to total binder in the mixture is between 60 and 70 percent, the grade of the virgin binder shall be PG 52-28 or PG 58-28. Shingles shall be ground to 3/8-inch minus. Waste, manufacturer or new, shingles shall be essential free of deleterious materials. Post-consumer RAS shall not contain more than 1.5 percent wood by weight or more than 3.0 percent total deleterious by weight. Post-consumer RAS shall be certified to contain less than the maximum allowable amount of asbestos as defined by national or local standards. The

gradation of the aggregate may be determined by solvent extraction of the binder or using the following as a standard gradation:

Shingle Aggregate Gradation	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95
No. 8	85
No. 16	70
No. 30	50
No. 50	45
No. 100	35
No. 200	25

403.3 Composition of Mixtures.

403.3.1 Gradation. Prior to mixing with asphalt binder, the combined aggregate gradation, including filler if needed, shall meet the following gradation for the type of mixture specified in the contract. A job mix formula may be approved which permits the combined aggregate gradation during mixture production to be outside the limits of the master range when the full tolerances specified in [Sec 403.5](#) are applied.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight						
	SP250	SP190	SP125	SP095	SP048	SP125xSM(R)	SP095xSM(R)
1 1/2 in.	100	---	---	---	---	---	---
1 in.	90 - 100	100	---	---	---	---	---
3/4 in.	90 max.	90 - 100	100	---	---	100	---
1/2 in.	---	90 max.	90 - 100	100	---	90-100	100
3/8 in.	---	---	90 max.	90-100	100	50-80	70-95
No. 4	---	---	---	90 max.	90-100	20 - 35	30-50
No. 8	19 - 45	23 - 49	28 - 58	32-67	---	16 - 24	20-30
No. 16	---	---	---	---	30-60	---	21 max.
No. 30	---	---	---	---	---	---	18 max.
No. 50	---	---	---	---	---	---	15 max.
No. 100	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
No. 200	1 - 7	2 - 8	2 - 10	2-10	7-12	8.0-11.0	8.0-12.0

403.3.2 Anti-Strip Agent. An anti-strip will be allowed by the engineer to improve resistance to stripping. Anti-strip agents and application rates shall be from a list approved in accordance with [Sec 1071](#).

403.3.3 Porphyry Mixtures. For LP and SMA mixtures, at least 50 percent by volume of the aggregate shall be crushed porphyry retained on the following sieves: No. 30 for SP048, No. 16 for SP095 and No. 8 for SP125. Depending on the actual gradation of porphyry aggregate furnished, the amount of crushed porphyry required may vary, however at least 40 percent by weight of crushed porphyry will be required. Steel slag may be substituted for porphyry in LP and SM mixtures, except at least 45 percent by weight of crushed porphyry and/or slag will be required. The engineer may approve the use of other hard, durable aggregate in addition to porphyry and steel slag. . When an SMR mixture is designated, the mixture shall contain aggregate blends with at least 30 percent non-carbonate material in accordance with [Sec 403.3.5](#).

403.3.4 Minimum Stone Matrix Asphalt Binder. The percent asphalt binder for SMA mixtures shall not be less than 6.0 percent unless otherwise allowed by the engineer.

403.3.5 Surface Mixtures. Design level B surface mixtures and SP048NC, except as described in [Sec 403.15.3](#), containing limestone coarse aggregate shall contain a minimum amount of non-carbonate aggregate. The LA abrasion values, AASHTO T 96, of the limestone will determine the type and amount of non-carbonate aggregate required as shown in the table below. The LA abrasion value will be determined from the most recent source approval sample. In lieu of the above requirements, the aggregate blend shall have an acid insoluble residue (AIR), MoDOT Test Method TM 76, meeting the plus No. 4 criteria of crushed non-carbonate material. Non-carbonate aggregate shall have an AIR of at least 85 percent insoluble residue.

Coarse Aggregate (+ No. 4)	Minimum Non-Carbonate by Volume
Limestone, LA ≤ 30	30% Plus No. 4
Limestone, LA > 30	20% Minus No. 4 ^a
Dolomite	No Requirement

^a Use for all SP095 and SP048NC containing limestone.

403.4 Job Mix Formula. At least 30 days prior to placing any mixture on the project, the contractor shall submit a mix design for approval to Construction and Materials. The mixture shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO R 35 or R 46 and shall be tested in accordance with AASHTO T 312 except as noted herein. A detailed description of the mix design process shall be included with the job mix formula (JMF). Representative samples of each ingredient for the mixture shall be submitted with the mix design.

403.4.1 Proficiency Sample Program. Laboratories that participate in and achieve a score of three or greater in the AASHTO proficiency sample program for T 11, T 27, T 84, T 85, T 166, T 176, T 209, T 304 (ASTM C 1252), T 308 and T 312 will have the mixture verification process waived. The mix design shall be submitted to Construction and Materials for approval at least seven days prior to mixture production.

403.4.2 Required Information. The mix design shall include raw data from the design process and contain the following information:

- (a) All possible sources intended for use, and grade and specific gravity of asphalt binder.
- (b) Source, type (formation, etc.), ledge number if applicable, gradation, and deleterious content of each aggregate fraction.
- (c) Bulk and apparent specific gravities and absorption of each aggregate fraction in accordance with AASHTO T 85 for coarse aggregate and AASHTO T 84 for fine aggregate including all raw data.
- (d) Specific gravity of hydrated lime, mineral filler or baghouse fines, if used, in accordance with AASHTO T 100.
- (e) Percentage of each aggregate component.
- (f) Combined gradation of the job mix.
- (g) Percent asphalt binder, by weight, based on the total mixture and percent asphalt binder contributed by reclaimed asphalt materials.
- (h) Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) by AASHTO T 166 Method A of a laboratory compacted mixture compacted at N_{design} gyrations.
- (i) Percent air voids (V_a) of the laboratory compacted specimen compacted to N_{design} gyrations.
- (j) Voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and volume of Effective Asphalt (V_{be}) at N_{design} gyrations.
- (k) Theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) as determined by AASHTO T 209, in accordance with [Sec 403.19.3](#), after the sample has been short term aged in accordance with AASHTO R 30.
- (l) The tensile strength ratio as determined by AASHTO T 283 including all raw data.
- (m) The gyratory sample weight to produce a 115 mm minimum height specimen.
- (n) Mixing temperature and gyratory molding temperature.
- (o) Number of gyrations at N_{design} .
- (p) Dust proportion ratio ($-200/P_{be}$).

- (q) Bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) of the combined aggregate.
- (r) Percent chert contained in each aggregate fraction.
- (s) Percent of G_{mm} at $N_{initial}$ and $N_{maximum}$.
- (t) Voids in coarse aggregate (VCA) for both the mixture and dry-rodded condition for SMA mixtures.
- (u) Draindown for SMA mixtures.
- (v) Performance testing results for Cracking Tolerance Index (CT_{Index}), Critically aged Cracking Tolerance Index ($CT_{Index,CriticallyAged}$), Hamburg Wheel Tracking Test (HWTT), and Rutting Tolerance Index (RT_{Index}).
- (w) Baghouse fines added for design.
 - (i) Batch and continuous mix plants – Indicate which aggregate fraction to add baghouse percentage during production.
 - (ii) Drum mix plants – Provide cold feed settings with and without baghouse percentage.

403.4.3 Approval. No mixture will be accepted for use until the JMF for the project is approved by Construction and Materials.

403.4.4 Job Mix Formula Modification. The JMF approved for each mixture shall be in effect until modified in writing by the engineer. When unsatisfactory results occur or should a source of material be changed, a new JMF may be required.

403.4.4.1 Asphalt Binder Source Change. When an asphalt binder source change includes a binder grading that differs from the original grade on the JMF, new performance testing values (CT_{Index} and RT_{Index}) shall be provided prior to use. ~~When an asphalt binder source change from the original JMF is necessary, but there is no change to the original binder grading, performance testing (CT_{Index} and RT_{Index}) shall immediately be performed in the field to verify acceptable results.~~

403.4.4.2 Additive Source Change. When rejuvenators, warm mix additives, anti-strip additive, or other additives sources change; new performance testing values (CT_{Index} and RT_{Index}) shall be provided.

403.4.5 Design Gyration. The minimum number (N) of gyrations required for gyratory compaction shall be as follows:

Design	^a N_{design}
F	35
E	50
C	60
B	65

^aSMA mixtures shall have N_{design} equal to 100.

403.4.6 Mixture Characteristics. When compacted in accordance with AASHTO T 312, the mixture shall meet the following criteria.

403.4.6.1 Air Voids (V_a). Design air voids for SuperPave mixtures at all traffic levels shall be between 3.0 and 5.0 percent. SMA mixtures shall have a design air void of 4.0 percent.

403.4.6.2 Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA). SuperPave mixtures shall have a minimum volume of effective asphalt, equal to the VMA minus the air voids, as shown in the chart below, with design air voids between 3.0% to 5.0% for SuperPave and shall be 4.0% for SMA. The minimum VMA shall be equal to the minimum volume of effective binder (V_{be}) plus design air voids.

Mixture	V_{be} Minimum (percent)
SP250	9.0
SP190	10.0
SP125 (except for SMA)	11.0
SP095 (except for SMA)	12.0
SP048	13.0
SMA	13.0

403.4.7 Dust to Binder Ratio. For all mixtures except SMA and SP048, the ratio of minus No. 200 material to effective asphalt binder (P_{be}) shall be between 0.8 and 1.6. For SP048, the ratio of minus No. 200 material to effective asphalt binder (P_{be}) shall be between 0.9 and 2.0.

403.4.8 Moisture Susceptibility. For all mixtures except SMA, the mixture shall have a tensile strength ratio (TSR) greater than 85 percent (80 percent if an approved anti-strip agent is used) when compacted to 3.7 inches with 7 ± 0.5 percent air voids and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 283. SMA mixtures shall have a TSR greater than 85 (80 percent if an approved anti-strip agent is used) percent when compacted to 3.7 inches with 6 ± 0.5 percent air voids and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 283.

403.4.8.1 Minimum Tensile Strength. All mixtures shall have a minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength of 60 psi.

Formatted: Font: Bold

403.4.8.2 Liquid Anti-Strip Dosage. The liquid anti-strip dosage shall be in the range recommended by the manufacturer and provided on the JMF.

Formatted: Font: Bold

403.4.9 Draindown. AASHTO T 305, Draindown Test, shall be performed on all SMA mixtures prior to job mix approval. The mixture shall be stabilized in such a way that the draindown of the asphalt binder shall not exceed 0.3 percent by weight of mixture.

403.4.10 Voids in Coarse Aggregate. The percent VC_{AMIX} of SMA mixtures shall be less than or equal to the VC_{ADRC} as determined using AASHTO T 19. This may be calculated using the following equations:

$$VC_{ADRC} = 100 \times (G_{CA}\gamma_w - \gamma_s) / G_{CA}\gamma_w$$

$$VC_{AMIX} = 100 - (P_{bp} \times G_{mb} / G_{CA})$$

$$P_{bp} = P_s \times PA_{bp}$$

Where:

- G_{CA} = bulk specific gravity of the combined coarse aggregate (AASHTO T 85),
- γ_s = unit weight of coarse aggregate in the dry-rodded condition (DRC) (lb/ft³) (AASHTO T 19),
- γ_w = unit weight of water (62.34 lb/ft³),
- P_{bp} = percent aggregate by total mixture weight retained on No. 4 sieve and
- PA_{bp} = percent aggregate by total aggregate weight retained on No. 4 sieve*.

*Use No. 8 sieve for SP095xSM

403.4.11 Mix Design Performance Testing. Acceptable test results meeting the criteria for the following performance tests shall be submitted with the mix design for approval. Test specimens shall be compacted to an air void content of 7.0 +/- 0.5% or 6.0 +/- 0.5% for SMA mixtures.

403.4.11.1 Cracking Tolerance Index (CT_{Index}) Testing. The CT_{Index} testing shall be completed in accordance with ASTM D8225 and at a test temperature of 25 +/- 0.5 °C.

Mix Type	Minimum CT _{Index}	CT _{Index} , (Critically Aged)*
Non-SMA	50	Informational Only
SMA	135	Informational Only

*Critically Aged defined as loose mix aging for 20 hours at 115° C.

403.4.11.2 Rutting Tolerance Index (RT_{Index}) Testing. The RT_{Index} testing shall be completed in accordance with ASTM D8360 and at a test temperature of 50 +/- 1°C.

PG Grade High Temperature *	Minimum RT _{Index}
64-22S & 58-28H / 64-22	50
64-22H / 70-22	65
64-22V / 76-22	80

*Determined by the binder grade specified in the contract.

403.4.11.3 Hamburg Wheel Track (HWT). HWT testing will be completed in accordance with AASHTO T324 at test temperature of 50 +/- 1°C and 2.44 in specimen height.

PG Grade High Temperature *	Minimum Wheel Passes	Maximum Rut Depth (in.)
64-22S & 58-28H / 64-22	7,500	0.38
64-22H / 70-22	15,000	0.38
64-22V / 76-22	20,000	0.38

*Determined by the binder grade specified in the contract.

403.5 Mixture Production Specification Limits.

403.5.1 Gradation and Deleterious Content Control. The gradation of the aggregate shall be determined from samples taken from the hot bins on batch-type or continuous mixing plants or from the composite cold feed belt on drum mix plants. The gradation may also be obtained by sampling the mixture and testing the residual aggregate. The deleterious content of the aggregate shall be determined from samples taken from the composite cold feed belt. The RAP shall be sampled from the RAP feeding system on the asphalt plant. ~~Gradation and deleterious shall be taken when directed by the engineer. The contractor shall determine on a daily basis at minimum, the gradation on the aggregate reclaimed from the RAP by either extraction or binder ignition. The results shall be used to determine the daily specification compliance for the combined gradation.~~

403.5.1.1 Stone Matrix Asphalt Tolerances. In producing mixtures for the project, the plant shall be operated such that no intentional deviations from the job mix formula are made. The maximum deviation from the approved job mix formula shall be as follows for SMA mixtures:

Sieve	Max. Tolerance	
	SP095	SP125
3/4 in.	---	---
1/2 in.	---	±4
3/8 in.	±4	±4
No. 4	±3	±3
No. 8	±3	±3
No. 200	±2	±2

403.5.1.2 Mixture Tolerance. For all other SP mixtures, the percent passing the first sieve size smaller than the nominal maximum size shall not exceed 92.0 percent, a tolerance not to exceed 2.0 percent on the No. 8 sieve from the table in [Sec 403.3.1](#), and within the range listed in [Sec 403.3.1](#) for the No. 200 sieve The deleterious content of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall not exceed the limits specified in [Sec 1002.2](#).

403.5.2 Density. The final, in-place density of the mixture shall be 92.5 to 98.0 percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity for all mixtures except SMA. SMA mixtures shall have a

minimum density of 94.0 percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity. The theoretical maximum specific gravity shall be determined from a sample representing the material being tested. Tests shall be taken not later than the day following placement of the mixture. The engineer will randomly determine test locations.

403.5.2.1 Shoulder Density. Density on non-integral shoulders shall be in accordance with [Sec 403.15.3](#).

403.5.2.2 Integral Shoulder. When shoulders are placed integrally with the traveled way, tests shall be taken on the traveled way.

403.5.2.3 Longitudinal Joint Density. Density along longitudinal joints shall be in accordance with [Sec 403.16.1](#). Pay shall be in accordance with [Sec 403.23.4.1](#).

403.5.3 Asphalt Content. The asphalt content (AC) shall be within ± 0.3 percent of the approved mix design.

403.5.4 Air Voids. Air voids shall be within ± 1.0 percent of the approved mix design at N_{des} gyrations.

403.5.5 Cracking Tolerance Index. Minimum CT_{Index} shall be 50 for all mixtures except SMA. SMA mixtures shall have a minimum CT_{Index} of 135.

403.5.6 Rutting Tolerance Index. Minimum RT_{Index} shall be based upon the high temperature asphalt binder grade in the contract in accordance with the following:

PG Grade High Temperature *	Minimum RT_{Index}
64-22S & 58-28H / 64-22	50
64-22H / 70-22	65
64-22V / 76-22	80

(a) Mixtures not meeting the minimum RT_{Index} shall be tested by the Hamburg Wheel Track Test and meet a minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ " rutting at the number of wheel passes required by the contract grade of the mixture.

403.5.7 Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR). The TSR shall be greater than or equal to 75 percent as determined from loose mixture taken from the plant and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 283. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength of the mixture shall be 60 psi. [The liquid anti-strip dosage during production shall match the dosage listed on the JMF.](#)

403.5.8 Fibers. The fiber proportioning and delivery system for SMA mixtures shall have an accuracy of 10 percent by weight of the material actually being measured in any given period of time.

403.5.9 Moisture Content. The asphaltic concrete mixture, when sampled and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 329, shall not contain more than 0.5 percent moisture by weight of the mixture.

403.5.10 Contamination. The asphaltic concrete mixture shall not be contaminated with deleterious agents such as unburned fuel, objectionable fuel residue or any other material not inherent to the job mix formula.

403.6 Field Laboratory. The contractor shall provide a Type 3 field laboratory in accordance with [Sec 601](#). The contractor shall furnish the bituminous mixture equipment to perform all required test methods for QC and QA work. The gyratory compactor shall be evaluated in accordance with AASHTO PP 35. An approved list will be maintained by Construction and Materials. All other equipment shall be capable of performing tests in accordance with the approved test methods.

403.7 Bituminous Mixing Plants. Bituminous mixing plants and preparation of material and mixtures shall be in accordance with [Sec 404](#).

403.8 Hauling Equipment. Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall be in accordance with [Sec 404](#).

403.9 Pavers. Bituminous pavers shall be self-contained units, provided with an activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing asphaltic concrete in lane widths applicable to the specified typical sections and thicknesses shown on the plans.

403.10 Construction Requirements.

403.10.1 Weather Limitations. No mixture shall be placed on any wet or frozen surface. No mixture shall be placed when either the air temperature or the temperature of the surface on which the mixture is to be placed is below 40 F. Temperatures shall be obtained in accordance with MoDOT Test Method TM 20.

403.10.2 Substitutions. With approval from the engineer, the contractor may substitute a smaller nominal maximum size mixture for a larger sized mixture. Specifications governing the substitute mixture shall apply. Except for a single surface layer, the total pavement thickness shall be maintained when the substitute mixture layer is reduced as allowed in [Sec 403.13](#) by increasing the thickness of other layers or courses. The contract unit price for the original mixture shall be used.

403.11 Field Adjustments of Job Mix Formulas. When test results indicate the mixture produced does not meet the specification requirements, the contractor may field adjust the job mix formula as noted herein. Field adjustments may consist of changing the percent binder as listed on the original approved job mix by no more than 0.3 percent. Additional fractions of material or new material will not be permitted as field adjustments. The engineer shall be notified immediately when any change is made in the cold feed settings, the hot bin settings or the binder content. A new G_{sb} shall be calculated using the new aggregate percentages. The gradation of the adjusted mixture shall meet the requirements of the mixture type specified in the contract. When the binder content is adjusted more than 0.3 percent, the mixture will be considered out of specification, and a new mix design shall be established.

403.11.1 Field Mix Redesign. When a new mix design will be required, the contractor will be permitted to establish the new mix design in the field. The mixture shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO R 35 or AASHTO R 46 and shall meet the mix design requirements, including performance testing and TSR requirements. A representative sample of the mixture shall be submitted with the new mix design to the Central Laboratory for mixture verification. The amount of mixture submitted for verification shall weigh at least 50 pounds.

403.11.1.1 Approval. New mix designs established in the field shall be submitted for approval to Construction and Materials. Upon approval, Construction and Materials will assign a new mix number to the mixture.

403.11.1.2 Resume Production. No mixture shall be placed on the project until the new field mix design is approved.

403.12 Application of Prime or Tack. The prime coat, if specified, shall be applied in accordance with [Sec 408](#). A tack coat is required on all existing pavement and shoulder surfaces that will be overlaid with a bituminous mixture. A tack coat is also required between all lifts of bituminous pavements placed within the driving and turn lanes, unless otherwise specified in the contract. All construction requirements of a tacked surface shall be in accordance with [Sec 407](#), and specified herein. The tack coat shall be applied uniformly and shall completely cover the surface upon which the bituminous mixture is to be placed. Placement of a bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon a tacked surface that is not uniformly covered or surfaces that have experienced excessive loss of tack due to tracking. Re-application of tack due to excess tracking or non-uniform coverage shall be at the contractor's expense.

403.13 Spreading and Finishing. The base course, primed or tacked surface, or preceding course or layer shall be cleaned of all dirt, packed soil or any other foreign material prior to spreading the asphaltic mixture. If lumps are present or a crust of mixture has formed, the entire load will be rejected. The thickness and width of each course shall conform to the typical section in the contract. The contractor may elect to construct each course in multiple layers. The minimum compacted thickness shall be 0.75 inches for SP048, 1.25 inches for SP095, 1.75 inches for SP125, 2 inches for SP190, and 3 inches for SP250.

403.13.1 Paving Widths. The following shall apply for roadways constructed under traffic. For pavements having a width of 16 to 24 feet, inclusive, the asphaltic concrete pavement shall be laid in lanes approximately one half the full width of the completed pavement, and the full width shall be completed as soon as practical. Unless otherwise permitted, a single lane of any course shall not be constructed to a length that cannot be completed to full width of the pavement the succeeding operating day. For pavements greater than 24 feet wide, single lane width construction shall be limited to one day's production and completion to full width shall be accomplished as soon as practical. Uneven pavement shall be left in place for no more than seven days, unless approved by the engineer. Removal of pavement to be in accordance with this specification shall be at the contractor's expense.

403.13.2 Segregation. No thermal or physical mix segregation will be permitted in handling the mixture at the plant, from the truck or during spreading operations on the roadbed.

Paver Mounted Thermal Profiling (PMTP) shall be conducted in accordance with Sec 406. ~~Thermal segregation shall be calculated by using the Differential Range Statistics (DRS) under the parameters of AASHTO R110 for each 150-foot subplot. All sublots with DRS greater than or equal to 50 shall be considered unacceptable material. In situations where there is a dispute in the existence of segregation, the area in question will be evaluated by the Paver Mounted Thermal Profiling DRS for thermal segregation.~~

All layers shall be feathered out, by hand raking if necessary, in transitioning the depth of the surface to meet present grades at bridges or ends of projects, to provide a uniform, smooth riding surface free of irregularities. Where only the top layer of the surfacing continues across a bridge, the bottom layers shall be feathered out.

Any visual/physical segregation shall be tested in accordance with MoDOT Test Method TM 75. Mixture production shall immediately cease if either criteria of MoDOT Test Method TM 75 fail. Segregated mixture shall be removed and replaced to the limits determined by the engineer.

403.13.3 Release to Traffic. If the asphaltic concrete construction consists of more than a single layer, each layer shall be compacted as specified and allowed to cool to the ambient temperature before the next layer is placed. The contractor shall keep traffic off the asphaltic concrete until the surface of the asphaltic concrete is 140 F or below and the asphaltic concrete has cooled sufficiently to prevent flushing of the asphalt binder to the surface, marking or distorting the surface or breaking down the edges.

403.13.4 Draindown. Evidence of asphalt binder separation or draindown at delivery will be cause for rejection.

403.13.5 Shoulder Substitution. When a [Sec 403](#) mixture is specified for traffic lanes, the same mixture may be used for the adjacent shoulder, subject to the density requirements in [Sec 403.5.2](#).

403.14 Spot Wedging and Leveling Course. The engineer will specify the locations and thickness of spot wedging and the thickness of leveling course to obtain the smoothest possible riding surface. This procedure may result in spot wedging operations over small areas with feather-edging at high points and ends of wedge areas. Rigid control of the placement thickness of the leveling course shall be required. Leveling course, consisting of a layer of asphaltic concrete of variable thickness used to superelevate curves and eliminate irregularities in the existing base, shall be spread uniformly to the specified profile grade and cross section. The mixture shall be uniformly spread and compacted, with only minor segregation as accepted by the engineer. Type SP125 or finer mixtures, as applicable, shall be used for the spot wedging and for the leveling course. Mixtures used as spot wedging and leveling courses shall be accepted in accordance with [Sec 403.23.8.3](#).

403.15 Compaction. After the asphaltic mixture has been spread, struck off and surface irregularities adjusted, the asphaltic mixture shall be compacted thoroughly and uniformly by rolling to obtain the required compaction while the mixture is in a workable condition. Excessive rolling, to the extent of aggregate degradation, will not be permitted. Rollers shall not be used in the vibratory mode when the mixture temperature is below 225 F. When warm mix technology is used, as approved by the engineer, rollers shall not be used in the vibratory mode when the mixture temperature is below 200 F.

403.15.1 Rolling. Any displacement occurring as a result of starting, stopping or changing direction of a roller, or from other causes, shall be avoided. Excess liquid, to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the rollers, will not be permitted. Diesel fuel, fuel oil or other detrimental products shall not be used as wetting agents. Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons or with mechanical tampers.

403.15.2 Defective Mixture. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt or is in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh, hot mixture, which shall be compacted to conform with the surrounding area. Any area showing an excess or deficiency of asphalt binder shall be removed and replaced.

403.15.3 Non-Traffic Areas. [Sec 403](#) mixtures used for surfacing medians and similar areas, shoulders adjacent to rigid or flexible pavement and shoulders adjacent to resurfaced pavement shall be compacted to the specified densities for the mixture. Once an established rolling pattern has been demonstrated to provide the required density for shoulders, at the engineer's discretion, the pattern may be used in lieu of density tests provided no changes in the material, typical location or temperatures are made. Regardless of the method, density will still be required and subject to testing as deemed necessary by the engineer. In lieu of roller and density requirements, temporary bypasses to be maintained at the expense of the contractor shall be thoroughly compacted. The rolling shall be performed at proper time intervals and shall be continued until there is no visible evidence of further consolidation.

403.15.4 Density Measurement. Measurements for determining the in-place density of the mixture shall be taken no later than the day following placement. Measurements not obtained within the prescribed time limits shall be subject to the requirements of [Sec 403.22](#).

403.15.4.1 Density Cores. If a core is taken, material from underlying layers that remain adhered to the core shall be removed in a manner that does not harm the integrity of the specimen. If the contractor elects to place a lift of mixture greater than six times the nominal maximum aggregate size, cores shall be cut in half and the density of each half determined separately.

403.15.4.2 Nuclear Method. In-place asphalt density may be obtained by nuclear methods in accordance with MoDOT TM-41. The nuclear calibration location shall be conducted within a trial section in accordance with [Sec 405.4.8](#).

403.15.5 Intelligent Compaction. Intelligent Compaction requirements in accordance with Section 405 shall not apply unless required by job special provision. Intelligent compaction shall be conducted on the travelway to monitor the optimum roller passes at a mean temperature above 180 F in accordance with Sec 405. Passing Segments shall have a minimum of 85% coverage at or above the optimum number of passes. Segments with between 85% and 70% coverage will be called moderate segments. Any segment with less than 70% coverage at the optimum number of passes shall be a Deficient Segment. If 70% of the target IC-MV is not obtained, the segment shall be flagged accordingly in the Veta project file. All segments with a mean temperature of less than 180 F at the optimum pass shall be considered deficient.

403.15.6 Surface Smoothness. The finish of the pavement surface shall be substantially free from waves or irregularities and shall be true to the established crown and grade. The pavement surface shall be thoroughly tested for smoothness by profiling or straighthedging in accordance with [Sec 610](#).

403.16 Joints. Transverse joints shall be formed by any method that will produce a dense, vertical section for use when laying is resumed. When a transverse vertical edge is to be left and opened to traffic, a temporary depth transition shall be built as approved by the engineer. The joint formed when the fresh mixture is placed shall be dense, well sealed, and the grade, line and surface texture of the succeeding surface shall conform to that of the joined surface. If directed by the engineer, the transverse joint shall be painted with a light coating of liquid asphalt. Hand manipulation of the mixture shall be minimized to avoid unsightly surface texture.

403.16.1 Joint Composition. Longitudinal joints shall be formed by the use of an edging plate fixed on both sides of the finishing machine. Care shall be taken to obtain a well bonded and sealed longitudinal joint by placing the hot mixture in a manner ensuring maximum compaction at this point. If directed by the engineer for properly sealing the longitudinal joint, a light coating of bituminous material shall be applied to the exposed edge before the joint is made. Each side of the joint shall be flush and along true lines.

Formatted: Highlight

403.16.2 Joint Offset. The longitudinal joint in any layer shall offset that in the layer immediately below by a minimum of 6 inches; except, the joints in the completed surfacing shall be at the lane lines of the traveled way or other required placement width outside the travel lane. The placement width shall be adjusted such that pavement marking shall not fall on a longitudinal joint.

403.17 Quality Control.

403.17.1 Quality Control Operations. The contractor shall maintain equipment and qualified personnel to perform all QC field inspection, sampling and testing as required by this specification. All contractor personnel included in the QC operation shall be qualified by the MoDOT Technician Certification Program. Under no circumstances will unqualified personnel be allowed to perform QC sampling or testing. Personnel will be disqualified if acceptable methods and procedures are not followed.

403.17.1.1 Asphalt Test Results. The contractor shall record all test results and furnish a copy, including all raw data, to the engineer no later than the beginning of the day following the test. The contractor shall maintain all test results in an organized format and shall be available to the QA inspector at all times. Scale readings and other measurements not directly recorded by electronic media shall be recorded in an organized format. Printouts from gyratory compactors and asphalt content devices shall be retained as part of the testing records.

403.17.2 Bituminous Quality Control Plan. Prior to approval of the trial mix design by the engineer, the contractor shall submit a QC Plan to Construction and Materials for approval. The QC Plan shall include:

- (a) The contractor representative in charge of QC and the project level representative if different from the contractor representative. Contact information should be recorded for these individuals.
- (b) ~~Lot and Sub~~lot sizes and how they will be designated.
- (c) Performance testing, volumetrics, and asphalt content sampling, fabrication, and testing plan.
- (d) The test method for determining asphalt content and density determination. If cores are to be cut, the number of cores shall be specified.
- (e) Intelligent Compaction (if included in contract) and Paver Mounted Thermal Profiler base station and cellular reception plan.
- (f) A proposed independent third party name, contact, address, and phone number for dispute resolution.

403.17.2.1 Third Party. The third party shall be independent of the contractor, MoDOT consultants and all project subcontractors or suppliers on each specific project. All testing of material for dispute resolution shall be performed by an approved laboratory. Approved laboratories shall be AASHTO Accreditation Program certified in the areas of the material being tested.

403.17.2.2 Plant Calibration. Plant calibration shall be performed by the contractor in accordance with [Sec 404](#), and records shall be made available to the engineer.

403.17.2.3 Retained Samples. All samples taken by the contractor, including but not limited to tested aggregate, volumetric and density samples, shall be retained for the engineer for a minimum of seven days after the contractor's tests are complete and accepted unless otherwise instructed. ~~Untested specimens fabricated for performance tests shall be retained for the engineer for a minimum of 30 days after the contractor's tests are complete.~~ These samples shall be maintained in clean covered containers, without contamination, readily accessible to the engineer. The retained sample's identification shall consist of, but is not limited to:

- (a) Time and date sampled.
- (b) Product specification number.

- (c) Type of sample, i.e. belt, bin, stockpile.
- (d) Lot and subplot designation.
- (e) Sampler/Tester.
- (f) Project Job Number.

403.17.2.3.1 Retained Loose Mix Material. All loose mix samples for determination of volumetrics, performance tests, asphalt binder content and TSR shall be taken from the plant at random as designated by the engineer. Loose mix material shall be taken, identified and retained for the engineer.

403.17.2.4 Performance Test Specimens and Loose Mix Sample. All loose mix samples for determination of performance tests, volumetrics, asphalt binder content and TSR shall be taken at the plant at random intervals as designated by the engineer. All QC/QA loose mix samples shall be taken by the contractor. Non-TSR performance test specimens shall be fabricated by the contractor. The engineer shall be present when taking loose mix samples and fabricating specimens for QA testing. Companion samples shall be identified and retained for the engineer.

403.17.3 Quality Control Laboratory. All QC mixture testing shall be performed in an approved laboratory.

403.17.3.1 Calibration Schedule. The contractor shall calibrate or verify all significant test equipment associated with tests covered in this specification. Intervals as set by the contractor shall not exceed the following limits:

Equipment - Test Method (AASHTO)	Requirement	Interval (Month)
Performance Testing Load Frames – R 18	Calibrate	12
Hamburg Wheel Track Test - R 18	Calibrate	12
Gyratory Compactor - T 312	Calibrate – 1.16 ± .02° internal angle	12 ^a
Gyratory Compactor - T 312	Verify	Daily
Gyratory Molds - T 312	Check Critical Dimensions	12
Thermometers - T 209, T 166, T 312	Calibrate	6
Vacuum System - T 209	Check Pressure	12
Pycnometer (Flask) - T 209	Calibrate	Daily
Binder Ignition Oven - T 308	Verify	12 ^b
Nuclear Content Gauge – T 287 or MoDOT TM 54	Drift & Stability – Manuf. Recommendation	1
Mechanical Shakers - T 27	Check Sieving Thoroughness	12
Sieves	Check Physical Condition	6
Weighted Foot Assembly - T 176	Check Weight	12
Mechanical Shaker - T 176	Check Rate & Length of Throw	12
Liquid Limit Device - T 89	Check Wear & Critical Dimensions	12
Grooving Tool - T 89	Check Critical Dimensions	12
Ovens	Verify Temp. Settings	4
Balances	Verify	12 ^b
Timers	Check Accuracy	6

^aCalibrate and/or verify after each move.

^bVerify after each move.

403.17.3.1.1 Inventory. An inventory of all major sampling, testing, calibration and verification equipment, including the serial number or other identifying number shall be maintained.

403.17.3.1.2 Calibration Records. Calibration and verification records shall include but are not limited to:

- (a) Detailed results of the work performed (dimensions, mass, force, temperature, etc.)
- (b) Description of the equipment calibrated including identifying number.
- (c) Date the work was performed.
- (d) Identification of the individual performing the work.

- (e) Identification of the calibration or verification procedure used.
- (f) The previous calibration or verification date and next due date.
- (g) Identification of any in-house calibration or verification device used (including identification to establish traceability of items such as standard masses, proving rings, standard thermometers, balances, etc.).

403.17.3.2 Record Retention. Test records shall be maintained to permit verification of any test report. Records pertaining to testing, equipment calibration and verification, test reports, internal quality systems review, proficiency sample testing, test technician training and evaluation and personnel shall be retained in a secure location for a minimum of three years.

403.17.3.3 Test Method Availability. A current copy of all test methods and procedures shall be maintained in the QC laboratory at all times for reference by the technicians. Examples of report formats and procedures may be found in AASHTO R 18.

403.18 Quality Assurance. All QA field inspection, sampling and testing will be performed by a qualified MoDOT technician. The QA inspector shall have free access to any and all testing equipment used by the mixture producer and any workbooks, records or control charts maintained by the mixture producer for the QC process. The QA inspector shall also have sufficient access to the plant grounds to assure compliance with the approved QC Plan.

403.18.1 Assurance Testing. At the plant, the contractor shall sample, condition, fabricate, and provide the CT_{Index} and RT_{Index} test specimens and provide loose mix material for all QA testing at the provided random tonnage in the presence of the engineer. The engineer will independently test the specimens and/or mixture at the frequency listed in Sec 403.19.3. The independent samples shall be of sufficient size to retain half for possible disputes.

The engineer's test results, including all raw data, will be made available to the contractor when completed and no later than the next working day.

403.18.2 Core Chain of Custody. QA density cores shall be sealed in approved tamper-evident containers immediately after extraction in the presence of the engineer.

403.18.3 Federal Highway Administration Requirements. Performance and acceptance of QC/QA testing under these specifications shall not eliminate any FHWA requirements for acceptance of the material.

403.19 Acceptance of Material. Acceptance of bituminous mixture will be based on lots. With the exception of density, asphalt material will be sampled at the asphalt plant in lots or sublots on a random basis through the use of a random number system and evaluated using a Quality Level Analysis (QLA). A QLA will determine payment based on a combination of the total PWL (PWL_t) determined for each pay factor item for each lot of material produced.

403.19.1 Random Numbers. The engineer will generate random numbers. Random numbers will be based upon tonnage.

403.19.2 Lots. A lot shall consist of a maximum of 6,000 tons. The maximum subplot size shall be 1500 tons and each lot shall contain no less than 4 sublots. Sublots from incomplete lots shall be combined with the previous complete lot for determination of payfactors. When no previous lot exists, the mixture shall be treated in accordance with Sec 403.23.8.1. A new lot shall begin when the asphalt content of a mixture is adjusted in accordance with Sec 403.11 or if there is an asphalt binder [grade change](#) or an additive source change.

403.19.3 Test and Pay Factor Items. As a minimum, the contractor and engineer shall test in accordance with the following table. The number of random tests per subplot may be increased per the contractor's QC plan. The QC plan shall state the test and testing frequency. All random tests shall be used in the pay factor determination. Where multiple test methods are allowed, the contractor shall designate the test method to be used in the QC Plan. Final payment will be based on the indicated pay factor items.

Tested Property	Test Method	Contractor Frequency	Engineer Frequency
Pay Factors			
Mat Density (% of theoretical maximum density) ^(a)	MoDOT TM 41, AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 331	1 Sample / Sublot	1 Sample / Lot
Asphalt content	AASHTO T 164, or MoDOT Test Method TM-54, or AASHTO T 287, or AASHTO T 308	1 / Sublot	1 / Lot
Va, VMA, or Vbe @ N _{des}	AASHTO T 312 and R 35	1 / Sublot	1 / Lot
CT _{Index}	ASTM D 8225	1 / 3000 tons	1 / 12,000 tons
Pay Factor Adjustments			
Unconfined Longitudinal Joint Density ^(a)	MoDOT TM 41, AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 331	1 Sample / Sublot	1 Sample / Lot
Intelligent Compaction	Sec 405	Continuous	10% of travelway of one roller
RT _{Index}	ASTM D 8360	1 / 3000 tons	1 / 12000 tons
Tensile Strength and TSR	AASHTO T 283	1 / 12000 tons (maximum)	1 / Project
Temperatures			
Mix Temperature at Plant	----	1 / Sublot	1 / Day
Temperature of Base and Air	----	As Needed	As Needed

(a) Core samples shall consist of one core. Up to two additional cores, as stated in the QC Plan, may be obtained at the same offset within one foot of the randomly selected location. If more than one core is obtained, all cores shall be combined into one sample.

403.19.3.2 Test Method Modification.

403.19.3.2.1 Binder Ignition Modification. Asphalt content determination in accordance with AASHTO T 308, Section 6.9.1 shall be modified by adding the following: If the calibration factor exceeds 1.0 percent, lower the test temperature to 800 ± 8 F and repeat test. Use the calibration factor obtained at 800 F even if it exceeds 1.0 percent. If RAP is used, the binder ignition oven shall be calibrated in accordance with MoDOT Test Method TM 77. At the engineer's discretion, testing may be waived when production does not exceed 200 tons per day. The contractor shall certify the proper proportions of a previously proven mixture were used.

403.19.3.2.2 Rice Test. When the water absorption of any aggregate fraction is greater than 2.0 percent, the test method for determining theoretical maximum specific gravity, AASHTO T 209, shall be modified as follows: After completing the procedure in accordance with Section 9.5.1 or 9.5.2, drain water from the sample. To prevent loss of fine particles, decant the water through a paper towel held over the top of the container. Spread the sample before an electric fan to remove surface moisture. Weigh at 15-minute intervals, and when the loss in mass is less than 0.05 percent for this interval, the sample may be considered to be surface dry. This procedure requires about 2 hours and shall be accompanied by intermittent stirring of the sample. Break conglomerations of mixture by hand. Take care to prevent loss of particles of mixture. Calculate the specific gravity of the sample by substituting the final surface-dry mass for A in denominator of Equations 2 or 3.

403.19.3.2.3 Mixture Bulk Specific Gravity. Determining bulk specific gravity using paraffin-coated specimens, AASHTO T 275, shall not be used when required by AASHTO T 166. Alternate methods are AASHTO T 331 and ASTM D1188. The surface of specimens prepared for testing by these methods may have the surface texture removed by sawing a minimal amount. Specimens shall be securely held in a jig or other clamping device to eliminate distortion and retain a face parallel to the original surface. Measurements for lift thickness shall be made prior to sawing.

403.19.3.2.4 QC and QA Mix Sampling and Preparation. All loose mix shall be sampled at the plant by the contractor during production in accordance with AASHTO R 97 and split to the appropriate size in accordance with AASHTO R 47. After QC has been notified of the random sample, the first truck shall be sampled as directed by the engineer. If the random number for multiple tests overlap, the contractor shall complete the first testing requirements and then immediately proceed with the second testing requirements. The contractor shall wait 30 minutes after sampling loose mix before fabricating specimens for CT_{Index} and RT_{Index} testing. Loose mix temperatures shall not drop below the molding temperature. The 30 minutes shall start when all the material for the loose mix sample has been obtained and the time this occurs shall be recorded. All specimens shall be fabricated as soon as possible after the 30 minute delay. QC and QA samples shall be taken and fabricated by the contractor at separate random times.

The following table details the minimum number of specimens required for QC or QA testing:

Test Method	Minimum Number of Specimens	Molded Specimen Height (mm)
Required Fabrication for CT_{Index} and RT_{Index} QC Frequency: 1 Set per 3000 tons QA Frequency 1 Set per 12000 tons		
Cracking Tolerance Index (CT _{Index})	5 Compacted Specimens	62 ^b
Rutting Tolerance Index (RT _{Index})	3 Compacted Specimens	62 ^b
Retained Loose Mix ^(a)	4 boxes to retain 125 lbs	N/A
Required Fabrication for Volumetrics and % Asphalt Content QC Frequency: 1 Set per subplot QA Frequency 1 Set per Lot		
% Asphalt Content	1 Sample	N/A
Theo. Max SG of mixture, Gmm	1 Sample	N/A
% Air Voids	2 Compacted Specimens	N _{Design}
Required Sampling for TSR QC Frequency: 1 Sample per 12,000 tons QA Frequency: 1 Sample per Project		
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR)	4 boxes to test and 4 boxes to retain 250 lbs	N/A

- (a) Retained loose mix for Hamburg verification of mixture not meeting minimum RT_{Index} thresholds or dispute resolution of CT_{Index} results.
- (b) 95 mm specimen height for SP250 mixes

The CT_{Index} test shall be based upon five compacted specimens tested, discard the single highest and lowest values, and average the three remaining values.

The RT_{Index} test shall be based upon the average of three compacted specimens.

Volumetric testing shall be based upon the average of two compacted specimens.

403.19.3.2.5 Molding Performance Samples. The specimens shall be compacted to an air void content of 7.0 +/- 0.5% or 6.0 ± 0.5% for SMA mixtures. The compacted test specimens shall be allowed to cool to 77 +/- 5° F prior to determining the air void content.

403.19.3.2.6 Records. Compaction temperature, times in and out of the oven, gyratory specimen weights and times, and sample identification shall be recorded.

403.20 Miscellaneous Applications.

403.20.1 Small Quantities. Small quantities are less than 6000 tons for the pay item quantities of each separate mixture and the following shall apply:

(a) A field laboratory will not be required for monitoring mixtures. All required QC and QA testing shall be performed in an approved laboratory.

(b) No Performance Testing is required and acceptance shall be in accordance with Sec 403.23.8.1. Density, % AC, and % Air Voids, ~~and Gmm~~ shall be performed at a frequency of no less than one per day if production does not exceed 1000 tons and at a frequency of no less than two per day if production exceeds 1000 tons. Independent or retained sample QA tests shall be performed at least once per project, as indicated.

403.20.2 Base Widening and Entrances. For base widening mixture and entrance work, the following will apply:

(a) All base widening shall be constructed in accordance with [Sec 401.7](#) and subsections.

(b) The minimum density of these mixtures shall be attained as specified herein, except, compaction may be performed in accordance with [Sec 403.15.3](#).

403.20.3 Dispute Resolution. When there are significant discrepancies between the engineer's and the contractor's test results, dispute resolution procedures will be used.

403.20.3.1 Cease Work. The contractor's operations may be required to cease until the dispute is resolved if the test results indicate the mixture is subject to failure.

403.20.3.2 Third Party Resolution. The first step in dispute resolution will be to identify differences in procedures and correcting inappropriate procedures before moving to third party resolution. If that does not resolve the dispute, either the contractor or the engineer may request the approved QC Plan third party involvement. The recommendations of the approved third party shall be binding on both the engineer and contractor.

403.20.3.3 Third Party Payment. The contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with the third party testing and resolution if the final result indicates the engineer's test results were correct. Likewise the Commission will be responsible for the cost associated with the third party testing and resolution when the final result indicates the contractor's results were correct.

403.20.3.4 Other Adjustments. The contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment for costs incurred due to use of the dispute resolution procedures such as, but not limited to, those for delay, cessation of operations, costs to subcontractors, etc. The engineer may give consideration to adjustment of working days if warranted.

403.21 General Requirements.

403.21.1 Sequence of Operations. To reduce inconvenience to the traveling public during widening or surfacing, the contractor will not be permitted to place any final surface course until the base widening, the leveling course and the binder course have been completed throughout the entire combination of sections, unless otherwise authorized by the engineer. The proper condition of the base widening, the leveling course and the binder course, at the time of placing the surface course, shall be the contractor's responsibility.

403.21.2 Pavement Marking. If the contractor's work has obliterated the existing pavement marking on resurfacing projects open to through traffic, the pavement marking shall be replaced in accordance with [Sec 620](#).

403.21.3 Surfaced Approaches. At locations designated in the contract or as specified by the engineer, approaches shall be primed in accordance with [Sec 408](#) and surfaced with Type SP125 asphaltic concrete. The asphaltic concrete surface shall be placed in accordance with the details shown on the plans or as specified by the engineer. Approaches shall not be surfaced until after the surface course adjacent to the entrance is completed. Any work required to condition and prepare the subgrade on the approaches will be at the contractor's expense.

403.21.4 Filling Drain Basins. If shown on the plans, existing drain basins shall be filled to the top of the lip with plant mix bituminous base course or asphaltic concrete from the pavement edge to the edge of the shoulder. Any difficulty or delay created by this requirement will be at the contractor's expense.

403.21.5 Pavement Repairs (Blow-Ups). A blow-up will be considered that area where excessive expansion has resulted in distress to the existing pavement. Blow-ups occurring prior to the application of the tack coat on the existing surface will normally be repaired by the Commission. Blow-ups occurring after the application of the tack coat shall be repaired by the contractor by removing the distressed concrete and replacing the pavement in accordance with [Sec 613](#).

403.22 Method of Measurement.

403.22.1 Weight Determination. The weight of the mixture will be determined from the batch weights if a batch-type plant is used, and will be determined by weighing each truck load on scales in accordance with [Sec 310](#) if other types of plants are used. Measurement will be made to the nearest 0.1 ton for the total tonnage of material accepted.

403.22.2 Full Depth.

403.22.2.1 The final driving surface area, for the full depth of the pavement, will be used as the area for all underlying bituminous lifts and will not include the additional quantity needed to construct the 1:1 slope.

403.22.2.2 Final measurement of the completed pavement will not be made except for authorized changes during construction, or where appreciable errors are found in the contract quantity. Where required, measurement of the pavement complete in place will be made to the nearest 0.1 square yard. The revision or correction will be computed and added to or deducted from the contract quantity.

403.22.3 Alternate Overlay.

403.22.3.1 Field Established Quantity. When bid as an alternate to a Portland cement concrete overlay, the contractor shall establish the existing roadway profile and set the final overlay profile. The engineer may adjust the final profile as needed. The tons of hot mix asphalt required will be determined by the engineer from the set or adjusted profile. This quantity will be the field established plan quantity.

403.22.3.2 Overlay Measurement. Final measurement of the completed pavement will be based on the field established plan quantity except for authorized changes during construction. The revision or correction will be computed and added to or deducted from the contract quantity. Measurement of the pavement complete in place will be made to the nearest 0.1 ton.

403.22.4 Pavement Testing. The finished courses shall have the nominal thickness shown on the plans. Tests will be conducted to ensure that each course is being constructed to proper thickness, composition and density. The contractor shall cut samples from any layer of the compacted mixture at locations designated by the engineer. QA samples shall be cut and delivered to the engineer no later than the end of the next day following the laydown operation. If the samples are not cut and delivered as stated, the asphaltic laydown operation may be suspended and a deduction of 5 percent per day of the contract unit price of the representative material may be applied, until samples are cut and delivered to the engineer. Samples may be obtained by either sawing or drilling 4-inch minimum diameter cores. Each sawed sample shall consist of a single piece of the pavement of the size designated by the engineer, but no larger than 12 inches square.

403.22.4.1 Pavement Thickness. Lift thickness may be determined by the average thickness of cores taken for density measurements for each lot. Total thickness samples for new full depth asphalt pavements shall be obtained after all bituminous construction is completed on the project

and shall be taken at locations specified by the engineer. For the purpose of determining the constructed thickness of full depth pavement, cores shall be taken at random intervals in each traffic lane at the rate of one core per 1000 feet or increment thereof, or at any other locations as may be determined by the engineer and measured in accordance with AASHTO T 148. Sections of any asphaltic concrete determined to be 0.5 inches or more, less than the thickness shown on the plans, shall be corrected by the contractor. No payment will be made for any costs incurred by the contractor in correcting pavement deficient in thickness. Each core is representative of the pavement thickness for a distance extending one-half the distance to the next core, measured along centerline, or in the case of a beginning or ending core, the distance will extend to the end of the pavement.

403.22.4.2 Surface Restoration. The surface from which samples have been taken, including those for density measurements, shall be restored by the contractor with the mixture then being produced no later than the next day of plant operation, if construction is still active. If bituminous construction has been completed, the surface from which samples have been taken shall be restored within 48 hours with an approved commercial mixture or with cold patch mixtures acceptable to the engineer.

403.23 Basis of Payment.

403.23.1 Percent Within Limits. PWL will be based on the mean, standard deviation and quality index of each lot's test results. The upper PWL (PWL_u) and lower PWL (PWL_l) is determined from the table in [Sec 502.15.8](#). For Upper or Lower Quality Index values less than zero, the value in the Table shall be subtracted from 100. Total percent within limits, PWL_t, is: PWL_t = (PWL_u + PWL_l) - 100. For Density of SMA mixes the PWL_u shall be 100.

The mean is: $x_a = (\sum x_j)/n$

Where: x_a = Average of the individual values being considered

$\sum x_j$ = The summation of all the individual values being considered

n = The number of individual values under consideration

The Standard Deviation is: $s = (\sum(x_i - x_a)^2/(n - 1))^{1/2}$

The Upper Quality Index is: $Q_u = (USL - x_a)/s$

The Lower Quality Index is: $Q_l = (x_a - LSL)/s$

Where: Q_u = Upper Quality Index

Q_l = Lower Quality Index

USL = Pay Factor Item Upper Spec Limit

LSL = Pay Factor Item Lower Spec Limit

403.23.1.1 Quality Level Analysis. The engineer will make the QLA no more than 24 hours after receipt of the contractor's test results, by determining the PWL_t for each designated pay factor item.

403.23.1.1.1 Acceptance. The contractor's test results will be used when applicable to determine the PWL, provided the contractor's QC tests and the engineer's QA tests compare favorably, and provided the engineer's inspection and monitoring activities indicate the contractor is following the approved QC Plan.

403.23.1.1.2 Comparison. Favorable comparison will be obtained when the engineer's QA test results on a production sample are within two standard deviations or the comparison limit, whichever is greater, of the mean of the contractor's test results for that particular lot. Comparison limits for QC average results are as follows: asphalt content within ± 0.2 percent, and density within $\pm 1.3\%$. QA CT_{Index} results shall be within ± 30 of the QC testing that falls nearest result for SuperPave and ± 60 for SMA. For the CT_{Index} test, if all QC and QA are greater than 80 for SuperPave mixes and greater than 190 for SMA mixes, then results are considered comparable. Further comparisons may be made by using F & t testing at a significance level of 1 percent as directed by the engineer.

403.23.1.1.3 Outliers. No test result shall be discarded, except individual test results on a lot basis may be checked for an outlier in accordance with the statistic T in ASTM E 178, at a significance level of 5 percent. If an outlier is found, material from the retained QA sample may be tested, in the presence of the engineer, to determine a replacement test value. The replacement test value shall be used in the PWL determination.

403.23.1.1.4 Roadway/Shoulder Lots. For the purpose of QLA, mixture placed on the traveled way and placed on the roadway shall be subject to random testing. Mainline density measurements at the roadway shall not be taken within 6 inches of an unconfined longitudinal joint. Random samples taken in the same day may be separated by 200 tons.

403.23.1.1.5 Random Sampling. For the purpose of QLA, all mixture produced at the plant and placed on the roadway shall be subject to random testing. Mainline density measurements at the roadway shall not be taken within 6 inches of an unconfined longitudinal joint. Random samples taken in the same day may be separated by 200 tons.

403.23.2 Pay Factors. The total pay factor (PF_T) for each lot will be equal to the weighted sum of the pay factors (PF) for each pay factor item for each lot, and is determined as follows:

$$PF_T = (0.5) PF_{\text{Density}} + (0.25) PF_{\text{Va}} + (0.25) PF_{\text{AC}}$$

The PF_T for each lot, on the shoulder or otherwise when the density pay factor is not directly included, will be equal to the weighted sum of the PF for each pay factor item for each lot, and will be determined as follows:

$$PF_T = (0.5) PF_{\text{Va}} + (0.5) PF_{\text{AC}}$$

The PF for each pay factor item for each lot will be based on the PWL_i of each pay factor item of each lot and will be determined as follows:

When PWL_i is greater than or equal to 90: $PF = 0.3 PWL_i + 73$;

When PWL_i is greater than or equal to 70 and PWL_i is less than 90: $PF = 0.5 PWL_i + 55$;

When PWL_i is less than 70: $PF = 2 PWL_i - 50$;

403.23.2.1 Density Pay Factor. The theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture, as determined for each subplot and the bulk specific gravity of no less than one core from each subplot, will be used to perform the QLA for the percent of theoretical maximum density. Thick cores required to be cut in half in accordance with [Sec 403.15.4](#) shall effectively double the number of sublots for cores. When density is not used as a pay factor, additional adjustment of the contract unit price will be based on the table in [Sec 403.23.8.1](#).

403.23.2.2 Asphalt Content Pay Factor. The QLA will be performed using the asphalt content test results from each lot.

403.23.2.3 Air Voids Pay Factor. Two gyratory specimens shall be compacted for each subplot and the average of the two specimens will be used to calculate the volumetrics of the subplot. The air voids shall be determined from the gyratory compacted specimens. The air voids for the QLA shall be those calculated using the average bulk specific gravity of the gyratory compacted specimens and the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture determined for the subplot of material.

403.23.2.4 CT_{Index} and TSR Pay Factor. The contract unit price for each 3,000 tons or fraction thereof for all mixtures shall be adjusted based on the average CT_{Index} results for the tonnage according to the following table provided that acceptable RT_{Index} or Hamburg and TSR results are obtained. The lower adjusted contract unit price from the CT_{Index} and TSR results shall apply.

SuperPave Mixtures		
Cracking Tolerance Index (CT _{Index})	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) ^(a)	Percent of Contract Price
40 - 49	70 – 74 %	97%
50 – 99	75 – 84 %	100%
100 or Greater	85 % or Greater	103%
SMA Mixtures		
Cracking Tolerance Index (CT _{Index})	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) ^(a)	Percent of Contract Price
80 - 134	70 – 74 %	97%
135 – 239	75 – 84 %	100%
240 or Greater	85 % or Greater	103%

(a) If an approved liquid anti-strip is used, the TSR limit to receive full incentive is 80 %.

The QLA shall be performed using each Density, % Air Void, and % Asphalt Content result within the lot.

403.23.3 Removal of Material. All lots of material with a PF_r less than 50.0 shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor.

Any subplot of material with a percent of theoretical maximum density of less than 90.5 percent or greater than 98.5 percent shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor. For SMA mixtures, any subplot of material with a percent of theoretical maximum density of less than 92.0 percent shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor.

Any material with a CT_{Index} less than 40 shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor. For SMA mixtures, any material with a CT_{Index} less than 80 shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor.

Any subplot of material with air voids in the compacted specimens less than 1.5 percent or tonnage of material not meeting the minimum RT_{Index} shall be evaluated with Hamburg testing and removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor if the rut depth is greater than 1/2-inch at the designated number of wheel passes.

Any material with TSR results below 70% or minimum conditioned tensile strength below 60 psi are considered unacceptable and will be subject to removal, production shall cease, the mixture reverified, and other payfactors incentives shall not be applied.

No additional payment will be made for such removal and replacement. The replaced material will be tested at the frequencies listed in [Sec 403.19](#). Pay for the material will be determined in accordance with the applicable portions of [Sec 403.23](#) based on the replacement material.

403.23.4 Pay Factor Adjustments. If any payment reductions are necessary, the lower adjusted contract unit price of the total payfactor (PF_r) and unconfined longitudinal joint density adjustment will apply. Intelligent Compaction (IC) adjustment (if required by contract) may affect PF_{Density}. Pay factor adjustments are as follows:

403.23.4.1 Unconfined Longitudinal Joint Density Adjustment. The minimum density of all traveled way pavement within 6 inches of a longitudinal joint, including the pavement on the traveled way side of the shoulder joint, shall not be less than 90.5 percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity for SuperPave mixtures and above 92.0 percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity for SMA mixtures. The density of the longitudinal joint when confined will be included in the evaluation of the remainder of the mat. Pay adjustments will

be in accordance with the following table and will be applied to the corresponding tonnage represented by the core(s).

Pay adjustments due to longitudinal joint density will apply to the full width of the lane paved. The average of joint cores from each subplot will determine specification compliance. If payment reductions are necessary, the lowest PF_{Total} shall apply. Adjustments due to joint density will apply to the subplot from which the cores are obtained.

Longitudinal Joint Density	
Field Density (Percent of Laboratory Max. Theoretical Specific Gravity)	Percent of Contract Unit Price
SuperPave Mixtures	
≥ 90.5	PF _{Total} not changed by longitudinal joint density
89.5 – 90.4	Maximum PF _{Total} = 100%; Correction Required ^(a)
< 89.5	Remove and Replace
SMA Mixtures	
≥ 92.0	PF _{Total} not changed by longitudinal joint density
90.0 – 91.9	Maximum PF _{Total} = 100%; Correction Required ^(a)
< 90.0	Remove and Replace

(a) Correction requires spraying rapid penetrating emulsion on deficient density areas in accordance with JSP2303. All costs associated with correction shall be at the contractor's expense with no additional payment.

403.23.4.2 Intelligent Compaction Adjustment. When Intelligent Compaction is included as a pay item in the contract, sublots shall have a minimum of 85 % roller coverage and a mean temperature above 180 °F at the optimum number of roller passes of the travelway. Pay adjustments will be in accordance with the following table and will be applied to the corresponding subplot that falls within the corresponding IC segment:

Intelligent Compaction	
Percent Roller Coverage at Optimum Pass Count	Percent of Contract Unit Price
≥ 85 %	Payment adjustment due to intelligent compaction does not apply
84 – 70 %	Maximum PF_{Total} = 100%
< 70 <u>85</u>	Verify core density in accordance with Sec 405

If roller coverage is less than 85%, the lower adjusted contract unit price of the PWL or unconfined joint density adjustment will apply. Adjustments due to roller coverage will apply to the corresponding sublots. The roller coverage per subplot shall be the average roller coverage for the days the subplot was paved weighted by the tons paved per day.

Any subplot with roller coverage less than 70 percent shall be subject to the core density verification as directed by the engineer. Pay adjustments shall be in accordance with Sec 405.

403.23.4.3 Smoothness Adjustment. The contract unit price for all mixes, except wedge or level course, will be adjusted in accordance with Sec 610.5. The contract unit prices for asphaltic concrete pavement will be considered full compensation for all materials entering into the construction of the pavement and for the cost of the smoothness testing and correction.

403.23.4.4 Paver Mounted Thermal Profiler. The contract unit price for all mixes, except wedge or level course, will be adjusted in accordance with Sec 406. The contract unit prices for asphaltic concrete pavement will be considered full compensation for all materials entering into the construction of the pavement and for the cost of the PMTP testing and correction.

403.23.4.5 Intelligent Compaction. If Intelligent compaction is not included as a pay item in the contract, then all specification requirements and pay adjustments pertaining to Intelligent Compaction will not apply. If pay items for Intelligent Compaction are included in the contract,

then all specification requirements and pay adjustments pertaining to Intelligent Compaction shall apply.

403.23.5 Aggregate Variation. Due to possible variations in the specific gravity of the aggregates, the tonnage of mixture used may vary from the proposal quantities. No adjustment in contract unit price will be made because of such variation.

403.23.6 Compacted Samples. Payment for obtaining and delivering samples of compacted mixture from the pavement and replacing the surface will be made per sample at the fixed price specified in [Sec 109](#). No direct payment will be made for samples taken for QC and QA testing.

403.23.7 Payment for Pavement Repairs (Blow-ups). Payment for repairing blow-ups will be made in accordance with [Sec 104](#).

403.23.8 Miscellaneous Applications.

403.23.8.1 Small Quantities. Small quantities are defined in [Sec 403.20.1](#). Unless the contractor has elected to use the normal evaluation in the Bituminous QC Plan for small quantities, the following shall apply for each separate mixture qualifying as a small quantity

- (a) QLA and PWL shall not apply.
- (b) Mixtures shall be within the specified limits for % Air Voids, % AC, and density. In addition to any adjustments in pay due to profile, the contract unit price for the mixture represented by each set of cores will be adjusted based on actual field density above or below the specified density using the following schedule:

Field Density (Percent of Laboratory Max. Theoretical Density)		Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
For all SP mixtures other than SMA:		
	92.5 to 98.0 inclusive	100
	90.5 to 92.4 inclusive	Correction ^(a)
Above 98.0	or Below 90.5	Remove and Replace
For SMA mixtures:		
	>94.0	100
	92.0 to 93.9 inclusive	Correction ^(a)
Above 98.0	or Below 92.0	Remove and Replace

(a) Correction requires spraying rapid penetrating emulsion on deficient density areas in accordance with JSP2303. All costs associated with correction shall be at the contractor's expense with no additional payment.

403.23.8.2 Base Widening and Entrances. For base widening mixtures and entrance work, QLA and PWL will not be required. Payment for these mixtures will be made at 100 percent of contract unit price for material that otherwise meets the specifications.

403.23.8.3 Single Lift on Unmilled Surface or Leveling Course Work. For resurfacing projects specifying a single lift on an unmilled surface, surface mixture of 3,000 tons or more, or for leveling course work, the following shall apply to the traveled way mixture. All bituminous mixture QC/QA requirements shall apply, except the density pay factor designated in [Sec 403.23.2](#) will not be directly included in the total pay factor. In lieu of that, one density sample shall be taken per subplot and the pay adjustment for density will be made using the table in [Sec 403.23.8.1](#).

Revised Section 403 Requirements for SP190 and SP250 Mixtures - Balanced Mix Design for Job Mix Approval Only

At the option of the contractor and at no cost to the Commission, the contractor may use Section 403 specification for the design and acceptance of SP190 and SP250 mixtures except as specified herein:

1.0 Description. This work shall consist of providing a SP190 or SP250 SuperPave asphalt base mixture in accordance with Sec 403 that meet the minimum Balanced Mix Design (BMD) performance requirements of cracking and rutting resistance as written herein.

2.0 Performance Testing During Design. Acceptable test results meeting the performance requirements for both Cracking Tolerance Index (CT_{Index}), Rutting Tolerance Index (RT_{Index}), and Hamburg Wheel Track (HWT) shall be submitted with the mix design for approval. No incentive/disincentive payment will be imposed during production. The performance requirements for each mix type are detailed in the table below:

2.1 Cracking Tolerance Index (CT_{Index}) Testing. The CT_{Index} testing shall be completed in accordance with ASTM D8225 and at a test temperature of 25 +/- 0.5 °C.

Mix Type	Minimum CT _{Index}	CT _{Index} (Critically Aged)*
SuperPave (Non-SMA)	50	Informational Only

*Critically Aged defined as loose mix aging for 20 hours at 115° C.

2.2 Rutting Tolerance Index (RT_{Index}) Testing. The RT_{Index} testing shall be completed in accordance with ASTM D8360 and at a test temperature of 50 +/- 1°C.

PG Grade High Temperature *	Minimum RT _{Index}
58-28H / 64-22	50
64-22H / 70-22	65
64-22V / 76-22	80

*Determined by the binder grade specified in the contract.

2.3 Hamburg Wheel Track (HWT). HWT testing will be completed in accordance with AASHTO T324 at test temperature of 50 +/- 1°C and 2.44-inch specimen height.

PG Grade High Temperature *	Minimum Wheel Passes	Maximum Rut Depth (in.)
58-28H / 64-22	7.500	0.38
64-22H / 70-22	15.000	0.38
64-22V / 76-22	20.000	0.38

*Determined by the binder grade specified in the contract.

3.0 Design Gyration. The minimum number (N) of gyrations required for gyratory compaction shall be as follows:

Design	^a N _{design}
F	35
E	50
C	60
B	65

3.1 Mixture Characteristics. When compacted in accordance with AASHTO T 312, the mixture shall meet the following criteria.

3.2 Air Voids (V_a). Design air voids for SuperPave mixtures at all traffic levels shall be between 3.0 and 5.0 percent.

3.3 Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA). SuperPave mixtures shall have a minimum volume of effective asphalt, equal to the VMA minus the air voids, as shown in the chart below, with design air voids between 3.0% to 5.0% for SuperPave. The minimum VMA shall be equal to the minimum volume of effective binder (V_{be}) plus design air voids.

Mixture	V_{be} Minimum (percent)
SP250	9.0
SP190	10.0

3.0 Field Testing. The contractor shall conduct CT_{Index} and RT_{Index} at a frequency of 1/10,000 tons for the mainline pavement. Results shall be reported to the engineer for informational purposes and sampling times do not need to be random.

3.1 Specimen Fabrication. All loose mix shall be sampled at the plant by the contractor during production in accordance with AASHTO R 97 and split to the appropriate size in accordance with AASHTO R 47. The contractor shall wait 30 minutes after sampling loose mix before fabricating specimens for CT_{Index} and RT_{Index} testing. Loose mix temperatures shall not drop below the molding temperature. The 30 minutes shall start when all the material for the loose mix sample has been obtained and the time this occurs shall be recorded. All specimens shall be fabricated as soon as possible after the 30 minute delay.

The following table details the minimum number of specimens required for performance testing:

Test Method	Minimum Number of Specimens	Molded Specimen Height (mm)
Required Fabrication for CT_{Index} and RT_{Index} QC Frequency: 1 Set per 10,000 tons		
Cracking Tolerance Index (CT_{Index})	5 Compacted Specimens	62 (95 mm for SP250)
Rutting Tolerance Index (RT_{Index})	3 Compacted Specimens	62 (95 mm for SP250)
Retained Loose Mix ^(a)	150 lbs	N/A

(a) Loose Mix shall be given to the engineer and sent to the Central Lab for additional testing

3.2 Molding Samples. The specimens shall be compacted to an air void content of 7.0 +/- 0.5%. The gyratory specimen weight for each performance test shall be submitted with the mix design. The compacted test specimens shall be allowed to cool to 25 +/- 3° C prior to determining the air void content.

3.3 Determining Air Voids. The bulk specific gravity of the test specimen will be determined in accordance with AASHTO T166. Specimens shall be air dried for 24 +/- 3 hours before preconditioning the test specimens for CT_{Index} testing. Test specimens shall be preconditioned as specified in the test methods. If a water bath is utilized, it is critical that samples are kept dry.

4.0 Sec 403 Revisions.

Delete Section 403.5.2 and replace with the following...

403.5.2 Density. The final, in-place density of the mixture shall be between 92.5 and 98.0 percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity for all mixtures. The theoretical maximum specific gravity shall be determined from a sample representing the material being tested. Tests shall be taken not later than the day following placement of the mixture. The engineer will randomly determine test locations.

Delete Section 403.23.7.3 and replace with the following...

403.23.7.3 Removal of Material. All lots of material with a PFT less than 50.0 shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor. Any subplot of material with

a percent of theoretical maximum density of less than 90.5 percent or greater than 98.5 percent shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor. Any subplot of material with air voids in the compacted specimens less than 1.5 percent shall be evaluated with Hamburg testing and removed and replaced with acceptable material by the contractor if the rut depth is greater than 12.5 mm at the designated number of wheel passes above. No additional payment will be made for such removal and replacement. The replaced material will be tested at the frequencies listed in Sec 403.19. Pay for the material will be determined in accordance with the applicable portions of Sec 403.23 based on the replacement material.

Delete Section 403.23.7.4.1 and replace with the following...

403.23.7.4.1 Small Quantities. Small quantities are defined in Sec 403.19.3.2.1. Unless the contractor has elected to use the normal evaluation in the Bituminous OC Plan for small quantities, the following shall apply for each separate mixture qualifying as a small quantity

(a) OLA and PWL will not be required.

(b) Mixtures shall be within the specified limits for VMA, V_a, AC and density. In addition to any adjustments in pay due to profile, the contract unit price for the mixture represented by each set of cores will be adjusted based on actual field density above or below the specified density using the following schedule:

<u>Field Density</u> <u>(Percent of Laboratory Max. Theoretical Density)</u>		<u>Pay Factor</u> <u>(Percent of Contract Unit Price)</u>
<u>For all SP mixtures other than SMA:</u>		
	<u>92.5 to 98.0 inclusive</u>	100
	<u>90.5 to 92.4 inclusive</u>	<u>Correction^(a)</u>
<u>Above 98.0</u>	<u>or</u> <u>Below 90.5</u>	<u>Remove and Replace</u>

(b) Correction requires spraying rapid penetrating emulsion on deficient density areas in accordance with JSP2303. All costs associated with correction shall be at the contractor's expense with no additional payment.

INSERT INTO THE SUPPLEMENTAL REVISIONS (Target: May, 2024):

Balanced Mix Design Requirements and Options

Whereas MoDOT is transitioning to standard specifications that will ultimately require Balanced Mix Design (BMD) for all asphaltic concrete pavements, select pilot projects will require BMD specifications. For all other projects, contractors will be given the option to accept BMD specifications, or portions thereof, as further described herein. This provision provides clarification of BMD requirements and the contractor options. Whether BMD specifications are required, or optional, no additional payment will be made for use of BMD specifications. For purposes of this provision, “surface mixes” shall be defined as: SP048, SP095, and SP125 (both Superpave and SMA mixes); and “base mixes” shall be defined as SP190, and SP250 Superpave mixes.

When BMD specifications and Intelligent Compaction are required per this Contract (reference Job Special Provisions), the following substitution of Sec 403 shall apply:

Delete Sec 403 and substitute with Sec 403 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT with Balanced Mix Design, as provided herein. Provide Intelligent Compaction in accordance with Sec 405.

When BMD specifications and IC are not required per Job Special Provision, the contractor has three options for application of BMD specifications. To designate its choices for surface and base mixes, the contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of its selected options prior to the start of work. When notification has been received, the engineer will acknowledge the selections by issuance of a Documentation Record and will enforce the applicable specifications, as described herein. No change order will be required. If no choices are designated prior to the start of work, Sec 403 shall apply for both surface and base courses.

Options for acceptance of BMD specifications, or portions thereof, when BMD is not required per JSP:

- A. The Contractor accepts to be bound by BMD specifications for all 403 asphaltic concrete mixes. When this option is selected, the following substitution shall apply: *Delete Sec 403 and substitute with ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT with Balanced Mix Design, as provided herein.*
- B. The Contractor accepts to be bound by BMD specifications for surface mixes only. Sec 403 shall apply for base mixes. When this option is selected, the following substitution shall apply to the surface mixes only: *Delete Sec 403 and substitute with ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT with Balanced Mix Design, as provided herein, for all surface mixes.*
- C. The Contractor accepts to be bound by BMD specifications for surface mixes. The Contractor accepts to be bound to Revisions to Sec 403 for Base Course Mixes - Balanced Mix Design for Job Mix Approval Only for base mixes. When this option is selected, the following substitutions shall apply: *Delete Sec 403 and substitute with ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT with Balanced Mix Design, as provided herein, for all surface mixes. Revisions to Sec 403 for Base Course Mixes - Balanced Mix Design for Job Mix Approval Only shall apply to base courses.*

(Insert final version of: *Sec 403 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT with Balanced Mix Design*)

(Insert final version of: *Revisions to Sec 403 for Base Course Mixes - Balanced Mix Design for Job Mix Approval Only*)

(Insert final version of: *Sec 405 Intelligent Compaction*)

(Insert final version of: *Sec 406 Paver Mounted Thermal Profiler*)

(Insert final version of: *JSP2303 – Rapid Penetrating Emulsion*)

SECTION 405

Intelligent Compaction

405.1 Description. This work shall consist of collecting location, temperature, speed and intelligent compaction measurement values (ICMV) from properly instrumented rollers within the mainline paving limits and then submitting the Intelligent Compaction (IC) Data in the defined format. This provision shall apply for each lift of mainline pavement. This work shall be completed in accordance with the general principles set forth in AASHTO R 111 Standard Practice for Intelligent Compaction for Embankment and Asphalt Pavement Applications, and specifically as stated in the following sections.

405.2 Equipment Requirements

405.2.1 IC Asphalt Rollers. All asphalt rollers with the exception of the finish roller shall be instrumented with IC. These instrumented rollers will be referred to as IC Rollers. Steel wheel rollers shall be self-propelled double-drum vibratory rollers equipped with accelerometers mounted to acquire signals from the vibratory response in the drum measuring the interactions between the rollers and compacted materials in order to evaluate the applied compaction effort known as the ICMV. Rubber tire rollers will not be required to collect the ICMV. IC Rollers shall be equipped with non-contact temperature sensors for measuring pavement surface temperatures as well as a GNSS unit to record the roller position history.

405.2.1.1 Equipment Accuracy. IC Roller accuracy shall be in accordance with the following.

Operating Parameter	Accuracy
Global Positioning System	±50 mm (±2 in.) in the X and Y Direction
Rolling Speed	±0.5 kph (±0.3 mph)
Frequency	±2 Hz
Amplitude	±0.2 mm (±0.008 in.)
Temperature	±1.5°C (±2.7°F)

405.2.2 Onboard Unit. The IC Rollers shall include an integrated on-board documentation system that is capable of displaying real-time color-coded maps of IC measurement values including the ICMV, roller location, number of roller passes, pavement surface temperatures and line work (alignment file) if applicable. The unit shall display the current value for roller speeds, vibration frequencies and vibration amplitude of the roller drums. The operator shall have the ability to label or select each Layer ID. The display unit shall be capable of transferring the data by means of a USB port to a removable media device or wirelessly to the manufacturer's Cloud storage.

405.2.3 Software Requirements. The manufacturer's Intelligent Compaction software, or cloud computing, shall map and export gridded all-pass data and resemble R 111 section 4.3.5.2 as much as possible. At minimum, the exported data shall consist of the required fields in Table 5 of R 111 in order to allow adequate filtering in Veta.

405.2.4 Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS). Radio and receiver units shall be mounted on each IC roller to monitor the drum locations and track the number of passes of the rollers. The GNSS system shall also meet the following requirements:

- (a) Set all GNSS devices to the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system Zone 15_North except for portions of the SE District which are Zone 16 North, regardless of whether GNSS or Grid data are originally recorded. If UTM coordinates are not available, use the State Plane coordinate system and designate the appropriate State Plane zone. The recorded coordinates shall be in feet or meter for State Plane. UTM shall be in meters. If an alternate coordinate system is established for the construction of the project, it may be used for the IC.
- (b) Provide a GNSS system that can be a ground-based base station or Virtual Reference Station (VRS) to achieve Real Time Kinematic Global Navigation Satellite Systems (RTK-GNSS) accuracy.
- (c) Provide GNSS receivers on IC Rollers and a hand-held GNSS rover that reference to the same ground-based base station channel or have the same VRS subscription.
- (d) Provide the recorded GNSS data, whether from the IC Rollers or hand-held GNSS rovers, in the following formats:
 - (i) The time stamp shall be in military format (HHMMSS.SS) in local time zone. Accuracy of 0.01 second is necessary to differentiate sequence of Intelligent Compaction data points during post processing.
 - (ii) Provide GNSS latitudes and longitudes in DDMM.MMMMMMM or decimal degrees (DD.DDDDDDD).
 - (iii) Provide grid coordinates in feet to the nearest 0.1 foot.

405.2.4.1 Rover. The contractor shall provide one fully equipped survey grade hand-held GNSS rover with RTK for the duration of the contract. The rover may remain in the possession of the contractor but shall be available to the engineer as needed. The hand-held GNSS rover shall be used for marking of core locations only. The hand-held GNSS shall not be used for establishment of boundaries.

405.2.4.2 Rover Specifications. The Rover shall read GNSS signals L1 C/A, L1/L2 P-Code, and L2C and Glonass signals L1/L2 CA, L1/L2 P-Code. It shall achieve horizontal accuracies of 10mm + 1 ppm RMS and vertical accuracies of 15 mm + 1 ppm RMS in RTK surveys. It shall support Network RTK using NTRIP and have an internal modem with cellular service provided. Single Baseline RTK shall also be supported with an internal UHF Radio. Training shall be provided to ensure that MoDOT personnel shall have enough knowledge of software and hardware to operate the GNSS rover.

405.2.4.3 Control Points. The contractor shall establish control points on the project at locations necessary to ensure compliance with the outlined provisions.

405.3 Data Management. All submitted files shall be adequately labeled prior to submission as defined in the MoDOT IC-PMTPS Project Protocol.

405.3.1 Trial Section Data. The results from the trial section shall be recorded on the appropriate spreadsheet and submitted to the engineer within 24 hours of completing the trial section.

405.3.2 Raw Data. The raw IC data, or contractor's credentials for Veta project files with IC data directly downloaded from the cloud, shall be submitted to the engineer before the start of the next day's production. The formatted raw IC data shall be compatible with the latest version of Veta. The data shall include IC data files, core locations/data, and coordinates of daily production boundaries. The GNSS and temperature verification data shall be submitted as well in a separate file. Each file shall be labeled in accordance with the current IC-IR naming protocol posted on the IC SharePoint Site.

405.3.2.1 Veta Project File. The Veta project file shall include the day's production data and be submitted to the engineer through the IC SharePoint Site within 36 hours after completion of the day's paving. The valid Veta project file shall contain the day's IC data, density locations and density data, and paving boundaries. The IC Data shall include at a minimum roller locations, temperatures, amplitudes, frequencies and speeds- as well as ICMV if the accelerometer is used.

405.3.3 Loss of Data. If data collection ceases as a result of circumstances reasonably beyond the control of the contractor, the contractor will be allowed to continue the days paving without jeopardizing eligibility for Density Incentive. The engineer must be notified immediately of the issue and determine if the contractor has made a reasonable effort to resolve the issue. A meeting with the engineer shall be held to determine how to proceed if the issue is expected to extend into the next day's paving. Failure to notify the engineer of the issue at hand will result in the sub-lots paved in that day to be ineligible for Density Incentive.

405.3.4 Summary Report. The Summary Report shall be furnished to the engineer by the contractor two days prior to the 1st and 15th of each month which includes the roller coverage results, classification for each segment, any qualifying GNSS obstructions and the mean temperature at the optimum pass count. A copy of the specific version of the Summary Report used for the current construction season can be downloaded from the Construction Forms folder on the IC SharePoint page.

405.4 Construction Requirements

405.4.1 Daily Verification. The surface temperature sensor and GNSS on each IC Roller shall be verified each day, although a record needs only be submitted for the measurements at the start of each week. IC Roller GNSS verification shall include verifying a point established by the rover for both X and Y position to an accuracy of +/- 6 Inches. The rover shall be verified for both X and Y position with a control point at the start of each day. The IC roller temperature sensor verification shall be compared with a temperature gun which has been calibrated within the past year. The IC temperatures shall compare to be within 5°F of the temperature gun measurement. A record of each verification shall be submitted to the engineer electronically as soon as possible but no later than the start of the next day's production.

405.4.2 Technical Support. Technical Support from the IC roller manufacturer shall include availability on an as-needed basis for the duration of the project at no cost to the Commission. The manufacturer's representative shall provide assistance with setup, verification, data management, operation, and analysis.

405.4.2.1 Training. IC training materials are available online and located on the IC SharePoint Site. The IC Quality Control Technician shall review the training materials prior to the start of the project and shall have completed a qualifying Veta training in the past 2 years. Equipment operators shall be knowledgeable of the equipment that will be used and trained as needed by the contractor or equipment supplier.

405.4.3 IC Quality Control Plan. A pre-activity meeting shall be required prior to mainline paving. The IC Quality Control Plan shall be submitted to the engineer at least 2 weeks prior to the mainline paving pre-activity meeting. The plan at minimum shall include the following:

- (a) A list of personnel previously trained
- (b) Detailed daily verification procedure for checking the RTK-GNSS of both the IC roller(s) and rover(s)
- (c) Procedure for the construction of the trial section and establishment of the optimum compaction pass count and target IC-MV value
- (d) Procedure for downloading IC data from the roller(s)
- (e) The procedure for training operators or other project staff
- (f) Detailed daily verification procedure for checking the temperature sensor on the IC Roller(s)
- (g) The name of the designated IC Quality Control Technician
- (h) Procedure for submitting data
- (i) Contact information for technical support staff
- (j) Anticipated cellular service throughout entire project
- (k) A list of the control points with either UTM or State Plane Coordinates established by the contactor
- (l) The date range when the IC component of the project will be taking place.

405.4.4 Density Measurement. Density measurements shall be taken as required by the Missouri Standard Specification 403. for acceptance of the pavement. The GNSS coordinates and density measurements shall be collected with an accuracy of +/- 2 inches and submitted to the engineer through IC SharePoint Site by the start of the next day's production.

405.4.5 IC Segments. Each IC Segment shall consist of one day's production.

Commented [JG1]: If multiple days are combined in one subplot IC Segments will not be combined but each segment must be Passing for Density Bonus

405.4.5.1 Daily Production Boundaries. Daily production boundaries shall be collected with the following parameters:

- (1) The paving limits of the freshly placed mat shall be collected with an accuracy of +/- 2 inches.
- (2) The boundaries shall be established with LiDAR technology or with another technology that automates the boundary collection without stationary hand-held devices.
- (3) The edge of the new paved mainline surface shall be collected at least every 100 feet for curves and every 200 feet for tangent sections. These points shall be used to define the boundaries of each segment.

405.4.6 Software Access. The contractor shall supply the engineer with the manufacturer's Intelligent Compaction Computer Software 14 days prior to beginning work and until ninety days after completion of all work. If Cloud Storage or Cloud Computing is used, the engineer shall be supplied one user ID with full access for the same time period specified.

405.4.7 GNSS Obstructions. Isolated areas influenced by a GNSS obstruction may be excluded from % roller coverage computation provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

- 1) The position data is present
- 2) The GNSS Reception Mode as recorded by the onsite equipment indicates that an obstruction is present
- 3) The location is properly flagged in the Veta project file and the location is identified in the bi-weekly report
- 4) The total of these areas is no more than 5% of any single day's production.

405.4.8 Trial Section. Mainline paving shall begin with the construction of a trial section for each mix type. One trial section shall be constructed for each mix design. The engineer shall be notified at least 48 hours prior to construction of the trial section. The trial section shall be constructed and compacted with the same equipment, progression and methods which will be used during production. The roller speed and frequency used on the trial section shall be maintained during the construction of the project. The trial section shall be constructed with sufficient passes to determine the optimum density. The trial section shall a maximum of 1500 feet in length, with the last 500 feet being utilized for testing, the width of one lane and shall be constructed as part of the project. Within the 500 feet long testing portion, one Evaluation Location shall be identified for each 100 feet. Each Evaluation Location shall be positioned away from the center of the lane due to potential overlap of roller passes during compaction. After each of the passes, the contractor shall collect a density measurement with a nuclear gauge or an approved alternate density gauge at each Evaluation Location. When approved by the engineer, initial pairs or pass groups may be completed between density measurements. The passes shall be continued until either the pavement density begins to decrease or the density measurement on two consecutive passes are within 0.2%. Following completion of the trial section, a compaction curve shall be constructed from the pass vs. density information. From this curve the optimum number of passes and optimum IC-MV shall be determined from either the peak density versus pass value or from the 0.2% increase pass versus density values. If the 0.2% increase is the determining factor, the pass prior to the 0.2% increase will be used. Cores shall be collected at each Evaluation Location after completion of the recorded passes. The density of each core shall be determined by the contractor and

used to correlate with the final density collected from the nuclear gauge. If the density at the optimum pass count is determined to be outside the required acceptance range, then a new trial section shall be initiated. The trial section will not be considered for IC incentive or disincentive payment up to the 1500 feet maximum length. Acceptance of this area will be made in accordance with section 403.23.7.4 regarding density.

405.4.8.1 Optimum Pass Count Refinement. Once the project is underway, changes in operation or roadway characteristics may require refinement of the optimum pass count. With approval of the engineer, an optimum pass count refinement may be scheduled at a predetermined time when the inspector can be in attendance. The refinement shall follow the criteria established in the trail section the results from this refinement will be effective starting the day that the optimum pass count refinement takes place.

405.4.8.2 Segment Classification. Passing Segments shall have a minimum of 85% coverage at or above the optimum number of passes. Segments with between 85% and 70% coverage will be called Moderate segments. Moderate segments will not be eligible for density incentive. Any segment with less than 70% coverage at the optimum number of passes shall be considered a Deficient segment. Deficient segments shall be flagged accordingly in the Veta project file. All segments with a mean temperature of less than 180 F at the optimum pass shall be considered deficient.

405.4.8.2.1 Deficient Segments. If the density for a Deficient Segment has not been already declared unacceptable then an additional density verification shall be performed. The location of the density verification shall be marked by the engineer based on coverage shown in Veta. The results of the density verification shall determine actions taken as follows the table below:

Field Density (Percent of Laboratory Max. Theoretical Density)		Actions to be taken as a result of additional density verification
For all SP & BP mixtures other than SMA:		
	92.0 to 97.0 inclusive	Continue with PWL
97.1 to 98.0	or 90.0 to 91.9 inclusive	The lower of 100% Pay or PWL Deduct
Above 98.0	or Below 90.0	Remove and Replace Limits*
For SMA mixtures:		
	>94.0	Continue with PWL
	92.0 to 93.9 inclusive	The lower of 100% Pay or PWL Deduct
	Below 92.0	Remove and Replace Limits*

*Removal limits shall be defined by the engineer based on density results and coverage shown in Veta

405.4.9 Quality Assurance. Quality Assurance will be performed by means of a Commission-furnished, Commission-retained magnetic GNSS system attached to the top of any IC roller. Thermal Sensors may also be installed by means of a magnetic mount. The units will be solar-powered. The contractor shall provide the engineer access to these systems and accommodate the presence of the device on the IC Roller. The unit will remain on the IC roller until 10% of the travel way has been collected on that roller. The engineer will conduct a QA analysis according to the instructions found in the IC-PMTP Document Helper located in the [Intelligent Compaction SharePoint site](#). The engineer shall provide the contractor pass or fail results to be recorded in the Summary Sheet. In the event that a favorable comparison is not obtained, the accuracy of each system shall be verified prior to conflict resolution being initiated. The contractor shall be responsible for not damaging the QA GNSS System while on their equipment and in their possession. In the event that the unit is damaged, the contractor shall be responsible for repair or replacement up to \$500.

405.5 Basis of Payment. No direct payment shall be made for the compliance of this provision.

Commented [JG2]: How do we capture cold temperatures from when rollers fall behind? Is a mean 180 degrees to low for isolated cold areas?